

THE LIBRARY OF THE  
U.S. CONGRESS  
RECEIVED  
JAN 10 1872

12

*B.M. Everhart*  
FLORA OF PENNSYLVANIA,

AND

<sup>283</sup>  
<sub>13</sub>  
BOTANIST'S POCKET MANUAL,

COMPRISING

A GLOSSARY OF BOTANICAL TERMS, ANALYTICAL TABLES,

AND THE

NATURAL ORDERS,

ILLUSTRATED BY A FLORA OF PENNSYLVANIA, WHICH EMERACES DESCRIPTIONS  
OF MORE THAN NINE-TENTHS OF THE INDIGENOUS FLOWERING  
PLANTS OF THE NORTHERN UNITED STATES.

*Handwritten signature*  
By H. R. NOLL.

Philadelphia:

LIPPINCOTT, GRAMBO, AND COMPANY.  
LEWISBURG: O. N. WORDEN, PRINT.

.....

1851.

MA 1700 1700

QK183  
7282

---

Entered according to Act of Congress by  
HENRY R. NOLL,  
in the Clerk's Office of the district Court of Western Pennsylvania.

---

*B. M. EVERHART,  
West Chester, Pa.  
1883.*

*Not to be loaned on any condition.*

84790  
06

## PREFACE.

---

THIS volume has been prepared expressly as a convenient POCKET MANUAL for young Botanists as well as for those more advanced in the science. It contains a copious Glossary of Botanical Terms, Analytical Tables and the Natural Orders, illustrated by a Flora of Pennsylvania, in which are described all, or nearly all, the indigenous and naturalized flowering and filicoid plants of our State, together with some of the more commonly cultivated exotics of the gardens; arranged according to the Natural System now so generally adopted in botanical works. But, in order to secure all the advantages of the Linnæan System, and to render analysis as simple as possible to the beginner, I have given a synopsis of the genera, arranged under the respective classes and orders of that system, describing the more prominent characteristics of each, with a reference to the number of the page where the genus and species are fully described in their respective orders, in the body of the work.

In preparing the glossary, analytical tables, and arranging the natural orders my principal authorities have been "*Gray's Botanical Text Book*," and a work by the same author entitled "*Botany of the Northern United States*"—both American works of the highest merit. With few exceptions I have adopted the nomenclature of the "*North American Flora*" of Torrey and Gray, for our native and naturalized plants (so far as that flora now extends), and for our cultivated exotics, the nomenclature of the "*Prodromus*" of De Candolle, regarding these, as they truly are, standard works.

In describing the genera and species together with their locality, I have consulted Beck's "*Botany of the United*



*States north of Virginia,"* Doctor Darlington's "*Flora Cestricea*," Wood's "*Class Book of Botany*," Gray's "*Botany of the Northern United States*," and Barton's *Botany and Flora*."

Such as this flora is, I now submit it to the public. That it will be found free from errors, I hardly expect. I have, however, prepared it with much care and study, having devoted untiringly to the study of botany, for several years, and to the preparation of this work, all the hours of leisure which my occupation as a mechanic permitted me to enjoy. In conclusion I have only to ask of those who may discover special imperfections in the work, or who may be able to suggest additions important to be made, with descriptions of genera and species indigenous to our State not described in the present work, to communicate their suggestions to me, and should another edition be called for, I shall endeavor to rectify its imperfections to the best of my ability.

H. R. NOLL.

LEWISBURG, MARCH, 1851.

On Enkort 1874

## BOTANICAL ANALYSIS.

1. "The application of the rules of Systematic Botany to the natural plant, in order to ascertain its affinities, place, name, &c., is called *botanical analysis*.

2. In order to be in a proper state for this kind of examination, plants should be in full blossom, and fresh, that is, not withered or decayed. A good lens is requisite for the examination of the minute parts of the structure, or of the flower.

3. The analysis of plants is a constant object of pursuit with the practical botanist. Without this exercise, the study of authors will be of little avail. A more accurate and useful knowledge of a plant can be acquired in a few minutes, by a careful examination of the living specimen, or even of the *dried*, than by committing to memory the most elaborate descriptions found in books. During the flowering month, the learner will often in his walks meet with plants in blossom, with which he is yet unacquainted. And he who is duly interested in his pursuit, will by no means fail to seize and analyze each specimen while the short hour of its bloom may last, and to store his memory with the knowledge of its names, habits, and uses. Thus, in a few seasons, or even in *one*, he will have grown familiar with nearly, or quite, every species of plants in his vicinity.

4. Let us now suppose the pupil in possession of a specimen of an unknown plant in full blossom. In order to study it by the aid of authors, a point immediately requisite is its name. Now, having learned by examination the organic and physiological structure of the flower, leaves, stems, &c., the experienced botanist, who has at his command the characters of all the Natural Families, will at once determine to which of them the plant belongs."

5. But this is not to be expected of the pupil who is supposed to be yet, in a measure, unacquainted with the characters of the orders. He must be guided to the place which his specimen holds in the classification, by a longer course

of inquiry and comparison. For the assistance of the learner, therefore, and for the convenience of all, I have added a full series of *Analytical Tables*, in which the genera described in this work are arranged under the Classes and Orders of the Linnæan Artificial System.

## OF COLLECTING AND PRESERVING PLANTS.

6. Students in botany should give an early and persevering attention to the collection and preservation of as many species of plants as they can procure. The advantages to be derived from such collections are great, and will afford an abundant compensation for all the labor required, either in refreshing the memory by reviewing them, or in instituting a more thorough examination at one's leisure.

7. Such a collection of specimens of plants, preserved by drying under pressure between folds of paper, is termed a *Herbarium*, or by the more significant title *Hortus Siccus* (dry garden).

8. A complete specimen consists of one or more shoots, bearing the leaves, flowers, and fruit, and in some cases, as in herbaceous plants, a portion of the root should also be preserved.

9. Specimens intended for the herbarium, should be gathered, if possible, in a dry day, and carried either in a close tin box, about 20 inches long and 3 or 4 in diameter, or in a strong portfolio, containing a quire or more of firm paper, with a few sheets of blotting paper to receive the delicate plants. They must be dried under a strong pressure, but not so as to crush the parts, between dryers composed of 6 to 10 thicknesses of paper, that will absorb moisture, which should be changed once or twice a day, until all the moisture is extracted from the plants—a period which varies from 3 to 10 days. All delicate specimens should be laid in folded sheets of thin and smooth bibulous paper, and placed between the dryers, and so transferred entire, from time to time without being disturbed, until perfectly dry.

10. Many plants prepared by the above method, will in most instances retain their colors almost as perfect as when first gathered, yet some plants, especially those of the endogenous structure, such as the *Narcissus*, *Iris*, &c., are very hard to dry so as to retain their coloring. I have found the following method to answer a very good purpose :

treat the specimens as above directed, and leave them in the papers for 1 or 2 days, then place them between several thicknesses of dry blotting paper, and pass over them with a hot iron, at intervals from 1 to 5 minutes, until dry, taking care to shift them into dry paper as soon as the paper around them becomes moist.

334. The dried specimens are next to be arranged in their respective genera, orders, and classes, properly labelled with the names, locality, &c., and laid either in separate or double sheets, or each species fastened with glue, or otherwise on a half sheet of good white paper.\* These can be collected in folios sufficiently large to contain each natural order, or artificial class, and labelled accordingly on the outside, received into the compartment of a cabinet, with close doors, and kept in a sufficiently dry place.

\* I have found the following mixture to answer a very good purpose for fastening plants. Take of Gum Arabic 1 ounce, Izinglass 1 ounce, dissolve them in  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint of water by boiling over a gentle heat, after which add 1 ounce Tincture of Camphor, incorporating them well by shaking; then spread some of it on a plate of glass large enough to receive the specimen intended to be fastened, lay it on the glass, pressing it down so as to receive a coating all over the under surface, then transfer it to the paper where it is to be fastened, cover with 1 or 2 thicknesses of dry paper and pass over it with a hot iron until dry.

## PRINCIPAL ABBREVIATIONS OF THE NAMES OF AUTHORS.

Adans. Adanson.	Gart. Gärtner.	Nees. Nees von Esentbeck.
Agh. Agardh.	Ging. Gingins.	Nutt. Nuttall.
Ait. Aiton.	Gmel. Gmelin.	Pall. Pallas.
Arn. Arnott.	Good. Goodenough.	Pav. Pavon.
Bart. Barton.	Grev. Greville.	Pers. Persoon.
Benth. Bentham.	Grise. Grisebach.	Poir. Poiret.
Berl. Berlandier.	Gron. Gronovius.	Ph. Pursh.
Bernh. Bernhardt.	Hedw. Hedwig.	Ram. Ræmer.
Brongn. Brongniart.	Hoffm. Hoffman.	Raf. Rafinesque.
Bigl. or Bw. Bigelow.	Hook. Hooker.	Rich. Richard.
Boehm. Boehmer.	Huds. Hudson.	R. Br. Robert Brown.
Bong. Bongard.	Jacq. Jacquin.	Salisb. Salisbury.
Br. Brown.	Juss. Jussieu.	Schw. Schwenitz.
Cass. Cassini.	Lam. Lamarck.	Schk. Schkuhr.
Cav. Cavanilles.	Lamb. Lambert.	Scop. Scopoli.
Chav. Chaviennes.	Lec. Le Conte.	Ser. Seringe.
Darl. Darlington.	Lindl. Lindley.	Sm. Smith.
DC. De Candolle.	L'Her. L'Heritier.	Spr. Sprengel.
Desf. Desfontaines.	Linn. Linnaeus.	Sulliv. Sullivant.
Desv. Desvaux.	Lk. Link.	Sw. Swartz.
Dew. Dewey.	Lehm. Lehman.	Tayl. Taylor.
Dill. Dillenius.	Mart. Martius.	T. & G. Torrey & Gray.
Duh. Duhamel.	Mentz. Mentzel.	Torr. Torrey.
Endl. Endlicher.	Michx. Michaux.	Tourn. Tournefort.
Ehrh. Ehrhart.	Mill. Miller.	Traut. Trautvetter.
Ell. Elliot.	Mirb. Mirbel.	Vaill. Vaillant.
Engel. Engelman.	Mitch. Mitchell.	Wahl. Wahlberg.
Forsk. Forskahl.	Moench. Moenchhausen.	Walt. Walter.
Froel. Froelich.	Muhl. Muhlenberg.	Willd. Willdenow.

# GLOSSARY

## OF

# BOTANICAL TERMS.

---

- A**, and **ana**, in composition; destitute of; as **Apetalous**, without petals.
- Abnormal**; different from the customary structure.
- Abortion**; an imperfect development of any organ.
- Abortive**; not arriving at perfection.
- Abrupt**; terminating suddenly.
- Abruptly-pinnate**; a pinnate leaf, with no terminal leaflet.
- Acaulescent**; stemless, apparently without a stem.
- Accessory**; additional, or supernumerary.
- Accumbent**; lying against any thing; applied to the radicle when it lies against the edge of the cotyledons.
- Acicose**; needle-shaped.
- Achenium**; a small dry indehiscent pericarp.
- Achlamydeous**; without calyx and corolla.
- Acicular**; bristle-shaped.
- Acine**, (**Acinus**); each separate grain of a collective fruit, like the raspberry.
- Acotyledonous**; destitute of cotyledons.
- Acrogens**; growing by the extension of the point.
- Aculeate**; prickly.
- Acuminate**; ending in a curved, tapering point.
- Acute**; sharp, not rounded.
- Adelphia**; a fraternity.
- Adherent**; sticking fast, or growing fast to, as *adnate*.
- Albumen**; the farinaceous, fleshy or horny deposit around the embryo.
- Alburnum**; sap-wood.
- Alternate**; not opposite.
- Alveolate**; having cells like a honey-comb.
- Ament**; a crowded spike, with scaly bracts.
- Amentaceous**; having aments.
- Amorphous**; having no definite form.
- Amplexicaul**; clasping the stem.
- Anastomose**; applied to branching vessels which inosculate, or unite again like net-work.
- Anatropous**; inverted.
- Ancipial**; 2-edged.
- Andræcium**; the staminate system.
- Androgynous**; having staminate and pistillate flowers distinct.
- Androus**; refers to stamens.
- Angiospermous**; the seeds in a pod.
- Angulate**; having angles or corners.
- Annual**; living or enduring but one year.
- Annular**; having the form of a ring.
- Anomalous**; not according to rule or system.
- Anophytes**; vegetables composed of parenchyma alone.
- Anterior**; same as inferior; applied to sepals, petals, or other organs which in axillary flowers lie next the bract, or outward.
- Anther**; the knob-like body, mostly borne on the filament.
- Antheridia**; applied to minute cylindrical sacs or sterile flowers, of cryptogamous plants.
- Apetalous**; destitute of petals.
- Apex**; the summit end, or point.
- Aphyllous**; without leaves.
- Apocarpous**; having the carpels distinct.
- Appendiculate**; furnished with appendages.
- Appressed**; lying flat against.
- Approximate**; growing, or situated near each other.
- Aquatic**; growing naturally in water, or wet places.
- Arachnoid**; resembling a spider's web.
- Arborescent**; tree-like.
- Arcuate**; curved or bent like a bow.
- Areolæ**; little spaces, circumscribed by meshes.
- Arid**; dry or parched.
- Aril**, or **Arillus**; a loose coating of some kind's of seed, as the mace of the nutmeg.
- Aristate**; having awns.
- Armed**; having thorns or prickles.
- Articulated**; jointed.
- Ascending**; rising from the ground obliquely.
- Assurgent**; rising in a curve from a declined base.
- Attenuate**; tapering gradually until it becomes slender.
- Auriculate**; having rounded appendages at base, like ears.

- Awn**; a slender bristle-like process, common on the chaff of grasses.
- Axil**; the angle between a branch and a stem or leaf & branch, on the upper side.
- Axis**; a central stem, or any centre around which parts are arranged.
- Baccate**; berry-like.
- Banner**; the vexillum or upper petal in a papilionaceous flower.
- Barbs**; stiff hooked hairs.
- Bark**; the external covering of the stem.
- Beaked**; tipped with a terminal process, like a bird's bill.
- Bearded**; beset with bristly hairs.
- Bell-shaped**; campanulate.
- Berry**; a pulpy valveless fruit, in which the seeds are imbedded.
- Bi**; in composition, *twice*, as—
- Bicarinate**; 2 keeled.
- Biennials**; 2 yearly.
- Bifid**; 2 cleft.
- Bifarious**; 2 ranked.
- Bifurcate**; 2 forked.
- Bilabiate**; 2 lipped.
- Binate**; in twos, twin.
- Bladdery**; thin and inflated.
- Blade**; the expanded surface of a leaf.
- Bloom**; a fine powdery coating on certain fruits, &c., as the plum.
- Brachiate**, pairs of branches, spreading nearly at right angles.
- Bracts**; floral leaves.
- Bracted**, or **Bracteate**; having bracts.
- Branchlets**; small branches or subdivisions of branches.
- Breathing pores**; stomata.
- Bristles**; stiff hairs, straight or hooked.
- Bulb**; a subterranean bud.
- Bulbous**; bulb-bearing, or bulb-like.
- Bullate**; as if blistered.
- Caducous**; falling off very early.
- Cæspitose**; growing in turf or tuft.
- Calcarate**; spurred.
- Calyciform**; cup-like.
- Calyculate**; with an accessory outer calyx.
- Calyptra**; the cap or hood of the sporangia in mosses.
- Calyx**; the outer floral envelope.
- Cambium**; the soft layer between the bark and the wood.
- Campanulate**; bell-shaped.
- Campylotropous**; a curved ovule.
- Canescent**; becoming white or hoary.
- Capillary** or **Capillaceous**; shaped like a slender thread or strong hair.
- Capitate**; in heads.
- Capitulum**; a head.
- Capsule**; a dry and indehiscent pericarp, usually opening by valves.
- Carina**; a keel.
- Carinate**; keeled.
- Carpel**; a little fruit, usually a partial pistil, or element of a compound pistil.
- Carpophore**; the central axis supporting the fruit in the umbelliferae.
- Cartalaginous**; hard and tough.
- Caruncle**; a protuberance or appendage at the hilum of a seed.
- Caryophylaceous**; a flower like the pink.
- Caryopsis**; a grain, as wheat, rye, &c.
- Catkin**; see **Ament**.
- Caudate**; having a tail-like appendage.
- Caudex**; a stem or trunk.
- Caulrescent**; having a stem.
- Cauline**; attached to the stem.
- Cell**; a hollow cavity. The cavity of an ovary or pericarp.
- Cellular tissue**; a tissue composed of small bladders or vesicles.
- Centrifugal Inflorescence**; the flowering of a cyme.
- Centripetal Inflorescence**; the flowering of a corymb.
- Cephalous**; headed, or head-bearing.
- Cernuous**; drooping or bending down.
- Chaff**; the thin covering of the seeds of grasses, &c., or the flower bracts in compound flowers.
- Chalaza**; the points of union of the coats and nucleus of a seed.
- Channelled**; hollowed out like a gutter.
- Chartaceous**; with the texture of writing paper.
- Chlorophyll**; the colored parenchyma of leaves.
- Cilia**; hair-shaped appendages.
- Ciliate**; fringed with hairs on the margin.
- Cinereous**; ash-gray.
- Circinate**; coiled or rolled up into a ring.
- Circumcissile**; cut round, opening transversely.
- Circumspection**; the general outline.
- Cirrhous**; having tendrils.
- Clasping**; where the base of a leaf partly surrounds a stem.
- Class**; the highest division of plants in a system.
- Clavate**; club-shaped, larger at one end.
- Claw**; the lower narrow end of a petal, by which it is affixed.
- Cleft**; partially split or divided.
- Climbing**; ascending by means of tendrils, leaves or aerial roots.
- Coadunate**; having united bases.
- Coarctate**; pressed together.
- Coccus**; a separable carpel of a compound carpel.
- Cochleate**; coiled spirally, like a snail.
- Collateral**; side by side. [shell.]
- Colored**; any hue but green.
- Columella**; a solid axis of a pod.
- Column**; the stamens or stamens and pistils combined.
- Coma**; a full tuft of hairs.
- Commissure**; the face by which 2 carpels cohere.
- Complete flower**; having both floral envelopes.
- Complicate**; folded up upon itself.

- Compound; a whole formed of similar parts.  
 Compressed; flattened lengthwise.  
 Conduplicate; folded together so that the sides are applied face to face.  
 Cone; a collective fruit. See *Strobile*.  
 Confluent; running together.  
 Conglomerate; clustered into a mass.  
 Conjugate; in pairs.  
 Connate; united at base.  
 Connectile; the prolongation of a filament supporting the lobes of an anther.  
 Connivent; converging together.  
 Contorted; twisted.  
 Convolute; rolled up into a cylinder.  
 Cordate; heart-shaped.  
 Coriaceous; leathery or parchment-like.  
 Cormophytes; stem growing plants.  
 Corm; a solid bulb.  
 Corneous; horn-like in texture.  
 Corniculate; bearing a small horn.  
 Cornate; horned.  
 Corolla; the inner floral envelope.  
 Coronate; crowned.  
 Corrugated; wrinkled.  
 Cortex; the bark.  
 Cortical; having bark or arising from the bark.  
 Corymb; an umbel-shaped raceme.  
 Costate; ribbed.  
 Cotyledons; seed-leaves.  
 Creeping; running along the surface, or just under the surface of the ground.  
 Cremocarp; the seed-like double fruit of *Umbelliferae*.  
 Crenate; having round notches or teeth.  
 Crenulate; finely crenate.  
 Crested or Cristate; having an appendage like the comb of a cock.  
 Crown; the pappus or coma on seeds.  
 Cruciform, in the shape of a cross.  
 Cryptogamia; flowerless plants.  
 Cuccullate; hooded.  
 Cucurbitaceous; gourd or melon-like.  
 Culm; the stem of the grasses.  
 Cuneate or Cuneiform; wedge-shaped.  
 Cupule; the cup of an acorn.  
 Curvinerved; leaf-nerves arising from a prolongation of the petiole, instead of the base, 98.  
 Cuspidate; with a sharp rigid point.  
 Cyathiform; cup-shaped, top-shaped and Cymbiform; boat-shaped. [hollow.  
 Cyme; an umbel-like centrifugal inflorescence.
- Decandrous; with ten stamens.  
 Deciduous; falling off.  
 Declinate; turned to one side.  
 Decom-pound; several times divided.  
 Decumbent; lying on the ground.  
 Decurrent; prolonged below the insertion.  
 Decussate; crossed, in pairs alternately deflected; bent back. [crossing.  
 Dehiscence; natural opening of capsules.  
 Deltoid; having a triangular outline.  
 Dentate; toothed.  
 Denticulate; with small teeth.
- Depressed; flattened from above.  
 Dextrine; a soluble form of starch.  
 Di, in composition; two, as—  
 Diadelphous; having the filaments in two parcels.  
 Diandrous; having two stamens.  
 Dichlamydeus; having both calyx and corolla.  
 Dichotomous; 2-forked.  
 Diclinous; when the stamens and pistils are in separate flowers.  
 Dicotyledonous; having two cotyledons.  
 Didymous; double or twinned.  
 Didynamous; 2 long and 2 short stamens.  
 Diffuse; spreading widely and loosely.  
 Digitate; finger-shaped.  
 Dizynous; having 2 pistils.  
 Dimerous; in twos.  
 Diceous; having the stamens on one plant, and the pistils on another.  
 Dipetalous; of 2 petals.  
 Diphylous; of 2 leaves.  
 Discoid; resembling a disk.  
 Disk; the whole surface of a leaf, or centre of a compound flower.  
 Dissected; deeply gashed.  
 Dissepiment; a partition.  
 Distichous; in two opposite rows.  
 Distinct; unconnected.  
 Divaricate; widely spreading.  
 Diverging; spreading out.  
 Divided; severed in two or more parts.  
 Diadelphous; with 12 stamens.  
 Dorsal; borne on the back.  
 Dorsal suture; outer seam of a carpel.  
 Downy; having short, soft hairs.  
 Drupe; a pericarp, with a hard stone covered by a sarcocarp, as the Plum, Cherry, &c.  
 Drupaceous; bearing drupes.  
 Ducts; membranous vessels or tubes, which do not unroll spirally.  
 Duplicate; doubly.  
 Duramen; heart-wood.
- E, Ex, in composition; destitute of, as—  
 Ebracteate; destitute of bracts.  
 Eared; having lobe-like appendages.  
 Echinate; beset with rigid prickles.  
 Elaters; spiral threads in the thecae of Liverworts.  
 Elliptical; longer than wide, rounded at each end.  
 Elongated; longer than usual.  
 Emarginate; with a notch at the apex.  
 Embryo; the future plant, contained in the seed.  
 Emerged; rising out of the water.  
 Endocarp; the inner coat of a fruit.  
 Endogen, Endogenous; inside growers, increasing by internal accretions.  
 Endostome; orifice of the outer coat of the nucleus.  
 Enneandrous; having nine stamens.  
 Ensiform; sword-shaped.  
 Entire; even-edged.



- Ephemeral**; lasting but a day.  
**Epicarp**; the outer skin of a fruit.  
**Epidermis**; cuticle, outer skin.  
**Epigynous**; growing on the apex of the ovary.  
**Epipetalous**; growing on petals.  
**Epiphytes**; plants growing on other plants. Air plants.  
**Episperm**; Testa, outer coat of seed.  
**Equitant**; opposite leaves infolding each other, so as to alternately overlap each other's edges.  
**Erose**; unequally sinuate, as if gnawed.  
**Etiolated**; blanched.  
**Exalbuminous**; seed without albumen.  
**Exogens**; outside growers, increasing by external accretions.  
**Exostome**; orifice of the inner coat of the nucleus.  
**Exotic**; plants belonging to a foreign country.  
**Exserted**; projecting out beyond the orifice.  
**Exstipulate**; destitute of stipules.  
**Extrorse**; turned outwards.
- Falcate**; shaped like a scythe or sickle.  
**Farinaceous**; mealy.  
**Fascicle**; a contracted cyme.  
**Fasciculated**; in bundles or fascicles.  
**Fastigate**; flat-topped, applied to a cluster.  
**Favose**; honey-combed. [ter.  
**Feather**; the plumose crown of seeds.  
**Feather-veined**; with the veins like a feather.  
**Fertile**; applied to pistillate flowers.  
**Fibre**; any thread-like part.  
**Filament**; that part of a stamen that supports the anther.  
**Filiform**; thread-like.  
**Fimbriate**; fringed.  
**Fissure**; a cleft, or split.  
**Fistulous**; hollow like a reed.  
**Flabelliform**; fan-shaped.  
**Flaccid**; lax, or limber.  
**Flagelliform**; whip-like.  
**Fleshy**; thick, and containing a firm pulp.  
**Fleuous**; bent or curved right and left alternately.  
**Floccose**; covered with loose cottony tufts.  
**Floral**; relating to a flower.  
**Florets**; the separate small flowers of a cluster or head.  
**Floriferous**; bearing flowers.  
**Flower**; the stamens and pistils, and their envelopes.  
**Foliaceous**; leaf-like in texture.  
**Foliate**; with leaves.  
**Follicle**; a one-valved pericarp, dehiscing longitudinally.  
**Foramen**; the small aperture in the coats of a seed.  
**Foveolate**; pitted.  
**Fovilla**; the fine dust in the pollen grains.  
**Free**; not adherent to any other organ.  
**Frond**; stem and leaf confluent together, peculiar to cryptogamous plants.
- Fruit**; the seed with its enclosing pericarp.  
**Frutescent**; woody, or becoming woody.  
**Fugacious**; falling away very early.  
**Funiculus**; foot-stalk of the ovary or seed.  
**Funnel-shaped**; a corolla with a tube, and a gradually expanding limb.  
**Furcate**; forked.  
**Furrowed**; marked with longitudinal channels.  
**Fusiform**; spindle-shaped, like the Radish.
- Galea**; a helmet, the upper lip of a labiate corolla.  
**Gamopetalous**; having one petal.  
**Gamosepalous**; having one sepal.  
**Geminate**; in pairs.  
**Genera, genus**; ideal assemblages of nearly related species.  
**Geniculate**; bent at a very obtuse angle.  
**Germ**; the growing point of a bud.  
**Germination**; the swelling of a seed and the evolution of its embryo.  
**Gibbous**; swollen or enlarged at one side.  
**Glabrous**; smooth.  
**Gland**; a small collection of tissue producing a secretion.  
**Glandular**; furnished with glands.  
**Glaucous**; covered with a whitish, fine powder, or bloom that rubs off.  
**Globose**; globular, round like a ball.  
**Glomerate**; densely clustered.  
**Glomerule**; small heads forming a glume.  
**Glume**; the scales or bracts surrounding the stamens and pistils in the grasses.  
**Gluten**; a tenaceous principle found in some seeds.  
**Granulate**; in the form of grains.  
**Gymnospermous**; naked-seeded plants.  
**Gymnospermia**; an order of ~~Didynamia~~.  
**Gynacium**; the pistillate system of a flower.
- Gynandrous**; when stamens are seated on the pistil.  
**Gynaphore**; a special stalk of the ovary.
- Habitat**; the situation where a plant naturally grows.  
**Hairs**; hair-like appendages to plants.  
**Halbert-shaped**, **hastate**.  
**Hastate**; shaped like a halbert.  
**Head**; flowers collected in a rounded form.  
**Heart-shaped**; cordate.  
**Heart-wood**; duramen, the inner layers of a stem.  
**Helmet**; the upper lip of a labiate flower.  
**Hemicarp**; half a cremocarp.  
**Heptandrous**; having seven stamens.  
**Heptagynous**; having seven styles.  
**Herb**; any plant not having a woody stem.  
**Herbaceous**; not woody.  
**Herbarium**; a collection of dried plants.  
**Hesperidium**; an orange, or similar fruit.  
**Heterogamous**; a compound flower, with

- the disk flowers perfect, and the rays ligulate and pistillate, or neutral.
- Heterotropous**; see **amphitropous**.
- Hexamerous**; a whorl of six parts.
- Hexandrous**; having six stamens.
- Hexagynous**; having six styles.
- Hilum**; the scar or mark on a seed, left by the detachment of the funiculus.
- Hirsute**; clothed with soft hairs.
- Hispid**; bristly, beset with stiff hairs.
- Hoary**; whitish from a scaly meanness.
- Homogamous**; all the flowers of a head alike.
- Homotropous**; having the same direction as the body to which it is attached.
- Hooded**; curved suddenly at the point.
- Hybrids**; crosses between allied species.
- Hypocrateriform**; salver-shaped.
- Hypogynous**; stamens arising from below the ovary.
- Icosandrous**; having more than ten stamens inserted on the calyx.
- Imbricated**; lying over each other with regularity, so as to break joints.
- Imperfect**; wanting stamen or pistil.
- Incised**; irregularly and sharply cut.
- Incumbent**; leaning upon, the radicle resting against the back of one cotyledon.
- Incurved**; bent inwards.
- Indefinite**; too numerous to be counted.
- Indehiscent**; not opening naturally.
- Indigenous**; being a native.
- Induplicate**; having the edges bent or rolled inwards.
- Indusium**; a thin membraneous covering, applied to the scale on the thecae in ferns.
- Inferior**; towards the base or root.
- Inflated**; enlarged, as if dilated by air.
- Inflexed**; incurved.
- Inflorescence**; the mode in which flowers are arranged on a branch.
- Infracted**; bent at so acute an angle as to appear broken.
- Infundibuliform**; funnel-shaped.
- Innate**; when an anther is firmly attached to the apex of a filament.
- Insertion**; the point of attachment or union.
- Interfoliaceous**; between the insertion of leaves.
- Internode**; the space between nodes or joints.
- Interrupted**; when organs of a different size are interposed in a series.
- Interval**; the channel on a cremocarp between the ridges.
- Introduced**; not originally a native.
- Introrse**; turned outward.
- Inverted**; when a part is in an opposite direction to other similar parts.
- Involucel**; a partial involucre.
- Involucre**; a whorl of bracts to an umbel or head.
- Isomerous**; equal in the number of parts.
- Jointed**; separating across by an articulation.
- Juga**; pairs.
- Keel**; the lower petal of a papilionaceous corolla.
- Keeled**; furnished with a projecting ridge along the under side, like the keel of a boat.
- Kidney-shaped**; reniform, much hollowed at one side, and rounded at the ends.
- Knot**; a node or swelling joint.
- Labellum**; the lip-formed petal in orchidous flowers.
- Labiata**; having lips.
- Lacerated**; torn, cut into irregular segments.
- Laciniate**; slashed, deeply and irregularly cut.
- Lactescent**; milky.
- Lamella**; a thin plate.
- Lamina**; a broad plate or expansion.
- Lanate, Lanuginous**; woolly.
- Lanceolate**; shaped like the head of a spear.
- Latex**; the proper juices of plants.
- Lactiferous tissue**; the series of vessels carrying the latex.
- Lateral**; at the side.
- Leaflet**; one of the small leaves of a compound leaf.
- Leafstalk**; petiole.
- Legume**; a pod, a two-valved pericarp.
- Lenticular**; resembling a double convex lens.
- Liber**; the innermost layer of bark.
- Lignin**; a vegetable principle found in woody fibre.
- Ligule**; an appendage shaped like a strap.
- Ligulate**; strap-shaped, long and narrow.
- Liliaceous**; having a corolla like a lily.
- Limb**; the spreading part of a petal of a monopetalous corolla.
- Line**; the twelfth part of an inch.
- Linear**; narrow and long.
- Lineate**; marked with lines.
- Lips**; the pieces of a 2-labiate (2-lipped) corolla.
- Lobes, Lobed**; rounded divisions.
- Loculicidal**; the dehiscence of the component carpels of a compound fruit, by the dorsal suture.
- Loment**; a jointed legume.
- Lunate**; crescent-shaped.
- Lurid**; of a dull, deathly hue.
- Lyrate**; pinnatifid, having the upper segments largest.
- Mammilar**; conical, with a rounded apex.
- Marescent**; withering—persistent.
- Margin**; the circumference or edge.
- Mealy**; covered with a white powder.
- Medullary rays**; the *silver-grain* of wood.
- Membranous, or Membranaceous**; the texture or thinness of membrane.

- Mericaip**; half a cremocarp, a fruit of an umbelliferous plant.
- Micropyle**; foramen or scar of an ovule.
- Midrib**; the main rib of a leaf, extending from the base to the apex.
- Mitiform**; having two terminal divisions, like a mitre.
- Monadelphous**; stamens united in one set.
- Monandrous**; having one stamen.
- Moniliform**; necklace-shaped.
- Monocarpous**; bearing but one fruit, or bearing but once.
- Monochlamydeous**; when the calyx only is present.
- Monoclinous**; having the stamens and pistils in the same flower.
- Monocotyledonous**; having but one cotyledon.
- Monœcious**; having stamens and pistils in different flowers, but on the same plant.
- Monogynous**; having but one style.
- Monopetalous**; where the corolla is of one piece.
- Monophyllous**; one-leaved.
- Monosepalous**; calyx in one piece.
- Monospermous**; one-seeded.
- Mucronate**; having a rounded end.
- Multifid**; many-cleft.
- Multipartite**; many-parted.
- Multiple**; a number containing another number several times without a remainder; as 9 is a multiple of 3.
- Muricate**; having short rigid excrescences.
- Muticous or Mutic**; pointless, awnless.
- Mutilated**; not produced in a perfect form.
- Naked**; wanting a covering analogous to that of other species.
- Napiform**; turnip shaped.
- Natant**; swimming; floating.
- Navicular**; boat-shaped.
- Neck**; the crown of a root; the upper part of the tube of a corolla.
- Nectariferous**; bearing honey.
- Nectary**; the part of a flower secreting honey.
- Needle-shaped**; linear, rigid, tapering to a point.
- Nerved**; having rib-like fibres.
- Nerves**; parallel veins or rib-like fibres extending from above the base to the apex.
- Netted**; having reticulated fibres.
- Neuter or Neutral**; having neither stamens nor pistils.
- Node**; a knot or joint, the projection from which the axes arise.
- Nodding**; inclining to one side, partly drooping.
- Nodi**; nodes, knots joints.
- Nodose**; having many nodi or joints.
- Normal**; regular in structure.
- Nucamentaceous**; producing nuts.
- Nucleus**; kernel, the substance of a seed or ovule.
- Nucules**; little nuts, or nut-like fruits.
- Nut**; a one-celled, and one-seeded fruit, arising from a two or more-celled and seeded ovule.
- Nutant**; nodding, partially drooping.
- Ob**; a particle, which, when prefixed to any other term, denotes the inversion of the usual position.
- Obconic**; conic, with the apex downward.
- Obcordate**; reversed heart-shaped.
- Ob lanceolate**; with the widest part above the middle, and tapering gradually to the base.
- Oblique**; not symmetrical, one side as it were cut off obliquely.
- Oblong**; much longer than broad.
- Obovate**; ovate, with the narrowest portion at base.
- Obovoid**; inversely ovoid.
- Obsolete**; when a part is obscure, and as if worn away.
- Obtuse**; blunt, rounded.
- Obsolite**; where one margin of a leaf in the bud is exterior, the other interior.
- Ochrea**; a cylindrical stipule.
- Ochroleucous**; whitish-yellow, cream-color.
- Octandrous**; having eight stamens.
- Octogynous**; having eight styles.
- Offset**; a lateral branch, terminated by a cluster of leaves, and capable of taking root.
- Oleaginous**; oily, affording oil.
- Opercular**; opening by a lid fixed at one side.
- Operculum**; the lid or covering of the theca in mosses.
- Opposite**; standing directly against each other on opposite sides of the stem.
- Orbicular**; having a circular outline.
- Orthotropous**; where an ovule is turned from its original direction.
- Oval**; longer than broad, the sides curving regularly from end to end.
- Ovary**; the germ or base of the pistil; the young state of a pericarp.
- Ovate**; egg-shaped. [egg.]
- Ovoid**; having the outline of an entire ovule.
- Ovule**; the incipient form of a seed, contained in an ovary.
- Palate**; a large obtuse projection which closes the throat of a personate flower.
- Paleæ**; a chaffy bract to a floret in some compound flowers.
- Paleaceous**; chaffy.
- Palmate**; divided so as to resemble the hand and fingers.
- Panduriform**; fiddle-shaped.
- Panicle**; an irregularly-branched raceme.
- Panicle or Paniculate**; arranged in the form of a panicle.
- Papilionaceous**; butterfly shaped; a form of an irregular polypetalous corolla.
- Papillose**; pimples, having fleshy protuberances. [flowers.]
- Pappus**; the seed down in compound

- Parasitic**; drawing support from another plant.
- Parenchyma**; common cellular tissue in a soft state.
- Parietal**; arising from the inner wall of an organ.
- Parted**; divided almost to the base.
- Partial**; particular, not general.
- Partition**; a dissepiment.
- Pectinate**; divided like the teeth of a comb.
- Pedate**; finely palmate, like the foot of a bird.
- Pedicel**; a partial or secondary flower-stalk.
- Pedicellate or pedicelled**; having or being supported on a pedicel.
- Peduncle**; a flower-stalk. [duncle.
- Peduncled or pedunculate**; having a pedicel; a very thin stratum or coat.
- Pellucid**; transparent, pervious to light.
- Pellucid-punctate**; having punctures admitting the passage of light.
- Peltate**; shield-like, having a stalk or support in the water.
- Pencilled or pencillate**; ending like a painter's pencil or brush.
- Pendulous**; hanging down.
- Pentagonal**; having five corners or angles.
- Pentagynous**; having five styles.
- Pentandrous**; having five stamens.
- Pentamorous**; a whorl of five parts.
- Pepo**; an indehiscent fleshy, or internally pulpy fruit, formed of three united carpels.
- Perennial**; lasting from year to year.
- Perfoliate**; where a stem perforates a leaf.
- Perforate**; having holes and dots, as if pricked.
- Perianth**; floral envelopes.
- Pericarp**; the fruit seed case.
- Peridium**; a spore-case.
- Perigonium**; a perianth.
- Perigynium**; a sac enclosing the ovary.
- Perigynous**; inserted around the ovary.
- Perisperm**; the albumen.
- Perristome**; the fringed border of the theca in mosses.
- Permanent, persistent**; remaining for a long time.
- Personate**; masked; a form for a labiate flower.
- Petal**; the colored leaf of a flower.
- Petaloid**; resembling a petal.
- Petiole**; the foot-stalk of a leaf.
- Petioled or petiolate**; with a petiole, not sessile.
- Ratiolule**; the foot-stalk of a leaflet.
- Phanogamous or phanerogamous**; having visible stamens and pistils.
- Phyllodium**; a leaf formed of a dilated petiole.
- Pilose**; hairy, having slender hairs.
- Pinnal**; the leaflets or divisions of a pinnate leaf.
- Pinnate**; a leaf is pinnate when the leaflets are arranged in two rows on the side of a common petiole; winged.
- Pinnatifid**; cut-winged, where the lamina on each side of a petiole is deeply cleft.
- Pinnules**; the leaflets or subdivisions of a bi-tri or multi-pinnate leaf.
- Pisiform**; formed like peas.
- Pistil**; the central organ of flowers composed of style, stigma and ovary.
- Pistillate**; having pistils only.
- Pith**; the central spongy substance in the centre of plants, composed of cellular tissue.
- Placentæ**; the line or body to which the ovules are attached.
- Plaited**; folded in regular layers.
- Plane**; flat.
- Plicate**; folded like a fan.
- Plumose**; resembling a feather, fringed with hairs.
- Plumule**; the incipient ascending axis.
- Poculiform**; cup-shaped.
- Pod**; a pericarp of two valves; it may be a Legume or Silique. [ovary.
- Podosperm**; funiculus, footstalk of an ovary.
- Pollen**; the granules or dust contained in anthers.
- Pollen tube**; a minute tube projected from a pollen grain.
- Pollinia**; masses of pollen.
- Polydelphous**; having stamens united in more than two sets.
- Polyandrous**; having many stamens attached to receptacle.
- Polygamo-dioecious**; having perfect and imperfect flowers on distinct plants.
- Polygamous**; having perfect or staminate and pistillate flowers, or all these kinds.
- Polygynous**; having many styles.
- Polymorphous**; changeable, assuming a variety of forms.
- Polypetalous**; having many petals.
- Polyphyllous**; having many leaves, applied to the calyx.
- Polysepalous**; having many sepals.
- Polypermous**; having many seeds.
- Pome**; a pulpy or juicy fruit, formed of a juicy or fleshy calyx; enclosing the carpels.
- Prorected**; extended forward.
- Proefoliation**; veneration, the arrangement of a leaf in a bud.
- Proefloration**; æstivation, the arrangement of the floral envelopes in a bud.
- Proemorse**; as if bitten off.
- Prickle**; a sharp appendage of the bark, not connected with the wood.
- Primine**; outer coat of ovule.
- Prismatic**; having several parallel flat sides.
- Process**; a protuberance or projecting part.
- Procumbent**; lying on the ground.
- Proliferous**; where leaves or flowers arise from others.
- Prostrate**; lying on the ground.
- Protruded**; projecting out, exerted.
- Pruinose**; covered with a frost-like meal.
- Pseudopinnate**; falsely a imperfectly pta-

- date, not resolving at any time into  
 separate leaflets, as the the Pea, Vetch.  
**Puberulent**; covered with a minute pu-  
 bescence.  
**Pubescence**; a general term for the hairy  
 covering of plants.  
**Pubescent**; hairy, having hairs of any  
 kind.  
**Pulp**; the soft, juicy, cellular substance  
 found in berries and similar fruits.  
**Pulverulent**; powdery.  
**Pulvinate**; cushion-like.  
**Punctate**; dotted.  
**Puncticulate**; having minute dots.  
**Pungent**; sharp-pointed, or prickly at  
 the apex, acrid.  
**Putamen**; a nut-shell.  
**Pyramidal**; tapering upwards.  
**Pyriform**; pear-shaped.  
**Pyridium**; a capsule with a transverse  
 dehiscence.  
**Quadrangular**; four-cornered.  
**Quadrifarious**; in four rows or directions,  
 pointing or facing four ways.  
**Quadrifid**; four-cleft.  
**Quaternate**; four together.  
**Quinate**; arranged in fives.  
**Raceme**; an inflorescence having the  
 flowers supported on pedicels along a  
 rachis.  
**Racemose**; flowering in racemes.  
**Rachis**; the axis of inflorescence; or the  
 general petiole in pinnate leaves.  
**Radiant** or **Radiate**; diverging from a  
 common centre, furnished with rays.  
**Radical**; proceeding directly from the  
 root.  
**Radicle**; secondary roots, rootlets.  
**Radicate**; sending out roots at the  
 nodes or joints of the stem.  
**Rameal**; belonging to the branches.  
**Ramenta**; the scales or persistent remains  
 of leaves or other parts of the plant.  
**Ramentaceous**; covered with ramenta.  
**Ramose**; branched, branching.  
**Raphe**; the ridge or part connecting the  
 hilum and chalaza.  
**Raphides**; minute crystals in the cellu-  
 lar tissue.  
**Ray**; the outer florets of a compound  
 flower.  
**Receptacle**; the base on which the parts  
 of fructification are seated.  
**Reclined** or **reclinate**; inclined down-  
 Recurved; bent downwards. [wards.  
**Reduplicate**; with the edges folded or  
 turned outwards.  
**Reflexed**; bent backwards.  
**Regular**; having the parts equal and  
 uniform; as the divisions of the calyx  
 or corolla.  
**Remote**; distant.  
**Reniform**; kidney-shaped.  
**Expand**; spread, having a curved or  
 sinuous margin.  
**Replicate**; bent back on itself.
- Replum**; a persistent placentæ, or mar-  
 gin in certain seeds.  
**Resupinate**; inverted.  
**Reticulate**; netted.  
**Retroflex**; bending in various directions.  
**Retroorse** or **retroersely**; turned backwards.  
**Retuse**; when an apex is slightly indent-  
 ed or hollowed out.  
**Reversed**; bent back towards the base.  
**Revolute**; rolled backwards.  
**Rhizoma**; a horizontal subterranean  
 stem.  
**Rhomboidal**; oval, but somewhat angu-  
 lar at the middle.  
**Rhomboid**; when the midrib of a leaf  
 sends off marked lateral ones.  
**Ribs**; parallel ridges or nerves extend-  
 ing from near the base to the apex.  
**Rigid**; stiff, inflexible.  
**Rimose**; full of chinks or clefts.  
**Ringent**; grinning; applied to a form of  
 labiate flowers.  
**Root**; the descending axis of a plant.  
**Rooting**; sending out lateral roots.  
**Rootlet**; a secondary root or fibre.  
**Rosaceus**; having a corolla like a rose.  
**Rostrate**; beaked.  
**Rostellate**; with a small beak.  
**Rosulate**; arranged in the form of a  
 Rotate; wheel-shaped. [rosette.  
**Rugged** or **Rough**; covered with small  
 asperities.  
**Rudiment**; a term applied to an organ  
 that is imperfectly developed.  
**Rufescent**; becoming reddish-orange or  
 rusty.  
**Rufous**; reddish-brown or rust-colored.  
**Rugose**; wrinkled, having small folds or  
 elevations.  
**Rugolose**; finely wrinkled.  
**Ruminated**; when the albumen has a  
 wrinkled or folded appearance.  
**Runcinate**; pinnatifid, with the divi-  
 sions pointing backwards.  
**Runner**; a shoot producing leaves and  
 roots at the end.  
**Saccate**; having or resembling a small  
 Sagittate; arrow-headed. [sac.  
**Salver-shaped**; a monopetalous corolla,  
 with a flat spreading limb.  
**Samara**; an indehiscent, winged pericarp.  
**Sap**; the watery fluid absorbed by the  
 spongioles of a plant, and affording it  
 nourishment.  
**Sapwood**; albumen, the outer layer.  
**Sarcocarp**; the fleshy or pulpy coat of a  
 pericarp, between the epicarp and exo-  
 carp.  
**Sarmentose**; a running shoot, rooting at  
 its joints.  
**Scabrous**; rough.  
**Scales**; thin membranous processes, at-  
 tached to the cuticle, &c.  
**Scandant**; climbing usually by tendrils.  
**Scape**; a radical peduncle, or flower  
 stem.  
**Scariosus**; dry and membranous.

- Scattered; irregularly and thinly arranged.
- Scions; lateral shoots or offsets from the root.
- Scorpid; an unilateral raceme, which is revolute before expansion.
- Scribulate; pitted.
- Scutellate; shaped like a target or shield.
- Secund; turned to one side, one-sided.
- Secundine; the second coat of the ovule.
- Seed; the matured result of fecundation, and designed to reproduce the species.
- Segments; the parts into which a corolla, calyx, &c., are divided.
- Semi; half.
- Semi-bivalved; half divided into two valves.
- Sepaloid; like sepals, not petal-like.
- Sepals; the leaves of a calyx.
- Septicidal; when a pericarp opens by the opening of the ventral sutures, and a division of the dissepiments.
- Septiferous; bearing a septum.
- Septifragal; when the dissepiments remain attached to the axis, separated from the valves, as in the loculicidal dehiscence.
- Septum; a partition.
- Sericeous; silky, covered with soft short hairs.
- Serrate; having teeth like those of a saw.
- Serrulate; when serrate teeth are again serrated, it also means finely serrate.
- Sessile; where any organ is destitute of a stalk or support.
- Seta; a bristle.
- Setaceous; bristle-like.
- Setiform; formed like a bristle.
- Setose; bristly, having bristles or stiff hairs.
- Sheaths; the prolongation of a leaf, bract, &c., down a stem, so as to enclose it.
- Sheathed; embraced by a sheath.
- Sheathing; surrounding by a convolute base.
- Shield-shaped; shaped like an ancient shield.
- Shining; glossy, smooth and polished.
- Shrub; a small plant with a woody stem.
- Sickle-formed; much curved, with sharp edges.
- Silicle; the pod of a plant of the order siliculosa.
- Siliculosa; an order of Tetradymania having pods almost as broad as long.
- Silique; the pod of a plant of the order siliquosa.
- Siliquosa; an order of Tetradymania, having the pods much longer than broad.
- Silky; clothed with soft and shining appressed hairs.
- Simple; undivided. [sions.
- Sinuate; having rounded shallow incisions; a rounded incision in the margin.
- Smooth; having an even surface.
- Solitary; single.
- Sorus; a cluster of sporangia in ferns.
- Spadix; an elongated spike, covered by a spathe or modified bract.
- Span (measure); 9 inches.
- Sparse; scattered.
- Spathe; a kind of sheathing bract, a spadix or single flower.
- Spatulate; shaped like a spatula.
- Species; the lowest division of plants.
- Spermoderm; testa, outer coat of seed.
- Spike; flowers arranged on an elongated rachis, with very short, or no pedicels.
- Spikelet; a division of a spike.
- Spindle-shaped; fusiform.
- Spine; a thorn, connected with the wood.
- Spinose; bearing spines.
- Spiral vessels; membranous tubes, having internally a spiral fibre or fibres.
- Spongioles; the extremities of root fibres.
- Sporangium; the case containing spores.
- Spores; sporules; the organs serving as seeds in Cryptogamous plants.
- Sporidia; membranous cases containing spores in the Fungi.
- Sporogens; parasitic plants, having flowers, but propagated by spores.
- Spur; a process from the calyx or corolla resembling a cock's spur.
- Squamose; scaly. [scales.
- Squamellate; bearing small narrow
- Squarrose; ragged, scales or leaves standing out from a common axis.
- Stamens; the fecundating organs of plants.
- Staminate; having stamens only.
- Standard; banner, the upper petal of a papilionaceous flower.
- Stellate; star-like, spreading out in a radiate manner.
- Stem; the ascending axis of a plant.
- Stemless; unprovided with a stem.
- Sterile; a staminate flower.
- Stigma; the terminating organ on a pistil.
- Stipe; the stalk of a fern, fungus, or of Stipellate; having stipelles. [a pod.
- Stipelles; a stipule of a leaflet.
- Stipitate; having a stipe.
- Stipulate; furnished with stipules.
- Stipule; a leafy appendage or leaflet, at or near the insertion of the petiole.
- Stolon; a rooting branch or shoot.
- Stomato; pores in the epidermis.
- Striate; streaked with longitudinal lines.
- Strigose; clothed with short, rigid, appressed hairs.
- Strobile; a cone, a kind of ament with woody scales, each of which is an open carpel.
- Strophiole; an appendage at the hilum of some seeds.
- Struma; a cushion-like swelling, a protuberance at the base of the carpel of some Mosses.
- Style; that part of a pistil between the ovary and stigma; it is often absent.
- Stylopodium; the thickened base of some styles.

- Suberose**; cork-like.  
**Sub-**, a qualifying prefix, signifying somewhat; as:  
**Sub-cordate**, somewhat heart-shaped; **sub-rotund**, somewhat round.  
**Submersed**; under water.  
**Subterraneous**; growing beneath the earth.  
**Subulate**; awl-shaped, tapering to a sharp  
**Succulent**; juicy, pulpy. [point.  
**Sucker**; a shoot.  
**Suffruticose**; slightly shrubby; smaller than a shrub.  
**Sulcate**; grooved, marked with deep lines.  
**Superior**; a calyx or corolla is superior when it is inserted on the upper part of an ovary.  
**Supra-axillary**; appearing above an axil.  
**Sarculose**; producing suckers.  
**Suspended**; an ovule hanging directly downwards.  
**Sutural**; belonging to a carpel.  
**Suture**; a seam at the meeting of two parts, the line of dehiscence of a carpel.  
**Symmetrical**; when parts are in their normal proportions.  
**Syncarpous**; several carpels uniting in one ovary.  
**Syngonesious**; anthers united in a tube.  
**Synonymes**; names of the same meaning.  
**Tail**; a filiform process affixed to a seed.  
**Tap-root**; a conical root.  
**Tegnum**; the inner covering of a seed.  
**Tendril**; an appendage by which a climbing plant supports itself.  
**Terete**; cylindrical or tapering, but round.  
**Terminal**; proceeding from the apex.  
**Ternate**; in threes, three-fold.  
**Testa**; the outer coat of a seed.  
**Tetradynamous**; having 6 stamens, 4 of which are longer than the others.  
**Tetragynous**; having 4 styles.  
**Tetramerous**; in fours.  
**Tetrandria**; having 4 stamens.  
**Thalamus**; a name for the receptacle of the flowers.  
**Thallophytes**; stemless, leafless, flowerless  
**Thallus**; the frond of Hepaticæ. [plants.  
**Thecæ**; a spore-case.  
**Thorn**; a spine or short process from the woody part of a plant.  
**Throat**; the orifice of a calyx-tube.  
**Thyrus**; a condensed panicle.  
**Tomentose**; woolly with short dense hairs.  
**Toothed**; having salient points not directed towards the apex of the leaf.  
**Top-shaped**; inversely conical.  
**Tortuous**; irregularly bent or twisted.  
**Torus**; a receptacle.  
**Transverse**; crosswise.  
**Tree**; a large woody plant.  
**Triadelphous**; having stamens in three sets.  
**Triandrous**; having three stamens.  
**Tribracteate**; with three bracts.  
**Trichotomous**; three-forked.  
**Tridentate**; three-toothed.  
**Trifid**; three-cleft.  
**Trifoliate**; three leaves together.  
**Trifoliolate**; three leaflets together.  
**Trigonus**; 3-angled, 3-sided.  
**Trigynous**; having three styles.  
**Trimerous**; a whorl of 3 parts.  
**Triquitrous**; sharply 3-angled, the 3 sides concave.  
**Tripinnate**; 3 times pinnate.  
**Tritermate**; 3 times ternate.  
**Trophosperm**; a synonyme for the plant.  
**Trumpet-shaped**; tubular, dilated at the apex.  
**Truncate**; as if cut off transversely.  
**Tube**; the united part of a calyx or corolla.  
**Tuber**; a thick and fleshy subterranean stem of no regular form.  
**Tubercles**; small knobs or tubers.  
**Tuberculate**; warty.  
**Tunicated**; coated.  
**Turbinate**; top-shaped.  
**Turgid**; swollen, thick.  
**Twining**; ascending spirally.  
**Two-ranked**; rows on opposite sides.  
**Umbel**; an inflorescence, where the flower-stalks diverge from the same point in a radiated manner.  
**Umbellate**; bearing umbels.  
**Umbellata**; secondary or partial umbels.  
**Umbilicate**; depressed in the centre.  
**Umbilicus**, the hilum of a seed.  
**Umbonate**; bossed.  
**Unarmed**; destitute of spines, prickles,  
**Uniflate**; hooked. [le.  
**Under-brubs**; small plants with woody stems.  
**Undulate**; wavy.  
**Unguiculate**; claw-like; having a claw.  
**Unguis**; the claw of a petal.  
**Unilateral**; one-sided.  
**Urceolate**; urn-shaped.  
**Urticle**; a small bag or sac, a caryopsis which does not adhere to the seed.  
**Vagina**; a sheath.  
**Vaginate**; sheathed.  
**Valvate**; having valves.  
**Valves**; the pieces of a pericarp, which separate naturally on ripening.  
**Variety**; a plant differing from the type of the species in minor particulars.  
**Vascular plants**; plants with spiral vessels.  
**Vascular tissue**. [cells.  
**Vaulted**; arched, as the upper lip in some labiate flowers.  
**Veins**; the ribs of leaves.  
**Velutinous**; velvety, clothed with a close, soft, and dense pubescence.  
**Velvety**; as velutinous.  
**Venation**; distribution of veins in a  
**Venose**; veiny. [leaf.  
**Ventral suture**; the suture opening to the axis of the flower.  
**Ventricose**; inflated; swelling out.



- Vernation**; the arrangement of leaves in the bud.
- Verucose**; warty.
- Versatile**; lying horizontally.
- Vertical**; at right angles with the earth.
- Verticel**; a whorl.
- Verticellaster**; a whorled cyme.
- Verticillate**; in whorls, bearing whorls.
- Vesicular**; bladdery, having bladder-like cavities.
- Vexillum**; the standard of a papilionaceous corolla.
- Villous or Villose**; clothed with long and soft shaggy hairs.
- Virgate**; wand-like.
- Viscid**; clammy, glutinous.
- Vittæ**; oil-tubes, longitudinal canals in the substance of the fruit of Umbelliferous plants, containing aromatic oil.
- Voluble**; twining.
- Wand**; a small twig, a long rod.
- Wedge-shaped**; obovate with straitish sides.
- Wheel-shaped**; when a corolla has a spreading limb and a very short tube.
- Whorl**; flowers or leaves surrounding the stem in numbers.
- Wings**; lateral appendages to leaves, &c., also the two side petals in a papilionaceous flower.
- Wood**; the solid part of plants, composed of cellular tissue, woody fibre, spiral vessels, &c.
- Woody tissue**; cells with firm and thickish walls, drawn out into tapering or slender tubes.
- Woolly**; clothed with long matted hairs.

# ANALYTICAL TABLES.

BEING A

Synopsis of the Genera described in this work, according to the Linnæan Artificial System.

WITH REFERENCES TO THE NATURAL ORDERS AND PAGE.

## CLASS I. MONANDRIA.—1 *Stamen*.

### ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.—1 *Pistil*.

\* *Flowers not glumaceous.*

**HIPPURIS.**—Perianth adherent to the ovary, the border entire. Stamens inserted on the edge of the calyx.—*Aquatics with entire leaves in whorls, and minute flowers.* Page. 112

**CANNA.**—Perianth unequal, scarcely lip-shaded. Stamens petaloid, only one with half an anther on its edge.—*Herbaceous tropical plants with transverse parallel veined leaves and showy flowers.* 364

\*\* *Flowers glumaceous (Sedges).*

**HEMICARPHA.**—Perianth none. Style 2-cleft.—*Low tufted annuals with bristle-like leaves at the base, and many-flowered spikes.* 397

**Species of *Cyperus*, *Eriophorus*, and *Fimbristylis*.** *Cyperaceæ.* 365

### ORDER II. DIGYNIA.—2 *Styles or sessile stigmas.*

\* *Flowers not glumaceous.*

**CALLITRICHE.**—Filaments slender. Styles 2, awl-shaped. Fruit 4-lobed; 4-celled, naked.—*Leaves opposite, entire.* 314

**BLITUM.**—Calyx 3 to 5-parted, becoming juicy and berry-like in fruit.—*Leaves triangular or halbert-shaped, sinuate-toothed.* 299

\*\* *Flowers glumaceous (Grasses).*

**CINNA.**—Spikelets 1-flowered, in a large compound terminal panicle. Stamen opposite the 1-nerved upper paleæ. 411

**UNIOLA.**—Spikelets several-flowered, very flat, coriaceous.—*Tufted from creeping rootstocks.* 421

**ANDROPOGON.**—Spikelets  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -flowered, in pairs. Panicles silky. 431

## CLASS II. DIANDRIA.—2 Stamens.

## ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.—1 Style or Stigma.

\* *Flowers with only a calyx; not glumaceous.*

**FRAXINUS.**—Calyx small, 4-cleft. Fruit a samara or key.—*Leaves pinnate.* 295.

\*\* *Flowers with a calyx and corolla.*

\* *Corolla polypetalous* (of separate petals).

**CHIONANTHES.**—Petals 4, long and linear. Stamens very short. Style very short, with a notched stigma.—*Shrubs with white flowers in drooping racemes.* 286.

**CIRCEA.**—Petals 2, inversely heart-shaped. Stamens slender.—*Herbs. Leaves opposite. Flowers whitish in racemes.* 116.

\*\* *Corolla monopetalous* (one-petalled), regular.

**LEGUMINOSAE.**—Calyx 4-toothed. Corolla 4-lobed, funnel-form. Stamens on the tube of the corolla. Style very short, with a 2-cleft stigma.—*Shrubs with simple entire leaves and small white flowers in thyrsoid panicles.* 264.

**STRINGA.**—Corolla salver form, with the limb cleft into 4 deep obtuse spreading segments. Stamens short, included within the tube. Capsule 2-celled.—*Oriental shrubs with simple entire leaves, and white, lilac, or purplish fragrant flowers.* 296.

**JASMINUM.**—Calyx tubular 5 to 10-cleft. Corolla salver-form, with a long tube and a flat 5 to 10-cleft limb.—*Bushy or climbing shrubs, with opposite compound leaves and white or yellow flowers.* 264.

\*\*\* *Corolla* 1-petalled, 2-lipped or irregular.

† *Stamens inserted on the tube of the corolla.*

**VERONICA.**—Calyx 4-parted. Corolla wheel-shaped, with a 4-cleft spreading border, the 2 lower segments mostly narrow. Capsule obcordate or obtuse.—*Herbs with blue flesh color or white flowers.* 252.

**LEPTANDRA.**—Calyx 5-parted. Corolla tubular bell-shaped, with a 4-lobed border. Stamens and pistils at length much exerted.—*Herbs with mostly whorled leaves and white flowers in terminal racemes.* 243.

**GRATIOLA.**—Calyx 5-parted. Stamens included. Style dilated or 2-lipped at the apex.—*Low herbs with opposite sessile leaves, and axillary 1-flowered peduncles.* 240.

**LYSANTHUS.**—Calyx 5-parted. Upper lip of the corolla short, 2-lobed. Sterile stamens 2, inserted on the throat and protruded.—*Small smooth herbs.* 241.

**HEMIANTHUS.**—Calyx 4-toothed, equal. Corolla 2-lipped, the upper lip very short. Style short. Capsule globular, 1-celled.—*A small annual, with crowded opposite leaves and minute flowers in their axils.* 241.

**DIANTHERA.**—Calyx 5-parted. Corolla deeply 2-lipped. Anthers 2-celled, the cells placed one lower down than the other.—*Herbs growing in water, with narrow entire leaves, and purplish flowers.* 234.

†† *Stamens inserted on the corolla or at its base.*

**CATALPA.**—Calyx deeply 2-lipped. Corolla bell-shaped, swelling, with an irregular 5-cleft border. Sterile filaments 2 or 3.—*Trees with large heart-shaped leaves, and white flowers in terminal panicles.* 263.

**URTICARIA.**—Calyx 2-parted. Corolla personate, the palate on the lower lip projecting. Stigmas bilabiate. Capsule globular, 1-celled.—*Immersed aquatics, with dissected leaves, and erect scapes, bearing yellow or purplish flowers.* 230.

\*\*\* *Corolla* mere or less 2-lipped. *Stamens* inserted on the tube of the corolla.

*Style* 2-lobed at the apex. *Fruit* 4 little seed-like nutlets, surrounding the style in the bottom of the calyx. See Class 14. Didynamia.

\*\*\* *Flowers glumaceous* (Sedges).

CYPERACEÆ. Species of *Cyperus*, *Fimbristylus*, *Rhynchospora*, and *Scleria*. 395

PAGE.

## ORDER II. DIGYNIA.—2 *Styles* or *sessile Stigmas*.

\* *Flowers not glumaceous*.

BLITUM.—Petals none. Calyx berry-like or fleshy. 209

ANTHIA.—Petals none. Calyx of 5 sepals. Seed 1. 54

ELATINE.—Petals and sepals 2 or 3. Seeds several. 46

\*\* *Flowers glumaceous* (Grasses).

ANEXOANTHUM.—Lateral flowers each of 1 awned palea, neutral; the perfect one 2-androus.—*Panicle contracted* or *spike-like*. 427

GRAMINEÆ. Species of *Leersia*, *Brachyelytrum*, and *Glyceria*. 408

## ORDER III. TRIGYNIA.—3 *Styles* or *sessile stigmas*.

SPEEGULARIA.—Sepals 5. Petals 5, entire. Capsule 1-celled, many-seeded.—*Leaves fleshy. Flowers small, reddish*. 55

## CLASS III. TRIANDRIA.—3 *Stamens*.

### ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.—1 *style* or *sessile stigma*.

\* *Corolla 5-lobed* or *parted. Leaves reticulate-veined*.

VEDIA.—Border of the calyx 3 to 6-toothed and persistent or obsolete. Corolla tubular, 5 lobed, regular.—*Stems forking. Leaves opposite. Flowers small, whitish*. 154

\*\* *Perianth 6-parted. Leaves parallel-veined*.

\* *Flowers issuing from a spathe*.

IRIS.—Divisions of the perianth alternately reflexed. Stamens under the 3 large petal-like stigmas.—*Flowers large, blue, white and yellow*. 308

SIETRINCHIUM.—Divisions of the perianth equal, spreading. Stamens monodelphous. Style short, with 3 stigmas.—*Leaves grass-y. Flowers mostly blue*. 309

PARDANTHUS.—Perianth regular, 6-parted. Filaments thread-like. Stigma straight or incurved.—*Flowers yellowish, spotted with red*. 370

CROCUS.—Spathe radical. Perianth funnel-form. Stigma 3-cleft, convolute, crested.—*Bulbous exotics, with white, yellow, blue and purplish flowers*. 370

TIGRIDIA.—Perianth lobes oblong, upright-spreading, the alternate ones the broadest. Stamens monodelphous: filaments united into a long tube. Style filiform.—*Bulbous exotics with yellow and red spotted flowers*. 370

HETERANTHERA.—Perianth salver-form, with a slender tube. Stamens dissimilar.—*Creeping or floating herbs, with kidney-shaped leaves, and blue or white flowers*. 301

SCHOLLERA.—Perianth salver-form. Stamens similar, with arrow-shaped anthers.—*A water plant with linear leaves, and yellow flowers*. 302

\*\* *Flowers not spatheaceous*.

COMMELINA.—Calyx and corolla, separate, irregular. Stamens sometimes 6. Stigma single.—*Flowers blue or white*. 392

- IRIS.**—Calyx and corolla separate, irregular. Stigmas 3.—*Flowers yellow, in a terminal dense head.* PAGE.  
394
- JUNCUS.**—Perianth 6-parted, entirely glumaceous, regular. 299
- † **NATURAL ORDER OTTERACEÆ.**—Proper perianth none, or bristle-like; the 3 stamens and single style invested in an imbricated perianth of glumes instead of a calyx. Fruit 1-seeded.—*Leaves parallel-veined.* 395

## ORDER II. DIGYNIA.—2 Pistils.

- ANYCHIA.**—Calyx 5-parted, greenish. Styles very short. Utricle 1-seeded.—*Flowers small, white.* 54
- † **NATURAL ORDER GRAMINEÆ.**—Grasses with usually hollow stems closed at the joints, and alternate 2-ranked parallel-veined leaves.—*Stigmas feathery or hairy.* 408

## ORDER III. TRIGYNIA.—3 Pistils.

- STELLARIA.**—Calyx 5-parted. Petals 5, 2-parted. Capsule 1-celled. 81
- MOLLUGO.**—Calyx 6-parted. Petals none. Capsule 3-celled, 3-valved, many-seeded. 53
- LECHIA.**—Calyx 3-sepaled, with 2 outer bracts or sepals. Petals 3 inconspicuous. Styles scarcely any. Stigmas 3.—*Flowers inconspicuous, greenish or purplish.* 41
- PROSPINACA.**—Calyx-tube 3-sided, with a 3-parted limb. Fruit long 3-angled, 3-celled, 3-seeded, nut-like.—*Aquatic herbs.* 117

## CLASS IV. TETRANDRIA.—4 Stamens, equal in length.

### ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.—1 Pistil.

\* *Corolla 4-petalled. Leaves reticulate-veined.*

- CORNUS.**—Calyx-limb minute, 4-toothed, adherent to the ovary. Petals oblong spreading. Drupe 2-celled, 2-seeded.—*Shrubs or herbs, with white flowers.* 144
- LUDWIGIA.**—Calyx 4-lobed. Petals 4, equal, obovate, often small or wanting. Capsule 4-celled, many-seeded.—*Flowers often yellow, or apetalous.* 145

\* \* *Corolla 1-petalled; 4-parted or lobed. Leaves reticulate.*

† *Calyx free from the ovary.*

- BARTONIA.**—Calyx 4-parted. Corolla deeply 4-cleft, not gland-bearing. Stamens short. Capsule 1-celled, many-seeded.—*Leaves scale-like. Flowers small yellowish-white.* 287
- OBOLARIA.**—Calyx of 2 spreading leaf-like sepals. Corolla tubular-bell-shaped, 4-cleft. Stigma 2-lipped.—*Plant purplish green. Flowers whitish or purplish.* 289
- PLANTAGO.**—Calyx 4 (rarely 3)-parted. Corolla tubular, 4-cleft, with a reflexed border. Stamens mostly very long. Capsule 2-celled, opening transversely.—*Leaves radical, ribbed. Flowers whitish, in a bracted spike.* 224
- ERTHREÆ.**—Calyx 4 or 5-parted. Corolla funnel-form, with a slender tube and 4 or 5-parted limb.—*Leaves opposite. Flowers rose purple or reddish, cymose.* 286
- †† *Calyx adherent to the ovary or its base.*
- HEDYOTIS.**—Calyx 4-lobed, persistent. Corolla funnel-form, salver-form, or wheel-shaped, the limb 4-parted. Stigmas 2.—*Flowers blue or purplish, single or clustered.* 153

- MITCHELLA**.—Flowers united in pairs. Calyx 4-toothed. Corolla funnel-form, 4-parted, spreading, bearded inside. Ovaries united.—*Trailing herbs. Flowers rose-colored or whitish. Berries red, edible.* 152
- CAPHALANTHUS**.—Calyx small, 4-cleft. Corolla tubular, slender, 4-toothed. Style much exserted; stigma capitate.—*Shrubs with opposite leaves, and white flowers in a dense globose head.* 152
- DIPSACUS**.—Corolla tubular, 4-cleft, nearly regular. Stamens inserted on the corolla. Fruit 1-seeded, crowned with the calyx.—*Coarse herbs, with opposite connate leaves, and bluish or whitish flowers in large oblong heads.* 155
- \*\*\* *Corolla 4 or 5 parted, or none. Calyx 4 or 5-parted.*
- SCABIOSA**.—Involucre many leaved. Calyx 5 parted, with long bristly divisions. Corolla tubular. Filaments much exserted.—*Leaves opposite. Flowers dark purple pink or whitish in heads.* 155
- LANEAE**.—Calyx 5-cleft. Corolla narrow, bell-shaped, nearly equally 5 lobed. Stamens unequal.—*A trailing evergreen with rose colored flowers in pairs.* 148
- BANGUISORBA**.—Calyx constricted at the throat, 4-lobed, with 2 or 3 scales or bracts at the base externally. Petals none.—*Leaves unequally pinnate. Flowers small, in close spiked heads.* 101
- LYCEUM**.—Corolla tubular, the throat closed with the beards of the filaments. Stamens often 5. Berry 2-celled.—*Shrubs somewhat climbing, with greenish-purple flowers.* 254
- ECONYMUS**.—Sepals 4 or 5, united at the base. Petals 4 or 5, rounded, spreading. Stamens very short, inserted on the upper face of a flat 4 or 5-angled disk.—*Shrubs with 4 sided branches.* 73
- \*\*\*\* *Floral envelope consisting of a single petal-like perianth. Leaves parallel-veined.*
- SMILACINA**. Sec. **MALANTHEMUM**.—Perianth spreading. Stamens 4. Berry 2-celled.—*Flowers racemed, white.* 375
- GEONTIUM**.—Flowers on a cylindric spadix. Perianth 4 to 6-spalled. Stamens 4 to 6.—*Flowers yellow, at the summit of the scape. Spathe radical,* 347
- SYMPLOCARPUS**.—Spathe hooded, shell-form, pointed. Spadix roundish, covered with flowers. Perianth deeply 4-parted. Style 4 angled.—*Fetid herbs, with large veiny leaves, and nearly sessile spathes.* 346

## ORDER III. DIGYNIA.—2 Pistils.

\* *Corolla polypetalous.*

- HAMAMELIS**.—Petals 4, strap-shaped. Stamens 8, the 4 alternate with the petals, fertile. Capsule nut-like, 2-celled.—*Shrubs, or small trees, with yellow flowers.* 131

\* \* *Corolla monopetalous.*

- GALIUM**.—Calyx minute, 4-toothed. Corolla 4-parted, rotate. Stamens short. Fruit 2-lobed, 2 seeded.—*Slender herbs, with 4-angled stems, and small flowers.* 151
- CUSCUTA**.—Corolla bell shaped, 4 or 5-cleft. Stamens 4 or 5. Capsule 2-celled, 2 to 4-seeded.—*Leafless, yellowish or reddish herbs.* 279
- GENTIANA**.—Corolla funnel-form, spurless. Capsule 1-seeded. Stamens 4 or 5. Capsule many-seeded.—*Herbs.* 287

## ORDER IV. TETRAGYNIA.—4 Pistils or sessile stigmas.

\* *Pistils seporate, free from the calyx.*

	PAGE.
POTAMOGETON.—Calyx 4-sepalled. Stamens nearly sessile. Fruit 4 nutlets.— <i>Aquatic submersed herbs, with small greenish flowers on a spike, rising above the water.</i>	351
TILLEA.—Sepals, petals, stamens, and pistils 3 or 4. Carpels 3 or 4.— <i>Small tufted herbs.</i>	125
** <i>Pistils combined into one, free from the calyx.</i>	
EAGINA.—Sepals, petals, and pistils 4 or 5. Capsule 1-celled, several-seeded.— <i>Small matted herbs.</i>	53
ILEX.—Calyx and corolla 4 or 5-parted. Stamens and sub-sessile stigmas 4 or 5.— <i>Trees or shrubs with spinose-dentate leaves.</i>	222

## CLASS V. PENTANDRIA.—5 Stamens.

### ORDER I. MONANDRIA.—1 Pistil.

#### \* *Corolla 1-petalled, regular.*

† BORAGINACEÆ.—Herbs, chiefly rough-hairy, with alternate entire leaves, and symmetrical flowers with a 5-parted calyx, a regular 5 lobed corolla, the stamens inserted on its tube, and a deeply 4-lobed ovary, forming in fruit 4 seed-like nutlets.	266
1. ECHINUM.—Corolla obliquely irregular! naked in the throat. Stamens unequal exserted.— <i>Flowers cyanic.</i>	266
2. LYCOPIS.—Corolla regular, funnel-form, with a curved tube, and with 5 obtuse hairy scales in the throat.— <i>Flowers blue.</i>	266
3. SYMPHYTUM.—Corolla cylindrical-bell-shaped, 6-toothed; the throat closed with 5 awl-shaped scales.— <i>Flowers white and pink.</i>	266
4. ONOSMODIUM.—Corolla oblong or ovate-tubular, with erect or converging lobes, and a naked throat.— <i>Flowers yellowish-white, in spiked racemes.</i>	267
5. LITHOSPERMUM.—Corolla funnel-form, open. Stamens included.— <i>Flowers white or yellow, in leafy-bracted spikes or racemes.</i>	267
6. MYOSOTIS.—Corolla salver-form, short, the throat half closed with obtuse scales. Stamens included on short filaments.— <i>Flowers small, blue or white, in naked racemes.</i>	268
7. MERTENSIA.—Corolla tubular-bell-form, elongated, with a wide spreading border: scales none.— <i>Smooth herbs, with showy purplish-blue or white flowers, in terminal racemes or clusters.</i>	269
8. ECHINOSPERMUM.—Corolla salver-form. Nutlets prickly-margined.— <i>Rough hairy and grayish herbs, with small blue flowers in bracted racemes.</i>	269
9. CYNOGLOSSUM.—Corolla funnel-form, the throat closed with 5 obtuse scales. Nutlets prickly all over.— <i>Coarse herbs with white or purplish flowers, mostly in paniced racemes.</i>	269
10. BORAGO.—Corolla wheel-form, with acute segments, the throat closed with 5 rays.— <i>Rough herbs, with blue flowers, in 1-sided clusters.</i>	270
11. ANCHUSA.—Corolla funnel-form, vaulted; tube straight, orifice closed with 5 prominent scales. Stigma emarginate.— <i>Exotics, herbs with cyanic flowers.</i>	270
12. PULMONARIA.—Calyx prismatic, 5-angled. Corolla funnel-form with a cylindric tube; orifice hairy in 5 lines alternating with the stamens.— <i>Exotic herbs, with mostly blue flowers.</i>	271
†† HYDROPHYLLACEÆ.—Herbs, commonly hairy, with mostly alternate and out-lobed or compound leaves, regular 5-parted and 5-androus blue or white flowers, in one-sided cymes or racemes which are coiled from the apex when young.— <i>Style 2-cleft.</i>	271



- |   | PAGE. |
|---|-------|
| 1. <b>HYDROPHYLLUM</b> .—Corolla bell-shaped, the tube with 5 longitudinal appendages. Stamens exserted. Ovary bristle-hairy.— <i>Herbs with petioled pinnately or palmately veined leaves, and cymose clustered flowers.</i>   | 271   |
| 2. <b>PHACELIA</b> .—Corolla open-bell-shaped. Capsule 4-seeded, the 2 placentæ linear.— <i>Hairy herbs, with divided leaves and usually pale-blue flowers in forked racemes.</i>   | 272   |
| 3. <b>CESMANTHUS</b> .—Corolla broadly-bell-shaped, without scales. Ovary 1-celled, hairy above.— <i>Flowers white or pale-blue, in long bractless racemes.</i>   | 273   |
| 4. <b>EUTOCA</b> .—Corolla broadly-bell-shaped. Capsule 1-celled, 2-valved, many-seeded.— <i>Flowers blue or white.</i>   | 273   |
| 5. <b>NEMOPHILA</b> .—Calyx 10-parted, the alternate lobes reflexed. Corolla flat-bell-shaped. Stamens shorter than the corolla. Capsule 4-seeded.— <i>Flowers blue or white.</i>   | 273   |
| ††† <b>POLEMONIACEÆ</b> .—Herbs, with alternate or opposite leaves, regular 5-parted flowers, a 3-celled ovary and 3-lobed style. Stamens often unequal or unequally inserted on the tube of the corolla.   | 274   |
| 1. <b>PHLOX</b> .—Calyx somewhat prismatic, the segments erect. Corolla salverform, with a curved slender tube; the stamens unequally inserted in its tube.— <i>Flowers pink, purple, or white.</i>   | 274   |
| 2. <b>POLEMONIUM</b> .—Calyx bell-shaped, 5-cleft. Corolla bell-shaped-rotate, with a short tube.— <i>Leaves pinnate. Flowers blue or white, in nearly bractless corymbs.</i>   | 276   |
| 3. <b>GILIA</b> .—Corolla somewhat funnel-shaped. Stamens inserted on the inner side of the corolla tube.— <i>Leaves alternate, pinnatifid. Flowers blue, several-flowered, in capitate clusters or panicles.</i>   | 276   |
| 4. <b>IPOMOPSIS</b> .—Calyx tubular and membranaceous. Corolla funnel-shaped, the tube much exserted. Stamens inserted in the tube of the corolla. <i>Leaves finely pinnatifid. Flowers orange, scarlet or reddish, in clustered panicles.</i>  | 277   |
| †††† <b>CONVOLVULACEÆ</b> .—Twining or trailing herbs, with alternate entire or lobed leaves and regular 5-androus flowers. Flowers usually large and showy, opening but for one day. Stamens inserted into the base of the corolla.  | 277   |
| 1. <b>CALYSTEGIA</b> .—Calyx 5-parted, enclosed in 2 large foliaceous bracts. Corolla bell-shaped-funnel-form, 5-folded, the border obscurely 5-lobed or entire. Stigmas 2.— <i>Leaves heart-shaped or arrow-shaped. Flowers white or light-rose-color, on axillary, solitary peduncles.</i>                | 277   |
| 2. <b>CONVOLVULUS</b> .—Calyx naked. Corolla bell-shaped or funnel-form, with a spreading nearly entire border. Stamens mostly included.— <i>Flowers white, pink, blue and purple.</i>  | 278   |
| 3. <b>QUAMOCLIT</b> .—Sepals 5, mostly mucronate. Corolla tubular-cylindrical. Stamens exserted.— <i>Leaves often pinnatifid. Flowers white, yellow, orange and scarlet, delicate.</i>  | 279   |
| 4. <b>CUSCUTA</b> .—Plant yellow or reddish, with thread-like naked stems and small scales in place of leaves.  | 279   |
| ††††† <b>SOLOACEÆ</b> .—Herbaceous or rarely shrubby plants, with alternate leaves, regular 5-parted flowers on bractless pedicels, and the fruit a 2-celled (rarely 3 to 5-celled) capsule or berry. Corolla plaited or infolded. Stamens mostly equally inserted on the corolla. Style and stigma simple. | 280   |
| 1. <b>NICOTIANA</b> .—Calyx tubular-bell-shaped, 5-cleft. Corolla funnel-form or salver-form, mostly with a long tube. Capsule 2-celled.— <i>Acrid herbs, with white flowers, tinged with green or purple.</i>  | 280   |
| 2. <b>DATURA</b> .—Calyx prismatic, 5-toothed. Corolla funnel-form, with a large and spreading 5-toothed plaited border.— <i>Rank herbs, with large and showy flowers.</i>  | 281   |

	PAGE.
3. <i>HYOSCYAMUS</i> .—Calyx bell-shaped or urn-shaped, 5-lobed. Corolla somewhat irregular, with a 5 lobed plaited border. Capsule 2-celled opening by a lid.— <i>Rank herbs, with lurid flowers.</i>	281
4. <i>NICANDRA</i> .—Calyx 5-parted, 5-angled, at length bladdery and inclosing the 3 to 5-celled dry berry.— <i>Smooth herbs.</i>	282
5. <i>PHYSALIS</i> .—Calyx 5-cleft, at length enlarged and bladdery, and inclosing the 2-celled berry. Corolla spreading bell-shaped.— <i>Flowers greenish-yellow.</i>	282
6. <i>SOLANUM</i> .—Calyx 5 to 10-parted, spreading in fruit. Corolla mostly wheel-shaped, with a very short tube. Stamens exserted, converging around the style.— <i>Herbs or shrubs.</i>	283
7. <i>ATROPA</i> .—Calyx persistent, 5-cleft. Corolla bell-shaped. Berry globose, 2-celled, situated on the calyx.— <i>Ecotics, with pale blue flowers.</i>	284
8. <i>LYGIUM</i> .—Calyx 2 to 5-cleft, short. Corolla tubular, with a mostly 5-lobed spreading limb, the orifice closed with the beard of the filaments. Stamens 4 or 5, exserted.— <i>Shrubs, somewhat climbing.</i>	284
9. <i>CAPSIUM</i> .—Corolla wheel-form, with a very short tube. Fruit a juiceless berry, 2 to 4-celled, many-seeded.— <i>Herbaceous or shrubby plants, pervaded by a hot pungent principle.</i>	284
10. <i>PETUNIA</i> .—Calyx-tube short, with a 5-cleft leafy limb. Corolla funnel-form, with a cylindric tube, the limb in 5 unequal plaited lobes.— <i>Ecotic herbs, with showy flowers.</i>	285
+++++ <i>PRIMULACEÆ</i> .—In part herbs, usually low, with perfect regular flowers, the stamens inserted opposite the lobes of the corolla on its tube, and a 1-celled ovary, bearing several or many seeds.	226
1. <i>PRIMULA</i> .—Calyx tubular, angled, 5-cleft. Corolla funnel-form or salver-shaped. Stamens included.— <i>Stemless herbs, with the leaves in a cluster from the root.</i>	226
2. <i>DODONÆA</i> .—Calyx deeply 5-cleft, the divisions reflexed. Corolla 5-parted, reflexed. Stamens exserted, united. Style exserted.— <i>Smooth herbs, with clustered radical leaves, and delicate white or purplish flowers in a terminal umbel.</i>	227
3. <i>LYSINACHIA</i> .—Calyx 5-parted. Corolla with a very short tube, and 5-parted limb. Filaments often united into a ring at base.— <i>Herbs, with axillary or racemed yellow flowers.</i>	227
4. <i>ANAGALLIS</i> .—Calyx 5-parted. Corolla wheel-shaped, with scarcely any tube, 5-parted. Filaments hairy. Capsule globose, the top falling off like a lid, many-seeded.— <i>Small spreading procumbent herbs. Leaves opposite or whorled.</i>	228
5. <i>SAMOLUS</i> .—Calyx 5-cleft, the tube adherent to the base of the ovary. Corolla bell-shaped, 5-cleft, with sterile filaments in the sinuses.— <i>Smooth herbs, with small white flowers in racemes.</i>	229
6. <i>HOTTONIA</i> .—Calyx 5-parted, with linear divisions. Corolla salver-shaped, with a short tube.— <i>Aquatic herbs, with pectinate immersed leaves, and white flowers.</i>	229
+++++ <i>CAMPANULACEÆ</i> .—Herbs, with a milky juice, alternate leaves, and scattered flowers; the regular 5-lobed corolla bell-shaped. Stamens free from the corolla, distinct. Stigmas 2 or more.	208
1. <i>CAMPANULA</i> .—Corolla bell-shaped, or rarely nearly rotate. Stigmas 3 to 5. Capsule 3 to 5-celled, opening by lateral valves.— <i>Flowers spicate or axillary, blue or white.</i>	208
2. <i>SPECULARIA</i> .—Corolla wheel-shaped, 5-lobed. Filaments hairy. Stigmas 3. Capsule prismatic, 3-celled.— <i>Low herbs, with blue or white flowers.</i>	209

**\*\* Corolla 1-petalled, regular or irregular.**

- +++++ CAPRIFOLIACEÆ, in part. Shrubs or rarely herbs, often twining, with opposite leaves, no stipules, the calyx-tube coherent with the 2 to 5-celled ovary. Stigmas 1 to 4. Fruit a berry, drupe or capsule. 115
1. LONICERA.—Calyx 5-toothed. Corolla tubular or funnel-form, often swelled at the base, irregularly or nearly regularly 5-lobed. Stigma capitate. Berry several-seeded.—*Climbing or erect shrubs. Leaves often connate.* 145
2. DIERVILLA.—Corolla funnel-form, 5-lobed, nearly regular. Capsule oblong, 2-celled, 2-valved.—*Low upright shrubs, with yellowish flowers.* 146
3. TRIOSTEUM.—Calyx-lobes 5, leaf-like, persistent. Corolla tubular, swelled at the base, scarcely longer than the calyx. Stigma capitate, lobed.—*Coarse hairy herbs, with the leaves connate around the stem.* 147
4. SYMPHORICARPUS.—Calyx 4 or 5-cleft. Corolla bell-shaped, nearly regularly 4 or 5-lobed. Stamens 4 or 5, inserted into the throat of the corolla. Berry 4-celled, 2-seeded.—*Shrubs, with small whitish flowers in short spikes or clusters.* 147
- VINCA.—Corolla salver-form, contorted; border 5-cleft, the tube oblique; orifice 5-angled.—*Upright or trailing shrubs.* 200
- MIRABILIS.—Perianth funnel-form, with a contracted tube, free from the ovary; limb plaited, entire, deciduous. Stigma globose.—*Showy exotics, with opposite leaves, and white, red, yellow, and variegated flowers.* 302
- MENYANTHES.—Calyx 5-parted. Corolla short-funnel-form, with a spreading equally 5-lobed limb, hairy within. Stigma 1 or 2-lobed. Capsule 1-celled.—*Leaves 3 at the summit. Flowers reddish, racemed.* 268
- ERYTHRÆA.—Calyx 4 or 5-parted. Corolla funnel-form, with a slender tube, and 4 or 5 parted limb. Anthers after flowering spirally twisted. Capsule linear, 1 or 2 celled.—*Low herbs, with rose, purple, or reddish cymose flowers.* 286
- SABBATIA.—Calyx 5 to 12 parted. Corolla rotate, 5 to 12-parted. Stamens 5 to 12. Anthers at length revolute. Stigmas 2, spiral. Capsule 1-celled.—*Herbs, with slender stems and handsome flowers.* 285
- GENTIANA.—Calyx 4 or 5-cleft. Corolla 4 or 5-lobed, regular, with folds on the sinuses or fringed on the throat or margins. Style short or none. Stigmas 2.—*Flowers solitary or cymose, showy.* 287
- SPITELIA.—Calyx 5-parted, persistent, with slender lobes. Corolla tubular-funnel-form, 5-cleft at the summit. Style slender, hairy above. Capsule short, twin.—*Herbs, with showy flowers in spikes or 1-seeded cymes.* 154
- VLEBASCUM.—Calyx 5-parted. Corolla 5-lobed, open or concave, rotate, the lobes nearly equal. Stamens often hairy, the anterior longer. Capsule globose, many-seeded.—*Flowers in spikes or racemes.* 225
- AZALIA.—Calyx 5-parted, often minute. Corolla funnel-form, 5-lobed, slightly irregular. Filaments long, exserted, and usually declined, as well as the long style.—*Upright shrubs, with showy flowers, in umbelled clusters.* 216
- LOBELIA.—Calyx 5 cleft. Corolla irregular, cleft on the upper side, 2-lipped; lower lip 3-cleft; upper lip of 2 rather erect lobes. Anthers cohering, and somewhat curved. Stigma 2-lobed. Capsule 2-celled, many-seeded. *Flowers blue, white or red.* 206
- CLINTONIA.—Calyx, corolla, and stamens nearly as in Lobelia. Capsule siliqua-form.—*Procumbent herbs, with minute leaves, and axillary solitary flowers.* 207
- \*\*\* Flowers 5-petalled, regular.**
- CLAYTONIA.—Calyx 2-leaved, or 2-parted. Petals emarginate or obtuse. Stamens inserted on the claws of the petals. Style 3-cleft.—*Small fleshy herbs, with a pair of opposite leaves, and a loose raceme of white or reddish flowers.* 56

	PAGE.
<b>CELASTRUS</b> .—Calyx minute. Petals sessile. Stamens on the margin of a cup-shaped disk. Pistil on the disk. Seeds 1 or 2 in each cell, erect, enclosed by a pulpy scarlet aril.— <i>Climbing or twining shrubs, with alternate leaves.</i>	72
<b>EUONYMUS</b> .—Sepals 4 or 5, united at the base. Petals 4 or 5, rounded; spreading. Stamens very short. Style short or none.— <i>Shrubs, with 4-sided branches, and green or dark purple flowers.</i>	73
<b>CEANOTHUS</b> .—Calyx 5-lobed. Petals hood-form, on slender claws. Filaments elongated. Fruit 3-lobed, dry and splitting into its 3 carpels when ripe. <i>Shrubby plants, with white flowers in little umbel-like clusters.</i>	434
<b>ITEA</b> .—Calyx bell-shaped, 5-cleft, free from the ovary. Petals lanceolate, much longer than the calyx and stamens. Styles 2, united.— <i>A shrub, with white flowers in simple spicate racemes.</i>	129
*** <i>Flowers 4 or 5-petalled, regular. Fruit a drupe or berry.</i>	
<b>VITIS</b> .—Calyx 4 or 5-toothed. Petals 4 or 5, cohering at the apex, deciduous. Stigma simple, sessile. Berry 2-celled, 1 to 4-seeded.— <i>Shrubs, climbing by tendrils, with fragrant greenish flowers.</i>	74
<b>AMPELOPSIS</b> .—Calyx nearly entire. Petals 5, concave, spreading. Stigmas capitate.— <i>Shrubby creepers, with digitate or cordate leaves, and cymose clusters of flowers.</i>	75
<b>RHAMNUS</b> .—Calyx urn-shaped, 4 or 5-cleft. Petals 4 or 5, shorter than the sepals, sometimes very minute or wanting. Stamens 4 or 5. Style 2 to 4-cleft.— <i>Small trees or shrubs, with minute flowers.</i>	73
<b>RIBES</b> .—Calyx bell-shaped or tubular, 4 or 5-parted. Petals 4 or 5, small, inserted into the throat of the calyx. Stamens 5, very short. Styles 2, distinct or united.— <i>Shrubs, often with prickly branches. Fruit mostly edible.</i>	119
<b>HEDERA</b> .—Calyx 5-toothed. Petals 5, dilated at the base. Berry 5-seeded, surrounded by the permanent calyx.— <i>Exotic shrubby, climbing or erect plants, with simple evergreen leaves, and greenish flowers.</i>	143
**** <i>Flowers 2, 4 or 5-petalled, irregular. Seeds in a capsule.</i>	
<b>VIOLA</b> .—Sepals 5, auricled at their base. Petals 5, unequal, the larger one spurred at the base, the 2 lateral equal. Stamens approximate, filaments distinct. Anthers connate. Capsule 1-celled, 3-valved.— <i>Low herbs, with pretty flowers on angular, solitary peduncles.</i>	37
<b>SOLEA</b> .—Sepals not auricled. Petals unequal, the lowest one 2-lobed and somewhat gibbous at the base. Capsule somewhat 3-seeded.— <i>Flowers greenish, in the axils of the leaves.</i>	40
<b>IMPATIENS</b> .—Sepals 5, the lower one spurred, the 2 upper united so as to appear like one. Petals 2, unequal-sided and 2-lobed. Stamens short. Stigmas 5, united. Capsule bursting elastically.— <i>Herbs, with smooth succulent stems, with tumid joints.</i>	64
***** <i>Flowers with a single corolla-like perianth.</i>	
<b>GOMANDRA</b> .—Perianth bell-shaped or urn-shaped, the limb 5-cleft, persistent. Anthers adhering to the lobes of the perianth by a tuft of thread.— <i>Herbs, with alternate oblong and sessile leaves, and greenish-white flowers, in terminal or axillary cymes.</i>	310
<b>GOMPHRENA</b> .—Bracts 5, colored, the 3 outer ones keeled. Sepals 5, villous. Disk cylindric, 5-toothed. Utricle 1-seeded.— <i>Flowers in globose bracts.</i>	302
<b>CELOSIA</b> .—Sepals 3 to 5, colored. Stamens united at base by a plaited disk. Style 2 or 3-cleft.— <i>Ornamental exotics.</i>	302

ORDER II. DIGYNIA.—2 *Pistils or sessile Stigmas.*\* *Corolla 1-petalled.*

**GENTIANA.**—Calyx 4 or 5-cleft. Corolla 1 or 6-cleft, usually with intermediate plaited folds, appendaged at the sinuses. Style short or none; stigmas 2, persistent.—*Bitter herbs, with solitary or cymose showy flowers.* 237

**CUSCUTA.**—Whole plant yellow or red tish, with filiform naked stems, and small scales instead of leaves. 279

**APOCYNUM.**—Calyx 5 parted. Corolla bell-shaped, 5 cleft, the base furnished with 5 triangular scales, alternating with the lobes. Anthers arrow-shaped, adhering to the stigma.—*Plants with milky acrid juice, opposite entire leaves, and small pale flowers.*—Apocynacæ. 283

† **ASCLEPIADACEÆ.**—Plants with milky juice and opposite or whorled entire leaves, regular 5-nerved flowers, with a singular connection of the anthers with the stigma, and cohesion of the pollen-masses into wax-like masses. 290

1. **ASCLEPIAS.**—Calyx and corolla reflexed, deeply 5 parted. Crown of 5 hooded lobes, with or without an incurved horn rising from the base of each. 299

2. **GONOLOBUS.**—Corolla rotate, 5-parted. Crown a small wavy-lobed ring. Pollen-masses 5 pairs.—*Twining, shrubby or herbaceous plants, with greenish or purplish flowers.* 238

\*\* *Corolla 5-petalled.*

**HEUCHERA.**—Calyx bell-shaped, coherent with the ovary below, 5-cleft. Petals 5, small, entire. Capsule with 2 backs, 1-celled.—*Herbs, with round heart-shaped radical leaves, and greenish-white or purplish flowers.* 127

**PANAX.**—Polygamous. Calyx-teeth obsolete. Styles 2 or 3, short. Fruit a 2 or 3-celled, and 2 or 3-seeded drupe, often fleshy.—*Leaves palmately compound. Flowers white, in a single simple umbel on a long peduncle.* 143

†† **UMBELLIFERÆ.**—Herbaceous plants with hollow stems, alternate, mostly compound leaves, with their petioles expanded or sheathing at the base. Flowers in umbels. Fruit consisting of 2 coherent carpels. 131

\* Inner face of the seed flat or nearly so.

1. **HYDROCOYLE.**—Flowers small white in simple umbels or clusters. Fruit orbicular, flattened.—*Leaves roundish, or kidney-form.* 161

2. **CRANZIA.**—Flowers few, in simple involucrate umbels, white. Fruit globular, with red vittæ.—*Leaves linear, fleshy.* 132

3. **SANICULA.**—Flowers in irregular or compound umbels, greenish or yellowish. Fruit clothed with hooked prickles.—*Leaves palmately lobed or parted.* 163

4. **DAUCUS.**—Flowers in concave umbels, white. Fruit smooth, the carpels strongly winged on the back and on the edge.—*Leaves finely 2 or 3-pinnate or pinnatifid.* 133

5. **HERACLEUM.**—Flowers white, the marginal somewhat radiant, in large flat umbels. Fruit broadly wing-margined.—*Leaves 1 or 2 ternately compound.* 134

6. **PASTINACA.**—Flowers yellow, in large flat umbels. Fruit wing-margined.—*Leaves pinnately compound.* 124

7. **ARCHANGELICA.**—Flowers greenish or white, in perfect umbels, with a many-leaved involucre. Capsule 3-ridged on the back.—*Leaves 1 or 2 pinnately compound.* 134

8. **THASPIUM.**—Flowers yellow or dark purple. Fruit elliptical or ovoid; capsule 5-winged.—*Leaves 1 to 4-ternately compound.* 135

9. **ZIZIA.**—Flowers yellow, in perfect umbels. Fruit oval or somewhat twin, 5-ribbed.—*Leaves dissected.* 136

	PAGE.
10. CUCUTA.—Flowers white, in perfect umbels. Fruit sub-globose, twin.— <i>Leaves pinnately or ternately compound.</i>	136
11. SIUM.—Flowers white, in perfect umbels. Fruit ovate-globose.— <i>Leaves simply pinnate, with serrate leaflets.</i>	137
12. CRYPTOTENIA.—Flowers white in compound umbels, with very unequal rays. Fruit oblong.— <i>Leaves 3-parted.</i>	137
13. ARCHEMCEA.—Flowers white. Fruit broadly winged.— <i>Leaves of 3 to 9 linear or lanceolate leaflets.</i>	138
14. BUPLEURUM.—Flowers yellow. Fruit ovoid-oblong.— <i>Leaves simple, entire.</i>	138

## CULTIVATED EXOTICS.

15. CARUM.—Flowers white, in perfect umbels, with various involucre. Fruit oval, laterally compressed.— <i>Leaves dissected.</i>	138
16. APIUM.—Flowers white, in perfect umbels. Fruit roundish, laterally compressed.— <i>Leaves pinnately dissected.</i>	139
17. PIMPINELLA.—Flowers white, in compound umbels, without involucre. Fruit ovate, ribbed, with convex intervals.— <i>Leaves pinnately many-parted.</i>	139
18. FENICULUM.—Flowers yellow, in perfect umbels, no involucre. Fruit elliptic-oblong.— <i>Leaves biternately dissected.</i>	139

\*\* Inner face of the seed hollowed out lengthwise, or the margins involute.

19. CHEROPHYLLUM.—Flowers mostly white, in diffuse few-flowered umbels. Fruit linear-oblong.— <i>Leaves bi or tri-ternate, with incisely cleft or toothed segments.</i>	140
20. OSMORHIZA.—Flowers white. Involucre and involucels few-leaved. Fruit linear-oblong, angled.— <i>Leaves large, 2 or 3-ternately compound.</i>	140
21. CENTIUM.—Flowers white. Involucre 3 to 5-leaved. Fruit ovate, flattened at the sides.— <i>Leaves large, obcompound.</i>	141

\*\*\* Seeds incurved at base and apex.

22. ERIGONIA.—Flowers white, in a leafy bracted compound umbel. Fruit twin: carpels nearly kidney-form.— <i>Leaves 2 or 3-ternately divided.</i>	141
23. CORIARIUM.—Flowers white, unilateral. Fruit globose.— <i>Leaves bipinnate.</i>	142

\*\*\* Flowers with a single corolla-like perianth.

CHENOPODIUM.—Perianth 5 parted, partially enveloping the fruit. Utricle thin, membranaceous.— <i>Leaves petioled, triangular or rhomboid. Flowers sessile, in small clusters.</i>	298
ULMUS.—Perianth bell-shaped. Fruit flat, winged, 1-seeded.— <i>Trees, with rough leaves, and purplish or yellowish flowers in lateral clusters preceding the leaves.</i>	311
CELTIS.—Polygamous. Perianth 5 to 6-parted, persistent. Fruit a globular drupe, with thin flesh.— <i>Trees or large shrubs, with pointed leaves, and greenish axillary flowers.</i>	312
SCLERANTHUS.—Utricle in the calyx tube: stamens on its throat.— <i>Homely little weeds, with obscure greenish clustered flowers.</i>	55
POLYGONUM.—Stamens 4 to 9. Styles or stigmas 2 or 3. Achenium lenticular. <i>Herbs, with jointed stems.</i>	303
BETA.—Perianth 5-parted. Styles very short, erect, with acute stigmas. Seed reniform, embedded in the fleshy perianth.— <i>Stems furrowed. Flowers green in spikes or paniculate racemes.</i>	300

## ORDER III. TRIGYNIA.—3 Styles or sessile Stigmas.

## \* Corolla 5 petalled.

RHUS.—Calyx small, 5-parted. Petals 5, ovate, spreading. Drupe, dry, hairy, 1-celled, 1-seeded.—*Shrubs, sometimes climbing by rooting tendrils.* 67

STAPHYLEA.—Sepals 5, oblong. Petals 5, with short claws. Capsule inflated, 3-celled, few-seeded.—*Shrubs, with opposite pinnate leaves.* 72

SPERGULARIA.—Capsule 1 celled, many-seeded.—*Low herbs, with fleshy opposite leaves and small reddish flowers.* 55

HYPERICUM.—Capsule 1-celled, membranaceous.—*Herbs, with entire dotted leaves and yellow flowers.* 44

## \*\* Corolla 1-petalled, 5-parted.

VIBURNUM.—Calyx 5-toothed, persistent. Corolla rotate, spreading. Fruit a 1-celled, 1-seeded drupe.—*Shrubs, or small trees, with simple leaves and white flowers in flat cymes.* 149

SAMBUCUS.—Corolla urn-shaped. Fruit a berry-like juicy drupe, containing 3 seeds.—*Shrubby plants, with pinnate leaves, and numerous white flowers in cymes.* 148

## ORDER IV. TETRAGYNIA.—4 Styles or sessile Stigmas.

PARNASSIA.—Calyx deeply 5-cleft. Petals 5. Sterile stamens clustered at the base of the fertile. Stigmas 4, sessile.—*Flowers solitary, terminating the long naked scapes.* 43

DROSEREA.—Calyx deeply 5-cleft. Petals 5. Styles 3 to 5, each 2-parted.—*Low aquatic herbs, with the leaves clothed with reddish gland-bearing bristles.* 42

## ORDER V. PENTAGYNIA.—5 Pistils.

ARALIA.—Calyx with the margin very short, 5-toothed. Petals 5, spreading. Berry 5-celled.—*Low trees, shrubs or herbs, with 2 or 3-ternately or pinnately compound leaves.* 142

IANUM.—Capsule sub-globose, 10-valved, 10-celled.—*Herbs, with simple and sessile leaves, and blue or yellowish flowers.* 61

STATICE.—Calyx funnel-form, 5 toothed. Petals 5, united at base.—*Salt-marsh plants, with thick radical leaves, and small flowers, in a compound corymb.* 225

ARMERIA.—Calyx tubular bell-shaped, 5-angled. Petals 5, nearly distinct.—*Leaves mostly linear, radical. Flowers rose-colored, on a simple scape.* 225

ZANTHORIZA.—Sepals and petals hypogynous, distinct. Follicles membranaceous, compressed, 1-seeded.—*Leaves pinnately divided. Flowers dull purple.* 114

## CLASS VI. HEXANDRIA.—6 equal Stamens.

## ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.—1 Pistil.

\* Flowers with both calyx and corolla. Leaves reticulate-veined.

BERBERIS.—Sepals 6, mostly with 2 bracteoles at the base. Petals 6, with 2 glands upon their claws. Berry 2 or 3-seeded.—*Shrubs, with yellow wood.* 163

LEONTICE.—Sepals 6, naked without. Petals 6, with a scale at base within. Style short. Seeds naked on their thick seed-stalk, resembling drupes. *Herbs.* 17

	PAGE.
<b>FLORAKIA</b> .—Sepals 3, longer than the 3 petals. Style 2-cleft. Ovaries 3, tuberculate.— <i>A small aquatic, with pinnately divided leaves.</i>	66
<b>PRINOS</b> .—Flowers mostly dioecious or polygamous. Calyx minute 4 to 6-toothed. Corolla somewhat rotate, mostly 6-parted. Fruit a drupe, with 4 to 6 seeds.— <i>Shrubs.</i>	222
<b>GYNANDROPSES</b> .—Sepals 4, spreading. Petals 4, unequal. Petal linear-oblong, raised on a long stipe.— <i>Leaves digitate. Flowers racemed.</i>	35
<b>CELOME</b> .—Petals 4, minute or roundish. Stamens 4 to 6. Petal sessile or stipitate.— <i>Leaves simple or digitate. Flowers purplish.</i>	36
<b>** Perianth in two rows. Leaves parallel-veined.</b>	
<b>TRADESCANTIA</b> .—Calyx 3-leaved. Petals 3. Filaments bearded. Capsule 2 or 3-celled.— <i>Leaves keeled. Flowers purple rose-color or white.</i>	393
<b>COMMELINA</b> .—Flowers irregular. Stamens unequal, 3 of them fertile, one of which is bent inward: 3 of them sterile and smaller: filaments naked.— <i>Stems branching.</i>	393
<b>*** Flowers with a single corolla-like perianth. Leaves parallel-veined.</b>	
† <b>LILIACEÆ</b> .—Herbs, with parallel-nerved sessile or sheathing leaves, regular perfect flowers, with a petal-like 6-merous perianth free from the 2 or 3-celled ovary. Anthers attached by a point. Style single: stigma simple or 3 lobed.	374
<b>* Fruit a few seeded berry, 2 or 3-celled.—Not bulbous.</b>	
1. <b>ASPARAGUS</b> .—Perianth 6-parted.— <i>Stems much branching. Leaves thread-like or bristle-form.</i>	374
2. <b>POLYGONATUM</b> .—Perianth tubular, 6-cleft, bearing the stamens above the middle.— <i>Flowers axillary, greenish.</i>	375
3. <b>SMILACINA</b> .—Perianth 4 to 6-parted, spreading, the stamens borne on the base.— <i>Flowers white, in a terminal raceme.</i>	375
4. <b>CLINTONIA</b> .—Perianth 6-parted, bell-shaped the stamens at the base of the segments.— <i>Flowers greenish, umbelled.</i>	376
5. <b>CONVALLARIA</b> .—Perianth 6-parted, round bell-shaped. Stamens divergent. <i>Flowers white, fragrant, in a single rank.</i>	377
<b>** Fruit a few to many-seeded capsule, 3-celled.—Not bulbous.</b>	
6. <b>HEMEROCALLIS</b> .—Perianth funnel-form, lily-like. Stamens declined. Seeds globular, black.— <i>Leaves linear, keeled. Flowers yellow or reddish.</i>	377
7. <b>FUNKIA</b> .—Perianth funnel bell-shaped, 6-parted. Stamens declined. Seeds very numerous, flat.— <i>Leaves more or less heart-shaped. Flowers white or bluish on, bracted scapes.</i>	378
8. <b>ASPHODELUS</b> .—Perianth 6-parted, spreading, with 6 valves covering the ovary. Capsule globular, many-seeded.— <i>Exotics.</i>	378
† <i>Root bulbous.</i>	
9. <b>ORNITHOGALUM</b> .—Style 3-sided.— <i>Leaves linear, radical. Flowers corymbed white.</i>	378
10. <b>ALLIUM</b> .—Flowers umbelled from a spathe.— <i>Strong-scented herbs, with mostly radical leaves.</i>	379
11. <b>HYACINTHUS</b> .—Perianth sub-globose or bell-shaped.— <i>Exotics. Flowers mostly very fragrant.</i>	380
12. <b>POLYANTHUS</b> .—Perianth funnel-form, incurved. Filaments inserted into the throat. Stigma 3-cleft.— <i>Exotics. Flowers fragrant, white.</i>	381



\*\*\* *Fruit* a many-seeded 3-celled loculicidal capsule.—*Bulbous*.

13. *LILIUM*.—Perianth funnel-form or bell-shaped, colored.—*Stem leafy. Flowers large and showy.* 381
14. *ERYTHRONIUM*.—Capsule obovate-triangular.—*Leaves 2, smooth, sheathing the base of the 1-flowered scape.* 382
15. *FRITILLARIA*.—Perianth bell-shaped, with a broad base and nectariferous cavity above the claw of each segment.—*Flowers showy, but ill-scented.* 383
16. *TULIPA*.—Perianth bell-shaped. Stigma thick.—*Leaves radical. Flowers showy, solitary, on a scape.* 383
- †† *Not bulbous.*
17. *YUCCA*.—Perianth globular or bell-shaped. Style none. Seeds flat.—*Ever-green herbs, with thread-margined leaves and numerous white flowers, in a terminal panicle.* 384
- †† *AMARYLLIDACEÆ*.—Chiefly bulbous and scape-bearing herbs, with linear flat radical leaves, and regular 6-and rous flowers, mostly issuing from a spathe. 365
1. *AMARYLLIS*.—Perianth 6-parted, petaloid. Stamens inserted in the throat of the perianth.—*Flowers solitary, issuing from a 1 or 2-leaved spathe.* 365
2. *AGAVE*.—Perianth tubular-funnel-form, 6-parted.—*Leaves mostly thick and fleshy, whorled around the base of the scape.* 365
3. *HYPOXIS*.—Spath 2-leaved.—*Leaves grassy, linear. Flowers yellow on slender scapes.* 366
- \* *Cultivated exotics.*
4. *GALANTHUS*.—Sepals 3, concave. Crown of 3 small emarginate petal-like segments.—*Flower white, appearing in early spring.* 366
5. *NARCISSUS*.—Perianth with 6 regular spreading segments. Crown monophyllous, bell-form, salver-form or with the tube funnel-form. Stigma 3 parted.—*Flowers yellow, straw-color or white, issuing from a withering spathe.* 366
6. *LEUCOJUM*.—Perianth regular, 6-parted, with equal spreading segments.—*Flowers numerous, white, issuing from a terminal spathe.* 367
- UTULARIA*.—Perianth inferior, deeply 6-parted, erect; segments with a nectariferous cavity at base. Filaments very short, growing to the linear anthers. Capsule, 3-angled or 3 lobed.—*Flowers pale yellow, mostly solitary.* 384
- PROSAETES*.—Perianth 6-leaved, bell-shaped-spreading. Stigmas short, recurved. Berry ovoid, pointed, 3 to 6-seeded, red.—*Flowers greenish-yellow, terminal, drooping.* 385
- STREPTOPUS*.—Perianth 6-leaved, bell-shaped at the base, the 3 inner sepals keeled. Anthers arrow-shaped, 1 or 2-pointed, longer than the filament. *Flowers small, axillary, on thread-like peduncles.* 386
- ALETIS*.—Perianth cylindrical, tubular-bell-shaped, rough-wrinkled on the outside, 6-cleft at the summit. Style awl-shaped, 3-cleft at the apex. —*Leaves spreading clustered. Flowers whitish, in a slender spiked raceme.* 367
- ORONTIUM*.—Spadix cylindrical, covered with flowers. Perianth of 4 to 6-truncate, concave sepals. Utricle 1 seeded.—*Aquatic herbs, with a yellow spadix.* 347
- PONTEDERIA*.—Perianth inferior, 6-cleft, 2-lipped, the fleshy persistent base inclosing the 1-seeded fruit. Anthers oval, blue.—*Aquatic herbs, with violet-blue flowers.* 391
- ACORUS*.—Spathe leaflike. Spadix cylindric, covered with flowers. Sepals 6, distinct, concave. Utricle 1 to few-seeded.—*Pungent aromatic herb s.* 347

\*\*\* *Perianth single, glumaceous. Grass-like herbs.*

JUNCUS.—Perianth 6-leaved. Stamens 6, sometimes 3. Stigmas 3. Capsule 3-celled, many-seeded.—*Stems pithy. Flowers greenish or brownish.* 389

LUZULA.—Perianth 6-leaved. Stigmas 3. Capsule 1-celled, 3-seeded.—*Leaves linear, equitant. Flowers in a simple raceme.* 389

## ORDER II. DIGYNIA.—2 Styles or sessile stigmas.

POLYGONUM.—Sepals 5. Fruit lenticular.—*Stems jointed. Flowers small.* 303

## ORDER III. TRIGYNIA.—3 Styles or sessile stigmas.

\* *Perianth 5 or 6-parted, petal-like. Leaves netted-veined.*

POLYGONUM.—Sepals 5. Achenium triangular.—*Stems jointed. Flowers small.* 303

RUMEX.—Perianth 6-leaved, the 3 inner somewhat colored. Achenium triangular.—*Coarse herbs, with greenish flowers.* 306

SMILAX.—Perianth deciduous.—*Shrubs or rarely herbs, often prickly.* 372

\*\* *Perianth 6-parted.—Leaves parallel-veined.*

† MELANTHIEÆ.—Herbs with acrid poisonous properties. Stems simple or rarely panicled. Perianth mostly persistent or withering away, the divisions mostly distinct. 386

\* *Flowers polygamous. Anthers heart-shaped or kidney-shaped.*

4. MELANTHIUM.—Perianth segments somewhat heart-shaped; with 2 glands at the base, and the stamens on the long claws.—*Flowers cream-color. racemose.* 386

5. VERATRUM.—Perianth five from the ovary, the divisions obovate or oblong, longer than the stamens.—*Leaves plaited, 3-ranked. Flowers raceme-panicled.* 387

\*\* *Flowers perfect, racemed or spiked.*

6. AMIANTHEMUM.—Perianth free from the ovary, the divisions separate and contracted at the base. Anthers heart-shaped. Styles filiform.—*Flowers handsome.* 387

7. HELONIAS.—Perianth of 6 spatulate-oblong sepals. Anthers roundish-oval, blue. Styles revolute.—*Leaves lanceolate. Flowers pale purple, in a short dense raceme, on a naked scape.* 388

†† TRILLIACEÆ.—Herbs, with simple stems, whorled net-veined leaves and rather large terminal mostly solitary trimerous flowers. 373

1. TRILLIUM.—Sepals 2, lanceolate, spreading. Petals 3, larger. Berry 3 sided, 3-celled.—*Low herbs, with a simple stem bearing at the top a whorl of 3 broadly ovate leaves, and a terminal large flower.* 373

2. MIDSOT.—Perianth revolute, of 3 sepals and 3 petals.—*Stem simple, with a whorl of 5 to 10 leaves near the middle and another of 3 smaller ones near the top.* 374

†† JUNCAGINEÆ.—Marsh-herbs, with petiole-like leaves, without a blade, and the greenish perianth consisting of 3 petals and 3 sepals. 352

1. TRIGLOCHIN.—Sepals and petals nearly alike, ovate, concave. Anthers oval, on short filaments.—*Flowers small, greenish, in a spiked raceme.* 352

2. SCHEUCHZERIA.—Sepals and petals oblong, spreading. Anthers linear.—*Leaves grass-like, sheathing the simple stem. Flowers few, in a loose raceme, with sheathing bracts.* 353

\*\*\* *Flowers with neither calyx nor corolla. Leaves net-veined.*

SAURURUS.—Flowers white, in a solitary spike. Scales 1-flowered.—*Aquatic. Leaves heart-shaped.* 313

### ORDER XIII. POLYGYNIA.—*Many pistils.*

ALISMA.—Sepals 3, green. Petals 3.—*Aquatic herbs, with radical ribbed leaves, and small white or reddish flowers in a branched panicle.* 353

## CLASS VII. HEPTANDRIA.—7 Stamens.

TRIENTALIS.—Calyx deeply 6 to 8 parted. Corolla deeply 6 to 8-parted, spreading.—*Leaves whorled at the summit. Flowers few, white, on solitary peduncles.* 227

ÆSCULES.—Calyx bell-shaped, 5-toothed. Petals 4 rarely 5, more or less unequal, with claws.—*Trees or shrubs, with 5 to 7-foliate leaves.* 71

### ORDER II—IV. DI-TETRAGYNIA.—*Styles or stigmas 2 to 4.*

POLYGONUM.—Sepals colored, mostly 5. Ovary 1-celled.—*Stems jointed.* 303

ULMUS.—Filaments long and slender. Styles 2, short. Fruit a 1-celled 1-seeded samara, winged all around.—*Trees.* 311

SATURUS.—Ovaries 3 or 4. Calyx and corolla none.—*Aquatic herbs.* 313

## CLASS VIII. OCTANDRIA.—8 Stamens.

### ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.

\* *Corolla polypetalous, free.*

JEFFERSONIA.—Sepals 4. Petals 8. Stigma peltate.—*Scape simple, 1-flowered.* 17

HYPOPHYSE.—Sepals 4 or 5 colored. Petals 4 or 5, fleshy.—*Parasitic tawny white herbs.* 221

\*\* *Corolla of 4 petals.*

† *Petals on the summit of the adherent calyx-tube.*

RHEXIA.—Calyx-tube urn-shaped, narrowed at the apex, with a 4-cleft limb. Petals obovate. Anthers long, curved.—*Leaves 3 to 5-nerved. Flowers cymose, purplish.* 111

EPILOBIUM.—Calyx-tube 4 sided, the limb 4-parted. Anthers short, fixed by the middle. Stigma often with 4 spreading lobes. Seeas crowned with a tuft of hairs.—*Herbs, with nearly sessile leaves.* 113

CENOTHERA.—Calyx-lobes 4, reflexed. Anthers mostly linear. Stigma 4-lobed or capitate.—*Herbs, with mostly yellow flowers.* 114

GAURA.—Calyx-tube much prolonged beyond the ovary, with a 4-cleft reflexed limb. Petals somewhat unequal.—*Flowers rose-color or white.* 115

†† *Petals unequal.*

CARDIOSPERMUM.—Sepals 4, the 2 outer smallest. Petals 4, each with an emarginate scale at the base. Stamens unequal. Style trifid.—*Climbing herbs, with bilobed leaves.* 70

\*\*\* *Corolla monopetalous.*

† *Flowers with a corolla-like perianth.*

†† THYMELACEÆ.—Shrubs, with acrid and very tough bark, entire leaves, and perfect flowers. 303

	PAGE.
1. <i>DIRCA</i> .—Perianth colored, tubular-funnel-shaped, the border wavy or obscurely 4-toothed. Stamens long and slender. Drupe oval.— <i>Flowers light yellow, preceding the leaves.</i>	363
2. <i>DAPHNE</i> .—Perianth 4-cleft, marescent; limb spreading. Drupe 1-seeded.— <i>Exotic shrubs, with the leaves from terminal buds and the flowers from lateral.</i>	309
†† <i>Flowers with both calyx and corolla.</i>	
<i>OXYCOCCUS</i> .—Calyx superior, 4-cleft. Corolla 4-parted, with long revolute divisions. Anthers tubular, 2-parted.— <i>Slender trailing shrubs, with ever green leaves.</i>	212
<i>MENZIESIA</i> .—Calyx bell-shaped, deeply 4-cleft. Corolla 4-cleft, globose. Capsule 4-celled, 4 valved.— <i>Heath-like shrubs, with ever green leaves.</i>	215
<i>VACCINIUM</i> .—Calyx adherent to the ovary, 4 or 5-toothed. Corolla ovoid, bell-shaped, urn-shaped or cylindrical.— <i>Shrubs.</i>	210
<i>TROPEOLUM</i> .—Calyx 4 or 5-cleft, colored, spurred. Petals 4 or 5, unequal. Fruit 3 indehiscent 1-seeded nuts.— <i>Straggling or twining herbs, with a pungent juice.</i>	65
<i>ACER</i> .—Polygamous. Capsule a double samara.— <i>Leaves opposite.</i>	69

## ORDER II. DIGYNIA.—2 Pistils or sessile stigmas.

<i>ACER</i> .—Calyx 5-lobed, or 5-parted. Petals 5 or more. Stamens 6 to 8. Samara 2-winged united at base, 1-seeded.— <i>Trees, with simple palmately-lobed leaves, and mostly polygamous flowers.</i>	69
<i>ULMUS</i> .—Capsule a single 1-celled samara.— <i>Trees, with alternate leaves.</i>	311

## ORDER III. TRIGYNIA.—3 Pistils.

<i>CHRYSOSPLENIUM</i> .—Calyx 4 or 5-cleft, colored. Capsule inversely heart-shaped, many-seeded.— <i>Low herbs, with fleshy leaves, and small flowers.</i>	129
<i>POLYGONUM</i> .—Perianth mostly 5-parted, petaloid. Achenium triangular or lenticular.— <i>Herbs, with jointed stems and small flowers.</i>	303

## CLASS IX. ENNEANDRIA.—9 Stamens.

### ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.

+ <i>LAURACEÆ</i> . Aromatic trees or shrubs, with alternate simple leaves, and clustered flowers.	307
--	-----

### ORDER III. TRIGYNIA.—3 Pistils.

<i>RHEUM</i> . Perianth colored, 6-sepalled, persistent. Stigmas multipid, reflexed. Achenia 3-angled. <i>Flowers fasciculate, in racemose panicles.</i>	307
--	-----

## CLASS X. DECANDRIA.—10 Stamens.

### ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.—1 Style.

\* *Flowers polypetalous.*

† *Flowers irregular (mostly papilionaceous.)*

<i>BAPTISIA</i> . Petals 5, nearly equal. Legume stalked in the persistent calyx.— <i>Herbs, with palmately 3-foliate leaves, and racemed yellow or blue flowers.</i>	93
---	----

	PAGE.
<b>CEROLS.</b> —Petals with claws. Stamens unequal.— <i>Trees, with simple round heart-shaped leaves and rose-colored flowers.</i>	94
<b>CASSIA.</b> —Petals 5, unequal. Stamens unequal, 3 lower ones longest.— <i>Herbs, with abrupt pinnate leaves and yellow flowers.</i>	94
†† <i>Flowers regular or nearly so.</i>	
<b>DECODEN.</b> —Petals and stamens on the tube of the calyx. 5 stamens very long, the alternate ones shorter.— <i>Herbs, with opposite or whorled leaves and axillary clustered flowers.</i>	112
<b>CLETHRA.</b> —Corolla of 5 distinct petals. Style slender. Stigmas 3. Capsule 3-celled, 3-valved.— <i>Shrubs, with alternate leaves, and white flowers.</i>	215
<b>LEDUM.</b> —Stamens 5 to 10, exserted. Capsule 5-celled, 5-valved.— <i>Low evergreen shrubs, with white flowers.</i>	218
<b>PIZOLA.</b> —Petals converging. Filaments awl-shaped. Style long, mostly declined. Stigmas 5.— <i>Low smooth evergreen herbs. Leaves roundish. Flowers in a raceme.</i>	219
<b>CHIMAPHILA.</b> —Petals widely spreading. Filaments dilated and hairy in the middle. Style very short and top shaped, covered by a broad 5-crenate stigma.— <i>Evergreen herbs, with fragrant white or purplish flowers, corymbed or umbelled.</i>	220
<b>GERANIUM</b> in Class Monodelphia, Order Decandria.	
††† <i>Leafless herbs destitute of green.</i>	
<b>HYPOPHYTIS.</b> —Corolla of 4 or 5 distinct petals. Stamens 8 to 10. Stigma disk-like.— <i>Flowers racemed.</i>	221
<b>MONOTROPA.</b> —Corolla of 5 petals. Anthers short.— <i>A white herb, with a single flower.</i>	221
* * <i>Corolla monopetalous.</i>	
<b>VACCINIUM.</b> —Calyx adherent to the ovary, 4 or 5 toothed. Corolla ovoid, bell-shaped, urn-shaped, or cylindrical, 4 or 5-cleft. Style erect, longer than the stamens. Berry globose.— <i>Shrubs or under-shrubs, with white or reddish flowers.</i>	210
<b>GAULTHERIA.</b> —Corolla ovoid-tubular, the limb with 5 small revolute lobes. Berry globular, red.— <i>Spicy evergreen low herbs, with white flowers.</i>	212
<b>EPIGHA.</b> —Corolla salver-form, with a 5-parted border, and a long tube, villous within.— <i>Trailing evergreen herbs with pale rose-colored fragrant flowers.</i>	213
<b>ANDROMEDA.</b> —Corolla ovoid-cylindrical. Capsule 5-celled, 5-valved, many-seeded.— <i>Shrubs, with racemed or clustered flowers.</i>	213
<b>RHODORA.</b> —Corolla irregular and 2-lipped; the upper lip 3-lobed or 3-cleft, the lower 2-parted. Stamens declined.— <i>A shrub, with pale purple flowers.</i>	215
<b>RHODODENDRON.</b> —Corolla mostly bell-shaped. Stamens and style mostly declined.— <i>Shrubs, with glossy evergreen leaves, and large showy flowers, in terminal corymbs or clusters.</i>	217
<b>KALMIA.</b> —Corolla between wheel-shaped and bell shaped, 5-lobed, with 10 depressions, which hold the anthers. Style straight.— <i>Evergreen shrubs, with showy flowers in umbel-like corymbs.</i>	217
<b>PTEROSPORA.</b> —A leafless purplish-brown herb, destitute of green. Corolla ovate-urn-shaped, 5-toothed.— <i>Flowers in a raceme.</i>	220

## ORDER II. DIGYNIA.—2 Styles or sessile Stigmas.

<b>HYDRANGEA.</b> —Marginal flowers often sterile and radiant. Petals ovate, sessile. Stamens 8 to 10, slender. Capsule 2-celled, many-seeded, opening by a hole between the 2 persistent styles.— <i>Shrubs, with opposite petioled leaves and numerous flowers in compound cymes.</i>	130
---	-----

	PAGE.
<b>SAXIFRAGA.</b> —Calyx deeply 5-cleft. Petals 5, entire, with short claws. Capsule 2-beaked.— <i>Herbs, with clustered root-leaves, and yellow white and greenish flowers.</i>	127
<b>MITELLA.</b> —Petals 5, inserted into the calyx, slender, pinnatifid.— <i>Slender herbs, with round cordate leaves, and small greenish and white flowers.</i>	128
<b>TIARELLA.</b> —Petals 5, with claws, entire, inserted into the calyx. Stamens long and slender.— <i>Herbs, with radical cordate leaves and white flowers.</i>	128
<b>SAPONARIA.</b> —Calyx tubular, 5-toothed. Petals 5, with long claws. Capsule oblong, 1-celled, 4-toothed at the apex.— <i>Flowers cymose clustered.</i>	48
<b>DIANTHUS.</b> —Calyx tubular, with scaly bractlets at the base. Petals 5, with long claws.— <i>Ornamental plants, with very showy and fragrant flowers.</i>	49
<b>SOLENERANTHUS.</b> —Sepals 5, united below in an indurated cup, inclosing the 1-seeded utricle.— <i>Homely weeds.</i>	56

### ORDER III. TRIGYNIA.—3 Pistils.

<b>SILENE.</b> —Calyx tubular, 5-toothed, naked. Petals 5, with claws, mostly crowned at the orifice; limb bifid. Capsule 3-celled at base, opening by 6 teeth at the top.— <i>Flowers solitary or in cymes.</i>	47
<b>STELLARIA.</b> —Calyx 5-sepalled. Petals 5, 2-parted. Capsule 1-celled, 3 or 4-valved.— <i>Small grass-like herbs, with white flowers in forked cymes.</i>	51
<b>ARENARIA.</b> —Calyx 5-sepalled. Petals 5, entire. Capsule 1-celled, 3-valved.— <i>Flowers white.</i>	52

### ORDER V. PENTAGYNIA.—5 Pistils.

<b>LYCHNIS.</b> —Calyx tubular, 5-toothed, naked at the base. Petals 5, with claws, limb slightly cleft.— <i>Corolla sometimes crowned.</i>	50
<b>CERASTIUM.</b> —Calyx 5-sepalled. Petals 5, bifid or emarginate.— <i>Flowers white, in terminal cymes.</i>	51
<b>SPERGULA.</b> —Calyx 5-parted. Petals 5, entire.— <i>Leaves in whorls. Flowers white, cymose.</i>	54
<b>HOLLUGO.</b> —Sepals 5, united at base. Styles short.— <i>Homely herbs, with verticillate leaves and small white solitary flowers.</i>	53
<b>OXALIS.</b> —Sepals 5, free or united at base. Petals 5. Stamens unequal, more or less monodelphous.— <i>Herbs, with leaves of 3 inversely heart-shaped leaflets.</i>	63
<b>SEDUM.</b> —Sepals and petals 5, rarely 4. Carpels 5, many-seeded, with a little scale at the base of each.— <i>Thick-leaved herbs, with cymose flowers.</i>	125
<b>PENTHORUM.</b> —Sepals 5, united at base. Petals 5, or none. Carpels 5, united at the base into a 5-beaked, 5-celled capsule.— <i>Upright herbs, with yellowish-green flowers.</i>	126
<b>PORTULACCA.</b> —Sepals 2, adherent to the base of the capsule, which opens by a lid.— <i>Fleshy herbs.</i>	56

### ORDER X. DECAGYNIA.—10 Pistils.

<b>PHITOLACCA.</b> —Perianth 5-leaved. Berry depressed, 10-celled, 10-seeded.	203
---	-----

## CLASS XI. DODECANDRIA.—12 to 19 Stamens.

### ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.—1 Pistil.

<b>FOENICULIS.</b> —Sepals 4, distinct, spreading. Petals 4, unequal, with claws.— <i>Strong-scented herbs, with digitate leaves.</i>	35
---	----

\* *Petals 5 to 9. (Stamens sometimes 6 to 20.)*

- PODOPHYLLUM.**—Sepals oval, caducous, Petals 6 to 9, obovate, concave. Berry large, ovoid, 1-celled.—*Leaves 2, 1-sided, palmately lobed.* 16
- HUDSONIA.**—Calyx 5-cleft. Petals 5. Stigma simple.—*Bushy heath-like small shrubs. Flowers small, bright yellow.* 41
- LECHIA.**—Calyx 3-sepalled, with 2 outer bracts or sepals. Petals 3. Stamens 3 to 12. Stigmas 3. Capsule 3-celled, 3-valved.—*Flowers very small, greenish or purplish.* 41
- FORTULACCA.**—Calyx 2-parted. Petals 4 to 6, equal. Stamens 8 to 20. Style mostly 5-cleft.—*Fleshy herbs.* 56
- TALINUM.**—Sepals 2, ovate. Petals 5. Stamens 10 to 30 inserted with the petals into the torus. Style filiform, 3-cleft.—*Fleshy herbs.* 57
- CUPHEA.**—Calyx tubular. Petals very unequal, 6 or 7. Stamens in 2 sets. Stigma 2-lobed.—*Herbs, mostly clammy.* 113
- \*\* *Corolla monodelphous.*
- SABBATIA.**—Calyx 7 to 11-parted. Corolla 7 to 11-parted, wheel-shaped. Style 2-parted. Capsule 1-celled.—*Flowers showy.* 285
- ASARUM.**—Perianth bell-shaped, with a 3-parted limb. Style united, bearing 6 radiating crested stigmas at the apex.—*Leaves kidney-shaped.* 297

## ORDER II—VI. DI-HEXAGYNIA.—2 to 6 Styles or Stigmas.

- HYPERICUM.**—Petals 5. Styles 3 to 5. Capsule 1-celled, many-seeded.—*Flowers yellow.* 44
- ELODEA.**—Sepals 5. Petals 5, oblong. Stamens 9 (rarely 12 to 15) in 3 parcels. Styles 3, distinct.—*Flowers purplish.* 46
- RESEDA.**—Sepals many. Petals 4 to 7, unequal, often cleft. Stamens 10 to 40, turned to one side.—*Flowers very small.* 36

## CLASS XII. ICOSANDRIA.—More than 10 Stamens placed on the calyx.

### NATURAL ORDER ROSACEÆ. 96

† **AMYGDALÆÆ.**—Calyx entirely free from the solitary ovary, deciduous. Style terminal. Fruit a drupe (stone-fruit).—*Trees or shrubs, with simple leaves, the bark exuding gum.* 96

1. **PRUNUS.**—Drupe oval or oblong, covered with a glaucous bloom, the stone flattish, smooth, 2-edged.—*Small trees.* 96

2. **CERASUS.**—Drupe globular, without a bloom; stone round, smooth.—*Trees or shrubs.* 97

3. **PERSICA.**—Drupe very fleshy, tomentose or smooth; stone somewhat compressed, acute, rugosely furrowed and perforated on the surface.—*Small trees.* 98

4. **AMYGDALUS.**—Stone perforate and furrowed, ovate, compressed, one edge acute, the other broad, obtuse.—*Shrubs, with reddish flowers.* 99

†† **ROSACEÆ proper.**—Calyx free from the ovaries, but sometimes enclosing them in the tube. Pistils few to many. Fruit achenia or follicular. 99

\* *Pistils mostly 5, forming few-seeded follicles in fruit. Style terminal.*

5. **SPIRÆA.**—Calyx 5-cleft. Petals 5, roundish, equal. Carpels 3 to 12, distinct.—*Shrubs or herbs, with white or rose-colored flowers.* 99

6. **GILLENIA.**—Calyx tubular, bell-shaped, 5-cleft. Petals 5 linear-lanceolate. Stamens 10 to 20. Carpels 5, distinct.—*Herbs, with 3-foliate incised leaves and whitish flowers.* 100

- \*\* Pistils mostly numerous, forming seed like achenia or little drupes in fruit.**
7. **AGRIMONIA.**—Petals 5. Stamens 12 to 15. Styles 2. Achenia 2, invested by the hardened calyx.—*Herbs, with yellow flowers.* 101
8. **SANGUISORBA.**—Calyx 4-cleft. Petals none. Stamens 4.—*Herbs, with unequally pinnate leaves.* 101
9. **POTERIUM.**—Flowers monœcious. Calyx-limb 4-parted. Stamens 20 to 30. Style filiform.—*Leaves unequally pinnate.* 102
10. **GEUM.**—Calyx 5-cleft. Petals 5. Stamens numerous. Style long, persistent. Achenia hooked.—*Leaves pinnate or lyrate.* 102
11. **WALDSTEINIA.**—Calyx 5-cleft. Petals 5 to 10. Stamens many. Styles 5 to 8.—*Low herbs, with 3 to 5-lobed or divided leaves, and small yellow flowers on bracted scapes.* 103
12. **DALIBARDA.**—Calyx deeply 5 or 6-parted, 3 of the divisions larger and toothed. Stamens numerous. Styles 5 to 8.—*Low herbs, with creeping and tufted stems, roundish heart-shaped leaves and white flowers.* 103
13. **RUBUS.**—Stamens numerous, inserted into the border of the disk. Style nearly terminal. Fruit composed of many pulpy carpels, aggregated on a spongy receptacle.—*Half shrubby plants, armed with prickles.* 103
14. **ROSA.**—Calyx-tube urn-shaped, fleshy. Pistils numerous, inserted on the hollow receptacle that lines the calyx-tube.—*Prickly shrubs, with odd-pinnate leaves, and showy mostly red and white flowers.* 105
- \*\*\* Calyx open and flattish. Stamens and pistils numerous. Fruit of dry achenia, or immersed in the juicy receptacle.**
- POTENTILLA.**—Receptacle flattish, dry. Calyx 10-cleft. Petals 4 or 5.—*Herbs or rarely shrubs, with compound leaves, and solitary or cymose flowers.* 433
- FRAGARIA.**—Receptacle enlarged and juicy in fruit, bearing the minute achenia over its surface.—*Low herbs, with runners, radical 3-foliate leaves, and white flowers.* 434
- ††† POMEÆ.**—Calyx-tube thick and fleshy in fruit (forming a pome) including and cohering with 2 to 5 ovaries.—*Trees or shrubs, with alternate simple or compound leaves.* 108
15. **CRATEGUS.**—Stamens 10 to 15 or many. Styles 1 to 5. Carpels long in fruit.—*Thorny trees or shrubs. Flowers mostly white, in corymbs.* 108
16. **AMALANCHIER.**—Stamens many. Styles 5. Pome 3 to 5-celled.—*Small trees or shrubs, with simple serrate leaves, and white flowers in racemes.* 109
17. **PYRUS.**—Stamens numerous. Styles 2 to 5. Carpels thin in fruit, 2-seeded.—*Trees or shrubs, with simple or pinnate leaves, and white or reddish flowers in cymose corymbs.* 109
18. **CYDONIA.**—Stamens many. Styles 5. Pome 5-carpelled.—*Shrubs, with simple leaves, and mostly solitary flowers.* 111

### ORDER I—V. MONO-PENTAGYNIA.—1 to 5 Pistils.

- OPUNTIA.**—Stamens numerous, shorter than the petals. Style with numerous erect stigmas.—*Stem composed of flat and broad fleshy joints, bearing clusters of bristles or spines.* 119
- DECODEN.**—Calyx short, 10-toothed, 5 teeth longer and spreading.—*Leaves whorled or clustered. Flowers axillary, purple.* 112
- CUPHEA.**—Petals 6 to 7, unequal. Stamens 12, in 2 sets.—*Leaves opposite, entire.* 113
- CALYCANTHUS.**—Calyx-lobes imbricated in many rows, colored, leathery or fleshy.—*Shrubs, with dull-purple fragrant flowers.* 111



# CLASS XIII. POLYANDRIA.—*Many Stamens inserted on the receptacle.*

## ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.—1 *Pistil.*

- THIA.**—Fruit leathery, globular, by abortion 1 celled, 1 or 2-seeded.—*Trees, with cordate leaves, and small cymes of flowers.* 61
- HELIANTHEMUM.**—Sepals 5, the 2 outer smaller.—*Herbs, with yellow flowers, opening only in sunshine.* 40
- ACTEA.**—Sepals 4 or 5. Petals 4 to 8, spatulate. Berry many-seed. Stigma depressed.—*Leaves ternately divided. Flowers white, racemed.* 10
- CIMICIFUGA.**—Petals 3 to 8, spatulate, small, on claws, 2-horned at the apex. Pistils 1 to 8, forming dry follicular carpels in fruit.—*Flowers white in long slender racemes.* 11
- SARRACENIA.**—Petals and sepals 5. Style umbrella-shaped.—*Leaves pitcher-shaped, inflated. Flowers large, on a scape.* 19
- NYMPHAEA.**—Sepals 4. Petals numerous. Stigma surrounded with rays.—*Aquatics, with showy white or rose-colored fragrant flowers.* 12
- NUPHAR.**—Sepals 5 or 6, concave, colored within. Petals numerous, small and stamen-like. Stigma discoid, with permanent rays.—*Leaves floating. Flowers yellow.* 12
- PHILADELPHUS.**—Calyx 4 or 5-parted. Petals 4 or 5-petalled. Style 4-cleft. Capsule 4-celled, 4-valved.—*Shrubs, with opposite leaves, and white flowers.* 130
- † **PAPAVERACEÆ.**—Herbs, with milky or colored juice, alternate simple or divided leaves, and regular flowers with fugaceous sepals. Flowers solitary on long peduncles, never blue. Sepals 2 or 3, falling off when the flower expands. Style short. 20
1. **SANGUINARIA.**—Sepals 2. Petals 8 to 12, in 2 series.—*A low herb, with thick prostrate rootstocks, filled with scarlet juice.* 20
  2. **MECONOPSIS.**—Sepals 2, hairy. Petals 4. Stigmas 4 to 6, radiating.—*Herbs, with a yellow juice, and pinnatifid leaves.* 20
  3. **ARGEMONE.**—Sepals 3. Petals 4 to 6. Stigmas 4 to 6, radiate.—*Herbs, with prickly spines and yellow juice.* 21
  4. **CHELIDONIUM.**—Sepals 2, smooth. Petals 4. Stigma 2-lobed.—*Herbs, with brittle stems, and yellow juice.* 21
  5. **PAPAVER.**—Sepals 2, concave. Petals 4. Stigma sessile, united in a flat 4 to 20-rayed crown.—*Exotics.* 21
  6. **ESCHSCHOLTZIA.**—Sepals 2, cohering by their edges. Petals 4. Stigmas 4 to 7, sessile.—*Glaucous herbs, with 2 to 3-pinnatifid leaves, with linear segments, and yellow flowers.* 22
- See *Hudsonia, Pedophyllum, Portulacca, Talinum, Hypericum, Reseda and Cuphea* in Class Dodocandria.

## ORDER II—XIII. DI-POLYGYNIA.—2 to many *Styles or Stigmas.*

- † **RANUNCULACEÆ.**—Herbaceous plants, occasionally climbing, with usually palmately or ternately lobed or divided leaves, with half clasping petioles. 1
1. **CLEMATIS.**—Calyx 4 (rarely 5 to 8)-sepalled, colored, pubescent. Achenia numerous, bearing long plumose tails.—*Perennial vines, with mostly compound and opposite leaves.* 2
  2. **ANEMONE.**—Sepals 5 to 15, petal-like, colored. Achenia mucronate.—*Herbs, with radical leaves, a 2' or 3-leaved involucre, and whitish flowers.* 2

	PAGE.
3. <b>HEPATICÆ.</b> —Involucre 3-leaved, resembling a calyx. Petals 5 to 9, disposed in 2 or 3 rows. Carpels many, without awns.— <i>Leaves all radical, 3-lobed. Flowers blue or whitish, simple.</i>	3
4. <b>THALICTRUM.</b> —Sepals 4 or more, petal-like. Achenia 4 to 15, dry, tipped by the stigma or style.— <i>Herbs, with 2 or 3 ternately compound leaves, and white or greenish flowers.</i>	3
5. <b>RANUNCULUS.</b> —Sepals 5, deciduous. Petals 5, or rarely more, with a little scale at the base inside. Carpels numerous, in a globose or cylindrical head.— <i>Herbs, with mostly radical leaves, and yellow flowers.</i>	4
6. <b>HYDRASTIS.</b> —Sepals 3, ovate. Carpels berry-like, numerous, in a globose head.— <i>A low herb, with a single radical leaf, a simple hairy stem 2-leaved near the summit, and a single greenish-white flower.</i>	7
7. <b>CALTHA.</b> —Calyx colored, with 5 to 10 roundish sepals. Pistils 5 to 10.— <i>Smooth herbs, with round heart-shaped or kidney-form leaves, and yellow flowers.</i>	7
8. <b>TROLLIUS.</b> —Sepals 5 to 15, petaloid. Petals 5 to 25, small, linear. Pistils many.— <i>Leaves palmately parted. Flowers large, solitary and terminal.</i>	8
9. <b>COPTIS.</b> —Sepals 5 to 7. Petals 5 to 7, small, hooded. Pistils 3 to 7 on slender stalks.— <i>Low smooth herbs, with radical leaves, a long yellow rhizoma and white flowers.</i>	8
10. <b>AQUILEGIA.</b> —Petals 5, longer than the 5 deciduous sepals, spurred, tubular. Pistils 5, with slender styles.— <i>Herbs, with 2 or 3 ternately compound leaves, and large, showy, nodding flowers.</i>	8
11. <b>DELPHINIUM.</b> —Upper sepals spurred. Petals 4, irregular, the upper pair terminating in a tubular spur, enclosed in the calyx-spur.— <i>Flowers blue, white, red or purple.</i>	9
12. <b>ACONITUM.</b> —Upper sepals hooded, receiving the 2 long-clawed petals.— <i>Leaves palmate or digitate.</i>	10
13. <b>ACTÆA</b> and 14 <b>CIMICIFUGA</b> in Order I. <b>ZANTHORIZA</b> in Class V, Order V.	
16. <b>HELLEBORUS.</b> —Sepals 5, persistent, mostly greenish. Petals 8 to 10, very short, tubular, 2-lipped. Stigmas 3 to 10. Follicles 3 to 10.— <i>Flowers large, nodding, greenish.</i>	12
* <i>Cultivated exotics.</i>	
17. <b>PÆONIA.</b> —Sepals 5, unequal. Petals 5. Stamens numerous, mostly changed to petals. Stigmas double. Ovaries 2 to 5.— <i>Flowers large and showy, terminal.</i>	12
15. <b>ADONIS.</b> —Sepals 5, appressed. Petals 5 to 15, with naked claws. Achenia in a spike, pointed with the persistent style.— <i>Leaves finely divided. Flowers mostly red.</i>	12
19. <b>NIGELLA.</b> —Calyx of 5 colored sepals. Petals 5, 3-cleft. Styles 5.— <i>Leaves in many linear subulate segments.</i>	13
†† <i>Styles 2 to 5.—Herbs, or shrubs.</i>	
<b>HYPERICUM.</b> —Sepals 5, more or less united. Petals 5. Capsule membranaceous.— <i>Leaves opposite, entire, punctate with pellucid dots. Flowers yellow.</i>	44
<b>ASCYRUM.</b> —Sepals 4, the 2 inner ones much smaller. Petals 4.— <i>Low plants, with pale black-dotted leaves and pale-yellow flowers.</i>	46
<b>ASIMINA.</b> —Sepals 3, united at the base. Petals 6, in 2 rows, inner ones smallest. Pistils few forming large oblong pulpy fruit.— <i>Shrubs, with dull-colored axillary and solitary flowers.</i>	15
<b>RESEDA.</b> —Sepals many. Petals 4 to 7, often cleft, unequal. Stamens turned to one side.— <i>Herbs, with very small flowers.</i>	36
††† <i>Styles numerous.</i>	
<b>MAGNOLIA.</b> —Sepals 3, deciduous. Petals 6 to 12, in concentric series. Stamens distinct, with short filaments and long anthers.— <i>Trees or shrubs, with large fragrant flowers.</i>	13

- LIRIODENDRON.**—Sepals 3, caducous. Petals 6, in 2 rows, forming a bell-shaped corolla. Carpels imbricated in a cone.—*Large trees, with showy flowers.* 14
- BRASERIA.**—Calyx of 3 or 4 sepals. Petals 3 or 4. Carpels oblong, acuminate 1 to 2-seeded.—*Aquatic herbs, with floating centrally peltate leaves, and solitary axillary flowers.* 17
- NELUMBUM.**—Calyx petaloid, of 4 to 6 sepals. Petals numerous. Carpels numerous. Seeds large, round.—*Aquatic herbs, with peltate fleshy radical leaves, and very large yellowish-white flowers.* 18

## CLASS XIV. DIDYNAMIA.—4 Stamens, 2 longer than the other 2.

### ORDER I. GYMNOSPERMIA.—Seeds apparently naked.

- † **LABIATÆ.**—Herbs, with square stems, opposite aromatic or strong-scented leaves, and a more or less 2-lipped corolla. 249
- \* *Corolla with the border nearly equally 4 or 5-cleft.*
1. **ISANTHUS.**—Stamens 4, nearly equal. Corolla 5-lobed.—*A clammy herb, with pale blue flowers.* 249
2. **MENTHA.**—Stamens 4, distant. Corolla 4-lobed; lobes spreading.—*Aromatic herbs, and small pale-purplish flowers in close axillary whorls.* 250
3. **LYCOPUS.**—Stamens 2. Corolla 4-lobed; lobes spreading.—*Leaves sharply toothed or pinnatifid. Flowers white, whorled.* 251
4. **ORIGANUM.**—Stamens 4. Corolla 4-lobed, the upper lobe or lip erect.—*Flowers purplish, crowded in cylindrical or oblong spikes.* 251
- \*\* *Corolla evidently 2-lipped.*
5. **COLLINSONIA.**—Calyx 2 lipped. Corolla elongated, the pendent middle lobe of the lower lip much longer than the others, lacerate-fringed. Stamens 2, much exserted.—*Flowers yellowish.* 252
6. **HEDYOMA.**—Calyx 2-lipped; the lower lip 2-cleft. Upper lip of the corolla flat, the lower equally 3-lobed. Stamens 2, erect, exserted.—*Leaves small. Flowers pale blue.* 252
7. **CUNILA.**—Calyx equally 5-toothed. Upper corolla-lip flattish, the lower somewhat unequally 3-lobed. Stamens erect, exserted.—*Flowers small white or purplish, in corymbed clusters.* 253
8. **BLEPHILIA.**—Calyx short 2-lipped, the 3 teeth of the upper lip awned. Corolla dilated at the throat, the lips oblong. Stamens 2.—*Flowers pale bluish-purple, crowded in axillary and terminal globose whorls.* 253
9. **MONARDA.**—Calyx tubular, 5-toothed. Corolla-lips linear, the upper involving the filaments. Stamens 2.—*Flowers large, showy, in a few capitate whorls.* 253
10. **SALVIA.**—Calyx and corolla strongly 2-lipped. Stamens 2.—*Flowers usually large and showy.* 254
- \*\*\* *Stamens 4, the upper pair longer.*
11. **CERDRONELLA.**—Stamens all ascending. Upper lip of the corolla flattish, the throat much enlarged.—*Sweet-scented herbs, with pale purplish flowers.* 255
12. **NEPETA.**—Stamens all ascending. Upper corolla-lip more or less concave or vaulted. Anthers mostly approximate. 255
13. **DRACOCEPHALUM.**—Stamens all ascending under the upper lip. Upper calyx-tooth largest, ovate. Bracts awn-toothed. 256
14. **LOPHANTHUS.**—Stamens diverging, exserted, the upper pair curved downward, the lower ascending.—*Flowers small, crowded in terminal spikes.* 256
- \*\*\*\* *Stamens 4, the lower pair longer.*

- PAGE.
15. *PRIGNANTHEMUM*.—Calyx nearly equally 5-toothed, naked in the throat.—*Flowers whitish or flesh-colored.* 257
16. *THYMUS*.—Calyx 2-lipped; woolly in the throat. Corolla short, slightly 2-lipped.—*Low mostly diffuse herbs, with small leaves.* 258
- \*\*\*\*\* *Stamens ascending in pairs, under the vaulted upper lip.*
17. *CLINOPODIUM*.—Calyx tubular, 13-nerved, more or less 2-lipped, 5-toothed. Upper corolla lip flattish.—*Flowers purplish, in capitate whorls.* 259
18. *MELISSA*.—Calyx naked in the throat, 13-nerved, 5-toothed, more or less 2-lipped.—*Flowers whitish, in loose one-sided clusters.* 259
19. *PEUNELLA*.—Calyx 2-lipped, the upper lip truncate, 3-toothed, flat. Upper corolla-lip arched.—*Flowers violet or flesh-colored, in clusters of 6.* 259
20. *SCUTELLARIA*.—Lips of the vaulted calyx entire. Upper corolla lip-arched, entire.—*Bitter herbs, with axillary spiked or racemed flowers, mostly blue.* 259
21. *PHYSOSTEGIA*.—Calyx 5-toothed, inflated-bell-shaped after flowering. Upper lip of the inflated corolla somewhat spreading.—*Flowers large and showy, flesh colored or purplish, in crowded spikes.* 261
22. *LAMIUM*.—Calyx 5-nerved, 5-toothed. Throat of the corolla inflated, lateral lobes truncate or with a tooth-like appendage.—*Decumbent herbs, with axillary whorled clusters of purplish flowers.* 261
23. *LEONURUS*.—Calyx 5-nerved, 5-toothed, the teeth awl-shaped, rigid or spine-like.—*Upright herbs, with cut-lobed leaves.* 261
24. *GALEOPSIS*.—Calyx 5 to 10-awned, with 5 spiny pointed teeth. Throat of the corolla inflated.—*Herbs, with spreading branches.* 262
25. *STACHYS*.—Calyx 5 to 10-flowered, 5-toothed.—*Herbs with 2 to many-flowered whorls, approximated in terminal racemes or spikes.* 262
26. *MARUBIUM*.—Calyx tubular, mostly 10-toothed. Stamens in the corolla-tube.—*Whitish woolly bitter herbs, with whitish flowers.* 263
- \*\*\*\*\* *Stamens curved, ascending and much longer than the corolla.*
27. *TRICHOSTEMA*.—Calyx unequally 5-cleft. Corolla-limb unequally 5 cleft, the lobes declined.—*Herbs, somewhat clammy, with blue flowers.* 263
28. *TEUCRIUM*.—Calyx equally or unequally 5-toothed. Corolla deeply cleft between the 2 upper lobes, the stamens exerted from the cleft.—*Herbs downy.* 264
- CULTIVATED EXOTICS.
29. *OCTMUM*.—Corolla inverted or sub-bilabiate, the 4 upper lobes nearly equal. Exterior filaments with a process at their base. 264
30. *LAVENDULA*.—Calyx tubular. nearly equal.—*Shrubby odoriferous plants, with narrow rigid leaves and small white flowers.* 264
31. *ROSMARINUS*.—Calyx ovate-bell-shaped.—*An erect evergreen shrub, with bright blue flowers, axillary and terminal.* 265
32. *SATUREJA*.—Calyx 5-toothed, tubular 10-ribbed.—*Leaves numerous, small narrow. Flowers pink-colored, in axillary cymes.* 265
33. *HYSSOPUS*.—Calyx 5-toothed.—*Foliage delicate. Flowers bright blue, in one-sided cymes.* 265
- †† *VERBENACEÆ*.—Herbs or shrubs, with opposite leaves and a more or less 2-lipped irregular corolla. Fruit dry or drupaceous, usually splitting when ripe into a 1 to 4-seeded nutlets. 247
1. *VERBENA*.—Calyx 5-toothed, tubular. Corolla tubular, often curved, salverform, the border somewhat unequally 5-cleft. Style slender.—*Herbs, with mostly alternately spicate bracted flowers, sometimes bracted or corymbed.* 247
2. *PHYMA*.—Calyx and corolla 2-lipped. Style slender. Fruit 1-celled, 1-seeded.—*Flowers small, purplish or rose-color, opposite.* 248
3. *LIPPIA*.—Calyx and corolla 2-lipped. Fruit 2-celled, 2-seeded.—*Heads of flowers on axillary peduncles.* 249

ORDER II. ANGIOSPERMIA.—*Seeds in a distinct capsule.*

- †SCROPHULARIACEÆ.—Chiefly herbs with the stamens inserted on the tube of the 2-lipped or more or less irregular corolla. Fruit a 2-celled and usually many-seeded capsule or pod. Style single. PAGE.  
235
2. LINARIA.—Calyx 5-parted. Corolla tubular, with a palate, and a spur at the base on the lower side. Capsule opening by 2 chinks.—*Herbs.* 236
3. ANTIRHINUM.—Calyx 5-sepalled. Corolla gibbous (not spurred) at base, the throat closed by the prominent palate. Capsule opening by 3 pores.—*Flowers showy, in leafy terminal racemes.* 236
- \* *Stamens 4, with a 5th rudimentary scale or sterile filament.*
4. SCROPHULARIA.—Corolla inflated, globular or oblong, with a short border. *Flowers greenish-purple, in loose cymes, forming a terminal panicle.* 237
5. COLLINSIA.—Corolla deeply 2-lipped, gibbous on the upper side, the middle lobe of the lower lip keeled-sac-shaped, inclosing the stamens. 237
6. CHELONE.—Corolla tubular, inflated above, the mouth a little open. Anthers woolly.—*Leaves opposite, serrate. Flowers white or purplish.* 237
7. PENTSTEMON.—Corolla tubular, often enlarging above. Sterile filament long, bearded or naked.—*Flowers showy, in thyrsoid panicles.* 238
- \*\* *Stamens 4, without a rudimentary fifth.*
8. PAULONIA.—Corolla-tube long declinate, enlarged above.—*An ornamental tree, with very large leaves, and purplish flowers.* 238
9. DIGITALIS.—Corolla bell-shaped, ventricose, in 5 subequal lobes.—*Flowers large, in showy racemes.* 239
10. MIMULUS.—Calyx prismatic, 5-angled, 5-toothed. Corolla tubular, the upper lip erect or reflexed-spreading, the lower spreading, 3-lobed.—*Herbs, with square stems, and handsome flowers on solitary axillary peduncles.* 239
11. HERPESTIS.—Calyx 5-parted, unequal, the upper divisions broadest and often longest. Corolla short.—*Prostrate or creeping.* 240
- † *Lobes of the corolla flat and open.*
15. LIMOSELLA.—Corolla open bell-shaped, 5-cleft.—*Small and creeping fleshy herbs, with single flowers.* 241
18. BUCHNERA.—Calyx 5-toothed. Corolla salver-form, with a straight or curved tube.—*Flowers blue, in terminal bracted spikes.* 244
19. GERARDIA.—Calyx 5-toothed or cleft. Corolla enlarged above.—*Flowers showy, purple or yellow, often in racemes or spikes.* 244
- †† *Upper lip of the tubular corolla erect, arched, including the 4 stamens.*
20. CASTILLEJA.—Calyx cleft down the lower, and often also on the upper side. Lower corolla-lip very small.—*Leaves entire or cut-lobed, the floral ones colored red or yellow.* 245
21. SCHWALBEA.—Calyx 5-toothed, very oblique, the upper tooth smallest.—*Flowers dull yellow, in a loose spike.* 246
22. PEDICULARIS.—Pod ovate or sword-shaped.—*Leaves pinnatifid. Flowers in terminal spikes, yellowish or purplish.* 246
23. MELAMPYRUM.—Calyx 4-cleft. Corolla ringent or personate.—*Flowers yellowish, remote, one-sided, axillary.* 247
- \*\*\* *Trees, shrubs or herbs often twining or climbing.*
- †††† *TECOMA*.—Calyx bell-shaped, 5-toothed. Corolla funnel-form, 5-lobed, slightly irregular. Capsule long and narrow.—*Trees or shrubs often climbing, with digitate or pinnate leaves.* 232
- MARTYNIA.—Calyx 5-cleft. Corolla gibbous, bell-shaped. Capsule at length with 2 long hooked horns.—*Leaves subcordate. Flowers large, racemed.* 233

	PAGE.
DIPTERICANTHUS.—Corolla funnel-form, the spreading limb nearly regularly and equally 5-cleft. Anthers arrow-shaped.— <i>Flowers blue or purple, clustered.</i>	234
THUNBERGIA.—Calyx double, 5-cleft, with 2 bracts. Corolla bell-shaped, with an inflated tube, and 5-lobed limb.— <i>Exotic climbing herbs, with showy axillary flowers.</i>	235
**** Herbs destitute of green foliage.	
EPIPHEGUS.—Upper flowers sterile, with a tubular corolla; the lower fertile, with the corolla minute and not expanding.	231
CONOPHOLIS.—Flowers in a dense spike, scaly throughout. Corolla ventricose, 2-lipped. Stamens protruded.	231
APHYLLO.—Flowers solitary on naked peduncles or scapes. Corolla tubular. Stamens included.	232

## CLASS XV. TETRADYNAMIA.—6 Stamens, 4 long and 2 short

### ORDER I. SILICULOSÆ.—Pod short and broad.

1. THLASPI. 2. CAPSELLA. 3. ERIOPHOLA, page 25. 4. LIPIDIUM. 5. CAMELINA.  
6. COCHLEARIA page 26.

#### CULTIVATED EXOTICS.

7. ALYSSEUM. 8. LUNARIA. 9. IBERIS, page 27. 10. ISATIS, page 28.

### ORDER II. SILIQUOSÆ.—Pod mostly long and narrow.

11. DENTARIA.—Silique narrow-lanceolate, with the long style.—*Stem with a few divided leaves, and white-purple flowers.* 28
12. BARBAREA.—Pod 4-angled, and somewhat 2-edged.—*Leaves lyrate pinnatifid. Flowers yellow.* 29
13. NASTURTIUM.—Pod nearly terete, linear-oblong and curved upwards like a silicle. Seeds small, irregularly 2-rowed in each cell, marginless.—*Aquatic or marsh plants, with yellow or white flowers, and pinnate or pinnatifid leaves. (The generic description on page 29 is wrong.)* 29
14. ARABIS.—Pod linear, plane; seeds in a single row in each cell.—*Flowers white.* 30
15. IODANTHUS.—Pod linear, elongated, terete. Style thick.—*Flowers violet-purple, in paniced racemes.* 30
16. CARDAMINE.—Pod linear, flattened, usually opening elastically.—*Flowers white or purple.* 31
17. SYSIMBRUM.—Pod terete or rather 4 to 6-sided.—*Flowers small, white or yellow.* 31
18. ERYSIMUM.—Pods columnar, 4-sided.—*Flowers yellow.* 32
19. SINAPSIS.—Pods nearly terete, with a short beak.—*Leaves lyrate, pinnatifid or incised. Flowers yellow.* 32
20. RAPHANUS.—Pod elongated, transversely many-celled.—*Flowers yellow or purplish.* 32
21. CHEIRANTHUS.—Pod terete or compressed. Stigma 2-lobed or capitate.—*Flowers fragrant showy, pale-purple or orange-yellow.* 33

#### CULTIVATED EXOTICS.

22. HESPERIS.—Pod 4-sided, 2-edged or sub-terete. Stigmas forked.—*Flowers purple.* 34
23. MATTHIOLA.—Pod terete.—*Herbaceous or shrubby plants, clothed with a heavy pubescence.* 34
24. BRASSICA.—Pod sub-compressed.—*Flowers yellow.* 34

# CLASS XVI. MONODELPHIA.—*Filaments combined in one set.*

## ORDER III—V. TRI-PENTANDRIA.—3 to 5 Stamens in one set.

- TIGRIDIA.**—Spathe 2-leaved, keeled, 1-flowered. Perianth 6-parted with oblong segments. Stamens 3: filaments united into a long tube.—*Flowers large, very evanescent, yellow and red.* PAGE. 370
- PASSIFLORA.**—Calyx 5-parted, colored, the throat crowned with a double or triple fringe. Petals 5 or none. Stamens 5, their filaments situated on the stipe of the ovary. Stigmas 3.—*Climbing herbs or shrubs, with palmately lobed leaves.* 121
- LINUM.**—Sepals, petals and styles 5. Capsule 5 to 10-celled. 61

## ORDER X. DECANDRIA.—10 Stamens in one set.

- GERANIUM.**—Sepals and petals 5, regular. Stamens all fertile, the alternate ones longer, and with scales at the base.—*Peduncles 1; 2, or 3-flowered.* 62
- ORALIS.**—Sepals and petals 5. Styles 5.—*Leaves mostly 3-foliate.* 63
- STYLOSANTHUS**, page 83. **TEPHROSIA** and **AMORPHA**, page 90. **LUPINUS**, page 93.

## ORDER XIII. POLYANDRIA.—Many Stamens in one set.

- † **MALVACEÆ.**—Herbs or shrubs, with alternate stipulate leaves and regular flowers, with numerous stamens, monodelphous in a column. Pistils several. 57
1. **MALVA**, page 57. 2. **ALTHEA**. 3. **HIBISCUS**, page 58. 4. **ABUTILON**, page 59. 5. **SIDA**, page 60.

# CLASS XVII. DIADELPHIA.—*Filaments in 2 sets.*

## ORDER VI. HEXANDRIA.—6 Stamens.

- † **FUMARIACEÆ.**—Delicate smooth herbs, with compound dissected leaves, and irregular flowers, with 4 somewhat united petals. 22
1. **DECENTEA.**—Sepals 2, small. Corolla heart-shaped or 2-spurred.—*Low stemless perennials, with simple scapes.* 23
2. **CORYDALIS.**—Corolla 1-spurred at the base, deciduous. Style persistent. Fruit a many-seeded pod.—*Flowers in racemes.* 23
3. **ADLUMIA.**—Corolla heart shaped, persistent, 4-lobed at the apex.—*A climbing vine.* 24
4. **FUMARIA.**—Corolla 1-spurred. Fruit small, globular. 24

## ORDER VIII. OCTANDRIA.—8 Stamens in 2 sets.

- POLYGALA.**—Sepals 5, persistent, 2 of them urn-shaped and colored. Petals 3 to 5, united to the stamens, the lower one keel-form. 76

## ORDER X. DECANDRIA.—10 Stamens in 2 sets (mostly 9 and 1).

- † **LEGUMINOSÆ.**—Herbaceous plants, shrubs or trees, with alternate mostly compound leaves, and papilionaceous flowers. Pistil single. Fruit a legume. 77

\* Herbs with abrupt pinnate leaves, the common leaf-stalk produced into a tendril or bristle: *Peduncles axillary.*

	PAGE.
1. VICIA.—Style bearded round the apex, or down the anterior side.	77
2. LATHYRUS.—Style bearded on the posterior side, flattened.	78
3. PISUM.—Legume oblong, tumid, many-seeded.	80
4. CICE.—Legume turgid, 2-seeded.— <i>Flowers white.</i>	80
5. FABA.—Legume large, coriaceous, somewhat tumid.— <i>Herbs, without tendrils.</i>	80

\*\* Twining or trailing plants, with odd-pinnate leaves of 2 to several leaflets, destitute of tendrils.

6. PHASEOLUS.—Keel spiral.— <i>Leaves 3-foliate, stipellate.</i>	81
7. APIOS.—Keel incurved, at length twisted.— <i>Leaves 5 to 7-foliate.</i>	82
8. GALACTIA.—Calyx 4-cleft.— <i>Leaves pinnately trifoliate.</i>	92
9. CENTROSEMA.—Calyx short, 5-cleft, with 2 bracteoles. Peduncles few-flowered.— <i>Leaves pinnately trifoliate.</i>	83
10. AMPHICARPA.—Calyx 4 or 5-toothed. Peduncles many-flowered.— <i>Leaves pinnately trifoliate.</i>	83
11. WISTARIA.—Calyx bilabiate. Wings and keel sickle-shaped.— <i>Twining shrubby plants, with pinnate leaves, and blue flowers in racemes.</i>	83

\*\*\* Legume separating into 2 to several 1-seeded joints. *Leaves 3 to many-pinnate.*

12. ESCHYNOMENE.—Stamens equally diadelphous (5 and 5). Legume several-jointed.— <i>Leaflets numerous.</i>	84
13. HEDYSARUM.—Legume with many joints.— <i>Leaves odd-pinnate.</i>	84
14. DESMODIUM.—Stamens mostly diadelphous (9 and 1). Legume several-jointed.— <i>Leaflets 2. Flowers purple or purplish.</i>	85
15. LESPEDEZA.—Anthers uniform. Legume of a single 1-seeded joint, oval or roundish.— <i>Leaflets 3.</i>	87
16. STYLOSANTHUS.—Stamens monadelphous; anthers of 2 forms. Legume 1 or 2 jointed.— <i>Leaflets 3.</i>	83

\*\*\*\* Herbs, shrubs, or trees, not twining, climbing or tendril-bearing.

17. ASTRAGALUS.—Legume partly or quite 2-celled.— <i>Herbaceous or shrubby. Leaves odd-pinnate.</i>	89
18. ROBINIA.—Style bearded.— <i>Trees or shrubs, with prickly spines pinnate leaves, and showy racemose flowers.</i>	89
19. TEPHROSIA.—Stamens monadelphous or scarcely diadelphous.— <i>Silky hoary herbs, with odd-pinnate leaves, and white and purplish flowers.</i>	90
20. AMORPHA.—Stamens monadelphous merely at the base. Petal one.— <i>Shrubs, with odd-pinnate leaves.</i>	90
21. TRIFOLIUM.—Flowers in dense heads.— <i>Leaves trifoliate.</i>	90
22. MEMLOTUS.—Flowers in spiked racemes.— <i>Leaves pinnately trifoliate.</i>	92
23. MEDICAGO.—Flowers racemed or spiked. Legume more or less spiral.— <i>Leaves trifoliate.</i>	92
24. CROTALARIA.—Legume inflated, oblong.— <i>Leaves simple. Flowers yellow.</i>	93
25. LUPINUS.—Stamens monadelphous.— <i>Leaves palmately 5 to 15-foliate.</i>	93

\*\*\*\*\* Stamens distinct. Corolla truly papilionaceous.

26. BAPTISIA.—Legume stalked in the persistent calyx, inflated.— <i>Leaves 3-foliate.</i>	93
27. CEROIS.—Trees with simple rounded heart-shaped leaves.— <i>Flowers rose-colored.</i>	94



# CLASS XVIII. SYNGENESIA.—5 *Anthers united in a tube.*

- Obs.** The plants of this class, with a few exceptions, have 5 anthers united into a single tube. The flowers are in heads inserted upon a common receptacle, which is surrounded by an involucre; being usually known as *Compound Flowers*. They form the Natural order *Compositæ*. PAGE.
- † **TUBULIFLORÆ.**—Corolla of the perfect or disk flowers, tubular, regular, the limb 5-cleft or lobed; the ligulate or ray-flowers when present either pistillate only or neutral (with neither stamens or pistils), and occupying the border. 155
- \* Heads discoid (*without ray-flowers*); the flowers all alike, perfect tubular; branches of the style slender thread-form or bristle-form. 156
- \* Flowers violet or purple.
- VERNONIA, page 156. ELEPHANTOPUS, page 156.
- \*\* Heads discoid or radiate; branches of the style much elongated, obtuse or club-shaped.—*Leaves mostly opposite.*
- \* Heads without ray-flowers. Flowers all alike, tubular, blue, purple or whitish, not yellow.
- LIATRIS, page 157. KUNYA, p. 158. MEKANIA, p. 158. CONOCLINIUM, p. 158. EUPATORIUM, p. 159.
- \*\* Heads radiate (with ray-flowers); flowers dissimilar, or dioecious purplish yellow.
- NORDENIA, p. 161. TUSSILAGO, p. 161.
- \*\*\* Heads radiate, rarely discoid; branches of the style more or less flattened and linear.—*Leaves mostly alternate.*
- \* Heads radiate; rays white, reddish, blue or purple, very rarely yellow.
- ASTER.—Heads many-flowered. Disk yellow, often changing to purple. 162
- GALATELIA, p. 166. ERIGERON, p. 167. DIPSOPAPPUS, p. 168. BONTONIA, p. 169. SERICOCARPUS, p. 169. CALLISTEPHUS, p. 170. DAHLIA, p. 170.
- \* Heads radiate; rays yellow, rarely whitish.
- SOLIDAGO.—Heads few, or many-flowered, small.—*Flowers expanding in the autumnal months.* 171
- CHRYSOPEPS.—Heads many-flowered.—*Flowers large, golden yellow, terminating the branches.* 174
- INULA.—Heads many-flowered; large.—*Leaves large.* 175
- ECLIPTA.—Heads many-flowered, small, with minute flowers. 175
- \*\*\* Heads discoid; flowers purplish.
- PLUCHEA.—Heads many-flowered; in corymbæ. 175
- \*\*\*\* Heads radiate or discoid; branches of the style linear, hairy or hispid at the apex, which is either truncated or produced in a conical or elongated appendage.
- \* Heads radiate; flowers yellowish or greenish; sometimes monœcious.;
- POLYANIA.—Leaves opposite, large. 176
- SILPHIUM.—Heads large, with yellow flowers. 177
- AMBROSIA.—Heads monœcious, the fertile at the base, and the sterile at the top of the spikes.—*Coarse weeds, with lobed or dissected leaves, and inconspicuous flowers.* 177

XANTHIUM.—Fertile and sterile flowers occupying different heads on the same plant; the fertile clustered below; the sterile in short spikes or racemes above.—*Coarse plants.* 178

\*\*\*\*\* Heads radiate or rarely discoid; the disk flowers always perfect and fertile; receptacle chaffy; anthers blackish, without tails at the base.—*Leaves mostly opposite.*

\* Rays conspicuous, mostly large.

HELIOPSIS, p. 179. RUDBECKIA, p. 179. LEPACHYS, p. 180. HELIANTHUS, p. 180.

\*\* Rays yellow, or orange-colored, rarely red, white or purple, or sometimes wanting.

COREOPSIS, p. 182. ZINNIA, p. 183. TAGETES, p. 184. ACTINOMERIS, p. 184. BIDENS, p. 185. VERBESINA, p. 186.

† Pappus composed of several distinct chaffy scales.

HELENIUM.—Leaves decurrent on the angled stems.—*Heads terminating the branches.* 183

\*\*\* Rays white. Leaves much dissected.

MARUTA, p. 187. ANTHEMIS, p. 187. ACHILLEA, p. 188. LEUCANTHEMUM, p. 188. PYRETHRUM, p. 189.

\*\*\*\* Ornamental exotics, with white, yellow, red and purple rays. Leaves lobed.

CHRYSANTHEMUM, page 189.

\*\*\*\*\* Heads mostly discoid, fertile or heterogamous; flowers yellow or whitish.

† Leaves bipinnate or finely dissected.

TANACETUM, p. 189. ARTEMISIA, p. 190.

†† Leaves entire, white woolly.

GNAPHALIUM, p. 191. ANTENNARIA, p. 191. FILAGO, p. 192.

\*\*\*\*\* Heads mostly discoid. Pappus soft and axillary. Leaves mostly alternate. Flowers whitish or yellow, rarely scarlet.

ERECITHITES, p. 192. CACALIA, p. 193. SENECIO, p. 194. ARNICA, p. 195.

\*\*\*\*\* Heads ovoid, discoid, rarely radiate, homogamous (rarely dicecious), heterogamous, with the marginal flowers in a single series.

\* Flowers mostly purple, blue or whitish, rarely yellowish. Leaves often covered with sharp prickles.

CENTAUREA, p. 195. CIRSIIUM, p. 196. ONOFALDON, p. 198. LAPPULA, p. 198. CNICUS, p. 199.

\*\* Exotics with yellow, orange, or rarely white or purplish flowers.

CALENDULA, p. 199. CARTHAMUS, p. 199. XERANTHEMUM, p. 200.

†† LIGULIFLOREÆ.—Flowers all perfect, with ligulate (strap-shaped) corollas throughout. Page 200.

\* Branches of the style slender, obtuse, uniformly hairy. Herbs, with a milky juice, and alternate leaves.

\* Flowers blue, or purplish.

CICORIUM, p. 200. MUGLIUM, p. 204. TRAGOPOGON, p. 205. CATANACHE, p. 206.

\*\* Flowers yellow. Leaves radical, lyrate, toothed or pinnatifid.

KRIGIA, p. 201. CYNTHIA, p. 201. LEONTODON, p. 201. TARAXIUM, p. 203.

\*\*\* Flowers yellow, or rarely whitish or purplish. Stems leafy, more or less

CYNTHIA, p. 201. HIERACIUM, p. 202. NABULUS, p. 202. LACTUCA, p. 204. SONCHUS, p. 205. TRAGOPOGON, p. 205.

ORDER I. MONOGYNIA.—*Flowers separate, not compound.*

VIOLACEÆ.—Flowers polypetalous, irregular. Style club-shaped.	PAGE. 36
IMPATIENS.—Flowers polypetalous, very irregular. Stigma sessile.	64
LOBELIA.—Corolla monopetalous, irregular. Style 1.	206
APOCYNUM.—Corolla monopetalous, regular. Stigma 1.	237

CLASS XIX. GYNANDRIA.—*Stamens situated upon the style or column above the germ.*

## ORDERS MONANDRIA and DIANDRIA.

ORCHIDACEÆ.—Perennial often stemless herbs, with simple parallel-veined entire leaves, and irregular 6-merous flowers. 253

## I. Anther single.

\* Pollen cohering in definite (4) waxy masses, without any connecting tissue or tail-like prolongation.

† *Plants green and with leaves. Sepals spreading; lip flat.*

1. MICROSTYLUS.—Lip arrow or heart-shaped. Column minute, round. 256

2. LIPARIS.—Lip entire, dilated. Column elongated, margined at the apex. 356

†† *Plants tawny or purplish, nearly leafless.*

3. CORALLORHIZA.—Lip with a spur or projection at the base adherent to the ovary. Anther terminal. 357

4. APLECTRUM.—Lip spurless, free, raised on a claw. Anther rather lateral. 357

\*\* Pollen cohering in definite (2 to 4) waxy masses, furnished with an elastic prolongation. *Plants green:*

5. TIPULARIA.—Lip long-spurred underneath.—*Flowers racemed.* 358

\*\*\* Pollen cohering in very numerous grains which are collected on a cobweb-like tissue into 2 large masses and affixed to the glands of the stigma.

6. ORCHIS.—Anther-cells contiguous and parallel. Glands of the stigma continued in a little pouch formed of a fold or hood of the stigma. 358

7. GYMNA DENIA.—Anther-cells contiguous and parallel; glands naked. 359

8. PLATAN THERA.—Anther-cells widely separated at the base; glands naked. 359

\*\*\* Pollen powdery, in numerous minute and angled loosely cohering grains (forming 2 or 4 masses). Anther terminal, forming a lid over the stigma.

† Pollen-masses 4, angled.

9. ARETHUSA.—Lip bearded, united at the base to the linear column. 361

†† Pollen-masses 2.

10. PEGONIA.—Lip more or less crested, free. Column club-shaped. 361

11. CALOPOGON.—Lip bearded, stalked, posterior. Column incurved. 361

††† *Anthers more or less parallel, with the stigma or column erect.*

12. SPIRANTHES.—Lip nearly entire, channelled, pointless, ascending. 362

13. GOODYERA.—Lip entire, inflated sac-like below, strap-pointed. 362

14. LISTERIA.—Lip flat, spreading or pendulous, 2 lobed. 363

## II. Anthers 2.

15. CYPRIPE DIUM.—Lip inflated, slipper-form. 363

ORDER V. PENTANDRIA.—*5 Stamens situated upon the Styles.*

ASCLEPIADACEÆ.—Calyx and corolla regular, hypogynous. 299

ORDER VI—XII. HEX-POLYANDRIA.

ARISTOLOCHACEÆ.—Calyx epigynous: corollanone. Fruit 7-celled. 297

CLASS XX. MONŒIA.—*Stamens and Pistils in separate flowers on the same Plant.*

ORDER I. MONANDRIA.—1 *Stamen.*

LEMNA.—Flowers bursting from the side of a floating frond. 348

ZANNICHELLA.—Flowers axillary, sessile; the fertile of 2 to 5-pistils.—*Submerged aquatics.* 350

EUPHORIA.—Flowers in a cup-shaped involucre. Fertile flower solitary, central, on a long peduncle. Styles 3, usually 2-left. Ovary 3 celled. 313

ORDER II—III. DI-TRIANDRIA.—2 to 3 *Stamens.*

PODOPHYTUM.—Stamens affixed to a common pedicel. Stigmas sessile, recurved. 314

\* *Stamens aggregated in a common spike or head.*

TYPHA.—Flowers all in a spike, intermixed with down. 348

SPARGANIUM.—Flowers in heads, naked, the fertile bracted. 349

\*\* *Stamens in the axils of bracts.*

CAREX.—Achenium lenticular or triangular, inclosed in a sac. 403

SCLERIA.—Achenium globular, crustaceous or bony, naked. 402

TRIPSACUM.—Grain inclosed in cartilaginous glumes, sunk in the joints of the spike. 400

\*\*\* *Staminate flowers in aments.*

COMPTONIA.—Nutlets 1 under each bract of the burr-like catkin.—*Low shrubs. Leaves pinnatifid.* 327

\*\*\*\* *Staminate flowers in remote spikes or panicles. Leaves parallel-veined.*

ZEA.—Styles very long, filiform, pendulous. 432

COIX.—Staminate flowers in remote spikes. Style 2 parted. 431

ORDER IV. TETRANDRIA.—4 or sometimes 8 *Stamens.*

\* *Trees or shrubs. Fertile flowers in aments or spikes.*

BETULA.—Stigmas 2, thread-like, becoming a broadly winged and scale-like nutlet or small samara. 327

ALNUS.—Sterile aments long and drooping. Scales of the ament thick and woody in fruit, coherent below and persistent. 323

MORUS.—Style 2. Achenium ovate, compressed; covered by the succulent berry-like calyx. 335

BROUSSONETIA.—Pistillate aments globose. Ovaries becoming fleshy, club-shaped. Style lateral. 335

MACLURA.—Ovaries numerous, forming a compound globose fruit, composed of 1-seeded, compressed, wedge-form carpels. Style 1, filiform. 336

BUXUS.—Sterile flowers: calyx 3-leaved. Petals 2. Fertile flowers: calyx 4-sepalled. Petals 3. Styles 3.—*Evergreen shrubs.* 319

\* *Herbs.*

URTICA.—Herbs (often stinging) with watery juice, and flowers in spikes, heads or panicles. Style single or none. 337-8

	PAGE.
AMARANTHUS.—Calyx dry and scarious. Styles 2 or 3, filiform. Utricle opening all round, 1-seeded.— <i>Flowers spike-clustered.</i>	300
** <i>Aquatic herbs.</i>	
HYRIOPHYLLUM.—Flowers spiked. Stamens 4 or 8. Sepals and petals adherent to the 4-celled nutlet.— <i>Aquatic herbs.</i>	117
ERIOCAULON.—Sepals and petals free. Capsule 2-celled, 2-seeded. Stigmas 2.— <i>Leaves linear.</i>	334

## ORDER V. PENTANDRIA.—5 Stamens.

AMARANTHUS.—Calyx dry and scarious.— <i>Coarse weedy herbs, with minute spike-clustered flowers.</i>	300
--	-----

## ORDER VI. HEXANDRIA.—6 Stamens.

ZIZANIA.—Staminate and pistillate flowers in 1-flowered spikelets in the same panicle.— <i>Large and often Reed-like water-grasses.</i>	409
---	-----

## ORDER VII. POLYANDRIA.—Many Stamens.

LIQUIDAMBER.—Styles 2. Capsule 2-boned, 2-celled, several-seeded.— <i>Trees. Leaves deeply 5 to 7-lobed.</i>	333
PLATANUS.—Style 1. Nutlets clubs beped, 1-celled, 1-seeded.— <i>Trees. Leaves palmately-lobed.</i>	324

\*\* *Staminate flowers mostly in aments. Trees or shrubs.*

† CUPULIFERÆ.—Trees or shrubs with alternate straight-veined leaves, deciduous stipules, the sterile flowers in aments or clusters, and the fertile solitary or clustered, furnished with an involucre which forms a cup or covering to the 1-celled, 1-seeded nut.	320
---	-----

\* *Fertile flowers scattered or few in a cluster.*

1. QUERCUS.—Involucre 1-flowered, of many imbricated small scales, forming a cup around the base of the acorn.	320
2. CASTANEA.—Involucre 2 or 3-flowered, forming a prickly burr, inclosing 1 to 3 leathery nuts, opening by 4 valves.	323
3. FAGUS.—Involucre 2-flowered, somewhat prickly, 4-valved, inclosing 2 sharply 3-angled nuts.	324
4. CORYLUS.—Involucre 1 or 2-flowered, formed of 2 or 3 confluent scales, which become leafy, much enlarged and cut-torn at the apex, inclosing a bony nut.	324

\*\* *Fertile flowers clustered in a kind of ament.*

5. CARPINUS.—Involucre a separate open leaf.	325
6. OSTRYA.—Involucre a bladderly bag, 1-flowered.	325

†† JUGLANDACEÆ.—Trees with alternate unequally pinnate leaves. Fruit a kind of dry drupe with a bony endocarp (nut-shell), containing a large 4-lobed seed.	313
---	-----

††† Stamens 12 to many.—*Herbs.*

CERATOPHYLLUM.—Calyx herbaceous. Achenium horned.— <i>Aquatic herbs, with whorled finely dissected leaves.</i>	313
--	-----

SAGITTARIA.—Sepals and petals 3, free.— <i>Leaves mostly sagittate. Flowers whitish.</i>	354
--	-----

†††† ARACEÆ.—Plants with acrid or pungent juice, simple or compound leaves, and with the flowers crowded on a spadix, usually surrounded by a spathe. Berry 1-celled.	345
---	-----

\* *Spadix surrounded by a spathe.*

1. ARUM.—Flowers naked, covering the base only of the spadix.	345
---	-----

	PAGE.
2. PELTANDRA.—Flowers naked covering the whole spadix; spathe long and convolute.	345
3. CALLA.—Flowers mostly perfect, naked, covering the spadix; spathe open and spreading.— <i>Leaves heart-shaped long petioled.</i>	346

### ORDER VIII. MONODELPHIA.—*Stamens united by their filaments.*

PHYLLANTHUS.—Stamens 3, much united. Stigmas 6. Capsule 3-lobed, 3-celled; 3-seeded.	317
ACALYPHA.—Stamens 8 to 16, united at the base. Styles 3, cut-fringed.	317
PODOSTEMUM.—Stamens 2, rarely 3. Styles or stigmas 2.— <i>Aquatics, growing on stems.</i>	314
RYCINUS.—Stamens numerous. Styles 3, 2 parted.— <i>Herbs, with peltate-palmate leaves,</i>	318

\* *Flowers naked in the axils of scales, forming aments.*

CONIFERÆ.—Trees or shrubs, with resinous juice, and mostly with evergreen subulate or needle-shaped leaves.	339
1. PINUS.—Leaves in clusters of 2 to 5 in a sheath, persistent.	339
2. ABIES.—Leaves all scattered, persistent.	340
3. LARIX.—Leaves many in a cluster, deciduous.	341
* <i>Fruit consisting of a colored strobile or sort of drupe.</i>	
4. THUJA.—Fruit of few imbricated oblong scales.— <i>Leaves scale-like, closely imbricated on the flattened branches.</i>	342
5. CUPRESSUS.—Fruit of several shield-form thickened scales united in a woolly one.— <i>Leaves scale-like or awl-shaped, appressed.</i>	342
6. TAXODIUM.—Fruit as in Cupressus.— <i>Leaves linear, 2-ranked, deciduous.</i>	343
7. TAXUS.—Ovule erect, encircled at the base by an annular disk, which forms a berry-like cup around the seed.— <i>Leaves 2-ranked persistent.</i>	344

### ORDER IX. SYNGENESIA.—*Stamens connected by their anthers.*

\* *Fruit an achenium.*

XANTHIUM.—Staminate and fertile flowers in separate involucre, the latter a 2-celled burr.	178
AMBROSIA.—Staminate and fertile flowers in separate involucre, the latter nut-like, 1 celled.	177

\*\* *Fruit a fleshy carpel (Pepo).*

CUCURBITACEÆ.—Herbaceous, mostly succulent vines with tendrils, and alternately palmately veined leaves. Fruit a pepo, more or less succulent.	124
1. SICYOS. 2. ECHINOSTYLUS. 3. MELOTHRIA, page 122. 4. MONORDICA, 5. CUCUMIS, page 123. 6. LAGENARIA. 7. CUCURBITA, page 124.	

### CLASS XXI. DICEIA.—*Stamens and Pistils in separate flowers and on different plants.*

#### ORDER I—V. MONO.PENTANDRIA.—*Stamens I to 5.*

\* *Stamens 1.*

Najas.—Flowers axillary, sessile, without a perianth.— <i>Submersed aquatics.</i>	350
---	-----

** Stamens 2, sometimes 1 to 6.	
SALIX.—Sterile and fertile flowers both in aments, naked. Stamens 1 to 6.— Trees or shrubs.	329
FRAXINUS.—Calyx small, 4-cleft. Style single. Fruit a 1 to 2 seeded samara.— Trees, with pinnate leaves.	295
*** Stamens 3 or 4.	
VALLISNERIA.—Capsule cylindrical, 1-celled, many-seeded. Stamens mostly 3. Submersed aquatics, with long grass-like leaves.	355
CAREX. ACHENIUM in a sac.	403
VIBICUM.—Anthers sessile on the calyx-lobes. Berry 1-celled, 1-seeded.—A yellowish green parasitic plant.	311
**** Stamens mostly 5 (sometimes 4.)	
NEGUNDO.—Fruit a double samara.—Shrubs. Leaves compound.	70
MYRICA.—Fruit a dry drupe. Flowers in short aments. Filaments 2 to 3, somewhat united.—Shrubs.	323
URTICA.—Fruit an achenium. Flowers spiked or paniced.—Herbs.	337
PRULARIA.—Style 1. Fruit pear-like, 1-celled, 1-seeded.—A low straggling shrub.	310
NYSSA.—Fruit an oval or oblong berry-like drupe, with a grooved endocarp. —Trees, with smooth and shining leaves.	309
CANNABINÆ.—Calyx of 1 sepal, folding round the achenium.—Erect or twining herbs, with a watery juice.	336
ACNIDA.—Calyx 3 to 5-sepalled. Achenium 3 to 5-angled, crustaceous.—Herbs. Leaves lanceolate, acuminate.	292
XANTHOXYLUM.—Sepals 5, petal-like. Pistils 3 to 5. Carpels thickish, 2-valved. Seeds black and shining.—Fragrant shrubs.	66
PTILEA. PETALS 3 to 5. Stamens 3 to 5. Stigmas 2. Fruit a 2-celled samara, winged all around.—Shrubs with 3 to 5-foliate leaves.	67

## ORDER VI. HEXANDRIA.—6 Stamens.

RUMEX.—Achenium 3-angular, covered by the inner sepals.—Sour herbs.	307
* Climbing or twining.	
SMILAX.—Perianth of 6 equal spreading segments. Stigmas 3, thick. Berry 1 to 3-seeds 1.—Shrubs or rarely herbs, climbing by tendrils on the petioles.	372
DIOSCOREA.—Capsule 3-celled, 3-winged, 3-seeded.—Climbing herbs, with more or less heart-shaped leaves.	371
** Herbs, with parallel-veined radical leaves.	
CHAMELIRIUM.—Perianth of 6 persistent sepals. Styles 3, linear-club-shaped. Anthers yellow.—Flowers yellowish-white, in a long slender raceme.	288

## ORDER VIII. OCT-POLYANDRIA.—8 to many stamens.

* Flowers with calyx and corolla.	
MENISPERMUM.—Sepals and petals 4 to 8, distinct. Drupes 1 to 4.—Twining or climbing shrubs. Leaves palmate or pellate.	15
** Calyx regular: petals none.	
† LAURACEÆ.—Aromatic trees or shrubs, with alternate leaves. Calyx petal- like, 6-parted. Stamens 9. Drupe free.	307
1. SASSAFRAS.—Drupe ovoid, supported on a fleshy club-shaped pedicel.—Trees.	308
2. BENZOIN.—Drupe obovoid, the stalk not thickened.—Shrubs.	308
*** Calyx and corolla none.	
POPULUS.—Flowers in aments. Stamens 8 to 40. Capsule 1-celled.—Trees, with more or less heart-shaped leaves.	332

\*\*\* *Flowers with a 6-parted perianth.*

UDORA.—Spathe bifid, 1-flowered. Stamens 9, 4 of them inferior.—*Submerged Aquatics.* 354

ORDER X. MONODELPHIA.—*Stamens united by their filaments.*

\* *Flowers in a kind of short ament: ovules naked on the scales. Evergreen trees or shrubs.*

TAXUS.—Scales empty at the base of the naked cup-shaped berry. 344

JUNIPERUS.—Scales of the fertile aments 3 to 6, forming a sort of drupe. 343

CLASS XXII. POLYGAMIA.

\* *Stamens 1 to 3. Flowers glumaceous.*

GRAMINEÆ.—Nos. 45 ANDROPOGON. 42 PANICUM. 46 SORGHUM.

\*\* *Stamens 2. Flowers with a calyx or naked.*

FRAXINUS.—Fruit a 1 to 2-seeded samara.—*Trees. Leaves pinnate.* 295

CALLITRICHE.—Fruit nut-like, 4 lobed, 4-celled, 4-seeded. 314

\*\*\* *Stamens 3 to 8.*

CHENOPODIACEÆ.—Calyx herbaceous, inclosing the achenium. 298

ULMUS.—Samara rounded, broadly winged. Calyx 4 to 9-cleft.—*Trees.* 311

CELTIS.—Drupe free from the 5 to 6-parted calyx. Styles 2.—*Trees or large shrubs.* 312

NYSSA.—Drupe coherent with the calyx-tube. Style 1.—*Trees, with smooth and shining leaves.* 309

BROUSSONETIA.—Style lateral. Ovaries becoming fleshy, club-shaped, prominent.—*An ornamental exotic tree, with downy entire or lobed leaves.* 335

GLEDITSCHIA.—Sepals, petals and stamens 3 to 5.—*Trees, with twice pinnate leaves.* 95

PANAX.—Petals and stamens 5. Styles 2 or 3. Fruit a 2 to 3-seeded drupe.—*Herbs, with palmately compound leaves.* 143

VITIS.—Berry 2-celled, 4 seeded. Stamens 4 to 5, opposite the petals.—*Shrubs, climbing by tendrils.* 74

PRINOS.—Stamens mostly 6. Corolla rotate, usually 6-parted. Fruit a drupe with 6 smooth nutlets.—*Shrubs.* 222

NEMOPANTHER.—Calyx a minute ring. Petals 5, oblong-linear. Stamens 5. Stigmas 3 or 4, sessile. Fruit a globose red berry.—*Shrubs.* 223

PTELEA.—Samara winged all round, orbicular, 2-celled.—*Shrubs.* 67

MELANTHIUM.—Stamens 6, on the claws of the 6-parted perianth. Styles 3.—*Leaves parallel-veined.* 386

VERATRUM.—Stamens 6. Styles 3.—*Flowers dull colored.* 387

\*\*\*\* *Stamens 8 to many.*

DIOSPYRUS.—Berry 4 to 8-celled, 4 to 8-seeded. Stamens 8 and 16.—*Shrubs or trees.* 223

UDORA.—Ovary 1-celled. Stamens 9. Spathe 2-cleft, axillary, 1-flowered.—*Submersed aquatics.* 354



# FLORA OF PENNSYLVANIA.

---

## SERIES I.

---

### PHÆNOGAMIA, OR FLOWERING PLANTS.

PLANTS composed of cellular tissue, woody fibre, ducts, and spiral vessels, bearing proper flowers, with stamens and pistils, and producing seeds which contain an embryo, radicle and cotyledons.

#### CLASS 1.—EXOGENS OR DICOTYLEDONS.

STEMS composed of distinct bark and pith with an intervening layer of woody fibre and vessels, increasing in diameter by the annual deposition of new layers between the old wood and the bark, which are arranged in concentric zones and traversed by medullary rays. LEAVES mostly with reticulated veins, and falling off by an articulation. SEPALs and PETALs in *fives* and *fours*, and very rarely in *threes*. EMBRYO with two or more cotyledons.

#### SUB-CLASS 1.—ANGIOSPERMOUS EXOGENS.

OVULES produced in a closed ovary, and fertilized by the action of pollen through the medium of a stigma. EMBRYO with two cotyledons.

#### DIVISION 1.—POLYPETALOUS EXOGENS.

*Floral envelopes consisting of distinct petals and sepals.*

#### ORDER 1. **RANUNCULACEÆ.**—*Crowfoot Family.*

*Herbaceous plants, occasionally climbing—rarely shrubs, with an acrid colorless juice, and usually palmately or ternately lobed or divided leaves, without stipules, alternate, with half-clasping petioles.*

CALYX of 3 to 15, (usually 5) distinct, mostly deciduous, sepals. COROLLA, *Petals* 3 to 15 (sometimes irregular or absent), hypogynous. STAMENS indefinite in number, distinct, rarely few, hypogynous. PISTLS numerous. FRUIT, either dry pods, or seedlike achenia, or berries, 1 to several seeded. SEEDS solitary or several, anatropous, with a minute embryo and fleshy albumen.

## 1. CLEMATIS. Linn. VIRGIN'S BOWER.

Gr. *klama*, a tendril; climbing by tendrils, or twining petioles.

CALYX 4 (rarely 5 to 8) sepaled, colored, pubescent. PETALS none, or shorter than the sepals. FILAMENTS numerous. ANTHERS linear. ACHENIA numerous, in a head, bearing the persistent styles in the form of long plumose tails.—*Perennial vines climbing by the leafstalks; stems somewhat woody; leaves mostly compound and opposite.*

### 1. C. VIRGINIANA, L. Common Virgin's Bower.

*Stem* climbing; *leaves* ternate; *leaflets* cordate, ovate, acute, coarsely toothed or lobed; *flowers* often dioecious, paniculate.

A common hardy climber in hedges and thickets, flowering in July and August. *Flowers* white, numerous, borne in panicles on axillary peduncles. *Sepals* 4, oval, oblong, obtuse. *Fruit* furnished with long plumose feathery tails.

### 2. C. VIORNA, L. Leather Flower.

*Stem* climbing; *leaves* pinnately divided; segments entire, or 3-lobed, ovate, acute; floral ones entire. *Calyx* campanulate; *sepals* very thick and leathery, acuminate, connivent, reflexed at the apex.

Woods; June, July. *Stem* 10 to 15 feet in length, cylindrical, pubescent, purple, finally shrubby. *Leaves* opposite, pinnately decomposed, consisting of 9—12 leaflets. *Flowers* axillary, purple, nodding, on peduncles 2—6 inches long, with a pair of small, simple, entire leaves near the middle. *Fruit* with very plumose tails, from 1—2 inches long.

ATRAGENE, DC., Involucre none: *Sepals* 4; *petals* several, minute.

### 3. C. VERTICILLARIS, DC. Whorl-leaved Virgin's Bower.

*Stem* climbing by the leafstalks; *leaves* in fours, ternate; *leaflets* stalked, ovate, pointed, entire or a little toothed, sometimes slightly heart-shaped; *Peduncles* 1-flowered; *Sepals* very large, acute.

A handsome climber in highland woods and rocky hills, rare, sometimes cultivated. May, June. *Stem* ascending trees 10—15 feet by means of its twisting petioles. From each of the opposite buds in spring there arise two ternate *leaves* with long, stalked *leaflets*, and a peduncle which bears a bluish-purple flower. *Sepals* thick 1 inch or more long and nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  wide. *Filaments* about 24, outer ones (petals) dilated, spatulate, tipped with imperfect anthers.

## 2. ANEMONE. Linn. WIND FLOWER.

Gr. *anemos*, wind; because the flowers are supposed to open when the wind blows.

SEPALS 5 to 15, petal-like, colored. PETALS none. STAMENS numerous, much shorter than the sepals. OVARIES many, free, collected into a roundish or oval head. INVOLUCRE remote from the flower, of 3 divided leaves. ACHE-

**NIA mucronate.**—*Herbaceous perennials with radical leaves, a 2—3 leaved involucre at the base of the flower-stalks, and whitish flowers.*

1. **A. NEMOROSA, L.** *Wood Anemone.*

*Stem* low, simple, smooth, 1-flowered. *Leaves* ternate; leaflets undivided, or with the middle-one 3-cleft, and lateral ones 3-parted, incisely dentate, those of the involucre similar, petiolate. *Sepals* oval or elliptical.

*Var. quinquifolia* D C. Lateral leaves of the involucre 2-parted to the base.

*Margin* of woods. April and May. A delicate vernal species. *Stem* or scape 4—8 inches high. *Flowers* 1 inch in diameter. *Sepals* 4—7, white or purplish. *Carpels* 15—20, oblong, with a hooked beak.

2. **A. PENNSYLVANICA, L.**

*Stem* dichotomous; *leaves* 3 to 5 parted; *segments* 3-cleft, lobes oblong, incisely toothed, acuminate; *involucre* 3-leaved; *involucels* 2-leaved, sessile; *sepals* 5, obvate; *carpels* hairy, in a globose head.

*Shores* and rocky places. June, August. *Stem* 12 to 18 inches high. *Flowers* 1 to 1½ inch in diameter, borne on naked peduncles. *Sepals* white and membranaceous.

3. **A. VIRGINIANA, L.** *Thimble Weed.*

*Leaves* ternate; *segments* oval-lanceolate, 3-cleft, acuminate, cut serrate, the lateral 2-parted, those of the involucre similar; *sepals* 5, acute; *peduncles* elongated; *carpels* densely woolly, in an ovoid oblong head.

*Woods* and meadows; common. June, August. *Stem* 20 to 30 inches high; the upright *peduncles* 6 to 12 inches long. *Flowers* ¾ of an inch in diameter. *Sepals* greenish-white, silky beneath, 2 narrower than the others. *Fruit* woolly, in heads one inch long.

3. **HEPATICA. Willd. LIVERLEAF.**

*Gr. hepar*, the liver; from a fancied resemblance of its leaves.

**INVOLUCRE** 3 leaved, simple, resembling a calyx, 1-flowered. **SEPALS** petaloid 5—9, disposed in 2 or 3 rows. **OVARIES** many. **CARPELS** without awns.—*Leaves* all radical, heart-shaped and 3-lobed, thickish and persistent through the year; the new ones appearing later than the flowers. *Flowers* single, on hairy scapes.

1. **H. TRILOBA, Willd.** *Liverwort, Liverleaf.*

*Leaves* cordate, 3 to 5 lobed; lobes entire.

*Var. 1. Obtusa*, Pursh. *Leaves* 3-lobed; roundish, obtuse.

*Var. 2. Acuta*, Pursh. *Leaves* 3 to 5 lobed; lobes spreading, acute.

*Woods* and rocky places; common. This neat little plant is one of the earliest harbingers of Spring. April and May. Perennial. The root consists of numerous fibres. *Flowers* generally blue, but frequently purplish and white: becoming double by cultivation.

4. **THALICTRUM. L. MEADOW RUE.**

**SEPALS** 4 or more, petaloid, greenish, caducous. **PETALS** none. **ACHENIA** 4—15 dry tipped by the stigma or short

style, grooved or ribbed, or inflated. SEEDS suspended. *Perennials with 2—3-ternately compound leaves; the divisions and the leaflets stalked. Flowers in corymbs or panicles; often polygamous.*

\* *Stem-leaves forming an involucre at the summit like Anemone; root tuberous; stamens shorter than the petaloid calyx.*

1. *T. ANEMONOIDES*, Michx. *Rue Anemone.*

*Root tuberous; radical leaves biternate; leaflets subcordate, 3 toothed; floral leaves petioled, resembling an involucre; flowers few, in a simple umbel; petaloid calyx 8 to 10 leaved. Anemone thalictroides, L.*

*Woods. April and May; common. A pretty plant; the flowers resembling those of Anemone, but the fruit that of Thalicttrum. Stems or scapes 4 to 8 inches high; often several from one root. Flowers white or purplish, 1 inch in diameter. Sepals twice as long as the stamens.*

\*\* *Stem-leaves scattered, 3 to 4 times compound; root fibrous; stamens longer than the sepals.*

2. *T. CORNUTI*, L. *Meadow Rue.*

*Stem-leaves without general petioles, decomposed; leaflets roundish-obovate or oblong, 3-lobed at the apex, the lobes acutish; glaucous beneath, with the nerves scarcely prominent; peduncle longer than the leaves. Flowers in very compound large panicles; dioecious or polygamous; carpels nearly sessile, acute at each end, strongly ribbed, twice as long as the style.*

*Wet ground. June and July. Stem 3 to 5 feet high, branching. Leaves very variable in form, deep green above, paler glaucous smooth or pubescent beneath. Filaments slightly club-shaped; anthers oblong.*

3. *T. DIOICUM*, L. *Early Meadow Rue.*

*Leaves all with general petioles; decomposed, very smooth; leaflets rounded, and obtusely lobed, glaucous beneath; flowers in compound panicles, dioecious or polygamous; peduncles as long as the leaves; carpels oblong, sessile, strongly ribbed.*

*Banks of streams. April and May. Stem 1 to 2 feet high. Flowers white or purplish. Filaments much longer than the sepals. Anthers yellowish.*

4. *T. RUGOSUM*, Ait. *Rugose-leaved Meadow Rue.*

*Leaves superdecomposed; leaflets prominently veined beneath, cuneate-obovate and ovate-oblong, 3-lobed at apex, the lateral ones often entire; flowers mostly dioecious, rather crowded; filaments filiform.*

*Along shaded swampy rivulets; common. June and July. Stem 3 to 5 feet high, branching, striate smooth. Leaves pinnately decomposed. Flowers in rather crowded panicles. Sepals white, elliptic oblong, small. Carpels obovoid-oblong, acute at each end, beaked with the persistent style.*

*Obs. This may prove to be only a variety of T. Cornuta, to which it bears much general resemblance. Prof. HOOKER considers them not specifically distinct.*

5. *RANUNCULUS*. Linn. *CROWFOOT. BUTTERCUP.*

*Lat. rana a frog; the aquatic species growing where frogs abound.*

SEPALs 5, deciduous. PETALS 5 (rarely 10), with a little scale or nectary at the base inside. STAMENS and ovaries numerous. CARPELS ovate, somewhat compressed, pointed,

arranged in a globose or cylindrical head.—*Herbaceous annual or perennial plants. Leaves mostly radical, though cauline at the base. Flowers solitary or somewhat corymbed, yellow, rarely white.*

\* *Petals white, claws yellow; carpels transversely rugose-striate.*

### 1. *R. AQUATILIS*, L. *White Water Crowfoot.*

*Stem floating, filiform; leaves all submersed, divided into capillary diverging segments; petals obovate, longer than the calyx.*

Ponds and flowing water. June—August. Rather rare. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, slender, weak, round, smooth, jointed. *Leaves* dichotomously divided into numerous hair-like segments, roundish in outline, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch in diameter. *Flowers* small, white or yellowish.

\*\* *Flowers yellow: leaves undivided: carpels smooth, ovate, collected into a roundish head: perennial.*

### 2. *R. FLAMMULA*, L. *Spearwort.*

*Stem* declinate; *leaves* smooth, linear-lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, subentire, lower ones petiolate, upper ones nearly sessile; peduncles opposite to the leaves.

Ditches and swamps. July—Sept. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet long, more or less decumbent, rooting at the lower joints. *Leaves* 3 to 6 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch wide, entire or with a few teeth, thickened at the acute summit. *Flowers* solitary, of a golden yellow color, on peduncles 2 to 3 inches long. Whole plant yellowish green.

### 3. *R. REPTANS*, L. *Creeping Crowfoot.*

*Stem* creeping, slender, jointed; joints 1-flowered. *Leaves* linear or lanceolate, entire, lower ones tapering into petioles.

Gravelly or muddy banks of rivers and ponds; common. June—August. A slender, delicate species. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches long, round, rooting at the joints. *Leaves* fleshy  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long, mostly narrow and acute at one end. *Flowers* yellow, small, borne on axillary peduncles. *Fruit* very smooth.

### 4. *R. PUSILLUS*, Poir. *Puny Crowfoot.*

*Stem* slender, erect, or decumbent; *leaves* petioled; lower ones ovate, roundish, or subcordate, entire and sparingly toothed; upper ones linear-lanceolate, obscurely toothed, scarcely petioled; *pedicels* opposite to the leaves, solitary 1-flowered; *carpels* smooth, with a minute, blunt point.

Wet grounds. June—August. *Stems* 6 to 12 inches high, branched. *Flowers* small, pale-yellow, on long peduncles. *Petals* 1 to 5, often 3, scarcely longer than the calyx. *Stamens* 5 to 10.

\*\*\* *Leaves divided.*

### 5. *R. ABORTIVUS*, L. *Small-flowered Crowfoot.*

Smooth; *stem* simple or branching; *radical leaves*, petiolate, cordate-orbiculate, crenate, sometimes 3-parted; *stem-leaves* ternate, 3 to 5 cleft, with linear-oblong nearly entire segments; *upper ones* sessile; *sepals* longer than the petals, reflexed; *carpels* in a globular head, tipped with a very short recurved beak.

Woods and wet grounds. May and June. Per. *Stem* a foot high, simple or branching, smooth. *Leaves* variously dissected, mostly smooth,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. in diameter, on petioles 3 to 5 inches long; lower ones pedate. *Flowers* small, yellow.

### 6. *R. SCELERATUS*, L. *Celery-leaved Crowfoot.*

Smooth; *stem* branched; *lower leaves* 3-parted, segments lobed, petioled; *stem-*

L\*

*leaves* 3-lobed, lobes oblong, linear, entire or crenately incised; *sepals* reflexed; *carpels* small, numerous, in cylindrical heads.

Wet ditches. May—August. Per. *Stem* a foot high, thick and hollow. *Flowers* small, numerous, pale yellow. *Head* sometimes an inch in length. *Juice* very acrid.

### 7. *R. REPENS*, L. *Creeping Crowfoot.*

*Stem* branching from the base; *leaves* ternate; *leaflets* wedge-form, 3-lobed incisely dentate; central one petiolate; *peduncles* furrowed; *calyx* pilose, spreading; *petals* obovate, larger than the spreading calyx; *carpels* with a straight point strongly margined.

Moist or shady places. May—August. Per. Very variable in size, commencing to flower by upright stems 1 to 2 feet high, increasing by long runners. *Flowers* middle size, bright yellow. *Petals* often emarginate. *Leaves* hairy on the veins, dark green. *Petioles* long, hairy.

### 8. *R. PENNSYLVANICUS*, L. *Pennsylvanian Crowfoot.*

*Stem* erect, and with the petioles covered with stiff spreading hairs; *leaves* ternate, villous, segments subpetiolate, acutely 3-lobed, incisely serrate; *calyx* reflexed, rather longer than the small petals; *carpels* pointed, with a short straight beak, collected into an oblong head.

Wet places: common. July and August. Per. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, usually much branched. *Flowers* small, pale yellow. *Carpels* viscid, nearly allied to the next species, but distinguished by its oblong heads of carpels, shorter style, and much smaller flowers.

### 9. *R. HISPIDUS*, Mich. *Hairy Crowfoot.*

*Stem* erect, branched, and with the petioles covered with stiff spreading hairs; *leaves* ternate or 3-parted; *leaflets* or segments acutely lobed; pubescence of the pedicels appressed; *calyx* hairy, at length reflexed; *carpels* in a globose head, margined, compressed, smooth; *style* short and straight.

Wet grounds. June—August. Per. *Stem* 18 inches high, very hairy. *Lower leaves* on long petioles; *upper ones* nearly sessile; *leaflets* nearly all petiolated, 3-cleft or 3-parted, alternate at base. *Flowers* numerous, large, bright, yellow.

### 10. *R. RECURVATUS*, Poir. *Wood Crowfoot.*

*Stem* erect and with the petioles clothed with spreading hairs; *leaves* 3-parted, hairy; *segments* oval, subincised, the lateral ones 2-lobed; *calyx* reflexed; *petals* lanceolate; *carpels* crowned with a sharp, hooked style.

Shady woods and damp places. May—July. Per. *Stem* 12 to 15 inches high, sparingly branched, often dichotomous at the summit. *Lower leaves* somewhat ovate at base, on petioles 2 to 6 inches long which are sheathing at base; *upper ones* subsessile and 3-parted quite to the base. *Flowers* small, pale yellow, on short peduncles. Whole plant pale green.

### 11. *R. FASCICULARIS*, Muhl. *Early Crowfoot.*

*Stem* erect, branched, clothed with appressed hairs; *leaves* on long petioles, pubescent, pinnately divided, the lobes oblong, obovate, pinnatifid; *calyx* villous, spreading, shorter than the petals; *carpels* orbicular, crowned with a slender subulate style, collected into a subglobose head.

Woods and hills. April and May. Per. *Root* a fascicle of fleshy fibres. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches high. *Radical leaves* on petioles 3 to 8 inches long, so divided as to appear almost pinnate; *upper ones* 3-parted, nearly sessile. *Flowers* large; *petals* yellow, cuneate-obovate, with a scale at the base as broad as the transparent claw.

### 12. *R. BULBOSUS*, L. *Bulbous Crowfoot.*

*Stem* erect, hairy, bulbous at the base; *leaves* ternate, or quinate-pinnate; *leaflets* 3 to 5 parted; *segments* trifid or incised; *peduncles* sulcate; *calyx* reflexed, hairy; *carpels* tipped with a very short beak; collected into a very globose head.

Meadows and pastures. Introduced from Europe. May—August. Per. Stem 9 to 15 inches high, hollow, thickened at the base into a sort of bulb. Leaves appearing as if pinnate. Petals deep yellow and shining, 5 to 7 cuneate-obovate, sometimes obovate. Flowers more than an inch broad.

13. *R. ACRIS*, L. *Buttercups Crowfoot.*

Hairy; stem erect; leaves 3 to 5 parted; the divisions all sessile and 3-cleft or parted; their segments cut into linear or lanceolate crowded lobes; peduncles terete, not furrowed; calyx spreading, hairy; petals obovate, not longer than the spreading calyx; carpels roundish, smooth, compressed, terminated by a short, recurved beak.

Meadows and pastures; common. Introduced from Europe. June—Aug. Per. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, round, hollow, mostly hairy. Leaves 1 to 3 inches in diameter. Flowers large, golden yellow, shining; becoming double by cultivation. Garden Buttercups.

6. *HYDRASTIS*. Linn. *YELLOW ROOT.*

Gr. *hutor*, water; from its growing in moist places.

SEPALs 3, ovate, petaloid, caducous. PETALS none. STAMENS and ovaries numerous. CARPELS berry-like, numerous, aggregated in a globose head, terminated by the style, 1—2 seeded.—A low perennial herb, sending up in early spring, from a thick and knotted yellow root-stalk, a single radical leaf, and a simple hairy stem which is 2-leaved near the summit, and terminated by a single greenish-white flower.

1. *H. CANADENSIS*, L. *Yellow Puccoon, Golden-seal.*

Leaves rounded, 2 to 6 inches wide, palmately 3 to 5 lobed; lobes acute, doubly serrate.

Rocks, woods, northern sides of hills; rare. May. Chester Co., Darl. Lancaster Co. Abundant along the Alleghenies. Flower solitary, on a peduncle about 1 inch long. Sepals fleshy, pale rose color. Fruit fleshy purplish, about the size of a large raspberry. The root affords a juice of a fine yellow color, used by the Indians for staining skins and clothing.

7. *CALTHA*. Linn. *MARSH MARIGOLD.*

Gr. *kalathos*, a basket; in allusion to the form of the flower.

CALYX colored, with 5—10 roundish sepals, resembling petals. PETALS none. STAMENS numerous, shorter than the sepals. PISTILs 5—10 with no style. FOLLICLES compressed, spreading, many seeded.—Smooth perennials with round and heart-shaped, or kidney-form, large leaves, and showy yellow flowers.

1 *C. PALUSTRIS*, L. *Marsh Marigold, Golden Cowslip.*

Stem hollow, furrowed; leaves cordate, round, or kidney-shaped, crenate; flowers large, pedunculate; sepals broad oval.

Swamps and wet meadows; common. April and May. A beautiful plant with

large flowers of a golden yellow in all their parts. *Stem* 6 to 10 inches high, erect, somewhat succulent, dichotomously branched above. *Leaves* large and shining. Used as a potherb in Spring.

2. *C. FLABELLIFOLIA*, Pur. *Fan-leaved Marsh Marigold*.

*Stem* procumbent, many-flowered; *leaves* dilated-reniform; lobes widely spreading, coarsely and acutely toothed; *peduncles*, axillary, solitary-flowered; *sepals* obovate; *capsules* uncinatæ.

Sand spring on Pokono mountain. Pursh. July and August. *Stem* a foot high. *Flowers* yellow, middle sized. Allied to *C. natans* found in Canada and in Siberia.

8. *TROLLIUS*. Linn. *GLOBE FLOWER*.

Germ. *trol* or *trollen*, globular; alluding to the form of the flower.

*SEPALS* colored 5—10—15, deciduous, petaloid. *PETALS* 5—25, small, linear, tubular at base. *STAMENS* numerous, much shorter than the sepals. *PISTILS* many. *FOLLICLES* numerous, sub-cylindric, sessile, many-seeded.—*Smooth perennials with palmately parted leaves, and large solitary terminal flowers.*

1. *T. LAXUS*, Salisb. *American Globe-flower*.

*Leaves* palmate, deeply cleft, cut dentate; *sepals* 5, oblong, spreading; *petals* 15 to 25, shorter than the stamens, inconspicuous.

Deep swamps and wet grounds; rare. May—July. *Stem* a foot or more high. *Flowers* terminal, large, yellowish, or orange colored. *Follicles* about 10, crowned with the persistent style.

This is the only American species. Probably often mistaken for a species of *Ranunculus*.

9. *COPTIS*. Salisb. *GOLD THREAD*.

Gr. *kopto*, to cut; in allusion to the numerous divisions of the leaves.

*SEPALS* 5—7, colored, petaloid, deciduous. *PETALS* 5—7 small, cucullate. *STAMENS* numerous 20—25. *PISTILS* 3—7, on slender stalks. *FOLLICLES* 3—7, membranous, 4—8 seeded.—*Low smooth perennial herbs with radical leaves, and a long, slender, creeping rhizoma.*

1. *C. TRIFOLIA*, Salisb. *Gold thread*.

*Leaves* 3-foliolate; leaflets wedge-shaped, obovate, obtuse, toothed or obscurely 3-lobed; *scape* 1-flowered; *petals* much smaller than the sepals.

Swamps and boggy places: common. May—July. *Stem* subterranean, extensively creeping, golden yellow, bitter and tonic. *Leaves* evergreen; *scape* 4 to 6 inches high, slender, bearing a single white, starlike flower.

10. *AQUILEGIA*. Linn. *COLUMBINE*.

Lat. *aquila*, an eagle; the spurs or nectaries resembling the claws of that bird.

*SEPALS* 5, regular, colored like the petals. *PETALS* 5, with a short spreading lip, produced backwards into long,



tubular spurs, much longer than the calyx. STAMENS 30—40. PISTILS 5, with slender styles. FOLLICLES 5, erect, many seeded.—*Perennials, with 2-3-ternately compound leaves, the leaflets lobed, Flowers large and showy, terminating the branches, nodding.*

1. A. CANADENSIS, L. *Wild Columbine.*

Smooth; divisions of the leaves 3-parted, rather obtuse, incisely dentate; *sepals* somewhat acute, a little longer than the petals; *spurs* straight; longer than the limb. *Styles* and *stamens* exserted.

A beautiful plant growing in rocky places; common. April—June. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, branched above. *Flowers* terminal, nodding, scarlet without and yellow within, 1 to 2 inches long. *Fruit* upright. More delicate and graceful than the cultivated. *A. vulgaris* of Europe.

2. A. VULGARIS. *Common Garden Columbine.*

Stem 1 to 2 feet high, leafy, many flowered; *leaves* nearly smooth, glaucous, biternate; *spurs* incurved. *Flowers* purple; becoming double by cultivation, and varying in color, through all shades from purple to white. June.

11. DELPHINUM. Linn. LARKSPUR.

*Gr. delphin*, a dolphin; from the shape of the upper sepal.

SEPALs 5, irregular, colored; the upper one produced into a spur at the base. PETALS 4, irregular, the upper pair terminating behind in a tubular, nectariferous spur, enclosed in the spur of the calyx, the lower pair with short claws. STAMENS numerous. PISTILS 1—5, mostly 3, forming many seeded follicles in fruit.—*Showy herbs with palmately cut or divided leaves. Flowers in terminal racemes, blue, red, or purple: never yellow.*

1. D. AZUREUM, Mich. *Azure Larkspur.*

Pubescent or nearly smooth. Stem erect; *leaves* 3 to 5 parted, many cleft, lobes linear; *racemes* erect; *petals* shorter than the sepals, densely bearded at the apex; *flowers* on short pedicels; *spur* ascending.

Woods and uplands; rare. May. Per. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, slender, sometimes softly pubescent. *Flowers* large, blue and whitish.

2. D. EXALTATUM, Ait. *Tall Larkspur.*

Stem erect; *leaves* flat, 3 to 5 cleft beyond the middle; lobes wedgeform, 3-cleft at the apex acuminate; lateral ones often 2-lobed; *raceme* erect; *spur* straight, as long as the calyx; *capsules* 3.

Rich soil: Western parts of the State. June and July. Per. Stem 2 to 3 feet high. Lower leaves 4 to 5 inches broad. *Flowers* of a brilliant purplish blue, borne on paniced wand-like racemes; many-flowered.

3. D. TRICORNE, Mich. *Three-horned Larkspur.*

*Leaves* deeply 5-parted, divisions 3 to 5 cleft; *segments* linear, acutish; *petals* shorter than the sepals, lower ones 2 cleft, densely bearded inside; *spur* ascending, straight, as long as the calyx; *carpels* 3, spreading in fruit.

Uplands. W. Penn. April and May. Per. Stem 6 to 18 inches high. Leaves roundish in outline, on long petioles. Racemes loose, 6 to 12 flowered. Flowers bright blue.

4. *D. CONSOLIDA*, L. *Common Larkspur*.

Stem erect, smoothish, divaricately branched; flowers few, in loose racemes; pedicels longer than the bracts; carpels smooth. Annual. Native of Europe. July. Flowers blue.

5. *D. GRANDIFLORUM*. *Large-flowered Larkspur*.

Leaves palmate, many parted; lobes linear, distant; pedicels longer than the bracts; petals shorter than the calyx. A superb perennial species from Siberia. Flowers double, or single, in racemes: dark brilliant blue, tinged with purple.

6. *D. ELATUM*. *Bee Larkspur*.

Leaves downy, 5-lobed; lobes cuneate at base, trifid, cut dentate: spur inflexed. Native of Siberia. Stem 5 to 6 feet high. Flowers blue, and at a distance resembling a bee in form.

12. *ACONITUM*. Linn. *WOLFSBANE*.

Gr. alone, a cliff or rock: in allusion to its place of growth.

SEPALs 5, very irregular, colored, upper one vaulted, larger than the others. PETALS 5, the 3 lower ones minute, often converted into a sac or short spur at the summit. STYLES 3—5; FOLLICLES 3—5, many seeded.—Perennials with palmate or digitate leaves, and showy flowers in terminal spikes.

1. *A. UNCINATUM*, Linn. *American Monkshead*.

Stem slender, weak, climbing, with diverging branches. Leaves palmate or 3 to 5 lobed, with oval-lanceolate, cut dentate divisions: helmet obtusely conical, rostrate; spur inclined, somewhat spiral.

Mountains and rich shady soils along streams: rare. August. Stem 5 to 6 feet long, supporting itself upon adjacent bushes. Leaves leathery, dark green, 4 to 5 inches wide. Flowers large, purple: 3 or 4 near the summit of each branch.

2. *A. RECLINATUM*. Gray.

A white flowered species: is doubtless to be found in our mountains.

13. *ACTAEA*. Linn. *BANE-BERRY*.

Gr. *alte*, the elder: on account of its resemblance to that plant.

SEPALs 4—5, deciduous. PETALS 4—8, spatulate, unguiculate. STAMENS numerous, dilated above; ANTHERS 2-lobed. PISTILs single; stigma sessile, depressed, 2-lobed. FRUIT a many-seeded berry. SEEDS smooth, flattened, and packed horizontally in 2 rows.—Perennials with ternately divided leaves, and thick terminal racemes of white flowers.

1. *A. RUBRA*. Willd. *Red Baneberry*.

Leaves twice and thrice ternate; raceme hemispherical: petals acute, shorter than the stamens; pedicels of the fruit shorter than the peduncle. Berries ovoid, oblong, shining red, many-seeded.

Rocky woods. May. Stem about 2 feet high. Leaves very large when full grown. Flowers white. Berries red in racemes 3 to 4 inches long; pedicels slender, 1 inch long.

2. *A. ALBA*. Big. *White Baneberry*. *Cohosh*.

Leaves twice and thrice ternate; raceme oblong; petals equal to the stamens, truncate at the apex; pedicels of the fruit as large as the peduncles. Berries few-seeded.

Woods. May. Plants 1 to 2 feet high, bearing 2 compound leaves, and a cluster of white flowers. Leaflets 1 to 2 inches long, half as wide. Raceme 1 to 3 inches long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  thick, at length purple. Berries milk white tipped with red, smaller than in *A. rubra*.

14. *CIMICIFUGA*. Linn. *BUGBANE*.

Lat. *cimex*, a bug, and *fugo*, to drive away.

SEPALs 4—5, falling off soon after the flowers expand. PETALS 3—8, spatulate, small, on claws, 2-horned at the apex. STAMENS numerous. PISTILs 1—8, forming dry follicular carpels in fruit; carpels 1—8, many seeded. Style, short. —Perennials with ternately divided leaves, and white fitid flowers in long slender racemes.

1. *C. RACEMOSA*. Ell. *Black Snakeroot*.

Leaves ternately decompound; leaflets ovate-oblong, incisely toothed; racemes very long; petals 2, forked, slender; style 1; capsule follicular, dry, dehiscent, ovate.

Rich woods: abundant. July and August. Stems 3 to 8 feet high, terminated with long, panicle racemes of white monogynous flowers. Petals 4 to 6, small. Stamens about 100. Raceme plume-like, 6 to 12 inches long. Root knotted, medicinal.

2. *C. AMERICANA*. Michx. *American Bugbane*.

Smooth. Leaves triternate, segments ovate, terminal one wedge-form at the base; 3-parted, or 3-cleft and incisely; petals concave, sessile, 2-lobed, nectariferous at base; pistils 3 to 8; seeds flat, scaly.

High mountains. August. Stem 3 to 6 feet high. Flowers smaller than in *C. racemosa*; in a long panicle of racemes. Follicles mostly 5, abruptly beaked, 6 to 8 seeded.

15. *ZANTHORIZA*. Linn. *YELLOW ROOT*.

Gr. *zanthos*, yellow, and *riza*, a root.

CALYX deciduous, 5-sepaled. PETALS 5, of 2 roundish lobes, raised on a pedicel. STAMENS 5—10. OVARIES 5—15, beaked with the styles, 2-3 ovuled. FOLLICLES membranaceous, compressed, 1 seeded.—A low plant with shrubby shoots: stem and bark yellow and bitter. Leaves pinnately divided. Flowers polygamous, dull purple, in compound drooping axillary racemes.

1. *Z. APIIFOLIA*. L'Her.

Leaves pseudo-pinnate or ternate; leaflets 5, sessile, incisely lobed and dentate.

Banks of shady streams in mountainous districts. April and May. Per. Stems clustered 1 to 3 feet high. Racemes many flowered. Flowers purple. Follicles spreading  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long.

## 16. HELLEBORUS. Adans. HELLEBORE.

Gr. *helien*, to cause death; and *bora*, food; on account of its poisonous properties.

SEPALS 5, persistent, mostly greenish. PETALS 8 to 10, very short, tubular, 2-lipped. STAMENS numerous. STIGMAS 3 to 10, orbicular. FOLLICLES 3 to 10, slightly cohering at the base, many seeded. SEEDS elliptical.—*Perennials, with coriaceous, divided leaves, and large, nodding flowers.*

### 1. H. VIRIDIS. L. Green Hellebore.

Smooth; radical leaves pedately divided. Stem leaves few, palmately parted nearly sessile; peduncles often in pairs; sepals roundish, ovate, acute. A European plant, naturalized. Stem about 1 foot high. Flowers large, pale green, appearing in early spring. March and April.

#### CULTIVATED EXOTICS.

## 17. PÆONIA. PEONY.

SEPALS 5, unequal, leafy, persistent. PETALS 5. STAMENS numerous, mostly changed to petals by cultivation. OVARIES 2 to 5. STYLE none. STIGMAS double, persistent. FOLLICLES many seeded.—*Perennials with fasciculate roots; biternate leaves; and large, showy, terminal, solitary flowers.*

### 1. P. OFFICINALIS. Common Peony

Stem erect, herbaceous; lower leaves bi-pinnately divided; leaflets ovate-lanceolate, variously incised. Fruit downy, nearly straight. Native of Switzerland. May and June. This splendid flower has long been cultivated in every part of Europe, and in this country. The double red variety is the most common. The white is truly beautiful.

### 2. P. ALBIFLORA. White-flowered Peony.

Leaflets elliptic-lanceolate, acute, entire, smooth. Follicles recurved, smooth. Native of Tartary. Whole plant dark-shining-green, and smooth. Flowers white, fragrant, smaller than the last. Calyx brown, with 3 green sessile bracts at base. Varieties numerous, with single and double white and rose-colored flowers.

### 3. P. MOUTAN. Chinese Tree Peony.

Stem shrubby; leaflets oblong-ovate, glaucous, and somewhat hairy beneath; terminal-one 3-lobed; ovaries 5, distinct, surrounded by a very large disk. Native of China. Stem 3 to 4 feet high. Leaves large, on long stalks. Flowers very large, fragrant, and always doubled in cultivation. Disk very large.

## 18. ADONIS. Linn.

SEPALS 5, appressed. PETALS 5—15, with naked claws.

**ACHENIA** in a spike, ovate, and pointed with the hardened, persistent style.

**A. AUTUMNALIS.** *Pheasant's Eye.*

*Stem* branching; *leaves* pinnately parted, with numerous linear segments. *Flowers* crimson, 5 to 8 petaled. *Carpels* crowned with a very short style, and collected into an ovate or sub-cylindrical head. *Annual.*

**19. NIGELLA.** Linn.

**CALYX** of 5 sepals, colored. **PETALS** 5, 3-cleft. **STYLES** 5. **CAPSULES** 5, follicular, convex.—*Annual European herbs, with leaves in many linear and subulate segments.*

**1. N. DAMASCENA.** *Fennel Flower.*

*Leaves* twice and thrice pinnatifid, as finely cut as those of the fennel. *Flowers* in a leafy involucre, terminal, solitary encompassed and overtopped by a circle of leaves divided like the rest, white or pale blue, sometimes double; *anthers* obtuse; *Carpels* 5, smooth, 2-celled, united as far as the ends into an ovoid-globose capsule. *A hardy annual of the gardens. June—August.*

**2. N. SATIVA.** *Nutmeg Flower.*

*Stem* slightly furrowed, erect, branched. *Leaves* divided as in the last, with the divisions much more linear. *Flowers* naked, terminal on the summits of the branches. *Anthers* obtuse. *Capsule* with hard short points. *From Egypt. June—September.*

**ORDER 2. MAGNOLIACEÆ.**

*Trees or shrubs with the leafbluds sheathed by membranous stipules; alternate coriaceous, entire leaves, marked with minute transparent dots, and solitary, large, perfect, showy, often fragrant flowers.*

**SEPALS** 3 to 6, deciduous, colored. **PETALS** 3 to 27 in several rows, hypogynous, imbricate in æstivation. **STAMENS** indefinite, distinct, hypogynous, in several rows at the base of the receptacle. **OVARIES** numerous; *style* short; *stigma* simple. **FRUIT** either dry or succulent, consisting of numerous carpels, arranged upon an elongated axis. **SEEDS** solitary or several, attached to the inner suture of the carpels. **BARK** aromatic and bitter.

**1. MAGNOLIA.** Linn.

*In honor of Prof. Magnol, a French botanist.*

**SEPALS** 3, deciduous. **PETALS** 6—12, in concentric series. **STAMENS** indefinite, distinct, with short filaments and long anthers, opening inwards. **PISTILS** aggregated and cohering in a mass, together forming a fleshy and rather woody cone-like fruit; each carpel opening on the back at maturity, from which the seeds are suspended, when mature, by a long slender funiculus.—*A magnificent genus, consisting mostly of large trees, with luxuriant foliage, and large fragrant flowers.*

1. *M. GLAUCA*, L. *Swamp Laurel. Sweet Bay.*

*Leaves* oval, glaucous beneath, petiolate; *flowers* 9 to 12-petaled; *petals* obovate, tapering to the base; *cone of fruit* small, oblong.

Swampy places: southern parts of the State. July and August. A shrub or tree 10 to 20 feet high, with a smooth whitish bark. *Flowers* terminal, on thick peduncles, white, 2 to 3 inches broad, very fragrant. *Leaves* very pale beneath.

2. *M. ACUMINATA*, L. *Cucumber Tree.*

*Leaves* deciduous, oval, acuminate, pubescent beneath; *petals* 6 to 9, oblong, somewhat obtuse; *cone of fruit* small, cylindrical.

Rich damp woods. June and July. A noble forest tree 60 to 90 feet high, perfectly straight. *Leaves* thin, 5 to 10 inches long. *Flowers* 5 to 6 inches in diameter, bluish, or yellowish-white, glaucous externally. *Cones of fruit* 2 to 3 inches long, when green resembling a young cucumber.

3. *M. UMBRELLA*, Lam. *Umbrella Tree.*

*Leaves* deciduous, cuneate-lanceolate, acute, silky when young; *sepals* 3, reflexed; *petals* 9, oval-lanceolate, acute, the outer ones reflected; *cone of fruit* large, conical, oblong.

Mountain woods; rare. May and June. A small tree with irregular branches. *Leaves* 16 to 20 by 6 to 8 inches; often appearing whorled at the apex of the flowering branches, in the form of an umbrella. *Flowers* terminal, white, 7 to 8 inches in diameter. *Fruit* 4 to 5 inches long, of a fine rose color when ripe.

4. *M. FRAZERII*, Walt. *Frazer's Magnolia.*

*Leaves* deciduous, spatulate-obovate, auriculate at the base; *sepals* 3 spreading; *petals* 9, oblong attenuate at the base.

Allegheny mountains, head waters of the Susquehanna, (Pursh); rare. April and May. A fine tree 30 to 40 feet high. *Leaves* 8 to 12 inches long, mostly green and smooth on both sides, or slightly glaucous beneath, somewhat rhomboid; auricle narrow, rounded. *Flowers* about 4 inches in diameter, pale greenish-white. *Fruit* oval-oblong, rose-colored. Torr. & Gray.

2. *LIRIODENDRON*, Linn. *TULIP TREE.*

Gr. *leirion*, a lily; *dendron* a tree.

*SEPALS* 3, caducous. *PETALS* 6, in 2 rows, making a bell-shaped corolla. *CARPELS* imbricated in a cone, 1 to 2 seeded; *seeds* attenuated at apex in a scale.—*Large trees with showy and fragrant flowers.*

1. *L. TULIPIFERA*, L. *Tulip Poplar.*

*Leaves* alternate, 3 lobed, (the middle lobe truncate); *flowers* large, solitary, with 2 large caducous bracts at the base; *sepals* obovate-oblong, spreading, and at length falling off; *petals* lance-obovate.

Woods throughout the State. June and July. One of the largest trees of our forests; 50 to 100 feet high, from 2 to 3 feet in diameter. *Leaves* dark green, smooth, on long petioles. *Flowers* 4 to 6 inches in diameter, greenish yellow, stained with reddish orange below the middle. There are two varieties: one called *Yellow Poplar*, which is highly valued for cabinet use; *Hickory Poplar*, which is distinguished from the other by its less furrowed bark and tougher, whitish wood.

ORDER 3. *ANONACEÆ.*

*Trees or shrubs with naked buds and no stipules; alternate, entire, simple-feather-veined leaves, large, solitary, axillary, green or brown flowers, and an acrid aromatic fetid bark.*

SEPALs 3 to 4, persistent, usually partly cohering. PETALS 6, in 2 rows, valvate, hypogynous coriaceous. STAMENS indefinite, densely crowded, covering a large hypogynous disk; *filaments* short; *anthers* adnate. OVARIES numerous, closely packed; *styles* short; *stigma* simple. FRUIT dry or succulent, consisting of a number of carpels in a mass, sometimes fleshy or pulpy. SEEDS anatropous.

### ASIMINA, Adans. PAPAW.

Name from *Asiminier*, of the French colonists.

SEPALs 3, united at the base. PETALS 6, in 2 rows, spreading, ovate-oblong; inner ones smallest. STAMENS numerous in a globular mass. PISTILs few, forming large and oblong pulpy several-seeded fruits.—*Shrubs or small trees, with alternate entire leaves emitting an unpleasant odor when bruised, and dull colored axillary and solitary flowers.*

#### 1. A. TRILOBA. Torr & Gr. Papaw. Custard Apple.

*Leaves* oblong, crenate, acuminate, and with the branches smoothish; *flowers* on short peduncles; *outer petals* roundish-ovate, 3 or 4, as long as the calyx.

Banks of streams. Along the Susquehanna. April and May. A small tree, 10 to 20 feet high. *Flowers* solitary, lateral, appearing in advance of the leaves, dark brownish purple, 1 to 2 inches wide. *Fruit* about 1 inch thick, and 3 inches long, ovoid-oblong, 8-seeded, yellowish, fragrant, eatable, ripe in October.

## ORDER 4. MENISPERMACEÆ.

*Shrubs twining or climbing, with palmate or peltate, alternate, entire, simple leaves; having small, usually polygamo-dioecious flowers in panicles or racemes; sepals and petals confounded in one or several rows, each of which is composed of 3 or 4 parts; deciduous.*

STAMENS distinct or monodelphous, equal to the number of the petals and opposite to them; or 3 or 4 times as many. ANTHERS adnate. OVARIES usually solitary, sometimes 2 to 4 each with one style, distinct, or rarely united. FRUIT a drupe, globose-reniform. SEEDS bent into a crescent or ring; *embryo* curved like the seed; *albumen* sparing.

### MENISPERMUM. Linn. MOONSEED.

Gr. *mene*, the moon; *sperma*, seed; from the crescent form of the seed.

SEPALs and PETALS arranged in fours, 2 or 3 rowed. STERILE FL. STAMENS 12 to 20. FERTILE FL. pistils 2 to 4. DRUPE berried, roundish, reniform, with a single lunate nut or seed.—*Sterile and fertile flowers often dissimilar.*

#### 1. M. CANADENSE, L. Moonseed.

*Stem* climbing; *leaves* peltate, the petioles inserted near the base, roundish cordate, obtusely angled, mucronate; *panicles* axillary; *petals* 4 to 8 small.

Banks of streams. July. Root Per. *Stem* round, 8 to 12 feet long. *Leaves* 4 to 5 inches in diameter, generally 5 angled, smooth, pale beneath, on petioles 3 to 5 inches long. *Flowers* in axillary clusters, small, yellow, tinged with purple. *Berries* black, resembling grapes.

Var. *lobatum*, has the leaves lobed.

ORDER 5. **BERBERIDACEÆ.**

*Herbs or shrubs with alternate leaves, exstipulate, simple or compound; with solitary, racemose, or panicked flowers. SEPALS 3 to 6, imbricated in 2 rows. COROLLA hypogynous. PETALS 1 to 3 times as many as the sepals, and opposite to them. STAMENS as many or twice as many as the petals, and opposite to them. OVARY solitary, 1-celled, simple; style rather lateral; stigma orbicular. FRUIT a berry or capsule. SEEDS one or few, attached to the bottom of the cell, or many attached to a lateral placenta.*

1. **BERBERIS**, Linn. **BARBERRY.**

*Arabic Berberis; name of the fruit.*

**SEPALS** 6, mostly with bracteoles at the base. **PETALS** 6 with 2-glands upon their claws. **STAMENS** 6; *filaments* flattened; *anthers* 2-lobed; *lobes* on opposite edges of the connectile style. **STIGMA** circular, depressed. **FRUIT** a 1 to 3 seeded berry. **SEEDS** erect, with a crustaceous integument. —*Fine hardy shrubs, with yellow wood and inner bark.*

1. **B. CANADENSIS**, Pursh. *American Barberry.*

*Branches verrucose-dotted, with short triple spines; leaves spatulate-oblong, remotely serrate with somewhat bristly teeth; racemes sub-corymbose, four-flowered; petals emarginate; berries sub-globose or oval.*

*Allegheny mountains. May.. Leaves alternate at base but nearly sessile, margin serrulate with 6 to 8 distant mucronate teeth. Racemes 5 to 8 flowered, nodding. Flowers and fruit as well as the leaves smaller than in B. vulgaris.*

2. **B. VULGARIS**, L. *Common Barberry.*

*Leaves scattered on the young shoots of the season, mostly small, and with sharp-lobed margins, or reduced to sharp triple spines; simple, closely serrate, with bristly teeth; racemes many-flowered, pendulous; petals entire; berries oblong.*

*Roadsides and fields. Native of Europe, naturalized. April and May. A shrub 4 to 6 feet high. Leaves alternate, 1½ to 2 inches long, ⅓ as wide. Flowers in pendulous racemes, pale yellow. Stamens irritable, springing violently against the stigma when touched. Berries red, very acid. The bark of the root dyes yellow.*

2. **PODOPHYLLUM**, Linn. **MAY APPLE.**

*Gr. pous, a foot; and phyllon a leaf; the leaf resembling a web-foot.*

**SEPALS** 3, oval, obtuse, caducous. **PETALS** 6 to 9, obovate, concave. **STAMENS** 9 to 18, with linear anthers. **STIGMA** large, sub-sessile, peltate, persistent. **BERRY** large, ovoid, 1-celled, somewhat fleshy, not dehiscent. **SEEDS** numerous. —*Low perennial plants, with creeping rootstalks, and thick fibrous roots.*

1. **P. PELLATUM**, L. *May Apple. Wild Mandrake.*

*Flowering stem erect, 2-parted, bearing 2 1-sided leaves, with the stalk fixed near the inner edge, palmately lobed; flowerless stems terminated by a large, round, 7 to 9 lobed leaf, peltate in the middle like an umbrella; flower solitary, in the fork of the petiole, pendulous.*

*Woods: common. May. Stem a foot high. Flower white, 2 inches in diameter. Fruit ovoid, 1 to 2 inches long; ripe in July; yellow, with the flavor of the strawberry.*



## 3. JEFFERSONIA. Bart. TWIN-LEAF.

In honor of *Thomas Jefferson*.

SEPALS 4, colored, deciduous. PETALS 8, spreading, incurved. STAMENS 8, with linear anthers. STIGMA peltate. CAPSULES obovate, stipitate, semicircularly dehiscent. SEEDS many, arillate at the base.—*Perennial smooth plants with matted fibrous roots, and simple naked, 1-flowered scapes.*

1. J. DIPHYLLA, Barton. *Twin-leaf.*

*Scape* 8 to 14 inches high; *leaf* binate, petioled; *flower* terminal, solitary; *capsule* large, coriaceous; *seeds* shining, oblong.

A singular plant, flowering in May; not common. *Rhizoma* horizontal. *Petioles* radical, bearing at the top a pair of binate leaves, placed base to base, and broader than they are long, ending in an obtuse point; glaucous beneath. *Scape* as long as the petioles. *Flowers* large, white. *Capsule* opening, half round, with a persistent lid.

## 4. LEONTICE. Linn. LION'S FOOT.

*Gr. leon*, a lion; the leaf resembling in outline a lion's foot.

SEPALS 6, naked without. PETALS 6, bearing a scale at the base within. STAMENS 6, opposite the petals. PISTILS gibbous. STYLE short. STIGMA minute. OVARY bursting at an early stage by the pressure of the 2-erect enlarging seeds, soon withering away; the spherical seeds naked on their thick seedstalk, looking like drupes; the fleshy integument blue, the solid albumen horny.

1. L. THALICTROIDES, L. *Pappoose-root. Blue Cohosh.*

*Smooth*; *lower leaf* triternate; *upper one* biternate; *leaflets* oblong ovate, and cuneate-obovate, mostly 3-lobed at the apex; *flowers* paniculate; *peduncle* from the base of the upper petioles.

Rocky woods. May. *Per. Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, round, 2-parted, one of which is a 3-ternate leaf-stalk, the other bears a 2-ternate leaf and a racemose panicle of greenish flowers.

## ORDER 6. CABOMBACEÆ.

*Aquatic plants with floating, entire, centrally peltate leaves; and solitary, axillary flowers.* SEPALS 3 to 4, colored inside. PETALS 3 to 4, alternate with the sepals. STAMENS definite or indefinite; ANTHERS innate. PISTILS 4 to 18, forming little club-shaped indehiscent pods, tipped with the indurated style; STIGMA simple. SEEDS globular pendulous.

## BRASENIA. Schreber. WATER SHIELDS.

CALYX of 3 to 4 sepals. PETALS 3 to 4. STAMENS 18 to 36. CARPELS oblong, acuminate, 1 to 2 seeded. *Perennial herbs.*

1. *B. PELTATA*, Pursh. *Water Shield. Water Target.*

*Leaves* alternate, long petioled, centrally peltate, oval, floating on the water, smooth and shining above; *flowers* on long, slender, axillary peduncles, floating on the surface.

Lakes and ponds. Often in company with the white water-lily. June and July. Whole plant covered with a viscid jelly. *Flowers* purple, one inch in diameter.

ORDER 7. **NELUMBIACEÆ.**—*WATER BEANS.*

*Aquatic herbs with peltate, fleshy radical leaves, arising from a prostrate rhizoma.* FLOWERS large, solitary, on long erect scapes. SEPALS 4 to 5. PETALS numerous, oblong, in many rows. STAMENS numerous, arising from within the petals, in several rows; FILAMENTS petaloid; ANTHERS adnate. PISTILS distinct, numerous, forming acorn-shaped nuts, and separately imbedded in cavities of the enlarged top-shaped receptacle. SEEDS solitary, filled with the large, highly developed embryo.

**NELUMBIUM.** Juss. SACRED BEAN.

From the Ceylonese name, *Nelumbo*.

CALYX petaloid, of 4 to 6 sepals. PETALS numerous. CARPELS numerous. SEEDS large, round, solitary.—*Perennials.*

1. *N. LUTEUM*, Willd. *Water Chinquipin.*

*Leaves* orbicular, alternate, centrally peltate, very entire; *anthers* with a linear appendage.

Rivers and stagnant waters: abundant in the ditches of meadows bordering the Delaware, below Philadelphia. June. *Leaves* a foot, or more, in diameter. *Peduncles* very long, more or less scabrous. *Flowers* 5 to 10 inches in diameter, yellowish-white. *Seeds* eatable.

ORDER 8. **NYMPHÆACEÆ.**—*Water Lilies.*

*Aquatic herbs, with round or peltate floating leaves, and solitary showy flowers from a prostrate root-stalk.* SEPALS and PETALS numerous, imbricated, gradually passing into each other. SEPALS persistent. PETALS inserted upon the disk surrounding the pistil. STAMENS numerous, inserted above the petals into the disk; FILAMENTS petaloid; ANTHERS adnate. DISK large, fleshy, surrounding the ovary more or less. OVARY with radiating stigmas. FRUIT many-celled, indehiscent: SEEDS numerous, attached to the spongy placenta and enveloped in a gelatinous aril.

1. **NYMPHÆA.** Linn. **WATER LILY.**

Dedicated by the Greeks to the Water Nymph.

SEPALS 4, at the base of the disk. PETALS numerous, inserted on the torus at its base. STAMENS numerous, gradually transformed into petals. STIGMA surrounded with rays. PERICARP many celled, many seeded, depressed, globular, covered with the bases of the decayed petals.—*Perennials with showy white, rose-colored, or blue flowers.*

1. *N. ODORATA*, Ait. *White Pond-Lily*.

*Leaves* floating, orbicular-cordate, very entire; nerves and veins prominent; *stigma* 16 to 30 rayed; *rays* incurved.

Ponds and sluggish streams. *Susquehanna*. June, July. One of the loveliest of flowers; possessing beauty, delicacy and fragrance in the highest degree. *Rhizoma* thick, in mud where the water is from 1 to 5 feet in depth, sending up leaves and flowers to the surface. *Leaves* 4 to 6 inches in diameter, dark shining green above, cleft at the base quite to the insertion of the petiole. *Sepals* colored within. *Petals* very delicate, 1 to 2 inches long, white tinged with purple. *Filaments* yellow. *Flowers* 3 to 4 inches in diameter, very fragrant.

2. *NUPHAR*. Smith. *YELLOW WATER LILY*.

*SEPALS* 5 or 6, oblong, concave, colored within. *PETALS* numerous, small and stamen-like; compactly inserted with the stamens into an enlargement of the receptacle at the base of the ovary. *STIGMA* discoid, with prominent rays. *PERICARP* many-celled, many-seeded.—*Perennials, with yellow flowers, and floating leaves.*

1. *N. ADVENA*, Ait. *Yellow Pond-Lily. Spatter Dock*.

*Leaves* erect or floating, on half cylindrical petioles, heart-shaped at the base, oblong, or rounded; *sepals* 6; *petals* numerous, small; *stigma* 15 to 20 rayed; *fruit* furrowed.

Ponds and ditches; mostly in shallow water: common. June—August. *Leaves* large dark green, shining above. *Flowers* rather large and globular in form, erect, on a thick rigid stalk. Three outer sepals, yellow inside; three inner, entirely yellow, as well as the petals and stamens.

2. *N. LUTEA*, Smith. *Small flowered Yellow Water-Lily*.

*Leaves* floating, cordate, oval; *lobes* approximate; *petioles* 3-sided, acute angled; *stigma* 16 to 20 rayed.

Ponds: common. June. *Sepals* very obtuse. *Petals* much smaller, truncate. Confounded by some of our botanists with the next species.

3. *KALMIANA*, Ait. *Kalms Water-Lily*.

*Leaves* cordate, submersed, with approximate lobes; *petioles* terete; *calyx* 3-leaved; *stigmas* incised, 8 to 12 rayed.

In Water. July, Aug. *Leaves* and *flowers* small; *upper leaves* 2 to 3 inches long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide: *lower leaves* 3 to 4 inches in diameter. Dr. Robbins. Beck. Gray considers it a variety of *N. lutea*; to which it is certainly closely allied.

ORDER 9. SARRACENIACÆ.—*Pitcher Plants*.

*Herbaceous plants growing in boggy places, with hollow pitcher form, or trumpet-shaped radical leaves; with the petiole and lamina articulated at the summit. Characteristics, those of the typical genus.*

1. *SARRACENIA*, Tourn.

In honor of Dr. Sarrazin, of Quebec.

*CALYX* of 5 sepals, with 3 small bractlets at the base; colored, persistent. *PETALS* 5, oblong or obovate, incurved,

deciduous. STAMENS numerous, hypogynous. STIGMA very large, peltate, persistent, covering the ovary and stamens, in the form of an umbrella, petal-like, 5 angled, 5 rayed; the 5 delicate rays terminating under the angles in as many hooks. CAPSULE 5-celled, 5-valved, many seeded.—*Perennials, yellowish, green and purplish. Flowers large, solitary on scapes.*

1. *S. PURPUREA*, L. *Side-saddle Flower. Huntsman's Cup.*

*Leaves* (ascidia) pitcher-shaped, inflated, contracted at the mouth, curved, ascending, broadly winged on the inner, (or upper) side; *hood* erect, open, round, heart-shaped.

Sphagnous swamps. Bear Meadows, Centre Co. Blackhole Valley, Lycoming Co. June, July. A singular plant bearing curious pitcher-shaped leaves, from 6 to 9 inches long, hollow, swelling in the middle, with a wing-like appendage extending the whole length inside,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch wide, and extended on the outside of the mouth into a kind of a blade, covered above with reversed hairs; usually half filled with water and drowned insects. *Scape* 14 to 20 inches high, terete, smooth, supporting a single, large, purple, nodding flower, which is almost as curious in its structure as the leaves.

## ORDER 10. PAPAVERACEÆ.

*Herbs with milky or colored juice, alternate, simple or divided leaves, without stipules; and regular flowers with fugacious sepals; polyandrous, hypogynous; having a 1-celled pod with 2 or more parietal placentæ. FLOWERS* solitary, on long peduncles, never blue. *SEPALS* 2, rarely 3, falling off when the flower expands. *PETALS* 4 to 12, spreading, imbricate in the bud, deciduous. *STAMENS* numerous, 16 or more, distinct, rarely polydelphous. *OVARY* solitary; *style* short; *stigmas* 2, or if more, stellate upon the flat apex of the ovary. *FRUIT* either pod-shaped or capsular.

1. *S. SANGUINARIA*. Linn. *BLOODROOT.*

*Lat. sanguis*, blood: in allusion to the color of its juice.

*SEPALS* 2, caducous. *PETALS* 8 to 12, in 2 series, spatulate-oblong, the inner narrower. *STAMENS* about 24. *STYLE* short; *stigma* 2-lobed or connate. *CAPSULE* pod-like, oblong, 1-celled, 2-valved, ventricose; *valves* deciduous: *SEEDS* numerous, with a large crest.—*A low perennial with thick prostrate rootstocks filled with a red-orange acrid juice.*

1. *S. CANADENSIS*, L. *Blood-root. Red Puccoon.*

*Leaves* radical, reniform or cordate, with roundish lobes, separated by roundish sinuses.

Open woods and rocky places: common. April, May. A smooth pretty plant sending up in early spring a scape about 6 inches high, with a single white flower appearing in advance of the single large glaucous leaf. *Flowers* quadrangular in outline, scentless, and of short duration.

2. *MECONOPSIS*, DC.

*Gr. mekon*, a poppy; and *opsis*, appearance: resembling the poppy.

SEPALS 2, hairy. PETALS 4. STAMENS many. STYLE short, distinct; STIGMAS 4 to 6, radiating, convex, free. CAPSULES obovate, 1-celled, opening by 4 valves at the apex.—*Perennial herbs with a yellow juice and pinnatifid or pinnately divided leaves.*

M. DIPHYLLUM, DC. *Celendine Poppy.*

*Leaves* pinnately divided, glaucous beneath; segments 5 to 7, ovate-oblong, sinuate; *stem leaves* 2, opposite, petiolate; *pedicels* aggregated, terminal; *capsule* 4-valved, echinate.

*Woods.* Alleghany mountains. May. *Stem* a foot high. *Leaves* large, 8 by 6 inches, on petioles about the same length. *Peduncles* about 3 inches long, 1-flowered. *Flowers* deep yellow, 2 inches broad.

3. ARGEMONE. Linn.

*Gr. argema*, a disease of the eye, which this plant was supposed to cure.

SEPALS 3, roundish, acuminate. PETALS 4 to 6. STAMENS many. STYLE scarcely any: *stigmas* 3 to 6, radiate; CAPSULE ob-ovoid, opening at the top by valves.—*Herbs with prickly bristles and yellow juice. Annual or biennial.*

A. MEXICANA, L. *Horn Poppy.*

*Leaves* repand-sinuate or pinnatifid, with spiny teeth; *flowers* solitary, erect, axillary; *calyx* prickly; *capsules* prickly, 6-valved.

*Banks of streams.* June, July. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, branching, armed with prickly spines. *Leaves* sessile, 5 to 8 inches long. *Flowers* yellow, about 2 inches in diameter. Probably introduced.

4. CHELIDONIUM. Linn. CELENDINE.

*Gr. chelidon* a swallow: flowering about the time when swallows appear.

SEPALS 2, glabrous. PETALS 4, suborbicular, contracted at the base: STAMENS numerous 24 to 32, shorter than the petals. STIGMA 2-lobed. CAPSULE silique-form, slender, smooth, 2-valved, the valves opening from the bottom: *Seeds* several, crested.—*Perennial herbs, with brittle stems, and acrid yellow juice.*

C. MAJUS, L. *Common Celendine.*

*Leaves* pseudo-pinnate, glaucous; segments ovate, crenate lobed; *pedicels* somewhat umbellate; *petals* elliptic, entire, flowers in umbels.

A pale green juicy plant growing in waste places. Introduced from Europe. Naturalized. May—Aug. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, branched. *Flowers* yellow, very fugacious, borne in thin axillary, pedunculate umbels.

5. PAPAVER. Linn. POPPY.

Celtic *papa, pap*; being added to the food of children to induce sleep.

SEPALS 2, concave, caducous. PETALS 4. STAMENS many.

**STIGMAS** sessile, united in a flat, 4 to 20, radiated crown, resting on the summit of the ovary and capsule. **CAPSULE** obovoid, 1-celled, opening by minute valves under the margin of the stigma.—*Exotic herbs, mostly biennial, with a white juice abounding with opium.*

1. **P. DUBIUM, L.** *Field or Corn Poppy.*

*Leaves* pseudo-pinnate; segments lance-oblong, pinnatifidly incised, sessile, decurrent; *Stem* hispid with spreading hairs; *peduncles* with appressed bristly hairs; *sepals* hairy; *capsule* obovoid-oblong, smooth.

Sparingly naturalized in cultivated grounds. June and July. *Stem* about 2 feet high. *Flowers* light red or scarlet. Native of Europe.

2. **P. SOMNIFERUM, L.** *Common Poppy.*

*Smooth* and glaucous; *leaves* clasping, incised, and dentate, wavy; *sepals* smooth; *capsule* globose. Native of Persia. Common in cultivation. Scarcely naturalized. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high; *Leaves* 4 to 8 by 2 to 3 inches, with rather obtuse dentures. *Flowers* large brilliant white, red and purple: sometimes very double.

3. **P. RHEAS.** *Common Red Poppy.*

*Stem* many-flowered, hairy; *leaves* incisely pinnatifid; *capsules* smooth, nearly globose. Distinguished from the last species chiefly by its more finely divided leaves and globular capsules. *Flowers* very large and showy, of a deep scarlet red, sometimes variable. Cultivated.

## 6. ESCHSCHOLTZIA.

In honor of *Eschscholtz*, a German botanist, known by his researches in California

**SEPALS** 2, cohering by their edge, caducous. **PETALS** 4. **STAMENS** many, adhering to the claws of the petals. **STIGMAS** 4 to 7, sessile, 2 to 3 of them abortive. **CAPSULES** pod-shaped, cylindric 10-striate, many seeded.—*Annual, glaucous herbs with a colorless juice, 2 to 3 pinnatifid leaves with linear segments, and showy yellow flowers on solitary peduncles.*

**E. DOUGLASSII, Hook.** *California Poppy.*

*Stem* branching, leafy; *torus* obconic; *calyx* ovoid, with a very short abrupt acumination. *Petals* bright yellow, with an orange spot at the base. 2 inches broad. Native of California and Oregon. Common in cultivation.

2. **E. CALIFORNICA, Hook.**

*Stem* branching, leafy; *torus* funnel-form with a much dilated limb; *calyx* obconic, with a long acumination; *flowers* orange-yellow. From California. Cultivated.

## ORDER 11. FUMARIACEÆ.

*Delicate smooth herbs, with watery juice, compound dissected leaves, and irregular flowers.* **FLOWERS** irregular, purple, white, or yellow. **SEPALS** 2, deciduous. **PETALS** 4, cruciate, hypogynous, very irregular. **STAMENS** 6, in two sets of 3 each, placed opposite the larger petals, hypogynous, their filaments more or less united; the

middle anther of each 1-celled; the lateral ones 2-celled. OVARY superior, 1-celled; STYLE filiform; STIGMA with 2 or more points.

## DICENTRA. *Bork.* Wrongly *Diclytra* or *Dielytra*.

Gr. *dis*, twice; and *kentron*, a spur: in allusion to the two spurs.

SEPALs 2, small. PETALs 4; the two outer equally spurred, or gibbous at the base. STAMENS united in 2 sets of 3 in each. STIGMA 2-crested or 2 horned. FILAMENTS slightly united. POD 2-valved, 10 to 20 seeded.—*Low stemless perennials; with ternately compound leaves, and simple scapes, bearing racemose nodding flowers.*

### 1. D. CUCCULARIA, DC. *Dutchman's Breeches.*

Root bulbiferous; scape naked; raceme simple, 1-sided, 4 to 10 flowered; wing of the inner petals short; spurs divergent, elongated, acute, straight; pedicels 2-bracted.

Rich woods, shady ravines and hills. April and May. A smooth handsome plant. Bulbs consisting of clusters of little grainlike tubers inclosed in a sheath. Leaves radical, multifid, somewhat triternate, smooth, with oblong linear segments. Scape slender, 6 to 10 inches high. Flowers scentless, nodding, white, tinged with yellow and purple.

### 2. D. CANADENSE, DC. *Squirrel Corn.*

Scape naked; raceme simple, 4 to 6 flowered; spurs short, rounded; wing of the inner petals projecting beyond the summit.

Rich woods. May. Rhizoma bearing a number of roundish tubers, about the size of peas, and of a bright yellow color. Leaves having the segments longer and narrower than in the preceding species. Flowers white, tinged with purple, very fragrant, 3 to 4 on a scape 6 to 8 inches high.

### 3. D. EXIMIA, DC. *Choice Dicentra.*

Divisions and lobes of the leaves broadly oblong; scape naked; raceme compound, clustered; corolla oblong, 2-gibbous at the base, crest of the inner petals projecting beyond the summit.

Rocks, along the Alleghanies. April—July. A larger plant than the others, blossoming all summer. Leaves 10 to 15 inches high, with 4 to 8 cymes, each with 7 to 10 reddish-purple, nodding flowers. Often cultivated.

## 2. CORYDALIS, DC.

From *korudalis*; the Greek name of *Fumitory*.

SEPALs 2, small. PETALs 4, one of which is spurred at the base, deciduous. STAMENS 6, diadelphous: filaments in 2 equal sets by their broad bases which sheath the ovary. POD 2-valved, many-seeded. SEEDs crested.—*Flowers in racemes. Biennials.*

### 1. C. AUREA, Willd. *Golden Corydalis.*

Stem branched, diffuse; leaves glaucous, doubly pinnate, lobes oblong-linear, acute; bracts lanceolate or ovate, acuminate, toothed, opposite the leaves, and terminal; spur incurved, pods terete, pendant: seeds with a scalloped crest.

Shady rocks. April—August. *Stem* 8 to 12 inches high, with finely divided leaves. *Flowers* bright yellow and showy. *Pods* 1-inch long.

2. *C. GLAUCA*, Pursh. *Pale Corydalis*.

*Stem* erect, branched; *leaves* glaucous, decomposed; segments cuneate, trifid; *bracts* oblong, acute, shorter than the pedicels; *spur* short and rounded; *Pods* erect, slender, elongated; *seeds* with a small entire crest.

Rocky woods: common, May—July. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* 1 to 3 inches long; the lower ones on long petioles. *Flowers* whitish, tinged with yellow, and flesh color.

3. *ADLUMIA*. Raf. *CLIMBING FUMITORY*.

In honor of *Mr. John Adlum*, a distinguished cultivator of the vine.

*SEPALs* 2, minute. *PETALs* 4, united in a spongy monopetalous corolla, persistent, and with 2 protuberances at the base; 4-lobed at the apex. *Pod* 2-valved, few seeded.—*A climbing biennial vine, with 2-pinnate leaves, cut-lobed delicate leaflets, and numerous panicles of drooping flowers.*

*A. CIRRHOSA*, Raf. *Alleghany Vine. Mountain Fringe*.

Woods and rocky hills. July—Sept. A slender climber 8 to 15 feet long. *Leaves* pinnately divided; the midrib twining like a tendril. *Flowers* in compound axillary racemes, pale violet or nearly white.

*FUMARIA*. Linn. *FUMITORY*.

Lat. *fumus*, smoke: from its disagreeable smell.

*SEPALs* 2, caducous. *PETALs* 4, unequal, one of them spurred at the base. *FILAMENTs* in 2 sets, each with 3 anthers. *FRUIT* small, indehiscent, globular, 1-seeded.—*Branched annuals, with finely dissected compound leaves, and close racemes or spikes.*

*F. OFFICIANALIS*, L. *Common Fumitory*.

*Leaves* bi-pinnate, *leaflets* lanceolate, cut into linear segments; *raceme* loose; *sepals* ovate-lanceolate, acute, shorter than the corolla.

Near cultivated grounds. May—July. *Stem* 10 to 15 inches high. *Flowers* rose-colored. Introduced from Europe.

ORDER 12. *CRUCIFERÆ*.

*Herbs with a pungent watery juice, often accompanied by an ethereal oil; and cruciform tetradynamous flowers: leaves alternate: fruit a silique or silicle. FLOWERS* yellow or white, rarely purple or red: without bracts, generally in racemes. *SEPALs* 4, deciduous. *PETALs* 4, regular, their claws inserted into the receptacle, placed opposite each other in pairs, their spreading limbs forming a cross. *STAMENS* 6, of which 2 on opposite sides are shorter, solitary, and opposite the lateral sepals. *OVARY*, superior, 1-celled: *stigmas* 2. *Pod* usually 2-celled, 2-valved, 1 or many-seeded, indehiscent, or opening by the valves. *SEEDs* attached in a single row, by a cord to each of the placentæ, generally pendulous, without albumen. *EMBRYO* with the 2 cotyledons variously folded on the radicle.



SECTION I. SILICULOSÆ. *Pod short and broad.*

## 1. THLASPI. Linn. PENNY CRESS.

Gr. *thlao*; to compress or flatten: on account of the flattened silicles.

CALYX equal at the base. PETALS equal. SILICLE short, flat, emarginate at the apex, many-seeded; *valves*, bract-form, winged on the back; *cells* 2, many seeded. Cotyledons accumbent.—*Annual herbs with undivided leaves and white or purplish flowers.*

## 1. T. ARVENSE, L. Penny Cress.

*Leaves* oblong-sagitate, coarsely toothed, smooth; *silicle* (pouch) roundish-obovate, shorter than the pedicel, its wings dilated longitudinally: *stigma* subsessile.

Cultivated stony fields. June. *Stem* a foot high, erect, and somewhat branched. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide. *Flowers* small, white in terminal racemes. The plant has a disagreeable flavor of garlic.

## 2. T. TUBEROSUM, Nutt. Tuberous Penny Cress.

*Leaves* rhomboid-ovate, obscurely dentate, smooth and sessile; radical ones petiolate; *silicle* suborbicular. April and May. *Stem* 4 to 5 inches high. *Flowers* rather large, rose-colored.

## 2. CAPSELLA. DC. SHEPHERD'S PURSE.

Diminutive of *capsa*, a chest or box: in allusion to the fruit.

CALYX equal at base. SILICLES triangular, wedge-form, obcordate, compressed laterally; *valves* carinate, not winged on the back. *Style* short. SEEDS many. *Annual. Flowers white.*

## C. BURSA-PASTORIS, DC. Shepherd's Purse.

*Radical leaves* pinnatifid, hairy; *cauline ones* oblong, more or less toothed, sagitate at base.

Cultivated grounds. April—Oct. A troublesome weed. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches high. *Flowers* small, in racemes, which are finally 3 to 12 inches long. Introduced from Europe.

## 3. ERTOPHILA. DC.

Gr. *er*, *eros*, spring; and *phileo*, to love: in allusion to its early flowering.

CALYX equal. PETALS 2-parted. STAMENS without teeth. SILICLE oval or oblong; *valves* flat. SEEDS many, not margined.—*Annual. Flowers small.*

## E. VULGARIS, DC. Whitlow Grass.

*Leaves* oblong-lanceolate, acute subserrate, hairy: *scape* naked: *petals* bifid: *stigma* sessile: *silicle* flat, oval, shorter than the pedicel.

Fields. March—May. *Scape* 2 to 6 inches high. *Flowers* minute, white. *Pouch* on long pedicels.

## 4. LEPIDIUM. Linn. PEPPER-GRASS.

Gr. *lepis*, a scale; in allusion to the form of the pouch.

CALYX equal at the base. PETALS entire, ovate. FILAMENTS without teeth. SILICLES laterally compressed, orbicular-ovate, or oval; *septum* very narrow, crossing the greater diameter; *valves* carinate, dehiscent: *cells* 1-seeded. SEEDS somewhat 3-angled. Cotyledons incumbent, rarely accumbent.—*Annual or biennial herbs, with white flowers.*

## 1. L. VIRGINICUM, L. Wild Pepper-grass.

*Stem* branched; *radical leaves* pinnatifid; *stem leaves* linear lanceolate, serrate, smooth; *stamens* 2 to 4; *silicles* orbicular, emarginate, shorter than the pedicel.

Dry fields and roadsides. May—Sept. *Stem* a foot high, branched above. *Flowers* small, white. *Pouch* about 2 lines long.

## 2. L. SATIVUM, L. Pepper-grass. Tongue-grass.

*Leaves* variously divided and cut; branches without spines; *silicles* orbicular winged. A pleasant anti-scorbutic cress: often cultivated for the table. *Stems* 1 to 3 feet high, very branching. *Silicles* 2 to 3 lines broad, very numerous. Native of the East.

## 5. CAMELINA. Crants. FALSE FLAX.

Gr. *kamai*, dwarf, and *linon*, flax: on account of its resemblance to flax.

CALYX equal at the base. PETALS equal. FILAMENTS without teeth. SILICLE ob-ovoid or sub-globose, obtuse, entire, mucronate with the persistent style. SEEDS numerous, oblong, not margined.—*Annual. Flowers yellow.*

## C. SATIVA, DC.

*Leaves* lanceolate, saggitate, sessile, roughish; *silicle* inflated, margined; *cotyledons* incumbent.

Cultivated grounds: common in flax fields. May, June. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, paniced above. *Flowers* numerous, in corymbose panicles, small, yellow. *Pouches* large, on long slender pedicels. Introduced from Europe. It has been fancied by some to be a sort of degenerate flax.

## 6. COCHLEARIA. Linn.

Lat. *cochlear*, a spoon: in reference to its concave leaves.

CALYX equal at the base, spreading. PETALS entire. STAMENS without teeth. SILICLE oblong or ovoid-globose, with ventricose valves. SEEDS numerous, not margined.—*Flowers white. Perennial.*

## C. ARMORACEA, L. Horse-radish.

*Radical leaves* on long petioles, oblong, crenate: *cauline* long-lanceolate, serrate or entire, sessile; *silicle* elliptic.

Waste grounds. Naturalized. June. *Root* large, fleshy, very pungent to the taste. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high. *Flowers* white in elongated racemes. Native of Europe. Extensively cultivated.

## CULTIVATED EXOTICS.

## 7. ALYSSUM. Linn.

Gr. *a*, privative; *lussa*, rage: supposed by the ancients to allay rage.

CALYX equal at the base. PETALS entire; some of the stamens with teeth. SILICLE orbicular or oval, with valves, flat or convex in the centre. Seeds 1 to 4 in each cell. Perennial.

A. SAXATILE. *Rock Alyssum. Madwort.*

Stem suffruticose at the base, subcorymbose: leaves lanceolate, entire, downy; silicle ovate-orbicular, 2-seeded; seeds margined. An early flowering garden annual. Native of Candia. Stem 1 foot high. Flowers numerous, yellow, in close corymbose clusters.

A. MARITIMUM, Lam. *Sweet Alyssum.*

Stem somewhat shrubby and procumbent at the base: leaves linear-lanceolate, acute, somewhat hoary: pods oval, smooth. A sweet-scented garden plant, with fine leaves and small white flowers. June—Oct. Stem 1 foot high.

## 8. LUNARIA. Linn. HONESTY.

Lat. *luna*, the moon: from the broad round silicles.

SEPALS somewhat bi-saccate at the base. PETALS nearly entire. STAMENS not toothed. SILICLE pedicellate, elliptical or lanceolate, with flat valves; funiculus adhering to the dissepiments.

1. L. BIENNIS, DC. *Honesty.*

Stem erect; leaves cordate, with obtuse teeth; silicles oval, obtuse at both ends. A biennial plant. Native of Germany. Stems 3 to 4 feet high. Flowers lilac-colored. Naturalized near Philadelphia. Nutt.

2. L. REDIVIVA. *Satin Flower.*

Stem erect, branching: leaves ovate, cordate, petiolate, mucronately serrate: silicles lanceolate, narrowed at each end. A pretty perennial from Germany. Stem 2 to 3 feet high. Flowers light purple.

## 9. IBERIS. Linn. CANDY-TUFT.

PETALS, the two outside larger than the two inner. SILICLES compressed, truncate, emarginate; the cells 1-seeded.— Ornamental garden annuals.

1. I. UMBELLATA. *Purple Candy-tuft.*

Herbaceous, smooth; leaves linear-lanceolate, acuminate; lower ones serrate; upper ones entire. Silicles umbellate, acutely 2-lobed. A pretty border flower. Native of South Europe. June, July. Stem 1 foot high. Flowers in simple terminal umbels. This species as well as the rest is remarkable for having the 2 outer petals larger than the 2 inner ones.

1. *SAXATILIS*. *Rock Candy-tuft*.

*Shrubby: leaves linear, entire, somewhat fleshy, rather acute, smooth or ciliate. Flowers white, in corymbs. Stems nearly 1 foot high. April—June. Native of South Europe.*

10. *ISATIS*. Linn.

*SILICLE* elliptical, flat, 1-celled, 1-seeded, with boat-shaped valves, which are scarcely dehiscent.

1. *I. TINCTORIA*, L. *Woad*.

*Silicles* wedge-form, acuminate at the base, somewhat spatulate at the end, very obtuse, 3 times as long as broad. Native of England; cultivated for the sake of its leaves, which yield a dye that is substituted for indigo. May—July. *Stem* 4 feet high. *Leaves* large, broad, clasping the stem. *Flowers* yellow, large, in terminal racemes.

SECTION 2. *SILIKUOSÆ*. *Pod mostly long and narrow*.11. *DENTARIA*. Linn. *TOOTH-WORT*.

*Lat. dens*, a tooth; on account of the tooth-like scales of the root.

*SEPALS* converging. *SILIQUE* (pod) narrow-lanceolate, with a long tapering style: *valves* flat, nerveless, revolute, opening elastically: *placentæ* not winged. *SEEDS* in a single row, not margined: *funiculus* slender.—*Herbaceous plants with perennial roots, divided leaves, and white or purplish flowers.*

1. *D. LACINIATA*, Muhl. *Common Toothwort*.

*Stem* leaves 3, verticillate, on short petioles, ternate; *leaflets* 3-parted segments linear, entire, coarsely toothed or pinnatifid; *lateral ones* lobed; *root* moniliform.

*Woods and rocky places near streams. April and May. Stem* 6 to 12 inches high, simple. *Leaves* usually in a whorl about half-way up. *Flowers* in loose terminal racemes, pale, rose-colored, or white. *Petals* cuneate-obovate, attenuated below. *Pod* about 1 inch long. *Root* consisting of a chain of 3 or 4 nearly toothless-oblong tubers, of a pungent taste.

2. *D. DIPHYLLA*, Mich. *Pepper Root*.

*Stem* leaves mostly 2, on short petioles, ternate; *leaflets* ovate oblong, unequally and coarsely toothed or lacinate.

*Woods and wet meadows. May. Stem* 6 to 12 inches high. *Leaves* large, opposite or nearly so, above the middle of the stem. *Flowers* racemed, large white, the petals much larger than the calyx. *Root-stock* large, beset with teeth, with a pungent, aromatic taste. *Pod* about an inch long.

3. *D. MAXIMA*, Nutt. *Great Toothwort*.

*Leaves* 2 to 7, alternate, on long petioles, ternate; *leaflets* ovate, obtuse, coarsely toothed and incised, often 2 to 3 cleft; *lateral ones* lobed; *axils* naked; *racemes* lateral and terminal.

*Woods; rare. June. Stem* often nearly 2 feet high. *Flowers* in racemes, pale purple. *Root-stock* a string of strongly toothed tubers.

4. *D. HETEROPHYLLA*, Nutt. *Dwarf Toothwort.*

*Radical leaves* on long petioles, deeply and obtusely lobed, lobes crenately dentate, with abruptly mucronate teeth; *stem leaves* 2, rarely 3, alternate, petiolate, ternately divided; segments linear-lanceolate, entire or rarely toothed, rough-edged.

*Woods.* June. *Root-stock* moniliform, obscurely toothed. *Stem* 8 to 12 inches high. *Corymbs* with about 9 pale purple flowers.

12. *BARBAREA*. R. Brown. *Winter Cress.*

Anciently called the Herb of *Saint Barbarea*.

*SEPALS* erect, sub-equal at base. *POD* 4-angled and somewhat 2-edged; *valves* concave-carinate, awnless at the apex. *SEEDS* in a single row in each cell, marginless.—*Perennials or biennials with yellow flowers, and lyrate-pinnatifid leaves.*

B. *VULGARIS*. R. Br. *Winter Cress.*

*Smooth*; *lower leaves* lyrate, the terminal division round; *upper leaves* obovate; *cut* toothed, or pinnatifid at the base; *pod* 4-sided, tapering into a slender style.

*Moist places and roadsides.* Common. May—Aug. *Per.* *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, smooth, branched above. *Flowers* in dense racemes, small yellow. Probably introduced.

13. *NASTURTIUM*. R. Brown. *CRESS.*

*Lat. nasus tortus*, from the effect of these acrimonious plants upon the nose.

*SEPALS* erect, sub-equal at base. *POD* 4-angled and somewhat 2-edged; *valves* concave-carinate, awnless at the apex. *SEEDS* in a single row in each cell, marginless.—*Perennials or biennials with yellow flowers, and lyrate-pinnatifid leaves.*

1. *N. PALUSTRE*, DC. *Marsh Water Cress.*

*Lower leaves* lyrate-pinnatifid; *upper ones* pinnately lobed, amplexicaul, lobes confluent, dentate, smooth; *petals* as long as the calyx; *Pods* ovoid-oblong varying to ovoid, obtuse, turgid, tipped with a very short style.

*Wet places, along streams.* July. *Stem* 18 inches high, mostly erect, branched, obtusely 2-angled, and striate above. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long, more or less pinnatifid, smooth, except a few ciliae at the base. *Flowers* racemose, minute, yellow. *Pods* short, turgid.

2. *N. HISPIDUM*, DC. *Hisped Water Cress.*

*Stem* upright, rough-hairy; *leaves* pinnatifidly lobed, or runcinate-pinnatifid; lobes rather obtusely toothed; *pod* ovoid, tumid, pointed with the distinct style, scarcely more than half as long as the calyx; *petals* scarcely as long as the calyx.

*Banks of streams.* July, August. *Stem* angular, 2 to 4 feet high, much branched, with many paniculate racemes above. *Leaves* 3 to 6 inches long. *Flowers* minute, yellow. *Silicles* 1 line long on pedicels twice their length.

3. *N. SYLVESTRE*, Br. *Creeping Water Cress.*

*Leaves* pinnately divided; segments lanceolate, incisely serrate, the upper ones entire; *petals* longer than the calyx; *Pods* oblong, slightly uneven; *style* very short.

*Banks of the Delaware near Philadelphia.* July. *Root* creeping. *Stem* a foot

high, angular, branched. *Flowers* larger than in the preceding. Introduced from Europe.

# 14. ARABIS. Linn. WALL CRESS.

Said to have derived its name from *Arabia*, its native country.

SEPALs erect. PETALs unguiculate, entire. POD linear, plane; *valves* flat, 1-nerved in the middle. SEEDs in a single row in each cell, usually margined or winged.—*Annual and biennial plants with white flowers.*

## 1. A. CANADENSIS, L. Sickle Pod.

*Stem* leaves sessile, oblong-lanceolate, acuminate; the lower, toothed; *pedicels* 3-times as long as the calyx, pubescent, reflexed in fruit; *petals* twice the length of the calyx, oblong-linear; *pods* pendulous, subfalcate, veined: *seeds* winged.

Rocky situations. May—Aug. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, slender, round, smooth. *Leaves* 1 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide, sessile and clasping. *Flowers* in long terminal racemes, small, white. *Pods* long, drooping, resembling a sickle blade.

## 2. A. LYRATA, L. American Rock Cress.

*Stem* diffusely branched, low; *stem* leaves linear or spatulate, entire, smooth and glaucous; *radical* leaves lyrate pinnatifid, often pilose: *pedicels* somewhat spreading; *petals* twice the length of the calyx; *pods* erect, spreading, with a short, straight style; *seeds* marginless.

Rocky hills. April—June. *Stem* 8 to 12 inches high, often many united at the base. *Root-leaves* numerous, rosulate, 1 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide, petiolate. *Flowers* middle size, white or rarely pale purple.

## 3. A. LÆVIGATA, DC. Smooth Wall Cress.

Erect, smooth and glaucous; *radical* leaves obovate and oblong, tapering to a petiole, sinuate-dentate; *stem-leaves* linear-lanceolate, amplexicaul, sparingly cut-toothed or entire: *petals* scarcely larger than the calyx; *pods* long and narrow, re-curved, spreading and pendulous.

Rocky places. May. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, round, smooth, simple, or branched above. *Root-leaves* often purplish,  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, half as wide, with acute teeth. *Flowers* white, few, small, in corymbed racemes. *Pod* 2 inches long, very narrow.

## 4. A. HIRSUTA, DC. Hairy Wall Cress.

Erect, branching; *leaves* dentate, pubescent, or scabrous; *radical* ones ovate-oblong, tapering to a petiole; *stem* leaves ovate, lanceolate, sagittate; *pedicels* as long as the calyx; *pod* straight, erect.

Low, rocky grounds. Not common. May, June. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches high; 2 or more from the same root; round, hairy at the base, dividing into slender parallel branches. *Leaves* scarcely dentate, sessile, with heart-shaped or sagittate bases. *Flowers* small, greenish white. *Pod* 1 to 2 inches long.

# 15. IODANTHES. Torr. & Gray. FALSE ROCKET.

Gr. *iodes*, violet colored; and *anthos*, flower.

POD linear, elongated, terete. SEEDs in a single row in each cell, margined. STYLE thick. STIGMA capitate. CLAWS of the violet-purple petals longer than the calyx.—*A smooth perennial, with showy flowers in panicked racemes.*

## I. HESPERIDOIDES, T. &amp; G.

*Leaves* ovate oblong, toothed, pointed; the lower sometimes lyrate-pinnatifid.

*Banks of rivers. Western Pa. May, June. Stem* 1 to 3 feet high. *Petals*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, spatulate. *Pods* 1 to 2 inches long, slightly curved upwards, longer than the spreading pedicels, knotty, rather fleshy.

## 16. CARDAMINE. Linn.

*Kardamon*, an ancient Greek name of *Cress*.

**CALYX** a little spreading. **POD** linear, flattened usually opening elastically; *valves* nerveless. **SEEDS** in single rows in each cell, ovate, not margined.—*Mostly perennial plants with white or purple flowers.*

1. C. HIRSUTA, L. *Hairy Cardamine.*

Mostly smooth. *Leaves* pinnate, with 5 to 13 leaflets, or lyrate pinnatifid; leaflets of the radical ones petioled, mostly rounded; those of the stem ovate or linear, toothed or entire; *petals* twice as long as the calyx, oblong-cuneate; *stigma* minute, subsessile.

A variable biennial, common in wet places. May—July. *Stem* 6 to 16 inches high. *Leaves* hairy or smooth,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long. *Flowers* small, white. *Pod* about 1 inch long, 12 to 18-seeded.

2. C. RHOMBOIDEA, DC. *Spring Cress.*

*Root* tuberous; *stem-leaves* ovate-rhomboid, somewhat petioled; *root-leaves* round or cordate, all somewhat angled or sparingly toothed; *Pods* linear-lanceolate, pointed with a slender style, tipped with a conspicuous stigma; *seeds* round-oval.

Wet meadows and springs. Per. April—June. *Stem* 9 to 12 inches high, erect, smooth, simple. *Flowers* in terminal racemes, large, white or reddish. *Pods*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long.

3. C. ROTUNDIFOLIA, Mich. *Round-leaved Spring Cress.*

*Root* fibrous; *stem* weak, procumbent; *leaves* sub-orbicular, sub-dentate, smooth, petioled; *pod* spreading, slender, with a long style.

Wet grounds near springs. Per. July. *Stem* 6 to 15 inches high, decumbent. *Flowers* in terminal racemes, white or yellowish, half the size of the preceding. *Pod*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long.

## 17. SISYMBRIUM. Linn. HEDGE MUSTARD.

An ancient Greek name of some plant of this family.

**CALYX** mostly spreading, equal at the base. **PETALS** unguiculate, entire. **POD** terrete, or rather 4 to 6 sided, sessile upon the disk, the valves 1 to 3 nerved. **SEEDS** in a single row in each cell, oblong, marginless.—*Annual herbs with small white or yellow flowers.*

1. S. OFFICINALE, Scop. *Hedge Mustard.*

*Leaves* runcinate and with the stem hairy. *Flowers* in a long raceme; *pod* subulate, closely pressed to the stem.

Waste places. Introduced. May—Sept. An unsightly branched weed, 1 to 3

feet high. *Flowers* yellow, very small, terminating the raceme which becomes 1 to 2 feet long, environed by the appressed sessile pods.

2. *S. THALIANUM*, Hook. *Mouse-ear Hedge Mustard*.

*Radical leaves* obovate or oblong, entire or barely toothed; *stem leaves* lanceolate, sessile; *Pods* ascending, rather longer than the pedicels.

Rocks and sandy fields. April and May. *Stem* 6 to 15 inches high, slender, terete, with slender erect branches. *Leaves* mostly in a radical cluster, 1 to 2 inches long; those of the stem  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long, denticulate, ciliate. *Flowers* small, white. Probably introduced.

3. *S. CANESCENS*, Nutt. *Hoary Hedge Mustard*.

*Leaves* 2-pinnatifid, the divisions small and toothed; *petals* scarcely exceeding the calyx; *Pods* in long racemes, oblong or rather clavate, not longer than the spreading pedicels.

Banks of streams. Rather rare. May. *Stem* slender, 1 to 2 feet high. *Flowers* very small, pale yellow. *Pedicels* spreading with the pod, often erect. A very variable species, often hoary pubescent.

18. *ERYSIMUM*. Linn. *TREACLE MUSTARD*.

Gr. *eruo*, to draw blisters.

*CALYX* erect, closed. *PODS* columnar, 4-sided; *stigma* capitate. *SEEDS* in a single row in each cell, oblong, marginless; *cotyledons* often obliquely incumbent.—*Chiefly biennials with yellow flowers*.

1. *E. CHERIANTHOIDES*, L. *Wormseed Mustard*.

*Leaves* lanceolate, somewhat toothed, minutely roughish; *Pods* erect, spreading, twice as long as the pedicels; *stigma* small, nearly sessile.

Along streams: rare. Introduced. July—Sept. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, erect, branched, roughish. *Flowers* yellow, in long terminal racemes. *Pod* about 1 inch long, pointed with a short style.

2. *E. ARKANSANUM*, Nutt. *Western Wall-flower*.

Minutely roughish hairy; *stem* simple; *leaves* lanceolate, somewhat toothed; lower ones runcinate-toothed; *flowers* racemose corymbd at summit.

A fine plant with showy flowers resembling the Wall-flower. Native of the Western States, cultivated in gardens. June and July. Biennial. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, slender. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. *Sepals* straw-color. *Petal's* large bright orange-yellow. *Siliques* 3 inches long, 4-angled, sub-erect.

19. *SINAPIS*. Linn. *MUSTARD*.

Gr. *sinapi*, which is said to come from the Celtic *nap*, a turnip.

*SEPALS* equal at the base, spreading. *PETALS* ovate, with straight claws. *PODS* nearly terete, with a short beak; *valves* bearing nerves. *SEEDS* globose, 1-rowed.—*Annual or biennial European plants, with yellow flowers, and lyrate, pinnatifid, or incised leaves*.

1. *S. NIGRA*, L. *Black Mustard*.

*Lower leaves* lyrate or lobed; *upper* linear-lanceolate, entire, smooth; *Pods* smooth and even, somewhat 4-sided, appressed to the stem, tipped with a slender style.



Fields and waste places: partly naturalized. June and July. *Stem* 2 to 6 feet high. *Flowers* yellow. *Pods* very numerous, nearly 1 inch long. *Seeds* numerous, nearly black, used as a condiment.

## 2. S. ALBA, L. *White Mustard.*

*Leaves* pinnatifid, or lyrate, the terminal lobes large, nearly smooth; *Pods* mostly hispid, spreading, scarcely as long as the sword-form beak.

Cultivated; sometimes spontaneous in old fields. June and July. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high. *Flowers* corymbose, yellow, rather large. *Seeds* large, pale yellow. Used as a condiment, and much esteemed in medicine.

## 20. RAPHANUS. Linn. RADISH.

Gr. *ra*, quickly; and *phaino*, to appear; from its rapid growth.

**CALYX** erect. **PETALS** obovate, unguiculate. **PODS** transversely many-celled or dividing into several joints, the lower often seedless and stalk-like; the upper necklace-form, with no proper partition.—*Annuals or Biennials.*

### 1. R. RAPHANISTRUM, L. *Wild Radish. Charlock.*

*Leaves* simply lyrate; *pod* terete, jointed, smooth, becoming in maturity 1-celled, longer than the style; *seeds* 3 to 8.

Fields and waste places. Introduced. July. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, hispid. *Flowers* yellow, about as large as the common radish.

### 2. R. SATIVA, L. *Garden Radish.*

*Lower leaves* lyrate, petiolate; *pod* torose, terete, acuminate, scarcely longer than the pedicels. A well known cultivated salad root from China. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high, very branching. *Flowers* white, tinged with purple.

## 21. CHEIRANTHUS. R. Brown. *Wall-Flower.*

Arabic *kheiry*; and *anthos*, a flower.

**CALYX** closed, 2 of the sepals gibbous at the base. **PETALS** dilated. **POD** terete or compressed. **STIGMA** 2-lobed or capitate. **SEEDS** in a single series, ovate compressed.—*Showy perennials, with lanceolate or ovate slightly toothed leaves, and handsome fragrant flowers in paniced clusters or racemes.*

### 1. C. HESPERIDOIDES, T. & G. *Rocket Wall-Flower.*

Smooth; *lower leaves* lyrate-pinnatifid; *upper* ovate-lanceolate, unequally and sharply serrate; *pedicels* as long as the calyx; limb of the petals obovate, entire.

Banks of streams. Western Pa. May—July. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, simple or branched. *Leaves* thin, 3 to 5 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide, those of the stem scarcely petiolate. *Flowers* in terminal axillary racemes, pale purple, small. *Pods*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long. Per.

### 2. C. CHEIRI. *Wall Flower.*

*Stem* somewhat shrubby at the base; *leaves* entire or slightly dentate, lanceolate, acute, smooth; *branches* angular; *petals* obovate; *Pods* erect, acuminate. A popular garden flower from South Europe, admired for its agreeable odor, and its handsome corymbose clusters of orange or yellow flowers. Per.

## CULTIVATED EXOTICS.

## 22. HESPERIS. Linn. ROCKET.

*Gr. hesperis*, evening; when the flower is most fragrant.

CALYX closed, furrowed at the base, shorter than the claws of the petals. PETALS bent obliquely, linear or obovate. POD 4-sided, 2-edged or sub-terete. SEEDS not margined. STIGMAS forked, with the points converging.—*Perennials*.

1. H. MATRONALIS. *Rocket. Sky Rocket.*

*Stem* simple, erect; *leaves* lanceolate, ovate, denticulate; *petals* emarginate mucronate; *pedicels* as long as the calyx. A fine garden perennial. *Stem* 3 to 4 feet high. *Flowers* purple, sometimes double and white. Said to be found native about Lake Huron.

2. H. APRICA. *Siberian Rocket.*

*Stem* a foot high, erect, simple, pubescent; *leaves* oblong obtuse, entire, ciliate-hispid; *pedicels* as long as the calyx. *Flowers* purple. May and June. From Siberia.

## 23. MATTHIOLA. R. Brown.

In honor of P. A. Matthiola, physician to Ferdinand of Austria.

CALYX closed, 2 of the sepals gibbous at the base. PETALS dilated. PODS terete. STIGMAS connivent, thickened or connate at the back.—*Herbaceous or shrubby oriental plants, clothed with a hoary stellate pubescence.*

1. M. ANNUUS. *Ten Week Stock.*

*Stem* herbaceous, erect, branched, 2 feet high; *leaves* hoary canescent, lanceolate, obtuse, subdentate; *pod* sub-cylindrical, without glands. A fine garden flower from South Europe. *Flowers* variegated.

2. M. INCANUS. *Purple July Flower.*

*Stem* shrubby at the base, erect, branched, 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* lanceolate, entire, hoary-canescens. *Pods* sub-cylindrical, truncate and compressed at the apex, without glands. *Flowers* purple and crimson. A popular garden flower, native of England.

## 24. BRASSICA. Linn.

*Celtic bresic*; the cabbage.

SEPALS equal at the base, (mostly) erect. PETALS obovate. FILAMENTS without teeth. POD sub-compressed; *valves* concave, with a central vein. STYLE short, subterate, obtuse. SEEDS globose in a single (sometimes double) row.—*Flowers yellow.*

1. *B. CAMPESTRIS*. *Cale.*

Leaves somewhat fleshy and glaucous; the upper one cordate-amplexicaul, acuminate. Stem  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 feet high, round, smooth above, with a few scattered reversed hairs below. Racemes 1 to 2 feet long. Corolla yellow, nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter.

b. *Rutabaga*. *Swedish Turnip.*

Root tumid, napiform, sub-globose, yellowish; growing to an enormous size. Cultivated for cattle. Native of Sweden.

## ORDER 13. CAPPARIDACEÆ.

Herbaceous plants or shrubs, without a true stipule, but sometimes with spines in their place. Leaves alternate, petioled, undivided or palmate. FLOWERS cruciform, solitary or racemose. SEPALS 4. PETALS 4, or even 8, imbricated or none, cruciate, usually unguiculate and unequal. STAMENS 6 to 12, or some multiple of 4. DISK hemispherical or elongated. OVARY stipitate, of 2 united carpels. STYLES united into one. STIGMA discoid. FRUIT either pod-shaped and dehiscent, or fleshy and indehiscent. SEEDS many, kidney-shaped, without albumen.

## 1. GYNANDROPSIS. DC.

Gr. *Gynandria*, a Linnean class; *opsis*, appearance.

CALYX of 4 sepals, spreading. PETALS 4, unequal. STAMENS 6; filaments adnate below to the linear, elongated torus, its whole length. Pod linear-oblong, raised on a long stipe which rises from the top of the torus.—*Leaves digitate. Flowers racemed.*

G. PENTAPHYLLA, DC. *Five-leaved Gynandropsis.*

Middle leaves petiolate, 5-foliate; floral and lower ones 3-foliate; leaflets obovate, entire or denticulate.

Cultivated grounds. July. Annual. Stem 2 feet high, viscid, simple. Flowers of a very irregular structure, white in long terminal racemes. Petals obovate with very long capillary claws. Pod 2 inches long, linear, on a long foot-stalk.

## 2. POLANISIA. Raf.

Gr. *polus*, many or much, and *anisos*, unequal.

SEPALS 4, distinct, spreading. PETALS 4, unequal, with claws. STAMENS 8 to 32, unequal. RECEPTACLE not elongated. Pod stalkless or nearly so, above the stamens, linear or oblong, veiny, turgid, many-seeded.—*Strong scented annuals with glandular or clammy hairs, and digitate leaves.*

P. GRAVEOLENS, Raf. *Strong scented Polanisia.*

Viscid, pubescent; leaves ternate; leaflets elliptic-oblong; flowers axillary, solitary; stamens 8 to 12; capsule oblong lanceolate, alternate at the base.

Gravelly banks of streams. June—Aug. Stem 1 foot high, branching, striate. Flowers in a corymbose raceme, yellowish-white and purple. Whole plant more or less viscid and fetid.

## 3. CLEOME. Linn.

SEPALS sometimes united at the base. PETALS 4, minute or roundish. STAMENS 4 to 6. POD subsessile or stipitate.—*Herbs or shrubs with simple or digitate leaves, and racemed or solitary flowers.*

C. PUNGENS. *Spiderwort.*

Glandular pubescent. Stem simple, and with the petioles covered with prickles; leaves 5 to 9 foliate, on long petioles; leaflets elliptic, lanceolate acute at each end, obscurely denticulate; bracts simple; flowers racemed; sepals distinct; petals on filiform claws; stamens 6, twice as long as the petals. A common garden plant with curious purple flowers. July and August.

ORDER 14. RESEDACEÆ.—*Mignonettes.*

*Herbs with unsymmetrical spiked, racemose, small flowers, and alternate leaves.* CALYX not closed in the bud; SEPALS somewhat united at the base, unequal, green. PETALS lacerated, unequal. STAMENS 8 to 20 on the disk. TORUS hypogynous. POD 3 to 6 lobed, 3 to 6 horned, 1-celled with 3 to 6 pointed placenta, opening at the top long before the seeds are full grown.

## RESEDA. Linn.

Lat. *resedo*, to calm; the plants are said to relieve pain.

SEPALS many. PETALS 4 to 7, often cleft, unequal. STAMENS 10 to 40, turned to one side.—*Annual herbs with very small flowers.*

1. R. LUTEOLA. *Dyer's Weed.*

Leaves lanceolate, entire with a tooth on each side at the base; calyx 4-cleft; petals 4; the upper one 3 to 5 cleft; the two lateral 3-cleft; the lower one linear and entire; pods depressed. Scarcely naturalized; flowering through the season. Stem 2 feet high. Flowers greenish yellow, arranged in a long spike. Used for dyeing yellow.

2. R. ODORATA. *Mignonette.*

Leaves entire, 3-lobed; sepals shorter than the petals. A well known and universal favorite of the garden; native of Egypt. Stem procumbent. Flowers very fragrant.

## ORDER 15. VIOLACEÆ.

*Herbs with simple leaves usually alternate, sometimes opposite, stipulate, and axillary nodding flowers with a somewhat irregular, 1-spurred corolla of 5-petals, 5 hypogynous stamens pointed by their anthers, and a 1-celled 3-valved pod with 3 parietal placenta.* SEPALS 5, persistent, slightly united, elongated at the base, the two lateral interior. PETALS twisted, imbricate in the bud. STAMENS with short and broad filaments, prolonged beyond the anther cells, and more or less coherent over the stigma; two of the stamens with spurs or appendages which are received into the

spur of the corolla. STYLE club-shaped; STIGMA 1-sided, cucullate. FRUIT a 3-valved capsule. SEEDS numerous; ALBUMEN fleshy.

## 1. VIOLA. Linn. VIOLETS.

The ancient *Latin* name of the genus.

SEPALS 5, auricled at their base. PETALS 5, unequal, the larger one spurred at the base; the 2 lateral equal, opposite. STAMENS 5, approximate; *filaments* distinct; *anthers* connate, the lobes diverging at the base. CAPSULE 1-celled, 3-valved; *seeds* attached to the valves.—*Low herbaceous perennial plants, acaulescent or caulescent. Peduncles angular, solitary, 1-flowered recurved at the summit in an inverted position. (Often producing concealed apetalous flowers during the whole summer.)*

\* *Stemless: leaves and scapes from subterranean root-stocks: perennials.*

1. Flowers blue: leaves undivided.

### 1. V. CUCCULLATA, Ait. Hood-leaved Violet.

Smoothish; *leaves* cordate, cucullate at the base, toothed, veined; *stipules* small, linear, fringed; *lateral petals* bearded: *spur* short, obtuse.

Low grounds, meadows, &c.; common. April—June. *Leaves* on long petioles, strongly heart-shaped or triangularly kidney-shaped, rolled at the base, into a hooded form. *Flowers* light blue or purple, with somewhat 4-sided scapes. *Petals* twisted. Whole plant variable.

### 2. V. SAGITTATA, Ait. Arrow-leaved Violet.

Smoothish or hairy; *leaves* oblong-lanceolate, sagittate-cordate, sub-acute, often hastate at the base, serrate or crenate-dentate: *petals* oblong, ovate, all except the lower one, bearded; *spur* short, very thick and sac-like.

Gravelly fields: common. April and May. *Leaves* varying from oblong-sagittate to triangular-hastate on margined petioles, acute or not. *Flowers* middle sized, purple, on scapes 3 to 5 inches long. Var. *emarginata* Nutt. *Leaves* almost triangular, lacerately toothed at the base; *petals* emarginate or bidentate.

### 3. V. OVATA, Nutt. Ovate-leaved Violet.

*Leaves* ovate, crenate, ciliate, abruptly decurrent on the short petiole, mostly roughish, pubescent; *lateral petals* bearded; *stigma* a little beaked.

Dry hills. April and May. *Leaves* numerous, mostly hairy on both sides, sometimes nearly smooth,  $\frac{3}{4}$  as wide as long, acute or not, upper ones laciniate-dentate. *Sepals* ciliate, oblong-ovate, deeply emarginate behind. *Petals* entire, veiny, obovate, the lateral ones with dense white beards. *Spur* broad.

### 4. V. SORORIA, Willd. Bearded or Kindred Violet.

*Leaves* orbicular, or roundish-cordate with the sinus often closed, crenate-serrate, mostly pilose, thickish, purple beneath, flat lying on the ground; *lateral petals* densely bearded, lower one somewhat bearded, upper one naked; *stigma* depressed, with a deflexed beak.

Dry hills, open woodlands. April and May. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long, mostly orbicular or sub-reniform. *Scapes* few, about as long as the leaves, smooth, with small subulate opposite bracts below the middle. *Sepals* lance-oblong, rather obtuse. *Corolla* reddish blue; *petals* obovate, entire. *Capsule* smooth. (Darlington's F.C.)

5. *V. ELLIPTICA*. *Elliptic-leaved Violet*.

*Leaves* elliptical-oblong, crenately toothed or entire, somewhat pilose; *flowers* on slender scapes.

Gravelly hillsides; rare. May and June. *Leaves*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, on slender petioles 2 to 4 inches long. *Scapes* few, slender, 4 to 6 inches long with 2 small opposite subulate bracts above the middle. *Flowers* smaller than in the preceding species, pale blue. Lateral and lower *petals* densely bearded, and profusely marked with white lines.

2. *Leaves* divided.

6. *V. PEDATA*, L. *Bird's-foot Violet*.

*Leaves* pedate, nearly smooth, from 5 to 7 parted; *segments* linear-lanceolate, obtuse or acute, 1 or 2-toothed, or somewhat 3-lobed at the apex, tapering downwards; *stipules* radical, pectinately lacerated; *petals* beardless; *spur* very short; *stigma* large, obliquely truncate; *beak* obscure.

Dry hills or sandy woods. May and June. *Root* premorse. *Scapes* 2 to 5 inches high, several from the same root. *Flowers* large, pale blue, sometimes almost white; *petals* rounded at the extremities. This handsome species presents several varieties—one with variegated flowers, the 2 upper petals intensely velvety purple, and fully as handsome as the finest *Pansy*.

7. *V. PALMATA*, L. *Palmate Violet*.

Pubescent; *leaves* reniform-cordate, palmate or hastate-lobed, variable; the intermediate one always larger; *stipules* lanceolate, subciliate; lateral *petals* densely bearded; *spur* short; *stigma* capitate, recurved.

Moist woodlands and low grounds; common. May. *Scapes* several, 4 to 6 inches high, often pilose with 2 small lanceolate bracts below the middle. *Root*: *stock* scaly. The early leaves are ovate, entire; the later and perfect are often purple beneath, variously lobed and cleft. *Petals* purple or bright blue, entire, veiny, white at the base; upper ones smaller; lateral ones densely bearded and marked with blue striae.

2. *Leaves* undivided. *Flowers* white, the lower petals veined with purple.

8. *V. LANCEOLATA*, L. *Lance-leaved Violet*.

*Leaves* very smooth, narrow, lanceolate, attenuated at each end, sub-serrate; *sepals* lanceolate, acute, smooth; *petals* beardless, nearly equal.

Swamps and wet meadows. April and May. *Rhizoma* creeping. *Leaves* narrow, and with the stalk 3 to 5 inches long. *Petioles* half round. *Flowers* small, white, inodorous. Upper and lateral petals marked with violet lines.

9. *V. PRIMULÆFOLIA*, L. *Primrose-leaved Violet*.

*Leaves* oblong-ovate, mostly acute, sub-cordate and somewhat unequal at the base, decurrent on the petiole, crenate-serrate, smooth above; *sepals* lanceolate; *petals* obtuse, lateral ones sometimes sparingly bearded and striate; *stigma* capitate and rostrate.

Wet grounds; rare. May. Intermediate between *V. lanceolata* and *V. blanda*. *Leaves* 2 to 5 inches long, and an inch or more wide, about as long as the scape. *Flowers* white, odorous, on sub-4-sided stalks.

10. *V. BLANDA*, Willd. *White Sweet Violet*.

*Leaves* broad-cordate, remotely serrate or crenate, minutely pubescent, *sinus* rounded; *petals* ovate, obtuse, nearly beardless; *stigma* depressed, acutely margined.

Wet meadows; common. April and May. *Leaves* close to the earth, nearly round,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, flat and thin. *Flowers* small, white streaked with purple, very fragrant.

4. *Flowers* yellow.

11. *V. ROTUNDIFOLIA*, Mich. *Round-leaved Violet.*

*Leaves* round-ovate, heart-shaped, slightly crenate, appressed to the ground; *lateral petals* bearded and marked with brown lines, lower ones smaller; *spur* very short.

Rocky woods. May. *Scape* 1 to 3 inches high. *Leaves* 1 inch broad at flowering, increasing to 3 or 4 inches in summer. *Flowers* pale yellow, middle sized.

\*\* *Perennials with stems.*

5. *Leaves* undivided: *flowers* yellow or yellowish white.

12. *V. PUBESCENS*, Ait. *Downy Yellow Violet.*

Softly pubescent; *stem* elongated, erect; *leaves* very broadly heart-shaped, dentate, more or less acuminate; *stipules* large, ovate, somewhat toothed; *spur* extremely short; *lower petals* veined with purple. Var. 1., *eriocarpa*, is large, villous pubescent; *capsule* densely villous. Var. 2., *scabriuscula*, is smaller, slightly pubescent, and brighter green; *stems* decumbent; *Pods* smooth or woolly.

Rich woods; common. May. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches high, generally solitary, somewhat angular. *Peduncles* rather shorter than the leaves, axillary, solitary, with 2 subulate bracts. *Flowers* middle sized, yellow; *lateral petals* slightly bearded, and with the lower ones striped with dark purple.

13. *V. HASTATA*, Mich. *Halbert-leaved Yellow Violet.*

Nearly smooth; *stem* erect, simple, leafy above; *leaves* on long petioles, cordate-lanceolate or hastate, acuminate; *lobes* obtuse, dentate; *stipules* minute, ovate; *spur* very short; *lower petal* dilated, sub-3-lobed; *lateral ones* slightly bearded.

Mountains and pine woods. May. *Stem* 6 to 10 inches high. *Peduncles* shorter than the leaves. *Flowers* yellow.

14. *V. STRIATA*, Ait. *Striped Violet.*

*Stem* assurgent, angular, smooth; *leaves* alternate, heart-shaped, finely serrate, often acuminate; *stipules* large, oblong-lanceolate, strongly fringe-toothed; *spur* thickish, much shorter than the petals; *stigma* recurved, sub-pubescent.

Wet grounds. May. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches high, half round. *Leaves* 1 to 1½ inches wide, on petioles 1 to 2 inches long. *Peduncles* axillary. *Flowers* large, yellowish-white; *lateral petals* densely bearded; *lower one* striped with dark purple.

6. *Flowers* pale blue, or purplish.

15. *V. ROSTRATA*, Muhl. *Long Spurred Violet.*

*Stem* diffuse, erect; *leaves* smooth, roundish-heart-shaped, serrate; the upper acute; *stipules* large, lanceolate, serrate-ciliate; *petals* obovate, beardless; *spur* longer than the corolla.

Shaded hillsides. June. *Stem* 4 to 8 inches high, smooth. *Flowers* large, pale blue, with a very long spur similar to that of the larkspur, by which this species is readily recognized.

16. *V. MUHLENBERGII*, Torr. *Spreading Violet.*

*Stems* ascending, at length with creeping branches, smooth; *leaves* round, heart-shaped, or the lowest kidney-shaped, crenate; the uppermost slightly acuminate; *stipules* large, lanceolate, fringe-toothed; *spur* tapering, about half the length of the petals; *petals* obovate, obtuse, the lateral ones bearded; *stigma* rostrate.

Shaded wet places. May and June. *Stem* 6 to 8 inches high. *Flowers* middle-sized, pale purplish.

17. *V. CANADENSIS*, L. *Canadian Violet.*

Upright; *leaves* heart-shaped, pointed, serrate, lower ones on long petioles; *stipules* ovate-lanceolate, entire; *sepals* subulate-lanceolate; *spur* very short; *stigma* short, pubescent.

Shady woods. May—Aug. *Stem* 9 to 18 inches high, usually simple. *Flowers* large, blue without, paler within; upper petals marked with blue lines; lateral ones bearded. Flowering all summer.

18. *V. TRICOLOR*, L. *Pansy-Heartsease*.

*Stem* angular, diffuse; *leaves* oblong-ovate; lower ones oblong cordate, deeply crenate; *stipules* runcinately pinnatifid or lyrate, the terminal segments as large as the leaves; *spur* short and thick.

Gardens, where its pretty flowers are earliest in spring and latest in autumn. *Flowers* variable in size; the 2 upper petals purple; the 2 lateral white; and with the lower striate at base; all yellow at base.

*V. ODORATA*. *Sweet Violet*.

Native of Europe. *Flowers* dark purple, very fragrant; double by cultivation.

2. *SOLEA*. Gingens, DC. GREEN VIOLET.

In honor of Wm. Sole, author of an Essay on *Mentha*.

SEPALs scarcely equal, carinate, not auricled at the base, decurrent into a pedicel, at length reflexed. PETALs unequal, the lowest one 2-lobed and somewhat gibbous at the base. STAMENS cohering, the lower 2 bearing a gland above the middle. CAPSULE somewhat 3-sided. SEEDS 6 to 8, very large.—*A homely perennial with greenish-white flowers in the axils of the leaves on short pedicels.*

1. *S. CONCOLER*, DC. *Green Violet*.

*Stem* simple, erect; *leaves* crenate-lanceolate, sessile, irregularly toothed above; *peduncles* short, 2 to 3 flowered; *flowers* small, greenish; *calyx* nearly as long as the petals; *spur* none.

Shady woods; rare. April and May. Delaware and Franklin counties, and western parts of the State. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high.

ORDER 16. CISTACEÆ.

*Herbs or low shrubs, with regular flowers, distinct hypogynous stamens, and a 1-celled 3 to 5 valved pod.* LEAVES entire, opposite or alternate, usually feather-veined. FLOWERS white, yellow, or red; very fugaceous, in 1-sided racemes. SEPALs 5, persistent, unequal; the 2 external small-like bracts, sometimes wanting. PETALs 3 to 5, usually fugacious, convolute in the opposite direction from the calyx. STAMENS indefinite, hypogynous, distinct; ANTHER innate. STYLE single or none, in the bud. OVULES few or many, on slender stalks, with the orifice at the apex. FRUIT capsular 1-celled, 3 to 5 valved, with as many parietal placenta borne on the middle of the valves.

1. *HELIANTHEMUM*. Tourn. ROCK-ROSE.

Gr. *helios*, the sun; *anthos*, a flower.

SEPALs 5, the 2 outer smaller, twisted in æstivation. PETALs 5, or rarely 3, sometimes abortive, crumpled in the



bud, fugacious. STAMENS many. STYLE short or none; stigma 3-lobed, scarcely distinct. CAPSULE strictly 1-celled, triangular, 3-valved, opening at the top; seeds angular. FLOWERS frequently of 2 sorts; the primary or earliest ones, with large petals, numerous stamens, and many-seeded pods; secondary or later ones much smaller, and few-seeded pods.—Herbs with perennial roots, and yellow flowers, which open in sunshine, and cast their petals by the next day.

1. H. CANADENSE, Michx. *Rock Rose. Frost Weed.*

Stem at first simple, erect, or ascending; leaves oblong or somewhat lanceolate, acute, hairy, alternate, without stipules.

Sandy or gravelly dry soil. June—Aug. Stem about 1 foot high. Leaves  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide, entire, sub-sessile. Primary or terminal flowers large, few or solitary, on peduncles as long as the flowers; petals large bright yellow; secondary flowers axillary, very small, nearly sessile, solitary or somewhat clustered, on short leafy branches; the petals very small or none; the outer sepals usually wanting. Late in autumn, crystals of ice shoot from the cracked bark; hence the common name.

2. LECHEA. Linn. PINWEED.

In honor of John Leche, a Swedish botanist.

CALYX 3-sepalled, with 2 outer bracts or sepals, persistent. PETALS 3, inconspicuous, lanceolate. STAMENS 3 to 12. STYLE scarcely any. STIGMAS 3, scarcely distinct. CAPSULE 3-celled, 3-valved; placenta nearly as the valves, roundish, each 1 to 2-seeded.—Inconspicuous perennial branching plants, with very small greenish or purplish flowers.

1. L. MAJOR, Michx. *Large Pinweed.*

Hairy; stem erect, simple, producing slender prostrate branches from the base; leaves oblong-lanceolate, mucronate, pilose, alternate and opposite, or sometimes whorled; panicle short, leafy; flowers densely crowded in panicked clusters; pedicels shorter than the globose depressed (very small) pods.

Dry woods and fields. July. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, erect. Flowers small, brown, in racemose clusters.

2. L. MINOR, Lam. *Smaller Pinweed.*

Stem slender, upright or diffusely branched, nearly smooth; leaves linear-lanceolate, acute; leafy shoots densely tufted at the base; panicle leafy, its branches elongated; flowers loosely racemed; pedicels mostly longer than the globose pods.

Dry hills. July—Sept. Stem 8 to 12 inches high, often decumbent at the base. Stem-leaves  $\frac{1}{2}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch alternate, sparingly ciliate and revolute at the margin; those of the long slender branches minute. Flowers larger than in *L. major*. Petals brownish-purple, cohering at the apex. Capsules also larger than in the preceding.

3. HUDSONIA. Linn.

In honor of Wm. Hudson, author of "*Flora Anglica*."

CALYX 5-parted, segments unequal, the two outer ones  
O\*

minute. PETALS 5. STAMENS 9 to 30. STYLE straight, filiform. STIGMA simple. CAPSULE oblong enclosed in the calyx, 1-celled, 3-valved, 1 to 6-seeded.—*Bushy heath-like little shrubs with very numerous branches, and minute awl-shaped or scale-like persistent leaves, and numerous, small, showy, bright-yellow flowers.*

1. *H. ERIOCOIDES*, L. *Heath-like Hudsonia.*

Downy but greenish; stem sub-erect; branches elongated; leaves filiform, awl-shaped, loose; flowers on slender naked stalks; sepals acutish.

Dry sandy woods; rare, May and June. Stem 4 to 6 inches high, much branched. Leaves small persistent. Flowers small, yellow, with about 15 stamens.

2. *H. TOMENTOSA*, Nutt. *Downy Hudsonia.*

Hoary and downy; leaves oval or oblong, close pressed and imbricated; flowers aggregated, sessile; calyx sub-cylindrical, with obtuse segments.

Sandy soil; rare. June. Stem ascending, much branched. Flowers yellow, smaller than the preceding. Stamens 9 to 18. Whole plant silvery-gray and tomentose.

## ORDER 17. DROSERACEÆ.

*Bog herbs mostly stemless, often covered with glandular hairs; alternate leaves, or clustered at the base of a scape, tapering into a petiole, rolled up from the apex to the base in veneration. SEPALs 5, persistent, equal. COROLLA of 5 nearly equal petals. STAMENS 5 to 15; ANTHERS turned outwards. STYLES 3 to 5, either wholly distinct, or slightly connected at the base, bifid or branched. FRUIT a capsule 1 to 3 celled, 3 to 5 valved, usually many-seeded, sometimes ariled.*

1. *DROSERÆ*. Linn. *SUNDEW.*

*Gr. drosos*, dew; the glands exuding a dew-like secretion.

CALYX deeply 5-cleft. PETALS 5. STAMENS 5. STYLES 3 to 5, each 2-parted. CAPSULE superior, globose or ovoid, 1 to 3 celled, 3 to 5 valved, the valves bearing the numerous seeds on the middle, for their whole length.—*Low perennial aquatic herbs, with the leaves clothed with reddish gland-bearing bristles.*

1. *D. ROTUNDIFOLIA*, L. *Round-leaved Sundew.*

Leaves all radical, orbicular, abruptly narrowed into the spreading hairy petioles, fringed with purple cilia, pilose above; scape erect, bearing a terminal and mostly simple 1-sided raceme, nodding at the apex, so that the fresh blown flower is always the highest.

Sphagnous Swamps. July and August. A singular plant at once distinguished by the reddish glandular hairs with which the leaves are beset. Scape 4 to 8 inches high. Flowers small whitish.

2. *D. LONGIFOLIA*, L. *Long-leaved Sundew.*

Leaves spatulate-oblong, erect, spreading, tapering into the long rather erect naked petioles; scape declined at the base; seeds oblong, not arillate.

Swamps; rare. July and August. *Scape* 3 to 6 inches long, usually curved to one side at the base. *Flowers* yellowish white 5 to 9 in a raceme, twice as large as the preceding.

### 3. D. FILIFORMIS, Raf. *Thread-leaved Sundew.*

*Leaves* very long and filiform, nearly erect, with no distinction between the blade and the stalk, glandular the whole length; *scape* longer than the leaves, many-flowered, simple or bifid.

Sandy Swamps. Aug. and Sept. *Scape* 8 to 12 inches high. *Leaves* 6 to 16 inches long. *Flowers* purple, few, in a 1-sided raceme.

## SUB-ORDER. PARNASSIÆ.

Smooth herbs with slightly perigynous stamens, an outer series of them sterile and in clusters, imbricated petals and 4 sessile stigmas opposite the parietal placenta. Leaves alternate, not coiled in the bud.—*Consists of the following genus of doubtful affinity.*

### 2. PARNASSIA. Linn.

From Mount Parnassus; on account of the beauty of this plant.

**CALYX** deeply 5 cleft. **PETALS** 5, veiny, spreading, rather persistent, with a cluster of somewhat united sterile filaments at the base of each. **STAMENS** 5, alternate with the petals. **STIGMAS** 4, sessile. **CAPSULE** 4-valved, 1-celled. **SEEDS** very numerous, arillate.—*Perennial herbs with chiefly entire radical leaves; and solitary flowers terminating the long naked scapes.*

#### P. CAROLINIANA, Michx. *Grass of Parnassus.*

*Radical leaves* cordate, orbicular-ovate on long petioles; *stem leaf* sessile, clasping; *sterile filaments* in 5 clusters, 3 in each, distinct to near the base, surmounted with little yellow spherical tips; *petals* more than twice as long as the calyx, marked with many greenish transparent veins.

Wet banks: Limestone, Montour Co. Not common. Aug. and Sept. *Scape* 12 to 18 inches high. *Leaves* about 7-veined, usually but one on the stalk low down and clasping. *Flowers* solitary, large, yellowish-white. An elegant and interesting plant.

## ORDER 18. HYPERICACEÆ.

*Herbs or shrubs with opposite entire dotted leaves and no stipules, regular hypogynous flowers, with many or few stamens collected in three or more clusters, or bundles.* **FLOWERS** perfect, mostly yellow, with cymose inflorescence. **SEALS** 4 to 5 persistent, imbricated in the bud. **PETALS** 4 to 5 mostly deciduous with a twisted aestivation and oblique veins. **STAMENS** usually numerous and cohering at base in three or more parcels. **CAPSULE** 2 to 5 (rarely 6 to 7,) lobed, with as many persistent styles which are at first sometimes united, 1-celled with 2 to 5 parietal placenta. **SEEDS** very numerous, small, without albumen; **EMBRYO** straight.

1. HYPERICUM. Linn. *St. John's Wort.*

SEPALs 5, more or less united at the base, mostly equal, leaf-like. PETALs 5, oblique and often without equal sides. STAMENS numerous or few united or clustered in 3 to 5 parcels without interposed glands. STYLES 3 to 5, distinct, or united at base, persistent. CAPSULE membranaceous, 1 or 3 to 5-celled.—*Herbs or shrubs with opposite entire leaves, punctate with pellucid dots, and yellow flowers; solitary, or in cymose panicles.*

\* *Stamens 20 to 100. Styles 3 to 5. Flowers mostly terminal, large, yellow: herbaceous perennials.*

1. H. PYRAMIDATUM, Ait. *Giant St. John's Wort.*

*Stem square, branching above; leaves oblong-lanceolate, sessile, somewhat clasping, acute, smooth, pellucid-punctate; sepals ovate-lanceolate; styles free, as long as the stamens; seeds numerous.*

River banks and hills. July, Aug. A large flowering perennial species, 3 to 5 feet high, scarcely angular, smooth, rigid and herbaceous. *Flowers*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, showy, few or solitary at the ends of the branches. *Stamens* capillary 100 or more. *Capsules* 1 inch long, tipped with the 5 styles ovoid-conical.

2. H. CORYMBOSUM, Muhl. *Spotted St. John's Wort.*

*Stem erect, punctate; leaves clasping, oblong-oval, obtuse, covered with black dots; sepals ovate, acute; petals oblong.*

Shady woods and wet meadows. June, July. *Stem*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 feet high, black punctate. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long. *Flowers* small, numerous, pale yellow, in a compact panicle or corymb. *Petals* nearly 3 times as long as the sepals, with oblong black dots. *Styles* 3, longer than the stamens. *Stigmas* orange red.

3. H. ELLIPTICUM, Hook. *Elliptic St. John's Wort.*

*Stems square, simple, cymose at summit; leaves elliptical, obtuse, closely sessile, scarcely punctate; cymes nearly leafless, few-flowered, depressed; sepals very unequal, spreading; styles 3, united nearly to the top; capsules ovoid-globose.*

Moist grounds. July. *Stem* 10 to 20 inches high, colored at base. *Leaves* 1 inch long, somewhat erect. *Flowers* orange-yellow. *Petals* acutish. *Stigmas* minute. *Pods* purplish.

4. H. PERFORATUM, L. *Common St. John's Wort.*

*Stem 2-edged, branched, and corymbed; leaves elliptical-oval, obtuse, and with the sepals pellucid-punctate; flowers panicled; sepals lanceolate  $\frac{1}{2}$  as long as the petals; styles 3, diverging.*

June—August. A pernicious plant introduced from Europe, but thoroughly naturalized, growing in pasture fields, much to the annoyance of farmers. *Stems* 1 to 2 feet high, with opposite spreading branches, erect, round, with 2 opposite, elevated lines extending between the nodes. *Flowers* numerous, deep-yellow, and in terminal panicles.

\*\* *Stamens 20 to 100. Styles more or less united. Shrubby perennials.*

5. H. ADPRESSUM, Barton. *Winged St. John's Wort.*

*Stem 2-winged above, shrubby at base; leaves linear-lanceolate or linear-oblong, sessile with pellucid punctures; cyme 10 to 20-flowered, naked; sepals very unequal,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as long as the oblong-obovate petals; styles united; capsules 3-celled.*

Swamps. July, Aug. *Stem* 2 feet high. *Flowers* in compound cymes about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter, with very numerous stamens.

6. *H. NUDIFLORUM*, Michx. *Naked St. John's Wort.*

*Stem* shrubby at base, 4-angled, winged above; *leaves* ovate-oblong or lance-oval obtuse, sessile; *cymes* compound leafless; *sepals* linear-oblong, shorter than the ovate petals; *styles* united.

Wet grounds, rare. Aug. *Stems* 1 to 2 feet high, with numerous 4-sided branches. *Leaves* thin, about 2 inches long, with minute reddish dots. *Flowers* small, and rather loose in the cyme.

7. *H. PROLIFICUM*, L. *Shrubby St. John's Wort.*

*Stem* shrubby, smooth, branching; *branches* 2-angled; *leaves* oblong-lanceolate, mostly obtuse, narrowed at base, revolute on the margin pellucid-punctate; *flowers* numerous in simple or compound clusters.

Banks of streams. July. A highly ornamented shrub 2 to 4 feet high, with much compressed branches. *Leaves* 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. *Flowers* large, orange-yellow; peduncles generally 3-flowered, the intermediate one nearly sessile.

\*\*\* *Stamens* 5 to 20 rarely 30. *Styles* short, distinct. *Low and slender annuals.*

8. *H. MUTILUM*, L. *Small St. John's Wort.*

*Stem* erect, much branched, smooth, square; *leaves* ovate-oblong, obtuse, heart-shaped, clasping, 5-nerved; *cymes* leafy; *petals* shorter than the lanceolate sepals; *capsules* ovate, conical.

Damp sandy soils. June—Aug. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches high, leafy to the top. *Flowers* very small pale-yellow, solitary in the divisions of the stem.

9. *H. CANADENSE*, L. *Canadian St. John's Wort.*

*Stem* square, erect, branched; *leaves* linear, or narrowly-lanceolate, attenuate to the base, rather obtuse; *panicle* elongated, forked; *sepals* lanceolate, very acute, longer than the petals.

Low grounds, common. June—Aug. *Stems* 6 to 12 inches high. *Leaves* pellucid, and dotted with black. *Flowers* small, yellow. *Capsule* longer than the calyx and of a reddish color.

10. *H. SAROTHTA*, Michx. *Orange-grass.*

*Stem* and branches filiform, square; *leaves* minute, awl-shaped, *scales* appressed; *flowers* mostly sessile and scattered along the erect branches; *Pods* slender, very acute, 1-celled.

Sandy fields and hills. June—Aug. *Stem* 4 to 8 inches high, much branched. *Leaves* very small. *Flowers* very small, yellow. *Stamens* 5 to 10. *Capsule* brown.

2. *ASCYRUM*. Linn. *ST. PETER'S WORT.*

Gr. *a. privative*, and *skuros*, roughness; the plant being smooth to the touch.

**CALYX** 4-sepalled, 2 outer ones smaller. **PETALS** 4 caducous. **STAMENS** many, scarcely united at base. **STYLES** 2 to 4, mostly distinct. **CAPSULE** strictly 1-celled, 2 to 3 (rarely 4) valved.—*Low, rather shrubby plants with pale black-dotted leaves and nearly pale-yellow flowers.*

I. *CRUX ANDREÆ*, L. *St. Andrew's Cross.*

*Stems* much branched at base and decumbent; *leaves* narrowly obovate-oblong, contracted at the base; *flowers* solitary or cymulose, on short pedicels; outer *sepals* ovate, inner ones very minute; *petals* linear-oblong; *styles* 2, at length distinct.

Sandy fields. July. *Stems* 8 to 24 inches high, 2-edged above, thickly clothed

with leaves, which are variable in width. *Flowers* pale yellow on very short pedicels. *Petals* scarcely exceeding the outer sepals, approaching each other in pairs over them, in the form of St. Andrew's cross.

### 3. ELODEA. Adans.

Gr. *Elodes*, growing in marshy places.

SEPALS 5, equal, somewhat united at base. PETALS 5 deciduous, equal-sided, oblong. STAMENS 9 (rarely 12 to 15), in 3 parcels which alternate with 3 orange colored hypogynous glands. STYLES 3 distinct. CAPSULE 3-celled oblong.—*Perennial herbs, growing in marshy places, with pellucid punctate leaves, and small close clusters of purplish flowers in the axils of the leaves and at the summit.*

#### E. VIRGINICA, Nutt. *Virginian Elodea.*

*Leaves* oblong, closely sessile or clasping by a broad base, very obtuse; *filaments* united below the middle, with 3 in each set.

Marshy places, common. July—Sept. *Stem* 10 to 18 inches high, erect, branching, of a purplish hue. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, upper ones lanceolate, lower oblong ovate, all very obtuse, pale beneath. *Flowers* few, reddish-yellow. *Petals* about twice as long as the calyx. *Glands* ovoid, orange-colored. *Capsule* ovoid-oblong, acutish.

## ORDER 19. ELATINACEÆ.

*Small marsh annuals, with opposite leaves, membranous stipules, and axillary flowers.* SEPALS 2 to 5 distinct, or slightly coherent at base, persistent. PETALS hypogynous, alternate with the sepals. STAMENS as many or twice as many as the petals. STYLES 2 to 5, very short or none; *stigmas* capitate. CAPSULES 2 to 5-celled. *Seeds* numerous, without albumen.

### ELATINE. L. WATER WORT.

Gr. *elate*, *fir*; its minute leaves resembling those of the fir tree.

SEPALS 2 to 4, persistent. PETALS 2 to 4, hypogynous. STAMENS 2 to 8. STYLE or sessile capitate *stigmas*, 2 to 4. POD 2 to 4-celled, several-many-seeded, margins of the valves not introflexed.—*Small marshy plants with minute axillary flowers like Chickweed, but the seeds as in St. John's wort.*

#### E. AMERICANA, Arnott. *American Waterwort.*

Dwarf tufted; *leaves* cuneate-obovate, obtuse; *flowers* sessile, *sepals*, *petals*, *stamens* and sessile *stigmas* 2, sometimes 3. *Seeds* 6 to 8.

Edges of ponds and streams. July—Sept. *Stems* rooting and creeping in the mud, forming patches. *Leaves*  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, entire. *Flowers* solitary, very minute, white.

ORDER 20. **CARYOPHYLLACEÆ.**—*The Pink Family.*

*Herbaceous plants with opposite entire leaves, stems with swelled joints, and symmetrical 4 to 5-merous flowers.* SEPALS 4 to 5 either distinct or cohering in a tube, persistent. PETALS 4 to 5 unguiculate, inserted upon the pedicel of the ovary, or without claws inserted on the outside of a fleshy disk, sometimes none. STYLES 2 to 5. Seeds attached to the base or central column of the 1-celled, or 2 to 5-celled capsule, numerous, rarely five, the embryo coiled round mealy albumen.

SUB-ORDER I. **SILENEÆ.** *The proper Pink Family.*

SEPALS united in a tubular calyx. PETALS with long claws. STAMENS 10, and with the petals borne on the stalk of the many-seeded capsule. STIPULES none.—*Flowers mostly showy.*

1. **SILENE.** Linn.

*Gr. sialon, saliva*; in allusion to the viscid secretion on the stems and calyx of many species.

CALYX tubular, 5-toothed, naked at the base. PETALS 5 unguiculate, mostly crowned at the orifice; limb bifid. STAMENS 10. STYLES 3. CAPSULE 3-celled at base, opening by 6 teeth at the top. EMBRYO coiled.—*Flowers solitary or in clustered cymes.*

\* *Calyx inflated; flowers panicked, white. Perennial.*

1. **S. STELLATA,** Ait. *Starry Campion.*

*Stem* erect, branching, pubescent; *leaves* in whorls of 4, ovate-lanceolate taper-pointed, smooth; *flowers* in panicles; *calyx* bladder-like, pubescent, bell-shaped.

Shaded banks and woods. July, August. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high, slender somewhat 4-sided. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, tapering to a long point sessile. *Calyx* pale-green with more deeply colored veins. *Flowers* white, borne on a large open pyramidal panicle. *Petals* cut into a fringe at the apex, crownless.

2. **S. NIVEA,** Muhl. *White Catchfly. Snowy Campion.*

*Stem* divaricate and dichotomous above; *leaves* opposite, lanceolate or oblong, acuminate, minutely puberulent; *calyx* obtuse, bell-shaped, inflated, reticulated, subpilose; *petals* 2-cleft with a small bifid crown, reflexed; *claws* exerted beyond the calyx, nearly naked; *capsules* stiped.

"Islands in the Susquehanna, near Columbia; Muhl." June, July. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, smooth and slender. *Leaves* opposite, 2 inches long, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch wide. *Flowers* white, remote, solitary, dichotomous and terminal.

\*\* *Calyx* not inflated, elongated or club-shaped. *Petals* crowned, red or rose-colored: perennials.

3. **S. PENNSYLVANICA,** Michx. *Pennsylvania Catchfly.*

*Viscidly*-pubescent; *stems* numerous; *radical leaves* somewhat cuneate; those of the stem long linear; *petioles* hairy; *flowers* in somewhat 3-forked panicles; *calyx* long, tubular; *petals* slightly emarginate, subrenate.

Gravelly hillsides. May, June. Per. *Stems* numerous, tufted, 6 to 10 inches high. *Calyx* club-shaped. *Petals* wedge-form, bright purple or nearly white.

4. *S. VIRGINICA*, Linn. *Virginia Catchfly*.

Viscid-pubescent; stem mostly erect, branching; leaves lanceolate; lower ones on long petioles, with long ciliæ at base; flowers in panicles, petals with long claws, broad bifid crowned.

Open Woods. May, June. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, single. Flowers few and loosely cymose, large and showy. Calyx oblong-cylindrical, soon obconical. Petals large, red, oblong, 2-cleft. Stamens and pistils exerted.

5. *S. CATESBAII*, Walt. *Catesby's Catchfly*.

Branching; leaves broad-lanceolate; flowers in panicles; calyx clavate, colored; petals with long claws; limb bifid with two lateral teeth; lobes acute.

Southern part of the State, not common. June. Stem a foot high. Flowers crimson, showy. Considered by some botanists as a variety of *S. Virginica*. Both De Candolle and Hooker consider it distinct. Beck.

\*\*\* Calyx not inflated; petals crowned: annuals.

6. *S. ANTERRHINA*, L. *Snap-dragon Catchfly*.

Nearly smooth; stem erect; leaves lanceolate, acute, subciliate, upper ones linear; flowers small paniced; calyx ovoid, smooth; petals small, obcordate, slightly crowned.

Dry hills. June, July. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, nearly smooth with some of the upper intervals viscid, simple or branching above, somewhat leafy. Flowers small white or pale purple, only expanding towards evening.

7. *S. NOCTURNA*, L. *Nocturnal Catchfly*.

Stem branched, pilose below; leaves pubescent, long ciliate at base; lower ones spatulate; upper, lance-linear; flowers appressed to the stem in a dense 1-sided spike; calyx cylindrical, nearly smooth, reticulated between the veins; petals narrow 2-parted.

Introduced and sparingly naturalized. July. Flowers white greenish beneath, small.

8. *S. NOCTIFLORA*, L. *Night-flowering Catchfly*.

Viscid pubescent; stem erect, branching; lower leaves large and spatulate; upper ones linear-lanceolate, acuminate; calyx cylindrical ventricose with long sub-appressed teeth.

Cultivated grounds. Introduced and naturalized. July. Stem tall, 1 to 3 feet high. Flowers rather large, white or purplish, expanding only in the evening and in cloudy weather, solitary in the forks, peduncled; calyx round, inflated, the alternate veins veinleted. Petals rather large 2-parted.

9. *S. ARMERIA*, L. *Sweet-William Catchfly*.

Smooth, glaucous; stem branching glutinous below each joint; leaves ovate-lanceolate; flowers in corymbose cymes; petals ob-cordate, crowned with the awl-shaped scales.

Escaped from gardens. Native of Europe. July—Sept. A popular garden flower. Stem 1 to 1½ feet high. Flowers numerous crimson and purple. Calyx elongated club-shaped.

2. *SAPONARIA*. Linn. *SOAPWORT*.

Lat. *sapo*, soap; the mucilaginous juice has been used as a substitute for soap.

CALYX tubular, 2 to 5, toothed, naked at base. PETALS unguiculate, claws equalling the calyx. STAMENS 10. STYLES 2. CAPSULE oblong, 1-celled, 4-toothed at the apex.—Flowers cymose clustered. Petals sometimes crowned.



1. *S. OFFICINALIS*, L. *Common Soapwort.*

*Leaves* ovate-lanceolate, ribbed, acute or obtuse; *flowers* large, in a fasciculated panicle; *calyx* cylindrical, slightly downy; *petals* crowned.

Naturalized in waste places. July—Sept. A stout plant, 1 to 2 feet high, with large flesh-color, purple or pink flowers; mostly double. Native of Europe.

2. *S. VACCARIA*, L. *Cow-herb. Fly-trap.*

*Stem* 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* smooth, ovate-lanceolate, partly clasping. *Flowers* in paniculate cymes. *Calyx* pyramidal, 5-angled, smooth. *Petals* not crowned, pale-red. *Capsule* 4-toothed. *Seeds* globose, black. Introduced from Europe.

## CULTIVATED EXOTICS.

3. *DIANTHUS*. Linn. PINK.

*Gr. Dios anthos*, the flower of Jove; alluding to its pre-eminent beauty and fragrance.

CALYX tubular, 5-toothed, with 2 to 4 opposite imbricate scales at base. PETALS 5, with long claws. STAMENS 10. STYLES 2, tapering, with tapering revolute stigmas. CAPSULE cylindrical, 1-celled, 4-valved at the apex. SEEDS horizontal. EMBRYO barely curved.—*Ornamental plants, of well known beauty and value in cultivation, with very showy and fragrant flowers.*

1. *D. BARBATUS*. *Sweet William.*

*Leaves* lanceolate; *flowers* aggregate fascicled; *scales of the calyx* ovate-subulate, as long as the tube. An ornamental garden flower of the easiest culture. *Stem* 10 to 15 inches high. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch wide, narrowed to the clasping base. *Flowers* in fastigate cymes, red or whitish, often variegated. May—July. Perennial.

2. *D. CHINENSIS*. *China Pink.*

*Stem* branched; *leaves* linear-lanceolate; *flowers* solitary; *scales* linear-leafy, spreading as long as the tube. Native of China. A beautiful species, easily distinguished by its leafy, spreading scales, and its large toothed or crenate petals. The ground color of the flowers vary from white to deep red, but the manner in which these are combined is most wonderful, variegated and striped, sometimes with black or deep velvety crimson, almost exceeds any attempts at imitation.—*Biennial.*

3. *D. PLUMARIUS*. *Pheasant's-Eye. Single Pink.*

Glaucous; *stem* 2 to 3 flowered; *flowers* solitary; *calyx-teeth* obtuse; *scales* ovate, very acute; *leaves* linear, rough at the edge; *petals* many-cleft, hairy at the throat. Native of Europe. Perennial. From this species, probably, originated those beautiful pinks called "Pheasant's-Eye," of which there are over 300 varieties in cultivation in Europe. *Flowers* white and purple. June—Aug.

4. *D. SUPERBUS*. *Superb Pink.*

*Leaves* linear-subulate; *flowers* fastigate; *scales* short, ovate, mucronate; *petals* gashed in a pinnate manner. Native of Europe. Perennial. A singularly beautiful and highly fragrant species. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, branching and spreading, with many flowers. *Petals* white, and gashed beyond the middle, and hairy at the mouth. July—Sept.

5. *D. CORYOPHYLLUS. Carnation Pink.*

*Leaves* linear-subulate channeled, glaucous; *flowers* solitary; *scales* very short, ovate; *petals* very broad, beardless, crenate. *Stem* 1 to 2½ feet high, branched. *Flowers* white and crimson. This species is supposed to be the parent of all the splendid varieties of the carnation, known as the *Bizarres*, *Picotees*, *Flakes*, &c., over 400 are now enumerated by florists. July—Aug. Per.

4. *LYCHNIS. Tourn.*

*Gr. luknos*, a lamp; some cottony species, having been used as lampwicks.

**CALYX** tubular, naked at the base, 5-toothed. **PETALS** 5 unguiculate, limb slightly cleft. **STAMENS** 10. **PISTILS** 5. **CAPSULE** 1-celled or half 5-celled, scarcely stalked, opening at the top by 5 or 10 teeth. **EMBRYO** coiled in a ring.—*Corolla* sometimes crowned.

1. *L. GITHAGO, Lam. Corn Cockle.*

Hairy; *stem* dichotomous; *pedicels* elongated; *leaves* linear; *calyx* longer than the corolla; *petals* entire not crowned.

Grain fields. Introduced. June and July. Annual. A well known pale-green, handsome weed. *Stem* 18 to 30 inches high. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches long, ¼ to ½ inch wide. *Flowers* large, dull purple, on long naked stalks. *Seeds* roundish angular, purplish-black.

2. *L. CHALCEDONICA. Scarlet Lychnis.*

Smoothish; *flowers* fasciculated; *calyx* cylindrical, clavate, ribbed; *petals* 2-lobed. Per. A fine garden flower, native of Russia. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, with dark-green, ovate-lanceolate leaves, and large dense, terminal, convex fascicles of deep scarlet flowers. There are some varieties with white flowers, and double. June and July.

3. *L. CORONARIA, DC. Mullein Pink. Rose Campion.*

Villose; *stem* dichotomous; *peduncles* long, 1-flowered; *calyx* campanulate, veined. A popular perennial garden flower, native of Italy. Whole plant covered with dense wool. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high. *Flowers* large, purple. There are varieties with white, red, and double flowers.

4. *L. FLOSCUCULA. Ragged Robbin.*

*Stem* ascending, dichotomous at summit; *flowers* fascicled; *calyx* campanulate, 10-ribbed; *petals* in 4 deep linear segments. Native of Europe. A handsome perennial. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, rough angled, viscid, above. *Leaves* lanceolate, smooth. *Flowers* pink, very beautiful, generally very double, with a brown angular smooth calyx. June—Aug.

SUB-ORDER II. *ALSINEÆ. THE CHICKWEED-FAMILY.*

**SEPALS** distinct or nearly so. **PETALS** without claws inserted at the base of the sessile ovary; *stamens* inserted on the margin of the disk, which often coheres with the calyx; opposite the sepals when not more numerous than they.—*Low herbs without stipules.*

## 5. STELLARIA. Linn. STITCHWEED.

Lat. *stella*, a star; from the stellate or star-like flowers.

CALYX of 5 sepals, connected at base. PETALS 5, 2-part-ed. STAMENS 10, or by abortion 3 to 8. STYLES 3, some-times 4. CAPSULE superior 1-celled, 3 to 4 valved; *valves* 2-parted, membranaceous. SEEDS usually numerous.—*Small grass-like herbs, in moist, shady places. Flowers white, in forked cymes.*

## 1. S. MEDIA, Smith. Common Chickweed.

*Stem* procumbent, spreading, with an alternate, lateral, hairy line; *leaves* very smooth, ovate or lanceolate, the lower on hairy petioles; *petals* 2-parted, shorter than the calyx; *stamens* 3 to 10. Annual or biennial.

Roadsides, fields, and around dwellings. March—November. *Stems* prostrate, branched, brittle, round jointed, and leafy. *Peduncles* axillary and terminal, hairy deflexed in fruit. *Flowers* small, white. Introduced.

## 2. S. PUBERA, Michx. Oval-leaved Stitchwort.

Pubescent; *stem* decumbent, spreading, marked with 2 opposite hairy lines; *leaves* all sessile, ovate-oblong, acute, ciliate; *pedicels* filiform, forked; *petals* deeply 2-cleft, longer than the calyx. Per.

Shaded rocky places; rare. April and May. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches high, diffuse and forked. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  as wide. *Flowers* large, axillary and terminal, on thread-like pedicels with 10 stamens, and 3 styles, deeply bifid.

## 3. S. LONGIFOLIA, Muhl. Long-leaved Stitchwort.

Smooth; *stem* erect, branching above, weak, square; *leaves* linear, acutish at both ends, spreading; *cymes* naked and at length lateral, peduncled, many-flowered, the slender pedicels spreading; *petals* 2-parted, becoming longer than the calyx; *calyx* 3-nerved.

Grassy places; common. June. Per. *Stem* 8 to 15 inches high, often with rough angles. *Flowers* white. *Stamens* 8 to 10.

## 4. S. BOREALIS, Bigl. Northern Stitchwort.

*Stem* spreading, angular, 2-forked; *leaves* oval-lanceolate, acute, 1-nerved; *petals* shorter than the calyx, or sometimes wanting; *styles* generally 4, *capsule* ovate-oblong, much longer than the calyx; *seeds* smooth.

Shaded swamps. June—Aug. Annual. A spreading flaccid plant with *stems* 4 to 15 inches long. *Cymes* diffuse, both terminal and axillary. *Leaves* slightly connate. *Petals* white, deeply cleft.

## 5. S. AQUATICA, Pollich. Water Stitchwort.

Nearly smooth; *stem* decumbent; *leaves* oblong acute, veined; *sepals* lanceolate, very acute, 3-veined; *petals* 2-cleft, as long as the calyx; *styles* 3; *capsule* ovoid as long as the calyx. Per.

Swampy springs. May. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches long, weak, decumbent, prolonged, bearing the naked few-flowered sessile *cymes* lateral. *Flowers* white, inconspicuous.

## 6. CERASTIUM. Linn. CHICKWEED.

Gr. *keras*, a horn; in allusion to the form of the capsule.

CALYX 5 (rarely 4) sepalled. PETALS 5, bifid or emar-

ginate. STAMENS 10, sometimes 4 or 6, the alternate ones short. STYLES 5. CAPSULE superior, cylindrical or oblong, opening at the apex by 10 teeth, many-seeded.—*Flowers white in terminal cymes.*

\* *Petals about as long as the calyx; pods long and curved.*

1. *C. VULGATUM*, L. *Mouse-ear Chickweed.*

Hairy, pale green, seldom clammy, in tufts; *leaves* ovate or obovate, obtuse; *flowers* in sub-capitate clusters; *sepals* lanceolate, acute, in fruit as long as the peduncles; *petals* oblong, emarginate, scarcely longer than the calyx. Annual.

Waste places, fields and hills. May—Aug. *Stem* 6 to 10 inches high, sub-erect. *Flowers* white, the petals appearing in 10 segments. *Capsule* oblong, tapering, twice as long as the calyx. Introduced from Europe.

2. *C. VISCOSUM*, L. *Clammy Mouse-ear Chickweed.*

Hairy viscid, spreading, deep green; *stems* numerous, erect; *leaves* lanceolate-oblong, rather acute; *flowers* in loose cymes; *sepals* oblong-ovate, obtuse, in point shorter than the peduncles; *petals* oblong, emarginate, scarcely larger than the calyx. Biennial.

Fields and waste grounds. May—Aug. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches high. *Leaves*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  as broad; *root leaves* somewhat spatulate. *Flowers* white. Probably introduced.

\*\* *Petals much longer than the calyx.*

3. *C. NUTANS*, Raf. *Nodding Chickweed.*

*Viscid* and pubescent; *stem* erect, slender grooved, diffusely branched; *leaves* lance-linear, elongated, distant; *panicle* much elongated, divaricate, many-flowered, with long filiform pedicels; *petals* oblong, bifid, at the tip, twice as long as the calyx; *capsule* nodding on the stalks, curved upwards, 3 times as long as the calyx.

Moist places. June. Annual. *Stem* 8 to 20 inches high, branched from the base. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide. *Flowers* white, terminal, in a loose dichotomous panicle. Whole plant pale-green.

4. *C. OBLONGIFOLIUM*, Tourn. *Oblong-leaved Chickweed.*

*Stem* ascending, villous, many-flowered; *leaves* oblong-lanceolate and ovate, mostly obtuse; *peduncles* clammy-hairy; *petals* obovate, 2-cleft, twice as long as the oblong obtuse sepals; *capsule* twice as long as the calyx.

Rocky places. May, June. Per. *Stem* 6 to 10 inches high, stout. *Leaves*  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  as wide, tapering from base to an acute or obtuse apex. *Flowers* larger than either of the foregoing, white, 7 to 15 in a 2 or 3-forked cyme.

5. *C. ARVENSE*, L. *Field Chickweed.*

*Stem* ascending or erect, tufted, downy, slender, naked and few-flowered; *leaves* linear-lanceolate, obtuse, the lowest spatulate, more or less hairy; *peduncles* elongated; *petals* more than twice the length of the calyx; *capsule* oblong, scarcely longer than the calyx.

Dry or rocky places. May, June. Perennial. *Stem* 4 to 8 inches high. *Leaves*  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches long, very narrow. *Flowers* white, rather large, 2 to 3 on terminal pedicels. *Petals* deeply cleft.

7. *ARENARIA*. Linn. SAND WORT.

Lat. *arena*, sand; in which the species mostly grow.

SEPALS 5, rarely 4. PETALS 5, entire. STAMENS 10,

or fewer by abortion. **STYLES** 3, opposite the outer sepals. **CAPSULE** 3-valved, 1-celled, many-seeded, dividing from above.—*Flowers terminal, solitary or cymose, perfect, white.*

1. **A. STRICTA**, Michx. *Upright Sandwort.*

Erect, or spreading from a small root, smooth; leaves subulate-linear, with many others clustered in the axils; cyme diffuse, naked, many-flowered; sepals ovate, very acute, 3-ribbed,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as long as the petals; capsule ovate.

Rocks and dry banks. May, June. Stems 8 to 10 inches high. Leaves  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches long, very narrow and acute. Flowers white. Per.

2. **A. SERPYLLIFOLIA**, L. *Thyme-leaved Sandwort.*

Roughish, diffusely branched; leaves ovate, acute, sessile, subciliate; sepals hairy, lanceolate, pointed, 3 to 5-nerved, longer than the oval petals; capsule ovate, 6-toothed equalling the calyx.

Sandy fields. May—Aug. Annual. Stems numerous, downy, with reflexed hairs, 3 to 8 inches high. Flowers white, on terminal and axillary peduncles. Introduced.

3. **A. LATERIFLORA**, L. *Side-flowering Sandwort.*

Erect, sparingly branched, minutely pubescent; leaves oval or oblong, obtuse; petals twice as long as the sepals.

Shady gravelly banks and woods; not common. June. Per. A slender upright species. Stem 5 to 10 inches high. Leaves  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, on very short petioles. Peduncles terminal and lateral, 2 (rarely 3 to 4) flowered, one of the pedicels with 2 bractioles, near the middle. Flowers white,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad. Capsule ovoid, obtuse; valves 2-cleft. *Mähringia* of Beck and Torrey.

8. **SAGINA**. Linn. **PEARLWORT.**

Lat. *sagina*, food or nourishment, which fattens.

**SEPAL** 4 to 5, united at base. **PETAL** 4 to 5, undivided often indistinct or none. **STAMEN** 4 to 10. **STYLE** 4 to 5, alternate with the sepals. **CAPSULE** 4 to 5-valved, 1-celled, many-seeded.—*Small matted herbs, with thread-like or awl-shaped leaves and minute solitary flowers.*

1. **S. PROCUMBENS**, L. *Procumbent Pearlwort.*

Stem procumbent, smooth, branched; leaves linear-mucronate; petals much shorter than the calyx.

Borders of springs and streams. May—July. Perennial. Stems 2 to 4 inches high, diffuse and rooting at the lower joints. Leaves thread-form narrowly linear; lower ones connate. Peduncles solitary, longer than the leaves. Flowers small, white and greenish. Stamens 4 to 5. Petals shorter than the calyx.

2. **S. APETALA**, L. *Annual Pearlwort.*

Stems erect, or procumbent only at base, slightly pubescent; leaves subulate; flowers alternate.

Sandy fields. May, June. Annual. Stems numerous, filiform, 2 to 4 inches high. Leaves almost bristle-form. Pedicels elongated, ascending. Sepals and stamens 4. Petals 4, very minute or none.

9. **MOLLUGO**. Linn. **INDIAN CHICKWEED.**

**SEPAL** 5, united at base. **PETAL** none. **STAMEN** 3 to  
P\*

5, sometimes 10. STYLES 3, short. CAPSULE 3-valved, 3-celled, the partitions breaking away from the many-seeded axis.—*Low homely annuals, with apparently verticillate leaves, and small white solitary flowers.*

**M. VERTICILLATA, L. Carpet-weed.**

*Stems* prostrate, dichotomous; *leaves* cuneiform or spatulate; *pedicels* 1-flowered, subumbellate.

Cultivated grounds, pavements, &c.; common. June—Sept. A small prostrate, annual. *Stems* 4 to 12 inches long, spreading in all directions. At every joint stands a whorl of wedge-shaped or spatulate leaves of unequal size, usually 5 in number. *Flowers* few, solitary, on short slender stalks, small, white.

**SUB-ORDER III. ILLECEBREÆ. KNOT-WORT FAMILY.**

Small weeds differing from Alsineæ only in having scabrous stipules, flowers with inconspicuous petals, the uppermost leaves rarely alternate, and the 1-celled pods sometimes 1-seeded.

**10. ANYCHIA. Michx.**

*Gr. onux*, the *finger nails*; a supposed remedy for the whitlow.

SEPALs 5, scarcely concave, indistinctly mucronate on the back, greenish. PETALS none. STAMENS 2 to 3, rarely 5. STYLES 2, very short. UTRICLE 1-seeded, enclosed in the sepals.—*Small annual herbs, with many times forked branches, stipulate leaves, and minute white flowers.*

**A. DICHOTOMA, Michx. Forked Chickweed.**

*Stem* erect or spreading, dichotomously branched; *leaves* varying from lanceolate to elliptical, somewhat petioled; *flowers* solitary, terminal and axillary.

Dry soils. July, Aug. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches high, round, slender, pubescent above with forked filiform branches. *Leaves* small, those of the stem opposite, the branches alternate. *Flowers* very minute, in the forks of the stem greenish. A variable plant.

**11. SPERGULA. Linn. SPURREY.**

*Lat. spergo*, to scatter; from the dispersion of the seeds.

SEPALs 5, nearly distinct. PETALS 5, large, entire. STAMENS 5 to 10. STYLES 5. CAPSULES ovate, 5-celled, 5-valved, the valves opposite the sepals.—*Annual herbs, with narrow stipulate leaves in whorls, and cymose white flowers.*

**1. S. ARVENSIS, L. Corn Spurrey.**

*Leaves* awl-shaped-linear, numerous in the whorls, with minute interposed stipules, often clustered in the axils; *flowers* in a compound cyme, slender, stalked.

Grain-fields, and sandy places. June—Aug. Introduced. *Stem* 8 to 12 inches high, swelling at the joints. *Leaves* narrow. *Cyme* forked, the terminal (central)

peduncles bending down as the fruit ripens. *Petals* white, longer than the calyx. *Capsule* twice as long. *Seeds* numerous with a narrow margin.

## 12. SPERGULARIA. Persoon.

**SEPALs** 5. **PETALs** 5, entire. **STAMENS** 2 to 10. **STYLES** and valves of the many-seeded capsule 3, or if 5 the valves alternate with the sepals.—*Low herbs, with fleshy opposite leaves, scaly membranous stipules, and small red or rose colored flowers.*

### S. RUBRA, Pers. *Common Sandwort.*

*Stem* prostrate, pilose much branched; *leaves* narrow, linear, or filiform, somewhat fleshy, shorter than the internodes; *sepals* lanceolate, somewhat obtuse, scarious on the margin; *seeds* compressed, roughish, not margined.

Sandy fields, near brackish water. June—Sept. Annual. *Stems* 3 to 10 inches long, at first erect at length diffuse, smooth or pubescent. *Leaves* variable in length and form. *Flowers* small, red, axillary and solitary, in terminal leafy cymes or racemes. A very variable plant. *Arenaria rubra* of Linn.

## SUB-ORDER IV. SCLERANTHEÆ.

Small diffusely branched plants, with opposite leaves, without stipules and small flowers. Sepals united into an indurated tube surrounding the utricule; the stamens inserted at the throat.

## 13. SCLERANTHUS. Linn. KNAWEI.

*Gr. skleros*, hard, and *anthos*, flower, from the hardened calyx tube.

**SEPALs** 5 united below in an indurated cup, inclosing the 1-seeded utricule. **PETALs** none. **STAMENS** 5 or 10. **STYLES** 2 distinct.—*Homely and inconspicuous little weeds, with obscure greenish clustered flowers.*

### S. ANNUUS, L. *Annual Knapel.*

Depressed tufted. *Stems* spreading, slightly pubescent; *leaves* awl-shaped, somewhat united at the base; *flowers* nearly sessile; *stamens* 10; *calyx* of the fruit spreading, acute.

Waste places and sandy fields, introduced. July. Annual. *Stems* numerous, much branched in a dichotomous manner, forming tufts, 3 to 6 inches in diameter. *Flowers* very small, green in axillary leafy clusters.

## ORDER 21. PORTULACACEÆ.

*Succulent or fleshy herbs, with alternate or opposite entire leaves, destitute of proper stipules, and usually ephemeral flowers.* **CALYX** mostly of 2 sepals. **COROLLA** of 5 petals. **STAMENS** 8 to 20. **STYLES** 3 to 6 united below, stigmatic along the inner side. **CAPSULE** 1-celled. **SEEDS** attached to a central placenta; *albumen* mealy.

## 1. PORTULACA. Tourn. PURSLANE.

SEPALs united to the ovary below, 2-parted. STAMENS 8 to 20. STYLE mostly 5-cleft. CAPSULE globular, many-seeded, opening transversely, the upper part (with the upper part of the calyx) separating like a lid.—*Low herbaceous fleshy annuals, with scattered leaves, and some species with showy brilliant flowers expanding only in sunshine.*

1. P. OLERACEA, L. *Common Purslane.*

*Leaves* wedge-form, obtuse, fleshy, smooth; *axils* geniculated, naked; *flowers* sessile; *stamens* 10 to 12.

Gardens, and cultivated grounds; common. May—Aug. *Stem* fleshy, much branched and spreading, smooth. *Leaves* and *stems* of a reddish-green color. *Flowers* in clusters, axillary and terminal, small, pale-yellow. Introduced.

2. P. PILOSA, *Scarlet-flowered Purslane.*

*Stems* ascending, much branched; *branches* sub-erect, enlarged upwards; *leaves* linear, obtuse, the *axils* villose with long woolly hairs; *flowers* terminal, sessile, 1 or few together, surrounded by an irregular circle of leaves and dense tufts of wool; *petals* obovate; *stamens* about 15. A very delicate popular garden plant with showy crimson and scarlet flowers,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter. Native of S. Africa.

## 2. CLAYTONIA. L. SPRING-BEAUTY.

In honor of John Clayton, a botanist of Virginia.

SEPALs 2, ovate or roundish, persistent. PETALS 5 emarginate or obtuse. STAMENS 5, inserted on the claws of the petals. STYLE 3-cleft. CAPSULE 1-celled, 3-valved, 2 to 5-seeded.—*Our species are small, fleshy, delicate perennials, sending up simple stems, in early spring, with a pair of opposite leaves, and a loose raceme of pretty flowers.*

1. C. VIRGINICA, L. *Virginian Spring-beauty.*

*Leaves* mostly 2, linear, or lance-linear, elongated and attenuated into a petiole below; *raceme* simple, loose, at length elongated; *peduncle* slender, nodding; *petals* obovate, mostly emarginate or retuse.

Low moist grounds. March—May. *Tubercle* as large as a hazle-nut, deep in the ground. *Scape* 6 to 8 inches long, weak with a pair of opposite narrow leaves, 3 to 5 inches long. *Flowers* 6 to 10 rose-colored, with deeper colored veins.

2. C. CAROLINIANA, Michx. *Spring-beauty.*

*Leaves* ovate-lanceolate or oval, somewhat spatulate, or abruptly decurrent into a petiole; *peduncles* slender, nodding; *sepals* and *petals* very obtuse.

Woods and rocky hills; common. April, May. *Root* a compressed brown tubercle, buried at a depth into the ground, equal to the height of the plant. *Root-leaves* very few, if any, spatulate. *Stem* weak, 4 to 8 inches high, with a pair of opposite leaves half-way up. *Flowers* in a terminal cluster, white with a slight tinge of red and beautifully pencilled with purple lines.



## 3. TALINUM. Adans.

SEPALS 2, ovate, concave, deciduous. PETALS 5, sessile. STAMENS 10 to 30, inserted with the petals into the torus. STYLE filiform, 3-cleft at the apex. CAPSULE sub-globose, 3-celled at the base, when young, 3-valved, many-seeded.—*Fleshy perennials.*

R. TERETIFOLIUM, Pursh. *Cylindrical-leaved Talinum.*

*Stem* simple or branched, short and thick; *leaves* subulate, crowded at the summit of the stem, on short branches; *peduncles* long and naked; *flowers* in a dichotomous cyme.

Rocks, Chester county. Dr. Darlington! June—Aug. *Roots* a few coarse fibres from the base of a short thick firm but somewhat fleshy perennial stem. *Branches* 1 to 3 inches long. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long, incurved, cylindrical, fleshy. *Bracts* ovate-lanceolate, small. *Peduncles* 5 to 8 inches high. *Flowers* small, bright-purple, expanding only for a day.

## ORDER 22. MALVACEÆ.—Mallow Family.

*Herbs or shrubs, with alternate stipulate leaves, and regular flowers, with numerous stamens, monodelphous in a column.* FLOWERS axillary, showy, often with an involu- cel at the base. SEPALS generally 5, more or less united at the base, persistent. PETALS 5, cohering by their short claws with the tube of filaments. STAMENS indefinite, monodelphous: *anthers* 1-celled bursting transversely. PISTILS several, with the ovaries united into a ring, or forming a several-celled capsule. SEEDS with little albumen. *Embryo* curved.

## 1. MALVA. Linn. MALLOW.

Gr. *malake*, soft; on account of the soft mucilaginous properties.

CALYX 5-cleft, with a 3-leaved involu- cel at the base, like an outer calyx. CARPELS many, 1-celled, 1-seeded arranged circularly.—*Flowers perfect.*

1. M. AMERICANA, Muhl. *American Mallow.*

*Leaves* ovate, crenate; *stipules* oblong-linear; *peduncles* axillary, 1-flowered.

Southern part of the State. Annual. *Stem* 12 to 18 inches high, sparingly branched, clothed with white hairs above. *Leaves* hairy on the veins beneath, nearly smooth above. *Petioles* 1 inch long. *Bracteole* bristly. *Carpels* hispid, in a depressed, globular head. *Petals* yellow, twice as long as the calyx. T. & G.

2. M. ROTUNDIFOLIA, L. *Low Mallow.*

*Stem* prostrate; *leaves* roundish-cordate, obtusely 5 to 7-lobed, crenate, long petioled; *flowers* axillary; *corolla* twice the length of the calyx, notched at the end.

Cultivated grounds; common. June—Oct. Per. *Root* fusiform. *Stems* numer- ous, a foot or more long. *Peduncles* axillary, aggregate. *Petals* pale pink with darker veins, deeply notched at the end. *Fruit* depressed, composed of the numer- ous carpels arranged circularly. Extensively naturalized.

3. M. SYLVESTRIS, L. *High Mallow.*

*Stem* erect, branched, hairy; *leaves* large roundish, with 5 to 7 somewhat acute lobes; *flowers* axillary, 3 to 4 together; *peduncles* and *petioles* hairy; *petals* ob-eor- date, 3 times as long as the calyx.

Waste places, escaped from gardens, sparingly naturalized. June—Oct. Per. Stem 2 to 3 feet high. Flowers reddish purple, with veins of a darker hue. Whole plant emollient and mucilaginous. Native of Europe.

4. *M. CRISPA*, L. *Curled or Crisped-leaved Mallow.*

Stem erect; leaves angular-lobed, dentate, crisped, smooth; flowers axillary, sessile. A tall, straight, simple, erect plant from Syria. Gardens, almost naturalized. Stem 5 to 6 feet high. Leaves large, roundish, margin abundantly crisped and curled. Flowers small, inconspicuous, white. June, August.

5. *M. MOSCHATA*, L. *Musk Mallow.*

Stem erect; radical leaves reniform, incised; stem leaves many-parted, the segments linear; peduncles and calyx hairy. Native of Britain. Stems 2 feet high, branched. Flowers large and handsome, rose-colored and white. The whole plant emits a musk-like odor in favorable weather. July. Perennial.

2. *ALTHEA*. Linn. *HOLLYHOCK.*

*Gr. althea*, to cure.

CALYX 5-cleft surrounded at base by a 6 to 9 cleft involucre. CARPELS many, 1-seeded, indeliscent, arranged circularly around the axis.

1. *A. OFFICINALIS*, L. *Marsh Hollyhock.*

Stem erect; leaves ovate, or slightly heart-shaped, toothed, sometimes 3-lobed, clothed with velvety down; peduncles axillary, many-flowered, much shorter than the leaves.

A European plant, cultivated in gardens and in some places naturalized. Aug.—Sept. Per. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, erect, firm, very downy. Leaves alternate. Flowers large, axillary and terminal, pale purple. Medicinal.

2. *A. ROSEA*, Cra. *Hollyhock.*

Stem erect, hairy; leaves cordate, 5 to 7 angled, rugose; flowers axillary, sessile. Native of China. Annual and biennial. Flowers large, with numerous varieties of single, double and semi-double flowers of various shades of coloring, as white, crimson, dark red, purple, brownish-black, yellow, straw-color, &c. Cultivated in gardens.

3. *A. FICIFOLIA*, Cav. *Fig-leaved Hollyhock.*

Stems erect, hairy; leaves palmate, 7-lobed beyond the middle, lobes oblong, obtuse, angularly toothed. Native of the Levant. Cultivated for ornament. Flowers large, orange-colored.

3. *HIBISCUS*. Linn.

CALYX 5-cleft, or 5-toothed, surrounded by a many-leaved involucre. ANTHER-bearing column prolonged, the apex generally divided into 5 slender styles bearing the 5 globular stigmas. CAPSULE 5-celled, 5 or many-seeded, opening into 5 valves which bear the partition on their middle.—Herbs or shrubs, usually with large and showy flowers.

1. *H. MOSCHEUTOS*, L. *Marsh Hibiscus*.

Herbaceous, simple, erect; *leaves* ovate, pointed, toothed, the lower 3-lobed, whitish-tomentose beneath, somewhat scabrous-pubescent above; *peduncles* and *petioles* often united; *calyx* tomentose.

Borders of marshes, near Harrisburg. Aug. Per. *Stem* 3 to 6 feet high, stout. *Leaves* 4 to 6 by 3 to 4 inches, often with 2 lateral lobes. *Flowers* large, 5 inches in diameter, pale rose-purple, or white with a crimson centre. Showy.

2. *H. MILITARIS*, Willd. *Halbert-leaved Hibiscus*.

Smooth; *lower leaves* ovate-heart-shaped, toothed, 3-lobed; *upper leaves* halbert-form, the short lateral lobes approaching at the base, the middle one prolonged and acuminate; *peduncles* slender; *fruiting calyx* inflated; *seeds* hairy.

River banks. Aug. Per. *Stem* 3 to 4 feet high. *Flowers* pale rose-colored, with a purplish centre 3 to 4 inches in diameter.

*Cultivated for ornament.*

3. *H. SYRIACUS*. *Syrian Hibiscus*.

*Leaves* cuneiform, ovate, 2-lobed, dentate; *pedicels* scarcely longer than the *petioles*; *involucel* about 8-leaved. A beautiful, hardy, free-flowering shrub from Syria, 5 to 10 feet high. *Flowers* in the different varieties purple, red, white and striped, both single and double. July. Sometimes erroneously called "Rose of Sharon."

4. *H. TRIONUM*. *Flower of an hour*.

Somewhat hairy; *upper leaves* deeply 3-parted, with lanceolate divisions, the middle one much the longest; *lower leaves* undivided, dentate; *calyx* inflated, membranaceous, with bristly ribs, 5-winged at the summit; *seeds* rough. Annual. Native of Italy. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high. *Flowers* numerous but soon withering. *Petals* of a rich chlorine yellow, the base deep brown, one variety has flowers 2 inches in diameter, continuing expanded nearly all day.

5. *H. COCCINEUS*, Walt. *Scarlet Hibiscus*.

Very smooth; *leaves* palmate, 5-parted; *lobes* lanceolate, acuminate, remotely serrate along; *corolla* expanding; *capsule* ovoid, smooth. A splendid flower, native of Georgia, sometimes cultivated in our gardens. Root perennial. *Stem* herbaceous, 5 to 9 feet high. *Flowers* of a bright carmine red. *Petals* slender at the base, 4 to 5 inches long. *Column* still longer, slender and terete. July—Oct.

6. *H. MANIHOT*, L. *Hand-leaved Hibiscus*.

*Leaves* palmately divided into 5 to 7 broad-linear, acuminate, scarcely dentate lobes; *peduncles* and *involucel* hispid; *involucel* bracts 5 to 7, ovate or lanceolate, acutish, persistent, entire; *calyx* split on one side; *capsule* densely hirsute, acuminate. Native of the Western States. A beautiful perennial plant, 3 to 5 feet high. *Leaves* cordate, the lobes 5 to 10 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  wide, separated to near the base, about as long as the petioles; *teeth* largest near the summit. *Flowers* sulphur-yellow, purple in the centre. *Petals* 2 to 4 inches long. July, Aug. Per.

## 4. ABUTILON. Tourn. INDIAN MALLOW.

CALYX 5-cleft, without an involucl, often angular. STYLES 5 to 15. CARPELS 5 to 15 arranged circularly, coherent, spreading at the summit, where each splits open along the inner edge. SEEDS about 3 in each carpel.—*Flowers in the axils of the heart-shaped leaves.*

1. *A. AVICENNÆ*, Gærtn. *Indian Mallow. Velvet Leaf.*

*Leaves* roundish-heart-shaped, acuminate, dentate, velvety-tomentose; *peduncles* shorter than the leaf-stalks, solitary; *carpels* about 15, 3-seeded, beaked, the beaks splitting in two.

Waste grounds. Introduced from India; naturalized. Annual. July, August. *Stem* 3 to 5 feet high, with spreading branches. *Flowers* in the axils of the leaves, orange-yellow, near 1 inch in diameter.

5. *SIDA*. Linn.

**CALYX** 5-cleft, without an involucre. **STYLES** 5 or more, the ripe fruit separating into as many 1-seeded carpels, each splitting open at the top, arranged circularly.

1. Flowers perfect. Stigmas terminal, minutely capitate.

1. *S. SPINOSA*, L. *Prickly Sida.*

*Stem* rigid, branched from the base, minutely pubescent; *leaves* ovate-lanceolate, toothed, with the tubercles at the base spiny; *pedicels* axillary, solitary, shorter than the stipules and petioles; *fruit* separating into five 2-beaked carpels, opening between the beaks.

Waste places, roadsides; common. July and August. Annual. *Plant* bushy, 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* 1 inch long and  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, mostly obtuse at each end. *Petals* obovate, yellow, of short duration.

2. *S. NAPÆA*, Willd. *Smooth Sida.*

*Stem* slender, smooth; *leaves* palmately 5-lobed, smooth; *lobes* oblong-linear, acuminate, coarsely toothed; *carpels* 10, acuminate, awnless.

Shaded rocky places; rare. July. Per. *Stems* angular, 3 to 5 feet high. *Leaves* on short petioles, cordate; *lobes* 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  wide. *Floral leaves* much smaller. *Peduncles* axillary and terminal, long and slender, somewhat leafy, the divisions somewhat 4-flowered. *Flowers* nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter. *Petals* white, twice as long as the calyx.

2. *NAPÆA*. Clayton. Flowers dioecious: styles stigmatic along the inside.

3. *S. DIOICA*, Willd. *Dioecious Sida.*

*Leaves* palmately 7 to 9 lobed; *lobes* lanceolate, incisely toothed; *peduncles* many-flowered, bracteate, sub-corymbed; *staminate flowers* entirely destitute of pistils; the *fertile* with a short column of filaments but no anthers; *carpels* 8 to 10, pointless in a roundish depressed head.

Stony grounds; not common. July—Sept. Per. A tall and roughish herb, 4 to 5 feet high, with very large 7 to 9-parted lower leaves, with the pointed lobes pinnatifid cut and toothed, and small white flowers in panicle clustered corymbs.

ORDER 23. **TILIACEÆ.**—*Linden Family.*

*Trees or shrubs*, with simple, stipulate, alternate leaves and axillary flowers, usually perfect. **SEPALs** 4 to 5, deciduous, valvate. **PETALs** 4 to 5, entire, hypogynous, rarely wanting, imbricated in the bud. **STAMENS** numerous, usually polydelphous; **ANTHERS** 2 celled. **DISK** often with 4 to 5 glands at the base of the petals. **OVARY** of 2 to 10 united carpels; **STYLES** 1; **STIGMAS** as many as the carpels. **FRUIT** capsular, 2 to 5 celled; **SEEDS** solitary or numerous, with fleshy albumen.

1. *TILIA*. Linn. *LINDEN*.

**SEPAL** 5. **PETAL** 5, spatulate-oblong. **STAMEN** numerous; *filaments* cohering in 5 clusters with each other, or free. **PISTIL** with a 5-celled ovary, and 2 half-anatropous ovules in each, a single style, and a 5-toothed stigma. **FRUIT** a sort of woody globular nut, becoming 1-celled and 1 to 2 seeded.—*Fine trees with heart-shaped leaves and small cymes of flowers, hanging on an axillary peduncle which is united to a leaf-like bract.*

1. *T. AMERICANA*, L. *Basswood*.

*Leaves* deeply cordate, abruptly acuminate, acutely serrate, coriaceous, smooth; *flowers* in cymes; *petals* truncate at the apex, crenate; *style* as long as the petals; *fruit* ovate, somewhat ribbed.

Rich woods. June. A fine tree from 60 to 70 feet high, the trunk straight and naked more than half this height, and 2 to 3 feet in diameter. *Leaves* 4 to 5 by 3 to 4 inches; those of the young shoots often more than twice this dimension. *Bracts* yellowish, linear-oblong. *Flowers* yellowish-white, honey-bearing, fragrant. The wood is white and soft, and much used by cabinet and coach makers.

2. *T. LAXIFLORA*, Michx. *Loose-flowered Linden*.

*Leaves* cordate, gradually acuminate, serrate, membranaceous, smooth; *flowers* in loose panicles; *petals* emarginate; *styles* longer than the petals; *fruit* globose.

Near the sea coast. May. Shrubby or arboreous. A very distinct species, though generally confounded with the former. *Pursh. Beck.*

3. *T. ALBA*, Michx. *White Linden*.

*Leaves* obliquely-cordate, abruptly acuminate, whitish and thinly pubescent beneath, with veins of the same hue, smooth and bright green above, acuminately serrate; *petals* emarginate; *scales* spatulate; *styles* nearly smooth.

Woods and mountains. June. Trunk 30—40 feet high, 1 to 1½ feet in diameter; *branches* with a smooth silvery bark. *Leaves* 3 to 5 often 8 inches in diameter, slightly oblique, and with reddish hairs in the axils of the veins beneath. *Flowers* larger and whiter than in the other species.

4. *T. EUROPEA*, L. *European Linden*.

A common ornamental tree, which is planted along the streets of our cities, is easily distinguished from our native species by the absence of the petal-like scales among the stamens.

## ORDER 24. LINACEÆ.

*Herbs* with regular hypogynous flowers, tetramerous and pentamerous throughout, strongly imbricated calyx and convolute petals. **SEPAL** 3 to 5, persistent. **PETAL** as many as the sepals, unguiculate. **STAMEN** as many as the petals, and alternate with them at the base into a hypogynous ring, which is often toothed. **OVARY** of as many cells as sepals and styles; **STIGMA** capitate. **SEEDS** solitary in each cell, compressed, suspended.

1. *LINUM*. Linn. *FLAX*.

**SEPAL**, **PETAL**, **STAMEN**, and **STYLE** 5. **CAPSULE** of 5.

united carpels and only 5 celled, with 2 seeds hanging from the summit of each; but each cell is incompletely or completely divided into two by a false partition which projects from the back of the carpels, thus becoming 10-celled. SEEDS ovate compressed, mucilaginous.—*Herbs with a fibrous bark, simple and sessile entire leaves, alternate or often opposite, without stipules, and terminal corymbose or paniced flowers.*

1. *L. VIRGINIANUM*, L. *Wild Flax.*

*Radical leaves* ovate and spatulate; those of the stem linear-lanceolate, alternate; *flowers* small, scattered on the corymbose or paniced branches, on very short peduncles, turned to one side; *sepals* ovate, pointed, smooth.

Woods and fields. June, Aug. Biennial or per. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, slender, smooth, leafy, terete. Leaves  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long,  $\frac{1}{8}$  wide, with 1 distinct vein. Flowers 4 to 6 lines in diameter, yellow, on short pedicels. Sepals 1-veined.

Variety *diffusum*. Woods. Stem angular, diffusely branched; branches and lanceolate leaves spreading; flowers very small, yellow. Wet places, along ditches. Quite different in habit.

2. *L. USITATISSIMUM*, L. *Common Flax.*

Stem branching above; leaves alternate, linear-lanceolate, acute; panicle corymbose; sepals ovate, acute, 3-veined at the base; petals crenate; capsule roundish, acuminate.

Cultivated and somewhat naturalized about fields. June, July. Annual. Stem 1 to 2 feet high. Leaves distinct 3-veined. Flowers large, purplish-blue. A useful plant, from the strong fibres of the bark linen is manufactured, and the seeds yield linseed oil, so extensively used in mixing paint, printer's ink, &c.

ORDER 25. GERANIACEÆ.—Crane's-bill Family.

*Plants with mostly regular, hypogynous, pentamerous flowers, imbricated sepals, and convolute petals.* LEAVES opposite (at least the lower ones), mostly stipulate, petiolate, palmately-veined. FLOWERS on peduncles, terminal or opposite the leaves, sometimes axillary. SEPALS 5, persistent, veined, one sometimes saccate or spurred at base. PETALS 5, unguiculate, hypogynous or perigynous. STAMENS usually monodelphous, hypogynous, 2 or 3 times as many as the petals. FRUIT formed of carpels cohering around the axis, having a membranaceous pericarp and terminated by an indurated style, which finally curves upward carrying the pericarp with it. SEEDS solitary, without albumen.

1. GERANIUM. Linn. CRANE'S-BILL.

*Gr. geranos*, a crane; the beaked fruit resembling a crane's bill.

SEPALS and PETALS 5, regular. STAMENS 10, all fertile, the alternate ones longer, and with nectariferous scales at the base. CARPELS with long awns, at length separating elastically from the summit to the base; awns smooth internally.—*Herbaceous plants, rarely shrubby at base. Peduncles 1, 2 or 3 flowered.*

1. *G. MACULATUM*, L. *Spotted Geranium. Crane's bill.*

*Stem* somewhat angular, erect, dichotomous, setosely pubescent; *leaves* 3 to 5-parted; *lobes* wedge-shaped and entire at base, incisely serrate above; *radical leaves* on long petioles, upper opposite, on short petioles; *sepals* mucronately awned; *petals* entire.

Open woods; common. May, June. Per. *Stem* 10 to 20 inches high. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches in diameter, cleft  $\frac{3}{4}$  way down, 2 at each fork. *Flowers* mostly in pairs on unequal pedicels, large, purple. *Root* powerfully astringent. *Medicinal*.

2. *G. PUSILLUM*, L. *Small-flowered Geranium.*

*Stems* procumbent, slender, minutely pubescent; *leaves* rounded, kidney-form, 5 to 7-parted, the divisions mostly 3-cleft; *peduncles* short, 2-flowered; *sepals* awnless, about as long as the emarginate calyx.

Sandy soils. May—July. *Stems* 1 foot long, much branching, covered with short deflected hairs. *Leaves* opposite, divided almost to the base. *Peduncles* axillary, forked, bearing 2 purplish-red flowers, much smaller than the preceding. *Introduced. Annual.*

3. *G. CAROLINIANUM*, L. *Carolina Crane's bill.*

*Stem* diffusely branched; *leaves* deeply 5-parted; *lobes* incisely toothed 3 to 5-cleft; *peduncles* crowded towards the top; *petals* notched, as long as the calyx; *carpels* hairy.

Fields and hills. May—July. *Stems* pubescent, diffuse, 8 to 15 inches long, swelling at the joints. *Leaves*  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, hairy. *Flowers* small, rose-colored or nearly white, in pairs and somewhat fasciculate. *Biennial.*

4. *G. ROBERTIANUM*, L. *Herb Robert.*

*Stem* diffuse, hairy; *leaves* 3 to 5-parted to the base; *leaflets* somewhat pinnatifid, segments somewhat mucronate; *peduncles* long, 2-flowered; *sepals* awned, shorter than the entire petals.

Rocky places and shaded ravines. June—Oct. *Annual. Stem* reddish, with long diffuse weak branches. *Leaves* on long petioles somewhat hairy,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 inches in diameter, with pinnatifid segments. *Flowers* small, pale purple, beautifully lined with darker shades. *Capsule* small, rugose, keeled. *Seeds* smooth. The whole plant is very petid.

The genus *Pelargonium* embracing more than 300 species of shrubby and herbaceous plants, with innumerable varieties of magnificent flowers, nearly all natives of the Cape of Good Hope, are embraced in this order. Many of which are cultivated in our green houses and conservatories.

ORDER 26. OXALIDACEÆ.—*The Wood Sorrel Family.*

*Plants* with sour juice, compound leaves, and regular flowers. *SEPALS* 5, persistent, equal. *PETALS* 5, equal, unguiculate, with a twisted aestivation. *STAMENS* 10, usually more or less monodelphous, those opposite the petals longest. *STYLES* 5, filiform; *stigmas* capitate. *FRUIT* capsular, membranous, with 5 cells, and from 5 to 10 valves. *SEEDS* few, with a fleshy integument, which bursts elastically.

## 1. OXALIS. Linn. WOOD SORREL.

Gr. *oxus*, sour; from the acid taste of most species.

*SEPALS* 5, free or united at base. *PETALS* 5. *STAMENS* 10, usually more or less monodelphous, alternately shorter. *CAPSULE* deeply 5-lobed, 5-celled, each cell opening on the back. *SEEDS* few in each cell, pendulous from the axis.—

*Herbs, with alternate or radical stipulate leaves, mostly of 3 inversely heart-shaped leaflets, which close and droop at night-fall.*

\* *Stemless; leaves and scapes from a root-stock or bulb.*

1. *O. ACETOCELLA*, L. *Common Wood Sorrel.*

*Stalk* creeping and scaly-toothed; *scape* 1-flowered, longer than the leaves; *leaflets* broad-obcordate, with rounded lobes; *petals* oval, obtuse; *styles* as long as the inner stamens.

Deep shady woods, on northern sides of mountains. June. *Scape* 3 to 5 inches high with 2 small bracts above the middle. *Flowers* large, white, with red veins, drooping. The whole plant has an agreeable acid taste. This is the *shamrock* of the Irish.

2. *O. VIOLACEÆ*, L. *Violet Wood Sorrel.*

*Bulb* scaly; *scapes* several-flowered in an umbel, longer than the leaves; *leaves* ternate; *leaflets* obcordate, smooth; *styles* shorter than the outer stamens.

Woods and shady places; common. May, June. *Scape* nearly twice as high as the leaves 4 to 6 inches. *Flowers* violet, large, from 3 to 9 on umbels, drooping. *Petals* obovate, and sometimes slightly emarginate.

\*\* *Stems leafy; peduncles axillary.*

3. *O. CORNICULATA*, L. *Decumbent Wood Sorrel.*

Pubescent; *stem* rooting, decumbent, branched; *peduncles* 2-flowered, shorter than the leaves; *leaves* ternate; *leaflets* obcordate, pubescent; *petals* wedge-shaped, arose at the apex; *style* as long as the inner stamens.

Cultivated grounds and banks of streams. May—Aug. *Stems* prostrate, leafy, from 4 to 12 inches long. *Sepals* pubescent,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as long as the emarginate deep-yellow petals. *Capsules* densely pubescent.

4. *O. STRICTA*, L. *Upright Wood Sorrel.*

*Stem* branching, erect; *peduncles* umbelliferous, longer than the petioles, 2 to 6-flowered; *leaves* ternate; *leaflets* obcordate; *petals* obovate, entire; *styles* as long as the inner stamens.

Sandy fields and borders of woods. May—Aug. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches high, leafy, round, smooth, succulent. *Leaves* numerous, scattered on long stalks, *Flowers* small, pale-yellow.

## ORDER 27. BALSAMINACEÆ.

*Annual herbs, with succulent stems filled with a bland watery juice, very irregular flowers, and simple leaves without stipules.* SEPALS 5, irregular, deciduous; the two upper commonly united into one, the lower spurred. PETALS 4, hypogynous, united in pairs, so that apparently there are only 2 petals. STAMENS 5; filaments subulate. OVARY 5-celled; stigma sessile, more or less, 5 lobed. FRUIT capsular, with 5 elastic valves and 5 cells. SEEDS solitary or numerous, without albumen.

1. *IMPATIENS*. Linn. BALSAM.

• Name from the sudden bursting of the pod when touched.

SEPALS 5, the lower one spurred, the 2 upper united so as to appear like one. PETALS 2, unequal-sided and 2-lobed. STAMENS 5, short; anthers opening on the inner face. STIG-



MAS 5, united. CAPSULES prismatic-terete, elongated, 5-valved, the valves coiling elastically and projecting the seeds in bursting.—*Annual herbs with tender, smooth, succulent stems, tumid joints, and capsules bursting elastically when touched.*

1. *I. PALLIDA*, Nutt. *Snap-weed. Touch-me-not.*

*Leaves* oblong-ovate, coarsely and obtusely serrate, *teeth* mucronate, on short petioles; *peduncles* 2 to 5-flowered, solitary, elongated; *lower sepal* dilated-conical, shorter than the petals, with a very short recurved spur.

Damp shady places: common. Aug. *Stem* 3 to 5 feet high, much branched. *Leaves* 2 to 5 inches long,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  to 2 inches wide, with large obtuse teeth on petioles  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, upper ones sessile. *Flowers* large, mostly in pairs. Two outer sepals pale-green, hard-pointed, the rest pale-yellow. *Petals* pale-yellow, slightly spotted.

2. *I. FULVA*, Nutt. *Jewel-weed. Balsam-weed.*

*Stem* much branched; *leaves* rhombic-ovate, somewhat obtuse, coarsely and obtusely serrate; *teeth* mucronate *lower sepals* acutely conic, with a long round spur.

Damp shady ravines; common. Aug. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* 1 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, somewhat glaucous, on petioles 1 to 2 inches long. *Flowers* deep orange with reddish-brown spots, smaller and less numerous than in the former species.

3. *I. BALSAMINA*, *Garden Balsamine. Ladies' Slipper.*

*Leaves* lanceolate, serrate, upper ones alternate; *peduncles* clustered; *spur* shorter than the flower. Native of the East Indies. A beautiful garden annual. The prevailing color of the flowers are red and white, but the former varies in every possible shade of crimson, scarlet, purple, pink and flesh-color, often double and semi-double.

## ORDER 28. TROPÆOLACEÆ.

*Straggling or twining herbs, with a pungent watery juice, peltate or palmate leaves, and irregular flowers.* CALYX of 5 colored, united sepals, the lower one spurred. PETALS 5; two upper arising from the throat of the calyx remote from the 3 which are stalked. STAMENS 8, unequal, distinct. OVARY of 3 united carpels; style 1; stigmas 3. FRUIT separating 3 indehiscent, 1-seeded nuts. *Seeds* large. *Albumen* none.

### 1. TROPÆOLUM. Linn.

*Lat. tropæum*, a trophy; the leaf resembles a shield, the flower an empty helmet.

GENERIC CHARACTER essentially the same as the order.

#### T. MAJUS. *Nasturtion. Indian Cress.*

*Leaves* peltate, roundish repand on the margin, with the long petiole inserted a little one side of the centre; *petals* obtuse, the 2 upper distant from the 3 lower which are fimbriate at base and contracted into long claws. A common garden annual. Native of Peru. *Stem* at length climbing by means of its long petioles several feet. *Leaves* 2 inches in diameter. *Flowers* large and showy, orange-colored, with blotches of a deeper shade. The fruit is used for pickling.

ORDER 29. **LIMNANTHACEÆ.**

*Low annual herbs, with pinnated alternate leaves without stipules. FLOWERS regular, trimerous or pentamerous. SEPALS 3 to 5 united at base persistent, valvate in aestivation. PETALS 3 to 5, withering on the plant, inserted upon an hypogynous disk. STAMENS 6 to 10, inserted with the petals; filaments opposite the sepals. STYLES united; stigma simple: ovary of 2 to 5 distinct carpels. FRUIT 2 to 5 achenia, rather fleshy. Seeds solitary.*

1. **FLÆRKIA.** Willd.

Named in honor of *Flærke*, a German botanist.

**SEPALS 3**, longer than the 3 petals. **STAMENS 6.** **OVARIES 3**, tuberculate. **STYLE 2-cleft.**—*A small annual aquatic, with pinnately divided leaves and minute solitary flowers on axillary peduncles.*

**F. PROSERPINACOIDES, Lindl. False Mermaid.**

*Stems decumbent, weak, and slender; leaves alternate, upper ones, or those above the water, pinnately 5-parted; lower or submersed ones mostly 3-parted, all on slender petioles.*

*Marshes and shores of rivers and lakes. April, May. Stem 4 to 10 inches long. Flowers small,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in diameter, white. Petals about half as long as the sepals. Whole plant slightly pungent to the taste.*

ORDER 30. **ZANTHOXYLACEÆ.**

*Trees or shrubs, pungent and aromatic bitter, with alternate or opposite leaves, without stipules, with pellucid dots and small regular diœcious or polygamous flowers. FLOWERS regular diclinous, gray, green, or pink. SEPALS 3 to 5, small, cohering at the base. PETALS longer than the sepals, as many, rarely wanting, convolute. STAMENS as many or twice as many as the petals. PISTILS 2 to 5, distinct or united, 1 to 2 seeded, (ovules 2, collateral). FRUIT baccate, membranous or drupaceous, or 2-valved capsules. SEEDS solitary or in pairs.*

1. **ZANTHOXYLUM.** Linn. **PRICKLY ASH.**

Gr. *xanthos*, yellow, and *xulon*, wood.

**FLOWERS** diœcious. **SEPALS 5**, petal-like when the petals are absent. **STAMENS 5.** **PISTILS 3 to 5**, raised on a short base or stalk, distinct, the styles connivent. **CARPELS** thickish, 2-valved. **SEEDS** black and shining.—*Fragrant aromatic shrubs, with pellucid punctate, pinnately 3 to 5 foliate leaves, and greenish-yellow flowers.*

13. **AMERICANUM, Mill. Prickly Ash.**

*Stem and branches prickly; leaves pinnate; leaflets in 4 to 5 pairs and an odd one, ovate-oblong, downy when young; petioles round, unarmed; prickles stipular; flowers in short axillary sessile umbels.*

Rocky woods; not common. April. *Shrub*, 4 to 10 feet high, covered with sharp strong prickles. *Leaves* and flowers axillary. *Flowers* small greenish appearing before the leaves. *Bark* and pods very pungent to the taste, Medicinal.

## 2. PTELEA. Linn. SHRUBBY TREFOIL.

**FLOWERS** polygama-dioecious. **SEPALS** 3 to 5, small. **PETALS** 3 to 5, much longer than the sepals. **STAMENS** 3 to 5, longer than the petals, and alternate with them. **OVARY** 2-celled; *style* short; *stigmas* 2. **FRUIT** a 2-celled samara, winged all round, nearly orbicular. *Shrubs, with 3 to 5-foliate leaves and greenish-white small flowers in compound terminal cymes.*

### P. TRIFOLIATA, L. *Shrubby Trefoil.*

*Leaves* on long petioles, ternate; *leaflets* ovate, pointed, downy when young, odd one much attenuated at base; *flowers* polygamous, mostly with 4 stamens.

Moist woods and rocky places; rare. June. An ornamental shrub 6 to 8 feet high. *Flowers* white, odorous, nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter. *Samara* nearly 1 inch in diameter.

The AILANTHUS GLANDULOSUS, or Tree of Heaven, is a cultivated tree of this family, common in and around our villages, whose flowers are redolent of anything but "airs from heaven."

## ORDER 31. ANACARDIACEÆ.

*Trees or shrubs, with a resinous gummy, caustic or milky juice, doles, alternate, simple, ternate or pinnate leaves, and small often polygamous, regular pentandrous flowers.* **FLOWERS** terminal or axillary, with bracts, commonly dioecious. **SEPALS** 3 to 5, united at base, persistent. **PETALS** 3 to 5, sometimes none, imbricate. **OVARY** 1-celled, 1-ovuled. **STYLES** 3, or none. **STIGMAS** 3. **FRUIT** indehiscent, usually drupaceous. **SEEDS** without albumen.

## 1. RHUS. Linn. SUMACH.

**CALXY** of 5 sepals, united at base. **PETALS** 5. **STAMENS** 5, equal, inserted on the disk. **STYLES** 3. short. **STIGMAS** capitate. **FRUIT** a small-seeded sub-globose, dry drupe.—*Small trees or shrubs, sometimes climbing by rooting tendrils, alternate, mostly compound leaves, and greenish-white flowers.*

\* Not poisonous; fruit clothed with (acid) crimson hairs: panicle compound, dense, terminal; leaves odd pinnate.

### 1. R. GLABRA, L. *Smooth Sumach.*

*Stem* and branches smooth; *leaflets* 6 to 15 pairs, sessile, lanceolate, acuminate, smooth, whitish glaucous beneath; *flowers* all perfect.

Old fields and thickets; common. July. *Shrub* 6 to 15 feet high, consisting of many straggling branches, smooth except its point. *Leaflets* about 3 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches wide. *Flowers* greenish-yellow. *Fruit* crimson, covered with short hairs, acid, used for dyeing red. The bark is used for tanning morocco.

## 2. R. COPALLINA, L. *Dwarf Sumach.*

*Branches and stalks* downy; *leaflets* 4 to 7-pairs, oval-lanceolate, or oblong, very entire, shining on the upper surface, pubescent beneath, unequal at base; *common petiole* winged, appearing as if jointed.

Rocky hills and dry fields. July, August. *Shrub* 2 to 7 feet high with running roots. *Common petiole* about 6 inches long expanding into a leafy margin, between each pair of leaflets. *Leaflets* 1 to 3 inches long, near  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, dark green and glossy on the upper surface. *Flowers* dioecious, yellowish-green. *Fruit* red, small, compressed, hairy, acid, and bitter.

## 3. R. TYPHINA, L. *Stag-horn Sumach.*

*Branches and petioles* densely villous; *leaflets* 6 to 15 pairs, oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, acutely serrate, whitish beneath.

Hill-sides or low barren places. June. A large shrub, or a spreading tree, 15 to 30 feet high with orange-colored aromatic wood and copious milky resinous juice. *Flowers* greenish-yellow, dioecious. *Fruit* in clusters, covered with a velvety purple down, acrid.

•• *Poisonous to the touch: fruit smooth: panicles axillary.*

## 4. R. VENENATA, DC. *Poison Sumach.*

*Smooth; leaves* odd-pinnate, 3 to 6 pairs, oval abruptly acuminate, very entire; *panicles* loose, pedunculate.

Margins of swamps. June, July. A shrub or small tree of fine appearance, 10 to 15 feet high. *Petioles* 6 to 10 inches long, red. *Leaflets* about 3 inches long, nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, sessile, except the odd one. *Flowers* very small, greenish, dioecious. *Fruit* about as large as a pea. The whole plant is very poisonous, tainting the air to some distance around with its pernicious effluvia.

## 5. R. TOXICODENDRON, L. *Poison Oak.*

*Erect or decumbent; leaves* ternate; *leaflets* broad-oval or rhomboid, entire, sinuate or lobed, somewhat pubescent; *flowers* in racemose axillary sub-sessile panicles.

Moist woods and thickets. June. A small shrub, 1 to 3 feet high, nearly smooth in all its parts. *Leaflets* 2 to 6 inches long  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide, petiolate, the common petiole 4 to 5 inches long. *Flowers* small, dioecious, greenish-yellow. *Fruit* smooth, roundish, pale-brown. *Poisonous.*

Var. *b. RADICANS.* Torr. (*R. radicans.* Linn, DeCandolle and Beck.) *Poison Ivy.*

*Stem* climbing; *leaves* ternate; *leaflets* petiolate, ovate, acuminate, smooth, generally entire; *flowers* in axillary racemes towards the top of the stem, dioecious.

Woods and hedges. June. *Stem* climbing by myriads of rooting tendrils 10, 20 or 50 feet. *Flowers* yellowish-green. *Fruit* sub-globose, brown.

••• *Leaves ternate; flowers dioecious, not poisonous, aromatic.*

## 6. R. AROMATICA, Ait. *Fragrant Sumach.*

*Branches* slender, nearly smooth; *leaves* ternate; *leaflets* rhombic-ovate, sessile, the middle one wedge-shaped at the base, unequally cut-toothed, pubescent when young.

Dry rocky soil; rare. April, May. A small aromatic shrub 2 to 6 feet high. *Leaflets* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, the common petioles 1 to 2 inches long. *Flowers* yellowish, in clustered scaly-bracted spikes like catkins, preceding the leaves. *Fruit* red, acrid, more or less hispid.

## 7. R. COTINUS, Venetian Sumach.

A small shrub, cultivated: native of Arkansas, according to Nuttall, remarkable chiefly for the singular and ornamental appearance of its long, diffuse feathery fruit-stalks, showing in the distance as if the plant were enveloped in a cloud of smoke.

## ORDER 32. ACERACEÆ.

*Trees with opposite palmately lobed, rarely pinnate leaves, without stipules, and flowers often polygamous, sometimes apetalous, small, in axillary racemes, corymbs or fascicles. SEPALs 5, rarely 4 to 9, more or less united, colored, imbricate in aestivation. PETALS 5, rarely 4 to 9, alternate with the sepals, hypogynous. STAMENS usually 8, sometimes 9 to 12, distinct. STYLES 2. STIGMAS 2. OVARY 2-lobed, 2-celled. FRUIT of 2 indehiscent winged samara, each 1-celled, 1 to 2-seeded. SEEDS with little or no albumen.*

## 1. ACER. Linn. MAPLE.

*Lat. acer*, sharp; the wood was anciently manufactured into weapons of war.

CALYX 5-lobed, sometimes 5-parted. PETALS 5, or more. STAMENS 6 to 8, rarely 5. SAMARA 2-winged, united at base by abortion, 1-seeded.—*Trees with simple, palmately lobed leaves, often heart-shaped at the base, and mostly polygamous flowers.*

\* *Flowers in corymb or fascicles. Trees.*

1. A. RUBRUM, L. *Red Maple. Swamp Maple.*

*Leaves 3 to 5 lobed, heart-shaped at the base, irregularly serrate and notched, acute, the middle one usually the longest, glaucous, underneath; flowers on very short pedicels; petals linear oblong.*

Moist woods. March, April. A common tree from 20 to 40 feet high, with reddish twigs. *Trunk* covered with a smooth bark, marked with large, white spots, becoming dark with age. *Leaves* variable in size, pubescent when young. *Flowers* appearing in early spring before the leaves, scarlet, or yellowish, about 3 in each fascicle. *Fruit* on pedicels 2 to 3 inches long, smooth.

2. A. DASYCARPUM, Ehrh. *White Maple. Silver Maple.*

*Leaves* deeply 5-lobed, with the sinuses rather acute, unequally and incisely toothed; whitish glaucous underneath; *flowers* aggregated on short petioles; *petals* none; *fruit* woolly when young, nearly smooth when grown, with large dilated wings.

Banks of streams; not common. April, May. A fine ornamental tree, 30 to 50 feet high, affording a sweet sap. *Leaves* on long petioles, nearly smooth when old. *Flowers* greenish-yellow or purplish, usually about 5 together. *Pedicels* of the fruit about an inch long.

3. A. SACCHARINUM, L. *Sugar Maple. Rock Maple.*

*Leaves 3 to 5 lobed, with rounded sinuses and pointed lobes, sparingly sinuate toothed, subcordate at base, glaucous beneath; flowers from terminal leaf-bearing and lateral leafless buds, drooping; pedicels slender, hairy; calyx hairy at the apex; petals none.*

Woods and mountain valleys. April. A fine tree 50 to 80 feet high, with a trunk 2 to 3 feet in diameter. *Bark* of a light-gray color, rough and scaly. *Branches* numerous and finely ramified in open situations. *Foliage* very luxuriant, deep green and smooth above. *Flowers* yellowish, on long thread-like peduncles. *Petioles* smooth. This is one of the most useful trees of the forest; the sugar obtained from its sap is perhaps the most delicious of all sweets. The wood is very strong and compact, often presenting that beautiful arrangement of fibre, called *bird's-eye maple*, which is so highly esteemed in cabinet work. It is extensively cultivated as an ornamental shade tree.

\*\* *Flowers in terminal racemes. Large shrubs.*

4. *A. PENNSYLVANICUM*, L. *Striped Maple*.

*Leaves* with 3 acuminate lobes, rounded at base, finely and sharply double serrate; *racemes* drooping, loose; *petals* obovate; *fruit* with large diverging wings.

Rich woods and shady rocks. May. A shrub or small tree 10 to 15 feet high. *Trunk* beautifully striped lengthwise with green and black. *Leaves* rarely undivided. *Flowers* large, yellowish-green, 10 to 12 in a raceme. *Fruit* clustered, with pale-green wings.

5. *A. SPICATUM*, Lam. *Mountain Maple*.

*Leaves* small, 3 to 5 lobed, acute, dentate, pubescent beneath; *racemes* erect, dense, somewhat compound; *petals* linear; *fruit* smooth; *wings* somewhat diverging.

Rocky hills and mountains. May, June. A shrub 8 to 12 feet high growing in clumps. The bark is of a light gray color. *Leaves* somewhat pointed, with large sharp teeth, more or less cordate at base. *Flowers* greenish, numerous and small, in round, oblong, close-branched clusters 2 to 3 inches long, becoming pendulous with the winged fruit.

2. *NEGUNDA*. Moench.

CALYX minute, 5-cleft. PETALS none. STAMENS mostly 5.—*Small trees with compound pinnately 3 to 5-foliate leaves, and dioecious flowers, from lateral buds; the sterile in clusters on capillary pedicels; the fertile in drooping racemes.*

N. ACEROIDES, Moench. *Ash-leaved Maple*. *Box Elder*.

*Leaves* ternate, or pinnate by fives; *leaflets* ovate, acuminate, remotely and unequally dentate; *pistillate racemes* long and pendulous; *barren flowers* corymbose; *fruit* oblong, with large wings dilated upwards.

River banks, low wet grounds and along mountain streams. April. A small but handsome tree 10 to 20 feet high, with light-green twigs, and smooth yellowish-green bark. *Flowers* yellowish-green, very delicate, in drooping clusters, rather preceding the leaves. *Fruit* pubescent, oblong, the wings about an inch long.

## ORDER 33. SAPINDACEÆ.

*Trees, shrubs, or climbers furnished with tendrils, rarely herbs, with alternate and mostly compound leaves, and small, unsymmetrical, usually irregular and polygamous flowers.* CALYX of 4 or 5 sepals. PETALS irregular and often one fewer than the sepals, sometimes wanting. STAMENS 8 to 10. OVARY 2 to 3-celled, the styles or stigmas more or less united. SEEDS usually with an aril, destitute of albumen.

1. *CARDIOSPERMUM*. Linn.

*C. kardia*, heart, *sperma*, seed; the globose seeds marked with a large cordate hilum.

SEPALS 4, the 2 outer smallest. PETALS 4, each with an emarginate scale above the base, the 2 lower remote from the stamens, their scales crested; *glands* of the disk 2, opposite the lower petals. STAMENS 8, unequal. STYLE trifid. CAPSULE membranous.—*Climbing herbs, with biternate*

leaves, the lower pedicels changed to tendrils, and small whitish flowers.

C. HALIACABUM, L. *Heart-seed. Balloon-vine.*

Plant nearly smooth; leaflets ovate-lanceolate, incisely lobed and dentate; flowers small, axillary, solitary; fruit pyriform-globose, large, bladder-like. Native along the Missouri river. Torr. & Gr. July. A curious vine 4 to 6 feet long, with remarkably large inflated membranaceous capsules.

SUB-ORDER. HIPPOCASTANACEÆ.

Trees or shrubs, with opposite digitate leaves, without stipules. FRUIT roundish, coriaceous, dehiscent, with 1 to 3 very large seeds, resembling chestnuts. EMBRYO very large and fleshy, showing a 2-leaved plumule. COTYLEDONS united.

2. ÆSCULES. Linn. HORSE-CHESTNUT.

CALYX regular, 5-lobed, companulate. PETALS 4, sometimes 5, more or less unequal, with claws. STAMENS 7 (rarely 6 or 8); filaments long and slender, often unequal. STYLE 1, filiform, acute; ovary 3-celled, with 2 ovules in each, only one of which, or one in each cell, ripens into a seed.—Trees and shrubs with 5 to 7-foliate leaves, and flowers in thyrs-like panicles.

1. Æ. GLABRA, Willd. *Ohio Buckeye.*

Leaflets 5, oval or oblong, acuminate, serrate or serrulate, very smooth; corolla 4-petalled, spreading, with the claws as long as the calyx; stamens longer than the corolla; fruit echinate.

Banks of streams: Western part of the State. May. A small ill-scented tree. Leaflets 3 to 6 inches long, 1 to 2 inches wide, sub-sessile, or abruptly contracted at base to a short stalk. Flowers yellowish-white, small, slightly irregular, in terminal racemose panicles. Fruit about  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch in diameter, prickly.

2. Æ. PAVIA, L. *Small Buckeye.*

Leaflets 5, oblong-lanceolate, cuneate at base, abruptly and shortly acuminate, finely serrate; flowers very irregular in a loose thyrsoid raceme; petals 4, erect, as long as the stamens.

A beautiful shrub, 6 to 10 feet high, cultivated for ornament: native of the Southern States; probably indigenous in the South-western part of our State. April, May. Flowers large, red, smooth.

3. Æ. HIPPOCASTANUM, L. *Common Horse-chestnut.*

Leaves digitate, of 7 obovate-cuneate leaflets, crenate, dentate; petals 5, spreading; stamens 7 declined, fruit prickly. This well known introduced tree is nearly naturalized. Native of Asia. In June it puts forth numerous pyramidal racemes or thyrses of pink and white flowers, finely contrasting with the dark-green of its massy foliage.

ORDER 34. CELASTRACEÆ.

Shrubs or small trees, with opposite or alternate leaves, small, regular and symmetrical flowers. SPALS 4 to 5, united at base, imbricated. PETALS 4 to 5, inserted

by a broad base under the margin of a flat expanded disk which surrounds the ovary. STAMENS 4 to 5, alternate with the petals, inserted on the margin of the disk. OVARY superior, immersed in, and adhering to the disk. FRUIT a capsule or berry. SEEDS solitary or few.

### TRIBE 1. STAPHYLEÆ.

*Leaves pinnate, opposite. Seeds long, not ariled. Ovary many-ovuled, free from the cup-shaped disk.*

#### 1. STAPHYLEA. Linn. BLADDER-NUT.

*Gr. staphule, a cluster; in allusion to its mode of flowering.*

SEPALS 5, oblong, erect, colored, persistent. PETALS 5, with short claws. STAMENS 5. PISTILS 3, united in the axis, their long styles cohering, but separating as the ovary enlarges into the membranaceous inflated 3-lobed, 3-celled capsules.—*Upright shrubs, with opposite pinnate leaves and white flowers in raceme-like clusters, terminating the branchlets.*

##### 1. S. TRIFOLIA, L. Bladder-nut.

*Leaves ternate, on long petioles; leaflets ovate, acuminate, serrulate, pubescent, the terminal one petioled; styles smooth.*

Moist thickets and rocky places. May. A handsome shrub 6 to 10 feet high, with straight and smooth slender branches. Flowers white, with spots of orange, in pendulous clusters.

### TRIBE 2. EUONYMEÆ.

*Leaves simple; style 1; stigmas 3-lobed; ovaries 2 in each cell; seeds with pulpy arils; disk adhering to the bottom of the calyx.*

#### 2. CELASTRUS. Linn. SHRUBBY BITTER-SWEET.

FLOWERS sometimes polygamous. SEPALS 5, united at base. PETALS 5 sessile. STAMENS on the margin of a cup-shaped disk. PISTILS on the disk. CAPSULE globose, or 3-angled, 3-celled. SEEDS 1 to 2 in each cell, erect, enclosed by a pulpy scarlet aril.—*Climbing or twining shrubs, with alternate leaves, minute deciduous stipules and small greenish flowers in raceme-like clusters terminating the branches.*

##### C. SCANDENS, L. Climbing Bitter-sweet. Wax-work.

*Stem climbing and twining, unarmed; leaves oblong, acuminate, serrate, petioled, stipules minute; racemes terminal; flowers dioecious.*

Woods and thickets. May, June. A handsome climbing shrub, the stems twining about trees and each other, ascending to a great height. Leaves smooth. Flowers in small racemes, greenish-white. Seeds covered with a scarlet aril, contained in an orange-colored 3-valved capsule.



## 3. EUONYMUS. Tourn. SPINDLE-TREE.

SEPALs 4 or 5, united at the base, forming a short and flat calyx. PETALS 4 to 5, rounded, spreading. STAMENS very short, inserted on the upper face of a broad and flat 4 to 5-angled disk. STYLE short or none. CAPSULE with 3 to 5 angles, 3 to 5 cells and as many valves. SEEDS 1 to 2 in each cell, inclosed in a red fleshy aril.—*Shrubs with 5-sided branchlets, opposite serrate leaves, and loose cymes of small green or dark purple flowers on axillary peduncles.*

1. E. ATROPURPUREUS, Jacq. *Burning Bush.*

*Stem* with smooth, opposite, square branches; *leaves* petioled, oval-oblong, pointed, serrate, pubescent beneath; *flowers* mostly in fours; *fruit* smooth, deeply lobed.

Hedges and banks of streams; sometimes cultivated. June. A handsome ornamental shrub 4 to 8 feet high. *Flowers* dark purple. *Fruit* very showy at the close of autumn, drooping on long peduncles. *Capsule* crimson, smooth. *Aril* enclosing the seed, scarlet.

2. E. AMERICANUS, L. *Strawberry Tree. Burning Bush.*

*Branches* opposite, smooth, square; *leaves* opposite, sessile, oblong-lanceolate, varying to oval, acute, serrate; *peduncles* 1 to 3-flowered, rounded; *calyx* small, with acute segments; *flowers* in fives, *fruit* rough, warty, depressed.

Wet places and moist woods. June. *Shrub* 4 to 6 feet high. *Flowers* greenish-yellow with a tinge of purple. *Fruit* not as copious as the above, crimson when ripe, the aril scarlet.

## ORDER 35. RHAMNACEÆ.—The Buckthorn Family.

*Shrubs or small trees, with simple leaves, minute stipules, and small regular axillary or terminal flowers (sometimes apetalous). Branches often thorny. SEPALs 4 or 5, united at base, valvate in æstivation. PETALS 4 or 5, distinct, cucullate or concave, inserted along with the stamens into the edge of a fleshy disk which lines the short tube of the calyx. STAMENS 4 to 5 opposite the petals. OVARY superior or half superior, 2 to 5-celled. STIGMAS 2 to 5. FRUIT fleshy and indehiscent, or dry and separating in 3 parts. SEEDS erect, mostly with fleshy albumen.*

## 1. RHAMNUS. Linn. BUCKTHORN.

Gr. *Ramnos*, the ancient name; from the numerous branchlets.

CALYX 4 to 5-cleft. PETALS 4 to 5, shorter than the sepals, alternate with the lobes of the calyx, sometimes very minute or wanting. STAMENS 4 to 5, inserted above the petals. STYLE 2 to 4-cleft. FRUIT a berry-like drupe, containing 2 to 4 cartilaginous nuts.—*Small trees or shrubs, with mostly alternate leaves, and minute flowers in short axillary clusters, often polygamous or dioecious.*

### 1. *R. ALNIFOLIUS*, L'Herit. *Alder-leaved Buckthorn*.

*Shrub* erect with unarmed branches; *leaves* alternate, ovate, acuminate, serrate, pubescent on the veins beneath; *peduncles* aggregate, 1-flowered; *flowers* mostly pentandrous; *calyx* acute, *styles* 3, united, very short; *fruit* top-shaped.

Sphagnous swamps. May, June. A spreading shrub 2 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* 1 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, acute at base. *Flowers* small, greenish, mostly apetalous. *Berries* about as large as small peas, black.

### 2. *R. LANCEOLATUS*, Pursh. *Lance-leaved Buckthorn*.

*Leaves* oblong-lanceolate, acuminate; (floral ones obtuse, mostly ovate or roundish), closely serrulate, minutely downy underneath; *petals* 4, deeply obcordate, about as long as the short stamens; *seeds* 2.

Hills and river banks: Mercersburg, Franklin Co. Prof. Traill Green. May. A tall shrub, not thorny. *Later leaves* long, often oblong-ovate. *Flowers* yellowish-green, dioecious-polygamous; the *pedicels* usually single in the more fertile plant, which has the 2-cleft style exerted, and produces abundant globose drupes about the size of a pepper-corn. The less fertile plant bears rather larger flowers, on clustered pedicels, with a very short and included style. *Drupe*s large top-shaped, distinctly pointed with the short style. *Seeds* obovate, deeply grooved.

## ORDER 36. VITACEÆ.—The Vine Family.

*Shrubs*, climbing by tendrils, with simple or compound leaves, and small, regular, often polygamous or dioecious flowers with a minute truncate nearly entire calyx. PETALS 4 to 5, very deciduous, inserted on the outside of the disk. STAMENS 4 to 5 opposite the petals, inserted on the disk, sometimes sterile, by abortion. PISTILS with a short style, or none, and a slightly 2-lobed stigma. OVARY 2-celled, with 2 erect anatropous ovules from the base of each. FRUIT a globose pulpy berry, with hard albumen.

### 1. VITIS. Linn. VINE.

CALYX somewhat 4 to 5-toothed. PETALS 4 to 5, cohering at their apex, usually falling off without expanding. STAMENS 5. STYLE none. Base of the ovary surrounded with a 4 or 5-lobed ring, or 4 to 5 glands alternate with the stamens. BERRY 2-celled, 1 to 4-seeded; cells and seeds often abortive.—*Flowers* fragrant in a compound thyrse. *Peduncles* often changed into tendrils.

#### 1. *V. LABRUSCA*, L. *Northern Fox Grape*.

*Leaves* very large, broad-cordate, angular-lobed, acutely toothed, smooth above, very woolly beneath, *racemes* small, paniced; *berries* large.

Moist thickets and woods; common. June. *Stem* climbing to a great height. *Leaves* and young branches very woolly. *Flowers* small, green. *Fruit* large, purple, often green or red, ripe in Sept. The *Isabella*, *Catawba*, *Blands* and other sorts known in cultivation, are varieties of this species.

#### 2. *V. ÆSTIVALIS*, Michx. *Frost Grape*. *Winter Grape*.

*Young leaves* downy with loose ferruginous hairs beneath, smoothish when old, green above, broadly cordate, 3 to 5-lobed or palmate-sinuate, coarsely dentate; *fertile racemes* long, paniced, opposite the leaves; *berries* small.

Hills, woods and river banks. June. *Stem* very long, slender, climbing. *Leaves* very large, clothed beneath when young with cobweb-like, rust-colored pubescence. *Tendrils* from the peduncles, with an opposite leaf. *Berries* deep blue, with a bloom well flavored, but small, ripe in Sept.

### 3. *V. CORDIFOLIA*, Michx. *Frost Grape. Winter Grape.*

*Leaves* cordate, acuminate, somewhat equally but coarsely toothed, smooth on both sides; *raceme* loose, many-flowered; *berries* small.

Thickets by river banks; common. June. *Stem* ascending, shrubs and trees to the height of 10 to 20 feet. *Leaves* large, membranaceous, often 3-lobed, with pubescent veins when young, and a few mucronate teeth. *Berries* nearly black, small, late, acid, but well flavored after being frosted.

### 4. *V. VINIFERA*. *Common Wine Grape.*

*Leaves* cordate, sinuately 5-lobed, smooth; *flowers* all perfect. Naturalized in nearly all temperate climates. Varieties without end may be raised from the seed, which will bear fruit the 4th or 5th year.

## 2. AMPELOPSIS. Michx.

*Gr. ampelos*, the vine, and *opsis*, appearance; resembling the vine.

**CALYX** slightly 5-stalked. **PETALS** concave, spreading deciduous after expansion. **STIGMAS** capitate. **OVARY** without a 5-lobed ring, 2 to 4-seeded.—*Fine shrubby creepers with digitate or cordate leaves and cymose clusters of flowers: supported by radiating tendrils.*

### 1. *A. QUINQUEFOLIA*, Michx. *Virginian Creeper.*

*Leaves* quinate, digitate; *leaflets* oblong, acuminate, petiolate, dentate, smooth, racemes somewhat dichotomously cymose.

Woods and thickets. June, July. A vigorous climber, cultivated as a covering for walls, trellises, &c. *Flowers* inconspicuous, greenish, in forked clusters. *Berries* dark blue, smaller than peas.

### 2. *E. CORDATA*, Michx. *Heart-leaved Creeper.*

*Stem* climbing, with slender branches; *leaves* cordate, acuminate, toothed and angular; *nerves* beneath, pubescent; *racemes* dichotomous, few-flowered.

Banks of streams. June, July. *Panicles* opposite the leaves. *Berries* pale-red. Beck.

## ORDER 37. POLYGALACEÆ.

*Plants*, shrubby or herbaceous, with simple, entire, alternate or rarely opposite, *leaves* destitute of stipules, and irregular papilionaceous flowers, with 4 to 8 diadelphous stamens. **SEALS** 5, very irregular, distinct, 3 exterior, of which 1 is superior and 2 inferior, 2 inner ones called the *wings* much larger, and colored like the petals. **PETALS** 3, hypogynous the anterior (*keel*) larger than the rest, and usually crested. **STAMENS** 6 or 8, with their *filaments* combined in a tube which is split on the upper side, cohering more or less with the petals, free above. **ANTHERS** 1-celled, opening by a terminal pore. **OVARY** superior, 2-celled. **STYLE** and *stigma* simple. **FRUIT** usually a capsule generally rounded or notched at the apex. **SEEDS** with an abundant albumen.

## 1. POLYGALA. Tourn. MILKWORT.

*Gr. polus*, much, and *gala*, milky; supposed to favor the lacteal secretions.

SEPALS 5 persistent, 2 of them wing-shaped and colored. PETALS 3 to 5, united to the stamens, the lower one keel-form. CAPSULE obcordate, 2-celled, 2-valved, 2-seeded. *Seeds smooth with a caruncle.—Low bitter herbs, with simple entire leaves, often dotted, and no stipules, sometimes bearing concealed fertile flowers also next the ground.*

\* *Annual: flowers purple to white; spikes ovate globose or oblong, dense.*

1. P. INCARNATA, L. *Flesh-colored Milkwort.*

*Stem erect, slender, simple or sparingly branched; leaves small, linear-subulate, few; spikes oblong or cylindrical, without glands; corolla with a long tube.*

*Dry soils. June, July. Stem 1 to 2 feet high. Leaves ½ inch long, remote. Spikes 1 to 1½ inches long. Flowers pale rose-color or flesh-color; wings, much shorter than the conspicuously crested corolla; claws of the petals united into a very long and slender-cleft tube.*

2. P. PURPUREA, Nutt. *Purple Milkwort.*

*Stem branching at top; leaves linear, alternate; flowers beardless, imbricated in obtuse, cylindrical spikes; wings of the calyx cordate-ovate, erect, twice as long as the capsule.*

*Meadows and wet grounds. July—Sept. A handsome erect plant 6 to 10 inches high, easily recognized by its short purplish, cylindrical spike of flowers. Stem angular with fastigiate branches, each ending with a spike smaller than the main stem, but rising above it in height.*

\* \* *Spikes elongated or racemose; flowers white or greenish.*

3. P. AMBIGUA, Nutt. *Ambiguous Milkwort.*

*Stem erect, very slender, loosely branched; lowest stem leaves in whorls of four, the rest scattered, narrowly linear; spikes long peduncled, very slender; flowers crested; bracts deciduous.*

*Dry woods. Aug., Sept. Stem 6 to 12 inches high, somewhat angular. Leaves sessile, tapering to the base, ½ to 1 inch long, narrow. Racemes spicate, acute, about 1 inch long, 20 to 30-flowered, on peduncles 1 to 3 inches long. Flowers small, greenish-white, tinged with purple. Wings of the calyx round and veined.*

4. P. VERTICELLATA, L. *Whorl-leaved Milkwort.*

*Stem erect, branched; leaves whorled, linear and lance-linear; raceme spiked, dense, acute, on rather short peduncles; bracts falling with the flowers; wings round, clawed.*

*Dry hills; common. July—Oct. Stem very slender, square, 6 to 10 inches high. Leaves in whorls of 4 or 5, ½ to 1 inch long, alternate on the branches. Flowers small, greenish-white, sometimes tinged with purple; crest rather large in proportion.*

5. P. SENEGA, L. *Seneca Snake-root.*

*Stems several form a thick and hard knotty root, simple; leaves alternate, lanceolate, tapering at each end, rough on the margin, spikes cylindrical, rather dense, somewhat acute; flowers on extremely short pedicels; wings of the calyx orbicular; capsule elliptic, emarginate.*

*Woods and meadows. June, July. Perennial. Stem a foot high, with ovate scale-like leaves at the base. Leaves smooth, finely serrulate, 1 to 3 inches long, ⅓ as wide, numerous, scattered. Flowers white in a filiform spike 1 to 3 inches long.*

*Sepals* obtuse, larger than the petals. *Root* medicinal. A valuable stimulating expectorant.

\*\*\* *Perennials*: flowers purple, showy, larger than the former; bearing whitish fertile ones on subterranean branches.

## 6. P. POLYGAMA, Walt. *Bitter Milkwort.*

*Stems* numerous, simple, erect and procumbent; *leaves* linear-lanceolate, or obovate, alternate, attenuate downwards; *racemes* filiform, terminal and lateral, elongated; *flowers* sessile, the broadly obovate wings longer than the crested corolla.

*Fields and pastures.* June, July. *Stems* crowded, many from the same root, angular, smooth. *Leaves* smooth, lower obovate, upper linear-lanceolate, obtuse, sessile. *Flowers* purple,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in diameter, very handsome, 8-androus. *Subterranean flowers* on procumbent racemes, without petals, sessile. Bitter and tonic.

## 7. PAUCIFOLIA, Willd. *Fringed Polygala.*

*Stem* simple, erect, naked below, rising from long and slender prostrate or subterranean shoots, which bear concealed fertile flowers; *leaves* ovate, acute, smooth; *terminal flowers* mostly in threes, large cristate, sometimes axillary; *wings* obovate, rather shorter than the conspicuously fringe-crested keel.

*Woods along mountains in light soil.* May. A delicate plant with large showy purple flowers,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. *Stem* 3 to 4 inches high. *Lower leaves* small and scattered, scale-like. The radical flowers are either close to the ground or subterranean, smaller, greenish.

# ORDER 38. LEGUMINOSÆ.—*Leguminous Plants.*

*Herbaceous plants, shrubs or trees, with alternate mostly compound leaves with stipules, and papilionaceous flowers, 10-monodelphous, diadelphous, or rarely distinct stamens, and a single, simple pistil, producing a legume in fruit.* CALYX of 5 sepals more or less united. PETALS 5, papilionaceous or rarely regularly spreading. STAMENS definite or indefinite, inserted with the corolla. OVARY simple, superior, FRUIT a legume. SEEDS attached to the upper suture, without albumen.

## SUB-ORDER I. PAPILIONACEÆ.

PETALS truly papilionaceous, imbricate in aestivation, the upper one extended. STAMENS 10, mostly diadelphous, 9 united by their filaments into a sheath split on the upper side when the 10th is free.

### TRIBE 1. VICIÆ. *The Vetch or Pea Tribe.*

*Herbs with abruptly pinnate leaves, the common petiole produced into a tendril or bristle; peduncles axillary.*

#### 1. VICIA. Tour. VETCH.

CALYX tubular, 5-cleft or 5-toothed, the 2 upper teeth often shorter. STAMENS diadelphous. STYLE filiform, bent at a right angle with the ovary, hairy down the entire side. LEGUME oblong, many-seeded.—*Herbaceous mostly climbing plants, with abruptly pinnate leaves of several pairs of leaflets, and a branching tendril. Peduncles axillary.*

1. *V. CAROLINIANA*, Walt. *Carolina Vetch*.

Nearly smooth; *leaflets* 8 to 10, elliptical-lanceolate, obtuse, scarcely mucronate; *peduncles* loosely flowered, as long or longer than the leaves; *flowers* distant; *calyx* teeth very short.

Borders of woods and along fences. May, June. Per. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet long, climbing. *Leaflets*  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long,  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$  wide. *Flowers* small, white or pale-blue. *Standard* black at the tip. *Legume* oblong.

2. *V. AMERICANA*, Muhl. *American Vetch*.

Smooth; *leaflets* 10 to 14, elliptical or ovate-oblong, very obtuse, many-veined; *stipules* semi-sagittate, deeply-toothed; *peduncles* 4 to 8-flowered, shorter than the leaves.

Moist thickets and woods. June. Per. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet long, slender, somewhat 4-angled. *Leaflets* 1 inch long, nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. *Flowers* purplish-blue,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. *Style* very hairy at the summit. *Legumes* oblong-linear, compressed, reticulated.

3. *V. CRACCA*, L. *Tufted Vetch*.

Downy-pubescent; *stem* branching; *leaflets* 10 to 20, oblong-lanceolate, strongly mucronate; *stipules* semi-sagittate, linear, nearly entire; *peduncles* densely many-flowered; *calyx* teeth shorter than the tube; *style* hairy at the top.

Border of fields, woods and meadows. June, July. Per. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet long, slender, square. *Leaflets*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide. *Flowers* 10 to 20 in a long, dense, one-sided raceme pale-purple. *Legume* oblong, compressed, coriaceous, smooth.

\* Annual. Naturalized.

4. *V. TETRASPERMA*, L. *Slender Vetch*.

Smooth; *leaflets* 8 to 12, linear-oblong, obtuse; *stipules* lanceolate, semi-sagittate; *peduncles* mostly 2-flowered; *calyx* teeth unequal; *legume* oblong, smooth, mostly 4-seeded.

Fields and banks of streams; introduced. May, June. *Stems* almost filiform 1 to 2 feet long. *Leaflets*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, 1 line wide, acute or obtuse. *Flowers* very small, white, or bluish-white, sometimes 3 or 4 together.

5. *V. SATIVA*, L. *Common Vetch or Tare*.

Somewhat pubescent; *stem* simple; *leaflets* 10 to 14, ovate-oblong or linear-oblong, notched and mucronate at the apex; *calyx-teeth* equal; *legume* linear, several-seeded.

Cultivated fields and waste places; introduced. June. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, erect or decumbent. *Leaflets*  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  wide. *Flowers*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, pale-purple. *Legume* 1 to 2 inches long, erect, roundish, reticulated, smooth.

6. *V. HIRSUTA*, Koch. *Hairy Vetch*.

*Leaflets* 8 to 20, linear, or linear-oblong, truncate, mucronate; *stipules* semi-sagittate, narrow; *peduncles* 3 to 6-flowered, shorter than the leaves; *legumes* oblong, hairy, 2-seeded.

A creeping weed in cultivated fields; introduced. May, June. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet long, much branched and diffused. *Leaflets* about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, very narrow. *Flowers* very small, bluish-white. *Legumes* short, with roundish compressed brown seeds.

2. *LATHYRUS*. Linn. *VETCHLING*.

Gr. *Lathyros*, a leguminous plant of Theophrastus.

**CALYX** 5-cleft, the upper teeth shorter papilionaceous. **STAMENS** diadelphous. **STYLE** flattish, not grooved above,

hairy along the inner side. **LEGUMES** oblong, several-seeded, 2-valved, 1-celled.—*Herbaceous mostly climbing plants with abruptly pinnate leaves, and petioles produced into branching tendrils,*

1. **L. VENOSUS**, Muhl. *Veiny Vetchling.*

*Stem* climbing, square, naked; *leaflets* 5 to 7 pairs ovate-oblong, obtuse, subopposite, mucronate, veined, often downy beneath; *stipules* very small, semi-sagittate; *peduncles* many-flowered.

Shady banks and low meadows. July, Aug. Per. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet long, climbing, mostly smooth. *Leaflets*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches long, variable in width, *Peduncles* many-flowered, about the length of the leaves. *Corolla* purple. *Legumes* flat and narrow.

2. **L. PALUSTRIS**, L. *Marsh Vetchling.*

*Stem* slender, often wing-margined; *leaflets* 3 to 4 pairs, lanceolate, linear, or narrow-oblong, mucronate; *stipules* semi-sagittate, acute; *peduncles* 3 to 5-flowered.

Low grounds, wet meadows and thickets. June, July. Per. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet long, square, broadly-winged at the angles, supported by the tendrils. *Leaflets* variable in width, somewhat coriaceous. *Flowers* drooping, rather large, variegated with blue and purple.

3. **L. MYRTIFOLIUS**, Muhl. *Myrtle-leaved Vetchling.*

*Stem* slender, weak, square; *leaflets* 2 to 3 pairs, oblong-lanceolate, acute, mucronate; *stipules* semi-sagittate, lanceolate, acuminate; *peduncles* 3 to 6-flowered, longer than the leaves.

River banks and marshy places. July, Aug. Per. *Stem* about 3 feet long. *Leaflets* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. *Flowers* pale-purple, somewhat resembling *L. palustris*, but has a more slender stem, and broader leaflets and stipules.

4. **L. OCHROLEUCUS**, Hook. *Pale Vetchling.*

*Stem* slender; *leaflets* in 3 to 4 pairs, ovate, obtuse, mucronate, reticulate beneath; *stipules* large, half-cordate; *peduncles* 4 to 10-flowered, shorter than the leaves.

Hillsides and banks of streams. June, July. Per. Whole plant smooth, pale and somewhat glaucous. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet long, often erect. *Leaflets* 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  as wide, larger than the stipules. *Peduncles* axillary. *Flowers* large, pale yellow. *Legume* compressed, smooth.

CULTIVATED EXOTICS.

5. **L. LATIFOLIUS**, *Everlasting Pea.*

*Leaflets* 2, lanceolate; *joints* membranous, winged; *peduncles* many-flowered. A very showy perennial plant; native of England. *Stem* 6 feet long, climbing, winged between the joints. *Flowers* large, pink, clustered on a peduncle 6 to 10 inches long.

6. **L. ODORATUS**, *Sweet Pea.*

*Leaflets* 2, ovate-oblong; *peduncles* 2-flowered; *legume* hirsute. A well known garden annual, native of Sicily. The flowers appear in June, are large sweet scented, variegated with red, purple and white.

7. **L. SATIVUM**, *Chick Pea.*

*Leaflets* 2 to 4; *peduncles* 1-flowered; *legume* ovate, compressed, with 2-winged margins at the back. A common annual; native of S. Europe where it has been sometimes cultivated for food; but has proved to be a slow poison.

## 3. PISUM. Linn. PEA.

Lat. *pisum*, pea.

**CALYX** segments leafy, the 2 upper shortest. **BANNER** large, reflexed. **STAMENS** 9 and 1-diadelphous. *Style* compressed, carinate, villous on the upper side. *Legume* oblong, tumid, many-seeded. **SEEDS** globose, with an orbicular hilum.—*Herbaceous climbing plants, with abruptly pinnate leaves, ending with branching tendrils.*

## 1. P. SATIVUM, L. Common Garden Pea.

*Leaflets* ovate, entire, usually 4; *stipules* ovate, semi-cordate at base, crenate; *peduncles* several-flowered. A valuable annual garden plant, cultivated from time immemorial, so that its native country is unknown. Whole plant smooth and glaucous. *Stem* 2 to 5 feet long climbing by tendrils. *Leaflets* 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide, obtuse, mucronate. *Flowers* 2 or more, on axillary peduncles, large, white.

## 4. CICER. Tourn. CHICK PEA.

The Latin name for a species of *vetch*; applied to this genus.

**CALYX** 5-parted, the 4 upper segments incumbent on the vexillum; *tube* more or less gibbous at base on the upper side. **LEGUME** turgid, 2-seeded. **SEEDS** gibbous, mucronate.—*A cultivated annual, with odd-pinnate leaves, and white solitary or axillary flowers.*

## 1. C. ARIETINUM, L. Coffee Pea. Chick Pea.

*Leaves* odd-pinnate; *leaflets* cuneate-obovate, serrate; *stipules* lanceolate, sub-denticulate; *calyx* slightly gibbous. Cultivated in gardens; the seeds are said to afford a tolerable substitute for coffee. *Stem* 9 to 18 inches high, branching. *Leaflets* in 4 to 6 pairs,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  wide, with a terminal odd one. *Flowers* white. *Legume* nearly 1 inch long. *Seeds* gibbous, in form much resembling a ram's head.

## 5. FABA. Tourn. WINDSOR BEAN.

The Latin name for a *bean*; appropriated to this genus.

**CALYX** tubular, 5-cleft, 2 upper segments shorter. **STYLE** bent at a right angle with the ovary. **STIGMA** villose. **LEGUME** large, coriaceous, somewhat tumid. **SEEDS** oblong with a terminal hilum.—*Herbaceous plants, apparently without tendrils, and simple, erect, axillary racemes of flowers.*

## 1. F. VULGARIS, Mœnch. Horse Bean.

*Leaflets* 2 to 4, oval, mucronate; *stipules* semi-sagittate, obliquely ovate. **Native of Egypt.** Cultivated in gardens. *Stem* rigidly erect, with axillary, many-flowered racemes, 1 to 2 feet high. *Flowers* white, with a large black spot on each wing. *Legume* torulose.



## TRIBE 2. PHASEOLEÆ. *The Bean Tribe.*

*Twining or trailing plants, with odd-pinnate leaves of 3-several leaflets, mostly stipellate, destitute of tendrils; flowers often in racemes.*

### 6. PHASEOLUS. Linn. KIDNEY BEAN.

CALYX companulate, 5-cleft or 5-toothed, the 2 upper teeth more or less united. KEEL of the COROLLA with the included stamens and style spirally coiled or incurved. LEGUME linear or falcate more or less compressed, many-seeded, tipped with the hardened base of the style.—*Herbaceous twining or trailing plants, with stipellate pinnately trifoliate leaves, and knotty or compressed racemes of flowers.*

#### 1. P. PERENNIS, Walt. *Wild Bean-vine.*

*Stem* twining, pubescent; *leaflets* ovate, short-acuminate, 3-nerved; *racemes* solitary or somewhat clustered, simple or in pairs, axillary, longer than the leaves; *legume* pendulous.

Dry woods; common. July. Per. *Stem* 4 to 10 feet long, somewhat branching. *Leaflets*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches long,  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide, terminal one often sub-cordate. *Raceme* 6 to 12 inches long, loose. *Flowers* numerous, purple and violet, handsome. *Legume* about 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide scythe-shaped, broad, mucronate. *Seeds* dark-purple.

#### 2. P. DIVERSIFOLIUS, Pers. *Lobed Bean-vine.*

*Leaflets* broad-ovate, angular, 2 to 3-lobed, some of them oblong-ovate and entire; *peduncles* angled, longer than the leaves; *flowers* in heads; *legume* broadly linear, round.

Sandy fields and woods. Aug. Annual. *Stem* 2 to 6 feet long. *Leaflets* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  as wide, with scattered hairs beneath, sometimes more or less 3-lobed. *Peduncles* 4 to 6 inches long, 2 to 3-flowered. *Flowers* purple. *Legumes* 5 to 7-seeded, black when ripe.

#### 3. P. HELVOLUS, L. *Long-stalked Bean-vine.*

*Stem* slender, hairy, twining, diffuse, or prostrate; *leaflets* ovate or oblong, entire; *stipules* lanceolate; *peduncles* 3 to 6 times the length of the beans; *flowers* few, in heads; *legume* narrow-linear, cylindric, 8 to 10-seeded, slightly pubescent.

Sandy fields. July—Sept. Per. *Stem* 3 to 5 feet long. *Leaflets* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 1 inch wide. *Peduncles* 4 to 8 inches long, 4 to 7-flowered. *Calyx* with 2 lance-oblong nerved bracts at base. *Corolla* purplish; *vexillum* large, roundish. *Legumes* 2 to 3 inches long, very narrow, subfalcate. *Seeds* woolly.

### CULTIVATED EXOTIC SPECIES.

#### 4. P. VULGARIS, L. *Pole Bean. Kidney Bean.*

*Stem* twining; *leaflets* ovate acuminate; *raceme* solitary, shorter than the leaves; *pedicels* in pairs; *calyx* as short as its 2 bracts at base; *legume* pendulous. *Seeds* reniform. Annual. Native of the East Indies. Universally cultivated in gardens for table use. *Flowers* mostly white.

#### 5. P. LUNATUS, L. *Lima Bean.*

*Stem* twining; *leaflets* ovate, deltoid, acute; *raceme* shorter than the leaves; *peduncles* in pairs; *calyx* longer than its 2 bracts at base; *legume* short, sword-shaped or lunate; *seeds* large, much compressed, purplish-white. Annual. Native of the East Indies. *Stem* 6 to 8 feet long. *Flowers* small, white. Valued in cultivation.

6. *P. MULTIFLORUS*, L. *Scarlet Pole Bean.*

*Stem* twining; *leaflets* ovate, acute; *raceme* solitary, as long as the leaves; *calyx* longer than the 2 appressed bracts at base; *legume* pendulous; *seeds* kidney-shaped. Annual. Native of S. America. *Flowers* scarlet, numerous, and very brilliant.

7. *P. NANUS*, L. *Bush Bean.*

*Stem* smooth, very branching, erect; *leaflets* broad-ovate, acute; *calyx* shorter than its 2 bracts at base; *legume* pendulous, compressed, rugose. Annual. Native of India. *Stem* 1 foot high. *Flowers* white. *Seeds* white, small. Much cultivated.

7. *APIOS*. Boerh. *GROUND-NUT.*

*Gr. apios*, a *pear*; in allusion to the form of its tuberous roots.

**CALYX** companulate, obscurely 2-lipped; the upper lip of 2 short rounded teeth. **STANDARD** very broad, with a longitudinal fold in the centre, reflexed. **KEEL** long, falcate, and with the stamens and style at length spirally twisted. **LEGUME** straight or slightly curved, rounded, many-seeded.—*A perennial twining herb, with pleasant tasted tubers on underground shoots, pinnately 5 to 7 foliate leaves and dense, short, often branching racemes of flowers on knotty peduncles.*

1. *A. TUBEROSA*, Moench. *Ground-nut.*

*Stem* twining; *leaflets* 5 to 7, ovate-lanceolate; *raceme* shorter than the leaves.

Low grounds, thickets and shady woods. July, August. *Root* producing oval tubers about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter, very nutritious. *Flowers* in short oval racemes, purple and brown, fragrant.

8. *GALACTIA*. P. Brown. *MILK PEA.*

*Gr. gala*, milk; in allusion to the juice of some of the species.

**CALYX** 4-cleft, equal, the upper lobe broadest. **KEEL** scarcely incurved. **STANDARD** incumbent, broad. **LEGUMES** compressed, linear, many-seeded.—*Low mostly prostrate or twining perennials, with pinnately trifoliate stipellate leaves, and axillary racemes of flowers.*

1. *G. GLABELLA*, Michx. *Smooth Milk Pea.*

*Stem* nearly smooth, prostrate, somewhat twining; *leaflets* elliptical or ovate-oblong, obtuse or notched, sometimes slightly hairy beneath; *racemes* axillary, simple, few-flowered, on peduncles as long as the leaves; *calyx* smooth; *legume* pubescent.

Sandy woods. July, Aug. *Root* fusiform. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet long. *Leaflets* 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long by  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch wide, varying in form from elliptic through oblong to ovate. *Flowers* rather large, reddish-purple, greenish externally.

2. *G. MOLLIS*, Michx. *Soft Milk-Pea.*

*Stem* twining, softly villous; *leaflets* ovate-oblong, obtuse, nearly smooth above, softly villose and whitish beneath; *racemes* longer than the leaves, pedunculate; *calyx* acuminate villous, *legume* compressed, villous.

Dry soils, pine barrens, &c.; Southern part of the State. July, Aug. *Stems* prostrate or climbing. *Leaflets* about 1 inch long,  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide. *Flowers* about half as long as in the last.

## 9. CENTROSEMA. DC.

Gr. *centron*, a spur, and *sema*, the standard.

**CALYX** tubular, 5-toothed; the teeth much shorter than the tube. **STANDARD** very large, with a spur-shaped projection on the back, notched at the top. **KEEL** small, shorter than the wings, incurved, acute, on long claws. **STYLE** dilated at the apex, longitudinally bearded. **LEGUME** linear-oblong, flat, pointed with the awl-shaped style, many-seeded.—*Twining perennials, with pinnately 3 to 5-foliate leaves, and large showy flowers.*

### 1. C. VIRGINIANA, Benth. *Spurred Butterfly Pea.*

Rather roughish with minute hairs; *stem* twining; *leaflets* varying from oblong-ovate to linear, very veiny, shining; *peduncles* 1 to 4-flowered; *calyx* about as long as the lanceolate bracts, teeth linear-awl-shaped; *legume* linear, compressed.

Sandy dry soils. July. Stipules, bracts, and bractlets striate, the latter longer than the calyx. *Flowers* large, purple, 1 to 2 inches long. *Pods* straight and narrow, 4 to 5 inches long, thickened at the edges, the valves marked with a line on each side next the margin.

## 10. AMPHICARPA. Ell.

Gr. *amphi*, around, *karpos*, fruit; in reference to the ovary at base, sheathed.

**CALYX** tubular, companulate, 4 (rarely 5) toothed with nearly equal segments, with no bractlets. **KEEL** and *wing-petals* similar, nearly straight, the standard partly folded round them. **STIGMA** capitate. **OVARY** on a sheathed stipe. **LEGUME** of the upper flowers flat, 2 to 4-seeded.—*Low slender twining perennials, with pinnately trifoliate leaves, and 2 kinds of flowers, the upper ones perfect but seldom ripening fruit; lower ones apetalous and fruitful.*

### A. MONOICA. Nutt. *Hog Pea-nut.*

*Stem* hairy; *leaflets* ovate, acute, smooth; *raceme* of the stem with nodding, pendulous petaliferous (generally barren) flowers; *bracts* shorter than the pedicels; *calyx* teeth short and broad.

Rich woodlands. July—Sept. A delicate slender herb, with pale-purplish or whitish flowers. *Legume* of the stem smootish, with 3 to 4 dark-purple seeds. *Radical legumes* hairy, often very numerous, obovate or pear-shaped, fleshy, ripening usually but one large seed.

## 11. WISTARIA. Nutt.

In memory of Casper Wistar, M. D., President of Am. Philo. Soc.

**CALYX** bilabiate, upper lip emarginate, the lower one with

sub-equal teeth. VEXILLUM with 2 hard bunches ascending the claw and separating above. WINGS and KEEL sickle-shaped, the former adhering at top. LEGUME uneven or swelling. SEEDS numerous, kidney-shaped.—*Twining shrubby plants, with pinnate leaves, and large racemes of blue-colored flowers with large colored bracts.*

1. W. FRUTESCENS, DC. *American Wistaria.*

*Stem* pubescent, when young, at length smooth; *leaflets* 9 to 13, ovate or elliptical-lanceolate, acute, slightly pubescent; *wings* with 2 auricles at base; *ovaries* smooth.

Rich alluvial soils: Western parts of the State. April, May. An ornamental vigorous vine, 6 to 10 feet long, climbing over bushes, &c. *Leaflets* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch wide. *Flowers* numerous, on racemes 4 to 8 inches long, lilac. *Bracts* very conspicuous, sheathing the racemes. *Seeds* spotted.

2. W. CONSEQUANA, Benth. *Chinese Wistaria.*

*Stem* of rapid growth, 12 to 15 feet long. *Leaflets* 9 to 13, ovate-lanceolate, silky-pubescent. *Flowers* numerous, loose, in long terminal nodding racemes, clustered. A splendid flowering vine from China. May, June.

TRIBE 3. HEDYSARÆ. *The Saintfoin Tribe.*

*Stamens* monodelphous or diadelphous. *Legume* (a loment) separating transversely into 2-several 1-seeded indehiscent joints, or rarely reduced to 1 such joint.

12. ÆSCHYNOMENE. Linn. SENSITIVE JOINT VETCH.

*Gr. aischunomene*, to be modest or ashamed; alluding to its sensitive properties.

CALYX 2-lipped, the upper lip 2-cleft, the lower 3-cleft. VEXILLUM roundish. KEEL PETALS boat-shaped, distinct at base. STAMENS diadelphous, in 2 sets, 5 in each set. LEGUME exserted, flattened, composed of several square easily separable 1-seeded joints.—*Leaves odd pinnate, sometimes sensitive, as if shrinking from the touch.*

Æ. HISPIDA, Willd. *Sensitive Æschynomene.*

Rough, bristly; *stem* erect; *leaflets* very smooth and numerous, 20 to 25 pairs, linear, obtuse; *stip.* ovate, acuminate; *racemes* 3 to 5-flowered; axillary loment compressed, 6 to 10 jointed.

Along rivers and in marshes. Aug. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaflets* about  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch long. *Racemes* usually bearing a leaf. *Flowers* yellow, tinged with red externally. *Legume* 2 inches long, stalked, 6 to 10-jointed.

13. HEDYSARUM. DC.

CALYX 5-cleft, segments linear-subulate, nearly equal. STANDARD large. KEEL obliquely truncate. WINGS much shorter than the keel. STAMENS diadelphous (9 and 1). LEGUME with many joints; joints compressed, roundish 1 seeded.—*Mostly herbaceous plants with odd pinnate leaves, not stipellate.*

1. H. BOREALE, Nutt. *Northern Hedysarum.*

Leaves nearly sessile; leaflets 8 to 12 pairs, oblong smoothish; stipules sheathing, subulate; racemes on long peduncles; legumes with smooth roundish joints.

Mountains. June, July. Per. Stem 10 to 20 inches high, rather stout, very leafy. Leaflets  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{3}$  wide, obtuse, mucronate. Racemes 2 to 4 inches long, on rigid peduncles 3 to 5 inches long. Flowers large and handsome, violet-purple, numerous.

## 14. DESMODIUM. DC.

Gr. demos, a chain; from the appearance of the jointed pods.

CALYX mostly 2-lipped, upper lip 2-parted, lower one 3-parted. STANDARD roundish. KEEL obtuse, not truncate, shorter than the wings. STAMENS diadelphous (9 and 1), or monadelphous, below the middle. LEGUME flattened, composed of several square easily separable joints.—*Herbaceous perennial plants, with pinnately-trifoliate leaves, stipellate; and flowers in axillary or terminal racemes, often paniced, purple, or purplish, often turning green in drying; loment mostly hoary with minute-toothed hairs by which they adhere to the fleece of animals or to clothing.*

\* Stem erect or ascending; Stamens all connected; calyx toothed or entire: raceme terminal paniced, or the pedicels often clustered: legumes long-stalked.

1. D. NUDIFLORUM, DC. *Naked-flowered Tick-Trefoil.*

Leaflets roundish-ovate, acuminate; scape radical, smooth, paniced; joint of the legume, obtusely triangular.

Dry open woods; common. Aug. Stem 8 to 10 inches high, remarkably distinguished by having its leaves and flowers on separate stalks, often distant from each other. Leaflets ternate, 3 to 4 inches long, 1 to 2 or 3 inches wide, whitish. Scape 1 to 3 feet long, slender, smooth, leafless. Flowers purple.

2. D. ACUMINATUM, DC. *Pointed-leaved Desmodium.*

Leaves all crowded at the summit of the stem, on very long petioles; leaflets round-ovate, acuminate; panicle terminal, on a very long peduncle; joints of the legume 2 to 3, semi-oval, pubescent.

Shady woods. July, Aug. Whole plant slightly hairy. Stem about 1 foot high, ending in a slender panicle 1 to 2 feet long. Leaflets 3 inches in diameter, terminal one orbicular, ovate, 4 to 5 inches long. Flowers pale-purple or flesh-color.

3. D. PAUCIFLORUM, DC. *Few-flowered Desmodium.*

Leaves scattered along the low ascending stems; lateral leaflets obliquely-ovate, the terminal one dilated, rhomboid-ovate, all sub-acuminate and pubescent-ciliate; raceme few flowered, terminal; legume stipitate.

Woods; rare. Aug. Stem 6 to 9 inches high, decumbent or sub-erect. Petioles 2 to 3 inches long. Leaflets 1 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  as wide. Flowers 2 to 6, white or reddish white, in a loose slender raceme. Legume with 2 to 3 semi-oval pubescent joints slightly connected.

\*\* Stems prostrate; legumes short stalked, of 3 to 5 joints.

4. D. HUMIFUSUM, Beck. *Running Desmodium.*

Smooth; stem procumbent; leaflets ovate or oval; stipules ovate-lanceolate; racemes axillary and terminal, elongated; joints of the legume sub-rhomboid.

Woods, rare. Aug. Stem 2 to 3 feet long. Leaflets sub-acute. Flowers purple. Resembles the next.

5. *D. ROTUNDIFOLIUM*, DC. *Round-leaved Desmodium*.

Hairy all over; leaflets orbicular; stipules broad-oval, acuminate, reflexed; racemes axillary and terminal; legume with 3 to 5 rhomboid-oval hispid joints.

Dry rocky woods. Aug. Stem extensively trailing, usually very hairy, 2 to 4 feet long. Leaflets pale beneath, 1 to 2 inches in diameter, on hairy stalks. Flowers few, purple.

\*\*\* Stems (tall) erect; legumes of 4 to 7 inequilateral joints which are longer than broad; flowers large.

6. *D. CANADENSE*, DC. *Canadian Desmodium*.

Stem hairy, striate; leaflets oblong-lanceolate, much longer than the petioles, nearly smooth above; stipules lanceolate, acuminate, large; racemes dense, erect, in a terminal panicle; joints of the legume 3 to 4, ovate, triangular, hispid.

Dry woods. July. Stem 3 to 6 feet high, often branched. Petioles very short,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Leaflets 2 to 3 inches long, broadest at base, pointed, nearly smooth. Flowers pale violet or blue. Racemes with conspicuous bracts.

7. *D. CANESCENS*, DC. *Hoary Desmodium*.

Stem branching, striate, hairy and scabrous; leaflets ovate, bluntish, about the length of the petioles, scabrous, pubescent on both sides; stipules large, broadly-ovate, persistent; flowers in a loose terminal panicle; legume with 4 or 5 unequally rhomboidal reticulated strongly hispid joints.

Moist grounds. Aug. An upright branching plant 3 to 5 feet high with very long panicles of flowers, greenish externally, purple within. Leaflets 2 to 4 inches long. Branches clothed with minute and hooked glutinous hairs, and the fine partly hooked pubescence of the leaves cause them to adhere to cloth.

8. *D. CUSPIDATUM*, T. & Gr. *Sharp-pointed Desmodium*.

Very smooth; stem erect; leaflets ovate or lance-ovate, very acute, or acuminate; stipules obliquely lanceolate; bracts large, lance-ovate, acuminate; panicle terminal, elongated, rather slender; joints of the legume rhomboid-oblong.

Along streams, thickets and shady places; common. July, Aug. Stem rather simple, 3 to 5 feet high. Leaflets 2 to 5 inches long, widest at base, smooth, entire, green on both sides. Bracts and stipules  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. Flowers large, purple. Legumes about 6-jointed.

\*\*\*\* Stem erect; racemes paniced; stipules and bracts small and inconspicuous.

9. *D. VIRIDIFLORUM*, Beck. *Green-flowered Desmodium*.

Stem very downy, rough at the summit; leaflets broadly-ovate, obtuse, scabrous on the upper surface, villous and very soft beneath; panicle terminal, very long, naked; legume with 3 to 4 roundish triangular hispid joints.

Woods and thickets; frequent. Aug. Stem 3 to 4 feet high, rigid, branched, very scabrous towards the summit. Leaflets 2 to 3 inches long, 1 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide. Flowers purplish, turning blue-green in withering. Legume 1 to 2 inches long.

10. *D. DILLENII*, Darl. *Dillenius' Desmodium*.

Stem pubescent, branching; leaflets oblong or ovate-oblong, pale beneath, softly and finely pubescent; stipules subulate; racemes slender, forming a loose terminal panicle; legume with 3 to 4 rhomboid reticulated hispid joints.

Open woodlands; common. Aug. A variable species 2 to 3 feet high. Leaflets 2 to 3 inches long, obtuse, sometimes acute. Flowers purple, changing to bluish-green.

11. *D. PANICULATUM*, DC. *Paniced Desmodium*.

Nearly smooth; stem slender, erect; leaflets oblong-lanceolate, rather obtuse,

smoothish; *stipules* subulate; *panicle* terminal; *legumes* with 3 to 4 rhomboidal joints.

Woods; common. July, Aug. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, slender, often branching. *Leaflets* 3 to 5 inches long, 2 to 3½ wide. *Flowers* purple, numerous, in a paniculate raceme. *Legumes* large; *joints* pubescent.

## 12. D. RIGIDUM, DC. *Rigid Desmodium.*

*Stem* branching, somewhat hoary; *leaflets* ovate-oblong, rather obtuse; *terminal ones* the longest, reticulated-veiny, rather rough above, hairy beneath; *racemes* paniculate, erect, very long; *legumes* with 2 to 3 half-round or oval hispid joints.

Dry woods and hillsides. Aug. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, often with numerous, long, erect, rigid branches. *Leaflets* 1 to 3 inches long, ½ as wide, rather leathery reticulately veined. *Flowers* small, purple.

## 13. D. CILIARE, DC. *Fringed Desmodium.*

*Stem* slender, hairy, or rough pubescent; *leaves* crowded on very short hairy petioles; *leaflets* small, round-ovate or oval, obtuse, thickish, more or less hairy on the margins and underneath; *stipules* subulate-linear; *racemes* paniculate, terminal.

Dry hills and sandy fields; common. Aug. *Stem* about 2 feet high. *Leaflets* ½ to 1 inch long, ¼ to ¾ wide. *Flowers* violet-purple. *Legumes* of 2 to 3 semi-orbicular hispid joints.

## 14. D. MARILANDICUM, Booth. *Smooth-leaved Des'm.*

Nearly smooth throughout; *stem* erect, simple, slender; *leaflets* ovate or roundish, very obtuse, often sub-cordate, thin; *petiole* as long as the lateral leaflets, smooth; *panicle* elongated; *legume* with 2 to 3 hispid semi-orbicular joints.

Fields and woods; common. July, Aug. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, nearly smooth. *Leaflets* about ¾ inch long. *Flowers* small, violet-purple, in a terminal erect panicle.

## 15. LESPEDZA. Michx.

In honor of *Lespedez*, a Spanish Governor of Florida.

**CALYX** 5-cleft, segments nearly equal, slender. **STAMENS** diadelphous (9 and 1); *anthers* all alike. **LEGUME** of a single 1-seeded joint, oval or roundish, flat, reticulate, not opening, 1-seeded.—*Perennials with pinnately trifoliate leaves, minute stipules and bracts, and often polygamous flowers.*

\* *Flowers* of 2 kinds, perfect, and apetalous, the latter chiefly bearing the fruit; *corolla* violet or purple, much longer than the calyx.

### 1. L. PROCUMBENS, Michx. *Procumbent Lespedeza.*

*Stems* procumbent, slender, with the branches assurgent, all over pubescent; *leaves* on long petioles; *leaflets* oval or elliptical, obtuse, mucronate *peduncles* slender, mostly simple, few flowered; *legume* orbicular ovate, pubescent.

Sandy soil. Aug., Sept. *Stems* several from the same root, 2 to 3 feet long. *Leaves* consisting of 3 oblong or roundish leaflets on hairy stalks. *Flowers* purple, in short raceme-like heads, axillary; the lower ones apetalous, on short peduncles, the upper ones on long filiform peduncles.

### 2. L. VIOLACEÆ, Pers. *Violet-flowered Lespedeza.*

*Stems* upright or spreading, somewhat pubescent; *leaves* on long petioles; *leaflets* elliptic or oval-oblong, obtuse or emarginate, somewhat hairy; *racemes* sub-umbellate, axillary, about as long as the leaves, lower ones with apetalous flowers;

flowers in pairs, distinctly pedicellate; legume rhomboidal, reticulate and smooth, much longer than the calyx.

Dry woods. July. Stems clustered, slender, 8 to 14 inches long. *Apetalous* flowers few, perfect ones seldom producing fruit. Leaflets  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{2}{3}$  inch wide. Petioles  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long. Flowers violet-colored, small.

Var. *b. divergens*, (L. *divergens* of Pursh). Pedicels filiform, divergent, much longer than the leaves; flowers in loose panicles mostly unfruitful; legume reticulate; leaflets oval or oblong.

Var. *c. sessiliflora*. (L. *sessiliflora* of Nutt.) Leaves on short petioles; fascicles of flowers subsessile, on peduncle much shorter than the leaves.

Var. *d. angustifolia*. (L. *angustifolia*, Raf. L. *reticulata*, Pers.) Leaves crowded; leaflets narrowly oblong or linear, often silky; flowers clustered on straight branches. I have followed Torrey and Gray in giving the above only as varieties of *L. violaceæ*.

\* \* Stems upright; Flowers all alike and perfect, in spikes or heads.

### 3. *L. CAPITATA*, Michx. *Shrubby or Capitate Lespedeza*.

Stem erect, sub-simple, villose; leaflets elliptic-ovate, pubescent beneath; common petioles very short; spikes capitate, ovoid, on short axillary peduncles; legumes elliptic ovate, pubescent much shorter than the calyx.

Dry sandy soil. July, Aug. Stem 2 to 4 feet high, rigid, straight, woolly. Leaves numerous, on short petioles. Leaflets 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inches, nearly smooth above. Flowers in oblong or sub-globose heads, white or very pale yellow.—Var. *angustifolia* slender; leaflets linear; peduncles sometimes elongated.

### 4. *L. HIRTA*, Ell. *Hairy Lespedeza*.

Stem branched, very villose; leaves on very short slender petioles; leaflets round, oval, obtuse, hairy; spikes oblong-cylindric; peduncles longer than the leaves, axillary.

Dry hilly woodlands; frequent. Aug., Sept. Stem 2 to 4 feet high, very hairy. Leaflets  $\frac{2}{3}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch wide. Legume compressed, elliptic-ovate, very hairy, nearly as long as the calyx segments.

### 5. *L. NUTTALLII*, Darl. *Nuttall's Lespedeza*.

Stem hairy, somewhat branched; leaflets ovate and obovate, villose beneath; racemes somewhat spiked, pedunculate, longer than the leaves; legume lance-ovate, acuminate, very pubescent, rather longer than the calyx.

Dry hills; frequent. Aug., Sept. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, striate. Leaflets  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. Flowers rather crowded in somewhat spiked peduncled racemes, mostly longer than the leaves, purple with tinges of violet.

## 16. *STYLOSANTHES*. Swarts.

Gr. *stulos*, a column, and *anthos*, a flower; the flowers appearing stipitate.

Tube of the CALYX very long, slender; limb 2-lipped, upper 2, the lower 3-cleft. COROLLA inserted in the throat of the calyx. STAMENS monodelphous; 5 of the anthers linear, the 5 alternate ones ovate. FERTILE FLOWERS with a hooked style. LEGUME reticulated with 1 to 2 joints, the lower joint when pressed empty and stalk-like, the upper ovate, 1-(2)-seeded.—Low perennials, with pinnately 3-foliate leaves; the stipules united with the petioles, and 2 kinds of flowers intermixed in the clusters; one kind complete but unfruitful, the other fertile and consisting only of a pistil between 2 bractlets.



1. *S. ELATIOR*, Swarts. *Pencil Flower*.

*Stem* erect, herbaceous, somewhat branched above, often several from the root; *leaflets* lanceolate, strongly straight-veined, smooth, acute; *upper stipules* sheathing; *spikes* few flowered.

Sandy woods and pine barrens. July—Sept. *Stems* 6 to 12 inches long, wiry, often bristly. *Leaflets*  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches long,  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  wide. *Bracts* lanceolate, hispid ciliate. *Flowers* yellow, in terminal compact heads. *Legume* 2-jointed, the lower joint sterile and stipitate, 1-seeded, hooked at the summit.

TRIBE 4. LOTEÆ. *The Melilot Tribe.*

*Stamens* monodelphous or diadelphous (9 and 1); *Legume* continuous 1-celled, or 2-celled lengthwise. Not twining, climbing, nor bearing tendrils.

## 17. ASTRAGALUS. Linn. MILK VETCH.

*CALYX* 5-toothed or cleft. *COROLLA* with the *keel* obtuse. *STAMENS* diadelphous. *LEGUME* 2-celled by the introflexion of the lower suture.—*Herbaceous or suffruticose plants, with odd-pinnate leaves, and spiked or racemed flowers.*

1. *A. CANADENSIS*, L. *Canadian Milk Vetch*.

Tall and erect; *stem* downy; *leaflets* 10 to 14 pairs with odd one elliptic-oblong, rather obtuse, smoothish; *stipules* broad-lanceolate, acuminate; *peduncles* about as long as the leaves; *flowers* in oblong spikes; *legume* ovate-oblong, erect, smooth, 2-celled, many-seeded.

Banks of streams. June—Aug. Per. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, bushy, very leafy. *Leaflets* usually smooth above, slightly pubescent beneath. *Flowers* pale-yellow, in spikes 1 to 4 inches long. *Legume*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, leathery.

## 18. ROBINIA. Linn. LOCUST.

In honor of *John and Vespasian Robin*, French botanists.

*CALYX* short, 5-toothed, teeth lanceolate, 2 upper ones approximate. *VEXILLUM* large. *KEEL* obtuse. *STAMENS* diadelphous (9 and 1). *STYLE* bearded. *LEGUME* compressed, elongated, margined on the seed-bearing edge.—*Trees or shrubs with stipular prickly spines, unequally pinnate leaves, and showy axillary racemes of flowers.*

1. *R. PSEUDACACIA*. *Locust Tree*.

*Leaflets* 8 to 12 pairs ovate and oblong; *stipules* prickly; *racemes* pendulous, loose, slender; *legumes* smooth.

A handsome tree, native in our mountainous regions, much cultivated for its invaluable timber. May. *Flowers* white, fragrant, in racemes 3 to 6 inches long.

2. *R. VISCOSA*, Vent. *Clammy Locust*.

*Branchlets*, &c., clammy; *leaflets* ovate; *stipular spines* very short.

A handsome tree cultivated like the last; native of the Southern Alleghenies where it attains the height of 40 feet. *Flowers* numerous, crowded, rose-colored in erect, crowded axillary racemes.

3. *R. HISPIDA*, L. *Rose Acacia*.

*Spines* mostly hispid; *stipular spines* scarcely any; *racemes* loose, sub-erect. A

beautiful shrub 4 to 8 feet high, native of the Southern States, cultivated in gardens. *Flowers* deep rose color or red.

## 19. TEPHROSIA. Pers.

*Gr. tephros*, ash-colored or hoary, in allusion to the color of the foliage.

**CALYX** about equally 5-cleft. **STANDARD** large, roundish, pubescent, reflexed-spreading, scarcely longer than the coherent wings and keel. **STAMENS** monodelphous or nearly diadelphous. **LEGUMES** linear, flat, several-seeded.—*Silky hoary perennial herbs (except in the tropics), with odd-pinnate leaves, and white or purplish racemed flowers.*

**T. VIRGINIANA**, Pers. *Goat's Rue. Hoary Pea.*

*Stem* erect; *leaflets* 7 to 14 pairs, oval or linear-oblong, mucronate, white, villous beneath; *raceme* terminal; *legume* falcate, villous.

Sandy soils and gravelly hills; common. June, July. *Root* long and tough. *Stems* simple, usually several or many from one root. *Leaflets* 1 inch long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  wide, odd one obcordate. *Stipules* subulate,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, persistent. *Bracteoles* deciduous. *Calyx* very villous. *Flowers* large, in a dense terminal raceme. *Banner* white, with a tinge of yellow on the upper side. *Keel* rose-colored. *Wings* red.

## 20. AMORPHA. Linn. FALSE INDIGO.

*Gr. a*, privative, *morpha*, shape; alluding to the deficiencies of the corolla.

**CALYX** inversely conical, 5-toothed, persistent. **STANDARD** concave, erect; the other petals entirely wanting! **STAMENS** 10, exserted, monodelphous at base, otherwise distinct. **STYLE** filiform, straight, smooth. **LEGUMES** oblong, longer than the calyx, somewhat curved at the point, 1 to 2-seeded.—*Shrubs, with odd-pinnate punctate leaves, and bluish or violet-colored flowers, crowded in clustered terminal spikes.*

**A. FRUTICOSA**, L. *Common False Indigo.*

Rather pubescent; *stem* shrubby or arborescent; *leaflets* 8 to 12 pairs, oval, scattered, the lower pair remote from the stem; *calyx-teeth* obtuse, 4 of them acuminate, pubescent; *legume* few-seeded.

Southern part of the State. July. A tall shrub 6 to 16 feet high. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches long. *Leaflets* about 1 inch, by  $\frac{1}{2}$ , rather remote from each other. *Racemes* spicate, terminal, solitary or fascicled, 3 to 4 inches long. *Standard* purple, emarginate.

## 21. TRIFOLIUM. Linn. CLOVER-TREFOIL.

*Lat. tres*, three; and *folium*, a leaf.

**CALYX** persistent, tubular, 5-cleft, the teeth bristle-form. **PETALS** more or less united below. **STANDARD** longer than the wings, which are mostly longer than the keel. **STAMENS**

diadelphous (9 to 1). LEGUME small, scarcely dehiscent, often ovate, 1 to 6-seeded, covered by and scarcely longer than the calyx. SEEDS roundish.—*Tufted or diffuse herbs, with palmately trifoliate leaves, with straight, scarcely reticulated veins, and flowers chiefly in dense heads or spikes.*

\* *Flowers sessile in compact heads; corolla purple or purplish, deciduous or withering.*

### 1. T. PRATENSE, L. *Red Clover.*

*Stems* sub-erect, branched; *leaves* on long petioles, oval, entire, often notched at the end, and marked with a pale spot; *heads of flowers* ovate, dense, nearly sessile; *teeth of the calyx* setaceous, the lowest longer than the rest.

Meadows and fields; largely cultivated, and naturalized. May—Oct. Per. *Stems* 1 to 2 feet high. *Flowers* united into a tube at base, rose-colored, fragrant. *Seeds* yellowish. Native of Europe.

### 2. T. PENNSYLVANICUM, Willd.

*Stem* ascending, much branched, flexuous, *leaflets* ovate-elliptic, obtuse, very entire; *stipules* awned; *heads of flowers* ovate-cylindric, solitary, dense; lower teeth of the calyx shorter than the corolla.

Woods. June—Sept. Per. *Flowers* fine red. Resembles *T. medium* of Linnaeus. Introduced. Beck's Bot. I suspect this to be merely a variety of *T. pratense*.

### 3. T. ARVENSE, L. *Rabbit-foot Clover. Stone Clover.*

*Stem* branching; *leaflets* obovate-linear or narrowly wedge-form, minutely 3-toothed at the apex; *stipules* oval acuminate; *spikes* oblong-cylindric, very villous; *calyx-teeth* longer than the corolla plumose, woolly.

Old fields and roadsides; common; naturalized. May—Sept. Annual. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches high, much branched round, hairy. *Leaves* hairy, in short petioles. *Leaflets* narrow,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long. *Heads*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long becoming greyish and very softly woolly. *Flowers* minute white or pink.

\*\* *Corolla white or yellow; flowers in umbel-like round heads on a naked peduncle.*

### 4. T. REPENS, L. *White Clover.*

Smooth, the slender stem spreading and creeping; *leaflets* inversely heart-shaped, somewhat retuse, serrulate, mucronate; *stipules* scale-like narrow; *petioles* and especially the *peduncles*, very long; *heads* small and loose; *flowers* pedicelled.

Pastures, waste places, and woodlands; common. May—Oct. Per. *Stem* 6 to 10 inches high, rooting at the joints several from the same root. *Peduncles* angular much longer than the leaves. *Flowers* white, rarely purplish. *Legume* 4-seeded.

### 5. T. PROCUMBENS, L. *Hop Clover.*

*Stems* mostly procumbent, spreading, pubescent; *leaflets* wedge-ovate, notched at the end, denticulate, the lower pair at a small distance from the other; *stipules* lance-ovate, ciliate, shorter than the petioles; *peduncles* equal to or longer than the leaves; *heads* axillary, oval.

Dry fields; naturalized. May—Aug. Annual. *Stems* 3 to 6 inches long, many from the same root. *Leaves* on short petioles. *Heads* about 2-flowered, small on slender peduncles  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long. *Flowers* yellow. *Legume* 1-seeded.

### 6. T. AGRARIUM, L. *Golden Clover. Hop Trefoil.*

*Stem* ascending, with erect branches; *leaves* nearly sessile; *leaflets* oblong-ovate or wedge-shaped, denticulate, all from the same point nearly sessile; *stipules* narrow, cohering with the petiole for more than half its length; *heads* on rather long peduncles.

Sandy fields; naturalized. June—Aug. Annual. Stem 6 to 15 inches long, branched, minutely pubescent. Common petiole  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 1 inch long. Leaflets  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long, narrow. Heads of Flowers twice as large as in the last, on peduncles  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long. Flowers small, pale yellow, brown when old.

## 22. MELILOTUS. Tourn. MELILOT.

Gr. *meli*, honey, and *lotus*, the genus, so called.

FLOWERS much as in clover, but in spiked racemes, small. COROLLA deciduous. LEGUME coriaceous, ovoid, wrinkled, longer than the calyx, 1 or few-celled.—*Herbs fragrant in drying, with pinnately trifoliate leaves and racemose flowers.*

### 1. M. OFFICINALIS, Willd. Yellow Melilot. Sweet Clover.

Upright; leaflets obovate, obtuse, remotely serrate; spikes axillary, paniculate; legume 2-seeded, rugose; style filiform, as long as the legume.

Fields and waste places; introduced. Aug. Annual. Plant 2 to 4 feet high, branched. Flowers yellow, in long racemes. Native of Europe.

### 2. M. LEUCANTHE, Koch. White Melilot.

Upright, branched; leaflets ovate-oblong, truncate, mucronate at the apex, remotely serrate; standard longer than the keel and wings; legume 1 to 2-seeded, ovate, green.

Scarcely naturalized; common in cultivation. July, Aug. Stem 3 to 5 feet high. Flowers white, on longer and less crowded racemes than the last.

## 23. MEDICAGO. Linn.

Gr. *medika*; because it was introduced into Greece by the Medes.

FLOWERS nearly as in Melilotus. LEGUME many-seeded, varying in form, always falcate or twisted into a spiral.—*Herbs with palmately trifoliate leaves and more or less spiral legumes, often resembling snail shells.*

### 1. M. LUPULINA, L. None-such. Black Medick.

Stem procumbent; leaflets wedge-ovate, toothed at the apex; stipules lanceolate, acute, somewhat entire; flowers in capitate spikes; legume reniform, 1-seeded.

Waste places; naturalized. June—Aug. Stem 6 to 12 inches high. Flowers small, yellow, crowded. Legume black when ripe, short, compressed, curved or kidney-shaped, 1-celled, 1-seeded.

### 2. M. SATIVA, L. Lucerne.

Erect, smooth; leaflets ovate-oblong, toothed above, mucronate flowers in oblong racemes; legume spirally twisted.

Fields and waste places, scarcely naturalized. Sometimes cultivated for green fodder. June, July. Per. Stem 1 to 2 feet high. Flowers purple.

### 3. M. SCUTELLATA, L. Snail.

Pedicels 2-flowered. Legume unarmed, cochleate, orbicular, convex at the base, flat above with concentric folds. Native of South Europe. Cultivated for the curiosity of its pods, which much resemble snail shells. July. Annual.

M. INTERTEXTA a native of Europe, naturalized in some parts of the U. S. with yellow flowers and spirally legumes like the last is sometimes cultivated in our gardens.

## 24. CROTALARIA. Linn. RATTLE-BOX.

Gr. *crotalon*, a rattle; the seeds becoming loose in the ripe pods.

CALYX 5-cleft, somewhat 2-lipped. STANDARD large, cordate. KEEL falcate, acuminate. FILAMENTS all united with the sheath often cleft above. LEGUME inflated, oblong, many-seeded.—*Herbs or shrubs, with often simple leaves, and racemed yellow flowers.*

## C. SAGITALIS, L. Arrow-leaved Rattle-box.

Hairy; stem erect, branched; leaves simple, oblong-lanceolate, scarcely petioled; stipules united and decurrent on the stem, inversely arrow-shaped; peduncles few-flowered; corolla as long as the calyx.

Sandy soils. July, August. Ann. Stem 4 to 10 inches high, with spreading branches. Leaves alternate, hairy on both sides, rounded at the base. Flowers yellow. Seeds few, rattling in the turgid pods.

## 25. LUPINUS. Tourn. LUPINE.

Lat. *lupus*, a wolf, because these plants were thought to devour the fertility of the soil.

CALYX deeply 2-lipped. Sides of the standard reflexed: KEEL scythe-shaped, pointed. SHEATH of the MONADELPHOUS STAMENS entire; anthers alternately oblong and globose. LEGUMES coriaceous, oblong, flattened, often torulose.—*Herbs with palmately 5—15-foliolate leaves and showy flowers in terminal racemes or spikes.*

## 1. L. PERENNIS. L. Wild Lupine.

Somewhat hairy; stem erect; leaflets 7—11, narrowly obovate-oblong, mucronate; flowers alternate, in a long and loose terminal raceme; calyx without appendage; upper lip emarginate, lower entire; legume linear-oblong, very hairy.

Sandy woods and hills; common. May, June. Per. A beautiful plant, sometimes cultivated in gardens. Stem a foot high, soft, smoothish. Leaves soft, downy, on long stalks. Flowers purplish blue, varying to white. It is often called *Sun-dial*, from the circumstance of its leaves turning to face the sun from morning till night.

Several handsome species are sometimes cultivated in gardens, among which is *L. polyphyllus*, from Oregon, a splendid plant 3—5 feet high, with racemes of white purple or yellow flowers more than a foot long. *L. Nootkatensis*, from Nootka Sound, a handsome species 2—3 feet high, flowers purple. *L. arboreus*, a magnificent exotic shrub, 6 feet high, with large yellow flowers.

## TRIBE 5. SOPHOREÆ. The Sophora Tribe.

Stamens distinct: Corolla truly papilionaceous.

## 26. BAPTISIA. Vent. FALSE INDIGO.

Gr. *bapto*, to dye; in allusion to the coloring properties of some of the species.

CALYX 4 to 5-toothed bilabiate. PETALS 5, nearly equal. STANDARD with the sides reflexed. WINGS oblong. KEEL slightly incurved. STAMENS deciduous. LEGUME stalked

in the persistent calyx, roundish or oblong, inflated, pointed, several seeded.—*Perennial herbs, with palmately 3-foliolate (rarely simple) leaves, which generally blacken in drying, and racemed flowers.*

1. *B. TINCTORIA*, R. Brown. *Wild Indigo.*

Smooth; stem branching; leaves palmately 3-foliolate, almost sessile; leaflets rounded wedge-obovate, acute at base, very obtuse, sometimes margined at apex, stipules setaceous; racemes few-flowered terminating the numerous branches.

Sandy woods and gravelly hills; common. Aug. Plant 2 to 3 feet high, bushy, slender. Leaves bluish-green. Flowers yellow, 6 to 12 or more on each raceme. Corolla  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Legume about as large as a pea, on a long stipe, mostly 1-seeded.

2. *B. AUSTRALIS*, Brown. *Blue-flowered False Indigo.*

Smooth, tall and stout; leaves ternate on short petioles, the upper ones nearly sessile; leaflets oblong-wedge-form, obtuse; stipules lance-linear as long the petioles, rather persistent; raceme elongated, many-flowered, erect.

Banks of streams. Near Easton, Pa. Beck. Sometimes cultivated. June, July. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, branched. Leaflets  $1\frac{3}{4}$  to 3 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch wide, sometimes acute. Stipules  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long. Racemes 2 to 3 inches long, oval-oblong, on a stipe about as long as the calyx.

27. *CERCIS*. Linn. RED-BUD. JUDAS-TREE.

Gr. *kerkis*, a weaver's shuttle; alluding to the form of the legume.

CALYX 5-toothed, gibbous at base. PETALS 5, with claws sub-papilionaceous, all distinct. WINGS larger than the standard. STAMENS 10, distinct, rather unequal. LEGUME oblong, flat, many-seeded, the upper suture with a winged margin.—*Trees with simple rounded heart-shaped leaves, deciduous stipules, and rose-colored flowers in little umbel-like clusters along the branches, appearing before the leaves.*

1. *C. CANADENSIS*, L. *Red-bud.*

Leaves roundish-cordate, acuminate, villous in the axils of the nerves; legume on short foot-stalks.

Banks of streams, Southern part of the State. March—May. A handsome tree 20 to 30 feet high, often cultivated. Leaves 3 to 4 inches by 4 to 5 entire smooth 7-veined, on petioles 1 to 2 inches long. Flowers appearing before the leaves, usually in abundance, in small lateral clusters. Corolla bright purple. Legume about 3 inches long, acute at each end.

SUB-ORDER II. CÆSALPINEÆ.

TRIBE 6. CASSIÆ. *The Senna Tribe.*

Stamens distinct, some of them often imperfect: corolla open, irregular or almost regular.

28. *CASSIA*. Linn. SENNA.

SEPALS 5, scarcely united. PETALS 5, unequal. STA.

MENS 5 to 10, free, unequal, spreading, 3 lower ones longest; 4 middle ones short and straight; 3 upper ones usually abortive. ANTHERS opening at the apex. LEGUME terete or compressed, many-seeded.—*Trees, shrubs or herbs* (herbs in the United States) *with simply abrupt-pinnate leaves and mostly yellow flowers.*

### 1. C. MARILANDICA, L. *Wild Senna.*

*Stem* erect; *leaflets* 6 to 9 pairs, ovate-oblong, mucronate, equal; *petiole* with a club-shaped gland near the base; *stipules* deciduous; *flowers* crowded in short axillary racemes, paniced at the summit of the branches.

Alluvial soils, along streams; common. July, Aug. Per. *Stem* 3 to 4 feet high, smooth or slightly pubescent. *Leaflets* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  wide. *Racemes* in the upper axils, forming a leafy panicle. *Petals* bright-yellow, 3 erect and 2 declined. *Legume* compressed, linear, hisped, at length smooth. *Medicinal.*

### 2. C. CHÆMACRISTA, L. *Partridge Pea.*

*Stem* erect or decumbent; *leaflets* in 10 to 15 pairs, linear-oblong, oblique at base, obtuse, mucronate; *gland* on the petiole cup-shaped; *flowers* on slender pedicels, fascicled above the axils of the leaves.

Sandy places. June—Aug. Annual. *Stem* a foot or more high, spreading, round, pubescent. *Leaflets* crowded,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{2}{3}$  inch long, smooth, sub-sessile. *Flowers* large, 2, 3 or 4 in each fascicle. *Petals* bright-yellow, the 2 upper ones with a purple spot. *Stamens* 10, elongated, unequal, 4 of them yellow, the others purple.

### 3. C. NICTITANS, L. *Wild Sensitive Plant.*

*Stem* erect or decumbent, branched; *leaflets* 10 to 20 pairs, oblong-linear, obtuse, mucronate; *gland* on the petiole cup-shaped, on a slender foot-stalk; *racemes* lateral above the axils of the leaves, short, few-flowered; *stamens* 5, nearly equal; *style* very short; *legume* pubescent.

Sandy banks of streams. June—Aug. Ann. *Stem* 8 to 12 inches high, slender, a little branching. *Leaflets* crowded,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Flowers* very small, pale-yellow, on short pedicels. The leaves are somewhat sensitive like the *Mimosa*, closing by night and when touched.

## 29. GLEDITSCHIA. Linn. HONEY LOCUST.

In honor of Gleditsch, a German botanist of the last century.

FLOWERS polygamous. CALYX of 3—5 spreading sepals, united at the base. PETALS as many as the sepals, and equalling them, the 2 lower somewhat united. STAMENS 4—5, distinct, inserted with the petals on the base of the calyx. LEGUME flat 1-many-seeded. SEEDS oval, flat.—*Trees, with supra-axillary branched spines abruptly once on twice-pinnate leaves and inconspicuous green flowers.*

### G. TRIACANTHES. L. *Honey Locust.*

*Thorns* stout, usually triple or compound; *leaflets* lanceolate-oblong or linear-oblong, somewhat serrate; *legume* much elongated, compressed flat, often twisted, many-seeded.

Rich woods; cultivated. July. A handsome tree 30—50 feet high, with spines on its branches 2—3 inches long. *Foliage* bright and elegant. *Leaflets* about 18,

1—1½ inches long, ⅓ as wide, several of them usually transformed partly or wholly into smaller leaflets. Flowers small, white, succeeded by flat, crooked, hanging pods, 12—18 inches long, which appear in autumn like large apple-parings pendant from the branches.

The *GYMNOCLADUS CANADENSIS*, *Kentucky Coffee-tree*, is occasionally met with in cultivation, but is probably not native in our State.

## ORDER 39. ROSACEÆ.—*The Rose Family.*

*Trees, shrubs or herbs with alternate leaves with stipules; regular flowers with numerous (rarely few) distinct stamens, inserted on the calyx, and 1—many pistils. SEPALs 5, (rarely 3—4—8) united at the base, often appearing double by a row of bractlets outside. PETALs 5, regular, rarely wanting, inserted with the stamens on the edge of a disk that lines the calyx tube. OVARIES superior, 1 or several, distinct, 1-celled often cohering to the sides of the calyx and each other. STYLES distinct or united. Fruit a drupe, pome, achenia, or foliicle. This important family comprises three principal sub-orders.*

### SUB-ORDER I. AMYGDALÆ. ALMOND FAMILY.

CALYX entirely free from the solitary ovary, deciduous. STYLE terminal. Fruit a drupe (stone fruit).—*Trees or shrubs, with simple leaves, the bark exuding gum, and the bark, leaves and kernels yielding the peculiar flavor of prussic acid.*

### PRUNUS. Tourn. PLUM.

CALYX 5-cleft, regular, deciduous. PETALS 5 spreading. STAMENS 15—30. OVARY with 2 pendulous ovules. DRUPE oval or oblong, fleshy, smooth, usually covered with a glaucous bloom; the stone smooth, sharp-edged and pointed, and the margins mostly grooved.—*Small trees or shrubs with serrate leaves, rolled up in the bud, and white flowers, usually preceding the leaves from lateral buds, the pedicels in simple umbel-like clusters.*

#### 1. P. AMERICANA. Marsh. *Wild Yellow Plum. Red Plum.*

Leaves ovate or obovate, acuminate, sharply and often doubly serrate, very veiny, smooth when mature; umbels 2—5 flowered, drupe roundish-oval, nearly destitute of bloom.

River banks, and along hedges; common. Flowers in May. Fruit in Aug. A small tree 10—15 feet high, much branched and thorny. Leaves 2—3 inches long, ¾ as wide. Petioles ¼—½ inch long, mostly with 2 glands near the summit. Flowers white, preceding the leaves. Fruit ¾—1 inch in diameter, yellow or orange often tinged with red, with a yellow pulp and thick, tough skin, pleasant tasted.

#### 2. P. SPINOSA, L. *Sloe. Black Thorn.*

Branches thorny; leaves obovate-elliptical, downy beneath, sharply doubly-toothed; peduncles solitary; calyx campanulate; drupe globose.

Hedgerows and cultivated grounds. Introduced. A thorny shrub 12 to 15 feet high, native of Europe. Sparingly naturalized.



### 3. *P. DOMESTICA*, L. *Common Garden Plum.*

Branches unarmed; *leaves* oval-lanceolate, acute; *pedicels* nearly solitary; *drupe* globose, oval, ovoid and obovoid. This long cultivated tree or shrub is said to be a native of Italy. It rarely exceeds 15 feet in height. *Fruit* black, varying through many colors to white, covered with a rich glaucous bloom, ripe in Aug. *Varieties* very numerous.

### 4. *P. CHICASA*, Michx. *Chickasaw Plum.*

Branches spinose; *leaves* oblong-lanceolate, glandular serrulate, acute, nearly smooth; *umbels* 2 to 3-flowered; *pedicels* short, smooth; *drupe* globose. A fine fruit-shrub, native of Arkansas, often cultivated. Height 8 to 12 feet. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. *Flowers* small, white, expanding with the leaves. *Fruit* red or yellowish-red, tender and succulent, ripe in July.

*ARMENIACA*, a genus very closely resembling *Prunus*.

*A. VULGARIS. Common Apricot.* A tree 10 to 15 feet high, from Armenia. *Flowers* white, preceding the leaves. *Fruit* 1 to 2 inches in diameter, purplish-yellow. Cultivated.

*A. DASCYCARPA. Black Apricot.* A tree about the size of the last, from Siberia. *Flowers* white, preceding the leaves. *Fruit* dark-purple, when mature.

## 2. *CERASUS*. Tourn., Juss. *CHERRY.*

*Cerasus*, a town in Pontus from where the garden cherry was first brought.

**FLOWERS, &c.**, as in *Prunus*. **DRUPE** globular, without a bloom; the stone almost globular, smooth.—*Trees or shrubs with the leaves folded in the bud, and white flowers in umbels or racemes.*

\* *Flowers in racemes at the end of leafy branches.*

### 1. *C. VIRGINIANA*, DC. *Choke Cherry. Wild Cherry.*

*Leaves* broad, oval or obovate, abruptly acuminate, often sub-cordate, sharply (often doubly) serrate with slender teeth, thin, smoothish; *petioles* with 2 to 4 glands; *racemes* short and close, erect or spreading; *petals* obovate; *fruit* sub-globose.

River banks and woods; common. Fl. May. Fr. Aug. A tall overhanging shrub or small tree, with greyish bark. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, with a short abrupt acumination. *Flowers* white. *Fruit* (cherries) abundant, of a dark red color, very austere and astringent to the taste.

### 2. *C. SEROTINA*, DC. *Wild Black Cherry.*

*Leaves* oval-oblong or lance-oblong, acuminate, smooth and shining above, finely serrate, bearded along the midrib beneath; *petiole* mostly with 2 or more glands; *racemes* elongated; *petals* obovate; *drupe* globose.

Woods; common. Fl. May, June. Fr. Aug., Sept. A fine large tree, 50 to 80 feet high of uniform size and undivided to the height of 20 to 30 feet, 2 to 4 feet in diameter. *Bark* of the trunk black and rough, that of the branches reddish-brown. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, with 1 to 2 pairs of reddish glands at base. *Flowers* white, in long racemes or clusters, which are at length pendulous. *Fruit* nearly black when mature, slightly bitter. The wood is close-grained and very valuable for cabinet work.

\*\* *Flowers sub-umbellate or solitary.*

### 3. *C. PENNSYLVANICA*, DC. *Bird Cherry.*

*Leaves* oval or oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, finely and sharply serrate, shining, green and smooth on both sides, mostly with 2 glands at the base; *flowers* many in a cluster, on long pedicels; *fruit* globose.

Rocky woods and thickets. Fl. May. Fr. Aug. A small tree 20 to 30 feet high, with light red-brown bark. *Leaves* 2 to 5 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. *Flowers* white, on slender pedicels  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, collected into a sort of umbel. *Fruit* small, red, thin, and sour flesh.

#### 4. *C. PUMILA*, Michx. *Dwarf Cherry. Sand Cherry.*

Smooth, depressed and trailing; *leaves* obovate-lanceolate, acute or obtuse, serrulate, smooth, glaucous beneath; *umbels* sessile, few-flowered; *drupe* ovoid.

Gravelly soils. May. A small trailing shrub, with ascending branches 1 to 2 feet high. *Flowers* white, 3 to 5 in each umbel; *pedicels* smooth, 1 inch long. *Fruit* small, dark-red, acid, agreeable to the taste.

### CULTIVATED EXOTIC SPECIES.

#### 5. *C. VULGARIS*, Mill. *Red or Sour Cherry.*

*Branches* spreading; *leaves* ovate, lanceolate or obovate, acute at apex, mostly narrowed at base, smoothish; *umbels* sub-sessile; *flowers* rather preceding the leaves; *fruit* globose; *pedicels* rather short. A tree 12 to 20 feet high, with a roundish compact head. *Flowers* white, 2 to 3 from each bud appearing in April. *Fruit* large, various shades of red and brown, acid or sub-acid  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch in diameter. There are about 50 varieties of this species cultivated in the United States.

#### 6. *C. AVIUM*, Moench. *English Cherry. Black Cherry. Sweet Cherry. Bleeding-heart. Ox-heart. Duke Cherry.*

*Branches* erect or ascending; *leaves* oblong or obovate, acuminate, doubly and rather coarsely serrate-dentate, smooth above, pilose beneath; *umbels* sessile; *flowers* scarcely preceding the leaves; *fruit* roundish-ovoid, or sub-cordate at base; *pedicels* drooping. A common cultivated tree 20 to 50 feet high with an oblong or pyramidal head. *Leaves* 3 to 6 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, on petioles 1 to 2 inches long, often with 2 glands. *Flowers* white. *Fruit* various shades of red, black or mottled, firm and fleshy, generally sweet. Varieties numerous.

### 3. *PERSICA*. Tourn. PEACH. NECTARINE.

Named from *Persia* its native country.

CALYX 5-cleft, tubular, deciduous. PETALS 5. DRUPE fleshy, tomentose or smooth. STONE somewhat compressed, ovate, acute, rugosely furrowed and perforated on the surface.—*Small trees. Leaves conduplicate in æstivation.*

#### 1. *P. VULGARIS*, Mill. *Common Peach.*

*Leaves* lanceolate, serrate, with all the serratures acute; *flowers* solitary, subsessile, preceding the leaves; *drupe* tomentose. A common cultivated tree or shrub 8 to 15 feet high. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  as wide, smooth; *petioles* short with 1 or 2 glands. *Flowers* rose-color. *Fruit* large, 1 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, yellowish, tinged with purple, densely tomentose. Numerous varieties of this delicious fruit are now cultivated in the United States.

#### 2. *P. LÆVIS*. *Nectarine.*

A tree closely resembling the peach in form, foliage and flowers. The fruit is 1 to 3 inches in diameter, smooth, yellow, purple, red, &c. Native of Persia.

## 4. AMYGDALUS. Willd. ALMOND.

*Specific character as in Persica, except the fruit, which is not fleshy; compressed. Stone perforate and furrowed, ovate, compressed, one edge acute, the other broad, obtuse.*

## 1. A. COMMUNIS, Willd. Common Almond.

*Leaves lanceolate, serrate, with the lower serratures glandular; flowers in pairs, sessile, appearing before the leaves. Native of Barbary. Scarcely cultivated in this country, 10 to 20 feet high.*

## 2. A. PUMILA, Dwarf double-flowering Almond.

*Leaves lanceolate, doubly-serrate; flowers in pedicels. A low branching shrub, 2 to 3 feet high. Native of China. Highly ornamental, common in cultivation. Flowers very double, pale rose-color, very numerous, clothing the whole shrub in their roseate hue while the leaves are yet small. May, June.*

## SUB-ORDER II. ROSACEÆ PROPER.

CALYX free from the ovaries, but sometimes enclosing them in its tube. PISTILS few to many, (sometimes single); fruit achenia or follicular.

## TRIBE 1. SPIRÆÆ. The Meadow-sweet Tribe.

## 5. SPIRÆA. Linn. MEADOW-SWEET.

CALYX 5-cleft, persistent. PETALS 5, roundish, equal. STAMENS 10 to 50 exserted. CARPELS 3 to 12, distinct, rarely united at base, follicular, sessile, rarely stiped. SEEDS 2 to 15.—*Unarmed perennial shrubs or herbs, with alternate leaves and branches, and white or rose-colored flowers; rarely dioecious; never yellow.*

\* Shrubby; leaves lobed and toothed.

## 1. S. OPULIFOLIA, L. Nine-bark.

*Nearly smooth; leaves roundish, somewhat 2-lobed and cordate, doubly-toothed and crenate, petioled; corymb umbel-like; pedicels filiform; carpels 3 to 5, at length spreading.*

*Rocky river banks and along streams; common. June. A shrub 4 to 10 feet high, much branched. Leaves 1 to 2½ inches long, nearly as wide, sometimes cordate at base with 3 obtuse lobes above. Corymbs resembling simple umbels, hemispherical, 1 to 2 inches in diameter. Flowers white, often tinged with purple. Follicles diverging smooth, purplish, 2-seeded.*

\*\* Shrubby; leaves entire or toothed. SPIRÆA PROPER.

## 2. S. CORYMBOSA, Raf. Meadow-sweet.

*Nearly smooth; leaves oval or ovate, on short petioles, whitish beneath, incisely serrate towards the apex; corymbs large and flat, several times compound, terminal; carpels 3 to 5-seeded.*

Alleghenies; rare. June. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, slightly pubescent, reddish. Leaves 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  wide, nearly smooth above, entire towards the base. Flowers very numerous, white or rose-colored, in a corymb 4 to 6 inches broad.

### 3. S. SALICIFOLIO, L. *Meadow-sweet.*

◆ Nearly smooth; leaves wedge-lanceolate, simply or doubly serrate; racemes in dense terminal-compound panicles; carpels 5, distinct, smooth.

Meadows along streams; common. June, July. A small bushy shrub 2 to 5 feet high, with purple and brittle branches. Leaves varying in form, mostly acute, but sometimes obtuse,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. Flowers numerous, white, often tinged with red, small, with conspicuous stamens.

### 4. S. TOMENTOSA, L. *Hard-hack Steeple-bush.*

Stem and peduncles reddish-tomentose; leaves ovate-lanceolate, unequally serrate, densely tomentose beneath; racemes terminal, compound, crowded; carpels 5, woolly.

Low grounds and meadows; common. July, Aug. A small shrub 2 to 3 feet high. Stems very hard, brittle. Leaves  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, dark green above, rusty white beneath. Flowers very numerous, small, light-purple, with conspicuous stamens forming handsome pyramidal clusters.

\* \* *Herbaceous perennials.*

### 5. S. LOBATA, Murr. *Queen of the Prairie.*

Leaves interruptedly pinnate, the terminal leaflets very large 7 to 9-parted, the lobes incised and toothed; lateral leaflets 3-lobed, the lobes all serrate, mostly incised or toothed; flowers in a compound clustered panicle; sepals reflexed.

Moist grounds. June, July. A beautiful herb 4 to 8 feet high. Stem angled. Flowers large, deep rose-color, numerous, and very delicate, in panicle compound clusters, on a long naked peduncle. Carpels 6 to 8, smooth.

#### CULTIVATED EXOTIC SPECIES.

### 6. S. ULMARIA. *Double Meadow-sweet.*

Leaves 3 to 7-foliate, with minute leaflets interposed; lateral leaflets ovate-lanceolate; terminal ones much larger, palmately 5 to 7-lobed, all doubly serrate, and whitish tomentose beneath; stipules reniform, serrate; panicle corymbose, long-pedunculate. Native of Europe; cultivated in gardens. Flowers numerous, white, mostly very double, appearing in July.

### 7. S. FILAPENDULA. *Pride of the West.*

Leaves interruptedly pinnate; leaflets 9 to 12, pinnatifidly serrate, with many minute ones interposed; stipules large, semi-cordate, serrate; corymb on a long terminal peduncle. Native of Europe. A handsome delicate herb 1 to 3 feet high with white flowers  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter. Cultivated in gardens.

### 6. GILLENIA. Mœnch.

CALYX tubular, bell-shaped, constricted at the throat, 5-cleft; TEETH erect. PETALS 5, linear-lanceolate, somewhat unequal, elongated in the throat of the calyx. STAMENS 10 to 20, mostly included. STYLES 5, filiform, terminal. CARPELS 5, distinct, 2-valved, 2 to 4-seeded, included in the calyx.—Perennial herbs with almost sessile 3-foliate leaves, doubly serrate and incised, and pale rose-colored or white flowers in paniculate corymbs.

1. *G. TRIFOLIATA*, Mœnch. *Indian Physic.*

*Leaves ternate; leaflets lanceolate or ovate-oblong, pointed irregularly cut-serrate; stipules small, awl-shaped, entire.*

Rich shady woods; common. June. A handsome plant 2 to 3 feet high, slender and nearly smooth. *Lower leaves* petiolate; *leaflets* 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  as wide, pubescent beneath, sub-sessile. *Flowers* axillary and terminal, few, nearly white. Medicinal.

2. *STIPULACEA*, Nutt. *American Ipecac.*

*Radical leaves* pinnatifid; those of the *stem* alternate; *leaflets* serrate, deeply incised; *stipules* large and leaf-like, doubly incised and clasping.

Western part of the State. June. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, branching. Readily distinguished from the former by the large clasping stipules. *Flowers* few, rose-colored. Medicinal.

TRIBE 2. DRYADEÆ. *The Bramble Tribe.*

*Pistils mostly numerous, forming seed-like achenia or little drupes in fruit.*

7. *AGRIMONIA*. Tourn. *AGRIMONY*.

**CALYX** 5-cleft; *tube* top-shaped, contracted at the throat, armed with hooked bristles above, indurated and enclosing the fruit; *limb* 5-cleft, closed after flowering. **PETALS** 5. **STAMENS** 12 to 15, inserted with the petals upon the calyx. **ACHENIA** 2, invested by the hardened calyx. **STYLES** terminal.—*Perennial herbs, with interruptedly pinnate leaves and yellow flowers in slender-spiked racemes; bracts 3-cleft.*

1. *A. EUPATORIA*, L. *Common Agrimony.*

*Stem* and stalks hairy; *leaflets* oblong-ovate, crenate dentate, the terminal ones petioled; *spike* long and slender, terminal, many-flowered; *petals* twice the length of the calyx; *fruit* distant, top-shaped, hispid, smooth at base.

Borders of woods and hedges; common. July—Sept. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, branching, leafy. *Leaflets* 3—5—7, with small ones interposed, nearly smooth. *Racemes* 6 to 12 inches long, spicate. *Flowers* yellow, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in diameter on very short pedicels. *Calyx* tube fluted with 10 ribs, and surrounded with red-dish hooked bristles.

2. *A. PARVIFLORA*, Ait. *Small-flowered Agrimony.*

*Stem* and stalks bristly with brownish spreading hairs. *Leaflets* numerous, linear-lanceolate, incisely serrate, crowded, 11 to 19, with smaller ones intermixed; *spikes* long and slender; *petals* small.

Woods and dry meadows. July, Aug. *Stem* 3 to 4 feet high. *Leaflets* 2 to 3 inches by  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ . *Flowers* pale yellow, numerous, in long slender racemes. *Fruit* roundish divaricately hispid.

8. *SANGUISORBA*. Linn. *GREAT BURNET.*

*Lat. sanguis, blood, sorbeo, to absorb, the plants having been esteemed as vulneraries.*

**FLOWERS** perfect or rarely polygamous. **CALYX** 4-cleft with 2 to 3 scales or bracts at base externally. **PETALS** none. **STAMENS** 4, the filaments usually enlarged upwards.

T\*

opposite the calx segments. **ACHENIUM** dry, included in the hardened 4-winged calyx-tube.—*Perennial (rarely annual) herbs, with unequally pinnate leaves and small flowers in close spiked heads.*

1. **S. CANADENSIS, L. Burnet Saxifrage.**

Smooth; leaves pinnate; leaflets ovate-oblong, sub-cordate, serrate; spikes cylindric, long; stamens longer than the corolla.

Wet meadows. Aug., Sept. Stem 2 to 4 feet high, smooth, striate, sparingly branched. Stipules leafy, serrate. Flowers white, in crowded spikes, which are from 2 to 5 inches long, terminating the long naked branches. Calyx greenish-white, resembling a corolla.

9. **POTERIUM, Linn.**

Lat. *poterium*, a drinking vessel.

**FLOWERS** monœcious. **CALYX-TUBE** contracted at the mouth, 3-bracteate, limb 4-parted. **PETALS** none. **STAMENS** 20 to 30. **OVARIES** 2; style filiform. **ACHENIA** dry, included in the calyx.—*Herbs with unequally pinnate leaves.*

**P. SANGUISORBA, L. Burnet.**

Smooth; stem unarmed, angular; leaflets 7 to 11, ovate or roundish, deeply serrate; spike or heads sub-globose, the lower flowers staminate. Per. Occasionally cultivated, and at one time held in high repute for its supposed medicinal properties.

10. **GEUM, Linn. AVENS.**

Gr. *geuo*, to give an agreeable odor; some of the roots being aromatic.

**CALYX** bell-shaped or concave, deeply 5-cleft, usually with 5 small bractlets alternating with the segments. **PETALS** 5. **STAMENS** numerous, inserted with the disk that lines the base of the calyx. **ACHENIA** numerous, hooked on a conical or cylindric dry receptacle, the long persistent styles forming hairy or jointed tails.—*Perennial herbs, with pinnate or lyrate leaves.*

1. **G. VIRGINIANUM, L. White Avens.**

Stem rather hairy below; radical leaves pinnate, lyrate, or rarely simple and rounded; those of the stem 3 to 5-lobed or divided, all unequally and incisely dentate, softly pubescent; stipules obovate, entire or incised; petals wedge-obovate scarcely as long as the calyx.

Woods and meadows; common. June, July. Stem simple or branched. Leaves very variable in form; lower ones often 3-foliate, with appendaged petioles 6 to 8 inches long. Upper leaves simple, acute, sessile. Flowers rather small, white or pale yellow on peduncles 1 to 3 inches long terminating the branches, at first somewhat nodding, at length erect.

2. **G. RIVALE, L. Water Avens. Purple Avens.**

Pubescent; stem sub-simple; radical leaves lyrate and interruptedly pinnate.

those of stem ternate or 3-lobed all crenate dentate; *petals* inversely heart-shaped, contracted into a claw, about as long the calyx; carpels in a stiped head, very hairy. Moist places; May, June. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high nearly simple. *Root* leaves 4 to 6 inches long on very long petioles. *Stem leaves* 1 to 3 inches long nearly white. *Flowers* large, purple, nodding, terminating the few erect branches. *Calyx* purplish brown. *Feathery* fruiting heads upright. *Root* aromatic and astringent.

## 11. WALDSTEINIA. Willd.

In honor of *Francis von Wukstein*, a German botanist.

**CALYX-TUBE** inversely conical; the limb 5-cleft, with 5 alternate often minute and deciduous bractlets. **PETALS** 5 to 10. **STAMENS** many, inserted into the throat of the calyx. **STYLES** 5 to 8, long, deciduous. **ACHENIA** 2 to 6, minutely hairy. **SEED** erect.—*Low perennial herbs, with 3 to 5-lobed or divided, leaves and small yellow flowers on bracted scapes.*

### W. FRAGARIOIDES, Traut. Dry Strawberry.

*Low; leaflets* 3, broadly wedge-form, crenately cut, toothed, ciliate; *scapes* several-flowered bracted; *petals* longer than the calyx; *carpels* hairy.

*Hilly wood.* May. *Root* creeping. A handsome plant with scapes 3 to 6 inches high. *Leaves* on petioles 3 to 6 inches long. *Leaflets* 1 to 2 inches in diameter, nearly sessile, apex rounded and cut into lobes and teeth, dark, shining green above. *Flowers* yellow  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad.

## 12. DALIBARDA, Linn.

In honor of *Dalibard*, a French botanist of the last century.

**CALYX** inferior deeply 5 to 6 parted, 3 of the divisions larger and toothed. **PETALS** 5, sessile, deciduous. **STAMENS** numerous. **STYLES** 5 to 8, long deciduous. **ACHENIA** five, dry, adhering to the calyx.—*Low perennials, with creeping and tufted stems, roundish heart-shaped leaves on slender petioles and 1 to 2 white flowers on scape-like peduncles.*

### D. REPENS, L. False Violet.

Depressed, in tufts; *leaves* simple, roundish-cordate, crenate; *stipules* linear-setaceous; *calyx* spreading in flower, erect in fruit.

Moist shady places. June—Aug. *Stem* herbaceous, creeping and rooting, 2 to 12 inches long. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches in diameter, villous-pubescent on petioles 1 to 3 inches long. *Flowers* white on long nearly radical peduncles. *Petals* obovate, longer than the sepals.

## 13. RUBUS. Linn. BRAMBLE.

Celtic *rub*, red, the color of the fruit of some species.

**CALYX** 5-parted, spreading. **PETALS** 5, deciduous. **STAMENS** numerous, inserted into the border of the stick. **STYLE** nearly terminal. **FRUIT** composed of many pulpy

carpels aggregated on a spongy receptacle, persistent or deciduous.—*Perennial half shrubby plants, with usually biennial stems armed with prickles, white (rarely reddish) flowers, and edible fruit.*

*Fruit concave beneath, separating from the dry, conical, persistent receptacle. Raspberries.*

\* *Leaves simple; flowers large reddish; prickles none.*

### 1. R. ODORATUS, L. *Rose-flowering Raspberry.*

Hisped with glandular hairs; stem erect, branched; leaves large 3 to 5 lobed, the lobes acute or acuminate, unequally serrate; peduncles many-flowered, compound; calyx-lobes tipped with a narrow appendage as long as themselves; petals rounded.

Rocky places; common. June—Aug. Stem 4 feet high with the stalks, branches and calyx bristly with glandular clammy hairs. Leaves 4 to 8 inches long, nearly as wide, cordate at base. Flowers large, purple, resembling a rose. Stamens very numerous, 1 to 200, whitish. Fruit broad and flat, bright red, sweet when ripe.

\*\* *Leaves 3 to 7-foliate.*

### 2. R. TRIFLORUS, Rich. *Dwarf Raspberry.*

Stems ascending or trailing; leaves ternate or pedate-quinque, on slender petioles; leaflets rhombic-ovate or lance-ovate, acute at both ends, coarsely doubly serrate, terminal one petiolate, thin; peduncle terminal 1 to 3 flowered; sepals lanceolate.

Moist woods and hills. June. Stem flexuous, smooth, reddish. Leaflets 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 wide. Petioles 1 to 2 inches long. Petals white, rather longer than the reflexed sepals. Fruit small, dark red, usually sour, ripe in August.

### 3. R. STRIGOSUS, Michx. *Wild Red Raspberry.*

Stem erect, shrubby, strongly hispid; leaves ternate or quinate; leaflets oblong-ovate, pointed, cut-serrate white tomentose beneath, the terminal one of ten subcordate; peduncles 4 to 6 flowered.

Rocky places, common in mountainous regions. May. Stem reddish-brown, 2 to 3 feet high, covered with strong bristles. Leaflets  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide, terminal one distinctly petiolate. Flowers white. Sepals spreading, nearly as long as the petals. Corolla cup-shaped. Fruit hemispherical, light red, rich flavored, ripe in June—Aug.

### 4. R. OCCIDENTALIS, L. *Black Raspberry.*

Shrubby, glaucous, armed with recurved prickles; leaves pinnately 3-foliate; leaflets ovate, pointed, coarsely doubly serrate, whitened downy underneath; flowers axillary and terminal.

Thickets and fields along fences; common. May. Stem 4 to 8 feet long, sparingly branched. Leaflets 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{3}$  as wide, on long round petioles. Flowers white, 1 to 3 on axillary peduncles, in terminal leafy racemes. Fruit roundish, nearly black, sweet, and well flavored, ripe in July.

### 5. R. IDÆUS, L. *Garden Raspberry.*

Hisped or armed with recurved prickles; leaves pinnately 3 to 5 foliate; leaflets broad-ovate or rhomboidal, pointed, unequally and incisely serrate, hoary tomentose beneath, sessile; flowers in paniced corymbs. Stem shrubby, 3 to 5 feet high. Leaflets smoothish above, 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide. Petals white, entire, shorter than the hoary tomentose calyx. Fruit red, amber color or white, ripe in June and July. Many varieties of this plant are cultivated for the delicious fruit.

BLACKBERRIES. Fruit inseparable from the juicy, deciduous receptacle.

### 6. R. VILLOSUS, Ait. *High Blackberry.*

Prickly; stem angular, and with the branches, peduncles and lower surface of the leaves hairy and glandular; leaves ternate and pedate-quinque; leaflets ovate, point-



ted, unequally serrate, the terminal one somewhat cordate, conspicuously stalked; flowers in elongated terminal racemes; sepals acuminate, much shorter than the obovate spreading petals.

Var. *frondosus*, Torr.: smoother and much less glandular; flowers lower corymbose with leafy bracts.

Fields and borders of thickets; common. May, June. Stem erect or declined, 4 to 8 feet high. Flowers white, numerous. Fruit ovoid-oblong,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long, purple or nearly black when ripe, sweet and well flavored. Aug., Sept.

### 7. *R. CANADENSIS*, L. *Low Blackberry. Dewberry.*

Stem procumbent or trailing, somewhat prickly; leaves ternate or pedately 5 to 7-parted; leaflets oval or lance-oval, mostly pointed, thin, nearly smooth, sharply and unequally cut serrate, the terminal on petioles and sub-cordate; flowers in racemes, with leaf like bracts.

Sandy and gravelly fields; common. May, June. Stems ascending at base, trailing several yards on the ground. Flowers white, on slender pedicels. Petals twice as long as the calyx, obovate. Fruit  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch in diameter, black, sweet and juicy, ripe July and Aug.

### 8. *R. HISPIDUS*, L. *Running Swamp Blackberry.*

Stems long, slender, somewhat shrubby, prostrate, beset with small prickles turned backwards; leaves ternate or pedate, 5-foliate; leaflets somewhat coriaceous, obovate, obtuse, coarsely serrate, entire towards the base, smoothish; flowers in corymbs or racemes, without bracts; sepals spreading, half as long as the petals.

Swamps and wet woods; common. May, June. Stem profusely trailing with short erect branches. Leaflets 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, nearly sessile, persistent through the winter on the common petiole 1 to 3 inches long. Flowers white. Fruit composed of a few large blackish grains, red or purple.

### 9. *R. CUNEIFOLIUS*, Pursh. *Sand Blackberry.*

Low shrubby armed with stout recurved prickles; leaves ternate and pedately 5-foliate; leaflets wedge-form, obovate, thickish, serrate towards the apex, pubescent tomentose beneath; peduncles 2 to 4-flowered.

Sandy fields and woods. May, June. Stem 1 to 3 feet high. Petioles often prickly. Flowers white or roseate. Petals 3 times as long as the tomentose oblong mucronate sepals. Fruit black, juicy, well-flavored, ripe in July, Aug.

### 10. *R. TRIVIALIS*, Mich. *Low Bush Blackberry.*

Procumbent with many leafy and nearly erect branches, armed with numerous recurved prickles; leaves mostly ternate; leaflets ovate or oval, unequally serrate, more or less pilose; peduncles 1 to 3-flowered.

Dry woods or rocky neglected fields. April, May. Stem 4 to 8 feet long, slender, often several from the same root running in different directions, smoothish, purple, and giving out numerous leafy flowering branches 2 to 6 inches long, nearly erect. Flowers terminal, white, rather large. Petals obovate, twice as long as the calyx. Fruit oblong or roundish,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch in diameter, very succulent and sweet, black when ripe. July.

## 14. *ROSA*. Tourn. ROSE.

Celtic *rhos*, red; Gr. *rodon*; Lat. *rosa*.

CALYX-TUBE urn-shaped, fleshy, contracted at the orifice; limb 5-parted, the segments often with a leafy appendage. PETALS 5, inserted with the numerous stamens into the edge of the calyx-tube. PISTILS numerous, nearly included, inserted over the whole inner surface of the disk. OVARIES

many becoming bony achenia in fruit included in and fixed to the fleshy tube of the calyx.—*Prickly shrubs with odd-pinnate leaves, stipules cohering with the petiole, and showy, mostly red and white fragrant flowers.*

#### NATIVE SPECIES.

##### 1. R. CAROLINA, L. *Swamp Rose.*

*Prickles* recurved, often wanting; *leaflets* 5 to 9, elliptical, often acute, sharply serrate, glaucous beneath, dull-green above; *flowers* in corymbs, rarely solitary; *lobes* of the calyx very long, appendaged, spreading, with the panicles glandular-bristly; *fruit* depressed-globose, somewhat bristly.

Swamps and low grounds; common. July—Sept. A handsome species 3 to 8 feet high, erect and bushy, with reddish branches sometimes unarmed. *Leaflets* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, somewhat variable in form. *Flowers* 5 to 7 in terminal corymbs. *Petals* large, crimson, inversely heart-shaped.

##### 2. R. LUCIDA, Ehr. *Low Wild Rose.*

Armed with scattered unequal bristly prickles, mostly deciduous, the stouter persistent prickles nearly straight, slender; *leaflets* 5 to 9, lance-elliptical shining above, sharply serrate; *stipules* dilated, long, smooth; *peduncles* somewhat hispid, 1 to 3-flowered; *segments* of the calyx entire appendaged, spreading but not reflexed; *fruit* globose-depressed, hispid or smooth.

Dry soil or borders of swamps; common. June, July. *Shrub* 1 to 3 feet high, slender, with greenish branches. *Leaflets* 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, half as wide, acute or obtuse, odd one petiolate. *Flowers* rather large, pale red. *Petals* inversely heart-shaped. *Fruit* small, red, mostly smooth when mature.

##### 3. R. BLANDA, Ait. *Early Wild Rose.*

*Prickles* few, straight, slender, deciduous; *leaflets* 5 to 7, oval or oblong, obtuse, serrate, pale and mostly pubescent beneath; *stipules* large; *flowers* 1 to 3 on short smooth peduncles.

Dry hills and rocks; common. May, June. *Stems* 2 to 3 feet high with reddish bark, prickly near the base. *Bracts* large, downy. *Flowers* rather large, rose-color. *Petals* obcordate, longer than the sepals. *Fruit* globose, red, crowned with the persistent erect and connivent calyx lobes.

#### NATURALIZED SPECIES.

##### 4. R. RUBIGINOSA, Ait. *Sweet Brier. Eglantine.*

*Stem* smooth, armed with numerous very strong recurved prickles; *leaflets* 5 to 7, ovate or somewhat rounded with rusty glands beneath, doubly serrate; *flowers* mostly solitary; *fruit* ovoid or obovate, and with the peduncles hispid.

Hedges and roadsides; common. June, July. A stout prickly shrub 4 to 10 feet high. *Leaflets*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long,  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide, acute, bright green above, rusty beneath, and when rubbed over, fragrant. *Flowers* solitary or 2 or 3 together, pale red, fragrant. *Fruit* orange-red, crowned with the persistent calyx lobes. *Varieties* in cultivation about 25, single and double.

#### CULTIVATED EXOTIC SPECIES.

##### 5. R. GALLICA, L. *Common French Rose.*

This is the common red rose of gardens. *Stem* and *petioles* armed with numerous fine scattered prickles. *Leaflets* mostly 5, elliptical or broad oval, thick *flowers* erect, large; *sepals* ovate. *Fruit* ovoid, and with the peduncles hispid. Numerous

varieties are known in cultivation, among which are the velvet, carmine, carnation, &c.

6. *R. PIMPINELLIFOLIA*, Ser. *Scotch or Burnet Rose*.

A shrub 2 to 3 feet high with the stems densely covered with straight needle-shaped prickles. *Leaflets* 5 to 9, small, roundish, obtuse, smooth, simple serrate. *Flowers* small, numerous, globular, usually roseate, but changing in the numerous varieties to white, red or yellow. Native of Scotland.

7. *R. EGLANTERIA*, S. *Australian Eglantine. Yellow Rose*.

A bushy shrub about 3 feet high, with ash-colored stems and red branches, both armed with straight, slender, scattered prickles. *Leaflets* 5 to 7, small, broad, oval or obovate, smooth, shining above, sharply serrate. *Flowers* numerous, golden yellow, of very short duration. *Varieties* numerous, both single and double, variegated with red.

8. *R. DAMASCENA*, L. *Damask Rose*.

A fine species 3 to 4 feet high, branching, bushy stems, armed with unequal spines, mostly stipular or hooked. *Leaflets* large, broadly elliptical, white downy beneath. *Sepals* reflexed. *Flowers* rather numerous, of a delicate pale roseate hue, usually with numerous petals and a delicious fragrance. Among its numerous varieties is the common *monthly* rose. Native of the Levant.

9. *R. CENTIFOLIA*. *Hundred-leaved Rose. Provens Rose*.

A shrub 2 to 4 feet high. *Stems* covered with numerous nearly straight prickles. *Leaflets* 5 to 7, ovate glandular ciliate on the margin, sub-pilose beneath. *Sepals* spreading in flower. *Flowers* usually of a pink color, but varying in hue, form and size in the numerous varieties. Native of S. Europe.

10. *R. ALBA*. *White Garden Rose*.

A fine shrub 5 to 8 feet high, with slightly glaucous stems, armed with slender recurved prickles, sometimes none. *Leaflets* roundish ovate, shortly pointed. *Sepals* pinnatifid. *Petals* spreading. *Flowers* large corymbose, sweet-scented, generally pure white, sometimes tinged with blush. Native of Germany.

11. *R. MULTIFLORA*. *Japan Rose*.

A free growing shrub with long shoots easily trained to the height of 15 to 20 feet armed with slender scattered prickles. *Leaflets* 5 to 7, ovate-lanceolate, soft and slightly rugose. *Flowers* corymbose, often numerous. *Sepals* short. *Styles* exserted. *Petals* white, varying through roseate to purple. Native of Japan.

12. *R. INDICA*. *Chinese Monthly or Bengal Rose*.

An erect or climbing shrub, with purplish stems, armed with strong, remote prickles. *Leaflets* 3 to 5, acuminate, thickish, shining, smooth, serrulate. *Flowers* solitary or paniculate, in the numerous varieties every hue from pure white to crimson, blooming from April to November.

13. *R. SETIGERA*, Michx. *Michigan Rose. Prairie Rose*.

*Branches* long, ascending, smooth, *spines* few, strong, stipular; *leaflets* large, 3 to 5, ovate, serrate, pubescent beneath; *stipules* narrow, pointed; *flowers* corymbose, *calyx* glandular, *segments* sub-entire; *styles* united; *fruit* globose.

This splendid species is a native of Michigan and other Western States. *Stems* hardy and of rapid growth, capable of being trained 12 to 20 feet. *Flowers* in very large clusters, changeable in hue, nearly scentless, and of short duration. About 20 varieties are cultivated.

## SUB-ORDER III. POMEÆ. THE APPLE FAMILY.

*Trees or shrubs with alternate simple or compound leaves.*

## 15. CRATÆGUS. Linn. HAWTHORNS.

*Gr. kratos, strength; in allusion to the hardness of the wood.*

CALYX-TUBE urn-shaped, limb 5-cleft. PETALS 5, roundish. STAMENS many or only 10 to 15. STYLES 1 to 5, smooth. FRUIT a pome, containing 1 to 5 bony 1-seeded carpels.—*Thorny trees or shrubs, with simple mostly lobed leaves, subulate deciduous bracts, and showy white (rarely rose-color) flowers in corymbs.*

\* *Leaves serrate sub-entire, not lobed.*

1. C. CRUS-GALLI, Ait. *Cockspur Thorn.*

Smooth; leaves wedge-obovate, thickish, shining, serrate, entire near the base; spines very long; corymbs smooth; styles 1 to 3.

Borders of woods and thickets; rare. May, June. A thorny shrub or small tree 10 to 20 feet high, much branched. Thorns 2 to 3 inches long. Leaves nearly sessile 1 to 2½ inches long, ½ to ⅔ as wide. Flowers white, fragrant on corymbs, on very short lateral bractlets. Sepals lanceolate, smooth, sub-serrate. Style often solitary. Fruit red, pear-shaped or ovoid-oblong.

2. C. PUNCTATA, Jacq. *Common Thorn.*

Leaves wedge-obovate, cut-serrate, smooth, narrowed at base into a margined petiole, furrowed by the impressed straight veins; corymbs compound, and with the calyx pubescent when young.

Thickets, hedges and swamps; common. May. A small tree 12 to 25 feet high with rugged branches, usually armed with stout sharp thorns 1 to 2 inches long, sometimes nearly unarmed. Bark ash-colored. Leaves light green, mostly hairy. Flowers white, numerous. Styles 1 to 3. Fruit large, red or yellowish, globose, dotted.

3. C. PARVIFOLIA, Ait. *Dwarf Thorn.*

Leaves wedge-obovate or cuneate, nearly sessile, rounded at the apex, cuneate, serrate, rarely somewhat incised, pubescent; flowers subsolitary; calyx lobes foliaceous, incised as long as the petals; styles 5; fruit roundish, pyriform.

Sandy woods and banks of stream; not common. April, May. A much branched shrub 4 to 7 feet high, armed with a few long and sharp thorns. Flowers white, mostly solitary and terminal. Fruit ⅓ to ½ inch in diameter, red or yellow, eatable when ripe.

\*\* *Leaves incised, more or less lobed.*

4. C. TOMENTOSA, L. *Black Thorn.*

Leaves ovate-elliptic or oval-wedge-form, and narrowed at base into a short margined petiole, incisely serrate and sub-lobed towards the apex, smooth and furrowed above, tomentose beneath when young; styles 3 to 5; fruit pyriform.

Borders of woods and thickets; common. May, June. A large shrub 12 to 15 feet high, branching, armed with sharp thorns 1 to 2 inches long. Leaves 3 to 5 inches long, ½ to ⅔ as wide, acute at apex, on petioles ½ to 1 inch long. Flowers large, white, fragrant, in a large leafy compound corymb. Fruit large, orange-red, eatable, ripe in Sept.

5. C. COCCINEA, L. *White Thorn.*

Leaves roundish-ovate, thin, sharply cut and toothed, 5 to 9-lobed, somewhat cordate at base, on long slender petioles, nearly smooth; styles 3 to 5; fruit globose.

Thickets on borders of streams. May, June. A thorny shrub or small tree 12 to 20 feet high, with crooked and spreading branches. *Branchlets* white. *Thorns* stout, rigid, a little recurved, white,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long. *Flowers* white in corymbs terminating the young branches. *Fruit* large, bright red or purple, eatable, ripe in Sept. Very variable.

6. *C. CORDATA*, Ait. *Washington Thorn.*

Smooth; *leaves* broadly-ovate and sub-cordate, on long and slender petioles acuminate, incised and serrate, mostly 3-lobed near the base; *styles* 5; *fruit* small, globose-depressed.

Banks of streams. June. A shrub 15 to 20 feet high, cultivated in the Middle States for hedge-rows, branching; the branches dark purple and armed with very sharp and slender thorns 2 to 3 inches long. *Leaves* often deeply 3 to 5-lobed, about 2 by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. *Flowers* white, numerous, in corymbs terminating the branches. *Fruit* small, bright purple or red, numerous.

7. *C. OXYCANTHA*, L. *Hawthorn. English Thorn.*

Smooth; *leaves* broadly ovate, cuneate, 3 to 5-lobed, incised and serrate; segments of the calyx acute or acuminate; *styles* 1 to 3; *fruit* ovoid.

Roadsides, hedges, &c., sparingly naturalized. June. A very branching shrub 4 to 10 feet high; the branches armed with sharp, short, tapering thorns  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Leaves* variously lobed, pale beneath. *Petioles*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long, with 2 leafy stipules at base. *Flowers* white, in corymbs. *Fruit* small, purple when mature. Introduced from Europe.

16. *AMALANCHIER*. DC. *JUNE BERRY.*

**CALYX** 5-cleft. **PETALS** 5, oblong-obovate or ob-lanceolate. **STAMENS** many, rather shorter than the calyx. **STYLES** 5, somewhat united at base. **POME** when mature 3 to 5-celled.—*Small trees or shrubs with simple serrate leaves and white flowers in racemes.*

1. *A. BOTRIAPIUM*, DC. *June Berry. Shad Berry.*

*Leaves* cordate-oval, conspicuously acuminate, pubescent when young, smooth when mature; *flowers* in loose racemes, appearing before the leaves; *petals* linear-lanceolate, four times as long as the calyx.

Rich moist woodlands and hills; frequent. April. A handsome tree 10 to 20 feet high, with rather slender distant branches forming an open top. *Leaves* 2 to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, 1 to 2 wide, acutely serrate, on petioles  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Flowers* large white in loose racemes 2 inches long, terminating the branches, somewhat pendulous. *Fruit* dark purple, pleasant tasted, ripe in June, July.

2. *A. OVALIS*, DC. *Medlar-bush.*

*Leaves* roundish elliptic, or oblong-oval, acute or acuminate, serrate, smooth when mature; *flowers* in compact racemes; *petals* obovate, oblong.

Fence-rows and woodlands; rare. April, May. A slender branching shrub 2 to 5 feet high. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long, and  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 wide. *Flowers* white, in erect villose racemes. *Fruit* dark-purple or nearly black, pleasant tasted, ripe in July. Supposed by some botanists to be a variety of the preceding, but considered distinct by Beck, Darlington and others.

17. *PYRUS*. Linn. *PEAR. APPLE.*

**CALYX-TUBE** urn-shaped, the limb 5-cleft. **PETALS** roundish. **STAMENS** numerous. **STYLES** 2 to 5. **POME** fleshy

or berry-like, the 2 to 5 carpels of a cartilaginous texture, each 2-seeded.—*Trees or shrubs with simple or pinnate leaves, and handsome white or flesh-colored flowers, in cymose corymbs.*

\* *SORBUS*, Tourn. *Petals spreading. Styles 2 to 5. Leaves pinnate.*

### 1. *P. AMERICANA*, DC. *Mountain Ash.*

*Leaflets* 13 to 15, oblong-lanceolate, pointed, sharply serrate with pointed teeth, common petiole smooth when full grown; *flowers* in large compound cymes; *fruit* globose.

Swamps and mountain woods. May. A large shrub or low tree, 15 to 20 feet high, with the younger branches pubescent. *Leaves* 10 to 15 inches long. *Leaflets* 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 wide, sub-opposite, often acute. *Flowers* small, white, very numerous. *Fruit* scarlet, very showy, remaining through the winter, somewhat acid. A low, smaller fruited variety is found on the Alleghenies.

\*\* *ADENORACHIS*, DC. *Petals spreading, with claws. Styles 2 to 5. Leaves simple, the midrib beset with glands along the upper side. Fruit berry-like.*

### 2. *P. ARBUTIFOLIO*, L. *Choke Berry.*

*Leaves* obovate, oblong or lanceolate, acute or acuminate, crenate-serrate, smooth above, veiny beneath, with 2 rows of glands along the midrib; *flowers* in corymbs; *fruit* nearly globose.

1. Var. *MELANOCARPA* is nearly smooth, with purplish-black fruit.

Damp thickets; common. May. A slender branching shrub 2 to 5 feet high. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 wide, the under surface usually very tomentose. *Flowers* numerous, nearly black, sweetish and astringent, ripe in Aug., Sept.

\*\*\* *MALUS*, Tourn. *Petals spreading, flat. Styles 5, nearly united. Leaves simple without glands.*

### 3. *P. CORONARIA*, L. *Sweet-scented Crab Apple.*

*Leaves* broad ovate, rounded at base, cut serrate or lobed, smoothish; *corymbs* terminal, few-flowered, on long peduncles; *styles* woolly and united at base; *fruit* globose, depressed.

Borders of woods; common. May. A small tree 10 to 20 feet high, with spreading branches. *Flowers* large, fragrant, pale rose-color, in loose corymbs of 3 to 10. *Fruit*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, pale-greenish-yellow, firm and hard, very acid, translucent and fragrant when ripe. Sept.

### 4. *P. ANGUSTIFOLIA*, Ait. *Narrow-leaved Crab Apple.*

*Leaves* oblong, or lanceolate, often acute at the base, crenate-dentate or almost entire, smooth, shiny above; *flowers* in corymbs; *styles* smooth and distinct; *pedicels* smooth.

Woods. April—May. A tree 15 to 20 feet high resembling the last, but with smaller leaves and fruit.

### 5. *P. MALUS*, L. *Common Apple Tree.*

*Leaves* ovate, or oblong-ovate, serrate, acute or short acuminate, pubescent above, tomentose beneath, petiolate, *corymbs* sub-umbellate; *pedicels* and *calyx* villose-tomentose; *petals* with short claws; *styles* 5, united and villose at base; *pome* globose. Native of Europe, and almost naturalized with us. Probably nearly 1000 varieties are cultivated in the United States.

### 6. *P. COMMUNIS*, L. *Pear Tree.*

*Leaves* ovate-lanceolate, sub-serrate, smooth above, pubescent beneath, acute or acuminate; *corymbs* racemose; *calyx* and *pedicels* pubescent; *styles* 5, distinct and villose at base; *pome* pyriform. Native of Europe. *Flowers* white. Numerous varieties are cultivated in the United States.

## 18. CYDONIA. Tourn.

Named from *Cydonia*, a town in Crete, from whence it was brought.

**CALYX** urn-shaped, limb 5-cleft. **PETALS** 5. **STAMENS** many. **STYLES** 5. **POME** 5-carpelled; *carpels* cartilaginous, many-seeded. **SEEDS** covered with mucilaginous pulp.—*Trees or shrubs, with simple leaves, and mostly solitary flowers.*

**C. VULGARIS**, Pers. *Quince*.

*Leaves* oblong-ovate, obtuse at base, acute at apex, very entire, smooth above, tomentose beneath; *peduncles* solitary, and with the calyx woolly; *pome* tomentose, obovoid. *Shrubs* about 8 to 12 feet high, with crooked straggling branches. *Flowers* white, with a tinge of purple, large, terminal. *Fruit* clothed with a soft down, yellow when ripe, highly esteemed for jellies and preserves.

**C. JAPONICA**, or *Scarlet Pyrus*, a low straggling shrub with beautiful scarlet showy flowers, is occasionally met with in cultivation.

## ORDER 41. CALYCANTHACEÆ.

*Shrubs with square stems exhibiting 4 axis of growth surrounding the central one, with opposite, entire, simple leaves, without stipules, and axillary solitary flowers.* **SEPALs** and *petals* confounded, indefinite, imbricate, combined in a fleshy tube. **OVARIES** several, simple. **ACHENIA** hard, enclosed in the calyx-tube.

## CALYCANTHUS. Linn.

**Gr. kalux**, a calyx and anthos, a flower; the calyx resembling a corolla.

**LOBES** of the **CALYX** imbricated in many rows, lanceolate, colored, all more or less leathery or fleshy. **STAMENS** about 12, unequal, deciduous, the outer ones fertile. **ANTHERS** extrorse.—*Shrubs with lurid purple, fragrant flowers, and with the bark and leaves exhaling the odor of camphor.*

**C. FLORIDUS**, L. var. *lævigatus*, Torr. & Gr. *Sweet Scented Shrub*. *Carolina Allspice*.

*Leaves* oblong or oval, gradually acuminate, somewhat rugose, smooth and green on both sides; *branches* straight, erect; *lobes* of the calyx lanceolate.

*Mountains and fertile soils along streams; rare. May, June. A handsome shrub, cultivated in gardens, 4 to 6 feet high. Flowers large, solitary, terminal. Calyx brownish-purple, very fragrant.*

## ORDER 41. MELASTOMACEÆ.

*Herbs, shrubs or trees, with opposite mostly entire ribbed leaves, and terminal solitary or cymose flowers. Anthers opening by pores at the apex; otherwise much as in ONOGRACEÆ. (Evening Primrose Family.)*

## 1. RHEXIA. Linn. MEADOW BEAUTY.

**CALYX-TUBE** urn-shaped, narrowed at the apex, the limb

4-cleft. PETALS 4, obovate, inserted with the 8 stamens on the summit of the calyx-tube. ANTHERS 8, long, curved, attached to the filaments behind, naked at base. STYLE 1. STIGMA 1. CAPSULE free in the calyx, with 4 many-seeded placentæ projecting from the central axis. SEEDS coiled like a snail shell, without albumen.—*Low perennial herbs, often bristly, with sessile 3 to 5-nerved, and bristle-edged leaves, and showy cymose purplish flowers.*

1. *R. VIRGINICA*, L. *Deer Grass. Meadow Beauty.*

*Stem square, with wing-like angles; leaves oval-lanceolate, acute, sessile, ciliate, serrate, sprinkled with hairs on both sides; calyx hispid.*

Wet meadows and sandy swamps. July, Aug. *Stem* a foot high, often dichotomously branched above. *Leaves* with 3 (rarely 5 or 7) prominent nerves, 1 to 3 inches long, half as wide. *Flowers* large, in corymbose cymes. *Petals* reddish-purple, obovate, hispid beneath, caducous. *Antthers* long and prominent, crooked, golden yellow above with a purple line beneath. *Style* long, a little declined.

2. *R. MARIANA*, L. *Maryland Deer Grass.*

*Stem* nearly round, covered with bristly hairs; *leaves* lanceolate, or linear-oblong, acute at each end, sparingly hispid on both sides, ciliate-serulate; *calyx* hispid.

Wet grounds. July, Aug. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, slender, with opposite branches. *Flowers* situated in the forks and terminations of the branches. *Petals* obovate, hairy on the outer surface, flesh-colored or white dilated with rose-red. *Antthers* yellow. *Style* larger than the stamens.

## ORDER 42. LYTHRACEÆ.

*Herbs rarely shrubs, with usually 4-sided branches, mostly opposite entire leaves, without stipules, and rarely irregular flowers, axillary or whorled, sometimes in racemes or spikes. CALYX* tubular, the limb 4 to 7-lobed, sometimes with as many intermediate teeth. *PETALS* inserted between the teeth of the calyx, sometimes wanting. *STAMENS* as many, or 2 to 4 times as many as the petals, inserted into the tube of the calyx. *STYLE* 1; *STIGMA* capitate, or rarely 2-lobed. *OVARY* superior; 1 to 2-celled. *CAPSULE* membranous, covered by the calyx, dehiscent. *SEEDS* numerous, small.

1. *DECODON*. Gmel.

*Gr. deka*, ten, and *odous*, a tooth, from the ten-toothed calyx.

*CALYX* short, broadly bell-shaped, with 5 erect teeth and 5 longer and spreading horn-like processes. *PETALS* 5, wedge-lanceolate. *STAMENS* 10, 5 very long, the alternate ones shorter. *STYLES* filiform. *CAPSULE* covered with the calyx, globose 3 to 4-celled, many-seeded.—*Perennial herbs, with opposite or whorled lanceolate almost sessile leaves, and clustered pedicelled flowers in their axils.*

1. *D. VERTICELLATUM*, Ell. *Swamp Willow Herb.*

Swamps and wet places. Aug. *Stems* 2 to 6 feet long, sometimes prostrate and rooting, 4 to 6-angled, smooth or pubescent. *Leaves* opposite or in whorls of 3, 3 to



5 inches long, gradually acuminate or acute at apex, on short petioles. *Flowers* in axillary sub-sessile umbels, apparently whorled, constituting a long, leafy, terminal and showy panicle. *Petals* 5 to 6, large, and of a fine purple.

## CUPHEA. Jacq.

*Gr. kypnos*, curved; in reference to the form of the calyx.

**CALYX** tubular, 12-ribbed, somewhat inflated below, gibbous or spurred at the base, on the opposite side, 6-toothed at the apex, with usually as many little intermediate processes. **PETALS** 6 to 7, unequal. **STAMENS** mostly 12, approximate in 2 sets, included, unequal. **STYLE** filiform. **STIGMA** 2-lobed. **CAPSULE** membranaceous, 1 to 2-celled, few-seeded.—*Herbaceous or half shrubby plants, with opposite entire leaves, and axillary and terminal flowers.*

### C. VISCOSISSIMA, Jacq. *Clammy Cuphea.*

Viscid-pubescent; *leaves* opposite, ovate-lanceolate, long-stalked, rough; *flowers* lateral, and solitary, on short peduncles; *petals* ovate, short-clawed.

Fields and roadsides. July, Aug. Annual. *Stem* 10 to 15 inches high, erect, branching. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  as wide, on petioles  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Calyx* often purple, ventricose. *Petals* violet-colored. *Stamens* included. *Capsule* bursting lengthwise before the seeds are ripe.

## ORDER 43. ONAGRACEÆ.

*Herbaceous plants or shrubs, with simple alternate or opposite leaves, and axillary terminal flowers of various colors.* **PETALS** 4, (sometimes 2 or 3). **STAMENS** 1—2—3 inserted with the petals into the throat of the calyx. **OVARY** 2 to 4-celled, cohering with the calyx-tube; **PLACENTE** in the axis. **FRUIT** baccate or capsular, 2 to 4-celled, many-seeded. There are two sub-orders.

### SUB-ORDER I. ONOGRACEÆ PROPER.

**CALYX-TUBE** often prolonged beyond the ovary, the petals and stamens inserted on its summit. **STAMENS** 2—4—8. **STYLES** single, slender. **STIGMA** 2 to 4-lobed, or capitate. **OVARY** 4-celled. **SEEDS** without albumen.

#### 1. EPILOBIUM. Linn. WILLOW-HERB.

*Gr. epi*, upon, *lobos*, a pod, *ion*, a violet, viz: a violet on a pod.

**CALYX-TUBE** not prolonged beyond the ovary, 4-sided; *limb* 4-parted, deciduous. **PETALS** 4. **STAMENS** 8. **ANTHERS** short, fixed by the middle. **STIGMA** often with 4 spreading lobes. **OVARY** and **CAPSULE** linear, 4-cornered, 4-celled, 4-valved. **SEEDS** numerous, crowned with a tuft of

hairs.—*Herbaceous perennials, with nearly sessile leaves, and violet, purple or white flowers.*

1. *E. ANGUSTIFOLIUM*, L. *Willow Herb. Rose-bay.*

*Stem* simple, erect; *leaves* scattered, lanceolate, sparingly denticulate with a marginal vein; *flowers* large, pedicelled, in a terminal spike; *petals* clawed; *stamens* unequal, declined; *style* at length deflexed.

Newly cleared land, and waste places. July. *Stem* 4 to 6 feet high, often branched above. *Leaves* sessile, smooth, 2 to 5 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide, acuminate with pellucid veins. *Flowers* numerous and showy, colored in all their parts, deep-lilac-purple, in a raceme often a foot long.

2. *E. COLORATUM*, Muhl. *Colored Epilobium.*

*Stem* subterrate, erect, very branching, pubescent; *leaves* mostly opposite, lanceolate, serulate, acute, somewhat petioled, smooth; *petals* small, 2-cleft at the apex; *stigma* club-shaped.

Ditches and wet shady grounds; common. July, Aug. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, much branched, often purplish. *Leaves* 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide, with minute white dots, upper ones alternate and sessile, lower on short petioles. *Flowers* small purplish fading to white, axillary near the extremity of the branches.

3. *E. PALUSTRIS*, L. *Marsh Willow Herb.*

Minutely hoary; *stem* slender, roundish, at length much branched; *leaves* nearly sessile, lanceolate or linear, acutish at both ends, slightly toothed or entire; *petals* small, obovate, twice as long as the calyx; *style* included; *stigma* undivided, clavate.

Swamps and marshy places. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, very branching. *Leaves* mostly alternate, 1 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  as wide. *Flowers* numerous, axillary, rose-color. *Capsule* 1 to 2 inches long, pubescent.

4. *E. MOLLE*, L. *Soft Willow Herb.*

Soft downy all over; *stem* round, straight, erect, branching above; *leaves* crowded, lanceolate or linear-oblong, alternate or opposite, mostly entire.

Swamps; rare. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* numerous,  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide. *Flowers* rose-color, axillary in the upper part of the stem. *Petals* deeply notched, twice as long as the calyx. *Stigma* large and thick. *Capsule* 3 inches long on a short pedicel.

œNOTHERA. Linn. EVENING PRIMROSE.

Gr. oinos, wine; and theria, a chase: application uncertain.

CALYX-TUBE prolonged beyond the ovary, deciduous; the lobes 4, reflexed. PETALS 4. STAMENS 8. ANTHERS mostly linear. STIGMA 4-lobed or capitate. CAPSULE 4-valved, many-seeded. SEEDS naked.—*Herbaceous plants, with alternate leaves, and mostly yellow flowers.*

1. œ. BIENNIS, L. *Common Evening Primrose.*

*Stem* erect, mostly hairy; *leaves* oval-lanceolate, acute, obscurely toothed, pubescent; lower ones on short petioles; *flowers* in a terminal rather leafy spike; *petals* obovate; *capsule* sessile, obtusely 4-angled, somewhat swelled. Var. 1. MURICATA (œ, muricata, Ph.) *Stem* muricate or strigosely hirsute, red; *petals* scarcely longer than the stamens. Var. 2. GRANDIFLORA (œ, grandiflora, Ait.) *Petals* much longer than the stamens, deeply obovate. *Stem* branched. Biennial.

Fields and waste places; common. June, Aug. *Stem* 2 to 5 feet high, simple or branching from the base. *Leaves* 3 to 6 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  wide, roughly pubescent; *radical ones* tapering into a petiole. *Flowers* numerous, light-yellow, fragrant, opening after sunset and closing next day, in a spike 3 to 12 inches long.

## 2. *Æ. FRUTICOSA*, L. *Sundrops*. *Per. Eve's Primrose*.

*Stem* erect, simple or nearly branched, pubescent or hirsute; *leaves* oblong or lanceolate, slightly toothed; *petals* broadly obcordate, longer than the calyx-lobes and stamens; *capsule* oblong-club-shaped, 4-winged, longer than the pedicels.

Open places; common. June—Aug. *Per.* *Stem* hard, rigid, 1 to 3 feet high, branched, purple. *Leaves* variable in pubescence, form and size. *Flowers* large,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, bright yellow, in a peduncled corymb.

## 3. *Æ. PUMILA*, L. *Dwarf Evening Primrose*.

Low, pubescent; *stem* ascending; *leaves* lanceolate or oblanceolate, mostly obtuse, attenuate at base, entire; *flowers* in a loose and prolonged leafy raceme; *petals* obcordate, scarcely longer than the stamens.

Dry fields. July, Aug. Biennial. A small half-erect plant, 6 to 10 inches long, with a round, slender simple stem. *Leaves* 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide; *radical ones* spatulate, petiolate. *Flowers* yellow,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad, opening in succession, 1 or 2 at a time. *Capsule* oblong-club-shaped, nearly sessile, 8-angled.

# GAURA. Linn.

*Gr. gauros*, superb; on account of the showy flowers of some species.

**CALYX-TUBE** much prolonged beyond the ovary, deciduous; *limb* 4-cleft, reflexed. **PETALS** 4, clawed, somewhat unequal, inserted into the tube. **STAMENS** 8, declinate. **STYLE** long. **STIGMA** 4-lobed. **FRUIT** 4-angled, dry and indehiscent, by abortion mostly 1-celled, 1 to 4-seeded. **SEEDS** naked.—*Herbaceous or shrubby plants, with alternate leaves and rose-color or white changing to red flowers, in wand-like spikes or racemes.*

## G. BIENNIS, L. *Biennial Gaura*.

Whole plant softly hairy or downy; *leaves* lanceolate, remotely dentate, alternate, sessile; *flowers* numerous, sessile, in terminal spikes; *fruit* sub-sessile, 8-ribbed, pubescent.

Banks of streams. July, Aug. A handsome biennial 3 to 5 feet high. *Leaves* pale-green, acute at each end. *Calyx* reddish. *Corolla* rose-color, changing to deep red. *Fruit* rarely with more than one mature seed.

# LUDWIGIA. Linn.

In honor of *C. D. Ludwig*, Prof. of Botany at Leipzig, about 1750.

**CALYX-TUBE** not prolonged beyond the ovary; *limb* 4-lobed, usually persistent. **PETALS** 4, equal, obcordate, often small or wanting. **STAMENS** 4, opposite the apex. **STYLE** short. **CAPSULE** short, 4-celled, 4-valved, many-seeded and crowned with the persistent calyx lobes.—*Perennial herbs, with entire mostly alternate leaves and axillary flowers, often yellow or apetalous.*

1. *L. ALTERNIFOLIA*, L. *Seed-box.*

Nearly smooth; *stem* erect, branched; *leaves* alternate, lanceolate, acute or pointed at both ends, sessile, pale beneath; *peduncles* axillary, 1-flowered, 2-bracted above the middle; *petals* scarcely as long as the spreading acuminate sepals; *capsule* large, with 4 winged angles, crowned with the colored calyx.

Shady swamps. July. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, round with a strong bark, and several branches. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 wide, with marginal veins. *Sepals* large, reddish. *Petals* large, ovate, yellow, soon falling off.

\* *Petals* very minute or none. ISNARDIA.

2. *L. SPHÆROCARPA*, Ell. *Round-fruited Ludwigia.*

Nearly smooth; *stem* erect, much branched; *leaves* lanceolate, acute, tapering at the base, alternate; *flowers* solitary, axillary, or clustered towards the summit of the branches; *petals* mostly none; *capsule* globular, obscurely 4-sided, very small.

In water and swampy places; rare. July, Aug. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, angular reddish. *Margin* of the *leaves* rough. *Flowers* greenish, inconspicuous.

3. *L. PALUSTRIS*, L. *Water Purslane.*

Smooth, low; *stem* procumbent at base, rooting or floating; *leaves* opposite ovate-lanceolate, tapering into a slender petiole; *flowers* axillary, solitary, sessile; *capsule* sub-ovate, slightly angled.

Floating in water, or creeping in muddy places; common. June—Oct. *Stem* succulent, purplish, 10 to 20 inches long. *Leaves* and slender petioles  $1\frac{1}{2}$  by  $\frac{1}{2}$  inches, ovate-spatulate. *Flowers* very small. *Calyx*-lobes and *style* very short. *Petals* when present, flesh-color.

## CIRCÆA. Tourn. - ENCHANTER'S NIGHTSHADE.

Named from *Circe*, the enchantress.

**CALYX** slightly produced above the ovary, deciduous; *limb* 2-parted. **PETALS** 2, inversely heart-shaped. **STAMENS** 2, alternating with the petals. **CAPSULE** reflexed, obovate, 2-celled, 2-seeded, bristly with hooked hairs.—*Low inconspicuous perennials, with opposite leaves on slender petioles, and small whitish flowers in racemes.*

1. *C. LUTETIANA*, L. *Common Enchanter's Nightshade.*

*Stem* erect, mostly pubescent; *leaves* ovate, sub-cordate, acuminate, toothed, longer than the petiole; *bracts* none; *fruit* reflexed, bristly.

Moist woodlands; common. July. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, sparingly branched, tumid at the nodes. *Leaves* dark-green, 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. *Flowers* small, reddish-white, in a long terminal raceme.

2. *C. ALPINA*, L. *Alpine Enchanter's Nightshade.*

Low, smooth and weak; *leaves* cordate, shining, coarsely toothed, the lower ones as long as the petiole; *bracts* minute.

Cold, moist, shady places. July. A small delicate plant 3 to 8 inches high. *Stem* transparent, juicy. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide. *Flowers* white, minute, in terminal racemes.

## SUB-ORDER II. HALORAGEÆ.

*Marsh or water plants, with very small axillary sessile*

flowers, often-monœcious or diœcious. CALYX-TUBE not at all prolonged, the lobes obsolete or none. PETALS 3 to 4, often none. STAMENS 1 to 8. OVARY inferior, 1 to 4-celled. FRUIT dry, indehiscent, 1 to 4-celled. SEEDS pendulous, 1 in each cell.

## PROSERPINACA. Linn. MERMAID-WEED.

Lat. *proserpo*, to creep; the stems creeping and rooting at the base.

CALYX-TUBE 3-sided, limb 3-parted. PETALS none. STAMENS 3. STIGMAS 3. FRUIT long, 3-angled, 3-celled, 3-seeded, nut-like.—*Low perennial aquatic herbs, with the stems creeping at the base, alternate leaves, and small fertile flowers sessile in the axils, solitary or 3 or 4 together.*

### 1. P. PALUSTRIS, L. Common Mermaid-weed.

Upper leaves linear-lanceolate, serrate; lower ones often pinnatifid; fruit sharply 3-angled.

Wet swamps; rare. July, Aug. Stem 12 to 18 inches long, roundish. Leaves about 1 inch long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  wide, acute at each end, lower ones on short petioles, if submerged pinnatifid with linear segments like the teeth of a comb. Flowers greenish, sessile, 1 to 3 together. Stigmas purple, cylindrical.

### 2. P. PECTINACEA, Lam. Cut-leaved Mermaid-weed.

Leaves all pectinate, the divisions linear-awl-shaped; fruit rather obtusely 3-angled.

Sandy swamps; rare. Aug. Stems 5 to 15 inches high, ascending at base from long creeping roots. Leaves all regularly and finely divided into very narrow segments like the teeth of a comb. Styles none. Stigmas attenuate above.

## MYRIOPHYLLUM. Vail. WATER MILFOIL.

Gr. *myrios*, a myriad, *phyllon*, a leaf; from the numerous divisions of the leaf.

FLOWERS monœcious or polygamous. CALYX of the sterile flowers 4-parted, of the fertile 4-toothed. PETALS 4, or none. STAMENS 4 to 8. FRUIT nut-like, 4-celled, deeply 4-lobed. STIGMAS 4, recurved.—*Submersed aquatic perennial herbs, with crowded often whorled leaves, those immersed pinnately parted into capillary divisions, and sessile flowers in the axils of the upper leaves: upper ones staminate.*

\* Stamens 8; petals deciduous; leaves whorled in threes.

### 1. M. SPICATUM, L. Spiked Water Milfoil.

Leaves all pinnately parted and capillary; floral ones or bracts shorter than the flowers, ovate entire; lower ones sub-serrate and larger; petals broadly ovate; stamens 8.

In water. Aug., Sept. Stem slender, branched, varying in length with the depth of the water, the flowers only rising above the surface. Leaves composed of innumerable, hair-like segments. Flowers greenish sessile. Carpels smooth.

2. *M. VERTICILLATUM*, L. *Whorled Water Milfoil.*

*Leaves verticillate pinnately divided into capillary or setaceous segments; floral leaves pectinate pinnatifid, usually longer than the flowers; petals oblong-obovate; carpels smooth and even.*

*In water. July—Sept. Stem long and stouter than in the preceding, only the upper part emerging. Flowers small, green, in a terminal spike with conspicuous floral leaves.*

3. *M. HETEROPHYLLUM*, Michx. *Various-leaved Water Milfoil.*

*Stem rather stout; floral leaves ovate and lanceolate, thick, crowded, sharply serrate; lower leaves pinnatifid; petals oblong; fruit obscurely roughened.*

*In sluggish water. July. Stem thick and branching. Leaves very various, lowest finely divided. Flowers purple, whorled in the axils of the upper leaves. Sepals minute. Petals somewhat persistent. Stamens sometimes only 4 to 6.*

*\*\* Stamens 4; leaves whorled in fours and fives, the lower finely divided.*

4. *M. AMBIGUUM*, *Ambiguous Water Milfoil.*

*Submersed leaves cut into capillary segments; the emerged ones pectinate; floral ones linear, tapering into a short petiole, toothed or entire; flowers mostly perfect; petals oblong; carpels smooth and even.*

*Ponds and ditches. July, Aug. Stems 2 to 6 inches long and creeping in the mud, or when floating in water, long and slender. Leaves variously divided, when the stems are procumbent and rooting the leaves are all linear, rigid, and often entire, but when submersed they are finely divided like the teeth of a comb. Flowers small purplish.*

## HIPPURIS. Linn. MARE'S-TAIL.

*Gr. hippos, a horse, and oura, a tail.*

*CALYX* entire. *PETALS* none. *STAMEN* 1, inserted on the edge of the calyx. *STYLE* single, thread-shaped, stigmatic down one side, received in the groove between the lobes of the anther. *FRUIT* nut-like, 1-celled, 1-seeded.—*Perennial aquatics with simple entire leaves in whorls, and minute flowers sessile in the axils, perfect or polygamous.*

*H. VULGARIS*, L. *Common Mare's-tail.*

*Leaves in whorls of 8 to 12, linear, acute, smooth, entire.*

*Borders of ponds and springs; rare. Stem 12 to 18 inches high, simple, erect. Flowers at the base of the upper whorls, one to each leaf, small.*

## ORDER 44. CACTACEÆ. CACTUS FAMILY.

*Fleshy and thickened leafless plants of peculiar aspect, globular or columnar and many-angled or flattened and jointed, usually with prickles. Flowers solitary, sessile; the sepals and petals numerous, imbricated in several rows. STAMENS numerous, with long and slender filaments, inserted on the inside of the tube or cup formed by the union of the sepals and petals. STYLE 1. STIGMAS numerous. FRUIT a 1-celled succulent berry, many-seeded.*

## OPUNTIA. Tourn. PRICKLY PEAR.

**SEPALS** and **PETALS** not prolonged into a tube, spreading, the inner roundish. **STAMENS** numerous, shorter than the petals. **STYLE** with numerous erect stigmas.—*Stem composed of flat and usually broad joints, bearing clusters of bristles often with spines intermixed, arranged in a special order.*

**O. VULGARIS**, Mill. *Indian Fig. Cow's-tongue.*

*Stems* low, prostrate-spreading, of obovate joints, armed with short barbed bristles, rarely with a few spines; *flowers* sessile, on the margin of the joints.

Dry rocks and sandy soils; rare. June, July. *Flowers* large, sulphur-yellow. *Fruit* obovate, umbilicate, nearly smooth, eatable. *Seeds* numerous, immersed in the crimson pulp. Cultivated.

## ORDER 45. GROSSULACEÆ. CURRANT FAMILY.

*Low shrubs, sometimes prickly, with alternate palmately lobed leaves, a 5-lobed calyx cohering with the 1-celled ovary, and bearing 5 small petals and 5 stamens. FRUIT* a 1-celled berry, with 2-parietal placentæ crowned with a minute embryo at the base of hard albumen.

## RIBES. Linn.

**CALYX** companulate or tubular, 5-parted, sometimes colored. **PETALS** small, inserted alternately with the stamens in the throat of the calyx. **STAMENS** 5, very short. **STYLE** 2, distinct or united. **BERRY** crowned with the shrivelled remain of the flowers, 1-celled, pulpy, many-seeded.—*Leaves often clustered in the axils, with the flowers from the same clusters or from separate buds.*

\* *Stem unarmed; flowers in racemes; berries never prickly.* CURRANTS.

1. **R. FLORIDUM**, L'Her. *Wild Black Currant.*

*Leaves* sub-cordate, 3 to 5-lobed, sprinkled on both sides with yellowish resinous dots, doubly serrate, on long petioles; *racemes* drooping, many-flowered, downy; *bracts* longer than the pedicels; *calyx* tubular, bell-shaped; *fruit* obovoid.

Woods and hedges; common. May. A handsome shrub 3 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  wide, on petioles 1 to 2 inches long. *Flowers* somewhat bell-shaped, greenish yellow. *Fruit* black, smooth, insipid.

The *R. nigrum* or *black currant* of the gardens. Native of Europe, is probably not distinct from this species.

2. **R. PROSTRATUM**, L'Her. *Mountain Currant.*

*Stem* reclining or prostrate; *leaves* deeply cordate, 5 to 7-lobed, smooth; the lobes ovate, acute, doubly serrate; *racemes* erect, slender; *calyx* rotate, segments obovate; *petals* spatulate, small; *fruit* glandular-hisped.

Mountains and rocky hills. May, June. A small procumbent shrub with erect branches 1 to 3 feet high. *Racemes* erect, about 8-flowered, at length pendulous. *Bracts* very short. *Flowers* marked with purple. *Berries* red, ill-scented. The whole plant has a disagreeable odor.

struous. OVARY adherent, 1-celled; STYLE short; STIGMA very thick, velvety or fringed. FRUIT a *pepo* more or less succulent, often 1-celled by obliteration. SEEDS flat, with no albumen, often winged.

### 1. SICYOS. Linn.

Gr. *siknos*, the ancient name of the cucumber.

FLOWERS monoecious. PETALS 5, united below into a bell-shaped or flattish corolla. STAMENS 5, monodelphous or at length triadelphous; *anthers* contorted. STYLES 3, united at the base. FRUIT ovate membranaceous, filled by the single seed, covered with barbed prickly bristles which are readily detached.—*Climbing annuals, with compound tendrils, and whitish flowers, the sterile and fertile mostly from the same axils, the former corymbed, the latter in a long-peduncled capitate cluster.*

#### 1. S. ANGULATUS, L. *Single-seed Cucumber.*

*Stem* branching, hairy; *leaves* roundish, heart-shaped, and 5-angled-lobed, the lobes minutely toothed, pointed; *pistillate flowers* much smaller than the *staminate*.

Banks of streams. July, Aug. A weak climbing vine with long spiral tendrils. *Leaves* 3 to 4 inches broad, on long stalks. *Flowers* whitish, marked with green lines. *Fruit*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, ovate, spinous, 8 to 10 together in a crowded cluster.

### 2. ECHINOCYSTIS. Torr. & Gray.

Gr. *aknos*, prickly, and *kustis*, a bladder; in allusion to the appearance of the fruit

FLOWERS monoecious. CALYX flattish, segments 5, filiform subulate. PETALS 6, united at the base into an open spreading corolla. STAMENS 3, diadelphous. STYLE 1; *stigmas* 3, fringed. OVARY 2-celled, with 2 erect ovules in each cell. FRUIT globose-ovoid, bristly-echinate, 2-celled, 4-seeded.—*A rank tall-climbing annual, with branching tendrils, sharply 5-lobed thin leaves, and very numerous small greenish-white flowers.*

#### E. LOBATA, Torr. & Gray. *Wild Balsam Apple.*

*Leaves* palmately 5-lobed, cordate at base, lobes acuminate, denticulate; *flowers* small, the barren ones very numerous, in axillary racemes, the fertile ones solitary or several, situated at the base of the raceme.

Rich river soils. July—Sept. A smoothish running vine. *Stem* deeply furrowed, with long 2-parted tendrils placed nearly opposite the long petioles. *Fruit* 1 to 2 inches long, at length dry and membranaceous, with 4 large seeds.

### 3. MELOTHRIA. Linn.

FLOWERS polygamous or monoecious. STERILE FLOWERS, *calyx* 3 to 5-toothed; *corolla* campanulate; *filaments* 5, in 3 sets. FERTILE FLOWERS, *calyx* and *corolla* as in the



sterile; style 1; stigmas 3, fimbriate. FRUIT 3-celled, many-seeded.—*A slender climbing annual, with simple tendrils, five lobed leaves, and small yellowish flowers.*

**M. PENDULA, L.** *Small Creeping Cucumber.*

*Leaves* roundish-cordate, 5-lobed or angled, slightly hispid; *flowers* axillary, the sterile in small racemes, the fertile solitary, on long peduncles.

*Banks of streams.* June, July. A slender vine, climbing over other vegetables. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches in diameter, on petioles. *Tendrils* 5 to 6 inches long. *Flowers* yellowish, small. *Fruit* small, oval.

CULTIVATED EXOTICS.

**4. MOMORDICA. Linn.**

FLOWERS monoecious. CALYX 5-cleft. PETALS 5, united at the base. STAMENS 5, triadelphous. STYLE 3-cleft; PEPO fleshy, bursting elastically. SEEDS compressed with a fleshy arillus.—*An annual climbing herb, with simple tendrils, palmately lobed leaves, and pale yellow flowers.*

**M. BALSAMINA, L.** *Common Balsam Apple.*

*Leaves* palmately 5-lobed, dentate, naked, shining; *peduncles* solitary, filiform, 1-flowered, with an orbicular-cordate dentate bract above the middle; *fruit* roundish-ovoid, angular, tuberculate, bursting elastically on one side. Native of the East Indies. *Stem* slender, climbing by simple tendrils. *Flowers* pale-yellow. *Fruit* orange-color, balsamic and eatable.

**5. CUCUMIS. Linn.**

Celtic, *cuce*, a hollow vessel.

FLOWERS monœcious or perfect. CALYX tubular, bell-shaped, with awl-shaped segments; COROLLA deeply 5-parted. STAMENS 5, triadelphous. STYLE short; STIGMAS 3, thick, 2-lobed; PEPO fleshy, indehiscent. SEEDS ovate, flat, acute and not margined at the edge.—*Annual herbs, creeping or climbing by tendrils, alternate leaves, and axillary solitary yellow flowers.*

**1. C. SATIVUS, L.** *Common Cucumber.*

*Stem* prostrate, rough; *tendrils* simple; *leaves* sub-cordate, palmately 5-angled or lobed, lobes sub-entire, acute, terminal one longest; *fruit* oblong, obtusely prismatic, prickly on a short peduncle. Native of Tartary and India. Numerous varieties are now cultivated for the table. Gathered and eaten before maturity. June—Sept.

**2. C. MELO, L.** *Musk Melon.*

*Stem* prostrate, rough; *tendrils* simple; *leaves* sub-cordate, roundish, obtuse, palmately 5-angled; lobes rounded, obtuse, obscurely denticulate; *flowers* pistillate, perfect, and staminate, the perfect on short peduncles; *fruit* oval or sub-globose,

longitudinally torulose. Native of Asia, cultivated for the juicy, yellowish, delicately flavored flesh of the mature fruit. June, July.

3. *C. ANGURIA*, L. *Prickly Cucumber*.

*Stem* prostrate, slender, hispid; *tendrils* simple; *leaves* palmately and deep sinuate lobed, cordate at base; *fruit* oval-ovoid or sub-globose, prickly. Native of Jamaica. *Fruit* about the size of a hen's egg; cultivated and used for pickles.

4. *C. CITRULLUS*, Ser. *Water Melon*.

*Stem* prostrate, slender, hairy; *tendrils* branching; *leaves* palmately 5-lobed, very glaucous beneath; *lobes* mostly sinuate-pinnatifid, all the segments obtuse; *flowers* solitary, on hairy peduncles, bracted at base; *fruit* elliptical, smooth. Native of Africa and India. Cultivated for its large and delicious fruit. June, August.

6. *-LAGENARIA*. Ser.

*Gr. lagenos*, a flagon or bottle; from the form of the fruit.

FLOWERS monœcious. CALYX bell-shaped, 5-toothed, obovate. STAMENS 5, triadelphous; *anthers* very long, twisted. STIGMAS 3, thick, 2-lobed, sub-sessile. PEPO woody, 1-celled many-seeded; *seeds* ariled, obcordate, compressed, margin tumid.—*An annual herbaceous plant, climbing by branching tendrils, with axillary solitary, white flowers.*

L. *VULGARIS*, Ser. *Calabash*. *Bottle Gourd*.

Softly pubescent; *leaves* roundish-cordate, abruptly acuminate, denticulate, with 2 glands beneath at base; *flowers* on peduncles; *fruit* club-shaped, inflated, at length smooth. Native of the Tropics; cultivated for the rind of the fruit, which is used for dipping water, &c. *Flowers* white. July, Aug.

7. *CUCURBITA*. Linn.

A Latin word signifying a vessel.

FLOWERS monœcious. COROLLA bell-shaped; *petals* united and coherent with the calyx. STAM. FLS. CALYX 5-toothed. STAMENS 5, triadelphous; *anthers* syngenesious, straight, parallel. PIST. FLS. CALYX 5-toothed, upper part deciduous after flowering. STIGMAS 3, thick, 2-lobed. PEPO fleshy or woody, 3 to 5-celled. SEEDS numerous, thickened at the margin, obovate, compressed, smooth.—*Annual herbs with prostrate running stems, mostly branched tendrils, and yellow solitary axillary flowers.*

1. *C. PEPO*, L. *Pumpkin*.

Hispid and scabrous; *leaves* (very large) cordate, palmately 5-lobed or angled, finely toothed; *flowers* axillary; *stem fls.* on long peduncles; *fruit* very large, roundish or oblong, smooth, furrowed and torulose. Native of the Levant. Long cultivated as a useful kitchen vegetable, or for cattle. *Flowers* large, yellow.

*Fruit* sometimes 3 feet in diameter, yellow when mature. The Barrel Pumpkin and 7-year Pumpkin are varieties of this species. July.

2. *C. MELOPEPO*, L. *Flat Squash, Sweet Pumpkin.*

Hairy; *leaves* cordate, somewhat palmately 5-lobed, finely toothed; *flowers* pedunculate; *fruit* depressed-orbicular or club-shaped, often elongated and incurved at base, more or less furrowed with the ridges swelling. Native country unknown. A useful and well known kitchen vegetable.

3. *C. VERRUCOSA*, L. *Warted Squash. Club Squash.*

Hairy; *leaves* cordate, palmately and deeply 5-lobed, denticulate, terminal lobes narrowed at base; *flowers* pedunculate, large; *fruit* roundish elliptic, or club-shaped, often elongated and curved at base. Probably a native of North America, as Mr. Nuttall says it has been long cultivated by the Indians West of the Mississippi. Common in cultivation, with numerous varieties. July.

## ORDER 48. CRASSULACEÆ.

*Succulent herbs, with simple mostly sessile leaves, and perfectly symmetrical flowers; the petals, pistils and sepals equal (3 to 20), and the stamens the same or double their number.* SEPALS more or less united at base. PETALS distinct, rarely cohering. OVARIES as many as the petals and opposite to them. FILAMENTS distinct. ANTHERS 2-celled, bursting lengthwise. FRUIT. *Follicles* as many as the ovaries, opening by the ventral suture, many-seeded.

### 1. TILLÆA. Linn.

In honor of *Tilli*, an early Italian botanist.

SEPALS, PETALS, STAMENS, and PISTILS, 3 to 4. CARPELS 3 to 4, distinct, opening by the inner suture, many-seeded.—*Very small tufted annuals, with opposite entire leaves and axillary flowers.*

T. SIMPLEX, Nutt. *Pigmy Weed.*

*Stem* diffusely branching from the base and rooting; *leaves* linear-oblong, their bases somewhat confluent; *flowers* solitary, nearly sessile, calyx half the length of the petals, carpels 8 to 10-seeded.

Muddy banks of streams; rare. Near Philadelphia. July, Aug. *Stems* 1 to 3 inches long, *Leaves*  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, spreading. *Flowers* very minute, white.

### 2. SEDUM. Linn.

*Lat. sedeo*, to sit; alluding to the manner in which these plants fix themselves upon rocks and walls.

SEPALS and PETALS 5, rarely 4. STAMENS 10, or rarely 8. CARPELS 5, many-seeded, with a little scale at the base of each.—*Mostly herbaceous thick-leaved perennials, with cymose flowers.*

1. *S. TERNATUM*, Michx. *Three leaved Stone-crop.*

*Stems* low and spreading; *lower leaves* whorled in threes, wedge-obovate; *upper*

V\*

*leaves* oblong, scattered; *cymes* mostly 3-spiked, spreading; *terminal flowers* decandrous, the rest octandrous; *stamens* shorter than the linear-lanceolate petals.

Rocky woods; sometimes cultivated. May, June. *Stems* 3 to 8 inches long, branching and decumbent at base. *Leaves* from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long. *Flowers* white, loosely arranged on the 3-branched spreading cymes.

2. *S. TELEPHOIDES*, Michx. *American Orpine.*

*Stems* erect, leafy at the top; *leaves* scattered, lance-ovate or oval, flat, acute at each end, somewhat toothed, smooth and fleshy; *flowers* in a terminal capitate cyme, decandrous; *petals* ovate-lanceolate.

*Rocks*: Allegheny mountains. July. *Stem* branching, 10 to 12 inches high. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{3}{8}$  as wide. *Flowers* pale purple, with leafy bracts interspersed.

3. *S. TELEPHIUM*, L. *Common Orpine. Live-forever.*

*Stems* erect, leafy to the top; *leaves* flat, oval, obtuse, serrate, tapering at the base; *cymes* dense, compound. Native of Europe, cultivated and nearly naturalized. July. *Stems* 1 to 2 feet high, simple, leafy, round, smooth, purplish. *Leaves* sessile, fleshy. *Flowers* white and purple, in dense terminal leafy tufts.

4. *S. ANACAMPSEROS*, L. *Evergreen Stone-crop.*

*Root* fibrous; *stems* decumbent; *leaves* wedge-form, tapering at the base; *cymes* corymbose, leafy. Native of Europe. July. *Stems* reddish. *Leaves* fleshy, bluish-green. *Flowers* purple.

5. *S. ACRE*, L. *English Moss. Wall Pepper.*

Procumbent, spreading, branching from the base; *leaves* very small, somewhat ovate, fleshy, crowded, alternate, closely sessile, obtuse; *cyme* few-flowered, trifid, leafy. Native of Great Britain. Common in cultivation, spreading very rapidly on walls, borders of flower beds, &c., densely covering the surface. *Flowers* yellow.

## PENTHORUM. Gron.

Gr. *pente*, five, and *oras* a rule or mode; in allusion to the quinary flowers.

SEPALs 5, united at base. PETALs 5, or none. STAMENS 10. PISTILs 5, united at the base so as to form a 5-angled, 5-horned and 5-celled capsule, which opens transversely on the inner sides of the beaks. SEEDs numerous, minute.—*Upright perennials, with scattered leaves, and yellowish-green flowers loosely-spiked along the upper side of the naked branches of the scorpioid cyme.*

P. SEDOIDES, L. *Ditch Stone-crop.*

*Stem* branched, angular above; *leaves* alternate, lanceolate, acute at both ends unequally serrate.

Ditches and overflowed grounds; common. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 12 to 15 inches high. *Flowers* pale yellowish-green.

## ORDER 49. SAXIFRAGACEÆ.

*Herbaceous or shrubby plants, with alternate leaves, and simple flower stems (often naked).* CALYX free or more or less adherent to the ovary, superior or inferior, 4 to 5-cleft. PETALs 5, rarely none. STAMENs 5 to 10, inserted either into the calyx or beneath the ovary. OVARY 1 or 2-celled. STYLES none. STIGMAS sessile, on the

tips of the lobes of the ovary. **FRUIT** a capsule or berry with numerous small seeds.

## SUB-ORDER I. SAXIFRAGÆÆ.

*Herbs; the petals imbricated (rarely convolute) in the bud; capsule 2-beaked; calyx free or partly adherent; petals 5 (rarely 4 to 6).*

### SAXIFRAGA. Linn.

*Lat. saxum, a rock, and frago, to break; in allusion to the root penetrating the crevices of rocks and stones.*

**CALYX** deeply 5-cleft. **PETALS** 5, entire, with short claws. **STAMENS** 10. **STYLES** 2. **CAPSULE** 2-beaked, 2-celled, many-seeded, opening between the beaks or sometimes 2 almost separate follicles.—*Chiefly perennial herbs, with clustered root-leaves, the stem leaves alternate, and yellow white and greenish flowers.*

#### 1. S. VIRGINIENSIS, Michx. *Virginian Saxifrage.*

Pubescent; leaves obovate or spatulate-obovate, often obtuse crenate-dentate, tapered at the base into a broad petiole; flowers in a clustered cyme which at length becomes open and loosely paniced; petals oval, twice as long as the calyx; capsules 2, united at the base, divergent.

Exposed rocks and hilly places; common. April—June. Scape 4 to 12 inches high. Leaves in a radical spreading tuft. Flowers white, with a tinge of purple. A well known and pretty species, flowering in early spring.

#### 2. S. PENNSYLVANICA, Linn. *Swamp Saxifrage.*

Pubescent; leaves oblanceolate or oval, narrowed at the base into a short and broad petiole, obscurely toothed; cymes in a large oblong panicle, at first clustered; flowers pedicellate; petals lance-linear, about the length of the nearly free recurved calyx lobes; filaments awl-shaped.

Wet grounds; common. May, June. A homely species 1 to 3 feet high. Leaves 4 to 8 inches long, all radical. Flowers small, greenish-yellow. Capsules at length divergent.

#### 2. S. EROSA, Pursh. *Lettuce Saxifrage.*

Leaves all radical oblong or oblanceolate, obtuse, sharply-toothed, tapering into a short winged petiole; scape slender; panicle elongated, loosely flowered; pedicels slender; calyx reflexed, 3-nerved, free from the ovary nearly as long as the oval obtuse petals; filaments club-shaped.

Cold mountain brooks, near Bethlehem. Mr. Wille. June. Root fibrous. Stem 12 to 30 inches high. Leaves 8 to 12 inches long. Petals small, white, with a yellowish spot near the base.

### 2. HEUCHERA. Linn.

In honor of John Henry Heucher, a German botanist.

**CALYX** bell-shaped, cohering at the base with the ovary, 5-cleft. **PETALS** 5, spatulate, small, entire, erect. **STAMENS** 5, inserted alternately with the petals into the throat of the calyx. **STYLES** 2. **CAPSULE** 1-celled, with 2 parietal many-

seeded placentæ, 2-beaked, opening between the beaks.—*Perennial herbs, with round heart-shaped radical leaves, and greenish-white tinged with purple flowers in small clusters disposed in a prolonged mostly loose panicle.*

I. H. AMERICANA, L. *Alum Root.*

Hairy-pubescent and somewhat viscid; lobes of the leaves short and rounded; panicle loose; stamens at length much exerted.

Rocky woodlands; common. June, July. Scape 2 to 3 feet high, somewhat clammy hairy. Leaves deeply cordate. Flowers small, in a long simple panicle.

2. H. PUBESCENS, Pursh. *Pubescent Alum Root.*

Scape naked, minutely glandular pubescent, or smooth below, often 2 to 4-leaved; leaves orbicular-cordate; lobes rounded, sharply-toothed, with broad pointed teeth, ciliate with bristly hairs; flowers in a contracted panicle; stamens shorter than the erect lobes of the calyx.

Mountains and hills. May, June. Scape 10 to 15 inches high, slender. Flowers nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in length. Calyx-lobes unequal, greenish-white. Petals violet-purple, veiny.

3. MITELLA. Tourn.

A diminutive of the Latin *mitra*, a mitre or cap; in allusion to the form of the capsule.

CALYX short, bell-shaped, coherent with the base of the ovary, 5-cleft. PETALS 5, inserted into the calyx, slender, pinnatifid. STAMENS 10, included. STYLES 2, very short. CAPSULE short, 2-beaked, 1-celled, 2-valved; valves equal. SEEDS numerous.—*Low and slender perennial herbs, with round heart-shaped leaves on slender petioles, those of the scape opposite, flowers small, greenish and white, borne in a simple slender raceme or spike.*

1. M. DIPHYLLA. L. *Two-leaved Bishop's-Cap.*

Radical leaves heart-shaped, acute, somewhat 3 to 5-lobed, toothed; scape leaves 2, opposite, nearly sessile; flowers in a terminal raceme; petals toothed-pinnatifid.

Hillsides and rich woods. May. Stem 8 to 12 inches high. Radical leaves on long petioles. Scape many-flowered. Flowers small, white, in a raceme 4 to 8 inches long. Plant hairy. Two-leaved Mitre-wort.

2. M. NUDA, L. *Heart-leaved Bishop's-Cap.*

Stem slender; radical leaves somewhat 3-lobed, deeply and doubly-crenate; scape naked, or with a single leaf, few-flowered; petals fimbriate-pinnatifid.

Deep moist woods with mosses. May–July. Scape 4 to 8 inches high, occasionally prostrate with creeping suckers. Root-leaves on long petioles; stem leaves much smaller and sessile. Flowers greenish-white, few, in a terminal spike.

4. TIARELLA. Linn.

A diminutive of the Latin *tiara*, a head dress; in allusion to the form of the capsule.

CALYX 5-parted, bell-shaped, nearly free from the ovary.

PETALS 5, with claws, entire, inserted into the calyx. STAMENS 10, long and slender. STYLES 2, distinct. CAPSULES 1-celled, 2-valved; *valves* unequal. SEEDS few, globular near the base of the capsule.—*Perennial herbs, with radical cordate leaves and white flowers.*

**T. CORDIFOLIA, L. *False Mitre-wort.***

*Scape* naked; *leaves* arising from the root-stock or runners, heart-shaped, acutely lobed and toothed, slightly hairy above, downy beneath.

Rich rocky woods. April, May. *Leaves* on long petioles. *Scape* 6 to 12 inches high. *Flowers* white, in a simple terminal raceme. A handsome plant in flower

**5. CHRYSOSPLENIUM. Tourn.**

*Gr. krusos*, golden, and *splen*; in allusion to its supposed medicinal virtues.

CALYX-TUBE coherent with the ovary, the *limb* 4 to 5-parted, *lobes* obtuse, yellow within. PETALS none. STAMENS 8 to 10, very short. STYLES 3. CAPSULE obcordate, 2-beaked, flattened, 1-celled, 2-valved at the top. SEEDS numerous.—*Low and smooth herbs growing in wet places, with fleshy leaves, and small solitary or leafy-cymed flowers.*

**C. AMERICANUM, Schwein. *Amer. Golden Saxifrage.***

*Stem* decumbent, slender, spreading, forked; *leaves* opposite, upper ones sometimes alternate, roundish-ovate, slightly crenate lobed; *flowers* distant, inconspicuous, nearly sessile.

Springs and brooks. April, May. An inconspicuous succulent creeping plant with small greenish flowers. *Stamens* mostly 8, hispid; *anthers* orange-colored. Considered distinct from the European *C. oppositifolium*.

**SUB-ORDER II. ESCALLONIEÆ?**

*Shrubs; leaves alternate; petals valvate in the bud.*

**6. ITEA. Linn.**

The Greek name of the willow; from a resemblance of foliage.

CALYX companulate, 5-cleft, free from the ovary; *segments* subulate. PETALS 5, lanceolate, much longer than the calyx and stamens. STAMENS 5, inserted into the calyx. STYLES 2, united. CAPSULE 2-celled, 2-grooved, 8 to 12-seeded.—*A shrub, with alternate simple and minutely serrate leaves, and white flowers in simple spicate terminal racemes.*

**1. I. VIRGINICA, L.**

*Leaves* oval acuminate serrulate, on short petioles; *capsules* oblong, acuminate tipped with the 2 united styles.

Margins of swamps. May, June. A shrub about 3 to 8 feet high.

## SUB-ORDER III. HYDRANGEÆ.

*Shrubs; leaves opposite; petals valvate in the bud; calyx-tube coherent with the ovary.*

## 7. HYDRANGEA. Gronov.

*Gr. ludor*, water, aggon, a vase; in allusion to the form of the capsule.

CALYX-TUBE hemispherical, 8 to 10-ribbed, adherent to the ovary; *limb* 4 to 5-toothed, persistent. PETALS ovate, sessile. STAMENS 8 to 10, slender. STYLES 2. CAPSULE 2-celled, many-seeded, crowned with the 2 diverging styles, opening by a hole between the styles.—*Shrubs with opposite petioled leaves and numerous flowers in compound cymes. The margined flowers are often sterile and radiant.*

1. H. ARBORESCENS, L. *Wild Hydrangea.*

*Leaves* ovate, obtuse, or cordate at base, pointed, serrate, nearly smooth; *flowers* in fastigate cymes.

A handsome shrub, native along the banks of the Susquehanna, flowering in June. *Stem* 5 to 6 feet high. *Fertile flowers* small, white, yellowish or roseate, very numerous. In cultivation, the marginal flowers become radiate.

2. H. QUERCIFOLIO, Bartram. *Oak-leaved Hydrangea.*

*Leaves* deeply sinuate-lobed, dentate, tomentose beneath. *Cymes* paniculate, radiant; the *sterile flowers* very large and numerous. Native of Florida. A handsome shrub from 3 to 5 feet high, with very large leaves, and showy flowers at first a dull white becoming reddish.

3. H. HORTENSIS, L. *Changeable Hydrangea.*

*Leaves* elliptical, crowned at each end, dentate-serrate, strongly veined, smooth. *Cymes* radiant. *Flowers* mostly radiant. Native of China. This beautiful species has long been cultivated for its showy flowers which are at first green but pass successively through straw-color, white, purple and pink. The var. *H. Japonica* has the central flowers all fertile, bluish-purple, hardy about Philadelphia.

## SUB-ORDER IV. PHILADELPHEÆ.

*Shrubs; leaves opposite; petals convolute in aestivation; capsule 3 to 4-celled, loculicidal.*

## 8. PHILADELPHUS. Linn.

Name from *Philadelphus*, King of Egypt.

CALYX 4 to 5-parted, half-superior, persistent. COROLLA 4 to 5-petalled. STYLE 4-cleft. STAMENS 20 to 40, shorter than the petals. CAPSULE 4-celled, 4-valved, with loculicidal dehiscence. SEEDS many, ariled.—*Shrubs, with opposite exstipulate leaves and showy white flowers.*

1. P. GRANDIFLORUS, Willd. *Large-flowered Syringa.*

*Leaves* ovate, acuminate, denticulate, 3-veined, axils of the veins hairy. *Stigmas* 4, linear. *Style* undivided. A handsome shrub 4 to 8 feet high, with long slender branches. Native at the South, cultivated for its large showy white flowers, which are borne in a terminal umbel of 2 or 3 together.



2. *P. CORONARIUS*, L. *False Syringa*.

*Leaves* ovate, sub-dentate, smooth. *Style* distinct. Cultivated. Native of South Europe. *Stems* 4 to 6 feet high with opposite reddish twigs bearing leafy clusters of numerous fragrant showy white flowers.

ORDER 50. **HAMAMELACEÆ.**

*Shrubs with alternate simple leaves, the 4-cleft calyx cohering with the base of the ovary. PETALS* 4 to 5, linear. *STAMENS* 4 to 24, inserted on the calyx; *ovary* consisting of 2 pistils united at the base, forming a 2-beaked woody capsule opening at the summit, 2-celled below, with a single pendulous bony seed in each cell.

**HAMAMELIS.** Linn.

Origin of the name uncertain.

**CALYX** 4-leaved or cleft, with 2 or 3 bractlets at its base. **PETALS** 4, long, linear. **STAMENS** 8, very short; the 4 alternate with the petals fertile, the other imperfect and scale-like. **STYLES** 2, short. **CAPSULE** nut-like, 2-celled, 2-beaked.—*Shrubs or small trees, with short-petioled straight-veined leaves, and yellow flowers.*

*H. VIRGINICA*, L. *Witch Hazel*.

*Leaves* obovate or oval, with wavy-toothed margins, downy when young, on short petioles; *flowers* sessile, 3 or 4 together.

Damp woods; common. A large shrub consisting of several crooked branching trunks from the same root, 6 to 12 feet high, flowering in Oct. and Nov. *Leaves* nearly smooth, obliquely cordate at base, 3 to 5 inches long, 2 to 3 wide, on petioles  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Calyx* downy. *Petals* yellow, curled or twisted. *Capsule* woody, containing 2 nuts.

ORDER 51. **UMBELLIFERÆ.**—*Parsley Family.*

*Herbaceous plants with hollow stems, alternate, mostly compound leaves, petioles expanded or sheathing at the base. FLOWERS* in umbels, the calyx entirely adherent to the ovary, the 5 petals and 5 stamens inserted on the disk that crowns the ovary and surrounds the base of the 2 styles. *FRUIT* consisting of 2 coherent carpels separating from each other by their faces (commisures) into 2 halves called merocarps. *SEEDS* solitary and suspended from the summit of each cell, anatropous, with a minute embryo.

SUB-ORDER I. **ORTHOSPERMÆ.**

Inner face of the seed flat or nearly so (not excavated).

1. **HYDROCOTYLE.** Tourn. **MARSH PENNY-WORT.**

*Gr. haxler*, water, and *kotile*, a broad or flat cup; in allusion to the leaves of some of the species.

**CALYX-TEETH** obsolete. **PETALS** equal, ovate, spreading.

entire, apex straight. STAMENS 5. STYLES 2, shorter than the stamens. FRUIT laterally flattened, orbicular or shield-shaped, the commissure narrow; carpels 5-ribbed, two of the ribs enlarged, often forming a thickened margin.—*Low and smooth aquatic perennials, with slender stems, round peltate or kidney-form leaves, and small white flowers in simple umbels or clusters, single or proliferous.*

1. *H. AMERICANA*, L. *American Marsh Penny-wort.*

Smooth and shining; leaves round, kidney-form, doubly crenate, slightly-lobed; flowers in sessile umbels, 3 to 5-flowered; fruit orbicular.

Moist shady places. June, July. Small delicate plants, with filiform, branching stems 2 to 6 inches long, sending out running suckers. Leaves thin, 1 to 2 inches in diameter on petioles 2 to 3 inches long. Flowers greenish-white, small, in very small axillary umbels.

2. *H. RAÑUNCULOIDES*, L. *Lobed Marsh Penny-wort.*

Smooth; leaves round-kidney-form, 3 to 5-nerved, the lobes crenate; umbels 8 to 10-flowered; pedicels very short; fruit roundish, smooth, scarcely ribbed.

In water. June, July. Stems weak, 1 to 2 feet long, creeping or floating. Leaves mostly deeply 3-lobed, the middle lobes smaller than the other, 1 to 2 inches in diameter, on petioles 2 to 3 inches long. Flowers white on peduncles shorter than the petioles.

3. *H. INTERRUPTA*, Muhl.

Smooth; stem filiform; leaves peltate, orbicular, crenate, 11-nerved; umbels capitate, subsessile, 5 to 8-flowered; fruit orbicular.

Wet places; rare. June—Aug. Stem and root creeping. Leaves almost centrally peltate,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch in diameter, on petioles 2 to 3 inches long. Peduncles about as long as the leaves, bearing clusters of a few sessile flowers, interruptedly along its length. Flowers small, white, on very short pedicels. Fruit notched at the base.

4. *H. UMBELLATA*, L. *Umbellate Penny-wort.*

Smooth; stems rooting at the joint; leaves peltate in the middle, orbicular, notched at the base, doubly crenate; umbel many-flowered on an elongated peduncle.

Ponds and boggy places; rare. June—Aug. Stem creeping or floating, 2 to 4 inches long. Leaves on petioles 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch wide. Umbels 20 to 30-flowered, the upper pedicel often proliferous with 2 or 3 umbels. Flowers small. Fruit notched at the base and apex.

2. *CRANTZIA*. Nutt.

In honor of *Prof. Crantz*, an Austrian botanist of the 18th century.

CALYX-TEETH indistinct. PETALS roundish, entire, obtuse. FRUIT roundish; the carpels hollowed on the inner face, 5-ribbed, 3 of the ribs on the back, narrow, the lateral ones thickened and spongy.—*Small perennial creeping plants, with linear or filiform, entire fleshy leaves, and few flowers on simple involucrate umbels.*

*C. LINEATA*, Nutt.

Leaves cuneate-linear, obtuse, with transverse veins, shorter than the peduncles.

Muddy banks of streams. July. *Stem* 1 to 2 inches long, rooting and creeping in the mud. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long, nearly terete. *Umbels* 4 to 8-flowered. *Flowers* white, pedicelled. *Fruit* with red vittæ.

### 3. SANICULA. Linn.

*Lat. sano, to heal*; on account of its supposed medicinal virtues.

**CALYX-TUBE** beset with prickles, segments acute, leafy, persistent. **PETALS** obovate, erect, converging, deeply notched. **FRUIT** sub-globose, thickly clothed with hooked prickles; *carpels* without ribs.—*Perennial herbs, with palmately-lobed or parted leaves, those of the root long-petioled; umbels irregular or compound, the greenish or yellowish flowers capitate in the umbellets, perfect, with staminate ones intermixed, and involucre of few often cleft leaflets, involucre of several, entire.*

#### 1. S. MARILANDICA, L. *Sanicle.*

*Leaves* 5 to 7-parted, mostly radical, segments oblong, incisely serrate; *sterile flowers* numerous, on slender pedicels, about as long as the fertile ones; *styles* long and recurved.

*Woods and thickets; common. June, July. Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, branching at the top. *Radical leaves* on petioles  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 foot long, 3-parted at the base, with the lateral segments deeply 2-parted. *Stem leaves* few, nearly sessile. *Petals* white or yellowish, obcordate. *Fruit* several in each umbellet.

#### 2. S. CANADENSIS, L. *Canadian Sanicle.*

*Leaves* 3 to 5-parted, the segments incisely and sharply serrate; *sterile flowers* few, on very short pedicels, shorter than the fertile ones; *styles* shorter than the prickles of the fruit.

*Woods. June, July. Plant* 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* thin, divisions wedge-obovate or oblong, sharply cut and serrate (the upper ones only 3-parted). *Fruit* about 3 in each umbellet.

### 4. DAUCUS. Tourn. CARROT.

(The ancient Greek name.)

**CALYX** 5-toothed. **PETALS** obovate, emarginate with an inflexed point. **FRUIT** ovoid or oblong, the *carpels* with 5 primary, slender, bristly ribs, 2 of which are on the inner face, and 4 secondary ones, (equal, more or less winged,) each bearing a single row of slender bristly prickles.—*Biennials, with finely 2 to 3-pinnate or pinnatifid leaves, pinnatifid involucre, involucre of entire or 3-cleft bracts, white flowers, and concave umbels, dense in fruit.*

#### D. CARROTA, L. *Carrot.*

*Stem* erect, hispid; *leaves* tri-pinnate; *leaflets* pinnatifid; *segments* linear-lanceolate, acute.

Old fields and roadsides; naturalized. July—Sept. *Root* fusiform. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* pale-green, numerous. *Umbels* large and compact, concave in fruit, resembling a bird's nest. *Flowers* white or cream-color, central one of each umbellet abortive and dark-purple.

## 5. HERACLEUM. Linn. COW PARSNIP.

Dedicated to *Hercules*.

**CALYX** 5-toothed, *teeth* minute. **PETALS** obovate, emarginate, with the point inflexed. **FRUIT** compressed, flat, with a broad, flat margin, and 3 obtuse dorsal ribs to each carpel; intervals with short club-shaped oil-tubes.—*Stout perennials, with large sheathing petioles, large flat umbels, deciduous involucre, and many-leaved involucre.*

### H. LANATUM, Mich. Cow Parsnip.

Pubescent; *stem* grooved; *leaves* 1 to 2-ternately compound; *leaflets* petioled, round-cordate, lobed; *fruit* nearly orbicular.

Moist cultivated grounds. June. A very large coarse looking strong scented plant 4 to 8 feet high. *Stems* thick, furrowed, branching. *Leaves* large, on broad channelled membranaceous petioles. *Flowers* white, in very large terminal umbels, sometimes 1 foot in diameter. *Petals* inversely heart-shaped, the outer commonly larger and radiant, appearing 2-cleft.

## 6. PASTINACA. Tourn. PARSNIP.

*Lat. pastus*, food or repast; from the nutritive properties of the root.

**CALYX** with the margin obsolete or minutely 5-toothed. **PETALS** roundish, entire, involute. **FRUIT** oval, flat, with a thin entire winged margin; the *carpels* minutely 5-ribbed, 3 of the ribs equi-distant on the back, the lateral ones distant from and contiguous to the margin.—*Chiefly biennial plants, with spindle-shaped roots, pinnately compound leaves, yellow flowers with roundish entire petals, none radiant, and small or no involucre or involucre.*

### P. SATIVA, L. Common Parsnip.

*Stem* grooved, smooth; *leaves* pinnate; *leaflets* sessile, oblong, incised; *terminal ones* 2-lobed, downy beneath, shining above; *umbels* large, terminal.

Fields and waste places; naturalized. July. *Root* large, sweet-flavored, and nutritious in its cultivated state, but in its wild state becomes hard, acrid and poisonous. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, erect, furrowed, branching. *Flowers* small, yellow. *Fruit* large, flat.

## 7. ARCHANGELICA. Hoffman.

So named from its highly esteemed qualities.

**CALYX-TEETH** short. **PETALS** lanceolate, equal, entire, acuminate, point inflexed. **FRUIT** flattened, the *carpels* each 3-ribbed on the back and winged at the margins, forming a

double winged border to the point; the seeds separating, and coated all over with the numerous oil-tubes.—*Stout and often very large perennials, with 1 to 2-pinnately compound leaves, and usually large inflated petioles, scarcely any involucre, many-leaved involucels and perfect umbels of greenish or white flowers.*

1. A. ATROPURPUREA, Hoffm. *Great Angelica.*

Smooth; leaves 2 to 3-ternately compound; the leaflets pinnate, 5 to 7, sharply cut serrate, acute, pale beneath; petioles much inflated; involucels 8 to 10, very short; fruit smooth.

Meadows and fence rows; common. July, Aug. Stem 3 to 6 feet high, stout, hollow, dark-purple, furrowed. Petioles large, inflated, channelled on the upper side, with inflated stipules at base. Umbels 3, terminal, rounded, 4 to 8 inches in diameter. Flowers greenish white. A popular aromatic herb.

2. A. HIRSUTA, Torrey & Gray. *Hirsute Angelica.*

Stem striate, downy at the top; leaves twice pinnately or ternately divided; leaflets ovate-oblong, equally serrate, smooth; involucels of 6 to 8 subulate leaves directed to one side; peduncles and fruit downy.

Dry open woods. July, Aug. Stem 2 to 5 feet high, simple, erect, straight. Leaves on petioles 6 to 10 inches long. Umbels 3 to 4, on long velvety peduncles. Flowers numerous, white.

8. THASPIUM. Nutt. MEADOW PARSNIP.

From the Isle of *Thaspia*, which gave name to the ancient allied genus *Thapsia*.

CALYX minutely 5-toothed. PETALS elliptic, with a long inflated point. FRUIT elliptical or ovoid, not compressed laterally; carpels with 5 winged ribs, interstice with single vittæ. INVOLUCRE none.—*Perennials with 1 to 4 ternately compound leaves, and yellow or dark-purple flowers.*

1. T. BARBINODE, Nutt. *Hairy-jointed Thaspium.*

Leaves 2 to 3 ternately compound; leaflets wedge-ovate, acute, unequally and incisely serrate, entire towards the base; umbels terminal and opposite the leaves.

River banks, Northern part of the State. June. Stem tall and branching, downy on the joints, 2 to 3 feet high. Leaves smooth; upper ones sub-opposite. Flowers deep yellow, numerous.

2. T. AUREUM, Nutt. *Golden Thaspium.*

Stem smooth; lower and middle stem leaves biternately, and the upper ones ternately divided; segments oblong-lanceolate, finely serrate, with cartilaginous teeth, the root-leaves often simple and round heart-shaped; fruit oval.

Banks and moist meadows. June. Stem 1 to 3 feet high, simple. Leaflets very smooth, thickish; the larger often heart-shaped, the upper wedge-shaped at the base. Umbels on long peduncles 10 to 12-rayed, with very short involucres. Flowers yellow. Fruit oval.

3. T. ATROPURPUREUM, Nutt. *Purple Alexanders.*

Stem smooth or slightly pubescent; root-leaves simple and heart-shaped, sometimes ternate, serrate; stem leaves ternate; leaflets heart-ovate and oblong-ovate, crenate-serrate.

Rocky hills and woods. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high. *Flowers* dark purple. *Fruit* strongly winged, as broad as long.

## 9. ZIZIA. Koch. GOLDEN ALEXANDERS.

In honor of *J. B. Zizie*, a German botanist.

**CALYX** minutely 5-toothed. **PETALS** elliptic, apex acuminate, inflexed. **FRUIT** ovate or oval, flattened, didymous; **CARPELS** 5, ribbed, without wings; *ribs* narrow; *vittæ* 1 to 3 in each interstice.—*Smooth perennials, with divided leaves, no involucre, few-leaved involuclers, and perfect umbels of yellow flowers.*

### 1. Z. CORDATA, Koch.

*Root-leaves* simple, cordate, rarely lobed, crenate-serrate; *stem-leaves* sub-sessile, ternate, segments petiolate, ovate or oblong, serrate.

Meadows; common. May, June. *Stem* 12 to 18 inches high, smooth. *Root-leaves* sometimes slightly lobed. *Involuclers* 1 to 2-leaved. *Umbels* on long naked peduncles. *Flowers* yellow. *Fruit* short, oval, black.

### 2. Z. AUREA, Koch.

*Lower leaves* biternate; *upper ones* biternate or ternate; *segments* oblong-lanceolate, acute, sharply serrate and often cut, the *end ones* attenuate into a wedge-form base or winged stalk; *involuclers* 3-leaved.

Rocky hills, woods and river sides. June, July. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, branching at the top, rather slender, erect, hollow, smooth. *Lower leaves* on long petioles. *Umbels* about 2 inches broad, 10 to 15 rayed. *Flowers* numerous, orange-yellow. *Fruit* oval, brown, with prominent ribs.

### 3. Z. INTEGERRIMA, DC.

*Leaves* all 2 to 3-ternately divided; *segments* ovate or oblong, entire, obtuse, smooth and glaucous; *involuclers* 1-leaved, very short.

Rocky woods; rare. May, June. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, branching above. *Leaves* all petiolate, pale beneath. *Umbel* with elongated filiform rays 1 to 3 inches long, with minute involuclers. *Flowers* yellow. *Fruit* roundish, compressed laterally, dark brown.

## 10. CICUTA. Linn. WATER HEMLOCK.

(The ancient Latin name of Hemlock.)

**CALYX** minutely 5-toothed. **PETALS** obcordate, the points inflected. **FRUIT** roundish, a little contracted at the sides; *carpels* with 5 flattish strong ribs; the lateral ones margined; interstice with single *vittæ*.—*Smooth marsh perennials, with hollow stems, thrice pinnately or ternately compound leaves, few-leaved involucre, many-leaved involuclers, and perfect umbels of white flowers.*

### 1. C. MACULATA, L. Water Hemlock.

*Lower leaves* triternate and quinate; *upper ones* biternate, segments oblong-lanceolate, coarsely serrate; *umbels* terminal and axillary.

Wet meadows; common. July, Aug. *Stem* 3 to 6 feet high, streaked with purple, smooth, jointed, glaucous, branched above. *Petioles* dilated at base into long abrupt clasping stipules. *Leaflets* 1 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  wide, sometimes lobed, pointed. *Umbels* numerous, 2 to 4 inches broad. Poisonous.

2. *C. BULBIFERA*, L. *Bulbous Hemlock.*

*Leaves* ternate and biternate; *leaflets* linear, remotely toothed or cut-lobed; upper axils bearing bulbs; *umbels* terminal and axillary, small.

Wet meadows and swamps; rare. Aug. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high, round, smooth and slender, striate, green, branching. *Involucels* of 3 to 5 subulate leaves. *Umbels* of small, close, white flowers.

11. *SIUM*. Linn. *WATER PARSNIP.*

Celtic *siu*, water; in allusion to its place of growth.

**CALYX** with the margin 5-toothed or obsolete. **PETALS** obcordate, with an inflexed point. **STYLES** divergent, reflexed. **FRUIT** ovate or globular, flattish or contracted at the sides; *carpels* with 5 rather obtuse ribs; interstice with several vittæ.—*Marsh or aquatic perennials, with grooved-angled stems; simply pinnate leaves, lanceolate serrate leaflets (immersed ones cut into capillary divisions); several-leaved involucre, and perfect umbels of white flowers.*

1. *S. LATIFOLIUM*, L. *Water Parsnip.*

*Stem* angular and sulcate; *leaflets* broadly lanceolate, pointed serrate, sessile smooth, sometimes pinnatifid.

Swamps. July—Sept. A tall plant found in ditches and swamps. *Stem* 3 to 5 feet high, smooth, hollow, about 7-angled. *Leaflets* 7 to 11, 4 to 7 inches long, 1 to 2 broad, equally serrate. *Petioles* clasping the stem. *Umbels* long, with many-flowered rays. *Flowers* small, white.

2. *S. LINEARE*, Michx. *Narrow-leaved Water Parsnip.*

*Leaflets* narrowly lanceolate or linear, finely and sharply serrate, acute; *calyx-teeth* obsolete.

Swamps; more common than the last. July, Aug. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high, smooth, about 7-angled. *Leaflets* 9 to 11, 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  wide. *Involucre* of 5 or 6 linear bracts. *Umbels* with numerous small white flowers. *Fruit* very strongly ribbed, crowned with the broad, yellowish stylopodium.

12. *CRYPTOTAENIA*. DC. *HONEWORT.*

Gr. *kruptos*, hidden, and *tainia*, a fillet, from the concealed vittæ.

**CALYX** with the margin obsolete. **PETALS** obovate, with an inflexed point. **FRUIT** oblong, contracted at the sides; *carpels* equally 5-ribbed; *vittæ* very slender, one in each interstice, and one under each rib.—*A perennial smooth herb, with thin 3-parted lobed and toothed leaves; no involucre, few-leaved involucels, compound umbels with very unequal rays, and white flowers.*

*C. CANADENSE*, DC. *Canadian Honewort.*

*Leaflets* rhomboid-ovate, distinct, entire or 2 to 3-lobed, doubly serrate, lateral ones oblique at base.

Rich moist woods. June—Sept. *Stem* erect, 1 to 2 feet high, branched above. *Leaflets* 3, 2 to 3 inches long, 1 to 2 wide. *Petioles* clasping, 2 to 6 inches long. *Umbels* numerous, paniculate, the lower ones rising from the axils of the upper leaves. *Flowers* small, white. *Fruit* oblong beaked with the persistent style.

### 13. ARCHEMORA. DC. COWBANE.

A fanciful name given by DeCandolle in allusion to *Archemarus*, who is said to have died from eating parsley.

**CALYX** 5-toothed. **PETALS** obcordate, inflexed. **FRUIT** oval, with a broad winged margin; *carpels* with 5 sub-keeled equi-distant filiform ribs; *vittæ* one in each interstice, and 4 to 6 on the inner face.—*Smooth perennials, with rigid leaves, of 3 to 9 linear or lanceolate leaflets; scarcely any involucre; involucels of numerous small leaflets, and white flowers.*

#### A. RIGIDA, DC. Rigid Cowbane.

*Stem* rigid, striate, erect; *leaves* simply pinnate; *leaflets* 3 to 9, varying from lanceolate to ovate oblong, entire, or remotely toothed, in Var. *AMBIGUA*, linear, long and narrow.

Swamps; rare. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high, slender. *Leaflets* 2 to 4 by  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches, varying in outline. *Umbels* 2 to 3, of many slender rays. *Petals* white. *Fruit* with sub-equal greenish ribs, and large purple *vittæ* filling the intervals. Poisonous.

### 14. BUPLEURUM. Tourn. THOROUGH WAX.

Gr. *bous*, an ox, *pleuron*, a rib; it is uncertain why so called.

**CALYX-TEETH** obsolete. **PETALS** somewhat orbicular, entire, with a closely inflexed point. **FRUIT** ovate-oblong, laterally flattened, or somewhat terminal; *carpels* 5-ribbed, with or without *vittæ*.—*Herbaceous or shrubby plants, with simple entire leaves; various involucre, and yellow flowers.*

#### B. ROTUNDIFOLIUM, L. Modesty Thorough Wax.

*Leaves* roundish-ovate, entire, perfoliate; *involucre* none; *involucels* of 5, ovate, mucronate bracts.

In cultivated grounds; escaped from gardens. Annual. July, Aug. *Stem* 10 to 15 inches high, branching. *Leaves* 1 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  as wide, rounded at base, acute at apex, very smooth. *Involucels* longer than the umbellets. *Umbels* 5 to 9-rayed. *Fruit* crowned with the wax-like shining base of the styles. *Carpels* mostly without *vittæ*.

#### CULTIVATED EXOTICS.

### 15. CARUM. Linn. CARAWAY.

From *Caria*, the native country of the plant.

**CALYX-MARGIN** obsolete. **PETALS** obovate, emarginate, the point inflexed. **STYLES** dilated at base, spreading. **FRUIT**



oval, laterally compressed; *carpels* 5-ribbed, lateral ribs margined; intervals with single vittæ.—*Herbs with dissected leaves, perfect umbels, various involucre, and white flowers.*

C. CARVI, L. *Caraway.*

*Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, branched, smooth, striate. *Leaves* somewhat bipinnatifid, with numerous linear segments, lower ones large, on long petioles, with tumid, clasping sheaths. *Umbels* on long peduncles; *involucrate bract* when present linear-lanceolate. Native of Europe. Cultivated for its fine aromatic fruit.

16. APIUM. Linn.

*Celtic apou*, water; the plants grow in watery situations.

CALYX-MARGIN obsolete. PETALS roundish, with a small or narrow inflexed point. FRUIT roundish, laterally compressed; *carpels* 5-ribbed, the intervals with single vittæ.—*European herbs, with pinnately dissected leaves; perfect umbels and white flowers.*

1. A. GRAVEOLENS, L. *Celery.*

*Lower leaves* pinnately dissected, on very long petioles, segments broad wedge-shaped, incised; *upper leaves* 3-parted, segments wedge-shaped, lobed and incisely dentate at apex. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, branching furrowed. *Umbels* with unequal spreading rays. Native of Britain. The stems when blanched are used as a salad. June, Aug.

2. A. PETROSELINUM, Willd. *Parsley.*

*Leaves* decomposed, segments of the lower ones wedge-ovate, terminal ones trifid, all incised; *cauline segments* lance-linear, sub-entire; *involucels* of 3 to 5 subulate bracts. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high, branched. *Leaves* smooth and shining. June. Native of Sardinia and Greece. Esteemed as a pot herb.

17. PIMPINELLA. Linn. ANISE.

CALYX-LIMB obsolete. PETALS obcordate, somewhat unequal. STYLES capillary as long as fruit. FRUIT ovate, ribbed, with convex intervals.—*European perennial herbs, with pinnately many-parted leaves, compound umbels without involucre, and white flowers.*

P. ANISUM, L. *Anise.*

*Radical leaves* incisely trifid; those of the stem many-cleft, with narrow-linear segments, smooth and shining. *Umbels* large, many-rayed. Native of Egypt. A well known aromatic carminative of the garden.

18. FENICULEM. Adans. FENNEL.

*Lat.* diminutive of *fœnum*, hay; from the resemblance of its odor.

CALYX-MARGIN obsolete. PETALS revolute, with a broad,

retuse apex. FRUIT elliptic-oblong, laterally sub-compressed; *carpels* with 5 obtuse ribs, those of the margin a little broader; intervals with single vittæ.—*Autumnal herbs, with biternately dissected leaves, no involucre or involucl, perfect umbels, and yellow flowers.*

**F. VULGARE, Gart. (Anethum, Willd.) Fennel.**

*Leaves* biternately dissected, segments linear subulate, elongated; *rays* of the umbel numerous, unequal, spreading; *carpels* turgid, ovate oblong. Native of England. Cultivated in gardens. *Stem* 3 to 5 feet high, round and smooth, branched. *Leaves* large and smooth, finely cleft into numerous very narrow segments. *Seeds* warmly aromatic.

**SUB-ORDER II. CAMPYLOSPERMÆ.**

*Inner face of the seed hollowed out lengthwise, or the margins involute.*

**19. CHÆROPHYLLUM, Linn.**

*Gr. kairo*, to gladden, and *phullon*, a leaf; alluding to the agreeable odor of the leaves.

**CALYX-TEETH** obsolete. **PETALS** obovate, emarginate, point inflexed. **FRUIT** laterally compressed, linear or oblong; *carpels* with 5 obtuse equal ribs, inner face deeply furrowed lengthwise, intervals with single vittæ.—*Annual or biennial plants, with bi or tri-ternate leaves, incisely cleft or toothed segments, no involucre, many-leaved involucl, and mostly white flowers.*

**C. PROCUMBENS, Lam. Wild Chervil.**

*Stems* slender, spreading, somewhat hairy; *segments* of the leaves pinnatifid, with obtuse oblong leaflets; *umbels* diffuse, few-flowered, often simple.

Moist shady places; not common. May. *Stems* 1 to 2 feet long. *Umbels* quite irregular, often with leaves in the place of the involucre. *Flowers* white.

**20. OSMORHIZA. Raf. CICYLY.**

*Gr. osma*, a scent, and *riza*, a root; in allusion to the aromatic root.

**CALYX-TEETH** obsolete. **PETALS** oblong, nearly entire, the sharp straight point inflexed. **FRUIT** linear-oblong, angled, attenuated at base, contracted at the sides, crowned with the styles; *carpels* with hisped angles and 5 acute ribs, inner face with a deep bristly channel; *vittæ* none.—*Perennials, with thick aromatic roots, large 2 to 3-ternately compound leaves, few-leaved involucre and involucl, and white flowers.*

**1. O. LONGISTYLIS, DC. Sweet Cicily. Sweet Myrrh.**

*Leaflets* sparingly pubescent or smooth when old, short pointed, cut-toothed, sometimes lobed; *styles* slender, nearly as long as the ovary.

Rich moist woods; common. May, June. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, branching, purplish, nearly smooth, striate. *Leaves* mostly bi-ternate, those of the root on long petioles; *leaflets* oblong ovate. *Flowers* white, much larger than in the next. *Fruit* blackish, one inch in length, crowned with the persistent styles. *Root* with the flavor of anise.

## 2. O. BREVISTYLIS, DC. *Short-styled Cicily.*

*Leaflets* pinnatifid cut, acuminate, downy-hairy; *styles* conical, not longer than the breadth of the ovary; *fruit* somewhat tapering at the summit.

Moist rocky shady places; commoner than the last. May, June. *Stem* about 2 feet high, branching, pale-green, at length smooth. *Leaves* bi-ternate; *leaflets* incised, often pinnatifid. *Fruit* similar to the last, but crowned with convergent styles. *Root* nearly tasteless, said to be poisonous.

## 21. CONIUM. Linn. POISON HEMLOCK.

*Konion*, the Greek name of the Hemlock by which criminals and philosophers were put to death at Athens.

CALYX-TEETH obsolete. PETALS obcordate, with an acute inflected point. FRUIT ovate, flattened at the sides; the *carpels* with 5 prominent waving ribs; inner face with a deep narrow groove; *vittæ* none.—*Biennial poisonous herbs, with large ob-compound leaves, 3 to 5-leaved involucre and involuclers, and white flowers.*

### C. MACULATUM, L. *Poison Hemlock.*

*Stem* spotted; *leaves* tri-pinnate; *leaflets* lanceolate, pinnatifid; involuclers shorter than the umbellets; *fruit* smooth.

Waste places, naturalized along Chillisquaque creek, Montour county. A large branching herb, about 4 feet high, very smooth. *Stem* much branched, round, hollow, with purplish spots. *Lower leaves* very large, bright green, on long sheathing foot-stalks. *Umbels* terminal, the involucre with 5 to 8 lanceolate bracts, the involuclers with the inner half wanting. *Flowers* small, white. Whole plant highly poisonous; fetid when bruised.

## SUB-ORDER III. CÆLOSPERMÆ.

*Seeds incurved at base and apex.*

## 22. ERIGENIA. Nutt.

Greek *erigeneia*, a name of Aurora, the harbinger of day, or of the spring; on account of its being the first conspicuous flowering plant in the U. S. Nutt.

CALYX-TEETH inconspicuous. PETALS obovate or spatulate, flat, entire. FRUIT somewhat laterally compressed, reniform or terminated with 5 very slender acute bristly ribs.—*A smooth and slender perennial, with 2 to 3 ternately divided leaves, a somewhat leafy bracted compound umbel, with white flowers.*

### E. BULBOSA, Nutt. *Bulbous Erigenia.*

Alluvial soil; Western part of the State. March, April. *Root* globose, tuberous. *Stem* simple, 4 to 5 inches high, 2-leaved. *Leaves* 3-parted; divisions sub-pinnate. *Umbels* terminal, 3 to 5-flowered. *Flowers* white.

## 23. CORIANDRUM.

*Gr. koris*, a bug; on account of the smell of the leaves.

**CALYX** with 5 conspicuous teeth. **PETALS** obcordate, inflexed at the point; those of the outer flowers radiate, bifid. **FRUIT** globose; *carpels* cohering, with 5 depressed primary ribs, and 4 secondary, more prominent ones; *seeds* concave on the face.—*Smooth annuals with bi-pinnate leaves; involucre one-leaved or none, involucels 3-leaved, unilateral, and white flowers.*

**C. SATIVUM, L. Coriander.**

*Leaflets* on the lower leaves broad, wedge-shaped, upper with linear ones; *carpels* hemispherical. A well known plant, cultivated chiefly for its aromatic seeds. Native of Europe. *Stem* 2 feet high. *Leaves* much divided, strong scented. *Umbels* with only the partial involucre. *Flowers* white. July.

## ORDER 52. ARALIACEÆ.

*Trees, herbs or shrubs, with the habit of the Umbellifera, but with usually 5 to 10 flat petals, 5 to 10 stamens, 2 to 5 styles, and the fruit 2 to 3-celled drupes.*

## 1. ARALIA. Linn. SPIKENARD.

**CALYX** with the margin very short, 5-toothed. **PETALS**, **STAMENS** and **PISTILS** 5. **FRUIT** a berry-like drupe, 3 to 5-celled, 5-seeded, crowned with the remains of the calyx and styles.—*Low trees, shrubs or perennial herbs, with large 2 to 3-ternately or pinnately compound leaves, and paniced umbels of greenish-white flowers.*

1. **A. NUDICAULIS, L. Wild Sarsaparilla.**

Herbaceous, smooth; *stem* very short; *leaf* solitary, decomposed; *leaflets* oblong-ovate or oval, pointed, serrate, 5 on each division; *scape* naked, bearing 3 umbels.

Moist rocky woods; common. May, June. *Root* large, fleshy and aromatic, running under ground several feet in length, from which arises a single leaf-stalk and scape, without a proper stem. *Scape* about 1 foot high, with 3 simple umbels of greenish flowers.

2. **A. RACEMOSA, L. Spikenard.**

Herbaceous; *stem* widely branched, leafy; *leaves* decomposed; *leaflets* heart-ovate, doubly serrate pointed, slightly downy; *umbels* small, very numerous.

Rich rocky woods. June, July. *Roots* large, spicy, aromatic. *Stem* 2 to 5 feet high, dark green or reddish. The leaf-stalks are 3-parted, each division of which bears 3 or 5 large leaflets. *Flowers* greenish-white, in panicles 4 to 8 inches long.

3. **A. HISPIDA, Michx. Bristly Sarsaparilla.**

*Stem* shrubby at base, hispid; *leaves* twice pinnate; *leaflets* oblong ovate, acute, cut-serrate; *umbels* on long peduncles, axillary and terminal.

Rocky places. June—Aug. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, the lower part woody and thickly beset with sharp stiff bristles, the upper part branching, herbaceous.

*Leaflets* numerous, long. *Umbels* numerous, simple, globose. *Flowers* greenish-white. *Fruit* blackish, nauseous to the taste.

#### 4. A. SPINOSA, L. *Angelica Tree*.

Arborescent; *stem* and *petioles* prickly; *leaves* large, 2 to 3-pinnate; *leaflets* ovate, pointed, serrate, sessile, glaucous beneath; *umbels* in a branched panicle, numerous.

Damp woods, Southern parts of the State. Cultivated. July, Aug. A small tree 8 to 12 feet high, (sometimes 20 to 40,) the leaves crowded near the summit. *Flowers* white, in very large terminal panicles. The bark is said to be emetic and cathartic.

### 2. PANAX. Linn. GINSENG.

*Gr. pan*, and *atos*, a medicine, i. e. a *panacea*, or a universal remedy.

FLOWERS polygamous. CALYX-TEETH obsolete. PETALS and STAMENS 5. STYLES 2 to 3. FRUIT a 2 to 3-lobed, 2 to 3-celled, and 2 to 3-seeded drupe, often fleshy.—*Perennial herbs or shrubs, with palmately compound leaves, (in our species 3 stem leaves in a whorl,) and whitish flowers in a single simple umbel on long peduncles.*

#### 1. P. TRIFOLIUM, L. *Dwarf Ginseng. Ground-nut.*

*Root* globular; *leaves* 3-verticillate, 3 to 5-foliate; *leaflets* lanceolate-oblong, serrate, sub-sessile; *styles* 3; *berries* 3-seeded.

Low moist woods; common. May. A neat little plant 4 to 8 inches high with a tuber deep in the ground. *Stem* smooth, slender, simple. *Leaves* 3, in a whorl at the summit, compound, with a central peduncle terminating in a little umbel of pure white flowers. Barren and fertile flowers on different plants, the latter without stamens succeeded by green berries.

#### 2. P. QUINQUEFOLIUM, L. *Ginseng.*

*Root* fusiform; *leaves* 3, verticillate, 5-foliate; *leaflets* oblong-ovate, pointed, serrate, long-petioled, the lateral ones smaller; *peduncles* shorter than the petioles; *styles* 2; *fruit* flattened; *seeds* 2.

Rich woods and mountain sides; not common. June, July. *Root* spindle shaped, 3 to 6 inches long, often forked, aromatic. *Stem* round, smooth, about 1 foot high, with a terminal whorl of 3 compound leaves, and a central peduncle bearing a single umbel of yellowish flowers. *Berries* light-scarlet. The root is highly esteemed by the Chinese and Tartars for its supposed medical properties.

### 3. HEDERA. Linn. IVY.

Celtic *hedra*, a cord; from the vine-like habit.

CALYX 5-toothed. PETALS 5, dilated at the base. BERRY 5-seeded, surrounded by the permanent calyx.—*European shrubby, climbing or erect plants, with simple evergreen leaves, and greenish flowers.*

#### H. HELIX, L. *English Ivy.*

*Stem* and *branches* long and flexible, attached to the earth trees or walls by its numerous radiating fibres; *leaves* dark green, smooth, with white veins, petiolate; lower ones 5-lobed, upper ovate, flowers in numerous umbels, forming a corymb; *berry* black, with a mealy pulp. Native of Britain. Cultivated.

## ORDER 53. CORNACEÆ.

*Low trees, shrubs or rarely herbaceous plants, with simple mostly opposite and entire leaves. CALYX SEPALS* adherent to the ovary, with the limb minute, 4 or 5-toothed or lobed. *PETALS* 4 or 5 distinct, alternate with the teeth of the calyx. *STAMENS* 4; *STYLE* single; *STIGMA* capitate; *OVARY* 1 to 2-celled, with a single anatropous ovule suspended from the apex of each cell, and fruit a globose 2-celled and 2-seeded drupe.

## 1. CORNUS. Tourn.

Lat. *cornu*, a horn; on account of the hardness of the wood.

*CALYX* minutely 4-toothed. *PETALS* 4, oblong, spreading, sessile. *STAMENS* 4. *STYLE* 1. *DRUPES* berry-like, separate.—*Trees, shrubs or perennial herbs, with mostly opposite entire leaves, and white or whitish flowers in cymes, often involucre. Bark bitter and tonic.*

\* *Flowers capitate, surrounded by a petal-like 4-leaved white involucre; fruit bright red.*

## 1. C. CANADENSIS, L. Dwarf Dogwood.

Herbaceous; *stem* low and simple; *lower leaves* small, upper ones whorled, veiny, on short petioles, ovate or oval, pointed; *leaves of the involucre* ovate.

Damp cold woods. May—July. A handsome little plant 5 to 7 inches high, arising from a slender creeping and subterranean rather woody rhizoma, with 1 to 2 pairs of opposite leaves and a whorl of 4 to 6 at the summit, 2 of which are large, placed a little lower and opposite. *Flowers* greenish, surrounded with a large showy involucre of 4 white leaves, sometimes mistaken for a single flower.

## 2. C. FLORIDA, L. Flowering Dogwood.

Arborescent; *leaves* ovate, pointed, downy beneath when young; *leaves of the involucre* inversely heart-shaped; *flowers and fruit* in a close head.

Rocky woods; common. May, June. A tree 15 to 20 feet high, very showy in flower. *Flowers* inconspicuous, greenish-yellow. *Involucre* very large and showy, obovate, veiny, white, ending in a callous point, which is turned up or down so abruptly as to give an emarginate appearance to the leaf. *Berries* red, very showy

\*\* *Flowers in cymes: involucre none; shrubs.*

## 3. C. CIRCINATA, L'Her. Round-leaved Dogwood.

*Branches* warty-dotted; *leaves* round-oval, abruptly pointed, white, downy beneath; *cymes* crowded, depressed; *drupe* globose.

Banks of streams. June, July. *Shrub* 6 to 10 feet high. *Stem* greyish, upright, with opposite, round, green, spotted or warty branches. *Leaves* large, 4 to 5 inches in diameter, opposite, somewhat acuminate. *Flowers* white. *Berries* light-blue, hollowed at base, crowned with the remains of the style.

## 4. C. SERICEA, L. Red Osier. Silky Dogwood.

*Branches* spreading; *leaves* ovate, acuminate, silk-downy (often rusty) beneath; *cymes* flat, close; *calyx-teeth* lanceolate; *drupe* globose.

Wet places, banks of streams; common. June. *Shrub* 4 to 10 feet high, with purplish bark, and opposite branches and red shoots. *Leaves* 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. *Flowers* yellowish-white. *Fruit* pale-blue.

## 5. C. PANICULATA, L'Her. Panicked Dogwood.

*Branches* erect, smooth; *leaves* ovate-lanceolate or oval, acuminate, acute at base, whitish beneath; *cymes* convex, loose, often panicked; *fruit* depressed-globose.

Thickets and hillsides. June. *Shrub* 4 to 8 feet high, very much branched, with a yellowish bark. *Leaves* small, 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide. *Flowers* profuse, pure white, in small conical cymes. *Drupe* small, white or bluish.

6. *C. STOLONIFERA*, Michx. *Red-Osier Dogwood*.

*Stem* often with running shoots; *branches* spreading, smooth; *leaves* ovate rounded at base; abruptly acuminate; *cymes* small, flat, rather crowded; *drupe* globose.

Bogs and wet banks of streams. May, June. A small tree 8 to 10 feet high, with smooth, slender, spreading branches, which are mostly red in winter. It multiplies by prostrate running suckers which send up red shoots forming large clumps 3 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* distinctly veined, minutely pubescent, and whitish beneath, petiolate. *Flowers* white, in small cymes. *Drupe* small or lead colored.

7. *C. ALTERNIFOLIA*, L. *Alternate-leaved Dogwood*.

*Leaves* alternate, oval, long-pointed, acute at the base, whitish and minutely pubescent underneath; *drupe* globose.

Hillsides and moist shady woods. June. A small tree or shrub 8 to 20 feet high, with spreading one-sided branches forming a depressed summit. *Bark* greenish, marked with warty streaks. *Flowers* in broad open cymes, pale buff-color. *Fruit* dark-blue.

## DIVISION II.

### MONOPETALOUS EXOGENOUS PLANTS.

*Floral envelopes* consisting of both *calyx* and *corolla*, the latter composed of *petals* more or less united (monopetalous.)

#### ORDER 54. CAPRIFOLIACEÆ.—Honey-suckle Plants.

*Shrubs* or rarely *herbs*, often *twining*, with *opposite leaves*, no *stipules*, the CALYX TUBE coherent with the 2 to 5-celled ovary. COROLLA tubular or rotate, regular or irregular. STAMENS as many; or one less than as many, as the lobes of the corolla, and inserted on its tube. STYLES 1; STIGMA 1 to 4. FRUIT a berry, drupe, or capsule.

#### TRIBE 1. LONICERÆÆ.

*Corolla* tubular, often irregularly cleft; *style* slender; *stigma* capitate.

##### 1. LONICERA. Linn.

In honor of *Lonicer*, a German botanist of the 16th century.

CALYX 5-toothed; *teeth* very short. COROLLA tubular or funnel-form, often swelled at the base, irregularly or nearly regularly 5-lobed. STAMENS 5. OVARY 2 to 3-celled. STIGMA capitate. BERRY several seeded.—*Climbing or erect shrubs*, with *opposite and often connate entire leaves*, and often *showy, fragrant flowers*.

\* CAPRIFOLIUM. *Stem* climbing; *flowers* in sessile whorled clusters from the axils of the leaves.

1. *L. SEMPERVIRENS*, Ait. *Trumpet Honey-suckle.*

*Leaves* oblong evergreen, pale beneath, the lower petioled, the uppermost pairs united around the stem; *flowers* in nearly naked spikes or distant whorls.

Borders of swamps; common in cultivation. May—Oct. A beautiful climber blooming all summer. *Stem* 6 to 20 feet long, woody, twining with the sun. *Leaves* deciduous at the north. *Corolla* trumpet-shaped, nearly 2 inches long, dilated at the mouth, with 5 short, nearly regular segments, of a rich scarlet without and yellow within. A variety has pale yellow blossoms. *Berries* scarlet.

2. *L. GRATA*, Ait. *American Woodbine.*

*Leaves* obovate, smooth, glaucous beneath, the upper pairs united; *flowers* in sessile, terminal and axillary whorls; *corolla* ringent, tube long, slender, not swelled.

Rocky woodlands. May, June. A beautiful climber with very obtuse leaves, ending in an abrupt point, opposite or in whorls of 3. *Flowers* large and very fragrant, 5 or 6 in each whorl. *Corolla* white, within a purple, fading yellowish. *Berries* red. Cultivated.

3. *L. PARVIFLORA*, Lam. *Small-flowered Honey-suckle.*

*Leaves* smooth, elliptical or oblong, shining above, glaucous beneath, the upper pairs united, all closely sessile; *flowers* in heads of several approximate whorls; *corolla* ringent; tube short, swelled at the base; *filaments* bearded.

Rocky banks; common. May, June. A low branching species. *Leaves* thickish, wavy and revolute on the margin, very glaucous beneath. *Flowers* small, yellow, tinged with dull red. *Stamens* and *styles* exserted. *Berries* orange-colored.

4. *L. PERICLYMENUM*, Tourn. *Woodbine Honey-suckle.*

*Leaves* elliptical, on short petioles, deciduous. *Flowers* in ovate imbricated terminal heads; *corolla* ringent, yellow and red, fragrant. *Berries* red. May—July. A woody climber, native of Europe. Cultivated.

5. *L. CAPRIFOLIUM*, L. *Italian Honey-suckle.*

*Leaves* deciduous, the upper pair united. *Flowers* in a terminal verticil, yellow, red and white. Much admired for its beauty and fragrance. Native of Europe. June—Aug. Cultivated.

**\*\* XYLOSTEUM, Juss.** *Stem* erect; *leaves* distinct; *peduncles* axillary, single, 2-bracted and 2-flowered at the summit.

6. *L. CILIATA*, Muhl. *Fly Honey-suckle.*

*Leaves* oblong-ovate, often cordate, distinctly petioled, thin, downy beneath; *peduncles* shorter than the leaves; *bracts* minute; *corolla* funnel-form, swelled at the base.

Rocky woods, Northern parts of the State. May, June. A branching erect shrub 3 to 4 feet high. *Flowers* pale straw-yellow, in pairs, at the top of the peduncle, with an obtuse spur turned outwards at the base. *Berries* ovoid, red, in pairs.

7. *L. TARTARICA*, L. *Tartarian Honey-suckle.*

*Stems* erect, much branched; *leaves* ovate, cordate, obtuse, shining and dark-green above, pale beneath, entire, on short petioles; *peduncles* axillary, solitary, 2-flowered; *segments* of the corolla oblong, obtuse, equal. An elegant shrub much admired in cultivation. Native of Russia and Tartary. *Stems* 4 to 8 feet high, forming large clumps. *Leaves* 1 to 2 by  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, coriaceous. *Flowers* small, pale-purple, varying to pure white, very fragrant. May—June.

2. *DIERVILLA*, Tourn. *BUSH HONEY-SUCKLE.*

In honor of *M. Dierville*, who sent this species from Canada to Tournefort.

**CALYX-TUBE** tapering at the summit; the lobes slender,



awl-shaped, persistent. COROLLA funnel-form, 5-lobed, nearly regular. STAMENS 5. CAPSULE oblong, acute, 2-celled, 2-valved, septicidal, many-seeded.—*Low upright shrubs, with opposite, ovate, serrate pointed leaves, and yellowish flowers in cymosely-several-flowered peduncles.*

**D. TRIFIDA**, Mœnch. *Bush Honey-suckle.*

*Leaves* oblong-ovate, acuminate, petioled; *peduncles* mostly 2-flowered; *capsule* long-beaked.

Rocky woods and banks of streams. May—July. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, branching. *Leaves* 2 to 4 by 1 to 1½ inches, finely serrate, long-pointed. *Flowers* greenish-yellow. *Style* much exserted. *Stigma* capitate.

### 3. TRIOSTEUM. Linn.

*Gr. treis*, three, and *osteon*, a bone; alluding to the three bony seeds.

CALYX-LOBES 5, linear-lanceolate, leaf-like, persistent. COROLLA tubular, swelled at the base, somewhat equally 5 lobed, scarcely longer than the calyx. STAMENS 5, included. STIGMA capitate, lobed. FRUIT a drupe, mostly 3-celled, crowned with the calyx, containing 3 angled and ribbed, bony nuts.—*Coarse hairy perennial herbs, with the stem leafy to the top, and the ample entire pointed leaves tapering to the base, but connate around the stem.*

**1. T. PERFOLIATUM**, L. *Feverwort.*

Softly hairy; *leaves* oval or spatulate-ovate, acuminate, entire, abruptly narrowed at the base, crenate, downy beneath; *flowers* sessile, 1 to 3 in the axils of the leaves.

Rich woodlands. June. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* 6 by 3 inches. *Fruit* a rather dry drupe, orange-colored. The root is large and fleshy, and in some reputed in medicine.

**2. T. ANGUSTIFOLIUM**, L. *Narrow-leaved Feverwort.*

Bristly hairy; *leaves* lanceolate, tapering to the base; *flowers* mostly solitary in the axils, sessile or pedunculate.

Shady places, along fences. May, June. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high. *Flowers* greenish-cream-color, mostly singly clustered in the axils of the leaves.

### 4. SYMPHORICARPUS. Dill.

*Gr. symphoreo*, to bear together, and *carpus*, fruit; from the clustered berries.

CALYX-TUBE 4 to 5-toothed; persistent; *teeth* small. COROLLA bell-shaped, nearly regularly 4 to 5-lobed. STAMENS 4 to 5, inserted into the throat of the corolla. OVARY 4-celled, only 2 of the cells with a fertile ovule; the berry therefore 4-celled and 2-seeded. SEEDS long.—*Low and branching upright shrubs, with oval shortly petioled leaves, and small white flowers tinged with rose-color, in close short spikes or clusters.*

1. *S. VULGARIS*, Michx. *Indian Currant. Coral-berry.*

*Leaves* round-oval; *flowers* in small spikes or clusters in the axils of nearly all the leaves; *corolla* sparingly bearded.

Banks of streams. July. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, with numerous purplish branches. *Corolla* greenish-red, campanulate, lobes nearly smooth; *stamens* and *bearded style* included. *Berries* small, purplish.

2. *S. RACEMOSUS*, Michx. *Snow-berry.*

*Leaves* oval or oblong, the margin often wavy, nearly or quite smooth, paler beneath, on short petioles; *flowers* in a terminal loose and somewhat leafy interrupted spike.

Cultivated; native from Lake Champlain to Wisconsin. June, Sept. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high. *Corolla* rose-color, the throat filled with hairs. *Berries* large, round or ovoid, of a snowy white, remaining till winter, very ornamental.

5. *LINNÆA*. Gron.

In honor of *Linnaeus*, the most profound of naturalists, ancient or modern, with whom this charming little plant was an especial favorite.

**CALYX-TEETH** 5, awl-shaped, deciduous. **COROLLA** narrow, bell-shaped, nearly equally 5-lobed. **STAMENS** 4, 2 of them shorter, inserted near the base of the corolla. **OVARY** 3-celled, 1-ovuled, (2 cells abortive,) forming a 1-seeded dry berry.—*A slender creeping and trailing evergreen, with round-oval leaves and delicate nodding flowers, widely disseminated through the northern temperate zone.*

*L. BOREALIS*, Gron. *Twin-flower.*

*Stem* slender, creeping and trailing; *leaves* round-oval, sparingly crenate, contracted at the base into short petioles; *peduncles* filiform, forking into 2 pedicels at the top, each bearing one flower.

Moist mossy woods; common northward. June. *Stems* long, filiform, brownish, rooting and branching their whole length, and covering the ground in large patches. *Leaves* small, opposite, with obtuse lobes or teeth and scattered hairs. *Flowers* nodding, delicate and fragrant, rose-colored.

TRIBE 2. *SAMBUCEÆ*. THE ELDER TRIBE.

*Corolla* regular, rotate; *stigmas* 3 to 5, nearly sessile.

6. *SAMBUCUS*. Tourn. ELDER.

*Gr. sambuca*, an ancient musical instrument, supposed to have been made of Elder-wood.

**CALYX** small, 5-parted. **COROLLA** urn-shaped, with a broadly spreading 5-cleft limb. **STAMENS** 5. **STIGMAS** 3, obtuse, small, sessile. **FRUIT** a berry-like juicy drupe, containing 3 seeds.—*Shrubby plants, with pinnate leaves, serrate pointed leaflets, and numerous small white flowers in compound cymes.*

1. *S. CANADENSIS*, L. *Common Elder.*

*Stems* scarcely woody; *leaflets* 7 to 11, oblong, smooth, the lower often 3-parted; *cymes* flat, 5-parted.

Thickets and waste grounds; common. May, June. *Stem* 5 to 10 feet high, filled with a light porous pith, especially when young. *Flowers* numerous, in very large (1 foot broad) level-topped cymes, white, rather fragrant. *Berries* dark purple or black.

2. *S. PUBENS*, Michx. *Red-berried Elder.*

*Stems* woody; *leaflets* 5 to 7, ovate-lanceolate, downy beneath; *cymes* paniced, convex-pyramidal.

Rocky woods. June, July. *Stem* 6 to 8, sometimes 15 feet high, warty, often round-topped and tree-like. *Leaves* simple and unequally pinnate. *Flowers* in a close ovoid thyrses or panicle. *Corolla* white. *Berries* small, scarlet.

7. *VIBURNUM*. Linn.

*CALYX* 5-toothed, persistent. *COROLLA* rotate, spreading, deeply 5-toothed. *STAMENS* 5, equal. *STIGMAS* 3, sessile. *FRUIT* a 1-celled, 1-seeded drupe with thin pulp and a hard flattened stone.—*Shrubs or small trees, with petioled leaves, and white flowers in flat compound cymes.*

\* 1. *LENTAGO*, DC. *Flowers* all alike and perfect; *fruit* blue or black when ripe, glaucous.

*Leaves serrate or toothed, entire.*

1. *V. PRUNIFOLIUM*, L. *Black Haw.*

*Branches* spreading, smooth; *leaves* broadly oval, obtuse at both ends, finely and sharply serrate, shining above, smooth; *petioles* naked; *cymes* sessile; *fruit* ovoid-oblong.

Woods; common. May. A shrub or small tree 10 to 20 feet high, with spreading, sometimes stunted branches. *Leaves* about 2 inches long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  wide, on short, slightly margined petioles. *Cymes* large, terminal, sessile. *Flowers* white. *Fruit* dark-blue or blackish, sweet and eatable.

2. *V. NUDUM*, L. *Withe Rod. Swamp Haw.*

*Leaves* thickish, oval, oblong or lanceolate, revolute at the edge, sub-crenate; *cyme* short peduncled; *fruit* round-ovoid.

Cold swamps; common. May, June. A handsome shrub 6 to 10 feet high. *Leaves* 3 to 4 inches long, punctate-dotted beneath like the short petioles and cymes, with small brownish scales, smooth above, the margin more or less rolled. *Flowers* numerous, white. *Berries* dark blue, covered with a glaucous bloom, eatable.

3. *V. LENTAGO*, L. *Sweet Viburnum.*

*Leaves* ovate, acuminate, acutely and sharply serrate; *petioles* with wavy margins; *cymes* terminal, sessile; *fruit* oval.

Rocky woods. May, June. A small handsome tree 10 to 20 feet high. *Leaves* smooth, long-acuminate, 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, on long wavy margined petioles. *Petioles* midribs and branches of the cyme sprinkled with rusty glands when young. *Flowers* white, in broad spreading cymes. *Berries*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, blue-black when ripe.

4. *V. DENTATUM*, L. *Arrow-wood.*

Smooth; *leaves* broadly-ovate, coarsely and sharply-toothed, sub-plicate; *petioles* slender; *cymes* peduncled; *fruit* ovoid-globose.

Damp grounds, rather common. June. *Shrub* 8 to 12 feet high, with long, straight, slender branches when young, and ash-colored bark. *Leaves* on slender petioles, roundish, 2 to 3 inches in diameter, strongly straight-veined, and often with hairy tufts in the axils of the veins beneath. *Flowers* white, in large expanding cymes. *Fruit* small, dark-blue.

5. *V. PUBESCENS*, Pursh. *Downy Arrow-wood*.

*Leaves* ovate or oblong-ovate, acute or pointed, rarely toothed, sub-plicate; *cymes* peduncled; *fruit* ovoid.

Dry rocky places; rare. June. *Shrub* about 2 to 6 feet high, somewhat straggling. *Leaves* 2 inches long, strongly straight-veined, each with a pair of short, hairy, stipular appendages at the base of the short petiole. The lower surface and petioles velvety-downy. *Cymes* small, few-flowered. *Flowers* white.

*Leaves lobed or incised.*

6. *V. ACERIFOLIUM*, L. *Maple-leaved Arrow-wood*.

*Leaves* 3-lobed, cordate at the base, coarsely and unequally toothed; *cymes* on long peduncles, many-flowered; *fruit* oval.

Rocky hillsides. June. A shrub 4 to 8 feet high, with yellowish-green bark. *Leaves* broad, heart-shaped, or rounded at the base; lobes acuminate, with sharp serratures; veins and stalks hairy; under surface and young stalks downy. *Flowers* white, with a slight tinge of red; *filaments* long. *Fruit* nearly black.

\* \* *OPULUS*, Tourn. *Marginal flowers of the cymes destitute of stamens and with large showy corollas.*

7. *V. LANTANOIDES*, Michx. *Hobble-bush*.

*Leaves* round ovate, abruptly pointed, closely serrate; *cymes* closely sessile, broad and flat; *fruit* ovoid.

Rocky woods, near streams. May. A straggling shrub 4 to 8 feet high, the decumbent branches often taking root. *Leaves* heart-shaped at the base, many-veined, the veins, veinlets, stalks and branchlets very scurfy with rusty colored tufts of minute down. *Flowers* white, the sterile ones very large. *Fruit* red, when ripe, black.

8. *V. OPULUS*, L. *Cranberry-tree*.

*Leaves* 3-lobed, wedge-shaped or truncate at the base, 3-nerved; lobes spreading, pointed, toothed on the sides, entire in the sinuses; *petioles* glandular; *cymes* peduncled, radiant; *fruit* ovoid.

Woods; rare. June. A handsome shrub 8 to 12 feet high, with spreading branches. *Leaves* with large remote teeth, the stalks with 2 or more glands at the base, channelled above. *Flowers* white, the central fertile, those of the border large, barren. *Fruit* red, very acid, resembling the common cranberry in flavor, and is sometimes substituted for it.

Var. *b. ROSEUM*, L. *Gaulder Rose. Snow-ball*. *Leaves* rather acute at base, longer than broad, lobes acuminate, with long pointed teeth; *petioles* glandular; *flowers* all sterile in globose cymes. This is a well known European variety, cultivated for its large, dense spherical clusters of snow-white flowers, which are all barren.

ORDER 55. RUBIACEÆ.—*Madder Family*.

*Shrubs or herbs, with opposite entire leaves connected by interposed stipules, or rarely whorled without apparent stipules. CALYX* usually coherent with the 2 (rarely 3 to 4)-celled ovary, or in one group, free. *STAMENS* as many as the lobes of the regular corolla, and inserted on its tube. *OVARY* 2-celled. *STYLE* mostly simple; *STIGMAS* 2. *FRUIT* various.

## SUB-ORDER I. STELLATÆ. THE TRUE MADDER FAMILY.

*Leaves whorled, with no apparent stipules; ovary 2-celled, entirely coherent with the calyx-tube. Herbs.*

## 1. GALIUM. Linn. CLEAVERS.

*Gr. gala, milk, which some species are used to curdle.*

**CALYX** minute, 4-toothed. **COROLLA** 4-parted, rotate. **STAMENS** 4, short. **STYLES** 2. **FRUIT** twin, globular, separating when ripe into the 1 seed-like indehiscent, 1-seeded carpels.—*Slender herbs, with 4-angled stems, verticillate leaves, and small cymose flowers.*

\* *Annual: leaves about 8, in a whorl; peduncles few-flowered.*

1. G. APARINE, L. *Cleavers. Goose-grass.*

*Stem* weak, procumbent, retrorsely prickly, hairy at the joints; *leaves* in whorls of 6s, 7s or 8s, linear-oblanccolate, mucronate; *peduncles* axillary, 1 to 2-flowered; *fruit* bristly, with hooked prickles.

*Moist thickets. June. Stems* 2 to 6 feet long, leaning on other plants and closely adhering to objects in their way by their hooked prickles. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  wide, rough on the margins and midribs. *Flowers* numerous; small, white. *Fruit* rather large, armed with hooked prickles. The root is sometimes used to dye red. Medicinal.

\*\* *Perennial: leaves 4 to 6, and sometimes 8 in a whorl; peduncles axillary and terminal, few flowered; fruit smooth.*

2. G. ASPRELLUM, Michx. *Rough Bedstraw.*

*Stem* diffuse, weak, much branched, rough backwards; *leaves* in 6s, 5s or 4s, lanceolate, acuminate or cuspidate; *peduncles* many, short, 2 to 3 times forked.

*Low thickets; common. July. Stem* weak, 2 to 5 feet long, reclining on other plants, and closely adhering to them by their minute retrorse prickles. *Leaves*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide. *Flowers* numerous, small, white. *Fruit* minute, smooth.

3. G. TRIFIDUM, L. *Small Bedstraw. Dyer's Cleavers.*

*Stem* decumbent, very branching, roughish with retrorse prickles; *leaves* in whorls of 4 to 6, linear or oblanceolate, obtuse, the margins and midribs rough; *peduncles* 1 to 3-flowered; *pedicels* slender; *corolla-labes* and *stamens* often 3.

*Var. 1. TINCTORIUM; stem* stouter with nearly smooth angles, and the parts of the flowers usually in fours.

*Var. 2. LATIFOLIUM; stem* smooth, widely branched; *leaves* elliptical or oblong, quite rough on the midribs and margins.

*Swamps and low grounds; common and very variable. June—Aug. Leaves*  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide, often wedge-shaped at the base. *Peduncles* mostly in 3, axillary. *Flowers* small, white.

4. G. TRIFLORUM, Michx. *Sweet-scented Bedstraw.*

*Stem* weak, often procumbent, bristly on the angles, turned backwards; *leaves* in 5s and 6s, elliptical-lanceolate, acuminate-cuspidate; *peduncles* 3-flowered; *flowers* all pedicelled; *fruit* hispid, with hooked hairs.

*Rich woodlands; common. July. Stem* 1 to 4 feet long, slightly branched. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  as broad, 1-veined, scarcely ciliate on the margin. *Flowers* small, greenish-white; *lobes* of the *corolla* pointed. *Fruit* whitish.

\*\*\* *Peduncle* several-flowered; *petals* pointed; *fruit* densely hooked, prickly.

5. *G. PILOSUM*, Ait. *Hairy Bedstraw*.

*Stem* ascending, somewhat simple, hairy; *leaves* in 4s, oval, dotted, hairy, indistinctly 3-veined; *peduncles* several times forked, each division 2 to 3-flowered, the flowers all pedicelled.

Dry woods; rare. June—Aug. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high acutely 4-angled, with a few short spreading branches. *Leaves*  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, very hairy. *Flowers* purplish.

6. *G. CIRCÆZANS*, Michx. *Wild Liquorice*.

*Stem* smooth or downy, erect or ascending; *leaves* in 4s, oval, mostly obtuse, 3-nerved, ciliate; *peduncles* lateral and terminal, diverging, few-flowered.

Var. 1. *LANCEOLATUM*, Torr. *Leaves* lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, tapering to the point, slightly ciliate.

Var. 2. *MONTANUM*, Torr. & Gr. Dwarf; *leaves* obovate, nearly smooth.

Rich woods. July, Aug. *Stem* about 1 foot high, simple, or with a few short branches near the top. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  as wide. *Peduncles* usually once forked, the branches elongated and widely diverging in fruit, and bearing several ovate flowers on very short lateral pedicels. *Flowers* purple. *Fruit* clothed with dense white bristles resembling *Circæa*. The leaves and root have a sweet taste like the liquorice.

\*\*\*\* *Peduncles* many-flowered, in close terminal panicles.

7. *G. BOREALE*, L. *Northern Galium*.

*Stem* upright, smooth; *leaves* in 4s, linear-lanceolate, 3-nerved, smooth; *flowers* in a terminal, pyramidal panicle; *fruit* minutely bristly.

Rocky shady places, and fence-rows. June—Aug. *Stems* 12 to 18 inches high, branched above. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide, tapering to an obtuse point. *Flowers* numerous, small, white, in an elongated panicle, making rather a handsome appearance. *Fruit* small.

## SUB-ORDER II. CINCHONEÆ. THE CINCHONA FAMILY.

*Leaves* opposite with stipules between them; ovary coherent with the calyx-tube, or the apex rarely free.

2. *CEPHALANTHUS*. Linn. BUTTON-BUSH.

Gr. *kephale*, a head, and *anthos*, a flower.

**CALYX** small, angular, inversely pyramidal, 4-cleft. **Corolla** tubular, slender, 4-toothed. **STYLE** filiform, much exserted; *stigma* capitate. **FRUIT** dry and hard, 2 to 4-celled, 2-seeded, mostly 2-parted.—*Shrubs* with opposite leaves, short stipules, and white flowers densely aggregated in globose heads.

1. *C. OCCIDENTALIS*, L. *Button-bush*. *Pond Dogwood*.

Mostly smooth; *leaves* opposite, or in 3s, petioled, ovate-oblong, pointed, with short intervening stipules; *peduncles* long.

Borders of ponds and streams, forming thickets; common. July, Aug. *Stem* 4 to 6 feet high, branched. *Leaves* spreading, entire, 3 to 5 inches long, 2 to 3 wide. *Heads* of flowers about 1 inch in diameter. *Corolla* white, tubular, with long projecting styles. *Flowers* inserted on all sides of the round receptacle.

3. *MITCHELLA*. Linn. PARTRIDGE-BERRY.

In honor of *Dr. John Mitchell*, a botanist of Virginia.

**FLOWERS** in pairs, with their ovaries united. **CALYX**

4-toothed. COROLLA funnel-form, 4-lobed, the lobes spreading, densely bearded inside. STAMENS 4. STYLES slender; stigmas 4. FRUIT a berry-like double drupe, crowned with the calyx-teeth of the two flowers, each containing 4 small seed-like bony nutlets.—*Smooth and trailing evergreen herbs, with rose-color flowers, and bright scarlet edible berries remaining over winter.*

1. *M. REPENS*, L. *Partridge-berry.*

*Stem* creeping; *leaves* roundish-ovate, often slightly cordate, petiolate; *peduncles* 2-flowered.

*Woods*; common. June, July. A handsome trailer. *Leaves* dark-green and shining, usually variegated with whitish lines. *Flowers* fragrant. *Berries* remarkable for their double structure, well flavored, but full of stony seeds.

4. *HEDYOTIS*. Linn.

*Gr. hēdos*, sweet, and *ous, otos*, an ear, of no obvious application.

CALYX 4-lobed, persistent. COROLLA funnel-form, salver-form, or wheel-shaped, the limb 4-parted. STAMENS 4. STIGMAS 2. CAPSULE 2-celled, many-seeded.—*Herbs, rarely shrubs, with opposite leaves and stipules connate with the petiole.*

\* AMPHIOTIS, DC. *Corolla* funnel-shaped, longer than the calyx-teeth; *flowers* in terminal racemes; *perennials*.

1. *H. PURPUREA*, Torr. & Gray. *Purple Hedyotis.*

*Pubescent*; *leaves* ovate or lanceolate, 3 to 5-veined, closely sessile; *calyx-lobes* longer than the capsule, lance-linear; *cymes* 3 to 7-flowered, often clustered.

*Woods and river banks.* May—July. *Stems* ascending, 8 to 15 inches high, clustered, branching, 4-angled. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  as wide. *Flowers* 3 to 7 in a cluster, pink-purple, or nearly white.

2. *H. LONGIFOLIA*, Hook. *Long-leaved Hedyotis.*

*Smooth*; *radical leaves* oval-elliptic, narrowed to each end; *stem leaves* linear or lance-linear, 1-veined; *flowers* in small paniculate cymes; *calyx-lobes* scarcely as long as the capsule.

*Dry hills and shady banks.* June. *Stems* somewhat tufted, 5 to 10 inches high, 4-angled. *Leaves* 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide, sessile on the stem. *Flowers* 2 or 3 together, on very short pedicels, pale purple, with deeper colored lines in the throat.

\* \* HOUSTONIA, Linn. *Corolla* nearly salver-form, with a long tube, limb smooth; *peduncles* 1-flowered.

3. *H. CÆRULIA*, Hook. *Innocence. Venus' Pride.*

*Smooth*; *stems* erect, numerous, dichotomous; *radical leaves* ovate-spatulate, petiolate; *pedicels* filiform, 1 to 2-flowered.

*Moist banks*; common. May—Aug. An elegant little plant 3 to 5 inches high, producing in spring a profusion of handsome bright blue flowers, with a yellow eye. The stem leaves are small, opposite, lance-ovate.

SUB-ORDER III. LOGANEÆ.

*Leaves* opposite, with stipules between them, united with the petioles; *ovary* free from the calyx.

## 5. SPIGELIA. Linn. PINK-ROOT.

In honor of *Prof. Spigelius*, who wrote on botany at the beginning of the 17th century.

CALYX 5-parted, persistent; the lobes slender. COROLLA tubular-funnel-form, 5-lobed at the summit. STAMENS 5. STYLE slender, hairy above. CAPSULE short, twin, 2-celled, separating at maturity into 2 carpels, few-seeded.—*Chiefly herbs, with opposite leaves, united by means of stipules, and showy flowers in spikes or 1-sided cymes.*

S. MARILANDICA, L. *Pink-root. Worm-grass.*

Erect, simple, nearly smooth; stem square; leaves sessile, oval-lanceolate, acute or pointed, roughish, hairy on the margin and ribs; spike 3-flowered.

Rich woods; rare. June. A beautiful herb with dark green foliage and scarlet flowers. Stem 1 foot high. Leaves 3 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, entire. Flowers  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches long, somewhat clavate, scarlet without, yellow within. Style exserted.

## ORDER 56. VALERIANACEÆ.

*Herbs with opposite leaves and no stipules; the calyx-tube coherent with the ovary.* COROLLA tubular or funnel-form 4 to 5-lobed, sometimes spurred at the base. STAMENS 1 to 5. STYLE slender; STIGMAS 1 to 3. FRUIT indehiscent with 1 fertile cell and 2 empty ones. SEEDS suspended, anatropous, with a large embryo and no albumen.

## FEDIA. Gært. CORN-SALAD.

CALYX with the limb 3 to 6-toothed and persistent or obsolete. COROLLA tubular, 5-lobed, regular. STAMENS 3. FRUIT 3-celled, two of the cells empty and sometimes confluent into one, the other 1-seeded.—*Annuals and biennials, with forking stems, opposite sessile leaves, and white or whitish clustered-cymose small flowers.*

F. OLITORIA, Vahl. *Lamb Lettuce.*

Leaves spatulate, obtuse; radical leaves petiolate; fruit compound, oblique at length, broader than long, the cross section elliptical, with a corky or spongy mass at the back of the fertile cell.

Fields; naturalized. June. Stem smooth, 4 to 10 inches high, forked. Leaves mostly entire. Flowers in dense corymbs, white.

ORDER 57. DIPSACEÆ.—*Teasel Family.*

*Herbs with opposite or whorled leaves, no stipules, flowers in dense heads, upon a common receptacle, surrounded with a many-leaved involucre.* CALYX adherent, often pappus-like. COROLLA tubular, somewhat irregular, the limb 4—5 parted. STAMENS 4, alternate with the lobes of the corolla. STYLE 1, simple. FRUIT dry, indehiscent, with a single suspended seed.



## 1. DIPSACUS. Tourn. TEASEL.

*Gr. dipsao, to thirst*, alluding to the water held in the axils of the leaves.

FLOWERS in heads. INVOLUCRE many-leaved, longer than the chaffy, leafy-tipped, pointed bracts among the capitate flowers. CALYX superior. COROLLA tubular, 4-cleft, nearly regular. STAMENS 4, inserted on the corolla. FRUIT 1-seeded, crowned with the calyx.—*Stout and coarse biennials, hairy and prickly, with opposite, connate (sometimes distinct) leaves, and bluish or whitish flowers in large oblong heads.*

1. D. SYLVESTRIS, Mill. *Wild Teasel.*

*Leaves* lance-oblong, toothed, or the uppermost entire, connate; leaves of the involucre slender, longer than the head of flowers.

Naturalized by hedges and roadsides. Aug. Native of Europe. *Stem* 3 to 4 feet high, angled and prickly with the opposite and lanceolate leaves united around it. *Bracts* (chaff) tapering into a long flexible awn with a straight point. *Flowers* bluish, in a large oval or cylindrical head.

2. D. FULLONUM, L. *Fuller's Teasel.*

*Leaves* connate, entire or serrate; *heads of flowers* cylindrical; *bracts* hooked, involucre spreading. A cultivated European plant, used by the clothiers who employ the heads with the hard, hooked scales to raise the nap upon woollen cloth, *Stem* erect, furrowed, prickly, hollow, about 5 feet high. *Leaves* 2 at each node, united at their bases around in such a way as to hold a quantity of water. *Flowers* whitish, in large oval or ovoid heads. July.

## 2. SCABIOSA. Linn.

*Lat. scabies, leprosy*; said to be useful in cutaneous diseases.

CALYX 5-parted divisions long, bristly, sometimes partially abortive. INVOLUCRE many-leaved. INVOLUCEL nearly cylindrical with 8 little excavations.—*Biennial and perennial mostly European herbs, with opposite leaves and showy flowers in heads.*

1. S. SUCCISA, L. *Devils'-bit.*

*Root* premarse; *stem leaves* remotely toothed; *heads of flowers* nearly globose; *corolla* in 4 equal segments. Cultivated in gardens. *Stem* 1 foot high. *Corolla* pale violet. Sept.

2. S. ATROPURPUREA, L. *Mourning Bride.*

*Leaves* pinnatifid and incised; *heads of flowers* radiant; *receptacle* cylindrical; *outer crown of the seed* short, lobed and crenate. A handsome species, 2 to 4 feet high, with dense heads of dark purple, pink, and whitish flowers. Sept.

## ORDER 58. COMPOSITÆ.

*An immense family, chiefly herbs in temperate regions, without stipules with perfect, polygamous, monœcious or diœcious flowers. Flowers in close heads (the compound*

flower of the older botanists) upon a common receptacle, surrounded by an involucre. CALYX closely adherent to the ovary, the limb wanting or membranaceous and divided into bristles, hairs, &c., called *pappus*. COROLLA superior, consisting of 5 united petals either *ligulate* (strap-shaped) or *tubular*. STAMENS 5, inserted on the corolla, their *anthers* united in a tube (*syngenesious*). STYLE 2-cleft at the apex. FRUIT seed-like (*achenium*), dry, containing a single, erect anatropous seed, with no albumen.

## SUB-ORDER I. TUBULIFLORÆ.

*Corolla of the perfect or disk flowers tubular, regular, the limbs 5-cleft, or lobed; the ligulate or ray-flowers, when present, either pistillate only or neutral (with neither stamens nor pistils), and occupying the border.*

## TRIBE I. VERNONIACEÆ.

*Heads discoid (without ray flowers); the flowers all alike, perfect, tubular; branches of the style slender and thread-form, or bristle-form, acute, hairy all over, the stigmatic lines only on the lower part, (corolla often slightly irregular).*

### 1. VERNONIA. Schreb. IRON-WEED.

In honor of Wm. Vernon, an English botanist who traveled in this country.

HEADS 15, many-flowered, in corymbose cymes. FLOWERS all tubular. INVOLUCRE shorter than the flowers, of many appressed closely imbricated scales. RECEPTACLE naked. ACHENIA cylindrical, ribbed. PAPPUS double, the outer chaffy; the interior capillary.—*Perennial herbs, with alternate leaves and mostly purple flowers.*

NOVEBORACENSIS, Willd. *Common Iron-weed.*

*Stem erect, smoothish; leaves on short petioles, elliptical-lanceolate, pubescent beneath; heads numerous, 20 to 30-flowered; scales of the involucre tipped with a long bristle-form or awl-shaped spreading appendage, or awn.*

Low grounds; common. Aug., Sept. *Stem* branching at top, reddish, 3 to 6 feet high. *Leaves* crowded, paler beneath; *root-leaves* sometimes lobed. *Flowers* deep purple, in terminal flat-topped compound cymes. *Scales* purple, ending in long thread-like appendages.

### 2. ELEPHANTOPUS. Linn. ELEPHANT'S-FOOT.

*Gr. elephas, elephant, and pous, foot.*

HEADS 3 to 5-flowered, clustered into compound heads. INVOLUCRE narrow and flattened, of 8 oblong dry-scales. ACHENIA many-ribbed. PAPPUS of stout bristles, chaffy, dilated at the base.—*Perennials, with alternate subsessile leaves and violet-purple flowers.*

E. CAROLINIANUS, Willd. *Carolinian Elephant's-foot.*

*Stem* branched, leafy, somewhat hairy; *leaves* ovate-oblong, thin, obtuse, crenate-serrate; *heads* terminal and sub-terminal.

Dry soils. July—Sept. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, divaricately branched. *Lower stem leaves* 5 to 7 inches by 3 to 5, upper  $\frac{1}{2}$  as large. *Heads* composed of four clusters, each 4-flowered, with the involucre 9 to 10-leaved. *Corolla* purple.

## TRIBE 2. EUPATORIACEÆ.

*Heads* discoid or radiate; branches of the style much elongated, obtuse or club-shaped, minutely pubescent towards the summit outside; anthers without tails at the base: leaves mostly opposite.

SUB-TRIBE 1. EUPATORIÆ. *Heads* discoid. *Flowers* all alike, perfect and tubular seldom yellow.

### 3. LIATRIS. Shreb. BUTTON SNAKE-ROOT.

*HEADS* several-many-flowered. *SCALES OF THE INVOLUCRE* imbricated. *RECEPTACLE* naked. *FLOWERS* all tubular. *COROLLA* 5-lobed, the lobes slender. *PAPPUS* of 15 to 40 capillary bristles, plumose or barbellate. *STYLE* with the branches much exserted. *ACHENIA* slender, about 10-ribbed, somewhat cylindric.—*Perennial herbs, with tuberous roots, chiefly with simple wand-like stems, many narrow rigid alternate entire leaves, and the heads of showy flowers arranged in an elongated spike or raceme.*

\* *Heads* 16 to 60-flowered.

#### 1. L. SQUARROSA, Willd. *Blazing Star.*

*Stem* simple, smooth or scabrous-pubescent; leaves linear, elongated; heads few, sessile or nearly so; scales of the involucre numerous, with elongated and leaf-like spreading tips; inner ones pointed, scarcely colored; flowers numerous; pappus plumose.

Dry soils. Aug. A handsome plant 1 to 3 feet high, thickly beset with long linear leaves. Heads 5 to 20, generally 4 to 5. Flowers brilliant purple.

#### 2. L. SCARIOSA, Willd. *Gay Feather.*

Scabrous-pubescent; stem stout; leaves lanceolate, lower on long petioles, upper linear or linear-lanceolate much smaller; heads few or many, 30 to 60-flowered, remotely racemed; scales of the somewhat spherical involucre obovate or spatulate, with dry and scarious often colored tips or margins; pappus scabrous.

Dry sandy soils; rare. Sept. Stem 2 to 5 feet high, rather stout. Leaves numerous, entire, lower 3 to 9 inches long, upper 1 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an inch wide, rough-edged. Heads 4 to 20, 1 inch in diameter. Flowers bright purple.

\*\* *Heads* 5 to 15-flowered.

#### 3. L. SPICATA, Willd. *Blue Blazing Star.*

Smooth or somewhat hairy; stem wand-like, very leafy; leaves linear or linear-linear, entire smooth, the lower 3 to 5-nerved; heads densely crowded in a long spike, nearly sessile, 8 to 12-flowered; involucre bell-shaped, cylindrical, with slight scarious margins; achenia pubescent or smoothish; pappus scabrous-plumose.

Moist grounds; rare. Aug. A handsome species, sometimes cultivated, 2 to 5 feet high, mostly stout. Spike terminal, 6 to 8 inches long. Involucre somewhat resinous. Heads numerous, with bright purple flowers.

## 4. KUHNIA. Linn.

In honor of *Dr. Adam Kuhn*, of Pennsylvania.

HEADS 10 to 25-flowered. SCALES of the involucre loosely imbricated, lanceolate, in 2 or 3 series. COROLLA slender, 5-toothed. RECEPTACLE naked. PAPPUS in a single series, plumose. ACHENIA cylindrical, many striate.—*A perennial herb, with mostly alternate lanceolate leaves with resinous dots and whitish flowers in paniced corymbs.*

*K. EUPATORIODES*, L. *Thoroughwort-like Kuhnia.*

*Leaves* varying from linear and entire to broadly lanceolate and toothed; *corymbs* terminal, few-flowered.

*Dry soils.* Aug., Sept. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, slender, somewhat branched, often purple. *Flowers* whitish or pale-yellow.

## 5. MIKANIA. Willd. CLIMBING HEMP-WEED.

In honor of *Prof. Mikan*, of Prague.

HEADS 4 to 6-flowered. FLOWERS all tubular. INVOLU-  
CRE of 4 scales. RECEPTACLE naked. PAPPUS capillary,  
simple, scabrous. ANTHERS partly exerted. ACHENIA  
angled.—*Climbing perennials, with opposite mostly heart-  
shaped leaves and corymbose-paniced flesh-colored flowers.*

*M. SCANDENS*, *Climbing Bonsett.*

Nearly smooth, twining; *leaves* somewhat triangular heart-shaped or halbert-  
form, pointed, toothed at the base; *heads* in pedunculate axillary corymbs.

Copses along streams, climbing over bushes; rare. July—Sept. Every part  
smooth. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long, 1 to 2 wide, on petioles 1 to 2 inches long, apex  
tapering to a long point. *Branches* short, each bearing a small corymb of whitish  
or pink-colored flowers.

## 6. CONOCLINIUM. DC. MIST-FLOWER.

*Gr. Conon*, a cone, and *cline*, a bed; referring to the conical receptacle.

HEADS many-flowered. RECEPTACLE conical. INVOLU-  
CRE bell-shaped. SCALES linear-awl-shaped, somewhat imbri-  
cated. COROLLA 5-toothed. ACHENIA 5-angled. PAPPUS  
a single row of slender capillary bristles.—*Perennial erect  
herbs, with opposite petioled leaves, and violet-purple flowers  
in crowded terminal corymbs.*

*C. CÆLESTINUM*, DC.

Somewhat hairy, much branched; *leaves* triangular-ovate and slightly heart-  
shaped, crenate-serrate, veiny; *petioles* slender; *corymbs* numerous, sub-umbellate;  
*scales* numerous, setaceous.

Hedges, thickets and roadsides. Sept. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, terete with oppo-  
site branches, somewhat tufted. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{3}{2}$  as wide. *Flowers*  
30 to 50 in a head, bluish-purple, fading reddish.

## 7. EUPATORIUM. Tourn. THOROUGHWORT.

Dedicated to *Eupator Mithridates*, who is said to have used a species of the genus in medicine.

**HEADS** 3-many-flowered. **INVOLUCRE** cylindrical or bell-shaped. **RECEPTACLE** flat, naked. **COROLLA** 5-toothed. **PAPPUS** simple, a single row of slender capillary longish bristles. **ACHENIA** 5-angled.—*Perennial herbs, with opposite or verticillate leaves, corymbose heads, and flowers white, blue, red, &c., never yellow.*

1. E. PURPUREUM, L. *Trumpet-weed.*

*Stem* tall and stout, simple; *leaves* 3 to 6 in a whorl, oblong-ovate or lanceolate, pointed, very veiny, roughish, finely glandular serrate; *corymbs* very dense and compound with whorled peduncles.

*Low grounds; common. July—Sept. Stem* 6 to 12 feet high, smooth glaucous-purple, striate or fistular spotted or unspotted. *Leaves* in about 12 whorls of 3 to 6s, largest in the middle of the stem, 8 inches long, and 2 wide, on petioles 1 inch long. *Corymbs* often 1 foot in diameter. *Flowers* purple, showy.

\* *Heads* 5 to 20-flowered; *involucre* of 7 to 15, more or less imbricated and unequal scales; *flowers* white; *leaves* mostly opposite, sessile or nearly so; *heads* mostly 5-flowered.

2. E. HYSOPIFOLIUM, L. *Narrow-leaved Thoroughwort.*

*Minutely pubescent; leaves* opposite (the upper ones alternate) often whorled, narrow, linear or lanceolate, elongated, obtuse, 1 to 3-nerved, lower ones subserrate, upper ones entire; *scales of the involucre* obtuse.

*Dry fields and sterile soil. Aug., Sept. Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, branching, with numerous narrow leaves. *Corymb* spreading at the summit. *Heads* 5-flowered. *Flowers* purplish.

3. E. ALTISSIMUM, L. *Fall Thoroughwort.*

*Stem* tall and stout, pubescent; *leaves* lanceolate, tapering at both ends, subsessile, acutely serrate above the middle, conspicuously 3-nerved; *corymbs* numerous, dense; *heads* 5-flowered; *scales* 8 to 12, obtuse, shorter than the flowers.

*Woods and sandy soil. Sept., Oct. Stem* 3 to 7 feet high. *Leaves* 3 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  wide, small ones often fasciated in the axils. *Corollas* whitish, much longer than the scales.

4. E. ALBUM, L. *White-flowered Thoroughwort.*

*Stem* pubescent; *leaves* ovate-lanceolate, coarsely toothed, veiny; *heads* clustered in the corymb, 5-flowered; *scales of the involucre* closely imbricated, rigid, narrow, pointed, white and scarious above.

*Sandy and barren places. Aug.—Oct. Stem* 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 wide, upper ones entire and alternate. *Heads* very white. *Involucre* concealing the flowers, sprinkled with resinous dots.

5. E. TEUCRIFOLIUM, Willd. *Vervein-leaved Thoro'wort.*

*Roughish-pubescent; leaves* opposite, sessile, ovate-oblong and ovate-lanceolate, rough, veiny, coarsely toothed towards the base, upper ones alternate; *corymb* compound, somewhat paniced with few branches; *heads* 5 to 6-flowered; *scales of the involucre* 10, oblong lanceolate, rather obtuse.

*Low grounds. Aug.—Oct. Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, erect, rather slender. *Leaves* sometimes almost incised; the lower broad at base and closely sessile. *Heads* somewhat clustered, corymbose. *Flowers* white. *Scales* scarious on the margin, white at the tips.

## 6. *E. ROTUNDIFOLIUM*, L. *Round-leaved Thoroughwort.*

Downy-pubescent; *leaves* opposite, sessile, roundish-ovate, obtuse, sub-cordate at base, 3-nerved, veiny, roughish, coarsely serrate; *heads* about 5-flowered, in large and dense corymbs; *scales* of the involucre linear-lanceolate, slightly pointed.

Dry soil. Aug., Sept. A slender species 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* sprinkled with resinous dots 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  as wide, sometimes almost orbicular, mostly obtuse. *Flowers* white. *Pappus* longer than the corolla. *Styles* much exerted.

## 7. *E. PUBESCENS*, Muhl. *Hairy Thoroughwort.*

Pubescent; *leaves* ovate, opposite, sessile, acute, obtusely dentate, somewhat 3-nerved, veiny; *involucre* 7 to 8-flowered, with lanceolate, acute scales.

Dry grounds. Aug., Sept. A large rough plant, 3 to 4 feet high, with the lower branches opposite. *Leaves* thin and slightly scabrous, slightly truncate at the base. *Involucre* of about 12 scales, the outer shortest. *Flowers* white.

## 8. *E. SESSILIFOLIUM*, L. *Sessile-leaved Thoroughwort.*

*Stem* smooth, branching; *leaves* opposite, sessile, distinct, roundish-ovate or lanceolate, somewhat clasping the stems, smooth, serrate; *involucre* 5 to 12-flowered, with oval and oblong obtuse scales.

Rocky woods and banks. Sept. *Stem* slender, erect, branching at top. *Leaves* large, somewhat truncate at base, tapering regularly to a long point, minutely dotted beneath. *Flowers* white, in a widely spreading terminal corymb.

## 9. *E. RESINOSUM*, Torr. *Resinous Thoroughwort.*

Minutely velvety-downy; *leaves* linear-lanceolate, elongated, closely sessile or clasping at the base, serrate, slightly veiny beneath; *corymb* fastigate, compound; *heads* 10 to 15-flowered, with obtuse hoary-tomentose scales.

Wet sandy soils. Aug., Sept. *Stems* 2 to 3 feet high, growing in tufts. *Leaves* 4 to 6 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, membranaceous, viscid with resinous globules. *Heads* very numerous, rather small.

## 10. *E. PERFOLIATUM*, L. *Thoroughwort. Bonesett.*

*Stem* stout, hairy; *leaves* lanceolate, connate-perfoliate, tapering to a slender point, serrate, very veiny; *corymbs* compound; *heads* 8 to 10-flowered, with linear-lanceolate scales.

Low grounds, meadows; abundant. Aug. A well known common plant 2 to 4 feet high, hairy or woolly, branched at the top. *Leaves* large, united at the base around the stem, the two measuring from 8 to 14 inches in length. *Heads* in large clustered corymbs. *Flowers* white. Medicinal.

\*\* *Leaves* opposite; *flowers* white, 8 to 30 in a head.

## 11. *E. AGERATOIDES*, E. *Nettle-leaved Thoroughwort.*

Smooth, branching; *leaves* opposite, on long petioles, broadly ovate, pointed, coarsely and sharply toothed; *heads* 12 to 20-flowered, with narrow lanceolate scales; *corymbs* compound.

Rich woods and rocky hills; common. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, somewhat branched. *Leaves* on petioles 1 to 2 inches long, sometimes slightly cordate, 3 to 6 inches long, 2 to 4 wide. *Heads* numerous, in small clusters, forming a compound corymb. *Flowers* pure white, somewhat fragrant.

## 12. *E. AROMATICUM*, L. *Aromatic Thoroughwort.*

Smooth or nearly so; *stem* terete pubescent, nearly simple; *leaves* opposite, on short petioles, ovate, rather obtusely toothed, acuminate, 3-nerved; *corymb* somewhat panicled; *heads* about 20-flowered.

Low woods. Aug., Sept. *Stem* about 2 feet high. *Leaves* 2 to 4 inches long, 1 to 2 wide, on petioles  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long. *Heads* of the flowers large. *Involucre* with 10 to 12 linear, acute, equal scales. *Flowers* in small corymbs, large, white, and aromatic.

## SUB-TRIBE 2. TUSSILAGINEÆ.

*Heads radiate; flowers dissimilar, or diœcious.*

## 8. NARDOSMIA. Cass.

*Gr. nardos, spikenard, and osnæ, odor.*

HEADS many-flowered, somewhat diœcious. STERILE FLOWERS of the ray in a single series, ligulate, pistilate, those of the disk tubular. FERTILE FLOWERS with many rows of minutely ligulate ray-flowers, and a few tubular perfect ones in the centre. RECEPTACLE flat. ACHENIA terete. PAPPUS of soft capillary bristles, longest and most copious in the fertile flowers.—*Perennial woolly herbs, with radical leaves, the scape with sheathing scaly bracts, and the heads of purplish fragrant flowers in a corymb.*

N. PALMATA, Hook. *Palmate Sweet Colt's-foot.*

*Leaves rounded or kidney-form, palmately 5 to 7-lobed, the lobes toothed and cut, white, woolly beneath.*

Swamps; rare. May. *Scape* 1 to 2 feet high, stout, clothed with numerous sheathing scales. *Leaves* large, 6 to 10 inches broad. *Heads* numerous, in a corymbose thyrsse.

## 9. TUSSILAGO. Tourn. COLT'S-FOOT.

*Lat. tussis, a cough, for which the plant is a reputed remedy.*

HEADS many-flowered. RAY FLOWERS narrowly ligulate; pistillate, fertile, in many rows; the *tubular disk flowers* few, staminate. SCALES OF THE INVOLUCRE nearly in a single row. RECEPTACLE flat. FERTILE ACHENIA cylindric-oblong. PAPPUS capillary, copious, in the fertile flowers.—*A low perennial, with horizontal creeping rootstocks, radical leaves, and simple scaly scapes bearing a single head of yellow flowers.*

T. FARFARA, L. *Common Colt's-foot.*

*Leaves rounded-heart-shaped, radical; flowers with very narrow rays.*

Wet places, brooksides. A low plant sending up a single scape about 5 inches high in March or April, with a single, terminal, many-rayed head of yellow flowers before a leaf is to be seen. *Leaves* arising after the flowers are withered, 4 to 5 inches broad, cordate angular, toothed, dark-green above, woolly underneath, on long petioles.

## TRIBE 3. ASTEROIDEÆ. THE ASTER TRIBE.

*Heads radiate, rarely discoid; branches of the style more or less flattened and linear, minutely and equally pubescent above; leaves mostly alternate.*

Y\*

SECTION 1. *Heads radiate; rays cyanic.*

## 10. ASTER. Linn. STARWORT. ASTER.

Gr. *astro*, a star; from the appearance of the radiate heads of flowers.

**HEADS** many-flowered; *ray-flowers* in a single series, fertile; *disk flowers* tubular, perfect. **SCALES OF THE INVOLUCRE** more or less imbricated, often with leaf-like tips. **RECEPTACLE** flat, alveolate (honey comb-like). **ACHENIA** usually more or less flattened. **PAPPUS** simple, of capillary bristles.—*Perennial herbs, with alternate leaves, corymbed, panicled or racemose heads of flowers, with white blue or purple rays, and yellow disk, often changing to purple.*

1. *BIOTIA*, DC. *Scales imbricated with appressed greenish tips; rays 6 to 15 (white or nearly so); lower leaves large, heart-shaped, petiolate; heads in open corymbs.*

1. *A. CORYMBOSUS*, Ait. *Corymbed Aster.*

*Stem slender; leaves ovate, mostly cordate, coarsely and unequally serrate, acuminate, petioled; heads loosely corymbose; rays 6 to 9.*

*Dry woods; common. July, Aug. Stem 1 to 2 feet high. Leaves thin, large, lower ones heart-shaped, pointed; middle ones ovate; upper becoming lanceolate. Flowers in a broad flat-topped corymb, large, very open, with long, narrow, white rays.*

2. *A. MACROPHYLLUS*, L. *Large-leaved Aster.*

*Stem stout, branched, diffuse; leaves rough, thickish, serrate; lower and radical ones on long petioles, cordate; upper on winged petioles or sessile; heads in large corymbs; rays 12 to 25.*

*Woods; common. Aug., Sept. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, rigid, the branches rough, downy above. Lower leaves 4 to 10 inches long, and 3 to 6 inches wide on somewhat winged petioles. Heads in a spreading terminal corymb. Scales of the involucre oblong-lanceolate, obtuse. Rays white or pale-blue.*

2. *CALLIASTRUM*, T. & G. *Scales imbricated with spreading green tips; rays 12 to 30, violet; achenia narrow, smoothish; pappus rigid, of unequal thickness; heads full, large and showy; stem-leaves all sessile; lower ones not cordate.*

3. *A. RADULA*, Ait. *Rough-leaved Aster.*

*Stem erect, simple below, angular, smooth; leaves oblong-lanceolate, pointed, simple, sharply serrate, rough on both sides and rugose-veined; involucre bell-shaped, with oblong appressed scales, and small spreading green tips; achenia smooth, linear-oblong.*

*Bogs and low grounds; rare. Aug., Sept. Stem 1 to 3 feet high, very leafy, with a few spreading undivided branches at the summit, purplish, each bearing a single large head, rarely more. Leaves 2 to 3 inches long, nearly equal throughout. Involucre nearly smooth, except the ciliate margins. Rays light violet-purple.*

4. *A. SPECTABILIS*, Ait. *Showy Aster.*

*Stem erect, minutely rough and glandular-pubescent at the summit; leaves oblong-lanceolate, very rough, upper sessile and entire, lower ones serrate in the middle; branches corymbose; heads hemispherical, with numerous linear-oblong obtuse scales, and conspicuous spatulate downy tips; achenia slightly pubescent.*

*Sandy soil. Aug.—Nov. Stem 2 to 4 feet high, branched above into a nearly simple corymb of 10 to 15 heads. Rays about 20 in a head, narrowly-lanceolate, nearly 1 inch long, very deep-violet blue. Probably the handsomest of the genus.*



3. *ASTER proper*. Scales green or with green tips: rays numerous; pappus bristles soft and nearly uniform; achenia flattened.

### 5. *A. CONCOLOR*, L. *Silky Aster*.

Stem nearly simple, wand-like; leaves oblong or lanceolate, crowded, appressed, the upper appearing like small bracts; heads in a simple or compound virgate raceme; involucre obovoid, with closely imbricate, appressed, somewhat rigid, lanceolate, silky scales, in several rows; achenia silky.

Dry sandy soil. Aug.—Nov. A handsome plant 1 to 3 feet high, sparingly branched. Leaves 1 inch in length,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, reduced in size upwards, greyish-silky, and of the same hue on both sides. Heads middle-sized, in a long raceme, showy. Rays bright violet-purple. Pappus rust-colored.

3. \* Lower leaves not heart-shaped; the upper all sessile and more or less clasping by a cordate or auricled base; rays large, deep purple or blue.

### 6. *A. PATANS*, Ait. *Spreading Aster*.

Rough-pubescent; stem simple, paniculate above; leaves oblong-lanceolate or ovate-oblong, generally contracted below the middle; panicle loose, few-flowered; scales imbricate, lanceolate, loose.

Dry grounds; common. Aug.—Nov. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, slender, branching into a loose terminal panicle above. Leaves large, 3 to 6 inches long below, becoming small and bract-like on the branches, all clasping by a deep auricled-heart-shaped base, rough. Heads solitary, on the ends of the leafy branchlets, large, with 20 to 30. violet-colored rays.

### 7. *A. LÆVIS*, L. *Smooth Blue Aster*.

Very smooth, glaucous; stem angular; leaves lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, thickish, mostly entire, shining; involucre closely imbricate, with broadly-linear, thick and rigid scales; achenia smooth.

Rich woodlands and banks; common. Sept.—Nov. A very small and beautiful species, 2 to 3 feet high. Stem polished, green. Leaves rather fleshy, the upper more or less clasping by an auricled or heart-shaped base. Heads in a close panicle, large and showy, with numerous rays of a fine bright sky-blue, becoming purple, and triangular green tips.

4. \*\* Lower leaves all heart-shaped and petioled, conspicuously serrate; rays bright blue, pale or nearly white.

### 8. *A. CORDIFOLIUS*, L. *Heart-leaved Aster*.

Stem much branched above, smooth; lower leaves all heart-shaped, on slender petioles; involucre inversely conical, with closely imbricate appressed scales, tipped with short obtuse or acutish points.

Woodlands; very common. Sept., Oct. Stem 2 to 4 feet high, smoothish below, more or less pubescent above. Leaves varying from heart-shaped to narrow-ovate. Lower leaves more or less winged, on hairy petioles. Upper leaves gradually reduced to small bracts. Heads very numerous, in racemed panicles, rather small, angled on the spreading branches. Rays 10 to 15, pale-blue varying to white.

### 9. *A. SAGITTIFOLIUS*, Willd. *Arrow-leaved Aster*.

Stem erect, rigid, with racemose ascending branches; leaves ovate-lanceolate, pointed, serrate in the middle; lower ones cordate-sagittate, on slender narrowly-winged petioles; involucre oblong, with closely imbricate linear-subulate scales.

Dry woods. Aug.—Oct. Stem 2 to 4 feet high, with erect branches above, bearing numerous racemose heads, forming a compound panicle of racemes. Heads small, almost sessile, each with about 12 bluish or white rays.

### 10. *A. UNDULATUS*, L. *Wave-leaved Aster*.

Pale or somewhat hoary with close pubescence; stem spreading; leaves ovate or lanceolate, with wavy or slightly-toothed margins; heads numerous, in racemose panicles; involucre obovoid, with closely imbricate scales.

Dry woods; common. Sept., Oct. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, spreading, bearing numerous heads in racemose panicles. *Lower leaves* heart-shaped, on long winged petioles, which are dilated and clasping at the base, or directly sessile by a heart-shaped base. *Heads* middle-sized, with violet-blue rays and yellow disks, at length becoming purple.

5. \*\*\* *Lower leaves never heart-shaped; those of the stem sessile or clasping; heads small or middle-sized; rays white or pale bluish-purple.*

### 11. A. ERICOIDES, L. *Heath-leaved Aster.*

Smooth or sparingly hairy; *lower leaves* oblong-spatulate, sometimes toothed; the *upper ones* linear lanceolate or linear awl-shaped, acute at both ends; *scales of the involucre* imbricate, linear obtuse, somewhat squarrose.

Dry open places. Aug.—Oct. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, with the simple branchlets or peduncles racemose along the upper side of the wand-like spreading branches. *Leaves* very numerous and somewhat rigid, those of the stem 3 inches in length. *Heads* small, about 20-rayed. *Rays* white or pale purple. *Disk* at length purplish.

### 12. A. MULTIFLORUS, Ait. *Many-flowered Aster.*

Hoary with minute pubescence; *leaves* crowded, linear, entire, with rough or ciliate margins, somewhat 3-nerved; those of the branchlets spreading and partly clasping at the base; *involucre* linear or spatulate with loosely imbricate oblong, ciliate, squarrose scales.

Dry gravelly or sandy soil; common. Sept., Oct. *Stem* about 2 feet high, with numerous spreading racemose branches, usually covered with a dense white pubescence. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long, obtuse, very narrow. *Heads* small, in crowded terminal racemes, on horizontal branches. *Rays* white or purplish. *Disk* at length purplish.

6. \*\*\*\* *Leaves none of them heart-shaped; heads small or middle-sized; rays white or pale bluish-purple.*

### 13. A. DUMOSUS L. *Bushy Aster.*

Nearly smooth; *leaves* linear entire or remotely serrate, rough on the margin sessile; those of the branches smaller and acute; *involucre* inversely conical or bell-shaped, with closely imbricated, linear-spatulate, obtuse scales.

Thickets in dry or moist soil; common. Aug.—Oct. A variable species 1 to 3 feet high. *Stem* loosely branched, racemously compound, with the scattered heads mostly solitary at the end of the spreading branchlets. *Leaves* decreasing in size to the branchlets, the upper small. *Rays* pale-purple or blue.

### 14. A. TRADESCANTI, L. *Tradescant's Aster.*

Smoothish; *leaves* sessile, smooth, with rough margins; *cauline* linear-lanceolate pointed; *involucre* with imbricated, narrowly-linear, acute scales in 3 to 4 rows.

Var. FRAGILIS; *leaves* entire or nearly so, except the lowest; *heads* more scattered on the branchlets.

Moist banks, fields, &c.; very common. Aug.—Oct. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high, smooth, bushy, the numerous heads closely racemed along the erect spreading or diverging branches. *Lower stem leaves* about 4 inches long, narrowly lanceolate, remotely serrate in the middle with fine sharp teeth, gradually reduced in size upwards. *Heads* small, very numerous. *Rays* white or pale-purple.

### 15. A. MISER, L. *Starved Aster.*

More or less hairy; *stem* much branched; *leaves* lanceolate, pointed or acuminate at each end, sharply serrate in the middle; *involucre* imbricated with linear, acute or rather obtuse scales in 3 or 4 rows.

Thickets, fields, &c.; very common. Aug.—Oct. A very variable species, varying in height from 8 to 10 inches to 3 to 4 feet, erect or diffuse. *Stem* very branching or nearly simple, the branches usually diverging, bearing racemose often scattered heads. *Leaves* varying from narrow-lanceolate to broad-ovate, 1 to 5 inches in length. *Heads* usually numerous, with short, inconspicuous pale bluish-purple or white rays.

16. *A. SIMPLEX*, Willd. *Simple Aster.*

Nearly smooth; *stem* tall and much branched; *leaves* lanceolate, pointed, the lower serrate; *involucre* loosely imbricate with linear awl-shaped scales.

Shady moist banks; common. Aug.—Oct. Another variable species from 1 to 5 feet high, the branches and scattered heads somewhat corymbose at the summit. *Leaves* sessile, 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch wide, tapering to a slender point, those of the branches small in proportion. *Heads* middle-size, loosely racemose or a little crowded on the short branchlets. *Rays* pale purple. *Disk* yellowish, at length purple-brown.

17. *A. TENUIFOLIUS*, L. *Slender-leaved Aster.*

Nearly smooth; *leaves* linear-lanceolate, tapering into a long slender point; lower somewhat serrate in the middle; *involucre* hemispherical, with closely imbricated, numerous, linear-awl-shaped, acute scales; *heads* in panicles or racemes.

Low grounds. Aug.—Nov. *Stem* 2 to 5 feet high, mostly stout, much branched. *Stem leaves* 2 to 6 inches long, smaller in proportion on the branches and branchlets. *Heads* small or middle-sized. *Rays* 20 to 30, short and narrow, pale purple or whitish.

18. *A. CARNEUS*, L. *Flesh-colored Aster.*

Smooth, rough or pubescent; *stem* much branched; *leaves* lanceolate, pointed; upper short and partly clasping; *involucre* obovate, with closely imbricated; lanceolate, abruptly acute scales; *heads* racemose along the ascending leafy branches.

Moist soils; rare. Sept., Oct. A handsome bushy species, very variable, about 2 feet high. *Stem* often purple. *Leaves* firm in texture, smooth or rough above, those of the stem 3 to 5 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, those of the branches much smaller. *Heads* numerous, middle-sized, somewhat 1-sided on the branches. *Rays* 20 to 30, rather long, flesh-colored or nearly white.

6. \*\*\*\*\* *Stem leaves sessile, the upper more or less clasping; heads middle-sized or large; rays blue or purple.*

19. *A. LONGIFOLIUS*, Lam. *Long-leaved Aster.*

Smooth or nearly so; *stem* branched; *leaves* lanceolate or linear, entire or sparingly serrate in the middle, acuminate, shining above; *involucre* imbricate with linear scales in 3 to 5 rows, crowned with acute or awl-shaped spreading or recurved green tips; *heads* in corymbose panicles at the summit.

Moist places along streams; common. Nov. *Stem* 3 to 6 feet high. *Leaves* variable in form, the lower sometimes ovate-lanceolate, pale beneath, both sides smooth, 4 to 6 inches long. *Heads* numerous, large and showy, with 25 to 30 large bright purplish-blue rays. This variable plant includes several nominal species, including *A. laxus*, Willd., *A. prealtus*, Poir., and *A. elodes*, Torr. & Gray.

20. *A. PUNICEUS*, L. *Rough-stemmed Aster.* Cocash.

*Stem* hispid, stout; *leaves* oblong-lanceolate, clasping by an auricled base, coarsely serrate in the middle; *involucre* scales loose, narrowly linear, acute, equal in about 2 rows; *heads* in panicles.

Low thickets and swamps; common. Aug.—Oct. *Stem* 3 to 6 feet high, usually purple and very rough with rigid bristly hairs. *Leaves* sparingly toothed in the middle, rough above, nearly smooth beneath. *Heads* large and showy. *Rays* 50 to 80, long and narrow, lilac-purple or bluish.

21. *A. PRENANTHOIDES*, Muhl. *Prenanthes-like Aster.*

*Stem* low, and with the branches hairy in lines; *leaves* spatulate-lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, incisely serrate in the middle; *involucre* imbricated, with narrowly linear scales, crowned with recurved spreading tips; *heads* in corymbose panicles.

Moist woods. Sept., Oct. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, sparingly branched. *Leaves* conspicuously acuminate, tapering below into a long contracted entire portion, which is abruptly dilated into an auricled-heart-shaped clasping base; *branch leaves* smaller, nearly entire. *Heads* about middle-size, rather few, clustered towards the ends of the branches. *Rays* violet, lilac or light-blue.

22. A. NOVÆ ANGLIÆ, L. *New England Aster.*

*Stem* stout, hairy; *leaves* very numerous, lanceolate, acute, entire, auriculate-clasping, roughish pubescent; *involucre-scales* linear-awl-shaped, loose, equal, nearly in a single row, viscid, as long as the disk; *heads* in a loose terminal panicle; *achenia* hairy.

Moist grounds; common. Sept.—Nov. *Stem* 3 to 6 feet high, almost hispid, with spreading branches. *Heads* showy, large, crowded in close corymbs. *Rays* violet-purple, sometimes rose-purple, very numerous.

23. A. OBLONGIFOLIUS, Nutt. *Oblong-leaved Aster.*

*Stem* rigid, much branched above; *leaves* narrowly oblong or lanceolate, mucronately pointed, entire, partly clasping, roughish; *involucre* imbricated with broadly linear scales appressed at the base, crowned with long and spreading foliaceous tips; *heads* in corymbose panicles; *achenia* canescent.

Banks of the Juniata, Huntingdon Co. Dr. Porter! in Gray's Flora. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, with the branchlets, the uppermost leaves and involucre minutely roughish-glandular with resinous dots. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  wide. *Heads* fewer and much smaller than in A. Novæ Angliæ. *Rays* violet-purple.

4. \*\*\*\*\* ORTHOMERIS, Torr. & Gray.—*Scales* imbricated, with membranaceous margins, destitute of green tips; *pappus* of soft and unequal capillary bristles.

24. A. ACUMINATUS, Michx. *Pointed-leaved Aster.*

Somewhat hairy; *stem* simple, flexuous, angular; *leaves* oblong-lanceolate acuminate, serrate; *involucre* imbricated with linear-lanceolate, pointed, thin scales; *heads* in corymbose panicles.

Mountains and woods. Aug. *Stem* about 1 foot high. *Leaves* conspicuously pointed, coarsely toothed above, wedge-form and entire at the base, 3 to 5 inches long. *Panicle* corymbose, terminal, few-flowered, nearly or quite naked. *Heads* rather large with 12 to 18 long, white, often tinged with purple rays.

5. \*\*\*\*\* OXYTRIPOLIUM, DC.—*Pappus* soft and capillary; *achenia* striate; *leaves* thickish or succulent.

25. A. FLEXUOSUS, Nutt. *Perennial Salt Marsh Aster.*

*Stem* very smooth, flexuous, sparingly branched; *leaves* linear; lower lance-linear thick and fleshy, pointed, entire; *involucre* bell-shaped, with ovate-lanceolate imbricated scales in many rows; *heads* large, terminal on the ends of the branches; *rays* numerous, shorter than the involucre.

Salt marshes. Sept.—Nov. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, with the whole plant very smooth, usually with a few spreading branches at the summit. *Heads* large, 1 to 2 on the branchlets. *Rays* numerous, large, pale purple. *Disk* yellow.

26. A. LINIFOLIUS, L. *Annual Salt Marsh Aster.*

Smooth; *stem* much branched, erect, spreading; *leaves* linear-lanceolate, pointed, entire, flat, on the branches awl-shaped; *involucre* oblong, with linear awl shaped scales in few rows; *heads* in racemes or panicles.

Salt marshes. Aug.—Oct. *Stem* 12 to 18 inches high, thick, smooth, reddish, very branching. *Leaves* smooth, sessile. *Heads* small, in a loose terminal panicle. *Rays* somewhat in two rows, short, not projecting beyond the disk, more numerous than the disk flowers, pale purple or nearly white.

## 10. GALATELLA. Cass.

**HEADS** many-flowered, the rays few, sterile. **INVOLUCRE** shorter than the flowers, the scales closely imbricated in 3 or 4 rows, the outer often 3-nerved. **RECEPTACLE** alveolate.

**ACHENIA** oblong, silky-hairy. **PAPPUS** of copious capillary bristles.—*Perennial plants with straight stems, narrow 1 to 3 nerved, rather rigid entire leaves, often dotted, and flowers with purple or pale rays, and a yellow disk.*

1. **G. HYSSOPIFOLIA**, Nees. *Hyssop-leaved Galatella.*

*Stem erect, corymbose at the summit; lower leaves lanceolate-linear, acute, dotted, entire, rough, 3-nerved; branch leaves linear-subulate, 1-nerved; involucre scales acutish; rays elongated.*

Sandy fields and open woods. Aug.—Oct. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, smooth, with spreading branches, terminated with a single head. *Rays* 5 to 10, white or pale purple. The *G. linifolia* of Nees is perhaps only a variety of this species.

11. **ERIGERON**, Linn. **FLEABANE.**

*Gr. er*, the spring, and *geron*, an old man; because it is hoary early in the season.

**HEADS** many-flowered, mostly hemispherical; the *ray* flowers numerous, very narrow, pistillate; those of the *disk* tubular, perfect. **SCALES OF THE INVLOUCRE** narrow, nearly equal and almost in a single row. **RECEPTACLE** naked, flat. **ACHENIA** flattened, usually pubescent and 2-nerved. **PAPPUS** mostly simple.—*Herbs with alternate leaves, mostly sessile, entire or toothed, and solitary or corymbed flowers with white or purple rays.*

\* *Rays not exceeding the disk.*

1. **E. CANADENSE**, L. *Horse-weed. Butter-weed.*

Bristly-hairy; *stem* erect, wand-like; *leaves* linear or lance-linear, mostly entire ciliate, lower sometimes serrate; *heads* small, very numerous, panicled; *rays* crowded, scarcely longer than the cylindric involucre.

Fields and waste places, very common. July—Nov. A common annual weed of no beauty, growing everywhere, from 6 inches to 6 feet high, mostly very hairy. *Leaves* very narrow with rough edges. *Flowers* small, white, of mean appearance, irregularly racemose upon the branches, and forming a large oblong panicle. The plant varies greatly in size, according to the soil.

\*\* *Rays longer than the disk.*

2. **E. BELLIDIFOLIUM**, Muhl. *Robin's Plantain.*

Hairy; *radical leaves* obovate and spatulate, sparingly toothed; *stem-leaves* sessile; distant, lance-oblong, partly clasping, entire; *heads* few, large, corymbose; *rays* 50 to 100, twice as long as the involucre. Perennial.

Shady woods and moist banks, common. May. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, producing offsets from the base, rather naked above, bearing 1 to 9 large heads, on slender peduncles. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches by  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  mostly widest above the middle. *Rays* bluish-purple sometimes nearly white.

3. **E. PHILADELPHICUM**, L. *Philadelphia Fleabane.*

Hairy; *stem* leafy; *lower leaves* wedge-obovate, sometimes obtusely serrate or incisely toothed; *upper* clasping, usually entire; *heads* few, on elongated peduncles; *rays* very numerous, 150 to 200. Perennial.

Woods and fields, common. Aug., Sept. *Stem* slender, 1 to 3 feet high, loosely corymbed at the summit, bearing several small heads. *Leaves* 2 to 4 inches long by  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  wide. *Rays* reddish-purple or flesh-colored, very narrow.

4. *E. ANNUM, Pers. Daisy Fleabane.*

Sparsely hairy; *stem* tall; *lower leaves* ovate, obtuse, coarsely toothed, tapering into a margined petiole; *upper leaves* ovate-lanceolate, acute and entire at both ends; *rays* very narrow. Annual.

Fields and meadows; very common. June—Oct. *Stem* 3 to 5 feet high, stout, angular, more or less hirsute, bearing numerous corymbed heads. *Rays* 100 or more, white, tinged with purple, scarcely the length of the somewhat hispid involucre.

5. *E. STRIGOSUM, Muhl. Strigose Fleabane.*

*Stem* slender, hairy; *leaves* toothed or entire; *lower spatulate-lanceolate*, 3-nerved tapering to a long narrow petiole; *upper lanceolate*; *heads* in paniced corymbs *rays* narrow-linear.

Fields and meadows; common. June—Aug. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, angular, furrowed with short stiff hairs, and bearing a large, loose corymb. *Rays* white, twice the length of the minutely hairy involucre. Plant smaller and more simple than the last, but with longer rays.

## 12. DIPLOPAPPUS, Cass.

*Gr. diploos*, double, and *pappus*, *pappus*, the character which distinguishes the genus from Aster.

HEADS many-flowered; *ray flowers* 8 to 12 in a single series, pistillate; those of the disk tubular, perfect. INVOLUCRE with imbricated, appressed, lanceolate or awl-shaped scales, 1-nerved or keeled, destitute of herbaceous tips. RECEPTACLE flat, alveolate (honey-comb-like). ACHENIA flat-tish. PAPPUS double, the outer very short, subulate, the inner long, capillary.—*Perennials with entire alternate leaves, and corymbose or simple heads of flowers with cyanic rays and yellow disks.*

1. *D. LINEARIFOLIUS, Hook. Violet Diplopappus.*

*Stem* erect, or somewhat decumbent, roughish; *leaves* rigid, spreading, linear, strongly 1-nerved, smooth, with very rough margins; *heads* terminating the simple slightly hoary branches.

Dry soil. Aug., Sept. A handsome species 8 to 20 inches high, several from the same woody root, very leafy, purplish. *Leaves* numerous, rigidly upright or recurved, obtuse, pale beneath, shining above. *Heads* large for the size of the plant, solitary and terminal on the branches, with long showy violet-colored rays.

2. *D. UMBELLATUS, Torr. & Gray. Umbelled Diplopappus.*

Smooth, leafy at the top; *leaves* lanceolate, elongated, acuminate and tapering at the base; *heads* very numerous; *scales of the involucre* closely imbricated, obtusely lanceolate.

Moist thickets, river banks. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 2 to 5 feet high, bushy at the top. *Leaves* somewhat rough above, smooth beneath, 3 to 6 inches long, narrow, those of the branches smaller. *Heads* numerous, in a level-topped corymb. *Rays* about 12, white.

3. *D. AMYGDALINUS, T. & G. Almond-leaved Diplopappus.*

Smooth or roughish above, leafy; *leaves* ovate-lanceolate, acute, abruptly narrowed at the base; *heads* numerous; *scales of the involucre* loosely imbricated, obtuse.

Low grounds. Aug. Resembling the last, usually lower, rough, and with broader and shorter leaves.

4. *D. CORNIFOLIUS*, Darl. *Cornel-leaved Diplopappus*.

*Stem* slender, low, pubescent and loosely paniced above; *leaves* elliptical or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, ciliate-hirsute on the margin, hairy on the veins beneath.

*Woods*. July—Sept. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* conspicuously pointed at both ends, pale beneath on very short stalks. *Heads* usually few, on rather rigid peduncles. *Rays* white.

13. *BOLTONIA*, L'Her.

In honor of *J. Bolton*, a botanist of the last century.

**HEADS** many-flowered, the *ray-flowers* numerous, pistillate; those of the *disk* tubular, perfect. **INVOLUCRE** hemispherical with imbricated appressed scales, somewhat in 2 rows, crowned with narrow membraneous margins. **RECEPTACLE** conical, punctate. **ACHENIA** flat 2 or 3 winged. **PAPPUS** of several minute bristles with 2 to 4 longer awns.—*Smooth branching perennial herbs, with lanceolate entire, sessile leaves, and loosely corymbose heads of flowers, with white or purplish rays.*

1. *B. ASTEROIDES*, L'Her. *Aster-like Boltonia*.

*Leaves* entire or obscurely serrate; *pappus* of few minute bristles and no awns; *achenia* broadly oval.

Moist places, along streams. July—Aug. *Stem* 3 to 6 feet high, with a diffusely branched summit. *Leaves* 2 to 6 inches long by  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  wide, reduced upwards to setaceous bracts 1 to 2 inches in length. *Heads* terminal on the filiform bractlets. *Rays* purple,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long.

2. *B. GLASTIFOLIA*, L'Her. *Glaucous Boltonia*.

*Leaves* lanceolate, somewhat glaucous; *pappus* of several short bristles, and 2 or 3 more or less prolonged awns; *achenia* obovate, broadly winged.

Rich moist soil. Sept. *Stem* 3 to 7 feet high. *Stem leaves* 2 to 4 inches long by  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  wide, those of the branches smaller. *Heads* in a loose-corymb. *Rays* purplish,  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch long. *Disk* yellow.

14. *SERICOCARPUS*, Nees.

*Gr. serikos*, silky, and *karpos*, fruit.

**HEADS** 12 to 15-flowered; *ray-flowers* 4 to 8 pistillate; *disk-flowers* 6 to 10, perfect. **INVOLUCRE** oblong or club-shaped, closely imbricated with appressed cartilaginous scales in several rows with short and abrupt green tips. **RECEPTACLE** alveolate-toothed (honey-comb-like). **ACHENIA** short, obconic, very silky. **PAPPUS** simple, of capillary bristles.—*Perennial tufted herbs, with sessile alternate leaves, and small clustered heads of flowers with white rays and yellow disks, disposed in a flat corymb.*

1. *S. SOLIDAGINEUS*, Nees. *Narrow-leaved Sericocarpus*.

Smooth; *stem* erect, slender; *leaves* linear, rigid, obtuse, entire, with rough margins obscurely 3-nerved, tapering to the base; *heads* very small, in close clusters, few-flowered; *rays* slender.

Woods and low places; rare. Aug., Sept. *Stem* simple, about 2 feet high, often several from the same root. *Leaves* smooth, pale green, 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. *Heads* in a flat-topped corymb. *Rays* white, longer than the disk. *Pappus* white.

## 2. S. CONYZOIDES, Nees. *Broad-leaved Sericocarpus.*

Slightly pubescent; *leaves* oblong-lanceolate or the lower spatulate, obscurely 3-nerved, smooth beneath, acute at each end, ciliate; *lower* serrate towards the apex; *involucre* top-shaped; *heads* rather loosely corymbed; *rays* short.

Dry woods; common. July—Sept. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, somewhat 5-angled, rigid, but rather slender. *Leaves* somewhat fleshy. *Heads* few in small clusters. *Rays* longer than the disk, white.

## 15. CALLISTEPHUS, Cass.

*Gr. kallos*, beautiful, and *stephos*, a crown.

RAY-FLOWERS pistillate, numerous; *disk-flowers* perfect. INVOLUCRE hemispherical. RECEPTACLE sub-convex. PAPPUS double, each in one series, *outer series* short, chaffy, bristly, with the bristles united into a crown; *inner series* of long, thread-like, rough, deciduous bristles.—*Exotic annuals with alternate leaves and showy heads of flowers.*

### 1. C. CHINENSIS, Nees. *China Aster. Queen Margaret.*

*Stem* hispid; *branches* divergent, 1-flowered; *leaves* ovate, coarsely dentate, petiolate; *stem leaves* sessile, wedge-shaped at the base.—Native of China. Cultivation has produced many beautiful varieties, double and semi-double, with white, blue, red, flaked and mottled rays. *Stem* 15 to 20 inches high, with long branches, each terminated by a single large head. *Disk* yellow. July—Sept.

## 16. DAHLIA, Linn.

In honor of *Andrew Dahl*, a Swedish botanist.

INVOLUCRE double, the outer series of many distinct scales, the inner of 8 scales united at base. RECEPTACLE chaffy. PAPPUS none.—*Showy Mexican perennial plants, with opposite pinnate leaves, and showy large heads of flowers.*

### 1. D. VARIABILIS, Desf. (*D. superflua. Ait.*)

*Stem* green; *rachis* of the leaves winged; *leaflets* ovate, acuminate, serrate, puberulent or nearly smooth; *outer involucre* reflexed; *ray-flowers* pistillate, sterile or fertile.—*Stem* 2 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* coarse and roughish resembling those of the common elder. *Flowers* large and beautiful, sporting into innumerable varieties, single and double, of every conceivable shade of white, scarlet, crimson, purple, red, rarely yellow, blooming from Aug. until arrested by frost.

### 2. D. COCCINEA, Cav. (*D. frustranea. Ait.*)

*Stem* frosty, or hoary, hollow; *leaves* with the *rachis* naked; *leaflets* roughish beneath; *outer involucre* spreading; *rays* neutral.—*Stem* 3 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* glaucous. *Rays* scarlet, orange-colored or yellow, never purple or white.

SECTION 2. *Heads* radiate; *rays* yellow.



## 17. SOLIDAGO, Linn. GOLDEN-ROD.

Lat. *solido*, to join, or make whole; in allusion to its reputed vulnary properties.

HEADS few, or many-flowered. RAYS 1 to 16, pistillate. RECEPTACLE small, alveolate (honey-comb-like). SCALES OF THE OBLONG INVOLUCRE imbricated appressed. ACHENIA many-ribbed, nearly round. PAPPUS simple, of equal capillary bristles.—*Perennial herbs with stems branching near the top, wand-like; alternate leaves, and small heads of yellow (one species whitish) flowers expanding in the autumnal months.*

\* *Stems much branched, corymbose; leaves all linear, entire, sessile.*

1. S. LANCEOLATA, Ait. *Bushy Golden-rod.*

*Stem angular, hairy, much branched; leaves lance-linear, 3 to 5 nerved, rough-margined; heads obovoid-cylindrical, in dense corymbed clusters; rays 15 to 20.*

Woods and meadows; common. Sept. *Stem 2 to 4 feet high, terminating in a flat-topped corymb. Leaves numerous, long and narrow, distinctly 3-veined, acutely pointed. Flowers in terminal crowded clusters. Whole plant somewhat fragrant.*

\*\* *Stem simple, corymbose above; lower leaves oval or lanceolate, petiolate.*

2. S. RIGIDA, L. *Rigid Golden-rod.*

Rough and somewhat hoary; *stem stout, erect, very leafy; lower leaves oval, crenate-dentate, rigid; upper ovate-oblong, sessile, entire, veiny, thick and rigid; heads about 3 to 4 flowered, large, in compact erect racemes; rays 7 to 10.*

Dry fields and rocky woods. Aug., Sept. *A tall species, 3 to 5 feet high, very pubescent when young. Leaves rigid, the radical ones sometimes near a foot long. Heads very large, many-flowered, clustered near the summits of the branches. Rays deep yellow.*

\*\*\* *Heads in glomerate axillary clusters.*

3. S. SQUARROSA, Muhl. *Large spiked Golden-rod.*

*Stem stout, simple, densely pubescent above; leaves smooth, oblong or the lower spatulate-oval, serrate, veiny; scales squarrose with spreading green tips; heads many-flowered.*

Rocky wooded hills. Sept. *Stem 3 to 5 feet high. Lower leaves large, tapering into a margined petiole. Heads in dense axillary clusters, forming a long leafy compound spike. Rays 10 to 12, elongated, bright yellow.*

4. S. CÆSIA, Ait. *Blue-stemmed Golden-rod.*

Smooth; *stem terete, erect; leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, serrate, pointed, sessile; heads in short axillary clusters or racemes; rays 5 to 7.*

Moist rich woodlands; common. Aug. *Stem 2 to 3 feet high, slender, usually dark purple and glaucous, simple or branched. Leaves 2 to 5 inches long, long-pointed, sessile, glaucous beneath. Heads middle-sized, in numerous axillary racemes. Flowers deep yellow.*

5. S. LATIFOLIA, L. *Broad-leaved Golden-rod.*

Nearly smooth; *stem angled, mostly flexuous, smooth; leaves broad, ovate or oval, long pointed at each end, coarsely dentate-serrate; heads in very short axillary clusters or racemes.*

Moist woods and shaded banks; common. Aug.—Oct. *Stem 1 to 3 feet high, slender, mostly smooth. Leaves 3 to 5 inches long, 2 to 4 wide, with acute and often long serratures. Clusters of heads short, the stem terminating with a long terminal one. Rays 3 to 4. Disk-flowers 6 to 7.*

6. *S. BICOLOR*, L. *White-rayed Golden-rod.*

Hairy; *stem* simple; *leaves* oblong or elliptical-lanceolate, acute at each end; *lower ones* serrate, short-stalked; *racemes* short, dense, leafy, erect; *scales of the involucre* obtuse.

Woods and dry hills; common. Aug.—Oct. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, erect. *Lower leaves* tapering into a petiole. *Clusters* or short *racemes* from the axils of the upper leaves, forming an interrupted spike or crowded panicle. *Rays* about 8, small, cream-color or nearly white. Var. *concolor*, Torr. & Gray. *Flowers* all yellow.

\*\*\*\* *Heads in erect, terminal, simple or compound racemes.*

7. *S. PUBERULA*, Nutt. *Puberulent Golden-rod.*

Minutely puberulent; *stem-leaves* lanceolate, acute, tapering to the base; *lower leaves* wedge-lanceolate, subserrate; *heads* very numerous, crowded in compact erect-spreading short *racemes*; *scales of the involucre* linear-awl-shaped, appressed; *rays* about 10, elongated.

Low woods in sandy soil. Aug.—Oct. *Stem* straight, purplish, 1 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* very minutely pubescent, 2 to 3 inches long; the lower ones on dense winged stalks. *Heads* rather large, bright yellow, in a prolonged and dense narrow or pyramidal panicle.

8. *S. STRICTA*, Ait. *Upright Golden-rod.*

Smooth throughout; *Stem* simple, strict; *leaves* lanceolate, pointed, the lower ones tapering gradually into winged petioles, somewhat sheathing at the base, minutely serrate above the appressed teeth; *racemes* much crowded and appressed in a dense wand-like panicle; *scales of the involucre* linear-oblong, obtuse; *rays* 5 to 6, small.

Wet woods. July, Aug. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, very smooth. *Root leaves* 6 to 10 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch wide. *Panicle* terminal, close, compound, of short, dense, appressed *racemes*. *Heads* 12 to 18 flowered.

9. *S. SPECIOSA*, Nutt. *Showy Golden-rod.*

*Stem* smooth, simple; *leaves* oval or ovate, slightly serrate, the uppermost oblong-lanceolate, the lower ones contracted into a margined petiole; *heads* somewhat crowded in numerous erect *racemes*; *peduncles* and *petioles* rough-hairy; *involucre* cylindrical with oblong, obtuse scales.

Woods; rather common. Aug.—Oct. A very handsome species, sometimes 6 feet high. *Leaves* thickish, 4 to 6 inches long and 2 to 4 wide in the larger forms. *Heads* very numerous with conspicuous, rays of a rich yellow, in a large showy pyramidal panicle. *Rays* about 5, large.

\*\*\*\*\* *Heads in one-sided racemes; leaves triple-veined.*

10. *S. NEMORALIS*, L. *Grey Golden-rod. Field Aster.*

Minutely greyish, hoary, pubescent; *stem* simple or corymbed at the summit *leaves* oblanceolate or spatulate-oblong, the lower somewhat crenate-dentate and tapering into a petiole; *heads* in numerous paniculate-second *racemes*; *scales of the involucre* linear oblong, appressed; *rays* 6 to 9.

Dry, sterile fields; very common. Sept. A common starved looking species, 1 to 2 feet high, with a greyish, dusty aspect. *Heads* small but with conspicuous yellow rays. *Racemes* numerous, dense, at length recurved, forming a crowded compound panicle, which is usually turned to one side.

11. *S. CANADENSIS*, L. *Canadian Golden-rod.*

*Stem* tall and stout, rough, hairy; *leaves* lanceolate, pointed, sharply serrate, more or less pubescent beneath; *heads* small; *racemes* paniculate, one-sided, recurved; *rays* very short.

Borders of thickets and fields; very common. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 2 to 5 feet high, farrowed. *Leaves* sessile, 3 inches long, sometimes nearly entire, rough on the up-

per side. *Heads* very numerous, small, with very obscure yellow rays.—Varies greatly in the roughness and hairiness of the stem and leaves, the latter varying to oblong-lanceolate or elongated linear-lanceolate.

12. *S. SEROTINA*, Ait. *Late-flowering Golden-rod.*

*Stem* very smooth, tall and stout, often glaucous; *leaves* lanceolate, pointed, serrate, roughish, slender, pubescent; *rays* numerous, short.

Thickets and low grounds; common. Sept., Oct. *Stem* 4 to 8 feet high, terete, sometimes purplish. *Leaves* 3 to 7 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, lower ones slightly toothed, upper ones entire. *Heads* numerous, middle-sized, forming a more or less compact panicle inclined at the summit.

13. *S. GIGANTEA*, Ait. *Gigantic Golden-rod.*

*Stem* smooth, stout and tall; *leaves* lanceolate, acuminate, very sharply serrate, smooth on both sides, margin rough, ciliate; *heads* in paniculate racemes; *branches* pubescent; *peduncles* and *pedicels* hairy; *rays* rather long.

Fields and fence rows; common. Aug.—Oct. *Stem* 4 to 7 feet high, green sometimes purplish, sometimes much branched above. *Leaves* 2 to 7 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, acuminate at each end. *Heads* larger than in the two preceding species. *Panicle* diffuse on spreading, leafy branches.

\*\*\*\*\* *Heads* in one-sided racemes; *leaves* feather-veined, all entire.

14. *S. SEMPERVIRENS*, L. *Evergreen or Salt Marsh G.-rod.*

Smooth; *stem* stout; *leaves* fleshy, lanceolate, closely sessile or somewhat clasping; the *radical* leaves oval or lanceolate-oblong, obscurely triple-nerved; *heads* in erect racemose panicles; *rays* 8 to 10, elongated.

Salt marshes and river banks near the water. Sept. *Stem* 2 to 8 feet high, purplish, somewhat glaucous, with numerous long and narrow leaves. *Heads* showy, with golden yellow rays.

15. *S. ODORA*, *Sweet-scented Golden-rod.*

Smooth; *radical* and *lower stem-leaves* elliptical or lance-oval; *leaves* linear-lanceolate, entire, smooth, pellucid-dotted, scabrous on the margin; *racemes* paniculate one-sided.

Borders of thickets, sunny hills and fertile woodland. July—Sept. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, yellowish green, with lines of pubescence from the base of the leaves. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  wide. *Heads* middle-sized, in one-sided racemes, forming a terminal pyramidal panicle. *Rays* 2 to 4, oblong, large. The leaves and flowers when dried form an excellent substitute for tea. The leaves are aromatic, and yield by distillation a fragrant volatile oil.

\*\*\*\*\* *Heads* in one-sided racemes; *leaves* feather-veined, the lower ones toothed.

16. *S. PATULA*, Muhl. *Spreading Golden-rod.*

*Stem* smooth, strongly angled; *leaves* ovate, acute, serrate, very smooth and veiny, underneath, upper surface very rough; *racemes* paniculate, spreading.

Swamps; common. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 2 to 5 feet high, often purple, branched above. *Leaves* often 6 to 8 inches long, lead-colored; the lower ones oblong-spatulate, the upper surface remarkably rough. *Heads* rather large on numerous racemes, on the spreading branches. *Rays* 2 to 7, oblong.

17. *S. NEGLECTA*, Torr. & Gray. *Neglected Golden-rod.*

Smooth; *stem* stout; *leaves* thickish, varying from narrow-lanceolate to ovate-lanceolate, tapering to both ends, feather-veined, entire, the lower ones serrate; *racemes* dense, one-sided, at length spreading, on elongated, slender, sub-erect branches.

Swamps. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, straight, round, dividing at top into several nearly erect branches. *Lower leaves* 5 to 7 inches long. *Heads* middle-sized, 10 to 20 flowered. *Racemes* at first erect and scarcely one-sided.

18. *S. ARGUTA*, Ait. *Sharp-toothed Golden-rod.*

Smooth; *radical* and *lower stem-leaves* elliptical or lance-oval, sharply serrate, with

spreading teeth, obscurely 3-nerved, pointed, tapering into winged and ciliate petioles; *upper leaves* lanceolate or oblong, tapering to each end, mostly entire; *racemes* dense, at length elongated and recurved, forming a crowded and flat corymb-like panicle; *rays* 8 to 12, small.

Woods and banks; common. Aug., Sept. Stem 2 to 4 feet high, round, sometimes purple. Heads small, very numerous. Scales of the involucre closely appressed.—Well distinguished by its long or drooping racemes. *S. juncea* of Ait. is a variety with narrow leaves and less dense panicles.

### 19. S. MUHLENBERGII, T. & G. *Muhlenberg's Golden-rod.*

Smooth; stem angled; radical leaves ovate, on margined petioles; stem leaves elliptical-lanceolate, very sharply and strongly serrate, pointed at both ends; racemes one-sided, spreading, disposed in an elongated open panicle.

Low grounds. Aug.—Oct. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, mostly simple, bearing a long open panicle. Leaves large and thin, notched with very acute teeth, feather-veined. Heads middle-sized, with 6 to 7 large spatulate-oblong rays.

### 20. S. ALTISSIMA, L. *Tall Rough Golden-rod.*

Rough, hairy; stem erect, hispid, with rough hairs; leaves ovate-lanceolate, elliptical or oblong, acute or pointed, coarsely serrate, rough and wrinkled; racemes paniculate, spreading or recurved; rays 6 to 9.

Borders of fields and woods; very common. Aug., Sept. Stem 2 to 7 feet high, much branched at top. Leaves numerous on the stem and branches, variously toothed or serrate. Branches widely spreading, each terminating in a recurved panicle with the flowers turning upwards. A very variable species.

### 21. S. ULMIFOLIA, Muhl. *Elm-leaved Golden-rod.*

Stem smooth, the branches hairy; leaves thin, elliptical-ovate or oblong-lanceolate, pointed, tapering to the base, coarsely serrate; racemes panicled, recurved-spreading; involucre scales lanceolate-oblong; rays about 4.

Low grounds; common. Aug., Sept. Stem about 3 feet high, rarely with scattered hairs. Root-leaves tapering to winged petioles. Heads in racemes which are often slender and usually recurved. Rays deep-yellow. Distinguished from the last by its smooth stem and the larger leaves.

## 18. CHRYSOPSIS, Nutt. GOLDEN ASTER:

Gr. *chrusos*, gold, and *opsis*, aspect; in allusion to the golden blossoms.

HEADS many-flowered. RAY-FLOWERS numerous, ligulate, pistillate; those of the disk tubular, perfect. INVOLUCRE imbricate, with linear scales destitute of herbaceous tips. RECEPTACLE flat. ACHENIA obovate, flattened, hairy. PAPPUS double, the exterior short, interior copious, capillary.—Perennial hairy herbs, with alternate entire leaves, rather large, often corymbose heads of golden yellow flowers terminating the branches.

### 1. C. MARIANA, Nutt. *Maryland Chrysopsis.*

Clothed with long somewhat silky hairs; leaves oblong or elliptical, veiny, nearly entire, the upper closely sessile, the lower spatulate and generally obtuse; corymb nearly simple.

Sandy soil. Aug. Stem 1 to 3 feet high, mostly simple, leafy, and with the leaves clothed with scattered long, silky hairs. Heads rather few, large, 12 to 20 rayed, in a terminal somewhat umbellate corymb. Peduncles viscid, glandular.

SECTION 3. *Heads radiate; rays yellow; anthers with tails at the base; receptacle naked.*

## 19. INULA, Linn. ELECAMPANE.

The ancient Latin name.

**HEADS** many-flowered. **RAY-FLOWERS** in a single series, pistillate, ligulate, rarely tubular; **DISK-FLOWERS** perfect, tubular. **INVOLUCRE** imbricated. **PAPPUS** of capillary bristles. **RECEPTACLE** flat, or somewhat convex, naked. **HEADS** solitary or corymbose.—*Coarse European perennial herbs with alternate leaves, and large heads of yellow flowers.*

### HELENIUM, L. Common Elecampane.

Stout; root-leaves ovate, tapering into a petiole; stem-leaves somewhat clasping, all of them acute, toothed, woolly underneath; outer involucre scales leaf-like; rays narrow, very numerous; achenia prismatic, 4-sided.

A large coarse-looking plant, naturalized by road-sides. Native of Europe. Aug. Stem 4 to 6 feet high, furrowed, branching and downy above. Radical-leaves 1 to 3 feet long, 6 to 12 inches wide. Flowers large, solitary, terminal, bright yellow. Rays linear, with 2 or 3 teeth at the end. The root is mucilaginous, and is highly esteemed as a domestic medicine.

## 20. ECLIPTA, Linn.

Gr. *ekleipa*, to be deficient, alluding to the absence of pappus.

**HEADS** many-flowered. **RAY-FLOWERS** pistillate, in one series, ligulate, very narrow and short; **DISK-FLOWERS** perfect, tubular, 4-toothed. **INVOLUCRE** in 2 series; the scales 10 to 12, leaf-like, ovate-lanceolate. **RECEPTACLE** flat, furnished with linear thread-like chaff. **ACHENIA** short, 3 to 4 sided, in the disk 2 sided, sometimes hairy at the summit. **PAPPUS** none, or an obscure toothed crown.—*Annual or biennial rough herbs, with slender stems, opposite lanceolate or oblong leaves, and whitish flowers, axillary, or solitary and terminal; anthers brown.*

### E. PROCUMBENS, Michx. Procumbent Eclipta.

Rough with close appressed hairs; stem procumbent, creeping or ascending; leaves oblong lanceolate, acute at each end, sessile, slightly serrate; peduncles axillary or terminal longer than the head. Annual.

Damp sandy soils, western parts of the State. June—Oct. Stem 1 to 3 feet long, often rooting at the base. Leaves  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch by  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ , rough, obscurely triple-veined. Heads small, with minute flowers and short rays on peduncles many times longer than the head.—Var. *BRACHYPODA* has the peduncles scarcely longer than the head.

SECTION 3.—*Heads discoid.*

## 21. PLUCHIA, Cass. MARSH FLEABANE.

Named in honor of N. Pluche, a French botanist.

HEADS many-flowered; the flowers all tubular; the central ones perfect or sterile, few, with a five-cleft corolla; the outer in many series, with thread-shaped truncate corollas, pistillate and fertile. INVOLUCRE imbricated. RECEPTACLE flat, naked. ACHENIA grooved. PAPPUS capillary in a single row. — *Herbs somewhat glandular, emitting a strong camphoric smell, with alternate entire leaves and corymbs of purple flowers.*

P. FÆTIDA, DC. *Fætid Marsh Fleabane.*

Nearly smooth; stem erect, very leafy; leaves broadly lanceolate, acute at each end, distinctly petioled, veiny, obtusely serrate; heads numerous, in paniculate corymbs.

Open, hilly grounds and river banks, western parts of the State. Aug. Per. Stem 2 to 4 feet high, sub-simple. Leaves 4 to 7 inches long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 wide, sprinkled with minute dots, on petioles  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long.

TRIBE IV. SENICIONIDÆ. THE GROUNDSEL TRIBE.

*Heads radiate or discoid; branches of the style linear, hairy or hispid at the apex, which is either truncated or produced into a conical or elongated appendage; leaves opposite or alternate.*

SECTION 1.—*Heads radiate; flowers yellowish or greenish.*

22. POLYMNIA, Linn.

Dedicated to one of the ancient Muses, for no imaginable reason.

HEADS many-flowered. RAY-FLOWERS pistillate, ligulate, in one series; DISK-FLOWERS perfect, tubular, sterile. RECEPTACLE flat, chaffy. INVOLUCRE double; the outer scales about 5, leaf-like, large and spreading, the inner small and membranaceous, surrounding the round obovoid achenia. PAPPUS none.—*Tall, branching, viscid and hairy perennial herbs, with large opposite leaves, the upper lobed with dilated appendages at the base, and light yellow heads of flowers in panicked corymbs.*

1. P. CANADENSIS, L. *Leaf-cup.*

Clammy, hairy; lower leaves deeply pinnatifid, or lyrate; the uppermost triangular-obovate or wedge-form, shorter than the involucre.

Moist, shaded ravines. June, July. Stem 2 to 5 feet high, roughly pubescent and somewhat viscid, branching. Leaves opposite or alternate, very thin, mostly 3 to 5 lobed at the apex. Flowers light yellow, with short rays, surrounded by the concave leaflets of the double involucre, so as to form a sort of a cup, hence called *leaf-cup*. Heads  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter.

2. P. UVEDALIA, L. *Large Leaf-cup.*

Roughish, hairy, stout; leaves broadly ovate, angled and toothed, nearly sessile, the lower palmately lobed, abruptly narrowed into a winged petiole; outer scales of the involucre very large; rays 10 to 15.

Rich soils. July, Aug. Stem 3 to 6 feet high, round. Lower leaves very large.

*Heads of flowers large, few, arranged in loose panicles, the rays much longer than the involucre, bright yellow; disk dull yellow.*

## 23. SILPHIUM, Linn. ROSIN-PLANT.

*Gr. silphion*, the ancient name of a medicinal plant of Africa, transferred to the genus by Linnæus.

**HEADS** many-flowered. **RAY-FLOWERS** numerous, ligulate, pistillate and fertile, their broad flat ovaries imbricated in 2 to 3 rows; **DISK-FLOWERS** perfect but sterile, tube short. **RECEPTACLE** somewhat convex, chaffy. **INVOLUCRE** bell-shaped, with imbricated scales in several rows, the outer with loose leaf-like summits. **ACHENIA** broad and flattened, surrounded by a ring which is notched at the top, destitute of pappus, or with 2 teeth confluent with the winged margin; those of the disk abortive, with an obsolete crown-like pappus.—*Coarse and tall rough perennial herbs, with a copious resinous juice, and large heads of yellow flowers in corymbose panicles.*

\* *Stem round or slightly 4-angled, leafy: leaves undivided.*

### 1. *S. TRIFOLIATUM*, L. *Three-leaved Rosin Plant.*

*Stem* tall and rather slender, smooth, often glaucous; *stem leaves* lanceolate, pointed, entire or scarcely serrate, rough, on very short petioles, in whorls of 3 or 4; *upper leaves* opposite; *heads* loosely paniced; *involucre* smooth; *scales* broadly ovate, rather obtuse; *achenia* broadly oval, sharply 2-toothed at the top.

Dry woods and plains. Aug. *Stem* 5 to 6 feet high, slightly angled, purplish. *Leaves* thick, 3 to 5 inches long. *Heads* loosely cymose on rather long peduncles. *Rays* 12 to 16, expanding about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches, bright yellow.

\*\* *Stem square; leaves opposite, connate.*

### 2. *S. PERFOLIATUM*, L. *Cup Plant.*

*Stem* stout, square; *leaves* ovate, coarsely toothed, connate-perfoliate, narrowed towards the base; *heads* in a trichotomous cyme, the central on a long peduncle.

Rich soil along streams. Aug. *Stem* 4 to 6 feet high, often branched above. *Leaves* 6 to 16 inches long, the upper united by their bases and forming a cup-shaped disk, the lower narrowed into winged petioles, which are connate by their bases. *Heads* large, with 15 to 25 yellow rays. *Achenia* winged and variously notched.

## 24. AMBROSIA, Tourn. RAG-WEED.

*Gr. ambrosia*, the food of the gods, a term strangely applied.

**HEADS** monœcious; the fertile at the base and the sterile at the top of the spike. **STERILE INVOLUCRE** flattish or top-shaped, composed of 7 to 12 scales united into a cup, containing 5 to 20 funnel-form staminate flowers. **FERTILE INVOLUCRE** oblong or top-shaped, closed, pointed, and usually with 4 to 8 horns near the top in one row inclosing a single pistillate flower. **ACHENIA** ovoid.—*Herbaceous chief-*

*ly annual coarse weeds, with opposite or alternate lobed or dissected leaves, and inconspicuous greenish or whitish flowers.*

1. A. TRIFIDA, L. *Great Rag-weed.*

*Stem tall and stout; leaves 3-lobed serrate, the lobes oval-lanceolate, acuminate; racemes paniced; fruit 6-ribbed, the ribs terminating in as many crested tubercles* Var.—*INTEGRIFOLIA* has all the *leaves*, or the upper ones, undivided, ovate or oval, pointed.

Low moist grounds, and banks of streams; common. Aug. *Stem* 4 to 12 feet high, square, rough and hairy as well as the large leaves. *Leaves* 4 to 7 inches broad, opposite. *Flowers* obscure and unattractive, in long leafless spikes, axillary and terminal.

2. A. ARTEMISÆFOLIA, L. *Roman Wormwood. Hog-weed. Common Rag-weed.*

*Stem slender, much branched hairy or roughish-pubescent; leaves opposite, and the upper alternate, twice pinnatifid, smoothish above, paler or hoary beneath; racemes or spikes loosely paniced; fruit obovoid globular, pointed, armed with about 6 short teeth.*—Var. *HETEROPHYLLA*, has the stem leaves pinnatifid, those of the branches lanceolate.

Waste places; common everywhere. July—Sept. An extremely variable weed, 1 to 3 feet high, with finely cut leaves, embracing several nominal species.

25. XANTHIUM, Tourn. *COCKLE-BURR.*

Gr. *xanthus*, yellow; in allusion to the color the plants are said to yield.

FERTILE and STERILE FLOWERS occupying different heads on the same plant; the fertile clustered below; the sterile in short spikes or racemes above. FERTILE INVOLUCRE closed, coriaceous, ovoid or oblong, clothed with hooked prickles, so as to form a rough burr, 2-celled, 2-flowered, the flowers pistillate, with a slender filiform corolla. STERILE INVOLUCRE sub-globose, many-flowered, with the scales in one series. ACHENIA oblong, flat.—*Low coarse annuals, with stout branching stems and alternate lobed or toothed petioled leaves.*

1. X. STRUMARIUM, L. *Common Cockle-burr. Clot-weed.*

*Stem* unarmed, branching; *leaves* cordate, lobed, 3-veined, unequally serrate, rough; *fertile involucre* oval, somewhat pubescent, the beaks straight.

Roadsides and waste places; introduced. July—Sept. *Stem* bristly, spotted, 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* large, 3 to 6 inches broad, on long stalks, rigid. *Fertile flowers* in sessile axillary tufts. *Sterile flowers* few together, terminal, globular, green. *Fruit* a hard 2-celled burr, near an inch long, covered with stiff hooked prickles.

2. X. SPINOSUM, L. *Thorn Clot-burr.*

*Leaves* ovate-lanceolate, pointed, wedge-shaped at the base, entire or slightly 3-lobed, minutely pubescent above, hoary underneath.

Waste places; introduced. Sept.—Nov. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, armed with 3-parted slender spurs. *Leaves* entire or repand-denticulate. *Heads* few, axillary, solitary; *fertile* in the lower and *sterile* in the upper axils.

TRIBE V. HELIANTHÆ. THE SUN-FLOWER TRIBE.



*Heads radiate or rarely discoid; the disk-flowers always perfect and fertile; receptacle chaffy; anthers blackish, without tails at the base; pappus none, or crown-like, or of one or two chaffy awns, never capillary or of uniform chaffy scales; leaves chiefly opposite.*

## 26. HELIOPSIS, Pers. OX-EYE.

*Gr. helios, the sun, and opsis, appearance, from the resemblance of the flowers.*

HEADS many-flowered; the RAY-FLOWER 10 or more in one series, ligulate, fertile; DISK-FLOWERS tubular, perfect. INVOLUCRE in 2 or 3 rows; the outer leaf-like and somewhat spreading; the inner shorter than the disk. RECEPTACLE conical; CHAFF linear. ACHENIA smooth, 4-angled. PAPPUS none, or a mere border.—*Perennial herbs, with opposite petioled leaves, and large showy heads of flowers with conspicuous yellow rays.*

### H. LÆVIS, Pers. Common Ox-eye.

Nearly smooth; leaves oval-lanceolate or oblong-ovate, coarsely serrate, petiolate, 3-veined.

A large showy plant in hedges and thickets; common. July, Aug. Stem 2 to 6 feet high, angular, 2 or 3 times forked above. Leaves 2 to 6 inches long, 1 to 4 wide. Branches thickened at the summit, each terminating with a large, solitary, yellow head.—Var. SCABRA, has roughish foliage, and the involucre somewhat hoary, 6 feet high. Var. GRACILE is small and slender, with ovate-lanceolate leaves, acute at the base, 2 feet high.

## 27. RUDBECKIA.

In honor of Olaus Rudbeck, Professor of Botany at Upsal, in Sweden.

HEADS many-flowered; RAY-FLOWERS neutral, in a single series, ligulate; DISK-FLOWERS tubular, perfect. SCALES OF THE INVOLUCRE leaf-like, in about 2 rows, spreading. RECEPTACLE conical or columnar, with short concave chaff. ACHENIA 4-angular, smooth, not margined, flat topped. PAPPUS none, or a minute crown-like border.—*Chiefly perennial herbs, with alternate leaves and showy large heads of flowers terminating the stem branches, with long and drooping yellow rays.*

\* Disk pale green or purplish.

### 1. R. LACINIATA, L. Tall Cone-flower.

Stem smooth, branching; leaves smooth or roughish, the lower pinnate, with 5 to 7 cut or 3-lobed leaflets; upper leaves irregularly, 3 to 5-parted; the lobes ovate-lanceolate, pointed, or entire; chaff truncate and downy at the tip.

Low thickets; common. July—Sept. A tall, showy plant, 6 to 8 feet high. Leaves gradually less and less divided from the lowest to the uppermost ones. Heads rather large, terminal. Rays linear, 1 to 2 inches long, bright yellow, spreading or drooping. Disk greenish yellow.

\* Disk broadly conical, dark purple or brown.

### 2. R. TRILOBA, L. Three-lobed Cone-flower.

Hairy; stem much branched, the branches slender and spreading; upper leaves ovate-lanceolate, somewhat clasping, serrate or entire; lower leaves 3-lobed, tapering at the base, coarsely serrate; scales of the involucre linear.

Dry soil. July—Sept. *Stem* 2 to 5 feet high, very branching. *Leaves* 2 to 4 inches long, 3-veined. *Heads* small, numerous and showy. *Rays* about 8, deep yellow,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long,  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide.

### 3. *R. SPECIOSA*, Wender. *Showy Cone-flower.*

Roughish-hairy, branched; *leaves* lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, pointed at both ends, petioled, 3 to 5-nerved, coarsely and unequally toothed or cut; *involucre* much shorter than the numerous elongated rays; *chaff* of the disk acutish, smooth.

Dry soil. Aug.—Oct. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, branched, the branches upright, elongated and naked above, terminated by single large heads. *Leaves* rather thin, those of the root 4 to 5 inches long by 3 to 4 wide, on petioles, 6 to 10 inches long. *Rays* about 18, oblong-linear, bright yellow.

### 4. *R. FULGIDA*, Ait. *Small-flowered Rudbeckia.*

Hairy; *stem* with slender branches; *leaves* spatulate-oblong or lanceolate, partly clasping, 3-nerved, the upper entire, mostly obtuse; *scales* oblong, spreading, as long as the spreading rays; *chaff* linear-oblong, obtuse.

Dry soil. July—Oct. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, branching, the upright branches naked at the summit and bearing single heads. *Rays* 12 to 14, scarcely longer than the leafy involucre, deep orange-yellow, 2-cleft at the summit. *Disk* nearly hemispherical, purple.

### 5. *R. HIRTA*, L. *Hairy Rudbeckia.*

Very rough and bristly-hairy; *stem* simple or branched near the base; *leaves* nearly entire; the upper oblong or lanceolate, sessile; the lower spatulate, 3-nerved, on petioles; *scales* nearly equalling the rays; *chaff* hairy at the tip.

Dry soil. July—Sept. A showy plant, 2 to 3 feet high, with the stem simple or branched near the base, naked above, bearing single large heads. *Rays* 12 to 15, bright yellow, 1 inch long, surrounding a broadly conical disk of dark purple or brown chaff and flowers.

## 28. *LEPACHYS*, Raf.

*Gr. lepis*, a scale, and *pakus*, thick, referring to the thickened tips of the chaff.

**HEADS** many-flowered; the **RAYS** few, neutral, in a single series; those of the **DISK** small, tubular, perfect. **SCALES OF THE INVOLUCRE** few, small, spreading. **RECEPTACLE** oblong or columnar; the **CHAFF** truncate, thickened and bearded at the tip, partly embracing the flattened and margined achenia. **PAPPUS** none, or 2 teeth.—*Perennial herbs, with alternate pinnate leaves, and showy heads of yellow flowers, with long drooping rays; disk grayish.*

### *L. PINNATA*, Torr. & Gray. *Tall Lepachys.*

Hairy with minute, appressed hairs; *leaves* pinnate; *leaflets* 3 to 7, lanceolate, acute at both ends, toothed or entire; *disk* oblong; *rays* much longer than the disk.

Dry soil. July—Sept. *Stem* 3 to 4 feet high, grooved, with naked branches above, terminated by single showy heads. *Rays* yellow, about 2 inches long, slightly toothed at the apex. *Disk* ovate, exhaling an anisate odor when bruised. *Achenia* of the ray 3-angled, hairy; that of the disk compressed, smooth or ciliate.

## 29. *HELIANTHUS*, Linn. **SUNFLOWER.**

*Gr. helios*, the sun, and *anthos*, a flower.

**HEADS** many-flowered; **RAY-FLOWERS** in one series, ligulate, neutral; those of the **DISK**, tubular, perfect. **INVOL-**

UCRE imbricated. RECEPTACLE flat or convex; the persistent chaff embracing the 4-sided and laterally achenia. PAPPUS very deciduous, consisting of two thin chaffy-awned scales (sometimes additional smaller ones).—*Coarse and stout herbs, mostly perennials, with mostly opposite leaves, generally triple-veined, and solitary or corymbed heads, with yellow rays.*

\* *Disk flowers dark purple.*

### 1. H. ATRORUBENS, L. *Dark-red Sunflower.*

*Stem erect, branched above, hispid with long scattered hairs; leaves mostly opposite, oblong-spatulate or ovate, slightly serrate, 3-nerved, scabrous; involucre scales lanceolate, acuminate, smooth, as long as the disk.*

*Gravelly soils. Aug., Sept. Per.—Stem 3 to 4 feet high. Lower leaves very large and often slightly cordate. Heads in a loose terminal panicle; rays about 16, yellow; disk dark purple.*

### 2. H. ANNUUS, L. *Common Sunflower.*

*Leaves cordate, 3-nerved, lower ones opposite; peduncles thick; flowers nodding. Native of South America. July, Aug. Stem 7 to 15 feet high. Heads of flowers very large, with broad rays of a brilliant yellow color. A splendid variety occurs with the flowers all radiate.*

\*\* *Disk flowers yellow; leaves opposite, or the upper sometimes alternate.*

### 3. H. MOLLIS, Lam. *Downy Sunflower.*

*Stem villous; leaves ovate with a somewhat cordate and clasping base, pointed nearly entire, hoary above; involucre scales lanceolate, downy.*

*Low grounds. July—Sept. Per.—Stem clothed with soft white hairs, simple, leafy, 2 to 4 feet high. Leaves hoary above, very soft white-hairy and reticulate underneath. Heads few, rather large; rays 15 to 25, about one inch long, yellow.*

### 4. H. STRUMOSUS, L. *Pale-leaved Sunflower.*

*Stem tall, rather simple; leaves ovate-lanceolate, long acuminate, serrate, 3-nerved, rough above, whitish and pubescent beneath, abruptly contracted into short margined petioles; involucre scales broadly lanceolate with spreading tips, equaling the disk.*

*River banks and dry woods; common. Aug., Sept. Per. Stem rough above, smooth below, 2 to 4 feet high, slender, simple or sparingly branched. Heads few, on roughly pubescent peduncles; rays about 10, bright yellow.*

### 5. H. DIVARICATUS, L. *Cross-leaved Sunflower.*

*Stem smooth, simple or forked at the top; leaves sessile ovate-lanceolate, rounded at the base, tapering to the point, opposite and divaricate, 3-nerved, serrate, thickish rough; involucre scales lanceolate, acuminate from a broad base, ciliate, spreading; equalling the disk.*

*Thickets and barrens; common. Aug., Oct. Per.—Stem 1 to 5 feet high, sometimes purple and glaucous, simple or forked and corymbed above. Leaves 3 to 5 inches long. Heads small, few, in a terminal panicle; rays 8 to 12, bright yellow; disk yellow.*

### 6. H. TRACHELIFOLIUS, Willd. *Throatwort Sunflower.*

*Stem tall, hairy, loosely branched above; leaves thin, ovate-lanceolate, or oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, serrate, 3-nerved, smoothish or roughish-pubescent on both sides, contracted into short petioles; involucre scales lance-linear, elongated and very acuminate, loose, outer ones larger and squarrose.*

Dry swamps. Aug.—Oct. Per. Stem 3 to 6 feet high, purplish. Leaves 3 to 6 inches long, by  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 inches wide on petioles  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long. Heads middle sized, borne at the top of the slender suberect branches; rays expanding 2 to 3 inches long.

### 7. *H. GIGANTEUS*, L. *Tall Sunflower.*

Stem rough or hairy, branched above; leaves lanceolate, pointed, serrate, very rough above, rough-hairy beneath, narrowed and ciliate at the base, nearly sessile; involucre scales long, linear-lanceolate, pointed, hairy or strongly ciliate.

Thickets and swamps; common. Aug., Sept. Per.—Stem 3 to 10 feet high, paniculately branched at the summit, sometimes smoothish below. Heads numerous, in a loose terminal panicle; rays 12 to 20, pale yellow; disk greenish yellow.

### 8. *H. DECAPETALUS*, L. *Thin-leaved Sunflower.*

Stem erect, tall and branching, smooth below, rough above; leaves ovate-lanceolate, on short margined petioles, acuminate coarsely serrate, 3-nerved, thin and slightly scabrous; involucre scales lance-linear, elongated, loosely spreading, the outer longer than the disk.

Copses and low banks of streams; common. Aug.—Oct. Per.—Stem 3 to 5 feet high, slender, somewhat branching at the summit. Outer involucral scales sometimes foliaceous or changing to leaves. Heads in a fastigiate corymb; rays 8 to 10, narrow, pale yellow.

### 9. *H. MICROCEPHALUS*, Torr. & Gr. *Small-headed Sunflower.*

Stem smooth, with 4 to 6 slender branches above; leaves opposite, or the upper ones alternate, thin ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, somewhat serrate, veiny, petioled, rough above, downy or hairy underneath; peduncles slender, rough; involucre scales ovate and ovate-lanceolate, ciliate, the outer with squarrose tips.

Woods and thickets, western part of the State. Stem 3 to 8 feet high, usually in tufts. Heads small, oblong,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad; rays 5 to 6, nearly 1 inch long.

\*\*\* Leaves alternate, sometimes opposite below.

### 10. *H. MULTIFLORUS*, L. *Many-rayed Sunflower.*

Stem erect, branching, scabrous; leaves alternate, petioled, toothed, 3-nerved; lower cordate, upper ovate; involucre scales linear-lanceolate, ciliate, inner ones lanceolate.

Mountain woods. July—Sept. Per. Stem and peduncles rough hairy. Leaves sometimes opposite, rough, serrate. Involucre with 40 to 50 scales, imbricate, not squarrose. Heads erect; rays numerous, oblong. Perhaps introduced.

### 11. *H. TUBEROSUS* L. *Jerusalem Artichoke.*

Root bearing tubers; Stem stout and tall, branched, rough; leaves alternate, ovate, petiolate, 3-nerved, rough, serrate; lower cordate-ovate; petioles ciliate at base; involucre scales linear lanceolate.

Fields and cultivated grounds; naturalized, also cultivated. July—Sept. Per. Stem 4 to 8 feet high, branched. Leaves large wedge-shaped at base; lower ones opposite, rarely ternate or lobed. Heads rather large, terminal, on angular pubescent peduncles; rays 12 to 20, yellow. The root is sometimes used for pickling.

### 30. *COREOPSIS*, Linn. *TICKSEED.*

Gr. *koris*, a bug, and *ops*, resemblance; from the form of the fruit.

HEADS many-flowered; ray flowers about 8, neutral, in a single series; disk flowers, small, tubular, perfect. INVOLUCRE double; each of about 8 scales, the outer somewhat fo-

lanceous and spreading; the inner broader and appressed. — RECEPTACLE flat, with membraneous chaff. ACHENIA flat, often winged, 2 toothed, 2 awned, or sometimes naked at the summit. — *Herbs with mostly opposite leaves, and yellow or parti-colored, rarely purple rays.*

\* Rays wanting.

### 1. C. BIDENTOIDES, Nutt.

Dwarf, diffusely branched, smoothish; leaves lanceolate-linear, cut, toothed tapering into a petiole; awns slender, upwards barbed, much longer than the corolla, or the bristly young achenia.

Near Philadelphia, Nuttall. — Prof. Gray thinks this a very obscure and undoubted plant.

\*\* Rays and disk yellow; leaves opposite, divided.

### 2. C. TRICHOSPERMA, Michx. *Tickseed Sunflower.*

Smooth, branched; leaves short petioled, 5 to 7-divided; leaflets lanceolate or linear, cut-toothed or the upper leaves only 3 to 5 cleft and nearly sessile; outer involucre scales subspatulate, ciliate-serrate; heads in corymbose panicles.

Swamps, near the coast. Aug.—Oct. Biennial. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, obtusely 4-angled, much branched, smooth. Branches and leaves mostly opposite. Leaves thin, subsessile. Leaflets narrow tapering to a long point with a few unequal remote serratures. Heads large showy, yellow. Achenia narrowly wedge-oblong, bristly ciliate above, crowned with 2 triangular or awl-shaped stout teeth.

### 3. C. TRIPTERIS, Michx. *Three-leaved Tickseed.*

Smooth; Stem simple, tall, corymbose at summit; leaves 3 to 5-divided; leaflets lanceolate, acute, entire, scabrous on the margins; heads small on short peduncles.

Banks of streams. Aug.—Oct. Per. An elegant species, 4 to 6 feet high, slender, terete. Divisions of the leaves 3 to 5 inches long, by  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide. Heads rather small, in a loose terminal corymb, on short peduncles; rays about 8, spreading  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, yellow. The heads exhale the odor of anise when bruised.

#### CULTIVATED SPECIES.

\*\*\* Rays or disk purple.

### 4. C. TINCTORIA, Nutt. *Dyer's Coreopsis. Elegant Coreopsis.*

Leaves alternate, those of the root subpinnate; leaflets oval, entire, smooth; stem leaves subpinnate; leaflets linear; achenia naked. A handsome border annual, native of the Upper Missouri. Stem 1 to 3 feet high, with light smooth foliage. Heads with yellow rays, beautifully colored with brownish purple at their base. Flowering all summer. Partially naturalized in Union Co.

### 5. C. DRUMMONDII, T. & G. *Drummond's Coreopsis.*

Pubescent; leaves pinnately divided; sometimes simple, segments (or leaves) oval, entire; involucre scales lanceolate-acuminate; rays unequally 5 toothed, twice longer than the involucre; achenia obovate, incurved, scarcely toothed. A beautiful annual from Texas. Stems 10 to 20 inches high. Rays large, yellow, with a purple spot at the base.

*B. atrosanguinea*, a variety in cultivation, with dark orange flowers.

## 31. ZINNIA, Linn.

Dedicated to John Godfrey Zinn, a German botanist, 1557.

HEADS many-flowered; RAYS 5, persistent, entire, pistil-

late ; DISK FLOWERS perfect. RECEPTACLE chaffy, conical. PAPPUS of the disk of 2 erect awns. INVOLUCRE SCALES oval, margined, imbricate. *Annuals, native at the South, common in cultivation, with opposite entire leaves and showy heads of flowers.*

1. *Z. ELEGANS*, L. *Elegant Zinnia.*

*Stems hairy; leaves cordate, sessile-amplexicaul; heads on long peduncles; chaff serrated. July, Aug. Several varieties are known in cultivation with violet, white, purple, scarlet and yellowish flowers.*

2. *Z. MULTIFLORA*, L. *Many-flowered Zinnia. Youth and old age.*

*Leaves ovate-lanceolate on short petioles; heads on long peduncles with dull scarlet rays. Z. pauciflorum, with bright yellow flowers, is also found in cultivation.*

32. *TAGETES*, Linn. *MARIGOLD.*

Named for *Tages*, a Tuscan divinity.

HEADS heterogamous ; RAY-FLOWERS 5, persistent. INVOLUCRE simple, tubular, of 5 united scales. RECEPTACLE naked. PAPPUS of 5 erect awns.—*Annual herbs, natives of tropical America, with pinnately divided leaves and showy heads of flowers.*

1. *T. PATULA*, L. *French Marigold.*

*Stem erect, with spreading branches; segments of the leaves linear-lanceolate; peduncles elongated, sub-cylindric, one-flowered; involucre smooth. Stem 1 to 2 feet high. Flowers yellow-orange, striped and variegated with deep brown.*

2. *T. ERECTA*, L. *African Marigold.*

*Leaves pinnately divided; segments lanceolate; ciliate-serrate; peduncles 1-flowered, ventricose and thickened at the summit; involucre angular. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, with large heads of deep yellow and orange colored flowers.*

33. *ACTINOMERIS*, Nutt.

*Gr. aktin; a ray, and meris, a part, alluding to the small number, or irregularity of the rays.*

HEADS many-flowered ; RAY-FLOWERS neutral, few, elongated or rarely wanting ; DISK FLOWERS tubular, perfect. INVOLUCRE foliaceous, nearly equal, in 1 to 3 rows. RECEPTACLE convex, chaffy, the outer chaff embracing the outer margin of the flat, obovate, compressed and winged achénia. PAPPUS of 2 smooth persistent awns.—*Tall and branching perennial herbs, with serrate feather-veined leaves, and corymbed heads of chiefly yellow flowers.*

1. *A. SQUARROSA*, Nutt. *Tall Achtinomeris.*

*Stem erect, somewhat hairy and winged above; leaves alternate, or the lower opposite, oblong or ovate-lanceolate, pointed at both ends; heads in an open corymbed*

panicle; involucre scales in 2 rows, the outer linear spatulate; achenia broadly winged.

Moist grounds; common. Aug., Sept.—Stem 4 to 8 feet high, slender, smooth below. Heads small, in a terminal leafy corymbose panicle; rays 4 to 10 irregular, oblongate, yellow; disk greenish-yellow. Receptacle globular.

### 34. BIDENS, Linn. BURR MARIGOLD.

Lat. *bidens*, having two teeth; in allusion to the two awns of the achenia.

HEADS many-flowered, the RAY-FLOWERS 3 to 8 neutral, often wanting; DISK-FLOWERS tubular, perfect. INVOLUCRE double, unequal, the outer series often large and leafy. RECEPTACLE flattish, chaffy, the chaff deciduous with the fruit. ACHENIA flattened, parallel with the scales of the involucre, or slender and 4-sided, crowned with 2 or more rigid and persistent awns which are downwardly barbed.—Annual or perennial herbs; with opposite various leaves, and mostly yellow flowers.

\* Rays inconspicuous or none.

#### 1. B. FRONDOSA, L. Common Beggar-ticks.

Smooth or somewhat hairy; stem tall and branching; leaves 3 to 5-divided, the leaflets lanceolate, pointed, coarsely toothed, mostly petioled; outer leafy involucre much longer than the head, ciliate below; rays none; achenia wedge-obovate, 2-awned, somewhat ciliate on the margin.

Moist waste places; common. July—Sept. A very troublesome weed 2 to 4 feet high, sending out many spreading branches. Lower leaves pinnate, upper ones ternate, lanceolate, serrate. Flowers in clusters at the ends of the branches, without rays, yellow, surrounded by a large and leafy involucre. Achenia 2-awned, and as in the other species, adhering by their retrorsely barbed awns to the dress, and to the fleece of animals.

#### 2. B. CONNATA, Muhl. Swamp Beggar-ticks.

Smooth; leaves lanceolate, serrate, connate at the base; lower ones mostly trifid scales of the outer involucre longer than the head, mostly obtuse, scarcely ciliate; rays none; achenia narrowly wedge-form, 3-awned.

Wet grounds; common. Aug. Annual. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, smooth and 4-furrowed, with opposite branches. Leaves tapering into margined petioles which are slightly united at the base; the lower often divided; the lateral divisions united at the base and decurrent on the petiole. Flowers terminal, solitary, without rays, consisting only of the tubular yellow florets, surrounded by a leafy involucre.

#### 3. B. CERNUA, L. Nodding Burr-Marigold.

Nearly smooth, low; leaves all undivided; lanceolate, unequally serrate, scarcely connate; heads discoid or radiate, nodding; outer involucre longer than the head achenia wedge-obovate, 4-awned, the margins downwardly barbed.

Swamps and ditches. Annual. Aug.—Oct. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, purplish, striate above, branched around the base. Branches opposite. Leaves opposite, slightly connate. Flowers yellowish-green, with or without rays. Rays when present, about 8, smaller than *B. chrysanthemoides*, the leaves irregularly toothed and the outer involucre more leaf-like.

#### 4. B. BIPINNATA, L. Spanish Needles.

Smooth, branching; leaves petioled bipinnately parted, the segments lanceolate or oblong ovate, mostly wedge-shaped at the base; heads on slender peduncles, with

2 to 4 small rays; *outer involucre* of linear scales as long as the inner; *achenia* long and slender, 4-grooved and angled, nearly smooth, 3 to 4 awned.

Dry soil, waste places. Annual. July—Sept. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high, branching, smooth, 4-angled. *Leaves* 1 to 2 pinnately parted. *Leaflets* ovate-lanceolate, nearly smooth. *Heads* of flowers on long peduncles, each with 3 to 4 (or none) obscure, obovate yellow rays.

**\*\* Rays conspicuous.**

### 5. *B. CHRYSANTHEMOIDES*, Michx. *Large-flowered Burr-Marigold.*

Smooth, erect or reclining at the base; *leaves* lanceolate, tapering at both ends, more or less connate, acute, serrate; *heads* erect or nodding, conspicuously radiate; *outer involucre* mostly shorter than the long rays; *achenia* wedge-shaped, with 2 to 4 awns.

Swamps and ditches; common. Annual. Aug., Sept. A low plant, with large yellow-rayed flowers. *Stem* 6 to 20 inches high. *Leaves* smooth, with few remote teeth. *Heads* rather large, solitary at the ends of the branches, erect or somewhat nodding; *rays* elliptic, 8 to 10, bright yellow, 1 inch long.

## 35. VERBESINA, Linn. CROWNBEARD.

"Name altered from *Verbena*."

**HEADS** few and many-flowered, mostly radiate; **RAYs** pistillate. **SCALES** of the erect involucre few, imbricated in 2 or more rows. **RECEPTACLE** flat or somewhat convex, the **CHAFF** concave and embracing the flowers. **ACHENIA** flat (compressed laterally), usually winged at the angles, crowned with 2 rigid awns. — *American perennial plants, with the toothed or lobed leaves decurrent on the stem, and solitary or corymbose heads of yellow flowers.*

### 1. *V. SIEGESBECKIA*, Michx. *Siëgesbeck's Crownbeard.*

*Stem* smooth, 4-winged; *leaves* opposite, ovate, 3-nerved, serrate, pointed at both ends, smooth or pubescent underneath; *heads* in compound corymbs; *involucre scales* obtuse, few; *achenia* wingless.

Rich soil. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 4 to 6 feet high, erect, with 4 leafy wings. *Leaves* 5 to 8 inches wide, thin, tapering to a winged petiole. *Heads* in corymbs, yellow. *Rays* 1 to 5 lanceolate, 3 toothed,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long.

### 2. *V. VIRGINICA*, *Virginian Crownbeard.*

*Stem* narrowly winged, downy pubescent above; *leaves* alternate, ovate-lanceolate, feather-veined, serrate, acute at each end, the lower decurrent; *heads* in compound corymbs, crowded; *rays* 3 to 4 oval; *achenia* narrowly winged.

Dry woods. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 3 to 6 feet high. *Heads* about 20-flowered, in crowded corymbs. *Rays* very short, the tube (and involucre) pubescent, pale yellow, oval, scarcely  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long.

SECTION 2.—*Pappus composed of several distinct chaffy scales.*

## 36. HELENIUM, Linn. FALSE SUNFLOWER.

Named after *Helen*, the wife of Menelaus.

**HEADS** many-flowered; radiate; the **RAY-FLOWERS** in a sin-



gle series, pistillate, ligulate or rarely tubular, 3 to 5 cleft, DISK-FLOWERS perfect, tubular, very short 4 to 5 toothed. INVOLUCRE small, reflexed, the scales linear or awl-shaped. RECEPTACLE globose or oblong, naked. ACHENIA top-shaped, ribbed. PAPPUS of 5 to 8 thin and 1-nerved chaffy scales, each extended into a bristle or point.—*Erect branching herbs, with alternate leaves decurrent on the angled stem and branches, which are terminated by single or corymbed heads of yellow flowers.*

### H. AUTUMNALE, L. *Scree-weed.*

Nearly smooth; stem erect, branched; leaves lanceolate, toothed, acute, decurrent; disk globose; rays 3 to 5 cleft, spreading or reflexed.

Alluvial soils, low grounds. Per. Aug.—Oct. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, winged by the decurrent leaves. Leaves narrowed at the base, the upper nearly entire. Heads showy middle-sized, in a terminal corymb; rays yellow, wedge-shaped; disk greenish-yellow. Whole plant intensely bitter.

SECTION 3. Pappus none, or a very short crown. Heads radiate or discoid. Leaves alternate.

### 37. MARUTA, Cass. MAY-WEED.

HEADS many-flowered; RAY-FLOWERS, ligulate, neutral; DISK-FLOWERS perfect. INVOLUCRE somewhat imbricated shorter than the disk. RECEPTACLE conical, more or less chaffy. ACHENIA obovoid, ribbed, smooth. PAPPUS none.—*Annual acrid herbs, with a strong odor, finely thrice pinnately divided leaves, and single heads with white rays and yellow disk terminating the branches.*

### M. COTULA, DC. *Common May-weed.*

Smoothish; leaves 2 or 3 times pinnatifid, the segments subulate-linear scales of the involucre with whitish margins; receptacle conic.

Roadsides, common. Annual. June—Oct. Stem a foot high, erect, branched. Leaves pale green, more or less pilose; segments very narrow. Heads on elongated slender peduncles; rays about 12, white; disk convex, yellow. Receptacle chaffy only among the upper flowers. An exotic, every where naturalized.

### 38. ANTHEMIS, Linn. CHAMOMILE.

Gr. *Anthemis*, the ancient name, given in allusion to the profusion of the flowers.

HEADS many-flowered; RAY-FLOWERS in one series ligulate, pistillate; DISK-FLOWERS tubular perfect. INVOLUCRE SCALES imbricate in a few series. RECEPTACLE convex oblong or conic. ACHENIA terete, striate or smooth. PAPPUS none or a minute crown.—*Annual or perennial herbs, with aromatic or strong odor, 1 to 2 pinnately divided leaves, and the branches terminated by single heads, with white rays and yellow disk.*

1. A. ARVENSIS, L. *Corn Chamomile.*

Pubescent; leaves pinnately parted; divisions linear-lanceolate, toothed, very acute; branchlets leafless at the summit; involucre scales obtuse; chaff lanceolate, pointed; achenia crowned with a very short margin.

Fields and cultivated grounds. Introduced from Europe. June—Aug. Biennial. Stem 9 to 15 inches high, branched. Leaves grayish-pubescent. Heads large; rays broad, white, spreading; disk yellow, convex.

2. A. NOBILIS, L. *Garden Chamomile.*

Stem prostrate, branching from the base, woolly; leaves decompose-pinnatifid; segments linear-subulate; chaff with a thin membranous margin, lanceolate, scarcely as long as the flowers. Per. Native of Europe. Cultivated in gardens for its tonic and anodyne properties. The agreeable scent of the chamomile is well known.

## 39. ACHILLEA, Linn. YARROW.

So named because its virtues are said to have been discovered by *Achilles*.

HEADS many-flowered; RAY-FLOWERS 4 to 6 pistillate, ligulate, short, or none; DISK-FLOWERS perfect, tubular 5-toothed. RECEPTACLE chaffy, flattish. ACHENIA oblong, flattened, margined. PAPPUS none.—Perennial herbs, with much divided alternate leaves and small corymbose heads of whitish flowers.

1. A. MILLEFOLIUM, L. *Common Yarrow. Milfoil.*

Stems mostly simple, erect, somewhat hairy; leaves twice-pinnately parted; the divisions linear, 3 to 5 cleft, crowded; corymb compound, flat-topped; involucre oblong; receptacle small.

Fields and hills; common. Aug. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, branched at the top. Leaves 2 to 6 inches long, cut into very numerous narrow segments. Heads numerous, in a dense terminal fastigiate corymb; rays 4 to 5, short, white or rose-colored.

## 40. LEUCANTHEMUM. Tourn. OX-EYE DAISY.

Gr. *leukos*, white, and *anthemon*, a flower.

HEADS many-flowered; RAY-FLOWERS numerous, fertile, or rarely neutral; DISK-FLOWERS perfect, with a fleshy somewhat 2-winged tube. INVOLUCRE broad and flat, imbricated; scales with scarious margins. RECEPTACLE naked, flat or convex. ACHENIA of the disk and ray similar, striate, destitute of pappus.—Perennial herbs, with toothed or pinnatifid, alternate leaves and large single heads, with white rays and yellow disk terminating the branches.

1. L. VULGARE, Lam. *Ox-eye. White Daisy. White-weed.*

Stem erect, nearly simple, naked above; root-leaves spatulate, petioled, toothed; stem-leaves somewhat clasping, cut or pinnatifid-toothed; involucre scales with a narrow rusty brown margin.

A pernicious weed, extensively naturalized in fields and meadows. June—Aug. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, erect or sub-decumbent at base, smoothish. Leaves com-

atively few and small. *Heads* large, solitary on the branches, with 20 to 30 showy white rays, and numerous yellow disk flowers. (*Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*. Linn.)

#### 41. PYRETHRUM, Linn. FEVERFEW.

INVOLUCRE hemispherical, imbricate; SCALES with membranous margins. RECEPTACLE naked. PAPPUS a membranous margin crowning the achenia.—*European herbs, chiefly perennials, with alternate leaves, and white flowers.*

##### P. PARTHENIUM, L. *Feverfew.*

*Stem* erect; *leaves* petiolate, flat tripinnate; *segments* ovate; *heads* on branching corymbose peduncles; *involucre* pubescent. Several varieties are common in cultivation, and are in great favor with many florists, on account of their pure white double flowers, borne on a pyramidal corymb.

#### 42. CHRYSANTHEMUM, Linn.

*Gr. krusos*, gold, *anthos*, flower; many species bearing golden colored flowers.

HEADS many-flowered; RAY-FLOWERS pistillate, ligulate; 12 or more; DISK-FLOWERS perfect. INVOLUCRE imbricate, hemispherical; SCALES with membranous margins. RECEPTACLE naked. PAPPUS none.—*Annual and perennial, ornamental cultivated plants natives of China and other Eastern countries, with alternate lobed leaves and large showy heads of flowers.*

##### 1. C. CORONARIUM, L. *Showy Aster.*

*Stem* branched; *leaves* bipinnatifid, broader at the summit, acute. Annual. Native of S. Europe and N. Africa. Aug. *Stem* about 3 feet high, striate smooth, erect, with alternate clasping leaves. *Flowers* large, terminal, solitary, of a deep yellow color, double in cultivation.

##### 2. C. CARINATUM, Willd. *Three-colored Chrysanthemum.*

Mostly smooth; *leaves* bipinnate, fleshy; *involucre* scales carinate. Native of Barbary. Annual. July—Oct. *Heads* large and beautiful; disk purple, rays white with a yellow base.

##### 3. C. SINENSE, Sabine. *Chinese Chrysanthemum.*

*Leaves* coriaceous, petiolate, serrate-pinnatifid, dentate, glaucous; *rays* very numerous, long. Native of China, where it has long been cultivated and highly esteemed for its beauty. Numerous varieties have been produced, with double, semi-double and quilled flowers of every possible shade of color. Blooming in November, when all other flowers have disappeared, makes them desirable plants for every flower garden.

#### 43. TANACETUM, Linn. TANZY.

Said to be a corruption of *athanasia*, undying, from its durable flowers.

HEADS many-flowered, nearly discoid, all fertile; the mar-

ginal flowers chiefly pistillate and 3 to 5 toothed, forming a kind of ray. INVOLUCRE hemispherical; SCALES imbricated, dry. RECEPTACLE convex, naked. ACHENIA angled or ribbed, with a large flat top. PAPPUS a short crown.—*Bitter and acrid strong-scented herbs, with alternate-1 to 2 pinnately dissected leaves and corymbed heads of yellow flowers.*

1. *T. VULGARE*, L. *Common Tanzy.*

*Stem* erect, smooth; *leaves* twice-pinnately parted, the leaflets and the margined petiole cut-toothed; *corymb* dense; *rays* terete; *pappus* 5-lobed.

Cultivated and naturalized, common. Aug. Per. *Stems* clustered 2 to 3 feet high, branched above into a handsome corymb of yellow flowers. Native of Europe. Var. *crispum* has the leaves more cut and crisped.

44. *ARTEMISIA*, Linn. WORMWOOD.

Dedicated to the Goddess *Artemis*.

HEADS discoid, few to many-flowered; the flowers all tubular, those of the disk perfect; marginal ones pistillate, or sometimes all similar and perfect. INVOLUCRE ovoid; SCALES imbricated, with dry and scarious margins. RECEPTACLE small and flattish, naked. ACHENIA obovoid, with a small summit and no pappus.—*Bitter herbs or shrubby plants, with alternate leaves and small heads of yellow or purplish flowers in paniced spikes or racemes.*

\* *Receptacle naked.* ABROTANUM, Tourne.

1. *A. VULGARIS*, L. *Common Mugwort.*

Branches and lower surface of the leaves whitish-woolly; *stem-leaves* pinnatifid; *segments* lanceolate, variously cut or entire; *heads* erect, ovoid, subsessile, in open leafy panicles.

Banks of streams, and waste places. Per. Sept., Oct. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, branching into a panicle of spicate racemes. *Leaves* very variable. *Heads* few, purplish. Introduced from Europe and naturalized.

2. *A. ABROTANUM*, L. *Southernwood.*

*Stem* erect; *lower leaves* bipinnate; *upper ones* capillary, pinnate; *involucre* hemispherical, downy. A well known shrubby plant, common in cultivation. *Stem* about 3 feet high. *Leaves* alternate much divided into linear segments. *Flowers* numerous, nodding, yellow. Native of South Europe.

\*\* *Receptacle hairy. Flowers all fertile.* ABSINTHIUM, Tourne.

3. *A. ABSINTHIUM*, L. *Common Wormwood.*

Shrubby, erect, silky-canescant; *leaves* bipinnatifid; *segments* lanceolate, often incised, obtuse; *heads* hemispherical, in leafy paniculate racemes, nodding; *receptacle* hairy. Common in gardens. Aug. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high, angular, several from one root. *Heads* numerous. *Flowers* yellowish. The whole plant is very bitter, and possessed of valuable medicinal properties as a tonic, stomachic, &c.

4. *A. PONTICA*, L. *Roman Wormwood.*

*Stem-leaves* bipinnate; *leaflets* linear, tomentose beneath; *heads* roundish, pedun-

eled, nodding. Cultivated in gardens. *Stem* 3 to 4 feet high, with simple branches and racemes of yellow flowers. *Heads* about 24 flowered. From Austria.

#### 45. GNAPHALIUM, Linn. CUDWEED.

*Gr. gnaphalon*, a lock of wool; in allusion to the floccose down of the leaves.

**HEADS** many-flowered; the flowers all tubular; the outer pistillate and very slender, the central perfect. **INVOLUCRE** ovate; **SCALES** imbricated in several rows. **RECEPTACLE** flat, naked. **PAPPUS** a single row of capillary rough bristles.—*Woolly herbs, with alternate sessile or decurrent entire leaves, and clustered or corymbed heads of whitish-yellow or purplish flowers.*

##### 1. G. POLYCEPHELUM, Michx. *Fragrant Life-everlasting.*

*Stem* erect, woolly; *leaves* lanceolate, tapering to the base, with wavy margins, not decurrent, smoothish above, white tomentose beneath; *heads* obovate, clustered at the summit of the paniced-corymbose branches; *involucre* scales ovate and oblong.

Old fields and woods; common. Annual. July—Sept. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, often much branched at the summit. *Leaves* sessile, cottony beneath. *Flowers* in crowded clusters at the ends of the branches, yellowish-white. Whole plant fragrant.

##### 2. G. ULIGONOSUM, L. *Low Cudweed. Low Life-everlasting.*

*Stem* simple, or branched, woolly all over; *leaves* lanceolate or linear; *heads* small in terminal sessile capitate clusters; *involucre* scales oblong, inner acute.

Wet grounds, roadsides; common every where. Annual. July—Sept. *Stem* 4 to 6 inches high, much branched. *Leaves* numerous, acute, narrow at the base; *involucre* scales yellowish-brown, shining. Whole plant clothed with whitish down.

##### 3. G. PURPUREUM, L. *Purple Life-everlasting.*

*Stem* simple or branched from the base, ascending woolly; *leaves* oblong-spatulate, mostly obtuse, green above, very white with close wool underneath; *heads* in sessile clusters in the axils of the upper leaves, and spiked at the summit of the stem; *involucre* scales lance-oblong, tawny, the inner often marked with purple.

Gravelly soil, sandy fields and pastures; common. Annual. June.—*Stem* 8 to 12 inches high, sending out shoots at the base. *Heads* somewhat spiked at the top of the stem, with purplish scales and yellow corollas.

#### 46. ANTENNARIA, Gært. EVERLASTING.

Name in allusion to the bristles of the pappus, which resemble *antennæ*.

**HEADS** many-flowered, diœcious or nearly so, corolla tubular; **PISTILLATE FLOWERS** filiform, 5-toothed. **INVOLUCRE** **SCALES** dry and scarious, white or colored, imbricated. **RECEPTACLE** convex or flat not chaffy. **ACHENIA** nearly terete. **PAPPUS** a single row of bristles, in the fertile flowers capillary, in the staminate club-shaped.—*Perennial white-*

*woolly herbs, with entire alternate leaves, and corymbose heads with white scales and yellowish corollas.*

1. *A. MARGARITACEA*, R. Brown. *Pearly Everlasting.*

*Stem erect, tomentose; leaves linear lanceolate, acuminate, 1-nerved, sessile; fertile heads often with a few imperfect staminate flowers in the centre; scales of the pearly white involucre obtuse or rounded.*

Dry hills and woods, common. Aug. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, and with the numerous scattered leaves clothed with white and cottony down, corymbose at the summit with many heads. *Heads* hemispherical, pedicellate. *Involucre* pearly white. *Flowers* yellow. Slightly fragrant.

2. *A. PLANTAGINIFOLIA*, Hook. *Plantain-leaved Everlasting.*

*Stem* simple; with procumbent shoots; *leaves* silky-woolly when young, at length green above and hoary beneath; *radical leaves* oval, petiolate, 3-nerved; *stem leaves* linear; *heads* in a small crowded corymb.

Wooded banks and sterile hills. April, May. *Stem* 3 to 3 inches high, often branched at the base into several from the same root. *Root leaves* much larger than those of the stem, ovate or oval-spatulate. *Stem leaves* few, bract-like. *Heads* clustered, terminal, purplish white. *Scales* of the mostly white involucre obtuse, in the sterile, and acutish and narrow in the fertile plant.

47. *FILAGO*. Tourn. COTTON ROSE.

*Lat. filum*, a thread; in allusion to the cottony hairs that cover these plants.

*HEADS* many-flowered, heterogamous; the terminal or central flowers numerous, pistillate, perfect or infertile, tubular, 4 to 5-toothed, the outer flowers filiform, pistillate, scarcely-toothed. *INVOLUCRE SCALES* few, woolly. *RECEPTACLE* elongated, filiform, naked at the summit, chaffy towards the margins or base. *PAPPUS* of the central flowers filiform, of the outer none or dissimilar.—*Low annual branching woolly herbs with entire, alternate leaves and small heads of whitish or yellowish flowers in capitate clusters.*

*F. GERMANICA*, L. *Herba Impia. German Cud-weed.*

*Stem* erect, short, dichotomous or proliferously branched; *leaves* linear-lanceolate, acute, tomentose, crowded; *heads* woolly in capitate clusters, terminal and lateral; *scales* of the involucre awned.

Dry fields; introduced from Europe and sparingly naturalized. July—Aug.—*Stem* 4 to 8 inches high, woolly-tomentose, clothed with linear-lanceolate and upright crowded leaves, producing a capitate cluster of woolly heads, from which rise one or more branches, each terminated by a similar head, and continue in the same manner.

SUBTRIBE 6. SENICIONOIDEÆ.

*Pappus* soft and capillary. *Anthers* without tails at the base. *Receptacle* naked. *Heads* radiate or discoid. *Leaves* mostly alternate.

48. *ERECHTHITES*. Raf. FIRE-WEED.

An ancient name of some species of *senecio*.

**HEADS** many-flowered, discoid, the flowers all tubular and fertile; the marginal pistillate with a slender corolla. **INVOLUCRE** cylindrical; **SCALES** in a single row, linear, acute, with a few small bractlets at the base. **ACHENIA** oblong, striate. **PAPPUS** copious, of very fine and white soft hairs.—*Erect and coarse annuals, with alternate simple leaves, and paniculate corymbed heads of whitish flowers.*

**E. HIERACIFOLIA, Raf. Fire-weed. Whipsivog.**

*Stem* grooved, simple or paniculate above; *leaves* oblong or lanceolate, acute, cut-toothed, sessile; upper auriculate at base and partly clasping. (*Senecio hieracifolia, L.*)

Moist woods, and especially recent clearings, where the ground has been burnt over, hence it is called *Fireweed*; common. July—Sept. *Stem* 2 to 5 feet high, stout, succulent, somewhat hairy, branching. *Leaves* light green, large, irregularly cut into many deep and acute teeth. *Flowers* terminal, crowded, destitute of rays, white. Whole plant emitting when bruised a rank odor. The distilled oil is probably one of the most powerful styptics the vegetable kingdom affords.

**49. CACALIA, Linn. INDIAN PLANTAIN.**

An ancient name, of uncertain meaning.

**HEADS** 5 to many-flowered, discoid; the flowers all tubular and perfect. **INVOLUCRE** **SCALES** in a single row, 5 to 30. **COROLLA** deeply 5-cleft. **RECEPTACLE** flat. **ACHENIA** oblong, smooth. **PAPPUS** of numerous capillary bristles.—*Smooth and tall perennial herbs, with alternate often petioled leaves, and rather large heads of mostly white or whitish flowers, in flat corymbs.*

\* *Involucre 5-leaved and 5-flowered.*

**1. C. RENIFORMIS, Muhl. Great Indian Plantain.**

*Stem* grooved and angled; *leaves* petioled, smooth above, hairy on the veins below; *root-leaves* broad-cordate, reniform, repand-toothed and angled, palmately veined; *stem-leaves* oblong, toothed, wedge-form and very entire at the base; *corymb* large.

Rich, damp woods. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 4 to 8 feet high, nearly simple, smooth. *Leaves* 3 to 12 inches long by 5 to 8 inches wide, repand-dentate; *lower petioles* very long. *Involucre* whitish. *Heads* white.

**2. C. ATRIPLICIFOLIA, L. Pale Indian Plantain.**

*Stem* erect, smooth, terete; *leaves* petioled, smooth, glaucous beneath; *lower leaves* deltoid-cordate, sinuate-angled, the upper rhomboid or wedge-form, toothed; *involucres* oblong.

Moist rich woods. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 3 to 5 feet high, leafy, round. *Lower leaves* 4 to 6 inches long, and nearly as wide, on long petioles, unequally toothed. *Heads* numerous, small, in a loose terminal corymb, greenish white.

\*\* *Involucre 25 to 30-flowered; receptacle flat.*

**3. C. SUAVOLENS, L. Sweet-scented Cacalia.**

*Stem* grooved, erect, smooth; *leaves* triangular-lanceolate, halbert-shaped, pointed, serrate; those of the stem on winged petioles, smooth; *scales* about 13; *involucres* with several slender spreading bractlets.

Rich woods and banks of streams. Sept. *Stem* 3 to 4 feet high, grooved and angled, leafy. *Leaves* smooth and green on both sides. *Root-leaves* on long petioles, pointed. *Stem-leaves* on winged petioles. *Flowers* whitish, in a terminal compound corymb.

4. *C. COCCINEA*, Curt. *Scarlet Cacalia. Tassel Flower.*

*Radical leaves* ovate-spatulate; *stem-leaves* clasping, crenate; *involucre* ovate-cylindric; *scales* linear, at length reflexed; *achenia* ciliate; *pappus* in several rows. A handsome border flower from the East Indies. *Stem* 1 foot high. *Flowers* bright scarlet. June—Sept. Annual.

50. *SENECIO*, Linn. *GROUNDSEL.*

*Lat. senex*, an old man; the pappus resembling a white beard.

**HEADS** many-flowered, discoid, with the flowers all perfect and tubular, or mostly radiate, the rays pistillate. **INVOLUCRE SCALES** in a single row, or with a few bractlets at the base. **RECEPTACLE** flat. **PAPPUS** of numerous very soft and slender capillary bristles.—*A vast genus embracing about 600 species of herbs and shrubs, with alternate leaves and mostly yellow flowers exceeding the involucre in solitary or corymbed heads.*

\* *Rays none; annual.*

1. *S. VULGARIS*, L. *Common Groundsel.*

Nearly smooth, or at first woolly; *stem* erect, often branching; *leaves* pinnatifid and toothed, clasping, the lowest petioled; *heads* in a corymb, nodding; *pappus* equalling the corolla.

Waste places; common, naturalized. May—Oct. A common weed, growing about houses, rubbish, &c., 6 to 18 inches high, leafy, branching, mostly smooth. *Leaves* thin, bright green. *Heads* terminal, without rays, yellow.

\*\* *Rays present; heads corymbed; perennial.*

2. *S. AUREUS*, L. *Golden Senicio. Squaw-weed.*

Smooth or downy-woolly when young; *root-leaves* simple and rounded, the larger mostly cordate, crenate-toothed, long-petioled; the lower *stem-leaves* lyre-shaped, upper lanceolate, cut pinnatifid, sessile or partly clasping; *corymb* umbel-like.

A very variable plant, embracing several nominal varieties, of which the following are the most common: Var. 1, *obovatus*, with the root-leaves round obovate, generally found in dry places. Var. 2, *Balsamite*, with the root-leaves oblong, spatulate or lanceolate, sometimes cut toothed, tapering into the petiole. Rocky places; common everywhere. May, June. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, branched above, often woolly. *Heads* middle-sized, numerous, on long peduncles which are thickened near the involucre. *Rays* 8 to 12, and with the disk yellow.

3. *S. TOMENTOSUS*, Michx. *Downy Groundsel.*

White-tomentose and woolly; *radical leaves* oval-oblong, obtuse, crenate-toothed, on slender petioles; *stem leaves* oblong, somewhat divided; *corymb* flat-topped.

Dry rocks on the Blue Mountains. Pursh. May, June. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, nearly leafless above. *Heads* yellow, larger than in *S. aureus*; *rays* 12 to 15, elongated.

4. *S. ELONGATUS*, Pursh. *Elongated Groundsel.*

Smooth; *radical leaves* spatulate, serrate, attenuated into a petiole; *stem leaves* pinnatifid, toothed, very remote; *heads* on elongated peduncles, arranged in a somewhat umbel corymb.



Rocks on banks of streams near Easton. July, Aug. Resembles var. *Balsamifera*, but is destitute of ray-flowers. Beek's Bot.

## 51. ARNICA, Linn.

Name supposed to be a corruption of *Plarmica*.

**HEADS** many-flowered, radiate, the rays pistillate; those of the disk tubular, perfect. **INVOLUCRE** campanulate; **SCALES** in 2 rows, equal, lanceolate. **RECEPTACLE** flat, fimbriate. **ACHENIA** spindle-shaped. **PAPPUS** in a single row, consisting of rather rigid and strongly rough-denticulate bristles.—*Perennial herbs, chiefly natives of alpine regions, with simple stems, opposite leaves and yellow flowers in single or corymbed large heads.*

### A. NUDICAULIS, Nutt. *Leopard's-bane.*

Hirsute; leaves sessile; the *radical leaves* clustered elliptic-ovate, nerved, entire or slightly toothed; *stem leaves* 1 to 2 pairs, lance-ovate; heads terminal, on loosely corymbose peduncles.

Meadows. Chester county. *Darlington*; rare. July, Aug. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, with a few peduncle-like branches at the summit, somewhat viscid. Heads large; rays numerous, deep-yellow, 2 to 3-toothed at the apex; disk greenish-yellow.

## TRIBE V. CYNARÆÆ. THE THISTLE TRIBE.

*Heads ovoid, discoid, rarely radiate, homogamous (rarely dioecious), or heterogamous, with the marginal flowers in a single series; style in the perfect flowers often thickened near the summit.*

## 52. CENTAUREA, Linn.

Named from the Centaur, Chiron.

**HEADS** many-flowered; the flowers all tubular, the marginal mostly falsely radiate and larger, sterile. **INVOLUCRE** imbricated, the **SCALES** margined or appendaged. **RECEPTACLE** bristly. **ACHENIA** compressed. **PAPPUS** of filiform rough bristles in several series, sometimes none.—*Herbs, with alternate leaves, and mostly showy flowers in single heads.*

### 1. C. JACEA, L. *Brown Knap-weed.*

Stem erect, branched; leaves linear-lanceolate; lower broader and toothed, petioled; involucre globular, scales scarious and torn, the outer pinnatifid; heads radiate; pappus very short or none.

Waste places. July, Aug. Per. Stem about 2 feet high, branching. Heads with numerous purple flowers. Involucre pale brown, shining. Introduced from Europe. Beek's Bot. This is probably only a variety of the next.

### 2. C. NIGRA, L. *Black Knap-weed.*

Stem erect, branched; leaves scabrous, lower angular-lyrate, petioled; upper lanceolate; involucre globular, scales appendaged, and with a stiff black fringe; rays wanting; pappus very short.

Meadows and pastures. Aug. Per. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, simple or often divided into elongated branches. Heads terminal solitary. Flowers purple. Involucre scales almost black, the teeth brown. Native of Europe, naturalized, and becoming in some places a troublesome weed.

## CULTIVATED SPECIES.

3. *C. CYANUS*, L. *Blue-Bottle. Bachelor's Button.*

Cottony-tomentose; stem erect, branched; upper leaves linear, entire; lowermost toothed or pinnatifid at base; involucre globular; scales fringe-margined; rays longer than the disk; pappus very short.

Common in gardens, and in some places naturalized along roadsides, &c. July, Aug. Annual. Stem 2 to 3 feet high. Heads in terminal peduncles; rays few, spreading, white, blue and purple; disk flowers smaller, mostly purple. Native of Europe. Justly prized for its handsome flowers which are variable in color.

4. *C. AMERICANA*, Nutt. *American Centaury.*

Stem erect, sulcate, sparingly branched; lower leaves oblong-ovate, repand-dentate, upper ones lanceolate, acute, all sessile and glabrous; heads few and solitary, very large; peduncles thickened at summit; involucre depressed-globose, scales with a pectinate-pinnate reflexed appendage. Native in Ark. and La. Cultivated in gardens. Aug.—Oct. Stem 2 to 4 feet high, with very showy heads of pale purple flowers. Scales appendaged with a pinnate reflexed margin resembling the teeth of a comb.

AMBERBOA, De Candolle. Pappus of oblong or obovate palae, attenuated to the base, all similar, rarely small or none.

5. *C. MOSCHATA*, L. *Sweet Sultan.*

Leaves lyrate-dentate; involucre subglobose, smooth; scales ovate; ray-flowers scarcely enlarged, not exceeding the disk; pappus none. A handsome border annual from Persia, with white and pale purple, sweet-scented flowers, blooming from July to Oct.

6. *C. SUAVOLENS*, Willd. (*Amberboa odorata*, DC.)  
*Yellow Sweet Sultan.*

Lower leaves broadly subspatulate, dentate, upper leaves lyrate at base or scarcely pinnatifid; heads globose; ray-flowers enlarged upwards, longer than the disk; pappus chaffy, a little shorter than the fruit. Native of the Levant. Flower yellow.

53. *CIRSIIUM*, Tourn. **THISTLE.**

*Gr. kirsos, a swelled vein*, for which the Thistle was a reported remedy.

HEADS many-flowered; the flowers all tubular, perfect and similar, or rarely dioecious. INVOLUCRE ovoid or spherical; SCALES imbricated in many rows, tipped with a point or prickle. RECEPTACLE clothed with soft bristles or hairs. ACHENIA oblong, flattish, not ribbed. PAPPUS of numerous bristles united into a ring at base, plumose to the middle.—Herbs with sessile alternate leaves, armed with spinose prickles, and large heads of purple or cream colored flowers terminating the stem with branches.

\*Leaves decurrent.

1. *C. LANCEOLATUM*, Scop. *Common Thistle.*

*Stem* branched, hairy; *leaves* decurrent, pinnatifid, hisped above, woolly beneath; *segments* divaricate and spinous; *scales* linear-lanceolate, spinous, outer ones spreading.

Pastures and roadsides, common every where, introduced. July—Sept. Biennial. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high, winged by the decurrent leaves, which are white with deciduous webby hairs beneath, armed with formidable spines at all points. *Heads* numerous, large, purple.

\*\* *Leaves sessile.*

2. *C. ALTISSIMUM*, Spreng. *Tall Thistle.*

*Stem* downy, branching, leafy to the heads; *leaves* roughish hairy above, white, with close wool beneath; *radical leaves* petioled, pinnatifid; *stem leaves* oblong-lanceolate, sinuate toothed; *scales* ovate-lanceolate, spinous, appressed.

Old fields and open woods, common. Per. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 3 to 8 feet high. *Leaves* 6 to 8 inches long, and 1 to 6 wide, oblong-lanceolate, undulate-pinnatifid, or undivided, the lobes or teeth prickly, those from the base pinnatifid; *lobes* short, oblong or triangular. *Heads* large. *Flowers* purple.

3. *C. DISCOLOR*, Spreng. *Two-colored Thistle.*

*Stem* grooved, hairy, branched, leafy; *leaves* all deeply pinnatifid, smoothish above, whitened with close wool beneath, the diverging lobes 2 to 3-cleft, linear-lanceolate, prickly-pointed; *involucre* subglobose; *scales* ovate spinous.

Meadows and open woods. Aug., Sept. Biennial. *Stem* 3 to 6 feet high. *Heads* terminating the branches 1 inch in diameter, with reddish-purple flowers.

4. *C. VIRGINIANUM*, Michx. *Virginian Thistle.*

*Stem* woolly, slender, simple or sparingly branched, branches on long peduncles naked; *leaves* lanceolate revolute on the margins, green above, white with close wool beneath, ciliate with prickly bristles; *outer involucre scales* scarcely prickly.

Woods. July, Sept. Per. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, covered with a white down, especially towards the summit. *Leaves* entire or sparingly sinuate-lobed, the lower sometimes deeply sinuate-pinnatifid. *Heads*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter; *flowers* purple.

5. *C. MUTICUM*, Michx. *Swamp Thistle.*

*Stem* tall, angled, smoothish; *leaves* pinnatifid, acutely cut, somewhat hairy above, whitish with loose webby hairs beneath, when young; *divisions* lanceolate, acute, prickly pointed; *involucre* glutinous and webby, *scales* closely appressed, pointless or barely mucronate.

Swamps and low places, common. Aug. Per. *Stem* 3 to 8 feet high, panicked at the summit, the branches sparingly leafy and bearing single or few naked heads. *Leaves* armed with spines at each angle. *Heads* middle-sized; *flowers* deep purple.

6. *C. PUMILUM*, Spreng. *Pasture Thistle.*

*Stem* low, hairy, 1 to 3 flowered; *leaves* lance-oblong, partly clasping, green, somewhat hairy, pinnatifid; *involucre* round-ovate, spinose, *outer scales* prickly-pointed, the inner very slender.

Low or dry fields, common. July, Aug. Biennial. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, low and stout, bearing 1 to 3 very large heads which are somewhat leafy bracted at the base. *Leaves* pinnatifid, with short, and cut very prickly-margined lobes. *Heads*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches broad; *flowers* fragrant 2 inches long, pale purple; *pappus* more than one inch long.

7. *C. HORRIDULUM*, Michx. *Yellow Thistle.*

*Stem* stout, webby-haired when young; *leaves* lanceolate, partly clasping, pinnatifid, the short toothed and cut lobes very spiny with yellowish prickles; *heads* large, surrounded at the base by a whorl of leaf-like and very prickly bracts; *involucre* more subglobose; *scales* linear, acute, scarcely spinous.

Sandy fields and hills. June—Aug. Per. Stem 1 to 4 feet high, short, webby-haired when young, hollow. Leaves somewhat clasping, woolly and hairy, armed with stiff spines. Heads large, axillary and terminal, with 20 to 30 narrow bracts at base, the outer of which have spines somewhat in pairs. Flowers dull yellow, rarely purple.

8. *C. ARVENSE*, Scop. *Canada Thistle. Cursed Thistle.*

Low, branched; roots extensively creeping; leaves oblong or lanceolate, smooth, or slightly woolly beneath, sinuate-pinnatifid, prickly-margined; involucre round or ovate, with minute spines; scales close-pressed, ovate-lanceolate.

Cultivated fields and pastures, naturalized. July, Aug. Per. Stem 3 feet high, with a branching panicle at the top. Leaves alternate, thickly beset with spines. Heads small, numerous, terminal. Flowers purple rarely whitish; the involucre is nearly thornless, and is the only part that can be safely handled. A most troublesome weed, which it is extremely difficult to eradicate.

54. *ONOPORDON*, Vaill. *COTTON THISTLE.*

HEADS discoid, homogamous. INVOLUCRE ovate-globose; SCALES coriaceous, tipped with a lanceolate prickly appendage. RECEPTACLE deeply alveolate. ACHENIA 4-angled, transversely wrinkled. PAPPUS in several series; BRISTLES numerous, slender not plumose, united at the base into a hoary ring.—Coarse branching herbs, with decurrent leaves, and large heads of purple flowers.

1. *O. ACANTHIUM*, L. *Cotton Thistle. Scotch Thistle.*

Stem and leaves woolly; leaves ovate-oblong, sinuate and spinous, decurrent; involucre scales linear-subulate, the outer spreading and woolly at the base.

Waste grounds, in some places naturalized. Cultivated in Scotland as the *Scotch Thistle*. July. Biennial. A tall cottony plant 4 to 6 feet high, branched and winged at the summit, wings very spinous. Involucre round, cottony, spinous. Flowers purple.

55. *LAPPA*, Tourn. *BURDOCK.*

*Lat. lappa* a burr, from Gr. *labein*, to lay hold of, a characteristic term.

HEADS many-flowered, the flowers all perfect and similar. INVOLUCRE globose; SCALES imbricated coriaceous and appressed at the base, with a long subulate hooked point. RECEPTACLE bristly. ACHENIA oblong, flattened, wrinkled tranversely. PAPPUS short, of numerous rough bristles, not united at the base, deciduous.—Coarse biennial weeds, with large alternate heart-shaped and petioled leaves, with wavy margins, and middle-sized heads of purple (rarely white) flowers, solitary or in clusters.

1. *L. MAJOR*, Gært. *Common Burdock.*

Upper leaves ovate, lower very large, heart-shaped; involucre smoothish; scales subulate.

Cultivated and waste grounds, common, introduced. July—Oct. Stem stout 3 to 4 feet high. Root leaves very large, (often 1 to 2 feet long and a foot wide) with wavy edges. The scales of the involucre all terminate in a minute, firm hook.

which seizes hold of every thing that passes by. *Heads* globose numerous, often clustered. *Flowers* purple.

*L. Bardana*, a species or variety with pinnatifid leaves, has been observed by Dr. Darlington in Chester county.

## 56. CNICUS, Vahl.

*Gr. kniso*, to prick; well applied to these herbs.

**HEADS** many-flowered; the ray-flowers tubular and sterile, shorter than the rest, which are all tubular and perfect. **INVOLUCRE** swelled, imbricate with deeply spinous scales. **RECEPTACLE** clothed with capillary bristles. **ACHENIA** smooth, striate. **PAPPUS** in 3 series, the outer 10 toothed, the 2 inner each 10 bristled.—*Oriental somewhat woolly herbs, with clasping leaves and large bracted heads of yellow flowers.*

### 1. C. BENEDICTUS, L. *Blessed Thistle.*

*Leaves* scarcely pinnatifid, decurrent, dentate and spiny; *involucre* doubly spinous, woolly, bracteate.

Cultivated, scarcely naturalized along roadsides; native of Persia. *June. Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, branching. *Leaves* clasping. *Heads* large, with yellow flowers. It was at one time in great repute as a medicine, but is now considered of no importance.

## EXOTICS.

## 57. CALENDULA, Linn.

*Lat. calenda*, the first day of the month; some species blossom monthly.

**HEADS** radiate. **INVOLUCRE** of many equal leaves, in about 2 series. **RECEPTACLE** naked. **ACHENIA** of the disk membranaceous, curved. **PAPPUS** none.—*An oriental genus of annual herbs, with alternate leaves and showy flowers, in terminal heads.*

### C. OFFICINALIS, L. *Pot Marigold.*

*Viscid-pubescent; stem* erect, branched; *leaves* oblong, acute, mucronate, sessile, subdentate and scabrous-ciliate on the margin; *heads* terminal, solitary; *achenia* keeled, muricate incurved. A common showy garden plant, native of South Europe. *Flowers* single and double, large and brilliant, mostly yellow and orange colored. *June—Nov.*

## 58. CARTHAMUS, Linn.

*Arabic, quorthom*, to paint; from its coloring property.

**HEADS** discoid; **FLOWERS** all tubular and perfect. **INVOLUCRE** imbricated, outer bracts foliaceous. **RECEPTACLE** with bristly chaff. **ACHENIA** 4-angled. **PAPPUS** none.—*Oriental herbs.*

### 1. C. TINCTORIUS, L. *Common Saffron.*

*Stem* smooth; *leaves* ovate-lanceolate, sessile, spinose-denticulate. *Native of*

Egypt, common in cultivation. July. Annual. *Stem* branching, 1 to 2 feet high, striate. *Leaves* sub-amplexicaul, smooth and shining, spinose. *Heads* large, terminal, with numerous long and slender flowers; useful in coloring tinctures.

## 59. XERANTHEMUM, Linn.

*Gr. xeros*, dry, *anthos*, flower; on account of its dry imperishable flowers.

**HEADS** discoid. **INVOLUCRE** hemispherical; **SCALES** radiant, opaque, colored, scarious. **RECEPTACLE** chaffy. **PAPPUS** bristly-chaffy.—*Annual herbs, natives of South Europe, with radiant involucre scales which retain their beauty a great length of time.*

### X. ANNUUM, Willd. *Eternal Flower. Straw Flower.*

*Stem* erect branched; *leaves* oblong-lanceolate, somewhat obtuse, alternate, entire; *heads* large, terminal, solitary; *involucre* scales obtuse, scarious; inner ones of the ray spreading, lanceolate, obtuse. A singularly beautiful plant, cultivated for its imperishable flowers which retain their beauty through the winter. *Stem* 3 to 4 feet high. The radiant involucre scales are of a rich purple, but there are some varieties with red, white, blue and yellow rays; expanding in sunshine, but closing in rainy weather.

## SUBORDER II. LIGULIFLORÆ.

*Flowers all perfect with ligulate corollas throughout.*

### SUBTRIBE 6. CICHORACEÆ.

*Flowers all perfect and ligulate; branches of the style slender, obtuse, uniformly hairy. Plants with a milky juice; leaves alternate.*

## 60. CICHORIUM, Tourn. SUCCORY.

Said to be derived from the Arabic *Chikourych*.

**HEADS** many-flowered. **INVOLUCRE** double, the outer series of 5 short spreading scales, the inner of 8 to 10 scales. **ACHENIA** striate. **PAPPUS** of numerous very small chaffy scales, forming a short crown.—*Branching perennials, with toothed or pinnatifid radical leaves, and sessile axillary and terminal heads of bright blue showy flowers.*

### 1. C. INTYBUS, L. *Common Succory or Cichory.*

*Radical leaves* runcinate; *stem leaves* small, oblong or lanceolate, partly clasping, toothed or entire; *heads* 2 or 3 together.

Cultivated and somewhat naturalized in grass fields, roadsides, &c. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, round, rough, with few long branches. *Heads of flowers* 1 to 2 inches in diameter, sky-blue, somewhat remote on the long branches. *Corollas* flat, 5-toothed. July, Sept. Native of Europe.

### 2. C. ENDIVIA, L. *Endive.*

*Peduncles* axillary, in pairs, one of them elongated and 1-headed, the other very

short, about 4-headed; *heads* capitate. A. hardy plant from the East Indies, esteemed and cultivated for salad.

### 61. KRIGIA, Shreber.

In honor of Daniel Krig, an early German botanical collector in this country.

HEADS 15 to 20 flowered. INVOLUCRE in a single series with 8 to 12 scales. RECEPTACLE naked. ACHENIA turbinate, many striate or angled. PAPPUS double; the outer of 5 broad, chaffy, rounded scales; the inner of as many alternate slender bristles.—*Small annual or biennial acaulescent plants, with radical, lyrate or toothed leaves and solitary heads with 20 to 30 yellow flowers.*

#### 2. K. VIRGINICA, Willd. Dwarf Dandelion.

Leaves lyrate, smooth; *scapes* several 1-flowered; involucre smooth.

Dry sandy soil. May—July. *Scapes* 2 to 10 inches high, smooth. Primary leaves roundish, entire. Heads solitary, small. Flowers deep yellow. This plant continues in bloom for some time, during which it varies greatly in the length of the scape.

### 62. CYNTHIA, Don.

Probably named after Mount Cynthus.

HEADS many-flowered. INVOLUCRE nearly simple; SCALES in one or two rows. ACHENIA short striate. PAPPUS double; the outer of numerous very small chaffy bristles; the inner of numerous elongated bristles.—*Perennial herbs, with alternate or all radical leaves and rather showy single heads of 15 to 20 yellow flowers, on scapes or naked peduncles.*

#### 1. C. VIRGINICA, Don. Virginian Cynthia.

Smooth and glaucous; stem scape-like, often 2 or 3 parted, few-leaved; root-leaves petioled, lyrate, sinuate-dentate or pinnatifid; stem-leaves lanceolate, clasping, nearly entire; peduncles 3 to 5.

Moist banks and low open woods. June, July. Stem 1 foot or more high, often 2 or 3 from one root, divided into long slender branches, with a clasping leaf at the base. Heads solitary, middle sized orange yellow.

### 63. LEONTODON, L., Juss. HAWKBIT.

Gr. *leon*, lion, and *odons*, a tooth; in allusion to the toothed margins of the leaves.

HEADS many-flowered. INVOLUCRE scarcely imbricated; SCALES lanceolate acuminate with several bractlets at the base. ACHENIA spindle-shaped, striate, all alike. PAPPUS persistent, composed of plumose bristles which are enlarged and flattened towards the base.—*Low and stemless perennials, with toothed or pinnatifid root-leaves and one or two heads of yellow flowers borne on a scape.*

### L. AUTUMNALE, L. *Autumnal Hawkbit.*

*Leaves* more or less pinnatifid; *scape* branched; *peduncles* several, thickened at the summit and furnished with small scaly bracts; *involucre* ovoid-oblong.

A European plant, naturalized in meadows and roadsides. July—Sept. *Scape* 16 to 18 inches high spreading, branched into a few peduncles. *Leaves* all radical, spreading, 6 inches long, with deep round sinuses, and covered with remote hairs. *Heads* 1 inch in diameter, bright yellow, resembling the *Dandelion*.

## 64. HIERACIUM, Tourn. HAWKWEED.

Gr. *hierak*, a hawk, supposed to strengthen the vision of birds of prey.

**HEADS** many-flowered. **INVOLUCRE** more or less imbricated, ovoid; **SCALES** linear, obtuse. **ACHENIA** oblong or columnar, striate. **PAPPUS** a single row of tawny fragile capillary bristles.—*Perennial herbs, with entire or toothed alternate leaves, and single or panicked heads of yellow flowers.*

### 1. H. SCABRUM, Michx. *Rough Hawkweed.*

*Stem* erect, leafy, rough-hairy; *leaves* obovate or oval, entire or somewhat denticulate, hairy, the lower narrowed, at the base the upper closely sessile; *panicle* stiff flexuous, at first racemose, at length rather corymbose.

Woods and dry hills. July—Aug. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, round, striate, rather stout. *Leaves* subsaeute, often purplish as well as the stem. *Involucre* 40 to 50-flowered, densely clothed with glandular bristles. *Heads* large, with yellow flowers. *Achenia* obtuse at apex, bright red, with a tawny pappus.

### 2. H. GRONOVII, L. *Gronovius's Hawkweed.*

*Stem* erect, wand-like, mostly simple, leafless and paniculate above, leafy and hairy below; *leaves* oblong and obovate, nearly entire, hairy; *involucre* and peduncles sparingly glandular-bristly.

Dry sterile soil, common. July—Aug. *Stem* 1 to 4 feet high, furnished with a few leaves below, naked above, and forming a long and narrow panicle. *Heads* rather small, 20 to 30-flowered. *Flowers* yellow. *Achenia* spindle-shaped, with a very tapering summit.

### 3. H. VENOSUM, L. *Veiny Hawkweed, Rattlesnake-weed.*

*Stem* scape-like, naked or with a single leaf, smooth and slender, forking above into a spreading loose corymb; *leaves* obovate oblong and lanceolate, entire or obscurely denticulate, hairy on the margin and midrib beneath.

Dry soil and pine woods, common. June—Aug. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high. *Radical leaves* spreading on the ground, colored with purple veins. *Heads* 20-flowered on very slender peduncles. *Rays* rather large for the size of the head, yellow. Reputed as an antidote for the poison of the rattlesnake.

### 4. H. PANICULATUM, L. *Panicked Hawkweed.*

*Stem* slender, leafy, paniculate, hairy below; *leaves* lanceolate, acute at both ends, slightly toothed, smooth; *heads* in a loose panicle on slender spreading peduncles; *achenia* short, not tapering at the summit.

Damp woods, common. August. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, diffusely branched. *Leaves* thin, 2 to 4 inches long. *Heads* small, 12 to 20 flowered. *Flowers* yellow. *Achenia* ribbed, reddish-brown.

## 65. NABULUS, Cass.

Name probably from the Greek *nabla*, a harp, in allusion to the lyrate leaves of some species.



HEADS 15 to 30 flowered. INVOLUCRE cylindrical. SCALES 5 to 14, linear, in a single row, with a few small bractlets at the base. ACHENIA linear-oblong, striate or grooved, truncate at the apex. PAPPUS in many series of yellow brownish, roughish capillary bristles.—*Perennial herbs with spindle-shaped, bitter tubers, upright leafy stems, with variable leaves and racemose-panicled, mostly nodding heads, with greenish-white or cream-colored flowers, sometimes tinged with purple.*

\* Involucre smooth or nearly so, 5 to 12-flowered.

1. N. ALBUS, Hook. *White Lettuce, Rattlesnake-root.*

Smooth and glaucous; stem tall; leaves angular-hastate or angulate, sinuate-toothed, or 3 to 5-cleft; the uppermost oblong and undivided; racemes short, paniculate; involucre with about 8 scales, 8 to 12-flowered. Var. *Serpentaria* is a form with deeply divided leaves, with their margins often rough-ciliate.

Woods and hill sides, in rich soils, common. Aug., Sept. Stem 2 to 5 feet high, simple or much branched. Heads numerous, in a loose corymbed panicle. Involucre purplish. Flowers white. Pappus deep cinnamon-color. Achenia yellow. Reputed as a remedy for the bite of the rattlesnake.

2. N. ALTISSIMUS, Hook. *Tall White Lettuce.*

Smooth; stem tall and slender, branched; leaves all petioled, undivided, or the lower 3 to 5-cleft or parted; the lobes or leaves acuminate, repandly toothed or denticulate; involucre slender, of 5 scales, 5 to 6-flowered; heads in small axillary and terminal loose clusters, forming a long leafy panicle.

Rich moist woods. Aug., Sept. Stem 3 to 6 feet high, erect. Leaves very variable, sometimes cordate, deltoid or triangular-hastate, with naked or winged petioles. Heads nodding with yellowish white flowers, Pappus dirty white, or pale straw color.

3. N. FRASERII, DC. *Lion's-foot. Gall-of-the-earth.*

Nearly smooth; stem erect, branched; leaves mostly deltoid, roughish; lower 3 to 7-lobed, on margined petioles; upper nearly sessile and undivided; involucre smoothish, of about 8 scales, 8 to 12-flowered; heads in corymbose panicles. Var. *integrifolia* has the thickish leaves all undivided and merely toothed.

Dry sandy or sterile soil. Aug.—Oct. Stem 1 to 4 feet high. Leaves very variable. Involucre greenish or purplish, sometimes slightly bristly. Flowers cream-color, sometimes with a tinge of purple. Pappus dull straw-color.

66. TARAXACUM, Haller. DANDELION.

*Gr. taraxakikos*, cathartic; on account of its once celebrated medicinal properties.

HEAD many-flowered. INVOLUCRE double, the outer of short scales; the upper of long linear scales, erect in a single row. ACHENIA oblong ribbed prolonged into a long beak, crowned with the copious, white capillary pappus.—*Acaulescent perennial herbs, with radical runcinate leaves and slender naked hollow scapes, bearing a single large head of yellow flowers.*

1. T. DENS-LEONIS, Desf. *Common Dandelion.*

Smooth or at first pubescent; leaves unequally and deeply runcinate; outer involucre scales reflexed.

Pastures and fields, common everywhere. April—Oct. After blossoming the

ner involucre closes for a time, the slender beak elongates and raises up the pappus while the fruit is forming, the whole involucre is then reflexed, exposing to the wind the naked seeds with the pappus displayed in an open globular form. The leaves are used in spring as a pot-herb.

## 67. LACTUCA, Tourn. LETTUCE.

The ancient name of Lettuce, from *lac*, milk in allusion to the milky juice.

HEADS several-flowered. INVOLUCRE cylindric; SCALES imbricated in 2 or more sets of unequal lengths. RECEPTACLE naked. ACHENIA flat, obcompressed, abruptly produced into a long thread-like beak. PAPPUS of very soft and white capillary bristles.—*Leafy-stemmed herbs, with paniced heads of various-colored flowers.*

### 1. L. ELONGATA, Muhl. *Wild Lettuce.*

Stem tall and stout; leaves partly clasping, pale beneath; the upper lanceolate and entire; the lower runcinate-pinnatifid; heads in a long and narrow panicle, varies greatly. The var. *integrifolia* is mostly smooth, with the leaves nearly all entire and the flowers yellow or bluish. Var. *sanguinea* is smaller, mostly hairy, with the leaves chiefly runcinate, and the flowers variously colored. Gr.

Rich damp soil, hedges and thickets, common. July—Sept., Biennial. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, often purple, bearing a leafless, elongated, sometimes corymbose-spreading panicle of numerous heads of flowers. Corollæ yellow. Achenia oblong, compressed, about the length of the beak.

### 2. SATIVA, L. *Garden Lettuce. Sallad.*

Stem corymbose; leaves suborbicular, those of the stem cordate. A well known cultivated exotic, with several varieties. The var. *capitata* has the leaves so thick as to form heads like the cabbage. Heads numerous, small, with yellowish corollæ. The milky juice contains opium.

## 68. MULGEDIUM, Cass.

Lat. *mulgeo*, to milk.

HEADS many-flowered. INVOLUCRE calyculate-imbricate, the outer scales much shorter than the inner. RECEPTACLE naked, honey-combed. ACHENIA smooth, compressed, attenuated in a beak at the summit, appearing as if a part of the achenia, and expanded at the apex into a ciliate disk, which bears copious pappus of soft capillary bristles.—*Leafy-stemmed herbs, with paniced or racemed heads of chiefly blue flowers.*

### 1. M. ACUMINATUM, DC. *Sharp-leaved Mulgedium.*

Smooth; stem paniced above; stem-leaves ovate and ovate-lanceolate, pointed merely toothed, sometimes hairy on the midrib beneath, contracted at the base into a winged petiole; the lower ones sometimes runcinate or sinuate; heads in a thyrs-like panicle; peduncles somewhat scaly.

Borders of thickets and shady woods. Aug.—Sept., Biennial. Stem 3 to 6 feet high, erect, smooth, simple. Leaves 3 to 6 inches long, the lower ones often deltoid-lanceolate or truncate at the base, narrowed into a winged petiole. Heads small, not numerous, in a widely spreading terminal panicle. Scales dark purple. Corollæ blue.

2. *M. FLORIDANUM*, DC. *Gall-of-the-earth*.

Nearly smooth; stem erect, paniculate above; leaves all lyrate or runcinate, the divisions sharply toothed; heads in a loose erect panicle.

Rich soil, woods and road sides. July—Aug., Biennial. Stem 3 to 6 feet high, purplish or somewhat glaucous. Leaves 4 to 8 inches long, variable in form, the upper triangular; lower ones petioled. Heads rather small, in an oblong terminal panicle. Flowers blue. Pappus dirty white. Pursh states that this plant is used as a cure for the bite of the rattlesnake, and is known by the name of Gall-of-the-earth.

3. *M. LEUCOPHEUM*, DC. *Tall Mulgedium*.

Nearly smooth; stem tall, very leafy; leaves irregularly pinnatifid, sometimes runcinate, coarsely toothed, the uppermost often undivided; heads in a large and dense compound panicle.

Low grounds, common. July—Sept., Biennial. Stem 3 to 12 feet high. Leaves 5 to 12 inches long, irregularly divided in a runcinate or pinnatifid manner, the segments repand-toothed, those of the root on long stalks, the upper ones sessile. Heads small, with pale blue or yellowish corollas. Pappus tawny white.

69. *SONCHUS*, Linn. *Sow-THISTLE*.

The ancient Greek name.

HEADS many flowered, dilated at base. INVOLUCRE imbricated. RECEPTACLE naked. ACHENIA flattened laterally, ribbed or striate, not beaked. PAPPUS of numerous soft and very white, fine capillary bristles.—*Leafy-stemmed herbs, chiefly smooth and glaucous, with mostly spinulose leaves and corymbed or umbellate heads of numerous yellow flowers.*

1. *S. OLERACEUS*, L. *Common Sow-Thistle*.

Stem-leaves runcinate-pinnatifid, or rarely undivided, slightly toothed, with soft spiny teeth, clasping by a heart-shaped base, the auricle acute; involucre downy when young; achenia striate, wrinkled transversely.

Waste places, naturalized. July—Sept. Stem 2 to 4 feet high, hollow, angular. Leaves apparently clasping, with large retracting lobes at base, wavy and serrated in a runcinate manner. Heads in a somewhat umbel-like corymb. Flowers yellow. Pappus very white and silky. Introduced from Europe.

2. *S. ASPER*, Vill. *Spiny-leaved Sow-Thistle*.

Stem-leaves mostly undivided, undulate or slightly runcinate, spinulose-toothed, cordate clasping; lower ones spatulate or oval; heads umbellate-corymbose; achenia margined, 3-nerved on each side, smooth.

Fields and waste places. Aug.—Sept., Annual. Stem about 2 feet high, smooth or slightly hairy. Leaves with numerous short, spiny teeth; the upper ones clasping so as to appear perfoliate. Heads small, somewhat umbel-like. Flowers yellow. Introduced from Europe.

3. *S. ARVENSIS*, L. *Corn Sow-Thistle*.

Root creeping; stem erect, smooth; leaves runcinate-pinnatifid, spiny-toothed, cordate clasping, the auricle obtuse; peduncles and involucre bristly; achenia transversely wrinkled on the ribs.

Near cultivated grounds. Aug—Sept. Per. Stem angular, about 2 feet high. Heads large with deep yellow flowers. Introduced from Europe and sparingly naturalized.

70. *TRAGOPOGON*, Linn. *SALSIFY*.

*Gr. tragos, a goat, pogon, a beard; in allusion to the tawny, showy pappus.*

INVOLUCRE simple, of many leaves. RECEPTACLE naked. PAPPUS plumose. ACHENIA longitudinally striate, contracted into a long, filiform beak.—*Biennial European herbs, with long linear grass-like leaves, and terminal solitary heads.*

1. *T. PORRIFOLIUS*, L. *Salsify. Vegetable Oyster.*

*Leaves* long, linear, undivided, straight; *peduncles* thickened upwards; *involucres* much longer than the corolla. *Stem* 3 to 4 feet high. *Flowers* terminal, solitary, large, bluish purple or sometimes pale straw-color. Native of Europe, cultivated for its long tapering root, which is nutritious, and when properly prepared has a mild sweetish taste, similar to that of the oyster.

71. CATANANCHE, Linn.

*Gr. kata, anagke*, from necessity; it must necessarily be admired.

INVOLUCRE imbricated, scarious. RECEPTACLE paleaceous. PAPPUS paleaceous, 5-leaved; PALEÆ awned.—*Annual oriental herbs, with alternate leaves, and solitary heads of showy flowers.*

1. *C. CÆRULEA*, L. *Blue-flowered Catananche.*

*Leaves* linear and lanceolate, villous somewhat bipinnatifid at base; *involucres* scales ovate, mucronate. A handsome annual from South Europe, 2 to 3 feet high. *Heads* solitary, on long peduncles. *Flowers* blue, ligulate. *Corollas* toothed at apex. July—Sept.

ORDER 59. LOBELIACEÆ.—*Lobelia Family.*

*Herbs (often with milky juice) with alternate leaves and scattered flowers, an irregular monopetalous 5-lobed corolla split down to the base on one side; the 5 stamens free from the corolla, and united into a tube both by their filaments and their anthers.—Calyx-tube adherent to the many-seeded capsule. STYLE 1; STIGMA fringed. SEEDS anatropous.*

1. LOBELIA, Linn. CARDINAL FLOWER.

In honor of Matthias de Lobel, a Flemish botanist of the close of the 16th century.

CALYX 5-cleft, with a short ovoid tube. COROLLA irregular, cleft on the upper side, 2-lipped; lower lip 3-cleft, upper lip of 2 rather erect lobes. STIGMA 2-lobed. CAPSULE 2-celled, many-seeded, opening at the top.—*Herbaceous plants, with alternate leaves, and blue, white or red flowers, in axillary, or terminal, bracted racemes,*

\* *Flowers deep red.*

1. *L. CARDINALIS*, L. *Cardinal Flower.*

*Smoothish; stem* erect, simple, pubescent; *leaves* oblong-lanceolate, acute at both ends, slightly toothed; *racemes* elongated, rather one sided; *pedicels* much shorter than the leaf-like bracts; *stamens* longer than the corolla.

Low grounds, common. July, Aug. Perennial by offsets. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, often quite smooth. Leaves 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide, usually denticulate. Flowers few or numerous, in a nodding raceme, very showy, and intensely red. Corolla  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch in length.

\*\* Flowers blue, or white.

## 2. L. SYPHILITICA, L. *Blue Cardinal Flower.*

Stem erect, somewhat hairy and simple; leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acute, slightly toothed, somewhat hirsute; raceme or spike leafy; calyx hispidly-ciliate with the sinuses reflexed.

Wet meadows and along streams, common. Aug. Per. A handsome plant, 1 to 3 feet high. Leaves broader at base, acute at each end, pilose. Calyx lobes half the length of the corolla, the obtuse reflexed auricles shorter than the tube. Flowers large on short peduncles, each solitary in the axil of an ovate-lanceolate bract. Corolla bright blue or purplish, rarely white. I found the white variety growing in company with the deep blue in a meadow near Mooresburg, Montour Co.

## 3. L. PUBERULA, Michx. *Downy Lobelia.*

Minutely downy pubescent; stem erect, simple; leaves ovate or oblong, obtuse, denticulate with glandular teeth; flowers in a one-sided spike, the leafy bracts ovate, acute, serrate, as long as the flower; calyx hirsute at base the lanceolate ciliate segments as long as the tube of the corolla.

Moist grounds, rare. Aug., Sept. Per. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, scarcely furrowed. Leaves 1 to 2 inches long, and half as wide, the lower ones broadest towards the end, covered with a short down or silky pubescence. Flowers large on very short pedicels, in a one-sided raceme. Corolla of a bright purplish blue.

## 4. L. SPICATA, Lam. *Spiked Lobelia.*

Somewhat pubescent; stem slender, and very simple; leaves obtuse, pubescent nearly entire; radical leaves spatulate or oblong, those of the stem oblong-lanceolate; raceme spiked one-sided, elongated; segments of the calyx subulate, nearly as long as the tube of the corolla.

Open woods and fields, common. July, Aug. Per. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, few-leaved, ending in a long wand-like raceme. Flowers numerous, crowded, each axillary to a short bract, pale-blue.

## 5. L. INFLATA, L. *Indian Tobacco. Eye-bright.*

Hairy; stem low, panicled, branched above; leaves ovate-lanceolate, unequally toothed, the lower obtuse, sessile; racemes leafy, somewhat paniculate; capsule inflated, ovoid.

Fields and woods, common. July—Sept. Biennial. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, becoming branched in proportion to the luxuriance of its growth. Flowers small, pale blue, on pedicels much shorter than the pointed bracts; lobes of the smooth calyx as long as the corolla. This plant is much used in the Thompsonian practice of medicine, and is an invaluable emetic, as well as a powerful expectorant, seldom failing to give almost instantaneous relief in attacks of croup, asthma, &c.

## 2. CLINTONIA, Douglass.

CALYX 5-sepaled, subequal. COROLLA 2-lipped, lower lip cuneate, 3-lobed; upper erect, 2-parted. STAMENS incurved, united into a tube. CAPSULE silique-form, dry, chartaceous, 1-celled, many-seeded, dehiscent by 3 strap-shaped valves.—Procumbent annual herbs, with minute leaves and axillary solitary flowers.

1. *C. ELEGANS*, Doug. *Elegant Clintonia*.

Smooth; *stem* slender, angular, sparingly branched; *leaves* sessile, ovate, 3-veined; *ovary* sessile, long acuminate, triangular, contorted, much longer than the leaves. A beautiful garden annual, native of the Rocky Mountains. *Flowers* of the most intense blue; *corolla* with a white spot in the middle of the lower lip.

ORDER 60. **CAMPANULACEÆ.**—*Bell-flower Family*.

*Herbs* with a milky juice, alternate leaves, no stipules, and mostly blue, scattered flowers; the calyx generally 5-cleft; adherent to the ovary; the regular bell-shaped corolla 5-cleft, valvate in aestivation; the 5 stamens inserted with the corolla on the calyx, free, and usually distinct. STYLE 1, beset with collecting hairs above; STIGMAS 2 or more. CAPSULE 2 or more celled, many-seeded.

1. *CAMPANULA*, Tourn. *BELL-FLOWER*.

Lat. *campanula*, a little bell; from the form of the corolla.

CALYX 5-cleft. COROLLA mostly bell-shaped, 5-lobed. STAMENS 5, separate, the filaments broad and membranaceous at the base. STIGMAS 3 to 5. CAPSULE 3 to 5-celled, opening by lateral valves.—*Mostly perennial herbs, with alternate leaves, and terminal spicate, or axillary flowers.*

1. *C. ROTUNDIFOLIA*, L. *Rock Bell-flower*. *Hair Bell*.

*Stem* slender, branching; *root-leaves* round & heart-shaped, crenate, on long petioles; *stem leaves* linear, narrow, entire, smooth; *flowers* few, nodding; *calyx-lobes* awl-shaped.

On damp rocks and rocky streams, common. June—Oct. An exceedingly delicate species from 6 to 15 inches high, smooth. The *root-leaves* generally decay on the opening of the flowers, when the specific name appears wholly inappropriate. *Stem-leaves* 2 inches long and scarcely a line in width. *Flowers* terminal, in a loose panicle, bright blue.

2. *C. APARINOIDES*, Pursh. *Slender Bell-flower*.

*Stem* weak, slender, simple, somewhat 3-angled; *leaves* linear-lanceolate; *peduncles* diverging, slender, 1-flowered; *calyx-lobes* triangular, half the length of the bell-shaped corolla.

Bogs and wet meadows, common. July, Aug. *Stem* 8 to 20 inches high, rough backwards on the angles, by which it supports itself upright among the grass. *Leaves* smooth on the upper surface, denticulate, the margin and veins rough backwards. *Flowers* small, nearly white, on thread-like, flexuous peduncles at the top of the stem.

3. *C. AMERICANA*, L. *American Bell-flower*.

*Stem* tall and wand-like, nearly simple; *leaves* ovate-lanceolate, acuminate at both ends, serrate, sparingly hairy, thin, the lower somewhat heart-shaped; *flowers* axillary, sessile; *style* exserted; lobes of the calyx awl-shaped.

Moist rich soil, common. July, Aug. A tall erect ornamental species, sometimes cultivated, 2 to 3 feet high. *Stem* nearly smooth. *Leaves* ending in a long point, smooth, with fine teeth. *Flowers* numerous, sessile or on short stalks, one or more in each axil, forming a terminal leafy raceme or spike, sometimes 2 feet long. *Corolla* nearly wheel-shaped, deeply 5-cleft, blue.

4. *C. PYRAMIDALIS*, L. *Pyramidal Bell-flower*.

*Stem* upright, elongated, branched below; *leaves* ovate-cordate acuminate, petiolate; *upper ones* lanceolate; *peduncles* about 3-flowered. Native of France. July—Sept. A showy perennial cultivated in gardens for its showy bell-shaped flowers, which are borne on pyramidal branches, rising from the border like a Chinese pagoda.

5. *C. MEDIUM*, L. *Canterbury Bell*.

*Stem* simple, erect, hispid; *leaves* lanceolate, obtusely serrate, sessile, 3-riened at base; *flowers* erect. An ornamental biennial from Germany, of the easiest culture. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, branched, rough with bristly hairs. *Flowers* very large, the base broad, limb reflexed, mostly of a deep blue. Several varieties are cultivated with blue, purple and white corollas. June—Sept.

6. *C. PERSICIFOLIA*, L. *Peach-leaved Bell-flower*.

*Stem* angular, erect; *leaves* rigid, obscurely crenate-serrate, radical oblong obovate, *stem-leaves* lance-linear; *corolla* large, broadly-companulate. A beautiful species, native of Europe, ranked among the most ancient ornaments of the English parterres. *Flowers* large, blue, varying to white. June—Sept.

7. *C. CARPATICA*, L. *Carpatie Bell-Flower*.

Diffuse, spreading; *stem* trailing, somewhat angled; *leaves* heart-shaped, coarsely serrate, wavy on the margin, with a few scattered hairs on the midrib beneath; *flowers* terminal; *calyx-lobes* linear-subulate, spreading; *stigma* 2-cleft, the lobes spreading. A beautiful perennial, native of the Carpatie Mountains. July—Oct. *Stems* prostrate forming dense patches. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch wide on petioles 2 to 5 inches long. *Flowers* purplish-blue 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter on peduncles 4 to 8 inches long.

2. *SPECULARIA*, DC.

Name from *Speculum Veneris*, the ancient name of one of the European species.

**CALYX** 5- (rarely 3 to 4)-lobed, tube elongated. **COROLLA** wheel-shaped, 5-lobed. **STAMENS** 5, distinct, half as long as the corolla; **FILAMENTS** hairy, shorter than the anthers. **STYLE** included, hairy; **STIGMAS** 3. **CAPSULE** elongated, prismatic, 3-celled, opening by 3 small lateral valves.—*Low annual herbs; with sessile, axillary and terminal, erect flowers.*

1. *S. PERFOLIATA*, DC. *Clasping Bell-flower*.

Somewhat hairy; *leaves* roundish or ovate, cordate, amplexicaul, crenate; *flowers* sessile, solitary or three together in the axils of the leaves.

Dry hills, or open fields, common. May—Aug. *Stem* 9 to 15 inches high, mostly simple. *Leaves* clasping by the heart-shaped base, distant, alternate. *Flowers* small, purple; *corolla* with spreading segments; *calyx* segments acute, lanceolate.

2. *S. SPECULUM*, L. *Venus' Looking-glass*.

*Stem* diffuse, very branching; *leaves* oblong-crenate; *flowers* solitary. July, Aug. Native of Europe. A pretty border flower. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches high, with spreading branches. *Flowers* blue, axillary; *corolla* salver-shaped, resembling in form, a little round concave mirror. Towards evening the corollas fold up into a pentagonal figure, enclosing the parts of fructification, and securing from the damp air until they are again opened by the morning sun.

ORDER 61. **ERICACEÆ.**—*Heath Family.*

*Shrubs, sometimes herbs, with simple alternate or opposite leaves, often evergreen, without stipules, and regular flowers or nearly so, the stamens as many or twice as many as the 4 to 5-lobed corolla, and inserted with it. ANTHERS 2-celled, mostly appendaged; opening by chinks or pores. OVARY 4 to 10-celled; STYLE 1. FRUIT capsular, baccate, or drupaceous.*

SUB-ORDER 1. **VACCINEÆ.** WHORTLEBERRY FAMILY.

OVARY adherent to the tube of the calyx, becoming a berry or drupe-like fruit, crowned with the calyx-teeth. *Shrubs with scattered leaves.*

1. **VACCINIUM**, Linn. WHORTLEBERRY.

CALYX adherent to the ovary, 4 to 5-toothed. COROLLA ovoid, bell-shaped, urn-shaped or cylindrical, 4 to 5-cleft. STAMENS 8 to 10. STYLE erect, longer than the stamens. BERRY globose, 4 to 5-(rarely 10)-celled; *cells* many-seeded.—*Shrubs or under-shrubs, with scattered leaves, solitary or racemose, white or reddish flowers, and succulent many-seeded berries.*

SEC. 1. GAYLUSSACIA, Torr. & Gray. *Flowers in lateral bracted racemes. Corolla 5-cleft; stamens 10.*

\* *Leaves thick and evergreen, not resinous dotted.*

1. **V. BRACHYCERUM**, Michx. *Box-leaved Huckleberry.*

Low, very smooth; leaves oval, finely crenate-toothed; racemes short and nearly sessile; pedicels very short; corolla cylindrical-bell-shaped. (*Gaylussacia brachycera*, Torr. & Gr.)

Hillsides, rare. May—June. I found this species in the summer of 1850 very abundant on a small hill near Bloomfield, Perry County. Stem 8 to 12 inches high, with leaves resembling those of the Box.

\*\* *Leaves deciduous, entire; whole plant more or less resinous dotted.*

2. **V. FRONDOSUM**, Willd. *Blue-tangle. High Blueberry.*

Smooth; branches slender and divergent; leaves obovate-oblong, obtuse, pale, glaucous beneath; racemes slender, loose, with oblong or linear bracts; corolla globular-bell-shaped. (*Gaylussacia frondosa*, Torr. & Gr.)

Low sandy woods, common. May—June. Shrub 3 to 6 feet high, with smooth slender branches and grayish bark. Leaves twice as long as wide. Racemes lateral, few-flowered. Flowers small, nearly globose, reddish-white. Berries large, globose, blue, covered with a glaucous bloom when mature, sweet.

3. **V. RESINOSUM**, Ait. *Black Huckleberry or Whorleberry.*

Much branched, rigid, slightly pubescent when young; leaves petiolate, oval, oblong-ovate or oblong, obtuse, very entire, sprinkled with shining resinous dots;



*racemes* short, clustered, one-sided, bracteate; *corolla* ovoid-conical or at length cylindrical, contracted at the mouth, at length open. (*Gaylussacia resinosa*, Torr. & Gr.)

Woods and swamps, common. May—June. *Shrub* 1 to 3 feet high, bushy, *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  as wide, rarely acute, shining beneath with resinous spots, on petioles 1 line in length. *Flowers* reddish in lateral, dense, corymbose clusters, small drooping. *Corolla* greenish or yellowish-purple, longer than the stamens, but shorter than the style. *Berries* black, globose, without bloom; sweet and eatable, ripe in August.

SEC. 2. *VACCINIUM* proper. *Flowers* in solitary clusters or racemes, white or reddish; *stamens* 8 to 10.

\*\* Ovary more or less completely 10-celled by false partitions; *corolla* 5-lobed.

4. *V. STAMINEUM*, L. *Deerberry. Squaw Huckleberry. White Whortleberry.*

Diffusely branched, young branches pubescent; *leaves* ovate or oval, acute, very entire, glaucous beneath; *pedicels* solitary, axillary, filiform, nodding; *corolla* bell-shaped, spreading; *anthers* exserted, with 2 awns on the back.

Dry woods, common. May, June. *Shrub* 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, mostly rounded at base and on very short petioles. *Flowers* on long, slender pedicels, arranged in loose, leafy racemes. *Corolla* white, spreading. *Stamens* conspicuously exserted, but shorter than the style. *Berries* large, greenish-white, bitter.

5. *V. PENNSYLVANICUM*, Lam. *Common Low Shining-leaved Blueberry.*

Dwarf, smooth; *leaves* ovate-lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, acute at each end, minutely serrulate, thin; *corolla* short, ovoid-cylindrical.

Thickets and dry hills, in hard soil, common. May. A low undershrub, 6 to 15 inches high, growing in dense patches. *Branches* green, angled, with 2 pubescent lines. *Leaves* sub-sessile, crowded  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  wide. *Flowers* reddish-white,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, with mostly colored bracts. *Berries* abundant, large and sweet, bluish-black, somewhat glaucous, ripening early in July.

6. *V. CORYMBOSUM*, L. *High Swamp Whortleberry.*

Tall; flowering branches almost leafless; *leaves* oblong-oval, rather acute at each end, nearly entire, pubescent when young; *racemes* short, sessile, bracteate; *corolla* ovoid-cylindrical.

Swamps and marshy places, common. June. A tall shrub, 4 to 8 feet high, with a few straggling branches, which are green or purplish when young. *Leaves* smooth on both sides, (when young somewhat downy on the veins). *Flowers* numerous, nodding, generally appearing in advance of the leaves, on short bracted pedicels, crowded near the summit of the naked branches. *Corolla* large,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter, purplish-white, contracted at the mouth. *Berries* large, sub-acid, covered with a glaucous bloom; ripening in July and August.

7. *V. FUSCATUM*, Ait. *Black Swamp Whortleberry.*

Tall; *leaves* oval obovate or oblong, downy beneath, and also usually on the veins above; *racemes* short; *corolla* cylindrical.

Marshes, common. June. *Stem* 5 to 9 feet high. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long when full grown, at length thickish and somewhat shining above, but always soft downy underneath. *Berry* purplish-black, destitute of bloom, crowned with very conspicuous calyx-teeth. Gray. This may prove to be only a variety of *V. corymbosum*.

8. *V. VACCILLANS*, Solander. *Sugar Whortleberry.*

Low; branches angular, smooth; *leaves* oval or obovate, acute or rather obtuse, serrulate, smooth on both sides, glaucous beneath; *racemes* very short, clustered; *corolla* cylindrical-bell-shaped.

Dry hills and open woods, common. May. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, with numerous yellowish-green branches. *Leaves* pale and dull, fringed with bristly or glandular hairs, which tip the serratures. *Flowers* greenish white tinged, with red, on short petioles. *Berries* dark blue, glaucous, very sweet, ripening a little later than those of No. 5.

9. *V. LIGUSTRINUM*, Michx. *Privet Whortleberry.*

*Branches* angular, erect, slender; *leaves* sub-sessile, erect, thick, lanceolate, mucronate, serrulate, pubescent; *fascicles* sessile, with short glomerate pedicels; *corolla* ovoid-oblong.

Dry woods and mountains. May—June. A small shrub, with straight and slender branches. *Flowers* purplish-red. *Berries* black. Very variable in the shape and size of the leaves.

2. *OXYCOCCUS*, Pers.

*Gr. orys*, acid, and *coccus*, a berry.

*CALYX* superior, 4-cleft. *COROLLA* 4-parted, with elongated, revolute divisions. *STAMENS* 8, convergent. *ANTHERS* tubular 2-parted, opening by oblique pores. *OVARY* 4-celled, many-seeded.—*Slender trailing shrubs, with alternate evergreen leaves, with revolute margins, and red acid berries.*

1. *O. MACROCARPUS*, Pers. *Common Cranberry.*

*Stems* elongated, creeping, the flowering branches ascending; *leaves* oblong, obtuse, glaucous underneath; *peduncles* lateral, from the base of the young shoots.

Peat bogs, common. June. *Stem* creeping, and throwing up short erect branches. *Leaves* about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, and nearly  $\frac{1}{4}$  wide, rounded at each end, on very short petioles, obscurely serrulate. *Flowers* flesh-colored on slender petioles  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long, solitary in the axils of the upper leaves, the 4 segments reflexed. *Berry* large, scarlet or purplish, ripe in October. Highly prized for its fine acid fruit.

SUB-ORDER 2. *ERICINEÆ*. THE PROPER HEATH FAMILY.

*OVARY* free from the calyx. *SEED-COAT* close and thin, rarely loose and cellular.—*Shrubs or small trees.*

TRIBE 2. *ANDROMEDEÆ*. *Fruit a capsule opening loculicidally.*

\* *Calyx* becoming berry-like in fruit and enclosing the capsule.

3. *GAULTHERIA*, Kalm.

Dedicated by Kalm to "Dr. Gaulthier," of Quebec.

*CALYX* cylindrical-ovoid, 5-toothed. *COROLLA* ovoid-tubular, limb with 5 small revolute lobes. *STAMENS* 10, included. *CAPSULE* depressed, 5-lobed, 5-celled, 5-valved, many-seeded, inclosed when ripe by the calyx which thickens, becoming fleshy, so as to appear like a globular red berry.—

*Somewhat shrubby plants, with alternate evergreen leaves, and axillary, nearly white flowers, on pedicels which are 2-bracted.*

1. *G. PROCUMBENS*, L. *Creeping Wintergreen. Box-berry. Checkerberry.*

*Stem* somewhat creeping, with ascending flowering branches; *leaves* obovate or oval, obscurely serrate, shining; *flowers* mostly single in the axils, drooping.

Cold damp woods and mountain sides, common. May—July. *Stems* slender, 3 to 5 inches high, extensively creeping on or below the surface, the flowering branches ascending, simple, leafy at the summit. *Leaves* thick, acute at each end. *Corolla* white, contracted at the mouth. *Fruit* having the appearance of a bright scarlet berry. The leaves and fruit have the well-known spicy aromatic flavor of the Sweet Birch.

*\*\* Calyx dry and unchanged in fruit:*

4. *EPIGEA*, Linn. *GROUND LAUREL.*

*Gr. epi*, upon, *ge*, the earth.

*CALYX* deeply 5 parted, with 3 bracts at the base. *COROLLA* salver-form, with a long tube, villous within; limb 5-parted spreading. *STAMENS* 10, with thread-like filaments. *ANTHERS* oblong, awnless, opening lengthwise. *CAPSULE* 5-celled, 5-valved, many-seeded.—*Trailing scarcely shrubby plants, bristly with rusty hairs, evergreen alternate leaves, and pale rose-colored fragrant flowers in axillary clusters.*

- 1. *E. REPENS*, L. *Trailing Arbutis.*

*Stem* prostrate, creeping; *leaves* roundish-oval and heart-shaped, on slender petioles; *tube* of the corolla hairy inside.

Damp woods and north side of mountains, common. April, May. A small trailing evergreen, covered with a hairy pubescence in all its parts, 10 to 15 inches long. *Leaves* 2 inches long, and 1 to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  wide, roundish at the end, abruptly tipped with a very short point. *Flowers* very fragrant, white or tinged with various shades of red, in small clusters on short stalks.

5. *ANDROMEDA*, Linn.

Named for *Andromeda* of ancient fable.

*CALYX* small, various in form 5-(rarely 4)-parted, persistent. *COROLLA* ovoid-cylindrical, the limb 5-cleft, reflexed. *STAMENS* 10, rarely 8, included. *CAPSULE* 5-celled, 5-valved, many-seeded.—*Shrubs prostrate or erect, with evergreen or deciduous alternate leaves, and mostly racemed or clustered flowers.*

SEC. 1. *ANDROMEDA proper. Calyx without bracts. Anthers 2-awned. Leaves evergreen.*

1. *A. POLIFOLIA*, L. *Marsh Andromeda. Wild Rosemary. Rosemary Andromeda.*

Erect, very smooth; *leaves* thick, lanceolate or linear, entire, with strongly revolute margins, green above, white beneath; *flowers* on short naked peduncles.

crowded in a terminal umbel; *corolla* globose urn-shaped, much contracted at the top; *filaments* bearded.

Sides of ponds, and in swamps. May. A beautiful evergreen shrub 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* very smooth, 2 to 3 inches long, and less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, on very short petioles. *Flowers* in pendulous clusters. *Calyx* white, tipped with red. *Corolla* rose-colored.

SEC. 2. LYONIA, Nutt. *Corolla* sub-globose; capsule with 5 supernumerary valves. Shrubs with deciduous leaves.

## 2. A. LIGUSTRINA, Muhl. Privet Andromeda.

Pubescent; leaves obovate-oblong, pointed nearly entire, finely serrulate; flowers in racemes, crowded in a somewhat leafy or naked panicle on terminal branches of the preceding year; *calyx* without bracts; capsule globular.

Swamps. June. A deciduous shrub 4 to 8 feet high, minutely downy when young, sometimes rusty. *Leaves* abruptly acuminate, paler beneath, 2 to 3 inches long, and nearly half as wide, on short petioles. *Flowers* small, nearly globose, white in dense panicles.

SEC. 3. CASSANDRA, Don. *Calyx* with 5 acute sepals and 2 bractlets capsule-valves double. Shrubs with evergreen leaves.

## 3. A. CALYCOLATA, L. Box-leaved Andromeda.

Erect; leaves oval-oblong, obtuse, sub-revolute, nearly entire, rusty dotted; bracts ovate; racemes one-sided, leafy, terminal; *corolla* cylindrical-oblong, the mouth slightly narrowed and 5-toothed; *filaments* smooth.

Swamps and marshy places, common. April—May. Shrub 1 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* coriaceous, shining, dotted, about 1 inch long and  $\frac{1}{2}$  wide, those of the racemes not half as large. *Flowers* numerous, 20 to 30 in each raceme, white, each from the axil of a small leaf.

SEC. 4. EUBOTRYS, Nutt. *Calyx* with 2 bractlets; capsule depressed-globular. Shrubs with deciduous leaves.

## 4. A. RACEMOSA, L. Racemed Andromeda.

Nearly smooth; leaves oval lanceolate or oblong, acute, serrulate; racemes erect or spreading; sepals ovate-lanceolate; *corolla* cylindrical; anthers 4-awned at the summit.

Swamps and wet woods. June—July. A branching shrub 3 to 5 feet high. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, minutely notched, veiny, thin. *Flowers* numerous, white, closely set in a simple one-sided spiked raceme, 2 to 6 inches long. Bracts awl-shaped. *Corolla* 4 to 5 times as long as the *calyx*.

SEC. 5. MARIA, DC. *Calyx* without bractlets; anthers awnless; capsule-valves simple. Shrubs with deciduous leaves.

## 5. A. MARIANA, L. Maryland Andromeda.

Nearly smooth; leaves thickish, oval or oblong, entire, paler beneath; flowering branches nearly naked; *calyx* leafy; *corolla* ovoid-cylindrical; *filaments* hairy.

Sandy woods. June. Shrub 2 to 4 feet high, with very smooth leaves on short petioles. *Flowers* large, nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter, white or pale red, arranged in umbel-like clusters crowded on leafless branches, from buds developed in the axils of the deciduous leaves of the preceding year.

SEC. 6. OXYDENDRON, DC. *Calyx* without bractlets, acuminate; capsule pyramidal, pentangular. Trees with large, acid deciduous leaves.

## 6. A. ARBOREA, L. Sorrel-tree. Sour-wood.

Arborescent; leaves oblong-lanceolate, pointed, petiolate, shining above; *corolla* oblong-ovoid; narrowed at the summit, 5-toothed; *filaments* thickened; capsule 5-angled.

Rich woods, rare. June—July. A fine tree, 20 to 60 feet high, trunk 10 to 15

inches in diameter, with thick and deeply furrowed bark. *Leaves* 5 to 6 inches long, and 2 to 3 wide, turning bright scarlet early in autumn. *Flowers* white, arranged in slender, somewhat 1-sided racemes crowded in a large terminal panicle. *Bracts* minute, deciduous.

## 6. CLETHRA, Linn. SWEET PEPPER BUSH.

*Clethra*, the ancient Greek name of the Alder.

**CALYX** 5-parted, persistent. **COROLLA** of 5 distinct obovate-oblong petals. **STAMENS** 10, exserted. **ANTHERS** inversely arrow-shaped. **FILAMENTS** subulate. **STYLE** slender. **STIGMAS** 3. **CAPSULE** 3-celled, 3-valved, many-seeded, enclosed by the calyx.—*Shrubs, with alternate deciduous leaves, and white flowers in single or paniced racemes.*

### 1. C. ALNIFOLIA, L. Sweet Pepper Bush. White Alder.

*Leaves* wedge-obovate, serrate, entire towards the base, smooth, green on both sides; *raceme* upright, hoary; *bracts* as long as the pedicels; *filaments* smooth.

Wet woods and swamps. July—Aug. *Shrub* 4 to 12 feet high. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide above, with a long, wedge-shaped base, tapering into a short petiole, slightly pubescent beneath. *Flowers* white, fragrant, in racemes, 3 to 5 inches long; *Corolla* spreading, about equaling the stamens and styles.

## 7. MENZIESIA, Smith.

In honor of *Archibald Menzies*, companion of Vancouver in his voyage around the world.

**CALYX** bell-shaped, deeply 4-cleft. **COROLLA** globose, 4-cleft. **STAMENS** 8, included. **FILAMENTS** subulate, smooth. **STIGMA** obtuse. **CAPSULE** 4-celled, 4-valved.—*Heath-like shrubs, with evergreen leaves, and mostly solitary flowers.*

### 1. M. GLOBULARIS, Salisb. Globose Menziesia.

*Branches* and *pedicels* somewhat hairy; *leaves* oval-lanceolate, ciliate, pubescent except on the veins beneath, with a sharp glandular point.

Mountains. June. *Shrub* 4 feet high. *Leaves* very hairy when young. *Flowers* yellowish-brown, nodding, and mostly solitary on each terminal pedicel.

**TRIBE 3. RHODORÆ.** *Fruit a capsule opening septisidally.*

## 8. RHODORA, Duhamel.

*Er. rodon*, a rose, from the color of the showy flowers.

**CALYX** minute, 5-toothed, persistent. **COROLLA** irregular and 2-lipped; the upper lip 3-lobed or 3-cleft, the lower 2-parted or of 2 distinct spreading petals. **STAMENS** 10, declinate. **FILAMENTS** unequal. **CAPSULE** 5-celled, 5-valved,

many-seeded, opening at the top.—*A shrub with deciduous alternate leaves, and pale purple flowers.*

1. *R. CANADENSIS*, L. *Rhodora*.

*Leaves* alternate, oval, veiny entire, nearly smooth above, downy beneath; *flowers* clustered on short peduncles.

Mountain bogs. April—May. *Shrub* 2 to 3 feet high, with erect branches; the stems clothed with a smooth brown bark, each dividing at top into several erect, flowering branches. *Flowers* purple, in terminal clusters of 2 to 5, somewhat preceding the leaves.

9. *AZALEA*, Linn.

*Gr. azaleæ*, arid, inappropriate as applied to our species, which mostly grow in wet places.

*CALYX* 5-parted, often minute. *COROLLA* funnel-form, 5-lobed, slightly irregular; the lobes spreading. *STAMENS* 5, with long exserted filaments, usually declined, as well as the long style. *ANTHERS* short, opening by terminal pores, pointless. *CAPSULE* 5-celled, 5-valved, many-seeded.—*Upright shrubs, with alternate deciduous leaves, and large and showy flowers, in umbelled clusters, from large scaly-imbriated buds.*

\* *Flowers appearing after the leaves.*

1. *A. ARBORESCENS*, Linn. *Tree Azalea*.

*Branchlets* smooth; *leaves* obovate, obtuse, very smooth on both sides, shining above, glaucous beneath, the margins ciliate, flowers in leafy corymbs, not viscid, tube longer than the segments; *stamens* and *style* very much exserted.

Blue Mountains. June. *Shrub* 3 to 10 feet high, with thickish leaves. *Flowers* large, rose-colored, fragrant. *Scales* of the flower-buds large, yellowish-brown with a fringed white border.

2. *A. VISCOSA*, L. *Clammy Azalea*. *White Honey-suckle*. *Clammy Swamp Pink*.

*Branchlets* bristly; *leaves* obovate and oblong-lanceolate; *corolla* viscid, hairy; *calyx-lobes* minute.

Woods, common. June—July. *Shrub* 4 to 6 feet high, much branched above, the branches hispid. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long and about  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, smoothish, hispid, ciliate on the petiole, midvein and margin. *Flowers* white or tinged with rose-color, fragrant, in large clusters.

\*\* *Flowers appearing before or with the leaves.*

3. *A. NUDIFLORA*, L. *Purple Azalea*. *Pinxter-flower*.

*Branchlets* rather hairy; *leaves* obovate or oblong, downy underneath; *calyx* short; *tube of the corolla* longer than the lobes; *stamens* and *style* much exserted.

Woods and mountains, common. *Shrub* 2 to 6 feet high, much branched above. *Leaves* crowded at the ends of the branches, 2 to 3 inches long, 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  broad, with ciliate margins. *Flowers* pale pink or purple, in terminal clusters, appearing a little before the leaves. *Stamens* purple, declinate, twice as long as the corolla. *Style* much longer than the stamens. There are numerous varieties, some with 10 or more stamens.

4. *A. CALENDULACEA*, Michx. *Flame-colored Azalea*.

*Branchlets* somewhat hairy; *leaves* obovate or oblong, mucronate, pubescent on

both sides, ciliate on the margin; flowers large in rather naked corymbs, not visced; calyx-lobes oblong, conspicuous; stamens and style much exserted.

Woods and mountains, southern parts of the State. May. A splendid flowering shrub 3 to 10 feet high, covered about the time that the leaves appear with a profusion of large and showy yellow or orange flowers, usually turning to flame-color. Corolla about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long and 2 wide. Cultivation has produced many varieties, from golden yellow to dark crimson, single and double.

### 5. A. HISPIDUM, Torr. *Hisped Azalea.*

Branches straight, very hispid; leaves lanceolate, acuminate at each end, hispid above, smooth beneath, glaucous on both sides, ciliate on the margin; flowers very visced, appearing with the leaves; calyx-teeth oblong, rounded; stamens and styles exserted.

Margin of lakes, on high mountains. July, Aug. Shrub of a bluish appearance, 10 to 15 feet high, very upright. Flowers white, with a red border; the tube reddish-white. Stamens often 10. Professor Gray considers this scarcely distinct from *A. viscosa*.

## 10. RHODODENDRON, Linn. ROSEBAY.

*Rhododendron*, rose-tree; the ancient Greek name.

CALYX 5-parted, mostly small. COROLLA somewhat bell-shaped, or partly funnel-form, sometimes slightly irregular, 5-lobed. STAMENS 10, very rarely fewer, commonly declined. ANTHERS opening by 2 terminal pores. CAPSULE 5-celled, 5-valved, many-seeded—*Shrubs or low trees, with evergreen entire alternate leaves, and large showy flowers in compact terminal corymbs or clusters from large scaly-bracted buds.*

### 1. R. MAXIMUM, L. *American Rosebay.*

Leaves elliptical-oblong or lance-oblong, acute, narrowed towards the base, very smooth, paler beneath, thick and evergreen; corolla campanulate.

Shaded ravines and water-courses, common. July. Shrub 6 to 20 feet high, with crooked stems. Leaves when young downy, becoming very smooth when full grown, 4 to 10 inches long, thick and leathery, remaining on the stem 2 or 3 years. Corymbs 15 to 20-flowered. Corolla 1 to 2 inches broad, pale rose-color or nearly white, greenish in the throat on the upper side and spotted with yellow or reddish.

## 11. KALMIA, Linn. AMERICAN LAUREL.

Dedicated to *Peter Kalm*, a pupil of *Linæus*.

CALYX 5-parted. COROLLA between rotate and campanulate, 5-lobed, furnished with 10 depressions in which the 10 anthers are severally lodged until they begin to shed their pollen. FILAMENTS elastic, thread-form. CAPSULE globose, 5-celled, many-seeded.—*North American evergreen shrubs, with naked flower-buds, alternate coriaceous leaves, bracted pedicels and showy white and red flowers in umbel-like corymbs.*

### 1. K. LATIFOLIA, L. *Mountain Laurel. Calico-bush.*

Branches terete; leaves mostly alternate, on long petioles, ovate-lanceolate or elliptical, tapering at each end, bright-green on both sides; corymbs terminal, many-flowered, clammy-pubescent.

Hills and mountains, damp soil, common. June, July. A beautiful shrub 4 to 5 feet high, with irregular branches. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long, thick, smooth and shining. *Flowers* very showy, in spreading corymbs, profuse light or deep rose-color. *Corolla*  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch in diameter, with a short tube. *Leaves* poisonous to some animals.

## 2. K. ANGUSTIFOLIA, L. *Sheep Laurel*.

*Branches* terete; *leaves* mostly opposite or in threes, petiolate, narrowly-oblong, obtuse, pale or whitish underneath, light-green above; *corymbs* lateral, slightly glandular, many-flowered; *bracts* linear-lanceolate.

Sandy woods and hillsides, common. June, July. A beautiful shrub 2 to 3 feet high, upright. *Leaves* acutely and narrowly elliptic, with rounded ends, 1 to 2 inches long and  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, on short petioles. *Flowers* crimson and purple, in lateral corymbs, forming a kind of whorled fascicle around the stem. *Corolla*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch in diameter.

## 3. K. GLAUCA, Ait. *Swamp Laurel*.

*Branchlets* 2-edged; *leaves* opposite, nearly sessile, oblong or lanceolate, white-glaucous underneath, with revolute margins; *corymbs* terminal, few-flowered, smooth; *bracts* large. Var. *rosmarinifolia*, Pursh. *Leaves* linear, conspicuously revolute, nearly green beneath.

Cold peat bogs and mountains, common. June, July. A delicate straggling shrub, about 1 foot high, the branches distinctly 2-edged. *Leaves* smooth and shining, about 1 inch long. *Flowers* pale rose-color, 8 to 10 in each corymb. *Corolla*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter. *Calyx* red. *Bracts* 2, concave, obtuse,

# 12. LEDUM, Linn. LABRADOR TEA.

*Leden*, the ancient Greek name of the *Cistus*, transferred by Linnæus to this genus.

**CALYX** 5-toothed, very small. **COROLLA** 5-petaled, spreading. **STAMENS** 5 to 10, exserted. **ANTHERS** opening by 2 terminal pores. **CAPSULE** 5-celled, 5-valved, many-seeded, splitting from the base upwards.—*Low evergreen shrubs, with alternate entire leaves clothed with rusty wool underneath, and handsome white flowers in terminal umbel-like clusters from large scaly-bracted buds.*

## 1. L. LATIFOLIUM, Ait. *Broad-leaved Labrador Tea*.

*Leaves* elliptical or oblong, revolute on the margin, ferruginous-tomentose beneath; *stamens* 5, sometimes 6 or 7, as long as the corolla; *capsule* oblong.

Cold bogs and damp mountain woods. June. *Shrub* 2 to 5 feet high, with irregular woolly branches. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long, broad-oblong, obtuse. *Flowers* in terminal corymbs, white.

## 2. L. PALUSTRE, L. *Narrow-leaved Labrador Tea*.

*Leaves* linear, revolute on the margin, ferruginous-tomentose beneath; *stamens* 10, longer than the corolla.

Swamps. June. A shrub smaller than the last and with narrower leaves. Both species have been used as substitutes for tea, but the latter is considered the best.

# SUB-ORDER 3. PYROLEÆ. THE PYROLA FAMILY.

**OVARY** free from the calyx. **PETALS** nearly distinct.



FRUIT a capsule.—*Mostly herbaceous plants, with evergreen foliage.*

### 13. PYROLA, Linn. FALSE WINTERGREEN.

A diminutive of the Latin *pyrus*, a pear, from the resemblance of the leaves of some species.

CALYX minute, 5-parted, persistent. PETALS 5, concave, deciduous. STAMENS 10, with awl-shaped, naked filaments. STYLE long and generally turned to one side. STIGMAS 5. CAPSULE depressed-globose, 5-valved from the base upwards, many-seeded.—*Low and smooth perennial herbs, bearing a cluster of rounded and petioled evergreen root-leaves, and a simple raceme of nodding flowers on an upright scaly bracted scape.*

#### 1. P. ROTUNDIFOLIA, L. Round-leaved Wintergreen.

Leaves orbicular, thick, entire or crenulate, usually shorter than the dilated petioles; raceme elongated, many-flowered; calyx-lobes lanceolate, acutish; stigma clavate.

Damp or sandy woods, common. July. Scape 6 to 12 inches high, many-bracted. Leaves all radical,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches in diameter, on petioles about the same length. Flowers  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch broad, nodding, white, fragrant, 8 to 20 in a raceme.

#### 2. P. ELLIPTICA, Nutt. Shin-Leaf.

Leaves elliptical or obovate-oval, usually longer than the margined petiole; raceme many-flowered, naked or with a subulate bract; calyx-lobes ovate, acute; stigma clavate, 5-lobed.

Rich woods, common. June, July. Leaves all radical, membranaceous, finely serrate, with an attenuated base much longer than the petiole. Scape 6 to 10 inches high, slender, bearing 8 to 12 greenish-white fragrant flowers.

#### 3. P. CHLORANTHA, Swartz. Small Pyrola.

Leaves small, roundish, retuse, thick, shorter than the petiole; scape few-flowered, nearly naked; calyx-lobes very short, obtuse; petals elliptical, converging; stigma with the disk 5-lobed.

Open woods, common. June. Leaves about 1 inch long, varying from orbicular to broad-ovate, crenulate, smooth, leathery, shining. Scape 6 to 8 inches high, 3 to 8-flowered. Flowers nodding, greenish-white; fragrant, on pedicels  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, each in the axil of a very short bract.

#### 4. P. SECUNDA, L. One-sided Pyrola.

Leaves ovate, acute, thin, serrate, longer than the narrow petiole; raceme dense, many-flowered, secund; calyx-lobes ovate, shorter than the oblong petals; style exserted; stigma depressed, 5-lobed.

Rich woods, common. July. Leaves somewhat raised on a decumbent stem, about 1 inch long, and petioles about the same length. Scape 3 to 6 inches high, with the flowers all turned to one side. Flowers greenish-white.

#### 5. P. MINOR, L. Lesser Pyrola.

Leaves roundish, slightly crenulate, mostly longer than the margined petioles; raceme spiked; bracts as long as the pedicels; calyx-lobes very short; corolla globose; style included; stigma 5-lobed.

Base of mountains, rare. July. Leaves on short petioles, mucronate at the apex. Scape angular, 5 to 10 inches high. Flowers small, white or rose-color.

## 14. CHIMAPHILA, Pursh. PIPSISSEWA.

Gr. *keima*, winter, and *phileo*, to love.

CALYX 5-parted, PETALS 5, spreading, concave. STAMENS 10. FILAMENTS dilated in the middle. STYLE very short, inversely conical, nearly immersed in the depressed summit of the globular ovary. STIGMA broad and orbicular, the border obtusely 5-toothed. CAPSULE 5-celled, opening from the summit. SEEDS numerous.—*Low perennial, nearly herbaceous plants, with running underground shoots, evergreen thick shining opposite or whorled leaves, and fragrant white or purplish flowers corymbed or umbelled on a terminal peduncle.*

1. C. UMBELLATA, Nutt. *Prince's Pine. Pipsissewa.*

*Leaves wedge-lanceolate, sharply serrate, acute at the base, in 4s or 6s; peduncles 4 to 7 flowered, corymbed; bracts linear-subulate; style immersed in the ovary.*

A beautiful evergreen, common, in dry woods. June. Plant 4 to 8 inches high, leafy. Leaves in 2 or more irregular whorls, 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  wide, remotely and distinctly serrate, on short petioles, shining of a uniform dark green color. Flowers light purple on nodding petioles.

2. C. MACULATA, Pursh. *Spotted Wintergreen.*

*Leaves ovate-lanceolate, rounded at base, remotely toothed, discolored, opposite or in threes; peduncles corymbose, 1 to 5-flowered; filaments wooly.*

Dry woods. June, July. A pretty evergreen 4 to 6 inches high, with leaves 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  as wide, marked with a whitish line along the midvein and veinlets. Flowers purplish-white, on nodding pedicels.

## SUB-ORDER 4. MONOTROPEÆ. INDIAN PIPE FAMILY.

OVARY free from the calyx.—*Leafless herbs, destitute of green.*

## 5. PTEROSPORA, Nutt. PINE-DROPS.

Gr. *pteron*, a wing, and *spora*, seed; alluding to the singular wing borne by the seeds.

CALYX 5-parted. COROLLA ovate, urn-shaped, 5-toothed, persistent. STAMENS 10; ANTHERS 2-celled, peltate. STYLE short; STIGMA 5-lobed. CAPSULE globose, depressed, 5-lobed, 5-celled, 5-valved. SEEDS very numerous, minute, with the apex expanded into a broad reticulated wing.—*A stout and simple purplish-brown clammy pubescent perennial plant, with lanceolate scales in place of leaves scattered along the stem, and whitish flowers in a raceme.*

1. P. ANDROMEDA, Nutt. *Tall Bird's Nest.*

Hard clayey and limestone soils; rare. July. Plant covered with brownish viscid hairs. Stem 8 to 24 inches high, straight, simple, grooved, brownish-red or

purplish, clothed at the base with imbricated scales. *Flowers* very numerous, 20 to 60 in a long terminal raceme, rose-red and white.

## 16. HYPOPITYS, Dill. PINE-SAP.

Gr. *hypo*, under, and *pitus*, Pine-tree; from the place of its growth.

SEPALS 4 to 5-colored. PETALS 4 to 5, fleshy, with a sac-like nectariferous depression at the base. STAMENS 8 or 10; ANTHERS kidney-shaped; FILAMENTS subulate, persistent. STYLE columnar, hollow; STIGMA disk-like, with a bearded margin. CAPSULE ovoid or globose, 8 to 10-grooved, 4 to 5-celled, many-seeded.—*Parasitic tawny white herbs, with scaly roots, simple stems, scales instead of leaves, and bracted racemes of flowers, at first nodding, but in fruit erect.*

### 1. H. LANUGINOSA, Nutt. Pine-sap. False Beech-drops.

*Plant* clothed with a velvet-like pubescence; *pedicels* much longer than the flower; *capsule* globose.

Oak and pine woods. *Plant* 4 to 6 inches high in flower, and sometimes 12 inches in fruit, tawny-white. *Flowers* 7 to 12 in a terminal raceme, the terminal with 5 petals and 10 stamens, the other with 4 petals and 8 stamens. The whole plant turns black in drying.

## 17. MONOTROPA, Gron. INDIAN PIPE.

Gr. *monos*, one, and *tropos*, turn; the solitary flower turned to one side.

CALYX represented by 2 to 4 scale-like deciduous bracts. COROLLA 4 to 5-petaled, persistent, gibbous at the base. STAMENS 10; FILAMENTS persistent, alternating with 10 reflexed appendages of the torus; ANTHERS short. STIGMA 5-crenate. CAPSULE 5-celled, many-seeded.—*A singular white fleshy parasitic herb, rising in a cluster from a matted mass of fibrous roots, with scales like the petals instead of leaves, bearing a solitary flower turned to one side.*

### 1. M. UNIFLORA, L. Indian Pipe. Bird's Nest.

*Stem* short; *scales* approximate; *flowers* nodding; *fruit* erect; *stamens* 10.

Deep rich woods; common. June—Aug. A small succulent plant from 4 to 6 inches high, white and smooth, becoming purplish-black in drying.

## ORDER 62. AQUIFOLIACEÆ.—Holly Family.

*Trees or shrubs with alternate or opposite leaves, without stipules, and small axillary 4 to 6-merous white or greenish flowers.* CALYX 4 to 5-sepaled, imbricate in aestivation. COROLLA regular, 4 to 6 parted or cleft, hypogynous. STAMENS inserted into the tube of the corolla and alternate with its segments: ANTHERS adnate, opening lengthwise. STIGMAS 4 to 6 or united into one, nearly sessile. OVARY free from the calyx 4 to 6-celled. FRUIT a berry-like drupe, with 2 to 6 stones or nutlets: SEED suspended, with a minute embryo in fleshy albumen.

## 1. ILEX, Linn. HOLLY.

• CALYX 4 to 5-toothed, persistent. COROLLA subrotate, 4 to 5-parted. STAMENS 4 to 5. STIGMAS 4 to 5, subsessile, united or distinct. BERRY 4 to 5-seeded.—*Shrubs or trees, with alternate spinose dentate leaves, and whitish, mostly perfect flowers.*

SEC. 1. AQUIFOLIUM, Tourn. *Leaves evergreen, spiny-toothed.*

1. I. OPACA, Ait. *American Holly.*

*Leaves oval, flat, acute, smooth, margins wavy, armed with scattered spiny teeth; flowers in loose clusters along the base of the young branches and from the axils; calyx-teeth acute.*

Moist woodlands, rare. June. An evergreen tree 10 to 15 feet high. *Leaves* tough and shining, with rigid spines. *Flowers* small, white, in scattered clusters, the fertile ones succeeded by red berries which remain until late in autumn. The wood is fine grained and compact, and is employed by cabinet makers and turners.

SEC. 2. PRINOIDES.—*Leaves membranaceous, deciduous.*

2. I. MONTANA, Torr. & Gr. *Mountain Holly.*

*Leaves oblong-ovate or oval-lanceolate, pointed, sharply serrate, smooth, closely approximated on the ends of the branches; fertile flowers on very short peduncles; calyx-teeth obtuse.*

Damp woods, along the Alleghanies. June. *Shrub* or small tree 6 to 20 feet high, straggling. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches long, very thin. *Fertile flowers* perfect, on short stalks. *Sterile flowers*, if any, unknown. *Nutlets* strongly striate-ribbed on the back.

## 2. PRINOS, Linn. WINTERBERRY.

The Greek name of the Holly.

FLOWERS mostly dioecious or polygamous. CALYX minute, 4 to 6-toothed. COROLLA somewhat rotate, usually 6-parted. STAMENS mostly 6. OVARY superior, 4 to 6-celled. FRUIT a drupe, with 6 smooth nutlets.—*Shrubs with alternate leaves, and inconspicuous flowers.*

\* *Leaves deciduous; fruit bright red.*

1. P. VERTICELLATUS, L. *Black Alder. Winterberry.*

*Leaves* oval, obovate, or wedge-lanceolate, pointed, acute at the base, sharply serrate, downy on the veins beneath; *sterile flowers* axillary, subumbellate; *fertile flowers* somewhat clustered or solitary; *berry* 6-celled, 6-seeded.

Swamps, common. June, July. *Shrub* 3 to 10 feet high, very variable in foliage, often rugose veiny. *Flowers* numerous, small, white. *Fruit* globose, bright scarlet, crowded so as to appear in whorls on the branches, and remaining until late in autumn.

2. P. LEVIGATUS, Pursh. *Smooth Winterberry.*

*Leaves* lanceolate, pointed at both ends, minutely serrate with appressed hairs, shining above, minutely pubescent on the veins beneath; *sterile flowers* 2 to 5 in a cluster, or single on slender peduncles; the *fertile* mostly single, and on short peduncles.

Swamps, along cold streams and mountains. June. *Shrub* 4 to 8 feet high.

with grayish and warty branches. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch wide, on petioles  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long. *Flowers* mostly solitary, the sterile on pedicels near 1 inch long, the fertile scarcely  $\frac{1}{4}$  as long. *Berries* large red.

*\*\* Leaves coriaceous, evergreen, shining above; fruit black.*

### 3. *P. GLABER*, L. *Ink-berry. Evergreen Winterberry.*

*Leaves* wedge-lanceolate or oblong, somewhat toothed towards the apex, smooth; *pedicels* axillary, of the fertile 1-flowered, the sterile 3 to 6-flowered at the summit.

Sandy woods. July. *Shrub* 3 to 4 feet high, much branched. *Leaves* crowded, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, broadest above the middle. *Flowers* white mostly 6-parted. *Berries* globose, black and shining.

### 3. *NEMOPANTHES*, Raf. *MOUNTAIN HOLLY.*

*Gr. nemx*, a thread, *pous*, a foot, and *anthos*, a flower; a flower with a filiform peduncle.

*FLOWERS* polygamo-dioecious. *CALYX* a minute ring. *PETALS* 5, oblong-linear, reflexed, distinct. *STAMENS* 5. *OVARY* hemispherical; *STIGMAS* 3 to 4, sessile. *FRUIT* a 3 to 4-celled globose berry, with 4 to 5 long nutlets.—A shrub with alternate entire deciduous leaves, on short petioles, and solitary flowers on long and slender axillary peduncles.

#### 1. *N. CANADENSIS*, DC. *Canadian Holly.*

*Leaves* oval, very entire, smooth, mucronate-pointed; *peduncles* nearly solitary, very long; *fruit* somewhat 4-sided.

Damp cold woods. May, June. *Shrub* 4 to 6 feet high, with smooth ash-gray bark. *Leaves* about 2 inches long on petioles  $\frac{1}{2}$  as long. *Flowers* small, greenish-white. *Berries* dry, red.

## ORDER 63. *EBENACEÆ*.—The Ebony Family.

*Trees or shrubs, with alternate entire leaves, and polygamous regular flowers which have a calyx free from the ovary, the stamens 2 to 4 times as many as the lobes of the corolla, and the fruit a several-celled berry. SEEDS anatropous, mostly single in each cell, large and flat, with a smooth coriaceous integument; EMBRYO shorter than the hard albumen.*

### 1. *DIOSPYRUS*, Linn. *PERSIMMON.*

*Gr. Dios*, *pyrus* the fruit of Jove.

*Dioecious. CALYX* 4 to 6-cleft. *COROLLA* 4 to 6-lobed. *STAMENS* mostly 16 in the sterile flowers; and 8 in the fertile, in the latter imperfect; *FILAMENTS* shorter than the anthers. *BERRY* large ovoid or globular, surrounded at the base by the permanent calyx, 4 to 8-celled, 4 to 8-seeded.—A large genus of shrubs or trees, mostly tropical, with alternate entire leaves and axillary flowers, the fertile axillary and solitary, the sterile smaller and often clustered.

#### 1. *D. VIRGINIANA*, L. *Common Persimmon.*

*Leaves* ovate-oblong, nearly smooth, entire; *peduncles* very short; *calyx* 4-parted.

*corolla* somewhat bell-shaped; *stamens* 8; *styles* 4, 2-lobed at the apex.

Woods and old fields, abundant near Liverpool, along the Suspension Bridge. June. A small tree 20 to 30 feet high. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long, glaucous beneath. *Flowers* obscure, pale, yellowish-green, the fertile ones succeeded by a plum-like fruit, 1 inch in diameter, which is exceedingly astringent when green, golden-yellow when ripe, and sweet and edible after exposure to frost.

## ORDER 64. PLANTAGINACEÆ.

*Chiefly stemless herbs, with regular 4-merous spiked flowers, the stamens inserted on the tube of the dry and membranaceous veinless monopetalous corolla alternate with its lobes;—chiefly represented by the typical genus.*

### 1. PLANTAGO, Linn. PLANTAIN.

The Latin name of the Plantain.

**FLOWERS** perfect. **CALYX** of 4 imbricated persistent sepals. **COROLLA** tubular, withering on the capsule, the border 4-parted, reflexed. **STAMENS** 4, mostly with long and weak filaments. **CAPSULE** 2-celled, 2-several-seeded, opening transversely so that the top falls off like a lid.—*Acaulescent herbs, with radical ribbed leaves, and small whitish flowers in a bracted spike raised on a naked scape.*

#### 1. P. MAJOR, L. Common Plantain.

Smooth or hairy; *leaves* oval or ovate, somewhat toothed, 5 to 7-nerved, abruptly narrowed into a channelled petiole; *spike* long, cylindrical, densely flowered; *stamens* and *style* long.

Rich moist soil, about footpaths near houses. June—Sept. *Per. Scape* 8 to 12 inches high, pubescent. *Leaves* spreading on the ground, coarsely toothed. *Spike* 2 to 6 inches long, close. *Flowers* whitish. Probably introduced.

#### 2. P. CORDATA, Lam. Heart-leaved Plantain.

Smooth; *leaves* ovate and mostly heart-shaped, scarcely toothed, thickish, on long stout petioles; *spike* very long, at length rather loose; *bracts* ovate, obtuse *seeds* mostly 4.

Banks of streams, rare. June, July. *Per. Scape* stout 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* 3 to 8 inches long, the 6 to 8 ribs or veins confluent below with the thick midrib. *Flowers* in a slender elongated spike, with white corollas.

#### 3. P. LANCEOLATA, L. Lance-leaved Plantain.

Hairy or almost smooth; *leaves* lanceolate, 3 to 5-nerved, entire or nearly so, tapering to each end, on slender petioles, remotely toothed; *scape* slender, elongated, grooved; *spike* short, ovoid or oblong-cylindrical, very dense; *bracts* scale-like, ovate, pointed; *seeds* 2.

Dry fields among grass, common. May—Aug. *Per. Scape* 12 to 18 inches high, somewhat hairy. *Flowers* whitish, with 2 of the sepals commonly united into one. Introduced.

#### 4. P. VIRGINICA, L. Virginian Plantain.

Woolly with soft hairs; *leaves* oblong or lanceolate-ovate, 5-nerved, sparingly toothed, or entire, narrowed into a short margined petiole; *spike* cylindrical, dense-flowered above and interrupted and scattered below; *lobes of the corolla* in fruit involute and converging into a sort of beak.

Sandy fields. April—Sept. Biennial. *Scapes* 3 to 10 inches high, angular. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long, obtuse. *Bracts* nearly as long as the calyx. *Flowers* yellowish, with the anthers exserted in some specimens, and included and small in others. *Seeds* oval, concave on the inner face.

5. *P. PUSILLA*, Nutt. *Dwarf Plantain*.

Minutely woolly; leaves linear-subulate, flat, entire, acute; *scape* terete, slender; longer than the leaves; *spike* loosely-flowered, the lower flowers distant; *bracts* ovate, acute; *stamens* short.

Dry bare soil and rocky hills. April—Aug. Annual. *Scape* 2 to 3 inches high, slender. *Leaves* crowded, about 1 inch long. *Spike*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches long, the flowers interrupted.

ORDER 65. PLUMBAGINACEÆ.—*Leadwort Family*.

*Herbaceous plants or undershrubs, with alternate or clustered leaves, somewhat sheathed at base, and regular 5-merous flowers, in loose panicles or contracted into heads. CALYX* tubular, plaited, persistent. *COROLLA* monopetalous, of 5 regular petals. *STAMENS* 5, opposite the separate petals or the lobes of the corolla. *OVARY* free, 1-celled, with a solitary ovule hanging from a long cord which rises from the base of the cell. *FRUIT* an utricle.

1. *STATICE*, Tourn. *SEA LAVENDER*.

*Gr. statike*, to stop, on account of its astringency.

*CALYX* funnel-form, 5-toothed. *PETALS* 5, united at base. *STAMENS* 5, inserted on the claws of the petals. *STYLES* 5, separate. *FRUIT* membranous and indehiscent, 1-seeded, in the bottom of the calyx.—*Salt-marsh perennials, with thick and stalked radical leaves, and small flowers loosely spiked on the branches of a compound corymb, one-sided, 2-bracted.*

1. *S. LIMONIUM*, L. *Marsh Rosemary*.

*Leaves* obovate-lanceolate or oblong, tipped with a point, 1-ribbed; *scape* much branched, the flowers rather crowded along the upper side of the spreading branchlets.

Salt marshes, rare. Aug. *Scape* about a foot high, with several lanceolate, clasping bracts. *Calyx* pink, hairy along the angles. *Corolla* pale-blue. *Root* thick and woody, very astringent. Perhaps not a native of this State.

2. *ARMERIA*, Willd. *THRIFT*.

*CALYX* tubular, bell-shaped, 5-angled, with 5 shallow lobes, plaited. *PETALS* 5, almost distinct. *STAMENS* 5, inserted on the base of the petals. *STYLES* 5, distinct. *FRUIT* indehiscent, invested by the calyx.—*Perennials, with mostly linear radical leaves, and a simple scape, appendaged above, with the showy rose-colored flowers in a dense head.*

1. *A. VULGARIS*, Willd. *Thrift*.

*Leaves* linear, flat, obtuse; *outer bracts* of the involucre ovate, acute, shorter than the sheathing appendage at their base; *scape* terete, smooth.

Rocky places, rare. July, Aug. Root large, woody. Leaves 3 to 4 inches long, and about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide, numerous, crowded. Scape about 1 foot high, bearing a singular sheath at top. Flowers in heads, rose-colored, intermixed with scales. Pursh gives this as a native of this State, while Prof. Gray thinks it is not indigenous in the United States.

## ORDER. 66. PRIMULACEÆ.—Primrose Family.

Herbaceous annual or perennial plants, with regular perfect flowers, the stamens as many as the lobes of the monopetalous (rarely polypetalous) corolla and inserted opposite them on the tube. CALYX 4 to 5-cleft, persistent. STAMENS 4 to 5, rarely 6 to 8. STYLE 1; STIGMA capitate; OVARY 1-celled. CAPSULE 1-celled, with a central placenta. SEEDS numerous.

### TRIBE I. PRIMULÆ.—The Primrose Tribe.

*Capsule entirely free from the calyx, opening by valves.*

#### 1. PRIMULA, Linn. PRIMROSE.

*Lat. primus*, first; on account of the early appearance of the flowers of some species.

CALYX tubular, angled, 5-cleft. COROLLA salver-shaped, enlarging above the insertion of the stamens, 5-lobed; LOBES often notched or inversely heart-shaped. STAMENS 5, included. CAPSULE many-seeded, splitting at the top into 5 valves or 10 teeth.—*Low perennial herbs, with the veiny leaves in a tuft at the root, and mostly simple scapes bearing the flowers in an umbel.*

#### CULTIVATED EXOTIC SPECIES.

##### 1. P. VULGARIS, Huds. Common Primrose.

Leaves obovate, oblong, toothed, rugose, villous beneath; umbel radical; flower stalks as long as the leaves; corona flat. Native of Europe. A beautiful garden plant, cultivated and highly esteemed for its early flowering, in the numerous varieties there are some with red, pink, white, orange, and purple flowers, and in some instances the umbels are on a scape. The roots and seeds smell of anise seed. April.

##### 2. P. VERIS, Cam. Cowslip.

Leaves toothed, rugose, hairy beneath; umbels many-flowered; flowers all nodding; corolla concave. Native of Britain. Flowers yellow. The plant smells strongly of anise. Its varieties may be increased by raising from the seeds.

##### 3. P. ELATIOR, Jacq. Oxlip Primrose. Polyanthus.

Leaves toothed, rugose, hairy on each side; umbel many-flowered, with the outer flowers nodding; corolla flat. Native of Britain. This is the Oxlip from which all the varieties of polyanthus have been grown. The flowers are on a scape from 3 to 9 inches high, varying from yellow to red, purple and white.



## 2. DODECATHEON, Linn. AMERICAN COWSLIP.

Gr. *dodeka*, twelve, *theoi*, gods; alluding to its curious flowers which are about 12.

**CALYX** deeply 5-cleft; the divisions lanceolate, reflexed. **COROLLA** with a very short tube, and rotate, 5-parted limb, with reflexed long and narrow segments. **STAMENS** 5, inserted into the throat of the corolla; **FILAMENTS** short, monodelphous at the base, with long and linear approximate anthers. **STYLE** exserted. **CAPSULE** oblong-ovoid, 5-valved, many-seeded.—*Perennial smooth herbs, with fibrous roots, radical oblong or spatulate leaves, in clusters, and an erect simple scape bearing a terminal umbel of nodding flowers, purple rose-color or sometimes white.*

## 1. D. MEDIA, L. American Cowslip. Mead's Cowslip.

*Leaves* oblong or oval, obtuse, tapering into a margined petiole, toothed or entire; *umbel* many-flowered; *involucre bracts* ovate or lanceolate; *anthers* acute, much longer than the short filaments.

Rocky places, along the Susquehanna. May. A beautiful smooth plant, with radical clustered leaves, 5 to 10 inches long, by 1 to 2 inches wide, the margin often wavy. *Scape* 5 to 12 inches high. *Corolla* white, rose-colored or purple. *Anthers*  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, yellow, purple at base.

## 2. D. INTEGRIFOLIUM, Michx. Dwarf American Cowslip.

*Leaves* ovate or lanceolate, subspatulate, obtuse, petiolate; *involucre bracts* lanceolate or linear, acute; *umbel* few-flowered; *flowers* erect.

Mountains, rare. June. A much smaller plant than the preceding. *Scape* 4 to 8 inches high, thick. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches long, on naked petioles. *Flowers* pale-blue, somewhat crowded, on short pedicels. This may prove to be only a variety of the preceding species.

## 3. TRIENTALIS, Linn. STARFLOWER.

Lat. *triens*, the third part of a foot; alluding to the size of the plant.

**CALYX** mostly 7-parted. **COROLLA** mostly 7-parted, spreading, flat without any tube. **STAMENS** 6 to 8; **FILAMENTS** slender, united into a ring at base. **STYLE** filiform. **CAPSULE** globose. few-seeded.—*Low and smooth perennials, with simple erect stems, a whorl of veiny leaves at the summit, and a few white flowers on solitary peduncles.*

## 1. T. AMERICANA, Pursh. Chickweed Wintergreen.

*Leaves* narrow-lanceolate, serrulate, acuminate; *petals* finely pointed.

Low woods, rare. May. *Stem* 6 inches high. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long, 6 or 7 in a terminal whorl, with a few minute, alternate ones below. *Flowers* white on terminal filiform peduncles.

## 4. LYSIMACHIA, Linn. LOOSESTRIPE.

Gr. *lysis*, a release, and *mache*, strife.

**CALYX** 5-parted. **COROLLA** with a very short tube;

*limb* 5-parted. STAMENS 5; FILAMENTS often united into a ring at base. CAPSULE globose, 5 to 10-valved, few-many-seeded.—*Perennials with entire opposite or verticillate leaves, and axillary or racemed flowers with yellow corollas.*

1. *L. STRICTA*, Ait. *Upright Loosestrife.*

*Stem* erect, smooth; *leaves* opposite, or rarely alternate, lanceolate, acute at each end, punctate; *raceme* terminal, very long, loose; *pedicels* long, slender.

Low grounds, common. July, Aug. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, often with bulblets in the axils, at length branched, very leafy. *Flowers* yellow, on slender pedicels in a whorled raceme, 5 to 10 inches long, which is leafy at the base.

2. *L. QUADRIFOLIA*, L. *Whorled Loosestrife.*

Somewhat hairy; *stem* simple; *leaves* whorled in fours or fives (rarely 3s or 6s), ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, punctate; *flowers* on capillary peduncles from the axils of the leaves.

Moist or sandy soils, common. June, July. *Stem* 12 to 15 inches high, with many whorls of 4 to 5 leaves, each bearing a peduncle about 1 inch long in its axil, with a single flower. *Corolla* yellow, with purple lines. *Anthers* purple.

3. *L. CILIATA*, L. *Hairy-stalked Loosestrife.*

*Leaves* lanceolate-ovate, tapering to an acute point, rounded or heart-shaped at the base, on long petioles; *petioles* ciliate; *peduncles* mostly in pairs, 1-flowered; *flowers* drooping; *corolla* longer than the calyx.

Banks of streams and thickets; common. July. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, square, sparingly branched. *Leaves* 3 to 6 inches long, on hairy petioles  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches long, somewhat cordate at base, the upper ones apparently in fours. *Flowers* large, yellow, axillary. *Stamens* with 5 alternate teeth or rudimentary filaments.

4. *L. LANCEOLATA*, Walt. *Lance-leaved Loosestrife.*

*Leaves* lanceolate, acute, narrowed at the base into a short and margined petiole fringed with hairs, or the upper nearly sessile and linear, the lowest oblong and spatulate; *peduncles* axillary, mostly in pairs, 1-flowered; *corolla* longer than the calyx.

Var. 1. *hybrida*, has the leaves varying from lanceolate to nearly oblong.

Var. 2. *heterophylla*, with the leaves narrow, linear and acute at each end.

Swamps and moist grounds. July. *Stem* 12 to 20 inches high, sometimes branched at base. *Leaves* 2 inches or more long, varying from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch wide. *Flowers* yellow resembling those of *L. ciliata*.

TRIBE 2. ANAGALLIDÆ.—*The Pimpernel Tribe.*

*Capsule* free from the calyx, opening all round by a transverse line, the top falling off like a lid.

5. *ANAGALIS*, Tourn. PIMPERNEL.

Gr. *anagalaos*, to laugh; on account of its supposed exhilarating virtues.

CALYX 5-parted. COROLLA wheel-shaped, with scarcely any tube, 5-parted, longer than the calyx. STAMENS 5; FILAMENTS hairy. CAPSULE globose, circumscissile, the top falling off like a lid, many-seeded.—*Small spreading procumbent herbs, with opposite or whorled entire leaves, and solitary flowers on axillary peduncles.*

1. A. ARVENSIS, L. *Common Pimpernel. Poor Man's Weather-glass.*

*Leaves* ovate, sessile, shorter than the peduncles; *sepals* linear-lanceolate, about as long as the petals; *petals* obovate, obtuse, fringed with minute teeth, longer than the stamens.

Waste sandy fields, introduced from Europe. June—Aug. *Stem* 6 to 20 inches long, with elongated branches, or simple. *Leaves*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Flowers* opposite, small but beautiful, with scarlet, sometimes purple, blue or white petals, quickly closing at the approach of rainy weather; whence the common name of "Poor Man's Weather-glass."

TRIBE 3. SAMOLEÆ.—*The Water Pimpernel Tribe.*

*Capsule half adherent to the calyx.*

6. SAMOLUS, Linn. WATER-PIMPERNEL.

From *Samos*, the island where the original species was first found,

*CALYX* 5-cleft, the tube adherent to the base of the ovary. *COROLLA* somewhat bell-shaped, 5-cleft, with 5 sterile filaments in the sinuses. *STAMENS* 5, included, on the tube of the corolla. *CAPSULE* 5-valved at the summit, many-seeded.—*Smooth herbs, with alternate entire leaves, and small white flowers in racemes.*

1. S. VALERANDI, L. *Brook-weed.*

*Stem* erect, subsimple; *leaves* ovate, obtuse, radical ones on long petioles, upper sessile; *racemes* elongated, loose, many-flowered; *pedicels* with a small bract near the middle.

Wet gravelly places. July—Sept. *Stem* 8 to 12 inches high, smooth. *Leaves* 1 inch long, broadly-lanceolate. *Flowers* small, white.

TRIBE 4. HOTTONIÆ.—*The Featherfoil Tribe.*

*Capsule opening by valves; seeds fixed by the base, anatropous.*

7. HOTTONIA, Linn. FEATHERFOIL.

*CALYX* 5-parted, the divisions linear. *COROLLA* salverform, with a short tube; the limb 5-parted. *STAMENS* 5, included. *CAPSULE* 5-valved, many-seeded. *SEEDS* attached by their base.—*Aquatic perennials, with pectinate immersed leaves, and white flowers whorled at the joints in a somewhat interrupted raceme borne on hollow nearly leafless peduncles.*

1. H. INFLATA, Ell. *Inflated Featherfoil.*

*Leaves* dissected into thread-like divisions, scattered on the floating stems, or whorled or crowded at the base of the cluster of peduncles; *peduncles* inflated between the joints; *flowers* verticillate, mostly in fours, on short pedicels.

Stagnant water, ditches and pools. June, July. *Stem* immersed, thick, round,

spongy. *Peduncles* 6 to 10 together, arising in a sort of umbel from the top of the stem, 8 to 10 inches long. *Flowers* small, white in numerous verticils.

## ORDER 67. LENTIBULACEÆ.—Bladderwort Family.

*Small aquatic herbs, with a 2-lipped calyx, and a 2-lipped personate corolla, 2 stamens with 1-celled anthers, and a 1-celled ovary with a free central placenta, bearing anatropous seeds.*—COROLLA deeply 2-lipped, spurred at the base in front; the palate usually bearded. OVARY free. STYLE very short or none. STIGMA 1 to 2-lipped, the lower lip longer and revolute over the approximate anthers. CAPSULE often bursting irregularly. SCAPE 1-few-flowered.

### 1. UTRICULARIA, Linn. BLADDERWORT.

Name from *utriculus*, a little bladder.

CALYX 2-parted, subequal, the *lips* entire or nearly so. COROLLA personate, the palate on the lower lip projecting, and often closing the throat. STAMENS 2. STIGMA bilabiate. CAPSULE globular, 1-celled.—*Immersed aquatic herbs, with axillary dissected leaves, mostly bearing little bladders, which are filled with air and float the plant at the time of flowering, and erect scapes bearing yellow or purplish flowers.*

#### 1. U. INFLATA, Walt. Inflated Bladderwort.

*Upper leaves* in a whorl, floating; *leaf-stalks* inflated, each into an oblong bladder; *lower leaves* capillaceous, dissected; *scape* 4 to 10-flowered; *spur* conical,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as long as the corolla; *style* distinct.

Ponds. Aug. *Stem* very long, branching, suspended in the water by a single irregular whorl of 5 or 6 floating, inflated leaves which are oblong, cleft, and pinatifid at the end. *Flowers* large, yellow, on a scape 8 inches long, peduncled, with sheathing bracts.

#### 2. U. PURPUREA, Walt. Purple Bladderwort.

*Stem* long, floating, branched; *leaves* whorled along the submersed stems, pinnated, decomposed, capillary, bearing many bladders; *scape* assurgent, 2 to 4-flowered; *spur* appressed to the lower lip of the corolla and about  $\frac{1}{4}$  as long.

Ponds. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet long. *Leaves*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long. *Flowers* violet-purple, with a greenish spur on axillary, solitary scapes 2 to 4 inches long.

#### 3. U. VULGARIS, L. Common Bladderwort.

Floating; *stem* immersed, 2-forked; *leaves* many-parted, crowded on the long stems, capillary, bearing many bladders; *flowers* 5 to 12, on scapes; upper lip of the closed corolla, scarcely longer than the prominent palate; *spur* conical incurved.

Pools and ponds of deep water; common. July, Aug. Per. Root much branched. *Immersed stems* 1 to 3 feet long. *Leaves* very numerous 1 inch long. *Flowers*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch broad, yellow, racemed on scapes 6 to 12 inches long, rising out of the water.

#### 4. U. CORNUTI, Michx. Horned Bladderwort.

*Stem* erect, rigid, 2 to 7-flowered; *pedicels* not longer than the calyx; *upper lip* of the corolla obovate, entire; *lower lip* large and helmet-shaped; *spur* awl-shaped, turned downwards.

Peat bogs and sandy swamps. June—Aug. *Scape* 8 to 12 inches high, leafless,

but furnished with a few small, distant, ovate, pale scales, and bearing at the top 2 to 3 large, deep-yellow crowded flowers.

## ORDER 68. OROBANCHACEÆ.—Broom-rape Family.

*Herbs destitute of green foliage, growing parasitically upon the roots of other plants, with didynamous flowers, a 1-celled ovary with 2 or 4 parietal placentæ and many-seeded capsules. CALYX persistent, 4 to 5-toothed or parted. COROLLA tubular, more or less 2-lipped, ringent, persistent. STAMENS 4, more or less dydanamous, inserted on the tube of the corolla; ANTHERS 2-celled. OVARY free, ovoid, pointed with a long style which is curved at the apex; STIGMA large.*

### 1. EPIPHEGUS, Nutt. BEECH-DROPS.

*Gr. epi*, upon, *phagus* the beech; because it grows on the roots of that tree.

FLOWERS monœciously-polygamous, racemose or spiked, scattered on the branches. CALYX 5-toothed. STIGMA capitate, somewhat 2-lobed. CAPSULE 2-valved at the apex, with 2 approximate placentæ on each.—*Low perennials, with lurid yellowish or brownish scales instead of leaves, and simple branches floriferous their whole length, the upper flowers sterile, with a long tubular corolla and long filaments and style; the lower fertile, with a very short corolla, which seldom opens, but is forced off from the base by the growth of the capsule.*

### 1. E. VIRGINIANA, Bart. Cancer-root.

Whole plant purplish-brown; stem branched, leafless; flowers remote, alternate.

Common under the shade of Beech-trees, parasitic on their roots, 6 to 12 inches high, much branched, slender, with scattered inconspicuous scales. Corolla of the upper flowers whitish and purple,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, curved, 4-toothed, the upper lip broadest, notched at the apex, arched. Seeds very numerous, shining.

### 2. CONOPHOLIS, Wallr. SQUAW-ROOT.

*Gr. konos*, a fir-cone, and *pholis*, a scale; the lower scales covering each other similar to those of the fir-cone.

FLOWERS in a thick scaly spike, perfect with 2-bractlets at the base of the irregular calyx. COROLLA tubular, swelled at the base, 2-lipped; the upper lip arched, notched at the summit, the lower short, 3-parted, spreading. STAMENS protruded. STIGMA depressed. CAPSULE with 4 placentæ, approximate in pairs on the middle of each valve.

### 1. C. AMERICANA, Wallroth. American Broomrape.

Stem simple, covered with oval-lanceolate imbricated scales; spike smooth, terminal; corolla recurved. (*Orobanche Americana*, L.)

Oak woods, growing in clusters among fallen leaves. May, June. A singular plant chestnut colored or yellowish throughout, 4 to 6 inches high, very smooth.

## 3. APHYLLON, Mitchell. NAKED BROOMRAPE.

Gr. *a*, privative, and *phyllon* foliage, alluding to the naked stalks.

FLOWERS perfect, solitary on long naked scapes, without bractlets. CALYX 5-cleft, regular. COROLLA-TUBE long, curved, with a spreading border, somewhat 2-lipped; the upper lip deeply 2-cleft, the lobes similar to the 3 of the lower lip. STAMENS included; STIGMA broadly 2-lipped. CAPSULE with 4 equidistant placentæ, 2 borne on each valve half way between the midrib and the margin.

## 1. A. UNIFLORA, Torr. &amp; Gr. One-flowered Cancer-root.

Stem subterranean or nearly so, very short, scaly, often branched, each branch sending up 1 to 3 slender 1-flowered scapes; calyx-lobes lance-awl-shaped; corolla-lobes obovate.

Woods. April, May. Hairy, brownish-yellow. Corolla 1 inch long, tinged and edged with purple, with 2 yellow bearded folds in the throat. (Orobanche uniflora, L.)

ORDER 69. BIGNONIACEÆ.—*Bignonia* Family.

Woody or sometimes herbaceous plants, with monopetalous didynamous flowers, a mostly 2-celled ovary and the numerous anatropous seeds with a large flat embryo and no albumen.—CALYX 2-lipped, 5-cleft, or entire. COROLLA tubular or bell-shaped, 5-lobed, somewhat irregular and 2-lipped. STAMENS 5, inserted on the corolla, 1 or 2 sterile. OVARY free, bearing a long style and a 2-lipped stigma.

## SUB-ORDER I. BIGNONIEÆ. TRUE BIGNONIA FAMILY.

Fruit a 2 valved pod; seeds flat winged. Trees or woody vines.

## 1. TECOMA, Juss. TRUMPET-FLOWER.

Abridged from the Mexican name.

CALYX bell-shaped, 6-toothed. COROLLA funnel-form, 5-lobed, a little irregular. STAMENS 4, didynamous. CAPSULE long and narrow, 2-celled, 2-valved, the partition contrary to the valves. SEEDS in a single row in each cell.—Trees or shrubs, often climbing, with opposite, digitate or unequally pinnate leaves and showy flowers.

## 1. T. RADICANS, Juss. Trumpet Creeper.

Climbing by radicating tendrils; leaves unequally pinnate; leaflets 5 to 11, ovate, pointed, toothed; flowers in terminal corymbs; corolla-tube thrice longer than the calyx; stamens included.

A splendid climber in woods and thickets, along rivers. June—Aug. Stem 20 to 80 feet in length, ascending trees. Leaves 10 to 15 inches long; leaflets 2 to 3 by 1 to 2 inches. Flowers  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, orange and scarlet showy.

2. *T. GRANDIFLORA*, Delaun. *Chinese Trumpet-flower.*

Climbing, smooth; *leaves* unequally pinnate; *leaflets* 3 to 5 pairs, ovate-acuminate, dentate-serrate; *panicle* terminal; *petioles* nodding, biglandular: *corollatube* scarcely longer than the 5-cleft calyx. Native of China and Japan. *Flowers* of a rich scarlet, shorter and broader than in *T. radicans*.

2. *CATALPA*, Scop., Walt. INDIAN BEAN.

The aboriginal name.

**CALYX** deeply 2-lipped. **COROLLA** bell-shaped, swelling; the irregular border 5-lobed, spreading, wavy. **STAMENS** 5, but mostly only 2 of them anther-bearing. Pod very long and slender, nearly cylindrical, 2-celled, the partitions contrary to the valves. **SEEDS** in a single row in each cell, broadly winged on each side, the wings cut into a fringe.—*Trees with simple opposite or ternate-verticillate petiolate leaves, and terminal panicles of white flowers.*

1. *C. BIGNONIOIDES*, Walt. *Catalpa.*

*Leaves* heart-shaped, membranaceous, pointed, downy beneath; *flowers* in open compound panicles; *calyx-lips* mucronate.

Native of the South, but naturalized along the Schuylkill near Philadelphia. June. A well known ornamental tree growing from 15 to 30 feet high, with a wide spreading top, and comparatively few branches. *Leaves* large, heart-shaped. *Flowers* white, slightly tinged with violet and dotted with purple and yellow in the throat. Pod remaining on the tree until the following spring, often 1 foot long.

## SUB-ORDER II. SESAMEÆ. THE SESAMUM FAMILY.

*Pod* or fleshy and woody fruit falsely 4 to 5 celled; *seeds* wingless.

3. *MARTYNIA*, Linn. UNICORN PLANT.

In honor of Prof. John Martyn of Cambridge, Eng. 1760\*

**CALYX** 5-cleft. **COROLLA** gibbous, bell-shaped, 5-lobed, irregular. **STAMENS** 5, one sterile; 4 didynamous. **CAPSULE** fleshy, and with the inner part soon becomes woody, terminated by a long beak, which at length splits into 2 hooked horns, the capsule opening at the apex between the beaks, imperfectly 5-celled. **SEEDS** several, wingless, with a thick and spongy roughened coat.—*Low branching annuals, clammy pubescent, exhaling a heavy odor, with opposite, petiolate, subcordate roundish leaves, and large racemed flowers.*

1. *M. PROBOSCIDEA*, Glox. *Crowspur.*

*Leaves* heart-shaped, oblique, or undulate, the upper alternate; *flowers* on long, axillary peduncles; *beaks* much longer than the capsule.

Banks of the Susquehanna, near Harrisburg. July—Sept. Stem 1 to 2 feet high. Corolla large, pale, dull-yellow, the limb nearly as broad as the leaves, tinged or

spotted with yellow or purple. *Stamens* bright yellow, exserted. *Woody endocarp* crested on one side, with 2 long claws.

## ORDER 70. ACANTHACEÆ.—*Acanthus* Family.

*Chiefly herbs, with opposite simple leaves, didynamous or diandrous stamens, inserted on the tube of the more or less 2-lipped corolla. FRUIT an 8-celled and few-seeded capsule. CALYX 5-cleft. COROLLA 5-lobed, subequal. STYLE thread-form. STIGMA simple or 2-cleft. CAPSULE loculicidal; SEEDS anatropous, supported by hooked projections of the placenta.*

### I. DIANTHERA. Gronov.

*Gr. dis*, double, and *anthera*, anther; the separated cells giving the appearance of 2 anthers on each filament.

**CALYX** 5-parted. **COROLLA** deeply 2-lipped; the upper lip erect, notched; the lower spreading, 3-parted. **STAMENS** 2; **ANTHERS** 2-celled, the cells placed one lower down than the other. **CAPSULE** obovate, compressed, attenuated at the base, 4 to 5-seeded.—*Perennial herbs, growing in water, with narrow and entire leaves, and purplish flowers in axillary peduncled spikes or heads.*

#### 1. D. AMERICANA, L. *Water Willow.*

*Leaves* linear-lanceolate, elongated; *spikes* oblong, dense, long-peduncled. (*Jussiaea pedunculata*, L.)

Borders of streams and ponds; common. July, Aug. *Root* creeping. *Stem* 3 feet high, simple or sparingly branched above. *Leaves* nearly 6 inches long, smooth, wavy, contracted to a short petiole. *Flowers* pale-purple.

#### 2. DIPTERICANTHUS, Nees. (RUELLIA, partly, L.)

*Gr. dipteros*, winged, and *anthon*, the *Acanthus*; on account of the 2-leaved peduncles.

**CALYX** deeply 5-cleft. **COROLLA** funnel-form; the spreading limb nearly regularly and equally 5-cleft. **STAMENS** 4, included, didynamous; **ANTHERS** arrow-shaped; **CELLS** parallel, and nearly equal. **CAPSULE** somewhat compressed, and stalked at the base, 8 to 12-seeded. **SEEDS** with a mucilaginous coating.—*Perennial herbs, with ovate or elliptical nearly entire leaves, leafy bracts, and clustered blue or purple flowers.*

#### 1. D. STREPENS, Nees. *Two-winged Acanthus.*

Somewhat smooth; *leaves* ovate or ovate-oblong, entire; *peduncles* axillary, very short; *calyces* lanceolate, acute, ciliate, spreading, shorter than the tube of the corolla. (*Ruellia strepens*, L.)

Shady woods. July. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, often simple, clothed with white bristly hairs. *Leaves*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  as wide. *Corolla* 2 inches long, bright bluish-purple, 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad, with a long and slender tube.



## 3. THUNBERGIA, Linn.

In honor of *Charles Peter Thunberg*, Professor of Botany at the University of Upsal.

CALYX double, 5-cleft, with 2 bracts. COROLLA bell-shaped, with an inflated tube, and 5-lobed limb; lobes equal. STIGMA 2-lobed. CAPSULE globose, beaked, 2-celled.—*Mostly climbing herbs, with showy axillary flowers.*

1. T. ALATA, L. *Black-eyed Susan.*

*Stem* twining; *leaves* triangularly-cordate, sinuately toothed, 5-nerved; *petioles* winged. July. Native of the East Indies. *Flowers* 1 to 1½ inch. broad, pale; buff or orange, with a deep-purple throat.

ORDER 71. SCROPHULARIACEÆ.—*Figwort Family.*

*Chiefly* herbs, with didynamous, diandrous, or very rarely 5 stamens inserted on the tube of the 2-tipped or more or less irregular corolla. CALYX of 5 more or less united sepals, persistent. OVARY 2-celled, with a single style. FRUIT a 2-celled and usually many-seeded capsule, with the placenta in the axis.

## SUB-ORDER 1. ANTIRRHINIDÆ. THE SNAPDRAGON FAMILY.

*Upper lip of the corolla covering the lobes of the lower in the bud. Capsule usually septicidal.*

## 1. VERBASCUM, Linn. MULLEIN.

The ancient Latin name, altered from *Barbascum*.

CALYX 5-parted. COROLLA 5-lobed, open or concave, rotate, the lobes nearly equal rounded. STAMENS 5; perfect, often hairy, the anterior longer. STYLE flattened at the apex. CAPSULE ovoid or globose, many-seeded.—*Tall biennial herbs, usually woolly, with alternate leaves, and ephemeral flowers in terminal spikes or racemes.*

1. V. THAPSUS, L. *Common Mullein.*

Densely woolly throughout; *stem* simple tall and stout; *leaves* ovate-oblong, decurrent; *flowers* in a prolonged dense cylindrical spike; *lower stamens* usually beardless.

Fields and roadsides; very common. Introduced from Europe. June. *Stem* 3 to 6 feet high, angular, winged. *Leaves* 6 to 12 inches long. *Flowers* yellow in a long dense cylindric spike.

2. V. BLATTARIA, L. *Moth Mullein.*

Green and nearly smooth; *leaves* oblong, clasping, crenate-serrate; the *radical ones* petioled, oblong, doubly serrate, sometimes lyre-shaped; *raceme* long and loose; *filaments* all bearded.

Roadsides, common; Introduced from Europe. June, July. *Stem* 2 feet high, angled. *Leaves* acute, serrate or toothed. *Flowers* yellow or white, with a pur-

plish tinge, on pedicels nearly an inch long. *Stamens* unequal, purplish; the *filaments* all hairy.

### 3. *V. LYCHNITIS*, L. *White Mullein*.

Clothed with a thin powdery woolliness; *leaves* oblong, wedge-form, greenish above; *flowers* in a pyramidal panicle; *filaments* white-woolly.

Old fields, roadsides, rare. Introduced from Europe. July, Aug. *Stem* 2 to 5 feet high, angular. *Flowers* pale-yellow. *Calyx* small, with lance-subulate segments.

## 2. *LINARIA*, Tourn. *TOAD-FLAX*.

Named from *Linum*, the flax, which the leaves of some species resemble.

**CALYX** 5-parted. **COROLLA** personate, with the prominent palate nearly closing the throat, spurred at the base on the lower side. **STAMENS** 4, didynamous. **CAPSULE** ovoid or globose, opening below the summit by 1 or 2 pores or chinks, the orifice split into teeth. **SEEDS** numerous.—*Herbs with the lower leaves opposite or whorled, the upper alternate, and solitary, axillary flowers often forming terminal leafy racemes.*

### 1. *L. CANADENSIS*, Spreng. *Wild Toad-flax*.

Smooth; *stem* slender, erect, mostly simple, with scattered linear leaves; *flowers* racemed, on short pedicels; *spur* thread-form, curved.

Low grounds. May—Aug. Annual. *Stem* about 1 foot high, slender, often throwing out suckers at the base, which bear oblong, crowded, mostly opposite or whorled leaves. *Flowers* blue, in a slender raceme, variable in size.

### 2. *L. VULGARIS*, Mill. *Common Toad-flax*.

Smooth and glaucous; *stem* erect; *leaves* alternate, crowded, linear-lanceolate; *flowers* in a dense raceme, on pedicels shorter than the bracts; *spur* awl-shaped.

Roadsides and waste places; common. June—Oct. Per. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, sometimes somewhat branched. *Flowers* large and numerous, pale yellow, with a deep orange palate, hairy in the throat, in a dense bracteate raceme, rarely with 3 to 5 spur.

### 3. *L. ELATINE*, Mill. *Sharp-pointed Toad-flax*.

Hairy; branched from the base; *leaves* alternate, ovate-halbert-form petioled; *flowers* axillary, on slender peduncles; *spur* slender.

Fields and banks, sparingly introduced. July. Ann. *Stem* procumbent, 1 to 3 feet high, with spreading branches. *Flowers* yellow and purplish, small.

## 3. *ANTIRRHINUM*, Linn. *SNAP-DRAGON*.

Gr. *anti*, like, *rhin*, a nose; from the resemblance of the flowers to the snout of some animals.

**CALYX** 5-sepalled. **COROLLA** gibbous (not spurred) at base, the upper lip 2-parted, lower 3-parted, closed by the prominent palate. **CAPSULE** without valves, opening by 3 pores,—*European herbs, with the lower leaves opposite, the upper alternate, and showy flowers in leafy terminal racemes.*

1. *A. MAJUS*, L. *Great Snap-dragon.*

*Leaves* lanceolate, opposite; *flowers* in racemes; *sepals* glandular-hairy, smooth, lanceolate, acute. A showy garden flower, native of England. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high. *Flowers* large, rose-colored, the lower lip white and the mouth yellow, with a gibbous prominence at the base beneath. There are numerous varieties with scarlet, scarlet and white, and white flowers. June, July.

4. *SCROPHULARIA*, Tourn. FIGWORT.

So called from its supposed virtues in curing *scrophula*.

**CALYX** deeply 5-cleft. **COROLLA** subglobose; *limb* contracted, with 2 short lips; *upper lip* 2-lobed, frequently with a scale or abortive stamen at the summit of the tube. **CAPSULE** 2-celled, 2-valved, many-seeded.—*Rank herbs, with mostly opposite, leaves, and small greenish-purple or lurid flowers, in loose cymes forming a terminal panicle.*

1. *S. NODOSA*, L. *Common Figwort.*

Smooth, tall and branching; *Stem* 4-sided; *leaves* ovate, oblong or the upper lanceolate, acute, cut-serrate, rounded or heart-shaped at the base. (*S. lanceolata*, Pursh; *S. nodosa*, Benth, in DC.)

Woods and hedges; common. June—Aug. Per. *Stem* 3 to 5 feet high. *Leaves* 3 to 7 inches long, thin, often long-acuminate. *Flowers* ovoid  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, purple-brown tinged with green.

5. *COLLINSIA*, Nutt.

In honor of Z. Collins of Philadelphia, an accurate botanist.

**CALYX** deeply 5-cleft. **COROLLA** bilabiate, the orifice closed; *upper lip* 2-cleft; *lower* 3-cleft, its middle lobe keeled and sac-like, infolding the 4-declined stamens and style. **CAPSULE** globose, many-seeded.—*Slender branching annuals, with opposite leaves, and handsome flowers in umbel-like clusters, appearing whorled in the axils of the upper leaves.*

1. *C. BICOLOR*, Benth. *Two-colored Collinsia.*

*Stem* upright, somewhat branched; *leaves* ovate-lanceolate, remotely serrate or nearly entire, sessile with a somewhat heart-shaped base; *flowers* in axillary racemes. A pretty annual plant from the Rocky Mountains; common in cultivation. *Stem* 4 to 8 inches high, with opposite leaves and branches. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide, broadest at the base. *Flowers* showy,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. *Corolla* white, the lower lip a beautiful violet-purple.

6. *CHELONE*, Tourn. SNAKE-HEAD.

*Gr. kelone*, a tortoise; the corolla much resembling in shape the head of that animal.

**CALYX** 5-sepaled, imbricated. **COROLLA** inflated-tubular,

with the mouth a little open; *upper lip* broad, concave, keeled in the middle, notched at the apex; the *lower lip* spreading 3-cleft, bearded in the throat. STAMENS 4, didynamous, with a 5th shorter sterile filament; ANTHERS heart-shaped, woolly. CAPSULE 2-celled, 2-valved, many-seeded; SEEDS wing-margined.—*Smooth perennials, with upright branching stems, opposite serrate leaves, and large white or purplish flowers, sessile, in spikes or clusters, and closely imbricated with roundish bracts and bractlets.*

1. C. GLABRA, L. *Turtle-head. Balmony Shell-flower.*

*Leaves* very short-petioled, lanceolate, pointed; *flowers* in dense spikes.

Wet places; common. Aug.—Oct. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, simple. *Leaves* thick, and somewhat coriaceous, varying from narrow to very broad-lanceolate. *Flowers* large, white or reddish.

7. PENTSTEMON, Mitchell.

Gr. *penté*, five, and *stemon*, a stamen; in allusion to the 5th large abortive stamen.

CALYX 5-parted. COROLLA tubular, more or less inflated, mostly 2-lipped; the *upper lip* 2-lobed, and the *lower* 3-cleft, STAMENS 4, declined at the base, ascending above; and a fifth sterile filament, mostly as long as the others, either naked or bearded. CAPSULE ovoid, 2-celled, 2-valved.—*Perennial herbs, branches at the base, with opposite leaves, and showy flowers in thyrsoid panicles.*

1. P. PUBESCENS, Soland. *Beard-tongue.*

Somewhat pubescent; *radical leaves* petioled, ovate or oblong; *stem leaves* lanceolate from a clasping base, serrate, sometimes entire; *flowers* loosely paniced; *sterile filament* bearded from the top to below the middle.

Hills and river banks; common. June—Sept. *Stem* 12 to 15 inches high, round, smooth below, supporting a loose oppositely branched panicle of bluish-purple flowers. *Corolla* 1 inch long, gradually enlarged upwards, flattened and 1-ridged on the upper side. Sometimes quite smooth, when it is *P. turjatus*, Soland, &c.

8. PAULONIA, Siebold.

CALYX deeply 5-cleft, fleshy. COROLLA-TUBE long, declinate, enlarged above, *limb* oblique, with rounded segments. STAMENS 4, arched downwards. CAPSULE woody, acuminate; *valves* septiferous in the middle. SEEDS numerous.—*A magnificent flowering tree, native of Japan, with large leaves, and large terminal panicles of numerous purplish flowers.*

1. P. IMPERIALIS, Siebold. *Paulonia.*

*Leaves* broad-cordate-ovate, entire or somewhat 3-lobed, villous-canescant on both sides, smoothish above when full grown. A splendid tree with the habit of

Catalpa, recently introduced in cultivation in this country! Branches crooked, nearly horizontal. Leaves 7 to 20, by 15 or 20 inches, opposite, on petioles. Panicles large, terminal, many-flowered. Corolla 2 inches long, pale-violet, striped within, somewhat fragrant. (*Bignonia tomentosa*, Thunb.)

## 9. DIGITALIS, Linn. FOXGLOVE.

Lat. *digitabulum*, a thimble; from the form of the flowers.

•CALYX 5-parted. COROLLA bell-shaped, ventricose, in 5 subequal lobes. CAPSULE ovate, 2-celled, 2-valved, with a double dissepiment.—*European and Asiatic herbs or shrubs, cultivated for ornament, with large flowers in showy racemes.*

### 1. D. PURPUREA, L. Purple Foxglove.

Leaves oblong, rugose, crenate; calyx segments ovate-oblong; corolla obtuse, upper lip entire; peduncles as long as the calyx. Native of Europe. A well known biennial showy border flower, 2 to 3 feet high, with large, rough, downy leaves. Flowers numerous, in a long, simple spike, large crimson or purplish, often white, with beautiful spots within. Medicinal.

### 2. D. GRANDIFLORA, Allioni. Great yellow Foxglove.

Leaves ovate or oblong-lanceolate, veiny, serrulate, amplexicaul; raceme tomentose, lax; calyx segments lanceolate, acute; corolla ventricose-bell-shaped, segments broader than long, lowest twice as broad as the lateral. Native of Europe. A perennial plant 2 to 3 feet high. Flowers  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, yellow, varying to brownish or orange.

## 10. MIMULUS, Linn. MONKEY-FLOWER.

Gr. *mimo*, an ape, on account of the gaping corolla.

CALYX prismatic, 5-angled, 5-toothed, the upper tooth largest. COROLLA tubular; the upper lip erect or reflexed-spreading, 2-lobed; the lower spreading, 3-lobed. STAMENS 4. STIGMA 2-lipped. CAPSULE 2-celled, many-seeded.—*Prostrate or erect herbs, with square stems, opposite leaves, and mostly handsome flowers on solitary axillary peduncles.*

### 1. M. RINGENS, L. Purple Monkey-flower.

Erect, smooth; leaves oblong or lanceolate, pointed, serrate, clasping by a heart-shaped base; peduncles larger than the flowers. Per.

Wet places; common. July, Aug. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, somewhat branched. Flowers pale-purple, ringent. Calyx-teeth acuminate from a broad base.

### 2. M. ALATUS, Ait. Wing-stem Monkey-flower.

Stem somewhat winged at the angles above; leaves oblong-ovate, tapering into a petiole; peduncles shorter than the calyx; calyx-teeth very short, abruptly pointed. Per.

Low grounds, rare. Aug. Stem 2 feet high with winged angles, somewhat branched. Flowers pale-blue, ringent.

## 11. HERPESTIS, Gært.

*Gr. herpestes*, a creeper; from the prostrate habit of the plants.

**CALYX** 5-parted, unequal. **COROLLA** bilabiate; *upper lip* notched or 2-lobed; the *lower* 3-lobed. **STAMENS** 4, didynamous. **STYLE** concave, dilated or 2-lobed at the apex. **SEEDS** small, numerous.—*Prostrate or creeping herbs, with opposite leaves and inconspicuous solitary or subracemose flowers.*

1. H. MONNIERIA, Humboldt. *Wedge-leaved Herpestes.*

Smooth, fleshy, prostrate; *leaves* wedge-obovate, entire or obscurely crenate near the summit; *pedicels* as long as the leaves, with 2 bracteoles near the calyx; *calyx segments* ovate. *Per.*

Inundated banks. *Aug.* *Leaves* opposite, thick, somewhat clasping, variable in size and form. *Flowers* very small, pale purple, on peduncles about as long as the leaves.

## 2. H. MICRANTHA, Pursh.

Smooth, prostrate; *leaves* oval, entire, sessile or clasping, obscurely many-veined; *pedicels* ebracteate, nearly as long as the leaves; *corolla* scarcely longer than the calyx.

Border of pools and rivers. *Aug.* A minute weed, 2 to 4 inches in length. *Leaves* about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, 5 to 7-veined. *Flowers* very small, blue.

## 12. GRATIOLA, Linn. HEDGE-HYSUP.

Name from *gratia*, grace or favor; on account of its supposed excellent medicinal properties.

**CALYX** 5-parted; the divisions narrow and nearly equal. **COROLLA** tubular subbilabiate; *upper lip* entire or 2-cleft, the *lower* 3-cleft. **STAMENS** 4, 2 sterile or wanting. **STYLE** dilated or 2-lipped at the apex. **CAPSULE** ovate, 4-valved, many-seeded.—*Low mostly branched and diffuse herbs, with opposite sessile leaves, and axillary 1-flowered peduncles, usually with 2 bractlets at the base of the calyx.*

1. G. VIRGINIANA, L. *Common Hedge-Hysup.*

Smooth or nearly so; *leaves* lanceolate, slightly serrate, narrowed at the base; *peduncles* longer than the leaves; *calyx segments* linear-lanceolate, equal; *sterile filaments* nearly wanting. *Ann.*

Wet places; common. *July, Aug.* *Plant* 4 to 6 inches high, branched at base. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, sessile. *Corolla* whitish, the tube pale yellow, often tinged with purple, scarcely  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Calyx* with 2 linear-lanceolate bracts, which are rather longer than the sepals.

2. G. MEGALOCARPA, Ell. *Large-pointed Hedge-Hysup.*

*Leaves* lanceolate, serrate, pubescent; *peduncles* opposite, longer than the leaves; *calyx segments* linear, as long as the globose capsule. (*G. acuminata* of Pursh.) *Per.*

Ditches and pools. *July, Aug.* *Flowers* pale yellow, large. *Capsule* larger than in any other species.

## 13. ILYSANTHES, Raf. (LINDERNIA, Muhl.)

*Gr. ilus*, mud, *anthos*, flower; alluding to their place of growth.

**CALYX** 5-parted, nearly equal. *Upper lip* of the corolla short, erect, 2-lobed, the *lower* larger and spreading, 3-cleft. **STAMENS** 2, fertile and 2 sterile filaments forked, one of the divisions glandular, the other smooth, acute, or rarely with half an anther. **STYLE** 2-lipped at the apex. **CAPSULE** ovate or oblong, many-seeded.—*Small smooth herbs, with opposite leaves and small axillary flowers, or the upper racemed.*

1. I. GRATIOLOIDES, Benth. *False Pimpernel.*

Much branched, diffusely spreading; *leaves* ovate, rounded, or oblong, or the lower obovate, slightly toothed or entire, mostly obtuse, the upper partly clasping; *capsule* ovoid-oblong, a little longer than the calyx. Ann. (*Lindernia dilatata*, and *L. attenuata* of Muhl.)

Low grounds, and along rivulets; common; flowering all summer. *Leaves* variable in size,  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Corolla* much exserted; nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, bluish-white.

## 14. HEMIANTHUS, Nutt.

*Gr. hemi*, half, *anthos*, flower; alluding to the unequally divided corolla.

**CALYX** 4-toothed, equal. **COROLLA** 2-lipped; the *upper lip* very short, entire; *lower* 3-lobed, the middle lobe long, spreading. **STAMENS** 2, anterior, with a scale at the base of the filament. **STYLE** short. **CAPSULE** globular, 1-celled, 2-valved, many-seeded.—*A small inconspicuous annual, with crowded opposite roundish leaves, and minute solitary flowers sessile in the axils of the leaves.*

1. H. MICRANTHEMOIDES, Nutt. *Creeping Hemianthus.*

Creeping and rooting; *stem* dichotomously branched; *leaves* roundish-ovate, opposite, crowded, sessile, obscurely 3-veined.

Inundated banks of the Delaware below Philadelphia. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 1 to 2 inches long, branched.

## SUB-ORDER II. RHINANTHIDEÆ.

*Inflorescence* entirely centripetal or compound. *Lateral lobes* of the corolla or one of them outermost in the bud.

## 15. LIMOSELLA, Linn. MUDWORT.

Lat. *limus*, mud; in allusion to its place of growth.

**CALYX** bell-shaped, 5-toothed. **COROLLA** shortly campanulate, 5-cleft, equal. **STAMENS** 4; **ANTHERS** by confluence 1-celled. **STYLE** short, club-shaped. **CAPSULE** globular, 2-valved, many-seeded.—*Small annuals, growing*

*in mud, creeping by slender runners, with entire fleshy leaves in dense clusters around the simple 1-flowered peduncle.*

1. *L. TENUIFOLIA*, Nutt. *Common Mudwort.*

*Leaves terete, awl-shaped or thread-form, scarcely dilated at the apex; scape 1-flowered, as long as the leaves.*

*Muddy shores. Aug. Leaves about 1 inch long. Flowers bluish-white, minute.*

16. *VERONICA*, Linn. *SPEEDWELL.*

*Name of doubtful origin.*

**CALYX** 4-parted. **COROLLA** with a 4-cleft spreading border, *lower segments mostly narrow.* **STAMENS** 2, one each side of the upper lobe of the corolla, exserted. **STYLE** entire; **STIGMA** single. **CAPSULE** flattened, usually obtuse or notched at the apex, 2-celled, few to many-seeded.—*Chiefly herbs, with various foliage, and blue, flesh color or white flowers, axillary or racemed.*

\* *Spikes or racemes terminal. Perennials.*

1. *V. SERPYLLIFOLIA*, L. *Thyme-leaved Speedwell.*

*Much branched, at the base, low; branches ascending, simple; leaves ovate or oblong, obscurely crenate, smoothish; racemes elongated, many-flowered; capsule inversely heart-shaped, as long as the style.*

*Roadsides and fields, common; introduced and indigenous. May—July. Stem proculment, 3 to 8 inches long, sometimes creeping. Leaves rather fleshy, 3-veined,  $\frac{1}{8}$  to 1 inch long. Corolla scarcely exceeding the calyx, blue and white, beautifully pencilled with purple lines.*

\*\* *Spikes or racemes axillary. Perennials.*

2. *V. SCUTELLATA*, L. *Marsh Speedwell.*

*Smooth, ascending, slender and weak; leaves sessile, linear, acute, somewhat toothed; racemes very slender, zig-zag, with the flowers few and scattered; capsule flat, much broader than long, notched at both ends.*

*Moist places, common. June—Aug. Plant 8 to 12 inches high. Leaves 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. Flowers flesh-colored or bluish, in simple rarely compound racemes.*

3. *V. ANAGALLIS*, L. *Water Speedwell.*

*Smooth, creeping and rooting at the base, erect above; leaves sessile, mostly clasping by a heart-shaped base, ovate-lanceolate, acute, serrate or entire; pedicels spreading; capsule orbicular, slightly notched.*

*Brooks and ditches. June—Aug. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, succulent. Leaves 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. Flowers numerous, blue or purplish. Corolla marked with purple lines.*

4. *V. AMERICANA*, Shweinitz. *American Brooklime.*

*Smooth, decumbent at the base, then erect; leaves ovate or oblong, mostly petioled, acutish, serrate, thickish, somewhat cordate at base; capsule rounded, turgid, notched. (V. Beccabunga. American authors.)*

*Brooks and ditches; common. June—Aug. Stems 8 to 15 inches high. Leaves 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. Flowers blue or bluish-purple, on racemes longer than the leaves.*



5. *V. OFFICINALIS*, L. *Common Speedwell.*

Pubescent throughout; *stem* prostrate, rooting at the base; *leaves* obovate-elliptical or wedge-oblong, short-petioled, obtuse, serrate; *racemes* densely many-flowered; *capsule* triangular-obovate, broadly notched.

Dry hills and woods; common. May—July. *Plant* trailing, 6 to 12 inches long, with ascending branches. *Leaves* mostly elliptical, 1 to 1½ inch long. *Flowers* pale blue, in long, erect, pedunculate spikes.

\*\*\* *Flowers* axillary, solitary, scarcely racemed. *Annuals.*

6. *V. PERIGRINA*, L. *Neck-weed. Purslane Speedwell.*

Nearly smooth, ascending, branched; *lower leaves* petioled, oval-oblong, toothed, the others sessile, oblong, obtuse; the upper oblong-linear and entire; *capsule* orbicular, slightly notched.

Cultivated grounds; common, introduced. April—June. *Plant* often branched from the base, 4 to 10 inches high. *Leaves* thickish. *Flowers* very small, white or pale blue, nearly or quite sessile.

7. *V. ARVENSIS*, L. *Corn-Speedwell.*

Simple or diffusely branched, hairy; *lower leaves* ovate, crenate, petioled; the uppermost sessile, lanceolate, entire; *flowers* subsessile; *capsule* inversely heart-shaped, the lobes rounded.

Cultivated grounds; common, introduced. June. *Stem* 3 to 8 inches high. *Flowers* on short peduncles, very small, pale blue, beautifully pencilled with purple lines.

8. *V. AGRESTIS*, L. *Field Speedwell.*

Prostrate, hairy; *leaves* petioled, cordate-ovate or round, crenate-toothed. *calyx*-lobes ovate-lanceolate; *peduncles* as long as the leaves; *capsule* nearly orbicular, sharply notched, few-seeded.

Sandy fields, introduced. May—Oct. *Stem* 3 to 4 inches long, round, leafy branching nearly at the base. *Flowers* small, light blue or white, veined.

9. *V. HEDERÆFOLIA*, L. *Ivy-leaved Speedwell.*

Prostrate, hairy; *leaves* petioled, cordate, roundish, 3 to 5 toothed or lobed; *peduncles* scarcely longer than the leaves; *sepals* triangular, sub-cordate, acute, at length erect; *capsule* turgid and wrinkled, 2-lobed.

Shady rocks and hills; sparingly naturalized. March—May. *Stem* slender, 4 to 10 inches long, diffusely branched. *Calyx* somewhat 4-angled in fruit. *Corolla* smaller than the calyx, blue.

\*\*\*\* *Exotics. Perennials.*

10. *V. SPICATA*, L. *Spiked Garden Speedwell.*

Erect, tall; *leaves* petiolate, ovate-oblong or lanceolate, *lower ones* obtuse, crenate, *upper* acute, crenate-serrate, entire at apex; *raceme* mostly solitary; *petals* much shorter than the sepals; *calyx* mostly hoary-pubescent. Cultivated in gardens; native of Europe and Asia. Varieties numerous, with flowers blue, rose-color, &c.

17. *LEPTANDRA*, Nutt.

Gr. *leptos*, slender, and *aner*, *andros*, a man; in allusion to the stamens.

**CALYX** 5-parted; *segments* acuminate. **COROLLA** tubular-bell-shaped; *border* 4-lobed, somewhat ringent, the *lower segments* narrower. **STAMENS** 2, and with the pistil at length much exserted. **CAPSULE** ovoid, acuminate, 2-celled, many-

seeded, opening at the summit.—*Tall perennials, with mostly whorled leaves and dense spiked terminal racemes of white flowers.*

1. *L. VIRGINICA*, Benth. & Nutt. *Virginia Speedwell.*

*Stem erect; leaves whorled in 4s to 7s, short petioled, lanceolate, acute or pointed finely serrate; spikes panicled, crowded.*

Rich moist places, often cultivated. July. *Stem 2 to 4 feet high, angular, simple. Flowers numerous, white, nearly sessile in long terminal and verticillate, subterminal spikes. Capsule many-seeded. The root is medicinal. Culver's Physic.*

18. *BUCHNERA*, Linn. *BLUE-HEARTS.*

In honor of *J. G. Buchner*, an early German botanist.

*CALYX* tubular, obscurely nerved, 5-parted. *COROLLA* salver-form, with a straight or curved tube, and a nearly regularly 5-cleft limb. *STAMENS* 4, included, approximate in pairs. *STYLE* club-shaped and entire at the apex. *CAPSULE* 2-valved, many-seeded.—*Perennial rough-hairy herbs, with opposite leaves or the uppermost alternate, and blue flowers in terminal bracted spikes.*

1. *B. AMERICANA*, L. *Blue-Hearts.*

Rough-hairy; *stem* mostly simple and wand-like; *lower leaves* obovate-oblong, obtuse; *upper ones* oblong and lanceolate, sparingly and coarsely toothed, veiny; *flowers* in an interrupted spike; *calyx* longer than the bracts.

Moist places. June—Aug. *Stem 1 to 2 feet high. Leaves 2 to 3 inches long, very rough, appressed to the stem. Flowers axillary and sessile, blue or purple. Corolla 1 inch long, hairy. Stamens inserted 2 in the throat of the corolla and 2 in the middle of the tube.*

19. *GERARDIA*, Linn.

In honor of *John Gerard* an English botanist.

*CALYX* bell-shaped, 5-toothed or 5-cleft. *COROLLA* bell-shaped-funnel-form, swelling above, with 5 more or less unequal lobes, the 2 upper smaller and usually more or less united. *STAMENS* 4, didynamous, included, hairy. *STYLE* elongated, mostly enlarged and flattened at the apex. *CAPSULE* ovate, pointed, many-seeded.—*Erect branching herbs, with the stem leaves opposite, or the upper often alternate, and showy purple or yellow flowers often in racemes or spikes.*

SEC. 1. *GERARDIA* proper. *Leaves linear; flowers purple. Annual.*

1. *G. PURPUREA*, L. *Purple Gerardia.*

Upright, with long widely spreading rigid branches; *leaves linear, acute, rough-margined; flowers nearly sessile; calyx-teeth subulate.*

Swamps and low grounds. Aug.—Oct. *Stem 1 to 2 feet high, rough on the angles. Leaves  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch long, and nearly  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide, coiled up in drying. Flowers large, axillary, often opposite, purple.*

2. *G. TENUIFOLIA*, Vahl. *Slender Gerardia*.

Much branched, very slender, diffuse; nearly smooth; leaves linear, acute; peduncles axillary, thread-form, larger than the flowers; calyx teeth short, acute.

Dry woods; common. July—Sept. Stem 8 to 15 inches high, 4-angled. Leaves variable, about 1 inch long, very narrow, entire rough. Corolla  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{3}$  inch long, pale purple, spotted within, the border much spreading, smooth and nearly equal.

3. *G. SETACEA*, Walt. *Setaceous Gerardia*.

Very slender; branchlets and leaves setaceous, roughish; peduncles very much longer than the leaves; calyx-teeth awl-shaped; capsule ovate, larger than the calyx, at length exserted.

Dry woods; rare. Aug., Sept. Plant 8 to 12 inches high. Corolla small  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long.

SEC. 2. DISTOMA, Raf. Leaves rather large; flowers yellow. Perennials.

4. *G. FLAVA*, L. *Downy False Foxglove*.

Pubescent with a fine close down; stem tall, mostly simple; leaves ovate-lanceolate or oblong, obtuse, entire, the lower usually sinuate-toothed or pinnatifid; peduncles very short; flowers axillary.

Woods and rocky places, common. Aug. Stem 3 to 4 feet high, erect. Lower leaves variously pinnatifid, cut or toothed; upper ones very entire. Flowers large, yellow, trumpet-shaped.

5. *G. QUERCIFOLIA*, Pursh. *Glaucous False Foxglove*.

Smooth and glaucous, tall, mostly branching; lower leaves twice pinnatifid; the upper oblong-lanceolate, pinnatifid or entire; peduncles nearly as long as the calyx; calyx-lobes linear-lanceolate, acute, as long as the at length inflated tube.

Rich woods; common. Aug. Stem 2 to 5 feet high. Flowers large and of a brilliant yellow, opposite and axillary, near the top of the stem, forming a loose spike. Corolla trumpet-shaped, 2 inches long.

6. *G. PEDICULARIA*, L. *Bushy Gerardia*.

Smoothish or pubescent, much branched; leaves ovate-lanceolate, pinnatifid, the lobes cut and toothed; pedicels longer than the calyx; calyx-lobes toothed, as long as the hairy tube.

Dry woods; common. Aug. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, very leafy. Leaves 1 to 3 inches long, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches wide; segments crenately incised-serrate. Flowers yellow, 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, villose. Style longer than the stamens.

SEC. 3. OTOPHYLLA, Benth.—Upper leaves with a lobe at the base; corolla purple (rarely white), sparingly hairy inside. Annual?

7. *G. AURICULATA*, Michx. *Auriculate Gerardia*.

Rough-hairy; stem erect, nearly simple; leaves lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, the lower entire, the others with an oblong-lanceolate lobe at the base, on each side; flowers nearly sessile in the axils of the upper leaves, forming a prolonged and interrupted leafy spike.

Low grounds, rare. Aug., Sept. Stem 9 to 20 inches high. Leaves 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{3}{8}$  of an inch, entire on the margin, sessile. Corolla purple or rarely white, pubescent, dilated at the mouth, nearly 1 inch long.

20. *CASTILLEJA*, Mutis. *PAINTED-CUP*.

In honor of *Castillejo*, a Spanish botanist.

CALYX tubular, flattened, ventricose, 2 to 4-cleft. COROLLA 2-lipped; upper lip long and narrow, arched, keeled and

flattened laterally, inclosing the stamens. STAMENS 4. CAPSULE ovoid-compressed, many-seeded.—*Herbs, with alternate entire or cut-lobed leaves, the floral ones dilated, colored and usually more showy than the pale yellow or purplish spiked flowers.*

1. *C. COCCINEA*, Spreng. *Scarlet Painted-Cup.*

Hairy; stem simple; root-leaves clustered; stem leaves lanceolate, pinnatifidly incised; floral-leaves trifid or incised, colored at the summit; calyx nearly equally 2-cleft, the lobes dilated at the apex, nearly entire the length of the corolla. Bien.

Low grounds. May, June. Stem 8 to 16 inches high, simple reddish or purple. Floral-leaves scarlet towards the summit. Stem-leaves alternate, sessile, with about 2 long, linear segments on each side. Flowers in a crowded spike, greenish-yellow. The variety *palens* of Pursh, having the floral-leaves dull-yellow is occasionally found.

21. *SCHWALBEA*, Gronov. CHAFF-SEED.

In honor of *Christian Schwalbe*, a German botanist.

CALYX declined, very oblique, tubular, 10 to 12-ribbed, 5-toothed, the upper rib much smaller, the anterior united much higher than the others. COROLLA bilabiate; upper lip arched, oblong, obtuse, entire; the lower shorter, erect, 2-plaited, with 3 very short obtuse lobes. STAMENS 4, didynamous, included in the upper lip. STYLE club-shaped at the apex. CAPSULE ovoid-roundish, 2-celled, 2-valved, many-seeded. SEEDS winged with the chaff-like coat.—*Perennial herbs, with alternate, sessile, entire leaves, and leafy simple stems, terminated by a loose spike of rather large dull yellow flowers.*

1. *S. AMERICANA*, L. *American Chaff-seed.*

Minutely pubescent; stem simple, leafy; leaves ovate or oblong, the upper gradually reduced into lanceolate and linear bracts, 3-nerved; pedicels very short, with 2 bractlets under the calyx.

Wet sandy soil; rare. May—July. Plant 1 to 2 feet high, somewhat viscid pubescent. Flowers dull purple or yellowish, 1 to 1½ inch long.

22. *PEDICULARIS*, Tourn. LOUSEWORT.

Lat. *pediculus*, a louse; of no obvious application.

CALYX tubular or bell-shaped, unequally 5-toothed or 2-lipped. COROLLA strongly 2-lipped; the upper lip arched, flattened, often beaked at the apex; the lower erect at the base, 2-crested above, 3-lobed, commonly spreading. STAMENS 4, under the upper lip. CAPSULE ovate or lanceolate, mostly oblique, several-seeded.—*Perennial herbs, with chiefly alternate pinnatifid leaves, and rather large flowers in terminal spikes.*

1. *P. CANADENSIS*, L. *Common Lousewort.*

Hairy; stems simple, low, clustered; leaves scattered; the lowest pinnatifidly

parted, the others half pinnatifid; *spike* short and dense; *calyx* split in front, otherwise nearly entire, oblique; *upper lip* of the *corolla* hooded, incurved, 2-toothed under the apex.

Pastures and low grounds, common. May—July. *Plant* 5 to 12 inches high, often several stems from one root. *Leaves* 3 to 6 inches long, by 1 to 2 wide, chiefly radical. *Corolla* yellowish and purple, in a short terminal spike. *Capsule* compressed; somewhat sword-shaped.

2. *P. LANCEOLATA*, Michx. *Tall Lousewort.*

*Stem* upright, tall, nearly simple, mostly smooth; *leaves* sub-opposite, oblong-lanceolate, double-cut-toothed; *spikes* somewhat crowded; *calyx* bifid, with roundish-ovate segments; *upper lip* of the *corolla* truncate at the apex, the lower erect so as to nearly close the throat.

Low grounds. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high. *Flowers* large, straw-color. *Calyx-lobes* leafy, crested. *Capsule* ovate, scarcely longer than the calyx.

23. *MELAMPYRUM*, Tourn. *COW-WHEAT.*

*Gr. seeds*, black, and *perys*, wheat; from the color of the seeds, as they appear mixed with grain.

*CALYX* tubular, 4-cleft or 4-toothed. *COROLLA* ringent or personate; *upper lip* arched, compressed, with the margins folded back, the *lower lip* somewhat longer, biconvex, 3-lobed at the apex. *STAMENS* 4, under the upper lip. *CAPSULE* compressed, ovate, oblique or falcate, 2-celled, 1 to 4-seeded.—*Erect branching annuals, with opposite leaves, and solitary axillary, or leafy-spiked flowers.*

*M. PRATENSE*, L. Var. *AMERICANUM*. Benth. *Cow-wheat.*

*Lower leaves* lanceolate or linear lanceolate; *floral leaves* lanceolate, toothed at the base; *flowers* remote, one-sided, axillary.

Dry woods; common. June, July. *Stem* 8 to 12 inches high, branched above. *Leaves* opposite, 1 to 1½ by ¼ to ½ inch, the upper ones broader, with setaceous teeth at the base. *Flowers* slender, yellowish, the corolla twice the length of the calyx.

ORDER 72. *VERBENACEÆ*.—*Vervain Family.*

*Herbs or shrubs, with opposite leaves, more or less 2-lipped or irregular corollas, and didynamous stamens, the 1 to 4 celled fruit; dry or drupaceous usually separating when ripe into as many 1-seeded indehiscent nutlets. CALYX* tubular 4 to 5-toothed, inferior, persistent. *COROLLA* tubular, irregularly 4 to 5-cleft, deciduous. *Seeds* with little or no albumen.

1. *VERBENA*, Linn. *VERVAIN.*

The Latin name for any sacred herb; derivation obscure.

*CALYX* tubular, 5-toothed, with one of the teeth often shorter than the others. *COROLLA* tubular, often curved, salver-form. the border somewhat unequally 5-cleft. *STAMENS* 4 (rarely but 2), included, the upper pair sometimes

without anthers, **STYLE** slender; **STIGMA** capitate. **CAP-SULE** separating into 4 seed-like nutlets.—*Herbs, with opposite leaves, and mostly alternately spicate, bracted flowers, rarely capitate or corymbed.*

1. *V. HASTATA*, L. *Blue Vervain.*

Tall; *leaves* lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, cut serrate, petioled, the lower often lobed and sometimes halbert-form at the base; *spikes* slender erect, densely flowered, corymbed or paniced. . Per.

Low and waste grounds; common. July—Sept. *Stem* 3 to 4 feet high, with paniculate opposite branches above. *Leaves* rough, opposite. *Flowers* small, blue, arranged in long, close, imbricated spikes, erect and parallel to each other. *Seeds* 4. A variety with lance-ovate, or lance-oblong sharply serrate leaves and smaller flowers is occasionally met with; probably a hybrid between this and the next species.

2. *V. URTICIFOLIA*, L. *Nettle-leaved Vervain.*

Erect, somewhat pubescent; *leaves* oval or oblong-ovate, acute, coarsely serrate, petioled; *spikes* very slender, at length much elongated with the flowers remote, loosely paniced; *flowers* tetrandrous.

Old fields and roadsides; common: introduced. July—Sept. Per. A roughish, hairy plant with slender spreading branches, 2 to 3 feet high. *Flowers* white, very small, remote, on divergent, slender spikes.

3. *V. SPURIA*, L. *Cut-leaved Vervain.*

*Stem* decumbent, loosely branched, diffuse; *leaves* sessile, pinnatifid, the lobes cut toothed; *spikes* very slender, loosely paniced; *bracts* longer than the calyx; *upper stamens* imperfect. Annual or Biennial.

Sandy fields and roadsides; rare. Aug.—Oct. *Stem* square, 1 to 2 feet long, at length much branched, half erect. *Spikes* 3 to 6 inches long, bearing very small purplish-blue or rose-colored flowers; at length scattered on the spike.

4. *V. ANGUSTIFOLIA*, Michx. *Narrow-leaved Vervain.*

Dwarf, erect, mostly simple; *leaves* linear-lanceolate, attenuate at the base, remotely toothed; *spikes* solitary, the flowers at first crowded.

Dry hills or sandy fields. July—Sept. A small hairy species 6 to 12 inches high, with leaves 3 inches long, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. *Flowers* purplish-blue, larger than in any of the preceding species.

5. *V. MELINDRES*, Lind. *Scarlet Verbena.*

*Stem* and *branches* spreading, hairy; *leaves* opposite, obovate or broad-lanceolate, deeply toothed, rough on the upper side, hairy beneath; *flowers* in terminal branches; *calyx* hairy, tubular, half as long as the corolla. A beautiful perennial border flower, native of Buenos Ayres, blooming all summer, much cultivated in houses and conservatories. *Flowers* of a dazzling scarlet, but in the numerous varieties some are white, lilac, purple, pink and flesh color. *Corolla* with a spreading limb, the 3 lower segments larger than the 2 upper ones.

2. *PHRYMA*, Linn. **LOPSEED.**

**CALYX** cylindrical, 2-lipped; *upper lip* of 3 bristle-awl-shaped teeth; *lower* shorter, 2-toothed. **COROLLA** 2-lipped; *upper lip* notched; *lower* much larger, 3-lobed. **STAMENS** 4, included. **STYLE** slender. **STIGMA** 2-lobed. **FRUIT** oblong, 1-celled, 1-seeded.—*A perennial herb, with slender,*

*branching stems, coarsely-toothed ovate leaves, and small purplish or rose color opposite flowers, in elongated and slender terminal spikes.*

1. *P. LEPTOSTACHYA*, L. *Slender-spiked Lopseed.*

*Leaves ovate, acute, coarsely and unequally toothed, petioled; calyx in fruit reflexed.*

Rich sandy woods, common. July. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, with a few spreading branches above. *Leaves* 3 to 6 inches long, thin, on short stalks. *Flowers* small, mostly opposite.

3. *LIPPIA*, Linn. (*ZAPANIA*. Juss.)

In honor of *Lippi*, an Italian traveler and naturalist.

*CALYX* compressed, 2 to 4 parted, 2-lipped. *COROLLA* tubular, strongly 2-lipped; *upper lip* notched; the *lower* much longer, 3-lobed. *STAMENS* 4, included. *STYLE* slender; *STIGMA* obliquely capitate. *FRUIT* 2-celled, 2-seeded.—*Shrubs or prostrate herbs, with opposite leaves, and heads of flowers on axillary peduncles.*

1. *L. NODIFLORA*, Michx. *Fog-fruit.*

Procumbent or creeping; *leaves* wedge-ovate or oblanceolate, serrate above; *peduncles* axillary, slender, bearing solitary closely bracted heads of flowers. *Per.*

Low grounds. July. *Stem* 6 to 8 inches long, branching. *Leaves* with conspicuous veins, 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, on petioles  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Peduncles* 2 to 3 inches long, bearing ovoid or roundish heads of bluish-white flowers.

ORDER 73. **LABIATÆ.**—*Mint Family.*

*Chiefly herbs, with square stems, opposite aromatic leaves, more or less 2-lipped corolla, dialynamous or diandrous stamens, and a deeply 4-lobed ovary, which forms in fruit 4 little seed-like nutlets or achenia surrounding the base of the single style in the persistent calyx, each filled with a single erect seed.* *Flowers* axillary or opposite, without stipules. *CALYX* tubular, regularly 5-toothed or cleft. *UPPER LIP* of the corolla 2-lobed or sometimes entire; the *LOWER* 2-parted. *STAMENS* inserted on the tube of the corolla. *STYLE* 2-lobed at the apex.

1. *ISANTHUS*, Michx. *FALSE PENNYROYEL.*

*Gr. isos*, equal, and *anthos*, a flower; referring to the nearly regular corolla.

*CALYX* bell-shaped, deeply 5-toothed, equal, 10-nerved. *COROLLA* nearly regular, 5-lobed; the lobes nearly equal, rounded, spreading. *STAMENS* 4, nearly equal, erect, distant, scarcely as long as the corolla. *ACHENIA* wrinkled and pitted.—*A low branching clammy-pubescent annual, with entire leaves, and small pale blue flowers on short axillary 1 to 3-flowered peduncles.*

1. *I. CÆRULEUS*, Michx. *False Pennyroyel.*

Viscid hairy; leaves oblong-lanceolate, strongly 3-nerved.

A branching leafy herb with the aspect of the pennyroyel. Gravelly banks, common. July, Aug. Plant about a foot high. Stem round, slender. Leaves 1 inch long, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide. Flowers numerous, blue with included stamens. The whole plant when rubbed, emits a balsamic odor.

2. *MENTHA*, Linn. *MINT.*

*Mint* or *minthe*, an ancient Greek term.

**CALYX** bell-shaped or tubular, 5-toothed, equal or nearly so. **COROLLA** with a short included tube, the border bell-shaped, nearly equally 4-cleft, the upper tube broadest, entire or notched at the apex. **STAMENS** 4, equal, erect, distant. **ACHENIA** smooth.—*Aromatic herbs, with opposite leaves, and small pale purple or whitish flowers mostly in close clusters, forming axillary capitate whorls, sometimes approximated in interrupted spikes.*

\* Nearly smooth; naturalized. Perennials.

1. *M. VIRIDIS*, L. *Spearmint.*

Leaves nearly sessile, ovate-lanceolate, unequally serrate; flowers in approximate loose panicle spikes; calyx somewhat hairy.

Low grounds; perfectly naturalized. July, Aug. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, branched, 4-angled. Spikes somewhat panicle. long, composed of distinct cymes, apparently whorled, a little remote from each other. Corolla pale purple. Style much exserted.

2. *M. PIPERITA*, L. *Peppermint.*

Leaves smooth, petioled, ovate-oblong, acute, serrate; whorls of flowers crowded in short obtuse spikes, interrupted at the base; calyx-tooth hairy.

Low grounds and along brooks: common. Aug. Stem 1 to 2 feet high; arising from underground running shoots, branched, often purplish. Leaves dark green, sharply serrate, rounded at the base. Flowers pale purple. Medicinal. Native of Europe.

3. *M. ARVENSIS*, L. *Corn Mint.*

Ascending, pubescent; leaves petioled, ovate or oblong, serrate; flowers in globose remote whorls; calyx mostly hairy.

Fields and hedgerows; common. July. Stem stout often erect, about 1 foot high. Leaves varying to oblong or ovate-lanceolate, sometimes nearly smooth, 1 to 2 inches long, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. Flowers small, numerous, pale purple. Stamens exserted. The plant when bruised emits the odor of decayed cheese. Native of Europe.

\*\* Truly indigenous species. Perennials.

4. *M. CANADENSIS*, L. *Wild Mint. Canadian Mint.*

Stem low, spreading, whitish-hairy; leaves petioled, oblong, lanceolate or oval-lanceolate, serrate; flowers numerous, in globular axillary whorls; calyx hairy; stamens exserted.

Moist grounds and shady places; common. July—Sept. Plant grayish-green, with the odor of Pennyroyel, 1 to 2 feet high. Leaves hairy, especially beneath, tapering to both ends. Flowers pale-purple.



## 3. LYCOPUS, Linn. WATER HOREHOUND.

*Gr. lupos*, a wolf, and *pous*, a foot; from some fancied resemblance in the leaves.

**CALYX** oblong-bell-shaped, 4 to 5-toothed. **COROLLA** bell-shaped, nearly equally 4-lobed, scarcely longer than the calyx. **STAMENS** 2. distant. **ACHENIA** 4, smooth, with thickened margins.—*Low perennial herbs, with sharply toothed or pinnatifid leaves, and dense axillary whorls of small white flowers.*

## 1. L. VIRGINICUS, L. Bugle-weed.

Smooth; stem stoloniferous at base, smoothish, obtuse 4-angled; leaves oblong or ovate-lanceolate, toothed, entire towards the base; short-petioled; calyx-teeth 4, ovate blunt.

Shady moist places, common. Aug. Plant often purplish. Stem 10 to 15 inches high, often purplish, simple or sparingly branched. Leaves opposite, flowers white in minute capitate clusters.

## 2. L. SINUATUS, Ell. Water Horehound.

Stem erect, sharply 4 angled; leaves oblong-lanceolate, narrowed at both ends, petioled, the lower ones pinnatifid, the others sinuate toothed, or the uppermost linear and nearly entire; calyx-teeth 5, spiny-pointed.

Low grounds, common. July, Aug. Smoothish. Stem 1 to 2 feet high. Flowers in dense whorls, white, larger than the last.

## 4. ORIGANUM, Linn. MARJORAM.

*Gr. ores*, a mountain, and *ganos*, delight.

**CALYX** ovoid-tubular, 5-toothed. **COROLLA** somewhat 2-lipped; upper lip erect, nearly flat, slightly notched; lower of 3 nearly equal spreading lobes; tube about as long as the calyx. **STAMENS** 4, exserted, somewhat didynamous.—*Herbs with nearly entire leaves, and purplish flowers crowded in cylindrical or oblong spikes which are imbricated with colored bracts.*

## 1. O. VULGARE, L. Wild Marjoram.

Perennial, upright, hairy, branched at the summit; leaves round-ovate, petioled, obtuse, nearly entire; bracts ovate, obtuse, longer than the calyx; spikes roundish, panicled, clustered, smooth.

Rocky fields and dry banks, sparingly naturalized. June—Oct. Stem 10 to 15 inches high, purple. Leaves very slightly serrate, opposite, sprinkled with resinous dots. Bracts tinged with purple. Flowers pale-purple, in numerous small spikes which are crowded together so as to form a terminal head.

## 2. O. MARJORANA, Ph. Sweet Marjoram.

Leaves oval or obovate, obtuse, entire, petiolate, hoary-pubescent; spikes roundish, compact, pedunculate, clustered at the ends of the branches; bracts roundish. Native of Portugal. A perennial plant, cultivated in gardens for its pleasant aromatic flavor, which is employed in various ways as a seasoning. Whole plant soft downy, 1 foot high. Flowers pink. July, Aug.

## 5. COLLINSONIA, Linn. HORSE-BALM.

In honor of *Peter Collins*, of London, a patron of botany.

**CALYX** ovate, about 10-nerved, 2-lipped; *upper lip* 3-toothed, truncate; *lower* 2-toothed. **COROLLA** elongated, expanded at the throat, somewhat 2-lipped, with the 4 upper lobes nearly equal, the lower larger and longer, toothed or lacerate-fringed. **STAMENS** mostly 2, much exserted, diverging. — *Strongly-scented perennials; with large ovate leaves, and yellowish flowers on slender pedicels in loose and panicled terminal racemes.*

## C. CANADENSIS, L. Common Horse-Balm. Stone-root.

Nearly smooth; leaves broadly ovate, serrate, pointed, petioled; panicle loose, many-flowered; stamens 2.

Rich moist woods, common. July—Sept. Stem 1 to 3 feet high, somewhat branched, 4-angled. Leaves thin, 6 to 8 inches long, and 3 to 4 inches wide. Flowers large, greenish-yellow, exhaling the odor of lemons.

## 6. HEDEOMA, Persoon. PENNYROYAL.

A Greek name for Mint, alluding to its agreeable odor.

**CALYX** ovoid-tubular, gibbous on the lower side near the base, 2-lipped; *upper lip* 3-toothed; *lower lip* 2-cleft. **COROLLA** 2-lipped; *upper lip* erect, flat, notched at the apex; *lower* spreading, 3-cleft, the lobes nearly equal. **STAMENS** 2, fertile and ascending, 2 lower, sterile filaments or wanting. — *Low aromatic plants, with small leaves, and loose axillary clusters of pale blue flowers, somewhat approximated in terminal leafy racemes.*

## H. PULEGIÖIDES, Pers. American Pennyroyal.

Stem erect, branched, pubescent; leaves ovate or elongated, obscurely serrate, narrowed at the base, petioled; whorls about 6-flowered; corolla about as long as the calyx.

Open barren woods and dry fields, common. July—Sept. Plant 6 to 10 inches high, branched above. Leaves opposite, with 1 to 2 teeth on each side. Flowers small, pale-blue, about 3 in each opposite axil. A popular domestic medicinal herb.

## 7. CUNILA, Linn. DITTANY.

An ancient Latin name of unknown origin.

**CALYX** ovoid-tubular, equally 5-toothed, hairy in the throat, about 13-nerved. **COROLLA** 2-lipped; *upper lip* erect, flattish, mostly notched; *lower lip* 3-lobed, spreading. **STAMENS** 2, erect, exserted, distant. **STYLE** 2-parted at the summit. — *Perennial herbs, with small white or purplish flowers in corymbed cymes or close clusters.*

C. MARIANA, L. *Common Dittany.*

Stems tufted, corymbosely branched; leaves ovate, serrate, smooth, rounded or heart-shaped at the base, nearly sessile; cymes peduncled, loosely corymbed.

Dry hills and rocks; common. July—Sept. Plant 1 foot high, sprinkled with resinous and pellucid dots, much branched; branches triangled, purple. Flowers rose-colored. Stamens and style much exserted, of the same hue as the corolla. Whole plant delightfully fragrant, and often used as a substitute for tea.

## 8. BLEPHILIA, Raf.

*Gr. blepharis*, the eye lash; in reference to the hairy-fringed bracts and calyx-teeth.

CALYX ovoid-tubular, 13-nerved, 2-lipped, naked in the throat. COROLLA 2-lipped, inflated in the throat; upper lip erect, entire; lower lip spreading, 3-cleft, with the lateral lobes ovate and rounded. STAMENS 2, ascending, exserted.—*Perennial herbs, with entire or toothed leaves, and small pale bluish purple flowers, crowded in axillary and terminal globose capitate whorls.*

1. B. CILIATA, Raf. *Fringed Blephilia.*

Somewhat downy; leaves nearly sessile, oblong-ovate, narrowed at the base, whitish downy underneath; outer bracts ovate, acute, ciliate, colored as long as the calyx.

Dry open places. July. Stem simple, acutely 4-angled, 2 to 3 feet high, rarely with 1 or 2 spreading branches. Leaves 1 to 2½ inches long, ½ to 1 inch wide. Flowers small, numerous, pale purplish.

2. B. HIRSUTA, Benth. *Hairy Blephilia.*

Whole plant hairy; leaves long-petioled, ovate, pointed, rounded or heart-shaped at the base; bracts colored, linear-awl-shaped, shorter than the calyx.

Damp woods; rare. July. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, with spreading branches, and numerous close whorls. Leaves 1 to 2 inches long, on petioles ¼ to ½ inch long. Corolla scarcely ½ inch long, pale purple, with spots of a deeper hue. Style longer than the stamens and corolla.

9. MONARDA, Linn. *HORSEMENT.*

In honor of *Monardes*, an early Spanish botanist.

CALYX tubular, elongated, 15-nerved, nearly equal, 5-toothed. COROLLA ringent, with a long cylindric tube, upper lip spreading, 3-lobed at the apex, the middle lobe longer. STAMENS 2, exserted from the upper lip of the corolla. *Odoriferous erect herbs, with entire or toothed leaves, and showy large flowers in a few capitate whorls closely surrounded with bracts.*

1. M. DIDYMA, L. *Oswego Tea. Burgamot.*

Somewhat hairy; stems acutely 4-angled; leaves broadly ovate acuminate, rounded or slightly heart-shaped at the base, short-petioled; calyx smooth, incurved, nearly naked in the throat; corolla smooth, elongated. Per.

Moist woods and meadows; cultivated. July. A handsome fragrant plant, 2 to 3 feet high, mostly branched. Leaves 2 to 5 inches long, very broad at base, serrate, with scattered hairs above. Flowers crimson or scarlet, in heads, often profuse with large ovate lanceolate bracts, tinged with red. Corolla 2 inches long.

2. *M. FISTULOSA*, L. *Wild Burgamot.*

Smoothish or downy; *leaves* ovate lanceolate, rounded and somewhat cordate at base, acuminate, coarsely toothed; *floral leaves* and outer bracts slightly colored; *calyx* slightly curved, very hairy in the throat.

Woods and rocky banks; common. July—Sept. A very variable plant 2 to 5 feet high, embracing several nominal species and varieties. *Stem* quadrangular, with the sides somewhat concave. *Leaves* 2 to 4 inches long on petioles,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. *Flowers* purplish, rose-color or nearly white.

3. *M. PUNCTATA*, L. *Horsemint.*

Minutely downy; *leaves* lanceolate, narrowed at the base, petioled; *bracts* lanceolate, obtuse at the base, sessile; *calyx-teeth* short and rigid, awnless; *corolla* nearly smooth, the tube scarcely exceeding the calyx.

Sandy fields and dry branks. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, branched. *Leaves* punctate. *Bracts* yellowish and purple. *Corolla* yellowish, the upper lip spotted with purple. The whole plant is very odorous and pungent to the taste.

10. *SALVIA*, Linn. *SAGE.*

*Lat. salvo*, to save; in allusion to its reputed healing qualities.

*CALYX* somewhat bell-shaped, 2-lipped; *upper lip* mostly 3-toothed, the *lower* 2-cleft. *COROLLA* deeply 2-lipped, ringent; *upper lip* erect, straight or falcate and vaulted, entire or barely notched; the *lower lip* spreading or pendent, 2-lobed, the middle lobe longer and sometimes notched. *STAMENS* 2, on short filaments; *CONNECTILE* transversely articulated to the filament, supporting at each end a cell of the dimidiate anther. *ACHENIA* 4.—A large genus of which but few are indigenous, with usually large and showy, spiked, racemed, or paniced whorls of flowers.

1. *S. LYRATA*, L. *Lyre-leaved Sage.*

Somewhat hairy; *stem* nearly simple and naked; *root-leaves* obovate, lyre-shaped or sinuate-pinnatifid, sometimes nearly entire; those of the stem mostly a single pair, smaller and narrower, the *floral* oblong-linear; *whorls* of flowers loose and distant, forming an interrupted raceme; *upper lip* of the *corolla* short, straight and vaulted.

Woodlands and meadows. May, June. *Plant* 10 to 12 inches high. *Flowers* in whorls of about 6, distant. *Corolla* blue, the tube much exerted.

2. *S. URTICIFOLIA*, L. *Nettle-leaved Sage.*

Downy with clammy hairs, leafy; *leaves* rhombic-ovate, pointed, crenate, rounded at base, short-petioled; *whorls* remote, many-flowered; *upper lip* of the *corolla* erect, much shorter than the lower; *style* bearded.

Woodlands, Western Counties, rare. *Leaves* very pubescent. *Flowers* blue, viscid, in remote whorls. *Corolla*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, the lateral lobes deflexed, the middle notched.

## CULTIVATED EXOTIC SPECIES.

3. *S. OFFICINALIS*, L. *Common Sage.*

*Leaves* ovate-lanceolate, crenulate, rugose; *whorls* 5 to 10-flowered in 2 opposite

sets; *calyx* striate, the divisions pointed; *upper lip* of the *corolla* as long as the lower, somewhat vaulted. A well known garden plant, cultivated for its medicinal properties. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* 1 to 3 inches long, of a dull green color aromatic. *Corolla* ringent, blue or purplish. Native in the South of Europe.

#### 4. *S. SCLAREA*, L. *Clarry*.

*Leaves* oblong, heart-shaped, rugose, serrate; *bracts* colored, concave, longer than the *calyx*. A strong-scented exetic, native of Italy. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, with leaves 5 to 7 inches long and 3 to 4 wide, viscid. *Flowers* variegated with pale purple and yellowish-white, in whorled spikes, *Bracts* pale purple or yellowish.

#### 5. *S. SPLENDENS*, Ker. *Splendid Sage*.

*Stem* erect, smooth; *leaves* broad-ovate and ovate, petiolate, rounded or acute at base, dentate serrate, acuminate, smooth on both sides; *bracts* deciduous; *calyx* and *corolla* pubescent; *upper lip* entire. A beautiful species, cultivated in gardens; native of Mexico. *Plant* 2 to 4 feet high, branched. *Flowers* large, scarlet. *Calyx* scarlet, after flowering becoming enlarged and as showy as the *corolla*.

### 11. *CEDRONELLA*, Moench.

Gr. *kedros*, a diminutive of Cedar: from the aromatic leaves of the original species, *C. triphylla*, the *Balm-of-Gilead* of English gardens.

**CALYX** somewhat obliquely 5-toothed, many-nerved. **COROLLA** much expanded at the throat, 2-lipped; *upper lip* flattish or concave, 2-lobed, the *lower* 3-cleft, spreading, the middle lobe largest. **STAMENS** 4, ascending, shorter than the upper lip, the lower pair shorter than the other!—*Sweet-scented perennials; with pale purplish flowers.*

#### *C. CORDATA*, Benth. *Creeping Cedronella*.

Low, creeping by slender runners, hairy; *leaves* broadly heart-shaped, crenate, petioled, the floral shorter than the *calyx*; *whorls* few-flowered, approximate at the summit of short ascending stems.

Low shady banks of streams. Western part of the State, rare. July. *Flowers* purplish. *Corolla* hairy inside,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. (*Dracocephalum cordatum*, Nutt.)

### 12. *NEPETA*, Linn. *CAT-MINT*.

Supposed to be from *Nepes*, a town in Tuscany.

**CALYX** tubular, often incurved, obliquely 5-toothed. **COROLLA** naked and dilated in the throat, 2-lipped; *upper lip* erect, notched or 2-cleft, the *lower* spreading, 3-cleft, the middle lobe largest. **STAMENS** 4, ascending under the upper lip, the lower pair shorter.—*Perennial herbs*

SEC. 1. *CATARIA*, Benth.—*Clusters dense and many-flowered, forming interrupted spikes or racemes.*

#### 1. *N. CATARIA*, L. *Catnip*.

Downy, erect, branched; *leaves* heart-shaped, oblong, deeply crenate, petioled whitish-downy underneath; *spiked racemes* somewhat panicled.

Waste and cultivated grounds, a very common, naturalized weed. July, Aug.

*Stem* square, pubescent, branching, 2 to 3 feet high. *Flowers* numerous, white or purplish, the *lower lip* dotted with crimson.

SEC. 2. GLECHOMA, L. *Axillary clusters loosely few-flowered.*

## 2. N. GLECHOMA, Benth. *Ground Ivy.*

Creeping and trailing; leaves petioled, round-kidney-shaped, crenate; *corolla* about 3 times as long as the *calyx*.

Waste grounds, in shaded places, perfectly naturalized. May—Aug. *Stems* prostrate, from a few inches to 1 to 2 feet long. *Flowers* axillary in 3s. *Corolla* bluish-purple, with a variegated throat. *Anthers* with the cells diverging at a right angle, each pair approximate and forming a cross.

## 13. DRACOCEPHALUM, Linn. *DRAGON-HEAD.*

Gr. *drakon*, a dragon, and *kephale*, head; alluding to the form of the *corolla*.

*CALYX* tubular, 13 to 15-nerved, 5-toothed, the upper tooth much largest. *COROLLA* dilated in the throat, 2-lipped; *upper lip* slightly arched and notched; the *lower* spreading, 3-cleft, the middle lobe much larger, rounded or 2-cleft. *STAMENS* 4, ascending under the upper lip.—*Whorls of flowers mostly spiked or capitate, and usually subtended with large conspicuous bracts.*

### D. PARVIFLORUM, Nutt. *Small-flowered Dragon head.*

Sub-pubescent; *stem* erect, somewhat branched, leafy; *leaves* ovate-lanceolate, sharply cut-toothed, petioled; *whorls* crowded in a terminal globular or oblong capitate spike; *bract* leafy ovate, fringed; biennial.

Rocky places, and gravelly shores, along the Susquehanna. May—Aug. *Stem* 8 to 20 inches high, obtusely 4-angled. *Upper calyx-teeth* nearly as long as the *corolla*. *Corolla* bluish-purple; the *upper lip* arched, emarginate, central lobe of the *lower lip* crenate.

## 14. LOPHANTHUS, Benth. *GIANT HYSSOP.*

Gr. *lophos*, a crest, and *anthos*, a flower.

*CALYX* tubular-bell-shaped, 15-nerved, oblique, 5-toothed, the upper tooth rather longer than the others. *COROLLA* 3-lipped; *upper lip* nearly erect, notched; the *lower* somewhat spreading, 3-cleft, with the middle lobe broader and crenate. *STAMENS* 4, exserted; the upper pair declined; the lower ascending, shortest!—*Perennial upright herbs, with petioled serrate leaves, and small flowers crowded in terminal spikes.*

### 1. L. NEPETOIDES, Benth. *Yellow Giant Hyssop.*

Smooth or nearly so; *leaves* ovate, somewhat pointed; *calyx-teeth* ovate, rather obtuse, little shorter than the *corolla*.

Borders of woods. Aug. *Stem* stout, smooth, quadrangular, 4 to 6 feet high. *Leaves* 2 to 4 inches long, coarsely crenate-toothed. *Flowers* small, greenish-yellow, in cylindrical spikes 2 to 4 inches long, crowded with ovate-pointed bracts.

## 2. *L. SCROPHULARIÆFOLIUS*, Benth. *Purple Giant Hyssup.*

*Stem* and lower surface of the leaves pubescent; *leaves* ovate, acute, serrate, crenate; *calyx-teeth* lanceolate, acute, shorter than the corolla.

Borders of rich woods. Aug. *Stem* 3 to 5 feet high, mostly of a purple color branched. *Leaves* often cordate at base, 5 inches long and about 3 inches wide, coarsely serrate. *Flowers* in crowded axillary verticels, forming a long, dense, terminal spike. *Corolla* pale purple. *Stamens* and *style* exserted.

## 15. *PYCNANTHEMUM*, Michx. *MOUNTAIN MINT.*

*Gr. pubes*, dense, and *anthemon*; a blossom; from the crowded or capitate flowers.

**CALYX** tubular or ovate-oblong, striate, 5-toothed. **COROLLA** with a short tube and a somewhat 2-lipped border; *upper lip* entire or slightly notched, the *lower* 3-cleft; *lobes* all ovate and obtuse. **STAMENS** 4, distant, the lower pair rather longest.—*Perennial aromatic upright herbs, corymbosely branched above, often whitish floral leaves, and dense many-flowered whorls, crowded with bracts, usually forming terminal heads or close cymes, with whitish or flesh-colored flowers.*

### 1. *P. INCANUM*, Michx. *Common Mountain Mint.*

*Leaves* ovate-oblong, acute, remotely-toothed, rounded at the base, downy above and hoary with whitish wool underneath; *cymes* peduncled, compound, open; *bracts* subulate.

Rocky woods and hills, common. July, Aug. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high, obtusely 4-angled, erect, covered with soft down. *Flowers* pale red or flesh-colored, with purple spots on the lower lip of the corolla.

### 2. *P. MUTICUM*, Pers. *Veiny-leaved Mountain Mint.*

Smooth or somewhat hoary throughout, corymbosely branched; *leaves* ovate or broadly ovate-lanceolate, acute, rounded or somewhat heart-shaped at the base, mostly sessile, minutely toothed, rigid; *whorls* dense mostly in terminal heads; *outer bracts* and ovate-lanceolate *calyx teeth* hoary with a fine close down.

Dry hills; common. Aug. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high with widely spreading branches, square. *Leaves* opposite, large,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide as long. *Flowers* reddish-white, with purple spots, in dense terminal heads which are about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter.

### 3. *P. LANCEOLATUM*, Pursh. *Lance-leaved Mountain Mint.*

Smoothish or minutely downy, corymbosely branched above, very leafy; *leaves* lanceolate or nearly linear, entire, rigid, obtuse at the base, sessile, feather-veined; *bracts* ovate-lanceolate, barely pointed, downy.

Thickets and dry woods; common. July, Aug. *Stem* about 2 feet high, square, with obtuse angles. *Leaves* variable in width. *Flowers* small, reddish-white, with purple dots, in numerous small clustered dense heads.

### 4. *P. LINEIFOLIUM*, Pursh. *Flax-leaved Mountain Mint.*

Smooth, or nearly so; *leaves* narrowly linear, crowded, 3-veined, entire; *bracts* slightly awned; *calyx-teeth* lance-subulate.

Thickets and moist woods. July, Aug. *Stem* erect, 12 to 15 inches high, with fastigate trichotomous branches, often purplish. *Leaves* very narrow, punctate, with fascicles of smaller ones in the axils. *Flowers* small, white, in numerous small, roundish heads, mostly terminal.

## 16. THYMUS, Linn. THYME.

The ancient Greek name.

**CALYX** 2-lipped, hairy in the throat, 13-nerved; *upper lip* 3-toothed, spreading; *lower* 2-cleft. **COROLLA**, short, slightly 2-lipped; *upper lip* straight and flattish, notched at the apex; *lower* spreading, equally 3-cleft, or the middle lobe longest. **STAMENS** 4, mostly exserted.—*Low, mostly prostrate and diffuse perennials, with small entire veiny leaves, and purplish or whitish flowers.*

## T. SERPYLLUM, L. Garden Thyme.

*Stem* procumbent; *leaves* flat, ovate, obtuse, entire, short-petioled, more or less ciliate; *flowers* approximate at the end of the branches in an oblong head.

Old fields, escaped from cultivation and sparingly naturalized. July. *Stem* spreading, decumbent, branched. *Leaves* green, more or less hairy. *Flowers* purple spotted.

## 17. CLINOPODIUM, Linn. BASIL.

Gr. *kline*, a bed, and *pous*, a foot; from the stalked and flattened head of flowers.

**CALYX** tubular, 13-nerved, nearly equal at the base, hairy in the throat, more or less 2-lipped; *upper lip* 3-cleft, the *lower* 2-cleft. **COROLLA** inflated in the throat, distinctly 2-lipped; *upper lip* erect, entire; *lower* spreading, 3-parted. **STAMENS** 4, ascending.—*Perennials, with many-flowered capitate whorls of purplish flowers, and numerous linear-shaped exterior bracts forming a sort of involucre.*

## C. VULGARE, L. Wild Basil.

Erect, hairy; *leaves* ovate petioled, slightly toothed; *whorls* many-flowered, depressed-globose; *calyx* curved; *bracts* subulate, as long as the calyx.

Hills and old fields, naturalized. July. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, square, simple or sparingly branched, and, as well as the whole plant clothed with a whitish wool. *Flowers* pale purple.

## 18. MELISSA, Linn. BALM.

Gr. *melisso*, a bee; the flowers yielding an abundance of honey.

**CALYX** slightly gibbous at the base, 2-lipped; *upper lip* 3-toothed; *lower* 3-cleft. **COROLLA** with a recurved-ascending tube, 2-lipped; *upper lip* erect, flattish; *lower* spreading, 3-lobed, the middle lobe mostly broader. **STAMENS** 4, ascending, mostly approximate in pairs at the summit.—*Perennials, with few-flowered, loose, one-sided clusters of white or cream-colored flowers, and few mostly ovate bracts resembling the leaves.*



**M. OFFICINALIS, L. Common Balm.**

Upright, branching; *leaves* broadly ovate, crenate-toothed, petioled, more or less hairy; *whorls* dimidiate or secund, loose, axillary.

Escaped from gardens, partially naturalized. Aug. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, more or less pubescent. *Flowers* white or cream color. *Plant* exhaling the odor of lemons.

**19. PRUNELLA, Linn. SELF-HEAL.**

**CALYX** tubular bell-shaped, 2-lipped; *upper lip* broad and flat, truncate, with 3 short teeth; *lower* 2-cleft. **COROLLA** 2-lipped; *upper lip* erect, arched, entire; *lower* reflexed-spreading, 3-cleft; the lateral lobes oblong, the middle one rounded, concave, finely toothed. **STAMENS** 4, ascending under the upper lip; *filaments* 2-toothed at the apex, the lower tooth bearing the anther.—*Low perennials, with nearly simple stems, and 6-flowered clusters of violet flesh-colored flowers, sessile in the axils of rounded and bract-like floral leaves, imbricated in a capitate spike.*

**P. VULGARIS, L. Common Self-heal. Heal-all.**

*Leaves* ovate-oblong, entire or toothed, petioled, hairy or smoothish; *corolla* nearly twice as long as the calyx.

Woods and fields, common. Aug. *Plant* 10 to 15 inches high, erect or ascending, somewhat branched, hairy. *Flowers* large, purple. *Floral leaves* concave, short-pointed, tinged with purple.

**20. SCUTELLARIA, Linn. SKULLCAP.**

Lat. *scutella*, a dish, in allusion to the form of the calyx.

**CALYX** bell-shaped, gibbous, 2-lipped; the lips entire; *upper one* with a winged appendage on the back, deciduous after flowering. **COROLLA** 2-lipped, with an elongated tube, dilated at the throat; *upper lip* arched, entire or nearly so, *lower* dilated, convex. **STAMENS** 4, ascending under the upper lip; *anthers* approximate in pairs.—*Bitter perennial herbs, with axillary, spiked or racemed flowers, the short peduncles opposite, 1-flowered, often 1-sided.*

\* *Flowers* axillary, solitary.

**1. S. GALERICULATA, L. Common Skullcap.**

Smooth or somewhat downy, mostly branching; *leaves* ovate-lanceolate, acute, serrate, roundish and slightly cordate at base, short-petioled; *flowers* on short pedicels.

Wet shady places, common. Aug. *Stem* square, 12 to 18 inches high. *Leaves* 1½ inch long, and ½ wide, on very short petioles. *Flowers* blue, pubescent, ½ to 1 inch long.

**2. S. NERVOSA, Pursh. Nerved Skullcap.**

Smooth, simple or branched, slender; *lowest leaves* roundish, petioled; *middle ones* ovate, toothed, somewhat heart-shaped, sessile; *upper floral* ovate-lanceolate, entire; *flowers* small, opposite.

Moist thickets. June. Stem 10 to 15 inches high, weak, often with a few filiform branches. Leaves about 1 inch long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, with 3 to 5 prominent veins underneath, thin. Flowers small, pale-blue.

### 3. *S. PARVULA*, Michx. *Small Skullcap.*

Minutely downy, dwarf, branched and spreading; lowest leaves round-ovate, short-petioled, the others sessile, ovate, or lanceolate, obtuse, all entire or nearly so; flowers small, axillary.

Dry banks and fields. May, June. Stem 3 to 6 inches high, simple or branched from near the base and spreading, mostly purplish. Leaves  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, sessile, distinctly veined, purplish beneath. Flowers  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, blue, hairy.

\*\* Flowers in axillary and terminal racemes.

### 4. *S. LATERIFLORA*, L. *Mad-dog Skullcap.*

Smooth; stem upright, much branched; leaves lanceolate-ovate or ovate-oblong, pointed, coarsely serrate, rounded at the base, petioled; upper floral leaves scarcely longer than the calyx; flowers small, in lateral racemes.

Wet shaded places, common. Aug. Stem square, 1 to 2 feet high, very branching. Leaves opposite, 2 to 3 inches long, on petioles 1 inch long. Racemes opposite, axillary, somewhat 1-sided on long stalks. Flowers small, blue,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, the upper lip scarcely arched. This plant was in great repute some years ago as a cure for hydrophobia.

### 5. *S. PILOSA*, Michx. *Hairy Skullcap.*

Stem erect, mostly simple, hairy; leaves remote, rhombic-ovate, crenate, obtuse, more or less hairy; the lowest rounded and often heart-shaped; the others wedge-shaped at the base; upper floral spatulate, shorter than the hairy calyx; raceme terminal, short.

Open dry woods. June, July. Stem 12 to 18 inches high, often purplish. Leaves few, 1 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, on petioles 1 inch long. Raceme mostly simple, few-flowered, with opposite elliptical bracts. Corolla tube nearly white below, blue at the summit,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long.

### 6. *S. CANESCENS*, Nutt. *Canescent Skullcap.*

Stem tall, branched, pubescent; leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acute, crenate, the upper narrowed, but the lower rounded or slightly heart-shaped at the base, nearly smooth above, white downy beneath; flowers in loose paniculate racemes.

Dry open woods and meadows. July. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, erect, mostly purple. Leaves 2 to 3 inches long, 1 to 2 wide, often with a purple margin and purple spots. Flowers rather numerous,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, deep blue, showy, in lateral and terminal racemes.

### 7. *S. INTEGRIFOLIA*, L. *Entire-leaved Skullcap.*

Whole plant downy, with a minute hoariness; stem upright, nearly simple; leaves oblong-lanceolate or linear, mostly entire, obtuse, remote, the upper on very short petioles; raceme often branched, leafy; bracts lanceolate.

Moist open grounds. June, July. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, sparingly branched above, grayish-green. Leaves 1 to 2 inches long, variable in width. Corolla  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch long, bright blue at the summit, nearly white at the base.

### 8. *S. SERRATA*, Andrews. *Serrate Skullcap.*

Rather slender, upright; leaves ovate, serrate, acute or pointed at both ends, all tapering into the petiole, green and nearly smooth on both sides; the floral lanceolate, the upper shorter than the slightly hairy calyx; raceme mostly simple, loose, leafy at the base; upper lip of the corolla incurved.

Woods, Southern parts of the State. July. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, smooth. Leaves 2 to 3 inches long. Flowers deep blue,  $\frac{2}{3}$  inch long.

21. *PHYSOSTEGIA*, Benth. FALSE DRAGON-HEAD.

*Gr. phusa*, a bladder, and *stego*, to cover; on account of the inflated calyx and corolla.

**CALYX** nearly equally 5-toothed, obscurely 10-nerved, after flowering inflated-bell-shaped. **COROLLA** 2-lipped, with a much exerted long tube and inflated throat; *upper lip* nearly erect, somewhat concave; *lower lip* spreading, 3-lobed, the lateral lobes small, the middle broad and rounded. **STAMENS** 4, ascending under the upper lip; **ANTHERS** approximate.—*Perennial smooth herbs, with upright slender stems, sessile leaves, and large showy flesh-colored and purplish flowers, opposite, in simple or paniced terminal leafless, crowded spikes.*

*P. VIRGINIANA*, Benth. *Lion's-heart. Dragon-head.*

*Leaves* varying from lance-linear to ovate-lanceolate, serrate; *calyx* acutely and almost equally 5-toothed; *bracts* shorter than the calyx, ovate, pointed.

Moist places, along rivers. July, Aug. *Stem* variable in height, 1 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* opposite, closely sessile, 4 to 5 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide, with remote shallow teeth, of a shining dark green. *Flowers* in 4-rowed spikes, large pale purple, about 1 inch long, spotted inside.

22. *LAMIUM*, Linn. DEAD-NETTLE.

*Gr. laimos*, the throat; in allusion to the ringent corolla.

**CALYX** tubular-bell-shaped, about 5 nerved, with 5 nearly equal serrulate teeth. **COROLLA** dilated at the throat; *upper lip* ovate or oblong, arched, narrowed at the base; *lower lip* with the middle lobe broad, notched at the apex, contracted at base. **STAMENS** 4, ascending under the upper lip; **ANTHERS** approximate in pairs.—*Herbs, decumbent at base, with the lowest leaves small and long petioled, the middle ones cordate and doubly toothed, the floral nearly sessile, and axillary whorled clusters of purplish flowers.*

*L. AMPLEXICAULE*, L. *Common Dead-Nettle. Hen-bit.*

*Leaves* rounded, deeply crenate-toothed or entire, the upper clasping; *lower whorls* remote, the upper crowded; *corolla* elongated, the upper lip bearded, the lower spotted; *lateral lobes* truncate.

Waste and cultivated grounds, introduced. Biennial. May—Nov. A small slender herb, with ascending stems, several from the same root, 6 to 10 inches high, with opposite, short, broad hairy leaves. *Flowers* in dense whorls, purple, downy. *Corolla-tube* much exerted, the lower lip spotted with white.

23. *LEONURUS*, Linn. MOTHERWORT.

*Gr. leon*, a lion, and *cura*, a tail, i. e. *Lion's-tail.*

**CALYX** top-shaped, 5-nerved, with nearly equal subulate teeth. **COROLLA** 2-lipped; *upper lip* oblong, entire, somewhat arched; *lower lip* spreading, 3-lobed, the middle lobe

larger, broad and inversely heart-shaped, the lateral oblong. STAMENS 4, ascending under the upper lip; ANTHERS approximate in pairs.—*Eupright herbs, with cut-lobed leaves, and close whorls of pale purple flowers in their axils.*

L. CARDIACA, L. *Common Motherwort.*

Somewhat hairy, tall; leaves long-petioled: the lower rounded, palmately lobed; the floral wedge-shaped at the base, 3-cleft, the lobe lanceolate; upper lip of corolla bearded.

Waste places, around houses, naturalized. July—Sept. Per. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, branched, villous. Leaves pubescent, pale beneath. Flowers in many whorls, white or with a reddish tinge. Corolla hairy without, variegated within.

24. GALEOPSIS, Linn. HEMP-NETTLE.

Gr. galea, a weasel, and ops, resemblance: from some resemblance of the corolla to the head of the weasel.

CALYX tubular-bell-shaped, about 5-nerved, 5-toothed, equal and spiny tipped. COROLLA 2-lipped, dilated at the throat; upper lip ovate, arched, entire; lower lip 3-cleft, spreading, the middle lobe obcordate, the lateral lobes ovate, the palate with 2 teeth at the sinuses. STAMENS 4, ascending under the upper lip.—*Annuals or biennials, with spreading branches and several to many flowered whorls in the axils of the floral leaves.*

- G. TETRAHIT, L. *Common Hemp-Nettle.*

Stem swollen below the joints, bristly-hairy; leaves ovate, coarsely serrate; corolla 2 to 3 or 4 times the length of the calyx.

Waste places, naturalized, rather common. July. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, retroversely hispid, branched. Flowers numerous, pale purple, with darker spots in dense whorls.

25. STACHYS, Linn. HEDGE-NETTLE.

Gr. stakas, a spike; in allusion to its mode of flowering.

CALYX tubular-bell-shaped, 5 to 10-nerved, equally 5-toothed, or the upper ones longer. COROLLA 2-lipped; upper lip erect or spreading, often arched, entire or nearly so; lower lip usually longer and spreading, 3-lobed, the middle lobe largest. STAMENS 4, ascending under the upper lip; ANTHERS approximated in pairs.—*Mostly perennial herbs, with 2 to many-flowered whorls, approximated in terminal racemes or spikes.*

1. S. ASPERA, Michx. *Rough Hedge-Nettle.*

Stem erect, angles hairy backwards; leaves ovate-oblong or oblong-lanceolate, acute, serrate, rounded at the base, bristly on the midrib and veins, short-petioled calyx bristly; whorls about 6-flowered.

Wet banks and thickets. June—Aug. Per. Plant 2 feet high, sparingly branched. Flowers in loose whorls of 4 to 8, forming a terminal leafy spike, pale purple.

2. *S. PALUSTRIS*, L. *Marsh Hedge-Nettle.*

*Stem* softly pubescent, or smooth below; *leaves* oblong-lanceolate, crenate-toothed, rounded or heart-shaped at the base, rugose, hairy, nearly sessile; *whorls* 6 to 10-flowered; *calyx* smooth, the teeth lanceolate, acute and somewhat spiny.

Wet places. July, Aug. Per. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, branched. *Flowers* purplish, in whorls, forming a long terminal spike.

3. *S. HYSSOPIFOLIA*, Michx. *Smooth Hedge-Nettle.*

Smooth or nearly so; *leaves* linear-oblong, sessile, obscurely toothed towards the apex; *whorls* 4 to 6-flowered; *calyx* smooth, lanceolate, acute; *corolla* twice or thrice the length of the calyx.

Wet sandy places. July-Per. *Stem* slender, ascending 9 to 12 inches high. *Leaves* often linear, very finely toothed. *Flowers* purple, sessile in whorls near the summit of the stem.

26. *MARRUBIUM*, Linn. *HOREHOUND.*

A name of Pliny, said to be derived from the Hebrew *marrab*, a bitter juice.

*CALYX* tubular, 5 to 10-nerved, nearly equally 5 to 10-toothed; *throat* hairy. *COROLLA* 2-lipped; *upper lip* erect, flattish, notched; *lower lip* spreading, 3-cleft, the middle lobe broadest. *STAMENS* 4, included in the tube of the corolla.—*Whitish-wooly bitter perennial herbs, with rugose and crenate or cut leaves, and whitish flowers.*

*M. VULGARE*, L. *Common Horehound.*

*Stem* ascending; *leaves* round-ovate, crenate-toothed, petioled; *flowers* in distinct and dense capitate whorls; *calyx* with 10 recurved teeth, the alternate ones shorter.

Roadsides and waste places, common, naturalized. July, Aug. *Stem* 12 to 18 inches high, branched from the base, covered with a white wool. *Flowers* small, white, in crowded whorls. An aromatic bitter herb, much used as a domestic medicine. Native of Europe.

27. *TRICHOSTEMA*, Linn. *BLUE CURLS.*

*Gr. thriz, trikos*, a hair, and *stema*, stamen; in allusion to the hair-like stamens.

*CALYX* bell-shaped, oblique, deeply 5-cleft; the 3 upper teeth elongated, the 2 lower short. *COROLLA* 5-lobed; the lobes oblong, declined; the 3 lower more or less united. *STAMENS* 4, much exerted beyond the corolla, declined and then turned upward.—*Low somewhat clammy pubescent annuals, with entire leaves, and mostly blue flowers on solitary 1-flowered pedicels terminating the branches.*

*T. DICHOTOMA*, L. *Bastard Pennyroyal.*

*Stem* pubescent; *leaves* lance-oblong or rhombic-lanceolate, rarely lance-linear, petioled, entire; *flowers* inverted; *stamens* very long, exerted.

Sandy fields and roadsides, common. July-Sept. *Stem* 10 to 12 inches high, obtusely 4-angled, bushy. *Flowers* axillary and terminal, becoming inverted by the twisting of the petiole, purple. *Stamens* slender, curved from the lower lip of the corolla to the upper, forming a beautiful arch.

## 28. TEUCRIUM, Linn. GERMANDER.

Named for *Teucer*, king of Troy.

CALYX equally 5-toothed, or the upper tooth larger. COROLLA 5-lobed; the *upper lobes* nearly equal, oblong, declined; the *lower one* large. STAMENS 4, exserted from the cleft between the two upper lobes of the corolla. ACHENIA wrinkled.—A *herbaceous downy perennial, with white or purple flowers.*

T. CANADENSE, L. *Wild Germander. Wood Sage.*

Hoary-pubescent; leaves ovate-lanceolate, serrate, rounded at the base, short-petioled; the floral scarcely longer than the calyx; whorls about 6-flowered, crowded in a single terminal spike; calyx bell-shaped, with the 3 upper teeth broader.

Fields and roadsides, not rare. July. Stem 1 to 3 feet high, simple, erect, square with concave sides. Leaves 3 times as long as wide, green above, hoary beneath. Bracts longer than the calyx. Corolla purple, rarely white, apparently without the upper lip, instead of which is a fissure through which the stamens are inserted.

## CULTIVATED EXOTICS.

## 29. OCYUM, Linn. BASIL.

Gr. *osa*, to smell; on account of the powerful scent of the plants.

CALYX 2-lipped; *upper lip* orbicular; *lower* 4-cleft. COROLLA inverted or sub-bilabiate; the 4 *upper lobes* nearly equal, the lower one declinate, undivided, flat or concave, carinate or saccate. STAMENS 4, declined; *exterior filaments* with a process at their base.

O. BASILICUM, L. *Royal Ocymum. Sweet Basil.*

Leaves smooth, ovate-oblong, subdentate, petiolate; calyx fringed. An exotic annual from Persia, cultivated for its delightful odor. Stem about a foot high, branched, retrorsely pubescent above. Leaves smooth and soft, variously colored. Flowers white, in simple terminal racemes.

## 30. LAVENDULA, Linn. LAVENDER.

Lat. *lavare*, to wash; the distilled water of this plant being used as a cosmetic.

CALYX tubular, nearly equal, 13 or rarely 15-ribbed, with 5 short teeth, the upper one often largest. COROLLA 2-lipped; *upper lip* 2-lobed; *lower* 3-lobed. STAMENS 4, declined; *filaments* smooth, distinct, not toothed.—A *small genus of odoriferous shrubby plants, with narrow rigid leaves, and small white flowers.*

L. SPICA, L. *Common Lavender.*

Leaves linear-lanceolate, tapering to the base, sessile, revolute at the edge, the

upper ones linear-lanceolate; *spikes* interrupted; *bracts* awl-shaped. Native in the South of Europe. A perennial aromatic plant, exhaling a delightful fragrance, 12 to 18 inches high, branching from the base. *Leaves* crowded at the base of the branches, clothed with a whitish down. *Corolla* pale-lilac, much exserted. July.

### 31. ROSEMARINUS, Linn. ROSEMARY.

An ancient Latin name; *ros*, dew, and *marinus*, of the sea.

**CALYX** ovate-bell-shaped, 2-lipped; *upper lip* entire, *lower* 2-parted. **COROLLA** bilabiate; *upper lip* 2-parted; *lower lip* reflexed, 3-lobed, the middle lobe largest. **STAMENS** 2, ascending, inferior, exserted; *filaments* toothed at base. *Upper lobe* of the style very short; *stigmas* minute, terminal.—An erect evergreen shrub, with opposite leaves, and bright blue axillary and terminal flowers.

#### R. OFFICINALIS, L. Rosemary.

*Leaves* sessile, linear, smooth, with revolute margins; *flowers* peduncled. Native of South Europe. *Leaves* dark green and shining above, downy and sometimes whitish beneath. *Flowers* bright blue, having like the leaves a strong aromatic fragrance like camphor.

### 32. SATUREJA, Linn. SAVORY.

Arabic *satur*, the general name for labiate plants.

**CALYX** 5-toothed, tubular, 10-ribbed. **COROLLA** bilabiate, with the segments nearly equal. **STAMENS** 2 to 4 diverging, scarcely exserted.—A cultivated perennial, with numerous small narrow leaves, and axillary cymes of pink-colored flowers.

#### S. HORTENSIS, L. Summer Savory.

*Stem* branching; *leaves* linear-oblong, entire, acute at the ends; *peduncles* axillary, cymose. Native of Italy. Cultivated as a culinary aromatic. *Stem* bushy, 1 to 1½ feet high, woody at base, often purple. *Calyx* about as long as the corolla. *Corolla* pink-colored. July, Aug.

### 33. HYSSOPUS, Linn. HYSSOP.

Hebrew *ezob*; Arabic *azzof*; English *hyssop*.

**CALYX** 5-toothed. **COROLLA** 2-lipped; *upper lip* erect, flat, emarginate, *lower lip* 3-parted, the middle segment largest, the tube about as long as the calyx. **STAMENS** 2 to 4, exserted, diverging.—A showy perennial, with delicate foliage, and bright blue flowers in one sided verticils.

#### H. OFFICINALIS, L. Common Hyssop.

*Leaves* linear-lanceolate, acute, entire, sessile; *calyx-teeth* erect, middle division of the corolla 2-lobed, entire. Native of South Europe; cultivated for its reputed medicinal properties. *Plant* 2 feet high, tufted. *Flowers* bright blue, appearing in July.

ORDER 75. **BORAGINACEÆ.**—*Borage Family.*

*Herbs, chiefly rough-hairy, with alternate entire leaves, and symmetrical flowers with a 5-parted calyx, a regular 5-lobed corolla, 5 stamens inserted on its tube, and a deeply 4-lobed ovary which forms in fruit 4 seed-like nutlets surrounding the base of the single seed. Flowers axillary, or mostly in one-sided racemes or spikes which are revolute (circinate) before expansion, and often bractless.*

1. **ECHIUM, Tourn. VIPER'S BUGLOSS.**

*Gr. echio, a viper; from the spotted stem of some species.*

**CALYX** 5-parted; *segments* subulate, erect. **COROLLA** bell-shaped or funnel-form, with an unequally spreading 5-lobed border; lobes rounded, throat expanded, naked. **STAMENS** 5, mostly exserted, unequal. **STYLE** filiform. **ACHENIA** tuberculate, imperforate.—*Herbs or shrubs, with entire leaves and irregular cyanic flowers, in spicate paniced racemes.*

**E. VULGARE, L. Viper's Bugloss. Blue-weed.**

Rough-bristly; stem erect, mostly simple; stem-leaves linear-lanceolate, sessile; spikes lateral, hairy, deflected; corolla-tube shorter than the calyx.

Roadsides and meadows, rare, introduced. June. Biennial. Stem 18 to 20 inches high. Leaves 2 to 6 inches long, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 1 inch wide, upper ones clasping, entire, dull green. Flowers in short lateral spikes, at first spreading, then erect, disposed in a long and narrow raceme; corolla reddish-purple changing to violet-blue.

2. **LYCOPSIS, Linn. BUGLOSS.**

*Gr. lucos, a wolf, and opsis, appearance.*

**COROLLA** funnel-form, with a curved tube; the throat closed with 5 convex obtuse bristly scales placed opposite the lobes. **STAMENS** 5, and with the style included. **ACHENIA** rough-wrinkled, concave (perforate) at the base.—*Annual herbs, with blue flowers, distinguished from Anchusa only by the curved corolla tube.*

**L. ARVENSIS, L. Small Bugloss.**

Very rough-bristly; leaves lanceolate, obscurely toothed, the upper partly clasping; flowers in leafy racemes; calyx as long (or nearly as long) as the tube of the corolla.

Dry or sandy fields and roadsides, sparingly naturalized. June, July. Stem 1 foot high, erect, branching, roundish. Leaves 5 or 6 times as long as wide. Flowers small. Corolla sky-blue with white scales within.

3. **SYMPHYTUM, Tourn. COMFREY.**

*Gr. symphain, to grow together; probably in allusion to its reputed healing virtues.*

**CALYX** 5-parted. **COROLLA** oblong-tubular, inflated above, 5-toothed, the throat closed with 5 converging linear-subulate scales. **STAMENS** included; **ANTHERS** elongated. **STYLE**



aliform. ACHENIA smooth, ovate, fixed by a large perforate base.—*Coarse perennial herbs, with thick mucilaginous roots, and one-sided nodding racemes, single or in pairs.*

**S. OFFICINALE, L. Common Comfrey.**

Hairy; stem branched, winged above by the decurrent leaves, lower ovate-lanceolate, petiolate, upper and floral lanceolate; sepals lanceolate; corolla limb with 5 recurved teeth.

Moist places, naturalized, cultivated in gardens. June. Whole plant rough with dense hairs. Stem 2 to 3 feet high, bearing terminal revolute racemes of white and pink flowers appearing all summer. Root medicinal.

**4. ONOSMODIUM, Michx. FALSE GROMWELL.**

So called from its near resemblance to the genus *Onosma*.

CALYX deeply 5-parted, with linear segments. COROLLA oblong-tubular, with 5 erect lobes, naked in the throat; segments converging. ANTHERS included, nearly sessile, sagittate. STYLE much exserted, smooth. ACHENIA ovoid, smooth and shining, fixed by a flat base.—*Perennial herbs, with oblong sessile nerved leaves, and yellowish-white flowers in terminal and one-sided erect, leafy bracted spiked racemes.*

**1. O. VIRGINIANUM, DC. Virginian Onosmodium.**

Clothed with harsh appressed bristles; leaves oblong or oblong-lanceolate, the lower narrowed at the base; calyx lobes lanceolate, half as long as the corolla, bearded with long bristles outside. (*Lithospermum Virginianum, L.*)

Banks and hillsides. June—Aug. A very rough erect plant about 18 inches high. Leaves 1 to 2½ inches long, ½ to ¾ inch wide, 3 to 5 veined. Flowers greenish-white, in leafy racemes, which are recurved at first, at length erect.

**2. O. CAROLINANUM, DC. Carolina Onosmodium.**

Clothed with long spreading bristly hairs; leaves ovate-lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, acute; corolla twice as long as the calyx, with deltoid-ovate lobes; calyx lobes lanceolate; anthers oblong, longer than the narrow filaments.

River banks and Rocky Hills. June, July. Stem stout, upright, 3 to 4 feet high. Leaves 2 to 4 inches long, thickly clothed with long and shaggy hairs. Corolla lobes more or less hairy on the back.

**5. LITHOSPERMUM, Tourn. GROMWELL.**

Gr. *lithos*, a stone, and *sperma*, seed; from the hard or stony seed.

CALYX 5-parted, persistent. COROLLA funnel-form, or rarely salver-form, 5-lobed; lobes rounded; throat open, mostly furnished with 5 small folds or gibbous projections. STAMENS included; ANTHERS oblong, nearly sessile. ACHENIA ovate, smooth or wrinkled, imperforate at base.—*Herbs, with rough-hairy or downy mostly sessile leaves, and spiked or racemed leafy-bracted white or yellow flowers.*

\* *Flowers white.*

1. *L. ARVENSE*, L. *Corn Gromwell. Wheat-thief.*

Slender, hoary with minute appressed hairs; *leaves* lanceolate or linear-lanceolate; *calyx* nearly equal to the corolla, with spreading segments; *racemes* few-flowered, the lower flowers remote.

Grainfields, and waste grounds. June, July. Annual. *Stem* 12 to 18 inches high, more or less branched. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long, bright green, rough. *Flowers* small, white, subsessile, solitary in the axils of the upper leaves.

2. *L. OFFICINALE*, L. *Common Gromwell.*

*Stem* herbaceous, erect, very branching above; *leaves* broadly lanceolate, acute, veiny; *calyx* about as long as the tube of the corolla; *achenia* very smooth.

Waste grounds, introduced, sparingly naturalized. June, July. *Stems* much branched, clustered, 12 to 18 inches high. *Leaves* grayish-green, rough on the upper side, hairy beneath 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  wide. *Flowers* small, white, axillary, in leafy spike-like racemes.

\*\* *Flowers yellow. Perennials.*

3. *L. HIRTUM*, Lehm. *Hairy Puccoon.*

Herbaceous, hairy above, erect; *leaves* linear-lanceolate, rough-hairy, obtuse; the floral ovate-lanceolate; *corolla-tube* about as long as the calyx, bearded at the base inside, lobes obovate; *achenia* ovoid, shining.

Dry woods. May, July. *Stems* 8 to 12 inches high, clustered. *Flowers* crowded in somewhat scorpioid racemes. *Corolla* large, orange yellow.

6. *MYOSOTIS*, Linn. *FORGET-ME-NOT.*

*Gr. mus*, mouse, and *ous, otos*, ear, in allusion to the leaves of some species.

*CALYX* 5-cleft or 5-parted. *COROLLA* salver-form; *tube* short; *limb* flat; *throat* closed with 5 short arching appendages. *STAMENS* 5, included, on short filaments. *ACHENIA* smooth compressed.—*Low and mostly soft-hairy herbs, with entire leaves, and small blue or white flowers in naked racemes.*

1. *M. STRICTA*, Link. *Field Scorpion Grass.*

Whole plant somewhat hoary; *stem* erect, simple or branched; *leaves* oblong, obtuse; *raceme* leafy at the base, long; *pedicels* erect in fruit, rather shorter than the 5-cleft calyx, *corolla-tube* included. (*M. arvensis*, Pursh, *M. verna*, Nutt.)

Dry hills and sandy woods, rare. May—July. Ann. Whole plant of a grayish hue from its dense pubescence, 4 to 10 inches high, at length much branched. *Leaves*  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 1 inch long, sessile, acutish, the lower ones obtuse. *Flowers* very small, white or pale blue, on terminal revolute racemes, short at first but at length 6 to 8 inches long.

2. *M. LAXA*, Lehm. *Marsh Scorpion Grass. Forget-me-not.*

Ascending stems rooting along at the base, terete, branching, sprinkled with minute appressed hairs; *leaves* linear-oblong, obtuse; *pedicels* filiform, longer than the flowers, spreading; *calyx* 5-cleft; *style* very short.

Ditches and marshy places, common. June—Sept. Per. *Stem* 6 to 15 inches high, ascending from long creeping roots. *Leaves* scattered, sessile, 1 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, the lower often petioled. *Flowers* small bright blue with a yellowish eye, on pedicels  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long.

3. *M. PALUSTRIS*, With. *True Forget-me-not.*

Whole plant more or less hairy; *stem* angled; *leaves* oblong-lanceolate, acutish;

style nearly as long as the 5-toothed calyx. May—Sept. Per. Native of Europe, probably wrongly attributed to this country also. Stem creeping, and with the leaves covered with close appressed hairs. Corolla bright blue, with a yellow eye,  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in diameter.

## 7. MERTENSIA, Roth: LUNGWORT.

In honor of *Prof. Mertens*, an early German botanist.

CALYX short, 5-cleft or 5-parted. COROLLA trumpet-shaped, much longer than the calyx, naked or with 5 small folds in the throat; border spreading, 5-lobed. STAMENS inserted in the upper part of the tube, protruding. STYLE long and filiform. ACHENIA ovoid, smooth or somewhat wrinkled.—*Smooth! perennial herbs, with pale entire ovate leaves, and showy purplish blue (rarely white) flowers in terminal racemes.*

### M. VIRGINICA, DC. Virginian Cowslip. Lungwort.

Stem upright; radical leaves ovate-oblong, obtuse; stem-leaves narrower: racemes at first corymbel, elongated in fruit; corolla 4 times as long as the calyx, naked in the throat: (*Pulmonaria Virginica*.)

Alluvial banks, often cultivated. May. A showy plant 10 to 20 inches high, with smooth somewhat glaucous leaves, 4 to 8 inches long. Flowers large, bright blue, 1 inch long.

## 8. ECHINOSPERMUM, Swartz. STICKSEED.

Gr. *ekinos*, a hedgehog, and *sperma*, seed; from the prickly nutlets.

CALYX 5-parted. COROLLA salver-form, short; throat closed by short scales, the limb with obtuse lobes. STAMENS included. ACHENIA erect, fixed to a central column, triangular or compressed, the margin armed with prickles, barbed at the apex.—*Rough-hairy and grayish herbs, with oblong or linear leaves, and small blue flowers in bracted racemes.*

### E. LAPPULA, Lehm: Common Stickseed. Burrseed.

Stem erect, branched above; leaves lanceolate, sessile, bristly-ciliate: corolla longer than the calyx, border erect, spreading; achenia with 2 rows of hooked prickles on the margin.

Roadsides, probably introduced. July, Aug. Ann. Stem erect, 10 to 20 inches high. Leaves 1 inch long;  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$  wide. Flowers minute, blue, in leafy racemes.

## 9. CYNOGLOSSUM, Tourn. HOUND'S-TONGUE.

Gr. *kuon*, a dog, and *glossa*, a tongue; in allusion to the form of the leaves.

CALYX 5-parted. COROLLA short, funnel-form, the throat closed with 5 obtuse scales; LOBES rounded. STAMENS included. ACHENIA depressed or convex, laterally affixed to the base of the style, covered with short hooked prickles.—

*Coarse herbs, with mostly panicked racemes of blue, purple or white flowers, naked above but usually bracted at the base.*

1. *C. OFFICINALE*, L. *Common Hound's-tongue.*

Clothed with silky hairs, leafy, panicked above; *lower leaves* lanceolate, oblong, attenuated into a petiole; *upper* lanceolate, closely sessile by a rounded or slightly heart-shaped base; *racemes* without bracts; *calyx lobes* oblong, obtuse, shorter than the corolla.

Waste grounds, introduced. May, June. Biennial. An erect downy plant of a dull green color, 18 to 20 inches high. *Lower leaves* 6 to 10 inches long and 1 to 2 inches wide. *Flowers* purplish-red in naked one-sided racemes. *Fruit* rough, adhering to the fleece of sheep.

2. *C. VIRGINICUM*, L. *Wild Comfrey.*

Roughish with spreading bristly hairs; *stem* simple, with few leaves; *lower leaves* oval-oblong, petiolate; *upper* lance-oblong, clasping by a deep heart-shaped base; *racemes* somewhat corymbose, naked; *calyx lobes* acute, villous, about half as long as the tube of the corolla.

Rich shady woods. May, June. Per. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, very hairy. *Root leaves* 5 to 6 inches long and half as wide. *Flowers* pale blue or nearly white, in a terminal corymbose panicle.

3. *C. MORISONI*, DC. *Begger's Lice.*

*Stem* erect, hairy, broadly branched, leafy; *leaves* oblong-ovate, acute, tapering to the base, thin, minutely downy underneath and roughish above; *racemes* panicked, forking, diverging, hairy, with leafy bracts at the base; *pedicels* reflexed in fruit.

Borders of woods, rather common. July. Biennial. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, furrowed, with many slender remote branches. *Leaves* entire, remote, 3 to 4 inches long, tapering to each end. *Flowers* very small, white or pale blue in forked terminal racemes. *Pedicels* reflexed in fruit. *Achenia* convex, the prickles with barbed points.

CULTIVATED EXOTICS.

10. *BORAGO*, Tourn. *BORAGE.*

*CALYX* 5-parted. *COROLLA* wheel-form, with acute segments; *throat* closed with rays. *FILAMENTS* converging. *ACHENIA* rounded, imperforate at base, inserted lengthwise into an excavated receptacle.—*European herbs, with alternate rough leaves, and mostly blue flowers in one-sided clusters revolute before expansion.*

B. *OFFICINALIS*, L. *Common Borage.*

*Leaves* ovate, alternate, the lower ones petioled; *calyx* spreading; *peduncle* terminal, many-flowered. Annual. The whole plant is rough with short bristly hairs, erect, 1 to 2 feet high. *Flowers* in terminal clusters, sky blue, flowering all summer.

11. *ANCHUSA*, Linn. *BUGLOSS.*

*CALYX* 5-parted. *COROLLA* funnel-form, vaulted; *tube* straight; *orifice* closed with 5 prominent scales. *STAMENS*

included. STIGMA emarginate. ACHENIA perforate at the base, with mostly rugose surfaces.—*Showy, mostly European plants with cyanic flowers.*

A. OFFICINALIS, L. *Bugloss Ox-tongue.*

*Leaves lanceolate, clothed with short stiff appressed hairs; spikes one-sided, imbricated; calyx as long as the tube of the corolla. A rough garden plant, native of Britain. Stem 2 feet high, rough with bristly hairs. Leaves long, rough. Bracts ovate. Flowers purple, with a long hairy corolla, very attractive to bees.*

12. PULMONARIA, Linn. LUNGWORT.

CALYX prismatic, 5-angled, 5-toothed. COROLLA funnel-form, with a cylindrical tube; orifice hairy in 5 lines alternating with the stamens. ACHENIA imperforate.—*European perennial herbs, with mostly blue flowers.*

P. OFFICINALIS, L. *Common Lungwort.*

*Plant rough; radical leaves ovate, cordate, scabrous; stem leaves ovate, sessile; calyx as long as the corolla tube. Native of England, but naturalized and cultivated in our gardens. Stem 10 to 15 inches high, with rough leaves. Flowers blue, in terminal clusters.*

ORDER 76. HYDROPHYLLACEÆ.—*Waterleaf Family.*

*Herbs, commonly hairy, with mostly alternate and cut-lobed leaves, regular 5 parted and 5-androus blue or white flowers, and an ovoid entire 1-celled ovary, with 2 parietal few to many ovuled placentæ, which usually project into the cell and often lines it like an interior capsule. STYLE 2-cleft above. CAPSULE globular, 2-valved few-seeded.*

1. HYDROPHYLLUM, Linn. WATER-LEAF.

*Gr. hudor, water, and phullon, leaf, of no obvious application to the plant.*

CALYX 5-parted, rarely with a small appendage in each sinus. COROLLA bell-shaped, 5-cleft, the tube furnished with 5 longitudinal appendages opposite the lobe which cohere by their middle, with their edges folded inwards, forming a nectariferous groove. STAMENS 5, exserted; filaments more or less bearded. OVARY bristly-hairy. CAPSULE globose, 2-celled, 2-valved, 4-seeded, 3 of the seeds mostly abortive.—*North American perennial herbs, with petioled pinnately or palmately veined leaves, and scorpioid bractless clustered cymes of white or pale blue flowers.*

\* *Calyx not appendaged; filaments much exserted.*

1. H. MACROPHYLLUM, Nutt. *Great Waterleaf.*

*Rough hairy; leaves oblong, pinnate and pinnatifid, the divisions ovate, obtuse, coarsely cut-toothed; peduncles very long; calyx lobes lanceolate-acuminate with a broad base, very hairy.*

Allegheny mountains. July. *Stem* about 1 foot high, almost leafless. *Foot-leaves* 1 foot long, with 9 to 13 divisions. *Flowers* white in a terminal globose cyme, crowded. *Corolla* twice longer than the sepals. *Filaments*  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long.

## 2. H. VIRGINICUM, L. *Virginian Waterleaf.*

Smoothish; *leaves* pinnately divided, the divisions ovate-lanceolate or oblong, pointed, sharply cut-toothed, the lowest mostly 2-parted, the uppermost confluent; *peduncles* as long as the petioles; *calyx-lobes* narrow-linear, bristly-ciliate.

Rich moist woods and fence-rows; common. June. *Stem* 12 to 16 inches high, often branched from the base. *Leaves* pinnately cut into 5 to 7 segments, on long petioles. *Flowers* white or blue, in crowded clusters, on forked peduncles.

## 3. H. CANADENSE, L. *Canadian Waterleaf.*

Nearly smooth; *leaves* palmately 5 to 7-lobed, rounded, heart-shaped at the base, unequally toothed; the radical leaves sometimes with 2 or 3 small and scattered lateral leaflets; *peduncles* mostly shorter than the long petioles, forked, the crowded flowers on very short petioles.

Shady woods. June. *Stem* 12 to 18 inches high, arising from a thickened root-stock. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches broad; *lobes* broad, cut and toothed. *Fascicles* dense, axillary and terminal. *Corolla* white or variously tinged with purple,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch broad. *Filaments* hairy about half way up.

\*\* *Corolla* appendaged between the sepals at base; *stamens* scarcely exceeding the *corolla*.

## 4. H. APPENDICULATUM, Michx. *Hairy Waterleaf.*

Hairy; *stem-leaves* palmately 5-lobed, rounded, the lobes toothed and pointed the lowest pinnately divided; *cymes* rather loosely flowered; *sepals* lance-subulate. (*Nemophila paniculata*, Spreng.)

Moist woods, not common. May. *Stem* 12 to 18 inches high, branched. *Leaves* on petioles 1 to 4 inches long, roundish in outline, the broad acute lobes diverging in a stellate manner. *Calyx* nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, appendages deflexed, 1 inch long. *Corolla* blue, on long peduncles.

# 2. PHACELIA, Juss.

Gr. *phakelos*, a fascicle, probably in allusion to the clustered or forked racemes.

**CALYX** 5-parted. **COROLLA** open bell-shaped, 5-cleft, the scale-like appendages in the tube sometimes obsolete. **OVARY** with 2 linear adherent placentæ, each 2-ovuled. **CAPSULE** ovoid, 2-valved, 4-seeded.—*Hairy herbs, with alternate divided leaves and usually pale blue flowers in forked scorpioid racemes or raceme-like cymes.*

## 1. P. BIPINNATIFIDA, Michx. *Pinnatifid Phacelia.*

*Stem* somewhat erect, branching, hairy; *leaves* pinnately divided, the divisions or leaflets ovate, acute, incisely lobed or pinnatifid; *racemes* elongated 2 to 4 parted, many-flowered; *corolla-lobes* entire, twice as long as the linear-acuminate calyx.

Shaded banks and damp woods, rare. May, June. Ann. *Stem* 10 to 20 inches high, often much branched from near the base. *Leaves* 3 to 6 inches long, including the petiole, thin and smoothish, bright blue  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter, the grooves bordered with narrow pubescent margins. *Raceme* erect in fruit.

## 2. P. PURSHII, Buckley. *Fimbriate Phacelia.*

Whole plant hairy; *stem* upright or ascending; *lower leaves* pinnately divided, petiolate, the segments few and entire; *upper* deeply pinnatifid, sessile and partly clasping, the *lobes* lanceolate, acute or pointed, entire; *raceme* 8 to 10-flowered, sim-

ple; *pedicels* elongated; *calyx-lobes* lance-linear, acutish; *corolla* fimbriate. (*P. fimbriata*, Pursh. *Cosmanthus fimbriatus*, Nolte.)

Moist woods and river bottoms. April—June. Biennial. *Plant* 8 to 12 inches high, slender and with slender branches. *Corolla* light blue,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter, strongly laciniate-fringed, nearly destitute of folds and scales inside.

### 3. COSMANTHUS, Nolte.

Gr. *kosmos*, elegance, *anthos*, a flower.

**CALYX** 5-parted, the sinuses naked. **COROLLA** broadly bell-shaped, 5-cleft, without scales. **STAMENS** 5, slender, about as long as the corolla. **STYLE** bifid; **ovary** 1-celled, hairy above. **CAPSULE** 2-valved, septiferous in the middle, 2 to 4, sometimes 8-seeded.—*North American annual herbs, with alternate leaves, and white or pale blue flowers, in long bractless racemes.*

#### C. PARVIFLORUS, DC. *Small-flowered Cosmanthus.*

Diffuse, pubescent; *leaves* pinnatifid and trifid, middle lobe obovate, lateral acute, diverging; *lower leaves* petiolate, upper sessile; *raceme* solitary; *calyx-lobes* lance-ovate, shorter than the corolla; *stamens* exserted; *filaments* hairy at base.

River banks and hillsides, common along the Susquehanna. May. *Stem*, often branched from the base, 4 to 8 inches high. *Corolla* smooth, pale blue inclining to violet, greenish white in the centre, the divisions rounded.

### 4. EUTOCA.

Gr. *eutokos*, fruitful

**CALYX** 5-parted. **COROLLA** 5-cleft, broadly bell-shaped, caducous, the tube without appendages. **STAMENS** 5, as long as the corolla. **STYLE** bifid; *ovary* hairy. **CAPSULE** 1-celled, 2-valved, the valves septiferous in the middle. **SEEDS** numerous, rugulose.—*Annuals, with alternate leaves and showy blue or white flowers.*

#### E. VESCIDA. *Viscid Eutoca.*

*Stem* ascending, branched, covered with a viscid glandular pubescence; *leaves* ovate-cordate, crenate-serrate; *corolla* broadly bell-shaped or salver-form. A beautiful garden annual, often cultivated. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, very viscid, emitting a very disagreeable odor. *Calyx-segments* narrow,  $\frac{2}{3}$  as long as the corolla-lobes. *Corolla* deep-blue with a white centre sprinkled with purple in the form of a pentagon,  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch in diameter. *Filaments* hairy.

### 5. NEMOPHILA. GROVE-LOVE.

Gr. *nemos*, a grove, and *phileo*, to love; so called from its habitat.

**CALYX** 10-parted, the *alternate lobes* reflexed. **COROLLA** flat bell-shaped, 5-lobed; the lobes emarginate, with nectiferous cavities at the base. **STAMENS** shorter than the corolla. **CAPSULE** fleshy, 2-valved, 4-seeded.

1. *N. INSIGNIS*. *Blue Grove-love*.

*Leaves* alternate, pinnatifid, with some of the divisions lobed; *calyx*  $\frac{1}{2}$  the length of the corolla, with acute segments; *lobes of the corolla* rounded, slightly emarginate; *anthers* sagittate; *style* bifid. A beautiful garden annual 6 to 8 inches high. *Stem* branched. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, the petiole beset with hairs along each side. *Peduncles* very long terete, 1-flowered. *Corolla* sky-blue, white in the centre. *Anthers* dark purple. June—Aug.

*N. ATOMARIA*, has white flowers, spotted with brown or black, sometimes found in cultivation.

ORDER 77. **POLEMONIACEÆ.**—*Polemonium* Family.

*Herbs*, with alternate or opposite leaves, regular 5-merous and 5-androus flowers, the lobes of the corolla convolute in the bud, a 3-celled ovary and 3-lobed style, the capsule 3-celled, 3-valved, loculicidal, few-many-seeded. CALYX 5-cleft, persistent. COROLLA with a 5-cleft border. STAMENS often unequal or unequally inserted on the tube of the corolla.

## 1. PHLOX, Linn. LYCHNIDIA.

*Gr. phlox*, flame, an ancient name of *Lychnis*, transferred to this genus.

CALYX somewhat prismatic, the segments erect. COROLLA salver-form, the tube slender, somewhat curved, the limb flat, 5-lobed. STAMENS very unequally inserted in the tube of the corolla. CAPSULE ovoid, with a single seed in each cell.—*Chiefly perennial North American plants, with opposite sessile mostly entire leaves, and purple pink or white flowers, in open clusters terminal or crowded in the upper axils, cymose, mostly bracted.*

\**Lobes of the corolla entire. Perennials.*

1. *P. PANICULATA*, L. *Panicled Phlox*.

Tall and stout, smooth; *leaves* oblong-lanceolate, lanceolate and ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, large, tapering at the base, the upper often heart-shaped at the base; *panicle* pyramidal-corymbed, many-flowered; *calyx-teeth* awn-pointed; *corolla-lobes* obovate.

Rich woods and meadows, cultivated in gardens. June, July. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  wide, the lower ones distinctly petioled. *Flowers* very numerous, pink-purple varying to white, in a large oblong terminal panicle. Var. *acuminata*. (*P. acuminata*, Pursh.) has the broad and acuminate leaves downy underneath, like the stem, which is likewise occasionally spotted below.

2. *P. MACULATA*, L. *Spotted Phlox*.

Smooth or slightly roughish; *stem* erect, simple, spotted with purple; *lower leaves* lanceolate, the upper nearly ovate-lanceolate, rounded or somewhat heart-shaped at the base; *panicle* oblong, thyrsoid or somewhat pyramidal; *calyx-teeth* triangular-lanceolate, short, scarcely pointed.

Rich woods, moist meadows and river banks, common, often cultivated. June—July. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, mostly simple, sometimes spotted with dark purple. *Flowers* mostly purple or crimson, sometimes white, when it is *P. suaveolens*, Ait.



When the lower branches of the panicle are elongated so as to form a pyramidal panicle, it is *P. pyramidalis*, Smith.

### 3. *P. CAROLINA*, L. *Carolina Phlox*.

Smooth; stem rather slender, branched at the base, ascending; leaves oblong-lanceolate or the upper ovate-lanceolate, acute, the lower with a slender tapering base, the upper sessile by a rounded base, margins revolute; calyx-teeth short-acuminate; corolla-tube awned, segments entire.

Open woods and barren places, not common. June, July. Stem 1 to 2 feet high from a decumbent or creeping base. Leaves 2 to 4 inches long, mostly quite narrow,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, thick and shining. Flowers large, pink-purple, 15 to 25 in a corymbose panicle.

### 4. *P. PILOSA*, L. *Hairy Phlox*.

Downy-hairy throughout; stems slender, rather upright; leaves lance-linear, or narrowly acute, the uppermost broadest at the base; flowers loosely corymbose; calyx-teeth hairy, very long, awn-like; corolla-lobes obovate, entire.

Barrens and wet places, May, June. Stem 10 to 20 inches high, weak. Leaves  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, with the margins revolute. Flowers rose-purple or pale, the corolla-tube a third longer than the long, slender teeth of the calyx.

### 5. *P. REPTENS*, Michx. *Creeping Phlox*.

Pubescent; stem erect with procumbent suckers at base; lower leaves roundish-obovate, thick, those of the stem small, oval or oblong, obtuse; cyme simple, 3 to 8-flowered; calyx-teeth linear-awl-shaped.

Damp woods and rocky places, rare. April, May. Runners creeping and bearing roundish-obovate leaves, tapering into short margined petioles. Stem low, 4 to 10 inches high, ascending, clammy-pubescent, with leaves  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  wide, remote. Flowers large, reddish-purple or crimson.

\*\* Lobes of the corolla notched at the end. Perennial.

### 6. *P. DIVARICATA*, L. *Early-flowering Phlox*.

Minutely downy, loosely branched from the base, the flowering stems ascending; leaves oval-lanceolate or oblong, obtuse; cyme corymbose-panicled, loosely flowered; calyx-teeth linear-awl-shaped; corolla-lobes inversely heart-shaped.

Rocky damp woods and fence-rows, common. May. Flowering-stems 9 to 15 inches high. Upper leaves nearly clasping and often alternate. Flowers large, of a peculiar brilliant grayish-blue color.

### 7. *P. SUBULATA*, L. *Moss Pink*. *Mountain Pink*.

Minutely downy; tufted, procumbent, much branched; leaves awl-shaped or narrow-linear, somewhat rigid, crowded and with numerous smaller ones clustered in the axils; corymb few-flowered; calyx-teeth awl-shaped; corolla-lobes wedge-shaped, emarginate.

Dry hills and sandy banks, common. April, May. A showy plant, forming low matted and prestrate tufts, often cultivated in gardens. Stem 6 to 12 inches long, with numerous assurgent branches 2 to 3 inches high. Leaves  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Flowers pink-purple or rose-color rarely white with a purple centre, 3 to 5 in one corymb.

\*\*\* Lobes of the corolla entire. Annual.

### 8. *P. DRUMMONDII*, Hook. *Drummonds' Phlox*.

Erect, dichotomously branched, glandular-pilose; leaves oblong or lanceolate, scabrous; corymb dense-flowered; calyx hairy, segments lanceolate, setaceous, elongated, revolute; corolla-tube pilose, segments obovate entire. July, Aug. A beautiful annual species, native of Texas, common in cultivation. Stem 8 to 12 inches high, and with the leaves rough-glandular. Flowers very showy, all shades from white to dark-purple, with a deeper colored centre.

A vigorous climber, in hedges and low grounds: June, July; cultivated. *Flowers* about 2 inches in diameter, white, often tinged with rose-color, opening at dawn and cloudy weather.

## 2. *C. SPITHAMEA*, Pursh. *Erect Bindweed*.

Downy; *stem* low, and mostly simple, erect or ascending; *leaves* oblong-lanceolate, subcordate or auricled at base, obtuse or pointed at the apex; *peduncles* usually longer than the leaves, 1-flowered. (*Convolvulus stans*, Michx.)

Dry fields and hilly pastures. June, July. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches high, not twining, branching, leafy. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, with an abrupt, cordate base, on petioles,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. *Flowers* 2 inches long, white on peduncles 2 to 4 inches long. *Bracts* concealing the calyx.

## 2. CONVOLVULUS, Linn. MORNING-GLORY.

Lat. *convolvere*, to entwine.

**CALYX** 5-parted, naked. **COROLLA** bell-shaped or funnel-form, with a spreading nearly entire or 5-lobed border. **STAMENS** 5, mostly included. **STYLE** 1, often 2-cleft at the apex; **STIGMAS** 2, rarely 3. **CAPSULE** 2 to 3-celled, 2 to 3-valved.—*Chiefly twining or trailing plants, often with milky juice, and axillary peduncles, 1-many flowered.*

SEC. I. CONVOLVULUS proper.—*Stigmas* 2, linear; *capsule* 2-celled.

### 1. *C. ARVENSIS*, L. *Small Bindweed*.

*Stem* procumbent or twining, low, angled, somewhat hairy; *leaves* ovate-oblong, arrow shaped, with acute lobes at the base; *peduncles* mostly 1-flowered, bibracteate, near the base; *sepals* roundish-ovate.

Fields, common, introduced from Europe; a very troublesome weed. June, July. *Stems* several feet long. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long, the lower ones obtuse, on short petioles. *Flowers* 1 inch long, white, often with a tinge of red, on peduncles longer than the base.

SEC. II. IPOMÆA, L. *Stigmas* 2, globular or united into one; *capsule* 2-celled, 4-seeded.

### 2. *C. PANDURATUS*, L. *Wild Potato-vine*.

*Stem* trailing or sometimes twining; *leaves* broad-cordate or panduriform; *peduncles* 1 to 5-flowered, longer than the petioles; *calyx* smooth, with ovate-oblong sepals; *corolla* open-funnel-form.

Sandy fields and dry banks common. July, Aug. *Stems* long and stout, from a thick root which often weighs 10 to 20 pounds. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long, and about the same width, acute or obtuse, occasionally some of them are contracted at the side so as to be fiddle-shaped. *Flowers* 3 inches long, purplish and white, opening in the forenoon. *Man-of-the-earth*.

### 3. *C. LACUNOSUS*, Spreng. *Morning-Glory*.

Rather smooth; *stem* creeping and twining, slender; *leaves* heart-shaped, pointed, angular-lobed or entire, on long petioles; *peduncles* very short, 1 to 3-flowered; *sepals* oblong-lanceolate, acute, half as long as the corolla; *corolla* 5-lobed.

Woods, dry fields and hills, rare. Aug., Sept. A small prostrate species, 2 to 6 feet long. *Leaves* 3 inches long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  wide, deeply heart-shaped, often deeply 3-lobed; *petioles* 1 to 3 inches long. *Flowers*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{2}{3}$  inch in diameter,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, white with a purplish rim, the corolla 5-lobed.

SEC. III. PHARBITIS, Choisy.—*Stigmas* mostly 3, united, capitate; *capsule* 3-celled; *cells* 2-seeded.

4. *C. NIL*, L. *Blue Morning-Glory.*

*Stem* hairy, twining; *leaves* cordate, 3-lobed, the intermediate lobe dilated at the base, the lateral ones shorter acute; *peduncles* short, 1 to 2-flowered.

A beautiful plant indigenous in the southern parts of the State, but known as a garden plant. July—Sept. *Calyx* hairy, the segments long-acuminate. *Flowers* large, the tube white and the border of a clear blue color.

5. *C. PURPUREUS*, L. *Common Morning-Glory.*

Twining, hairy; *leaves* roundish-heart-shaped, entire, pointed; *peduncles* elongated, 3 to 6-flowered; *sepals* ovate-lanceolate, acute; *corolla* funnel-form, with a spreading entire border.

Fields and about gardens, common in cultivation. June—Sept. *Stem* climbing 8 to 25 feet. *Flowers* large, beautiful, dark-purple, violet, blue, pink, and sometimes nearly white.

SEC. IV. BATATUS. *Stigma* capitate, 2-lobed; *ovary* 4 or by abortion 3 to 2-celled.

6. *C. BATATUS*, L. *Sweet Potato.*

*Stem* creeping, rarely twining; *leaves* heart-shaped, hastate, angular, 5-veined, smoothish; *peduncles* long; *flowers* fascicled; *sepals* lanceolate, acuminate. The sweet potato is found growing wild in both Indies, and is cultivated in all warm countries. The *stem* is round, hispid, prostrate, sending out scattered oblong tubers which are yellowish or purplish without. *Flowers* large purple and white.

## 3. QUAMOCLIT, Tourn. CYPRESS-VINE.

Gr. *kuamos*, a bean, *kilos*, dwarf; resembles the climbing bean, but smaller.

SEPALS 5, mostly mucronate. COROLLA tubular-cylindrical. STAMENS exerted. STYLE 1; *stigma* capitate, 2-lobed; *ovary* 4-celled, cells 1-seeded.—Twining herbs, often with pinnatifid divided leaves, and delicate white yellow orange and scarlet flowers.

1. *Q. VULGARIS*, Choisy. *Jasmine Bindweed.*

*Leaves* pinnatifid to the midvein, segments linear, parallel, acute; *peduncles* 1 to 2-flowered; *sepals* ovate lanceolate.

An exceeding delicate vine, common in cultivation. July, Aug. Ann. *Stem* smooth, very slender, twining and climbing to the height of 5 to 10 feet. *Flowers*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch in diameter, scarlet varying to crimson and rose-color, sometimes white. *Corolla-tube* slender, limb flat, 5-parted.

2. *Q. COCCINEA*, Moench. *Scarlet-flowered Morning-Glory.*

*Leaves* heart-shaped, acuminate, entire or angular at base; *peduncles* elongated, about 5-flowered; *calyx* awned. Native of the Southern States, cultivated. July, Aug. Annual. *Flowers* scarlet or yellowish-tinged.

## SUB-ORDER II. CUSCUTINEÆ. THE DODDER FAMILY,

EMBRYO slender, spirally coiled, entirely destitute of cotyledons.—Parasitic yellowish or reddish plants, with thread-like naked stems and minute scales in place of leaves.

## 4. CUSCUTA, Tourn. DODDER.

CALYX 5 (rarely 4)-cleft. COROLLA globose-bell-shaped,

4 to 5-cleft. STAMENS 4 to 5, attached to the tube of the corolla, furnished with a scale-like often fringed appendage at their base. STYLES 2, distinct (or rarely united). OVARY 2-celled; 4-ovuled. CAPSULE mostly 4-seeded. EMBRYO thread-shaped, spirally coiled in the rather fleshy albumen, entirely destitute of cotyledons!—*Leafless, chiefly annual yellowish or reddish herbs, with thread-like stems, bearing a few minute scales in place of leaves; germinating in the soil at length withering at the root and becoming entirely parasitic on the bark of the herbs and shrubs; flowers small cymose-clustered, mostly white.*

1. *C. EPILINUM*, Wiehe. *Flax Dodder.*

*Stems* very slender; *flowers* in small and dense scattered heads; *corolla* globular-cylindrical, scarcely exceeding the 5-parted calyx, *leaves* small; *style* at first upright; not longer than the ovary.

*Flax-fields, common; introduced from Europe. June. Stem* reddish-orange. *Flowers* yellowish-white. *Calyx* thickish. *Stamens* included. *Stigma* acute. *Capsule* depressed-globose, surrounded with the withering corolla.

2. *C. GRONOVII*, Willd. *Common Dodder.*

*Stem* thickish, branched; *scales* oblong, fimbriate; *flowers* peduncled, in close or open cymes; *corolla* bell-shaped, 5-cleft, with short spreading or reflexed segments, withering at the base of the capsule; *calyx-lobes* broad-ovate, obtuse; *style* diverging; *stigma* capitate.

*Low grounds, very common, chiefly on herbs. Aug., Sept. Stem* smooth, slender, 3 to 5 feet long, and with the scales of a light orange-color, wholly destitute of green, always twining from right to left, or hanging in festoons. *Calyx* and *corolla* more or less dotted with pellucid glands, yellowish-white.

3. *C. COMPACTA*, Juss. *Compact-flowered Dodder.*

*Bracts* and *sepals* orbicular, concave, appressed, slightly crenate, much shorter than the slender cylindrical tube of the corolla. *Flowers* sessile, in dense clusters; *stamens* shorter than the linear-oblong spreading lobes of the corolla; *scales* pin-natifid-fringed.

*Dry grounds, on shrubs. Southern parts of the State.*

ORDER 79. SOLANACEÆ.—*Nightshade Family.*

*Herbaceous or rarely shrubby plants, with a colorless juice, alternate leaves, regular 5-merous and 5-angrous flowers, and the fruit a 2-celled (rarely 3 to 5-celled) many-seeded capsule or berry. CALYX* usually persistent. *COROLLA* plaited or infolded; valvate in the bud. *STAMENS* mostly equally inserted on the corolla. *STYLE* and *STIGMA* single. *PLACENTÆ* in the axis, often projecting far into the cells. *SEEDS* nearly amphitropous.

1. *NICOTIANA*, Linn. *TOBACCO.*

*In honor?* of John Nicot of Languedoc, who is supposed to have introduced it into Europe.

*CALYX* tubular-bell-shaped, 5-cleft. *COROLLA* funnel-

form or salver-form, usually with a long tube; border plaited, 5-lobed. STAMENS 5. STIGMA capitate. CAPSULE 2-celled, 2 to 4-valved from the apex. SEEDS minute.—*Rank acrid-narcotic herbs, mostly clammy-pubescent, with large simple entire leaves, and lurid flowers in racemes or panicles, white tinged with green or purple.*

### 1. N. RUSTICA, L. *Wild Tobacco.*

Viscid-pubescent; leaves petioled, ovate; corolla-tube cylindrical,  $\frac{2}{3}$  longer than the calyx, the lobes rounded.

Sparingly naturalized near dwellings and old fields. Said to have been introduced by the Indians. Aug. Stem 12 to 18 inches high. Flowers greenish-yellow, in a terminal panicle or raceme.

### 2. N. TABACUM, L. *Virginian Tobacco.*

Viscid-pubescent; leaves lanceolate, sessile, decurrent; corolla-tube inflated at the throat, lobes acute. Native of Central America. Extensively cultivated in the Middle and Western States, and is exported in vast quantities. Stem 4 to 8 feet high, paniculate above. Leaves 1 to 2 feet long, 6 to 12 inches wide, entire. Flowers rose-color. July. Taken into the stomach, this plant is a powerful narcotic poison.

## 2. DATURA, L. JAMESTOWN-WEED.

Altered from the Arabic name, *Tutorah*.

CALYX prismatic, 5-toothed, separating transversely above the base in fruit. COROLLA funnel-form, with a large and spreading 5-toothed petioled border. STAMENS 5. STIGMA 2-lipped. CAPSULE globular, prickly, 4-valved, 2-celled; cells 2 to 3-parted, many-seeded.—*Narcotic-poisonous rank weeds, with ovate angular-toothed leaves, and large and showy flowers on short peduncles in the forks of the branching stems.*

### D. STRAMONIUM, L. *Thorn-Apple. Jamestown-Weed.*

Leaves ovate, smooth, angular-dentate; calyx-teeth pointed; capsule prickly, erect.

Waste grounds and roadsides, common; introduced. July—Sept. Annual. Plant 2 to 3 feet, often flowering when only 1 foot high. Stem smooth, hollow. Leaves large, situated at the base of the 2-forked branches. Flowers 2 to 3 inches long, solitary; corolla funnel-form, with a long tube and a plaited 5-toothed border, white with a slight tinge of purple. The whole plant is poisonous.

## 3. HYOSCYAMUS, Tourn. HENBANE.

Gr. *hus*, *huos*, a hog, *huamos*, a bean; the fruit is said to be not poisonous to swine.

CALYX tubular, 5-toothed. COROLLA funnel-form, irregular, border 5-lobed, plaited. STAMENS 5, declined. STIGMA capitate. CAPSULE ovoid, 2-celled, covered by the persistent calyx, opening transversely all round the apex which falls off like a lid.—*Clammy-pubescent rank herbs, with angled or toothed leaves and lurid flowers in their axils.*

### H. NIGER, L. *Black Henbane.*

*Stem* branching, erect, very leafy; *leaves* clasping, sinuate-toothed and angled; *flowers* sessile, in one-sided at length recurved leafy spikes.

A tall foetid weed, sparingly naturalized, growing about waste places. *July.* Annual. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, round. *Flowers* large dull-yellow, with dark purple veins. A powerful narcotic. Introduced from Europe.

### 4. NICANDRA, Adans. APPLE OF PERU.

Named after the poet *Nicander*, of Colophon.

**CALYX** 5-parted, 5-angled, the divisions arrow-shaped, enlarged and inflated in fruit, inclosing the 3 to 5-celled globular dry berry. **COROLLA** open-bell-shaped, with the plaited border nearly entire. **STAMENS** 5, converging.—*An annual smooth herb, with ovate sinuate-toothed or angled leaves and solitary pale blue flowers on axillary and terminal peduncles.*

### N. PHYSALOIDES, Gært. *Apple of Peru.*

*Stem* herbaceous; *leaves* smooth, sinuate, angular; *flowers* solitary, axillary on short peduncles; *calyx* closed with the angles very acute.

Cultivated grounds, sparingly naturalized. Native of Peru. Aug. *Stem* 2 to 5 feet high, very branching. *Leaves* large, oblong decurrent. *Corolla* slightly lobed, pale blue, white and with 5 blue spots in the centre.

### 5. PHYSALIS, Linn. GROUND CHERRY.

Gr. *phusa*, a bladder, alluding to the inflated calyx.

**CALYX** 5-cleft, persistent, at length much inflated. **COROLLA** spreading-bell-shaped; with a very short tube, marked with 5 concave spots at the base; *border* plaited, somewhat 5-lobed. **STAMENS** 5, converging. **FRUIT** a 2-celled globular berry, enclosed within the inflated calyx.—*Herbs, rarely shrubs, with the leaves often unequally in pairs, and axillary or extra-axillary flowers on one-flowered peduncles.*

### 1. P. VISCOSA, L. *Ground Cherry. Yellow Henbane.*

Clammy-pubescent, low, very diffusely branched; *leaves* ovate or ovate-lanceolate, heart-shaped or acute at base, somewhat angled toothed or entire; *flowers* nodding.

Dry fields and hill-sides, common. July, Aug. Per. A very variable plant and embracing many nominal species. *Stem* about 1 foot high, more or less decumbent. *Leaves* 1 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  or even as wide, acute, acuminate, or often obtuse at the apex. *Corolla* pale greenish-yellow with 5 brownish spots at base. *Berry* yellowish, pleasant tasted, wholly inclosed in the much inflated calyx.

### 2. P. PHILADELPHICA, Lam. *Philadelphia Ground Cherry.*

Smoothish, erect; *leaves* obliquely ovate, pointed, angled; *calyx* open in fruit, scarcely inclosing the berry.

Dry river banks. July. Ann. "*Flowers* larger than in the preceding species, yellow, with brown stripes."

## 6. SOLANUM, Linn. NIGHTSHADE.

**CALYX** 5 to 10-parted; persistent, spreading. **COROLLA** mostly wheel-shaped; *tube* very short; *limb* plaited in the bud 5 to 10-lobed. **STAMENS** 5, exserted, converging around the style; *filaments* very short. **BERRY** usually 2-celled.—*Herbs or shrubs unarmed or prickly with pinnatifid or undivided, sometimes geminate leaves, and lateral, solitary or extra solitary peduncles.*

1. S. DULCAMARA, L. *Bittersweet Nightshade.*

*Stem* somewhat shrubby, climbing, mostly smooth; *leaves* ovate-heart-shaped, the upper ones halbert shaped, or with 2 ear-like lobes at the base; *flowers* in small cymes, which become lateral.

Moist banks and around dwellings, naturalized. June—July. Per. *Stem* branching several feet long. *Flowers* drooping on branching peduncles from the side of the stem. *Corolla* of reflexed segments, purple, with a green spot on each segment. *Berries* bright red.

2. S. NIGRUM, L. *Black Nightshade.*

Low, much branched and often spreading, ovate, wavy-toothed; *flowers* small in lateral umbel-like clusters, drooping; *berries* globular.

Waste places, common, introduced. July—Aug. Biennial. A poisonous plant of no beauty, about a foot high. *Leaves* mostly rose on the margin as if gnawed by insects. *Flowers* very small, and with white-yellow anthers. *Berries* black.

3. S. CAROLINENSE, L. *Horse-Nettle.*

Herbaceous, prickly; *leaves* ovate-oblong, acute, sinuate-toothed or angled, hoary-pubescent, prickly along the midrib; *flowers* large in simple loose racemes; *berry* globular.

Roadsides, sandy soil, rare. June, July. Per. *Stem* erect, prickly, branched about one foot high. *Leaves* 4 to 6 inches long, 2 to 3 wide, usually in unequal pairs, with a few large repand lobes or teeth. *Flowers* pale blue or white, 1 to 1¼ inch in diameter, in lateral racemes. *Berry* globular, orange-yellow.

## CULTIVATED SPECIES.

4. S. TUBEROSUM, L. *Common Potato.*

*Root* tuberous; *stem* herbaceous, winged; *leaves* interruptedly pinnate, pubescent; *flowers* subcorymbed; *corolla* 5-angled. This valuable plant is supposed to be a native of South America, where it still grows wild. Although it now constitutes a large portion of the food of man, it was scarcely known until the 17th century, and was not extensively cultivated before the middle of the 18th. Numerous varieties are raised from the seed, which differ in the time of ripening, quality, form, color, size, &c.

5. S. MELONGENA, L. *Egg Plant.*

Prickly; *leaves* ovate, subsinuate, downy; *flowers* many-parted. Ann. *Stem* branching, about 2 feet high. The fruit consists of large egg-shaped berries, from the size of an egg to that of a water melon, smooth, white or of a glossy purple. It is prepared in various ways, and considered delicious.

SEC. II. LYCOPERSICUM, Mill. *Berries* 3 to 6-celled, often torose.

6. S. LYCOPERSICUM, L. *Tomato.*

Hairy; *stem* herbaceous, weak; *leaves* unequally pinnatifid, segments cut, glau-

cous beneath; *fruit* torulose, furrowed, smooth. A common garden plant, resembling the potato in its general aspect, 2 to 4 feet high. *Flowers* greenish yellow. *Fruit* large, mostly with or without acute furrows, at first green, becoming when ripe of a beautiful red or golden yellow. The fruit is prepared in various ways, for sauces, stews, &c.

#### CULTIVATED EXOTICS.

### 7. ATROPA, Linn. DEADLY NIGHTSHADE.

Name of one of the three fates of Grecian mythology, whose office was to cut the thread of human life.

CALYX persistent, 5-cleft. COROLLA bell-shaped. STAMENS 5, distant. BERRY globose, 2-celled, situated on the calyx.—*Herbs, shrubs or trees, natives of the Old World.*

#### A. BELLADONNA, L. *Deadly Nightshade.*

*Stem* herbaceous; *leaves* ovate, entire-acuminate at both ends, in pairs, on short petioles; *flowers* solitary, somewhat drooping, on short, 1-flowered axillary peduncles; *calyx* deeply divided into 5 ovate segments; *stamens* shorter than the corolla, bearing heart-shaped 4-lobed anthers. Native of Europe. A powerful narcotic poison, often cultivated. *Stem* 5 ft high, branching below, and with the large leaves purplish. *Flowers* pale purple externally, darker on the upper internal surface, and yellowish below. *Berries* about the size of a small cherry, with a transverse furrow, shining smooth, of a dark violet black color.

### 8. LYCIUM, Linn. FALSE JESSAMINE.

From *Lycia*, the native country of the original species.

CALYX 2 to 5-cleft, short. COROLLA tubular; limb mostly 5-lobed, spreading; orifice closed by the beard of the filaments. STAMENS 4 to 5, exserted. BERRY 2-celled; seeds several, reniform.—*Shrubs, with the branches ending in spinose points and often with axillary spinose and axillary solitary flowers, or in pairs.*

#### L. BARBARUM, Linn. *Matrimony Vine.*

*Stem* angular, with long pedunculous branches, somewhat spiny; *leaves* often fasciculate, lanceolate; *calyx* mostly 3-cleft. Native of Barbary, cultivated and nearly naturalized. A handsome shrub growing to the height of 8 to 12 feet, with long, slender, trailing or hanging branches, which overspread walls, &c., with a thick tangled mass. *Leaves* smooth, 3 times as long as wide. *Flowers* greenish-purple. *Berries* orange-red.

### 9. CAPSICUM, Tourne. CAYENNE PEPPER.

Gr. *lapho*, to bite; from the acridity of the fruit.

CALYX erect, 5-cleft, persistent. COROLLA rotate, with a very short tube, and plaited 5-lobed limb. STAMENS 5, with converging anthers. FRUIT a juiceless berry, 2 to 4-



celled, many-seeded.—*A large genus of herbaceous or shrubby plants, pervaded by a hot and pungent principle, with the leaves often in pairs, and axillary solitary peduncles.*

**C. ANNUUM, L. Red Pepper. Cayenne Pepper.**

*Stem* herbaceous, angular, branching above; *leaves* ovate, acuminate, entire, petiolate, smooth; *peduncles* axillary, smooth; *calyx* angular, with short, acute lobes; *corolla-lobes* spreading, longer than the stamens; *berry* oblong or subglobose. Native of South America. Ann. Cultivated in gardens for its stimulating fruit, which is well known. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high. *Flowers* solitary, on crowded peduncles, of a greenish-white color:

**10. PETUNIA, Juss.**

The Brazilian name is *petun*, Latinized, *petunia*.

**CALYX-TUBE** short, the limb, 5-cleft, leafy. **COROLLA** funnel-form, with a cylindric tube; *limb* in 5, unequal, plaited lobes. **STAMENS** 5, unequal, included, arising from the middle of the corolla-tube. **CAPSULE** 2-valved, many-seeded.—*Herbs, with simple leaves, and axillary, solitary showy flowers.*

**1. P. NYCTAGINIFLORA. White Petunia.**

*Diffuse*; clothed with clammy hairs; *lower leaves* alternate, ovate, obtuse, hairy; *floral leaves* sessile, cordate-ovate, opposite; *corolla-tube* cylindric, 3 or 4 times longer than the spatulate sepals, limb flat, spreading. A handsome border flower, native of Brazil. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet long. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long

**2. P. VIOLACEA, L. Purple Petunia.**

*Stem* weak, viscid-pilose, prostrate; *leaves* ovate, acute, on short petioles; *corolla* ventricose, with ovate, acute segments. Native of Brazil. A handsome trailing or climbing plant, quite popular in cultivation. Whole plant clothed with clammy hairs. *Stems* several from the same root, simple or somewhat branched, 2 to 3 feet long. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long, fleshy, nearly smooth beneath. *Peduncles* as long as the leaves. *Corolla* bright purple, 1 inch or more broad, upper segments smallest. These two species are found to hybridize freely, and the union of the two produces a great number of beautiful varieties, such as violet, white and purple, flesh-color, &c., some of which are highly fragrant.

**ORDER 80. GENTIANACEÆ;—Gentian Family.**

*Smooth herbs, with a colorless bitter juice, mostly opposite sessile entire leaves without stipules, regular flowers with the stamens as many as the lobes of the corolla, mostly twisted in aestivation, a 1-celled ovary with 2 parietal placentæ; the fruit a 2-valved many-seeded capsule.*—**CALYX** persistent. **COROLLA** mostly withering-persistent, the stamens inserted on its tube.

**1. SABBATIA, Adans. AMERICAN CENTAURY.**

Dedicated to *Sabbati*, an early Italian botanist.

**CALYX** 5 to 12-parted, the divisions slender, **COROLLA**

5 to 12-parted, wheel-shaped. STAMENS 5 to 12, with erect, at length recurved anthers. STYLE 2-parted, slender, with spiral divisions. CAPSULE 1-celled, the valves a little introflexed.—*Biennials, with slender stems, and cymose-panicled handsome white or rose-purple flowers.*

1. *S. ANGULARIS*, Pursh. *Common Centaury.*

*Stem* square and 4-angled, stiff erect, much branched above; *leaves* ovate, or ovate-heart-shaped; clasping; *calyx-lobes* lance-linear, nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  as long as the corolla; *corolla-lobes* obovate-elliptical.

Dry neglected fields and river banks. July, Aug. *Stem* 12 to 10 inches high, with opposite many-flowered branches. *Leaves* closely embracing the stem 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  wide, obscurely 5-nerved. *Flowers* showy 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter, deep rose color with a yellowish-green 5-rayed star in the centre.

2. *S. GRACILIS*, Salisb. *Slender Centaury.*

*Stem, branches and peduncles* very slender, diffuse; *leaves* linear, the lower rather oblong; *calyx-segments* linear-bristle-shaped, about as long as the corolla; *corolla* 5-parted, with elliptic-oblong obtuse lobes.

Wet grounds. July, Aug. *Stem* 10 to 15 inches high, with long diverging branches. *Panicle* terminal, with spreading few-flowered branches. *Flowers* purple, on long peduncles.

3. *S. STELLARIS*, Pursh. *Star-flowered Centaury.*

*Stem* weak, nearly round; *leaves* oblong or ovate-lanceolate, the uppermost linear; *calyx-lobes* linear-subulate, about half as long as the obovate lobes of the corolla.

Brackish meadows. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 12 to 18 inches high, slightly angular, dichotomously branched; *branches* elongated, 1-flowered. *Leaves* somewhat fleshy 1 to 2 inches long, sessile. *Flowers* bright purple-rose-color, with a yellow star in the centre, edged with crimson.

4. *S. CHLOROIDES*, Pursh. *Large-flowered Centaury.*

*Stem* slender, weak, nearly round; *leaves* oblong-lanceolate, erect; *flowers* 7 to 12 parted; *sepals* linear, shorter than the elliptical-lanceolate lobes of the corolla.

Border of brackish ponds. July—Sept. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, loosely panicled above, with few, 1-flowered branches. *Leaves* 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, opposite, entire, smooth, closely sessile, acute. *Corolla*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches in diameter, bright purple, with a yellow base, segments spatulate, rounded at end.

2. *ERYTHRÆA*, Pers. *CENTAURY.*

*Gr. erythros*, red; from the color of the flowers.

CALYX 4 to 5-parted, the divisions slender. COROLLA funnel-form, with a slender tube and a 4 to 5-parted limb, which in withering twists on the pod. STAMENS 5, rarely 4; anthers after flowering spirally twisted. STYLE slender, single; stigma capitate or 2-lipped.—*Low and small branching annuals with subangular stems somewhat cuneate leaves, and rose-purple or reddish cymose flowers.*

*E. RAMOSISSIMA*, Persoon, var. *PULCHELLA*, Griseb.

*Low*; *stem* simple below, 2-forked branched above; *leaves* ovate-oblong or oval;

flowers all on short pedicels; corolla-tube thrice as long as the elliptical-oblong lobes.

Wet meadows or shady places; rare; probably introduced. July. Stem 2 to 6 inches high, many times forked above and forming a diffuse cyme. Leaves  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide, closely sessile. Corolla bright purple, tube yellowish-green, slender, persistent and withering on the capsule.

### 3. BARTONIA, Muhl. (CENTAURELLA, Michx.)

Dedicated in the year 1801, to the late Prof. Burtm, of Philadelphia.

CALYX 4-parted. COROLLA deeply 4-cleft, without glands fringes or folds. STAMENS 4, short. STIGMA thick, glandulous and partly bifid. CAPSULE oblong, pointed, 1-celled, 2-valved, many-seeded.—*Small annual or biennial erect herbs, with slender stems, awl-shaped greenish scale like leaves, and small yellowish white peduncled flowers.*

#### B. TENELLA, Muhl. *Small-flowered Bartonia. Screw-stem.*

Stem smooth, branched above, branches mostly opposite, 1 to 3-flowered; leaves awl-shaped, minute; corolla as long as the calyx; style very short.

Open woods and damp grounds. Aug., Sept. Stem 3 to 10 inches high, square, often twisted. Peduncles opposite or terminal, simple or branched. Flowers small greenish white, on the ends of the branches. Stamens inserted in the clefts of the corolla. CENTAURELLA MUSEA, Griseb., is only a variety with the scales and peduncles mostly opposite.

### 4. GENTIANA, Linn. GENTIAN.

From Gentius, king of Illyria, who discovered the tonic virtues of this genus.

CALYX 4 to 5-cleft. COROLLA 4 to 5-lobed, regular, mostly with intermediate plaited folds, which bear appendages at the sinuses. STAMENS 4 to 5, inserted upon the tube of the corolla, short. STYLE short or none; STIGMAS 2, persistent. CAPSULE oblong, 2-valved, many-seeded.—*Herbs of various habits, with opposite leaves, and solitary or cymose showy flowers.*

\* Corolla without crown or plaited folds; annual.

#### 1. G. QUINQUEFLORA, Lam. *Five-flowered Gentian.*

Stem 4-angled, slender, branched; leaves ovate-lanceolate, somewhat heart-shaped and clasping at the base, 3 to 7-nerved, minutely pointed; corolla-lobes triangular-ovate, bristle-pointed, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  as long as the slender obconical tube, the tube 4 times as long as the subulate sepals.

Hillsides and pastures. Aug., Sept. Stem about 1 foot high, with the branches racemed or paniced, about 5-flowered at the summit. Flowers about 1 inch long, light purplish-blue.

\*\* Corolla with plaited folds; perennials.

#### 2. G. SAPONARIA, L. *Soapwort Gentian.*

Stem erect or ascending, often roughish above; leaves ovate-lanceolate, oblong or lance-obovate, with rough-margins, narrowed at the base; calyx-lobes linear or spatulate, acute, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  as long as the corolla; corolla club-bell-shaped, with

roundish-ovate, mostly obtuse, erect or converging lobes, which are longer than the 2-cleft and minutely-toothed appendages; *anthers* united.

Meadows and sides of streams, common. Sept., Oct. A very variable species, embracing several varieties and non-natal species, 12 to 18 inches high, simple, erect, smooth, with opposite smooth leaves. *Flowers*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, erect, bright blue, subsessile in branches at the top of the stem, and often solitary in the upper axils.

### 3. *G. OCHROLEUCA*, Frœl. *Yellowish-White Gentian.*

*Stem* ascending, mostly smooth; *leaves* obovate oblong, the lowest broadly obovate, obtuse, the upper ones lanceolate, all nerved at the base; *flowers* in a dense terminal cluster; *calyx-lobes* linear, unequal, longer than the tube; *corolla* club-shaped, apex connivent or slightly expanding, lobes ovate, obtuse, the folds entire, acute short; *anthers* free.

Dry grounds, rare. Sept., Oct. *Stem* 9 to 15 inches high, simple, stout. *Leaves* clasping or sessile, 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  w.d. *Flowers* 2 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch thick. *Corolla* open at top, greenish-white, painted inside with green veins and lilac-purple stripes.

### 4. *G. ALBA*, Muhl. *Whitish Gentian.*

*Stems* upright, stout, very smooth; *leaves* ovate-lanceolate from a heart-shaped closely clasping base; *calyx-lobes* ovate, shorter than the top-shaped tube, and much shorter than the tube of the corolla; *corolla* inflated club-shaped, at length open, the short and broad ovate lobes nearly twice as long as the toothed appendages; *anthers* at first united; *capsule* nearly included.

Glades and low grounds. Aug. *Stem* 12 to 18 inches high, with the flowers closely sessile and much crowded in a dense terminal cluster, and sometimes also clustered in the upper axils. *Calyx-lobes* reflexed-spreading. *Corolla* white more or less tinged with greenish or yellowish. This has generally been confounded with *G. ochroleuca*, but Prof. Gray considers it a very distinct species, on whose authority I have here inserted it, as indigenous to this State.

\*\*\* *Corolla* 4-cleft, *filibrists* on the margins; *annual* or *biennial*.

### 5. *G. CRINITA*, Frœl. *Fringed Gentian.*

*Stem* erect, branched above; *branches* elongated, 1-flowered; *leaves* lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, with a partly heart-shaped or rounded base; lobes of the 4-cleft calyx unequal, ovate and lanceolate; *corolla-tube* bell-shaped, the limb 4-parted with wedge obovate lobes, strongly fringed around the summit.

Low grounds and hillsides. Sept., Oct. A beautiful species 6 to 12 inches high, round and smooth, with long branches slightly curved at the base, becoming erect and straight, each bearing 2 leaves at the middle and a single flower at the top. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, broadest at the base. *Flowers* 2 inches long, sky blue, finely fringed on the margin, expanding in sunshine.

## 5. MENYANTHES, Tourn. BUCKBEAN.

*Gr. men*, month, and *anthos*, a flower; because the plant blossoms about that length of time.

**CALYX** 5-parted. **COROLLA** short funnel-form, 5-parted, deciduous; **LEMB** spreading, 5-lobed, equal, white, bearded within. **STAMENS** 5. **STYLE** slender, persistent. **STIGMA** 2-lobed. **CAPSULE** 1-celled, bursting somewhat irregularly, many seeded.—A perennial herb, with a thickish creeping rootstock, sheathed by the membranaceous bases of the long petioles, which bear 3-ovate or oblong leaflets at the summit, and white or slightly reddish flowers, racemed on the naked scape.

**M. TRIFOLIATA, L. Marsh Trefoil. Buckbean.**

*Leaves trifoliate; leaflets obovate; peduncles long naked; sepals obtuse,  $\frac{1}{3}$  as long as the corolla; petals acute, about as long as the stamens.*

*Bogs, margins of ponds. A fine plant arising from large, black roots, descending deep into the boggy earth. Stem 8 to 12 inches high, round. Flowers white or flesh-color, beautifully fringed with soft hairs at the base and in the tube of the corolla.*

**6. OBOLARIA, Linn. PENNYWORT.**

*Gr. obolos, a small coin, with which the leaves of this plant are compared.*

**CALYX** of 2 spatulate spreading sepals, resembling the leaves. **COROLLA** tubular-bell-shaped, withering-persistent, 4-cleft, the lobes oval-oblong, or sometimes spatulate. **STAMENS** 4, inserted at the sinuses of the corolla, short. **STYLE** short persistent: **STIGMA** 2-lipped. **CAPSULE** ovoid, 1-celled, 2-valved, many-seeded.—*A low and very smooth purplish-green perenniel with opposite wedge obovate leaves, and whitish or purplish terminal and axillary flowers solitary or in clusters of 3.*

**O. VIRGINICA, L. Virginian Pennywort.**

*Stem simple or with a few opposite branches above; leaves cuneate-obovate or roundish-rhomboidal, sessile and decurrent at base.*

*Rich woods, rare. April, May. Stem 4 to 8 inches high, often in clusters. Corolla pale-purplish or whitish, longer than the stamens.*

**ORDER 81. APOCYNACEÆ.—Dogbane Family.**

*Plants with milky acrid juice, entire chiefly opposite leaves without stipules, regular 5-merous and 5-androus flowers, with the 5 lobes of the corolla convolute and twisted in the bud.—CALYX entirely free from the 2 ovaries, persistent. FILAMENTS distinct: pollen granular, globose or 5-lobed. FRUIT a pair of follicles, rarely one of them abortive. SEEDS numerous, amphitropous. Chiefly tropical plants.*

**1. APOCYNUM, Tourn. DOGBANE.**

*Gr. apo, away, and kuen, a dog; to which the plant was thought to be poisonous*

**CALYX** 5-parted, with acute lobes. **COROLLA** bell-shaped, 5-cleft, with 5 triangular appendages in the throat opposite the lobes. **STAMENS** 5, inserted on the base of the corolla: *anthers* arrow-shaped, longer than the filaments: *filaments* slightly adherent to the 2-lobed stigma by their inner face. **FRUIT** of 2 long and slender follicles.—*Perennial herbs, with opposite entire mucronate leaves, and small pale flowers in terminal and axillary cymes.*

**1. A. ANDROSÆMIFOLIUM, L. Dog'sbane.**

*Smooth, branched above, the branches diverging; leaves ovate distinctly petio-*

led; *cymes* loose, spreading, mostly longer than the leaves; *corolla* open bell-shaped, with revolute lobes, the tube much longer than the calyx.

Borders of woods and fencerows, common. June, July. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, erect reddish. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long and  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide, dark green above, paler beneath, on petioles  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. *Corolla*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad, white striped with red, with 5 acute, spreading segments.—Varies, also, with the leaves downy underneath.

## 2. A. CANNABINUM, L. *Indian Hemp*.

*Stem* and branches upright or ascending; *leaves* varying from oblong, ovate to heart-shaped; *cymes* close, many-flowered, erect, usually shorter than the leaves; *corolla* with nearly erect lobes, the tube about as long as the lanceolate lobes of the calyx.

Open woods and river banks, common. July, Aug. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, generally dividing above into long, slender branches. *Leaves*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. Var. 1, *glaberrimum*, DC. *Leaves* oblong-lanceolate, on short petioles, smooth, obtuse or rounded. Var. 2, *pubescens*, DC. *Leaves* oblong, oval, or ovate, downy underneath or on both sides, as well as the cymes, Var. 3, *hypericifolium*. *Leaves* more or less heart-shaped at the base, on very short petioles, mostly smooth. (A *hypericifolium*, A. t.) *Flowers* small, with lanceolate acute sepals. *Corolla* whitish with straight obtuse segments.

## 2. VINCA, Linn. PERIWINKLE.

*Lat. vinculum*, a band, from the long twining branches.

*COROLLA* salver-form, contorted, border 5-cleft, the lobe oblique, orifice 5-angled; 2 glands at the base of the ovary. *CAPSULE* follicular, erect, fusiform; *seeds* oblong.—*Upright or trailing shrubs, with evergreen leaves and showy flowers.*

### 1. V. MINOR, L. *Lesser Periwinkle*. *False Myrtle*.

*Stem* procumbent, trailing; *leaves* elliptic-lanceolate, smooth on the margins, thick; *flowers* pedunculate; *sepals* lanceolate. A handsome evergreen, flowering in May. Native of Europe. *Stems* several feet in length, round, smooth and leafy. *Leaves* opposite, smooth and shining, about an inch long. *Flowers* solitary, axillary, alternate, blue, violet and white.

### 2. V. MAJOR, L. *Greater Periwinkle*.

A beautiful shrub, common in cultivation, native of Europe. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, with numerous, slender, straggling branches, very leafy, forming light masses of evergreen foliage. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long, rounded or somewhat heart-shaped at base. *Flowers* blue, pink and white, blossoming nearly all seasons.

## ORDER 82. ASCLEPIADACEÆ.—*Milkweed Family*.

*Plants with milky juice and opposite or whorled rarely scattered entire leaves, regular 5-merous, 5-androus flowers, with a valvate corolla, and singular connection of the anthers with the stigma, the cohesion of the pollen masses into wax-like masses, &c., as explained under the typical genus.*

### 1. ASCLEPIAS, Linn. MILKWEED. SILKWEED.

The Greek name of *Asclepius*, to whom this genus is dedicated.

*CALYX* small, 5-parted, persistent, spreading. *COROLLA*

deeply 5-parted, the divisions lanceolate reflexed, deciduous. CROWN of 5 hooded lobes (nectaries) seated on the tube of stamens, each containing a horn-like incurved process. STAMENS 5, inserted on the base of the corolla; FILAMENTS united into a tube which incloses the pistil; ANTHERS adherent to the stigma, with 2 vertical cells opening lengthwise tipped with a membranaceous appendage, each cell containing a flattened waxy pollen-mass. STIGMA depressed, 5-angled, covering 2 ovaries. FOLLICLES 2, one of them often abortive, inflated, smooth or muricate. SEEDS furnished with a long tuft of silky hairs at the hilum.—*Perennial upright herbs. with thick and deep roots. usually transversely veined leaves. and terminal or mostly lateral peduncles between the petioles bearing simple many flowered umbels.*

• *Leaves opposite.*

1. A. CORNUTI, Decaisne. *Common Milkweed or Silkweed.*

*Stem* nearly simple, large and stout; *leaves* ovate-elliptical, with a slight point, spreading, petiolate, minutely velvety-downy underneath; *umbel* nodding; divisions of the corolla ovate; hoods of the crown ovate, obtuse, with a lobe or tooth on each side of the claw-like horn; *follicles* muricate.

Rich soil, fields, roadsides, &c., common. July. A coarse, very milky plant, 3 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* 4 to 8 inches long, 2 to 3 inches wide, tapering at both ends, pale. *Umbels* several, dense, globose, each of 20 or more sweet-scented flowers. *Corolla* pale-purple, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  as long as the pedicels, reflexed, leaving the crown quite conspicuous.

2. A. PHYTOLACCOIDES, Ph. *Polk-leaved Silkweed.*

*Stem* simple, erect, smooth; *leaves* broadly ovate, or the upper oval-lanceolate pointed at both ends, short petioled, smooth or slightly downy underneath; *pedicels* loose and nodding, numerous, elongated, slender; divisions of the corolla ovate oblong, heads of the crown truncate, the margins 2-toothed at the summit, the horn with a long projecting point; *follicles* minutely downy.

Low shady grounds, rather common. June. *Stem* 3 to 5 feet high, above marked with 2 opposite lines of minute pubescence. *Leaves* 5 to 8 inches long, and nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. *Umbels* near the top, on lateral peduncles 4 to 6 inches long, with 10 to 20 large flowers, on pedicels 2 inches long. *Petals* green. *Crown* fleshy-colored.

3. A. PURPURASCENS, L. *Purple Milkweed.*

*Stem* simple, erect, with 2 pubescent lines; *leaves* elliptical or ovate-oblong, the lower mucronate, the upper acuminate, minutely velvety downy underneath, smooth above, contracted at base into a short petiole; *pedicels* shorter than the mostly terminal peduncle; divisions of the corolla lance-ovate; hoods of the crown oblong; the horn broadly falcate, with a narrow and broadly indexed horizontal point; *follicles* smooth.

Border of woods and thickets, not common. July. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, rather slender. *Leaves* pale and downy beneath, the mid-vein purple. *Flowers* in terminal erect umbels, with a small green calyx, and dark purple corolla with reflexed segments.

4. A. VARIEGATA, L. *Variegated Milkweed.*

Nearly smooth; *stem* simple, erect; *leaves* ovate, oval or obovate, somewhat

wavy, mucronate, contracted into a short petiole; *pedicels* and *peduncles* short, downy; *corolla* segments ovate; hoods of the crown orbicular, entire, the horn broad-falcate, with a horizontal point; *follicle* slightly downy.

Dry woods. July, Aug. *Stem* 3 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* somewhat acuminate, on pubescent petioles. *Umbels* 20 to 40-flowered, mostly globose. *Corolla* and *crown* white, the latter with a band of purple around the base.

### 5. A. QUADRIFOLIA, Jacq. *Four-leaved Milkweed.*

Nearly smooth; *stem* simple, slender; *leaves* ovate or ovate-lanceolate, petioled, mostly acuminate, the middle ones in whorls of four; *pedicels* capillary; *corolla* segments oblong; hoods of the crown elliptical-ovate; *horn* very short, incurved; *follicle* linear-lanceolate, smooth.

Dry woods and hills; common. June. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* thin, 2 to 4 inches long, the upper and lower ones opposite. *Umbels* 2 to 5, on slender peduncles 1 to 1½ inch long. *Flowers* small, white or purplish, fragrant.

### 6. A. OBTUSIFOLIA, Michx. *Wavy-leaved Milkweed.*

Smooth and glaucous; *stem* simple, erect; *leaves* oblong or ovate-elliptical, very obtuse, mucronate, sessile, somewhat clasping by a heart-shaped base, the margins wavy; *umbels* terminal, many-flowered; hoods of the crown truncate and somewhat toothed at the summit, shorter than the slender subulate horn; *follicle* smoothish.

Sandy woods and fields, rather common. July. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, bearing a single (rarely 2) long peduncled terminal umbel of 30 to 40 large reddish-green flowers. *Leaves* much waved on the margin, 4 to 5 inches long, ½ as wide. *Corolla* light purple. *Crown* nearly white, the segments large.

### 7. A. RUBRA, L. *Red-flowered Milkweed.*

Smooth, slender, erect; *leaves* ovate-lanceolate or oblong, acuminate, subcordate or rounded at base, on very short petioles; divisions of the corolla lanceolate, acute; hoods of the crown oblong, acutish, with an awl-shaped horn.

Low grounds, rare. July. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, with a pubescent line on one side, bearing 1 to 3 few-flowered umbels at the naked summit of the stem. *Leaves* 2 to 4 inches long, rough-ciliate, in remote pairs. *Flowers* reddish-purple, tinged with orange.

### 8. A. INCARNATA, L. *Rose-colored Silkweed.*

*Stem* erect, branching above; *leaves* oblong-lanceolate, acute or pointed, obtuse at the base, distinctly petioled; *umbels* many-flowered, erect, mostly terminal, often in opposite pairs; divisions of the corolla ovate; *horns* awl-shaped, curving inwards.

Wet places, common. July, Aug. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, very leafy, with 2 hairy lines above and on the branches and peduncles. *Leaves* 3 to 6 inches long, ½ to 1½ wide, tapering to a very acute point on petioles ½ inch long. *Umbels* close, 2 to 6 together at the top of the stem or branches, on a peduncle 2 inches long. *Flowers* small. *Corolla* reddish-purple. *Crown* flesh-color.

### 9. A. TUBEROSA, L. *Butterfly Weed. Pleurisy Root.*

Roughish-hairy; *stems* erect or ascending, very leafy, with spreading branches; *leaves* varying from linear to oblong-lanceolate, sessile or slightly petioled; *umbels* numerous, often forming terminal corymbs; hoods of the crown narrowly-oblong, scarcely longer than the slender awl-shaped horns; *follicles* hoary.

Dry hills and fields, common. June—Aug. *Root* large, tuberous. *Plant* 1 to 2 feet high, leafy to the summit, usually with numerous corymbed umbels of showy orange flowers on short peduncles. *Leaves* sometimes broad and cordate, at others linear and somewhat tapering at base. *Corolla* greenish-orange. *Crown* bright-orange. Medicinal.



10. A. VERTICILLATA, L. *Whorled Milkweed.*

Smoothish; stems slender, simple or sparingly branched, minutely hairy in lines, very leafy to the summit; leaves mostly whorled, narrow-linear, revolute on the margin; umbels small lateral and terminal; hoods of the crown roundish-oval, half as long as the hooked claw-shaped horns.

Dry hills. June—Sept. Stem 1 to 3 feet high, very slender, often a little branched at the summit. Leaves 2 to 3 inches long, scarcely 1 line wide, 3 to 6 in a whorl, or the lowest and uppermost nearly opposite. Flowers small, greenish-white, in numerous umbels about 1 inch in diameter.

ACROTIS, ELL. Hoods of the crown destitute of a horn; whence the name, from *α*, privative and *κρας*, *ates*, a horn.

11. A. VIRIDIFLORA, Raf. *Green-flowered Milkweed.*

Downy-hairy; stems low and stout, ascending; leaves oval, ovate and obovate or sometimes almost linear, slightly petioled, mucronate, acute or obtuse, thick, at length smoothish; umbels nearly sessile, densely many-flowered, globose, lateral; crown oblong, strictly erect, sessile at the base of the tube of filaments, shorter than the anthers.

Dry hills and sandy fields, common. July—Sept. Stem 12 to 18 inches high, sometimes clustered. Leaves 2 to 3 inches long, thick and coriaceous, very variable in form. Umbels 2 to 4, subterminal on short thick hairy peduncles. Flowers greenish, when expanded about the length of the pedicel.

2. GONOLOBUS, Michx.

Gr. *gonos*, an angle, and *lobos*, a pod, from the ribbed follicles.

CALYX 5-parted, spreading. COROLLA 5-parted, wheel-shaped, sometimes reflexed-spreading. CROWN a small and fleshy wavy-lobed ring in the throat of the corolla. ANTHERS horizontal, partly concealed under the flattened stigma, opening transversely. POLLEN-MASSES 5 pairs, horizontal. FOLLICLES 2, turgid, somewhat ribbed. SEEDS comose.—Twining herbaceous or shrubby plants, with opposite heart-shaped leaves, usually hairy, and racemed or corymbed greenish or purplish flowers, on peduncles rising from between the petioles.

1. G. HIRSUTUS, Michx. *Hairy Gonolobus.*

Minutely pubescent; leaves ovate heart-shaped, somewhat obtuse or pointed; peduncles few-flowered, shorter than the petioles; pedicels very short; bractlets awl-shaped; lobes of the corolla oblong minutely sooty-hairy outside; follicles covered with spine-like soft processes.

Rich river banks. Western part of the State. June, July. Stem trailing and climbing 3 to 4 feet long, the younger branches very hairy. Leaves slightly auriculate at base. Umbels axillary, 3 to 4-flowered. Flowers dark purple.

2. G. MACROPHYLLUS, Michx. *Large-leaved Gonolobus.*

Stem hirsute with long hairs; leaves broadly ovate-heart-shaped, pointed; peduncles and pedicels longer than the petioles; bractlets linear; lobes of the corolla linear or narrowly oblong, downy outside; follicles ribbed and angled.

Shady banks, near Philadelphia, Barton. Chester Co., Darlington. July. Stem twining several feet long. Leaves 3 to 6 inches wide. Flowers purple and greenish, fetid, in loose cymose umbels.

ORDER 83. **JASMINACEÆ.**—*Jasmine Family.*

*Shrubs, often with twining stems, opposite or alternate mostly compound leaves and white or yellow, mostly fragrant flowers in opposite corymbs. CALYX divided or toothed, persistent. COROLLA regular, salver-form, the limb in 5 to 8 divisions. STAMENS 2, arising from the corolla and included within its tube. OVARY free, 2-celled, each cell with 1 erect ovule. STYLE 1; STIGMA 2-lobed. FRUIT a double berry, or a capsule separable into 2, 2-seeded.*

**JASMINUM, Linn. JASMINE.**

*Cr. iasme, perfume; from the fragrance of the flowers.*

**CALYX** tubular, 5 to 10-cleft. **COROLLA** salver-form; *tube* long; *limb* flat, 5 to 10-cleft. **FRUIT** a double berry; *seeds* 2, solitary, ariled.—*Bushy or climbing shrubs, with opposite compound leaves on articulated petioles, and white or yellow mostly fragrant flowers in paniculate corymbs.*

1. **J. FRUTICANS, L. Yellow Jasmine.**

Smooth, erect; *branches* angular; *leaves* alternate trifoliate, rarely simple; *leaflets* curved; *flowers* few, subterminal; *calyx* segments subulate; *corolla-tube* twice longer than the calyx, limb of 5, obtuse lobes. Native of South Europe. *Stem* 3 feet high, bushy. *Flowers* yellow, inodorous, the tube about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long.

2. **J. OFFICINALE, L. White Jasmine. Common Jasmine.**

Smooth, scarcely climbing; *branches* subangulate; *leaflets* 3 to 7, lanceolate, acuminate; *panicles* terminal, few-flowered, corymbose; *corolla-tube* twice longer than the calyx. Native of Asia. A beautiful and much cultivated species, several feet high, with fragrant white flowers.

ORDER 84. **OLEACEÆ.**—*Olive Family.*

*Trees or shrubs, with opposite and pinnate or simple leaves, a 4-cleft or sometimes obsolete calyx, a regular 4-cleft or nearly 4-petulous corolla, sometimes apetalous, 2, or rarely 3, stamens, and a 2-celled ovary with 2 suspended ovules in each cell. FRUIT drupaceous, baccate or samaræ, usually 1-seeded by abortion. SEEDS anatropous, with a large straight embryo usually in hard fleshy albumen.*

1. **LIGUSTRUM, Tourn. PRIVET.**

The classical name.

**CALYX** minutely 4-toothed, deciduous. **COROLLA** funnel-form, 4-lobed; *lobes* ovate, obtuse. **STAMENS** 2, on the tube of the corolla, included. **STYLE** very short; *stigma* 2-cleft. **BERRY** globose, 2-celled, 2 to 1-seeded.—*Shrubs with simple entire leaves on short petioles, and small white flowers in terminal thyrsoid panicles.*

**L. VULGARE, L. Privet. Prim.**

*Leaves* lanceolate and obovate, acute or obtuse, smooth; thickish; *panicles* dense, terminal.

Introduced from Europe, used for low hedges; naturalized. May, June. A smooth shrub 5 to 10 feet high, with wand-like opposite branches, and smooth dark green leaves 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. *Berries* black, globose.

**2. CHIONANTHES, Linn. FRINGE-TREE.**

*Gr. china*, snow, and *anthos*, blossom; alluding to the light snow-white clusters of flowers.

**CALYX** very small, 4-parted, persistent. **COROLLA** of 4 long and linear petals, barely united at the base. **STAMENS** 2, very short, on the base of the corolla. **STYLE** very short; *stigma* notched. **DRUPE** fleshy, globular, becoming 1-celled and 1-seeded. — *Low trees or shrubs, with entire petioled leaves, and delicate flowers in loose and drooping graceful racemes or panicles.*

**C. VIRGINICA, L. White Fringe-tree.**

*Leaves* oval, oblong, or obovate-lanceolate, smoothish or rather downy, veiny; *flowers* on slender pedicels.

Chester Co., Darl. Union Co. River banks and mountains, rare. June. A small very ornamental tree 6 to 12 feet high, with opposite branches. *Flowers* white in pendulous panicles; *petals* about 1 inch long, narrowly linear, acute, rarely 5 to 6 in number. *Drupe* purple with a bloom.

**3. SYRINGA, Linn. LILAC.**

*Gr. syrinx*, a shepherd's pipe; from the use once made of its branches.

**CALYX** small, with erect teeth. **COROLLA** salver-form, with the tube several times longer than the calyx; *limb* cleft into 4 deep, obtuse, spreading segments. **STAMENS** 2, short, included within the tube. **CAPSULE** 2-celled, 2-valved. — *Oriental, flowering shrubs, with simple, entire leaves, and mostly fragrant thyrsoïd flowers.*

**1. S. VULGARIS, L. Common Lilac.**

*Leaves* cordate-ovate, entire, smooth, green on both sides; *flowers* thyrsoïd; *limb* of the corolla somewhat concave. Native of Hungary. There are several varieties with purplish-blue, lilac-purple and white flowers.

**2. S. PERSICA, L. Persian Lilac.**

*Leaves* lanceolate, acute, smooth, green on both sides, sometimes pinnatifid; *limb* of the corolla flattish. Native of Persia. May. A beautiful flowering shrub, smaller than the first, with wand-like branches in thyrses of white or lilac-blue flowers.

**4. FRAXINUS, Tourn. ASH.**

*Gr. fraxis*, a separation, from the facility with which the wood splits.

**FLOWERS** polygamous or diœious. **CALYX** small, 4-cleft.

or obsolete. **PETALS** 4, slightly cohering in pairs at the base, sometimes only 2 oblong or linear, often entirely wanting in our species. **STAMENS** 2; rarely 3 to 4. **STYLE** single; *stigma* 2-cleft. **FRUIT** a 1 to 2-celled samara, flattened, winged at the apex, 1 to 2-seeded.—*Trees, with petioled unequally pinnate leaves, and small flowers in crowded panicles or racemes from the axils of the former years growth.*

\* *Calyx present; corolla wanting.*

### 1. *F. AMERICANA*, L. *White Ash.*

*Leaflets* 7 to 9, stalked, oblong-ovate, pointed, nearly entire, glaucous underneath, at length smooth; *samara* spatulate-linear, obtuse, with a long narrowed base.

Rich woods, common. April, May. The white ash is exceeded by few trees in the beauty and magnitude of its proportion. The trunk arises often to the height of 40 feet without a branch, and then expands into a regular summit of about the same additional height. *Bark* of the trunk gray, furrowed and cracked, that of the branchlets greenish-gray, smooth. *Leaves* 1 foot or more long. *Flowers* in loose panicles.

### 2. *F. PUBESCENS*, Walt. *Red Ash.*

*Leaflets* 7 to 9, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, pointed, somewhat serrate, velvety-downy underneath, as well as the petioles and young branchlets; *samara* narrowly lanceolate-spatulate, obtuse, usually with an obtuse point, tapering at the base.

Woods along streams, very common. May. The red ash resembles the last species, so as often to be confounded with it. It rises 60 feet high with a straight trunk, covered with bark of a deep brown color. *Leaves* at length reddish underneath. The wood is less valuable than that of the white ash.

### 3. *F. JUGLANDIFOLIA*, Lam. *Swamp Ash.*

*Branches* smooth; *leaflets* 7 to 9, ovate, serrate, smooth, somewhat downy on the veins underneath, stalked; *samara* wedge-lanceolate, obtuse, scarcely acuminate at the base.

Wet woods. May. A small tree 15 to 25 feet high, with greenish branchlets. *Leaves* 10 to 15 inches long, green on both sides, with a glaucous hue underneath. *Flowers* greenish. *Fruit* much smaller than in the other species.

\*\* *Calyx and corolla both wanting.*

### 4. *F. SAMBUCIFOLIA*, Lam. *Black Ash. Water Ash.*

*Leaflets* 9 to 11, sessile by an obtuse base, elliptical-lanceolate, pointed, more or less hairy on the veins beneath; *samara* elliptical-oblong, very obtuse at both ends.

River banks and swamps. April. A slender tree 40 to 60 feet high, with a very tough wood. *Branches* ash-color, with dark dots. *Leaves* 9 to 16 inches in length, smooth above, and red-downy on the veins beneath.

## DIVISION III.

### APETALOUS EXOGENOUS PLANTS.

**COROLLA** none; the floral envelopes consisting of a single series of organs (calyx) only, or sometimes wholly wanting.

ORDER 85. **ARISTOLOCHIACEÆ.**—*Birthwort Family.*

*Climbing shrubs or herbs, with alternate simple petiolate leave and perfect axillary, solitary, brown or lurid colored flowers, with the calyx coherent below with the 2-celled ovary, which forms a many-seeded 6-celled capsule or berry in fruit. STAMENS 6 to 12, more or less united with the style; anthers adnate, extrorse. SEEDS anatropous, with a minute embryo in fleshy albumen.*

1. **ASARUM**, Tourn. **ASARABACCA.**

An ancient name, thought to be derived from *a*, privative, and *seiron*, bound, because it is rejected from garlands.

**PERIANTH** bell-shaped; *limb* 3-parted, the tube wholly adherent to the ovary. **STAMENS** 12; *filaments* awl-shaped, coherent with the apex of the ovary. **STYLES** united into a short column, bearing 6 radiating crested stigmas at the apex. **FRUIT** fleshy, globular, crowned with the persistent calyx, many-seeded. *Stemless herbs, with aromatic-pungent creeping rootstocks, bearing a nodding flower close to the ground; between the long petioles of the kidney shaped leaves.*

A. **CANADENSE**, L. *Wild Ginger. Coltsfoot.*

Downy; *leaves* a terminal pair, broad kidney-shaped; *perianth* woolly, cleft to the base, the segments reflexed.

Hillsides in rich woods. May. *Leaves* 3 to 4 inches wide, on long and hairy petioles. *Flowers* brownish purple inside. The root has an agreeable and aromatic flavor.

2. **ARISTOLOCHIA**, Tourn. **BIRTHWORT.**

From the Greek; in allusion to its medicinal virtues.

**PERIANTH** tubular, the tube variously inflated above the ovary, dilated at the apex and ligulate. **ANTHERS** 6, subsessile, inserted on the style. **STIGMA** 3 to 6-parted or lobed. **CAPSULE** 6-sided, 6-valved, many-seeded. **SEEDS** flat.—*Twining, climbing, or sometimes upright perennial herbs or shrubs, with alternate leaves and lateral or axillary greenish or lurid-purple flowers.*

1. A. **SERPENTARIA**, L. *Virginia Snakeroot.*

Herbaceous, low, pubescent; *leaves* ovate or oblong, from a heart-shaped base, or halbert-form, mostly acute or pointed; *peduncles* nearly radical; *perianth* strongly bent and inflated at the curvature, the border obtusely 3-lobed.

Rich woods; common near the Allegheny Mountains. July. *Root* consisting of numerous coarse fibres, aromatic-stimulant. *Stem* 8 to 12 inches high, pubescent, geniculate and knotty at the base. *Flowers* purplish-brown, bent like the letter S, inflated at the two ends. *Stigma* 2-lobed.

3. A. **SIPHO**, L'Her. *Dutchman's Pipe.*

Woody, twining and climbing, smooth; *leaves* round-heart-shaped, slightly downy.

underneath; *peduncles* solitary, 1-flowered, with a clasping bract; *perianth* ascending curved, contracted at the throat, the border obtusely 3-lobed.

Rich mountain woods, rare. May. *Stem* sometimes 2 inches in diameter, climbing trees. *Leaves* 8 to 12 inches broad. *Perianth*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, brownish. *Stigmas* slightly 3-lobed.

## ORDER 86. CHENOPODIACEÆ.—Goosefoot Family.

*Chiefly herbs of homely aspect, more or less succulent, with mostly alternate leaves without stipules or bracts, minute greenish flowers, with the free calyx imbricated in the bud; the stamens about as many as the lobes and inserted opposite them or on their base, a 1-celled ovary bearing a 1-seeded utricle in fruit. CALYX persistent, inclosing the fruit. STYLES 2, rarely 3 to 5. Flowers commonly perfect.*

### 1. CHENOPODIUM, Linn. GOOSEFOOT.

*Gr. chen*, a goose, and *pous*, foot, in allusion to the shape of the leaves.

**FLOWERS** perfect. **CALYX** 5-parted, obtusely 5-angled, partially enveloping the depressed fruit. **STAMENS** 5. **STYLES**

**2. UTRICLE** membranaceous; **SEEDS** horizontal, lenticular.—*Smooth mostly annual weeds with petioled triangular or rhomboid toothed or entire leaves often covered with a white mealliness and sessile flowers in small clusters.*

#### 1. C. ALBUM, L. *Lamb's-quarter.*

*Stem* upright, somewhat branched; *leaves* rhomboid-ovate with a wedge-shaped entire base, coarsely sinuate-toothed; *flowers* in panicle spikes, nearly leafless; *seed* smooth and shining.

Waste grounds, common. July, Aug. A very common plant about gardens, 2 to 3 feet high, covered with a whitish mealliness. *Upper leaves* mostly oblong-linear and entire. *Flowers* numerous small, green, in irregular terminal erect racemes. A greener variety is the *C. viride* of most authors.

#### 2. C. GLAUCUM, L. *Glaucous Goosefoot.*

*Stems* ascending or prostrate, much branched; *leaves* ovate-oblong, obtuse, sinuate or toothed, mealy-whitened underneath; *racemes* spiked, rather dense, ascending, leafless; *calyx-lobes* not keeled; *seeds* smooth and shining.

Near Philadelphia, rare. July. *Stem* diffuse thick.

#### 3. C. HYBRIDUM, L. *Maple-leaved Goosefoot.*

*Stem* erect, much branched; *leaves* ovate-heart-shaped at the base, pointed, angled with a few large and distant pointed teeth; *racemes* loosely panicle, spreading, leafless; *calyx-lobes* keeled in fruit.

Waste places, common. July, Aug. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, slender, with large and bright green leaves. *Flowers* greenish, ill-scented, in a loose branching cluster.

#### 4. C. URBICUM, L. *Triangular-leaved Goosefoot.*

*Stem* erect, branching; *leaves* triangular-acute, coarsely sinuate-toothed, the uppermost lance-linear and nearly entire; *racemes* spiked-panicle, erect; *calyx-lobes* not keeled.—Var. *rhombifolium*, Moquin (*C. rhombifolium*, Muhl.), has rather rhombic leaves with more prolonged teeth.

Not common. June, July. Whole plant yellowish-green, 1 to 2 feet high, branched. *Flowers* small green, in roundish dense clusters.

AMERINA, Spach. SEED either vertical or horizontal, the embryo not coiled into a complete ring; STYLES often 3.—*Glandular and often pubescent herbs, exhaling an aromatic or balsamic odor.*

### 5. C. BOTRYS, L. *Jerusalem Oak.*

*Stem ascending; leaves oblong, obtuse, sinuato-pinnatifid, the upper spatulate-lanceolate; racemes cymose-panicled, divergent, leafless.*

Waste places, common. July—Sept. Whole plant fragrant, 1 to 2 feet high, branched. *Leaves* petioled, with deep sinuses, numerous. *Flowers* green, very numerous, in numerous short axillary racemes.

### 6. C. ANTHELMINTICA, L. *Wormseed.*

Erect; *leaves* ovate-oblong, narrowed at the base into a petiole, coarsely and unequally cut-toothed or sinuate; *racemes* elongated and spike-like, slender, leafless; *calyx-lobes* not keeled.

Roadsides and waste places. Per. July, Aug. *Plant* 2 feet high, very strong-scented. the branches terminating in long spikes of green, inconspicuous flowers. The seeds yield the well known vermifuge *Worm-seed oil.*

### 7. C. AMBROSIOIDES, L. *Sweet Pigweed. Mexican Tea.*

Erect, much branched; *leaves* oblong, narrowed at the base into a petiole, remotely sinuate-toothed, the upper oblong-linear and entire; *racemes* leafy, dense; *calyx-lobes* somewhat keeled.

Roadsides, common. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 18 inches high, somewhat pubescent. *Leaves* on short petioles, acute at each end. *Flowers* green in erect spikes.

## 2. BLITUM, Tourn. BLITE.

The ancient Greek and Latin name of some insipid pot-herb.

FLOWERS perfect. CALYX 3 to 5-parted, becoming juicy and berry-like in fruit. STAMENS 1 to 2. STYLES 2, united. SEEDS vertical, compressed globular.—*Nearly smooth annuals, with petioled triangular or halbert-shaped sinuate-toothed leaves, and mostly capitate-clustered flowers.*

### 1. B. CAPITATUM, L. *Strawberry Blite.*

*Stem* ascending, branched; *leaves* triangular and somewhat halbert-shaped, sinuate toothed; *clusters* simple, interruptedly spiked, the upper leafless; *seed* smooth, with a narrow sharp margin.

Dry rich grounds. June. A weedlike plant about a foot in height. The calyx becomes pulpy and bright red in fruit, when the large clusters appear like strawberries.

### 2. B. VIRGATUM, L. *Slender Strawberry Blite.*

*Stem* with spreading branches; *leaves* triangular-hastate, sinuate-toothed; *heads* scattered, lateral.

Fields and waste places; introduced. June. *Stem* 2 feet in length, spreading or procumbent. *Leaves* 2 to 3 by 1 to 2 inches, coarsely toothed on petioles 1 to 2 inches long. *Flowers* always in axillary clusters, terminal. *Calyx* becoming fleshy and red in fruit.

## 3. ACNIDA, Mitchell. WATER HEMP.

Gr. *a*, privative, and *knida*, a nettle; for a nettle-like plant which does not sting

FLOWERS dioecious, without bracts. STERILE FLOWERS

with 5 membranaceous oblong sepals and 5 short stamens. FERTILE FLOWERS with 3 acute sepals and a 3 to 5-angled ovary bearing 3 to 5 linear revolute stigmas. FRUIT a 3 to 5-angled coriaceous achene. SEEDS vertical, compressed.—*Smooth and tall annuals, with lanceolate and acuminate entire petioled leaves, and clustered sessile flowers crowded in axillary and terminal spikes or panicles.*

A. CANNABINA, L. *Common Water Hemp.*

*Leaves elongated-lanceolate, tapering to a long mostly obtuse point; fruit acute-angled, smooth.*

Brackish swamps, common. July, Aug. Stem 3 to 6 feet high, slightly angled. Leaves alternate, ribbed, 2 to 5 inches long. Flowers small, green, in large axillary and terminal panicles.

4. BETA, Linn. BEET.

*Celtic bett, red, the usual color of the beet.*

CALYX 5-sepaled. STAMENS 5. STYLES 2, very short, erect, with acute stigmas. SEED reniform, embedded in the fleshy calyx—*Biennials, with furrowed stems, alternate leaves, and glomerate green flowers in spikes or paniculate racemes.*

1. B. VULGARIS, L. *Common Beet.*

*Lower leaves ovate; root fleshy; flowers in dense, sessile, axillary clusters. Native of South Europe. Much cultivated for the table. There are several varieties, of which the purple-leaved is the most esteemed for the kitchen, and the green-leaved for extracting sugar.*

2. B. CICLA, L. *Scarcity. Mangel-Wurtzel.*

*Leaves with very thick veins; flowers 3 together. Native of Portugal. Root-leaves stalked, those of the stem sessile. Flowers green, numerous, in very long spikes. The variety Scarcity has very large leaves, with but a small root, used as a salad, &c. The variety Mangel-Wurtzel has a very large root, and is much cultivated as food for cattle, for which purpose it is highly prized.*

ORDER 87. **AMARANTHACEÆ.**—*Amaranth Family.*

*Herbs, rarely shrubs, with opposite or alternate leaves, without stipules and flowers in heads or spikes usually colored, imbricated with dry and scarious persistent bracts which are usually colored, the sepals very similar. SEPALS 3 to 5. STAMENS 5, or some multiple of 6. OVARY 1, free, 1 or few ovuled. STYLE 1 or none. STIGMAS simple or compound. FRUIT a utricle. SEEDS pendulous.*

1. AMARANTHUS, Linn. AMARANTH.

Gr. α, not, maraino, to wither, and anthos, flower.

FLOWERS monœcious or polygamous, rarely diœcious, 3-bracted. SEPALS 3 to 5. STAMENS 3 to 5, separate: AN-



**THESE 2-celled. STYLES or STIGMAS 2 to 3, sometimes 4, threadlike. UTRICLE opening transversely all round, or indehiscent, 1-seeded.**—*Chiefly annual weedy herbs, of coarse aspect, with alternate and entire petioled leaves, and minute spike-clustered flowers with green or purple bracts and calyx.*

\* *Monœcious: stamens 3.*

1. **A. ALBUS, L. White Cock's-comb.**

Smooth; stem upright, angular, with spreading or horizontal branches; leaves obovate or spatulate-oblong, pale-green, obtuse or notched; clusters axillary, inconspicuous; bracts lance-oval-shaped, with spreading spiny tips longer than the calyx.

Open waste places and roadsides, common. Aug. A very homely weed, 1 to 3 feet high. Leaves  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches long, somewhat wavy-margined. Flowers inconspicuous, concealed among the greenish bracts, in small clusters.

\*\* *Stamens 5.*

2. **A. HYBRIDUS, L. Hybred Amaranth.**

Roughish-pubescent; stem upright, grooved-angled, sparingly branched, or simple; leaves ovate and lance-ovate; flowers crowded in dense compound terminal and axillary naked spikes; bracts awl-shaped, nearly bristle-pointed, longer than the flowers.

Waste and cultivated grounds, common. July—Oct. Stem 1 to 5 feet high, stout. Leaves 2 to 5 inches long, alternate. Flowers minute, in large-green oblong spikes, becoming at length a dull red.

3. **A. RETROFLEXUS, L. Hairy Amaranth.**

Rough-hairy; stem upright, stout, often zigzag, the lower branches recurved at the base; leaves ovate, wavy-margined; spikes compact, triply compound, erect; bracts awl-shaped, pointed, much longer than the flowers.

Waste and cultivated grounds, among rubbish. common. July—Oct. Plant 2 to 3 feet high, scarcely distinct from *A. hybridus*, being rougher and stouter, with thicker and more crowded spikes and larger flowers.

4. **A. SPINOSUS, L. Spiny Amaranth.**

Smoothish, branching; leaves ovate-lanceolate, spiny at the axils; sterile clusters crowded in compound paniced and naked spikes, the fertile mostly compact and globular in the axils; bracts not longer than the calyx.

Roadsides and cultivated grounds; introduced. June—Sept. Stem 1 to 3 feet high, often purplish. Spines  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Flowers greenish.

5. **A. BLITUM, L. Low Amaranth.**

Smooth, diffusely spreading; leaves ovate or rhomboid, very obtuse or notched; flowers in small and round axillary clusters and in naked terminal spikes; bracts shorter than the calyx.

Gardens and waste grounds; introduced. July—Sept. Stem mostly prostrate and spreading. Leaves as long as the petioles,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide. Flowers numerous, greenish. Stamens 3.

\*\*\* *Flowers red or purplish.*

6. **A. HYPOCHONDRIACUS, L. Prince's Feather.**

Nearly smooth; stem upright, stout; leaves ovate, acute; flowers clustered on upright compound spikes or racemes.

Common around gardens. July—Sept. Whole plant dark red, 3 to 4 feet high. Leaves green with a red purple spot or tinged with purple. Flowers bright red-purple as well as the subulate bracts.

7. *A. MELANCHOLICUS*, L. *Love-lies-bleeding*.

*Leaves* ovate-lanceolate, colored; *racemes* axillary, peduncled, roundish. A beautiful plant from India, 1 to 2 feet high. *Flowers* reddish purple.

## CULTIVATED EXOTICS.

2. *GOMPHRENA*, Linn. *GLOBE AMARANTH*.

*BRACTS* 5, colored, the 3 outer ones connivent, carinate. *SEPALs* 5, villous. *DISK* (nectary) cylindric, 5-toothed. *UTRICLE* circumscissile, 1-seeded.—*Annual or perennial herbs, with opposite leaves, and globose heads of flowers.*

1. *A. GLOBOSA*, L. *Annual Globe Amaranth*.

*Stem* erect, hairy; *leaves* oblong, pubescent; *flowers* in globose solitary heads, keels of the bracts winged. A showy flower from India, much admired for its heads of flowers, which retain their beauty for a long time. *Stem* 12 to 18 inches high, with opposite axillary branches. *Flowers* purple.

2. *A. PERENNIS*, L. *Perennial Globe Amaranth*.

*Leaves* lanceolate; *heads* 2-leaved; *flowers* with a peculiar calyx. Native of South America. *Stem* about 3 feet high. *Flowers* in globose heads, purple, resembling heads of clover. July—Oct.

3. *CELOSIA*, Linn. *COCK'S-COMB*.

*Gr. keels*, burnt; some of the species appear as if singed.

*SEPALs* 3 to 5, colored; *STAMENS* united at base by a plaited disk. *STYLE* 2 to 3-cleft. *UTRICLE* circumscissile.—*Ornamental exotic herbs, with mostly alternate leaves.*

*C. CRISTATA*, L. *Crested Cock's-comb*.

*Leaves* ovate, acuminate; *stipules* falcate; *common peduncle* striated; *style* elong, compressed. Native of Japan, where the flowers or crests are a foot in diameter, and of an intense purplish red. *Stem* 2 feet high. June—Sept.

## ORDER 88. NYCTAGINACEÆ.

*Herbs or shrubs, with opposite leaves, one of each pair smaller than the other, and a colored perianth resembling a corolla, with a plaited limb, falling off from the lower part which becomes inflated in fruit.* *STAMENS* hypogynous, definite! *ANTHERS* 2-celled. *OVARY* free, with a single, erect ovule. *STYLs* 1; *STIGMA* 1. *FRUIT* a thin utricle, enclosed within the enlarged inflated bract.

*MIRABILIS*, Linn. *FOUR-O'CLOCK*.

*PERIANTH* funnel-form, tube contracted, free from the ovary, limb plaited, entire, deciduous. *STAMENS* 5. *STIGMA* globose.—*A beautiful genus of flowering plants, natives of warm latitudes, with white red yellow and variegated flowers.*

1. *M. JALAPA*, L. *Marvel of Peru.*

*Leaves* smooth, cordate, acuminate; *flowers* in clusters; stalked, large. This well known plant is a native of the West Indies. *Stem* 2 feet high. *Flowers* large in axillary and terminal clusters, with a wide-spreading border, opening at 4-o'clock, R. M., bright purple: By cultivation it sports into many varieties with yellow and white, red and white, and red and yellow flowers. June—Sept.

2. *M. LONGIFLORA*, L. *Long-flowered Four-o'clock.*

*Leaves* pubescent; *flowers* crowded; *tube* of the perianth very long, hairy. Native of Mexico. Per. June—Sept. *Stem* 2 feet high. *Flowers* white.

ORDER 89. **PHYTOLACCACEÆ.**—*Pokeweed Family.*

*Plants* with alternate entire leaves, and perfect flowers, with nearly the character of *Chenopodiaceæ*, but usually a several-celled ovary composed of as many carpels united into a ring and forming a berry in fruit; represented in the Northern States only. By the typical genus

**PHYTOLACCA**, Tourn: **POKEWEED:**

Gr. *phuton*; plant, and the French *lac*, lake, in allusion to the coloring matter which the berries yield.

**CALYX** of 5 rounded and petal-like sepals. **STAMENS** 5 to 30. **OVARY** of 5 to 12 carpels, united into a ring, with as many short separate styles, in fruit forming a depressed-globose 5 to 12-celled berry, with a single vertical seed in each cell.—*Tall and stout perennial herbs, with large petioled leaves, and flowers in racemes becoming lateral and opposite by the axillary prolongation of the stem.*

*P. DECANDRA*, L. *Common Poke or Scape. Garget.*

*Leaves* ovate, acute at both ends; *stamens* 10; *styles* 10.

Roadsides and moist grounds, common. July—Sept. *Root* very large, poisonous. *Stem* 5 to 8 feet high, round, smooth, branching, and when mature of a fine deep crimson or purple. *Leaves* 5 inches long, by 2 to 3 wide, smooth, entire and petioled. *Flowers* greenish-white. *Fruit* a dark purple berry, filled with a crimson juice.

ORDER 90. **POLYGONACEÆ.**—*Buckwheat Family.*

*Herbs*, with alternate usually entire leaves furnished with stipules in the form of sheaths above the swollen joints of the stem and mostly perfect flowers, with a more or less persistent calyx, a 1-celled ovary bearing 2 to 3 styles or stigmas, and a single erect orthotropous seed. **STAMENS** 4 to 12, inserted on the base of the 3 to 6 cleft calyx.

1. **POLYGONUM**, Linn. **KNOTWEED.**

Gr. *polu*, many, and *gonu*, knee, from the numerous joints.

**CALYX** mostly 5-parted, the divisions often petal-like, persistent. **STAMENS** 4 to 9. **STYLES** or **STIGMAS** 2 to 3, short

filiform. **ACHENIA** triangular or lenticular, usually covered by the persistent calyx.—*Herbaceous plants with jointed stems, and small flowers in axillary and terminal fascicles and spikes, or paniculate racemes.*

\***PERSICARIA**, Tourn. *Flowers in terminal or axillary spikes, white or rose colored. Mostly annuals.*

1. **P. PENNSYLVANICUM**, L. *Pennsylvania Knot-Grass.*

*Stem* smooth, tumid at the joints; *leaves* lanceolate, petiolate; *stipules* smooth; *spikes* oblong, crowded; *stamens* 8; *styles* 2 or 1.

Margins of ponds and ditches. July—Oct. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  as wide, slightly scabrous. *Spikes* dense-flowered, large and somewhat nodding. *Flowers* rose-colored, pedicellate.

2. **P. PERSICARIA**, L. *Lady's Thumb. Spotted Knotweed.*

*Stem* smooth; *leaves* lanceolate, pointed, roughish; *sheaths* fringed; *spikes* ovoid-oblong or cylindrical, dense, erect, on smooth peduncles; *stamens* mostly 6; *styles* 2, united nearly half their length.

Waste and damp places, very common. July, Aug. *Stem* 12 to 18 inches high, often colored. *Leaves* 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide, usually marked with a dark heart-shaped spot near the middle. *Flowers* greenish-purple, in spikes about 1 inch long.

3. **P. LAPATHIFOLIUM**, L. *Pale Knotweed.*

*Stem* smooth, geniculate; *leaves* ovate-lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, smoothish, sometimes hairy beneath; *upper sheaths* somewhat fringed; *spikes* cylindrical or oblong, erect or nodding; *stamens* mostly 6; *styles* 2, distinct and at length divergent.

Swamps and ditches, rare. Aug. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, on petioles  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. *Flowers* small, white, or tinged with red, in numerous-panicle spikes.

4. **P. HYDROPIPER**, L. *Water-pepper. Smart-weed.*

Smooth; *leaves* lanceolate, marked with pellucid dots, wavy-margined; *sheaths* inflated, fringed; *spikes* slender and interrupted, drooping; *calyx* dotted with glands; *stamens* 6 to 8; *styles* 2 to 3, united at base; *fruit* lenticular or 3-sided. (*P. punctatum*, Ell.)

Low grounds, very common. Aug., Sept. A well known intensely acrid plant, 12 to 20 inches high, with the stem and leaves sprinkled with glandular dots. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long, 1-5 as wide. *Flowers* green, tinged with purple and white.

5. **P. HYDROPIPEROIDES**, Michx. *Mild Water-Pepper.*

*Stem* smooth, upright or ascending, often rooting at the joints along the base; *leaves* lanceolate, roughish, slightly hairy or ciliate; *sheaths* fringed with long bristles; *spikes* slender, loosely flowered, weak; *stamens* 7 to 8; *styles* 3, united below; *fruit* 3-sided; smooth and shining.

Swamps and along streams. July, Aug. *Stem* 12 to 15 inches high. *Leaves* 2 to 4 inches long, 1-5 as wide, sessile. *Spikes* several crowded near the summit of the stem, composed of small fascicles of reddish flowers. (*P. mite*, Pers.)

6. **P. AMPHIBIUM**, L. *Water Persicaria.*

*Leaves* elliptical-lanceolate or oblong, pointed or nearly obtuse, narrowed or somewhat heart-shaped at the base; *spikes* very dense, ovoid or cylindrical; *stamens* 5; *styles* 2; *fruit* flattened, smoothish.

Marshes or ponds. July, Aug. A very variable species, embracing several distinct varieties. *Stem* smooth, furrowed, short-jointed, often very long and creeping,

or floating and rooting. *Leaves* 5 to 7 inches long, 1 to 2 inches wide, often shining. *Stipules* large, sheathing, mostly torn. *Flowers* rose-red, in spikes 1 to 3 inches long.

### 7. *P. VIRGINIANUM*, L. *Virginian Persicaria*.

Nearly smooth; *stem* angled, upright; *leaves* ovate or the upper ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, rounded at the base, short-petioled, rough-ciliate; *sheaths* cylindrical, truncate, hairy and fringed; *flowers* loosely disposed in a long and slender naked spike; *stamens* 5; *styles* 2, unequal.

Thickets in rich soil, common. Aug. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* 3 to 6 inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  as wide, on petioles  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Spike* 10 to 20 inches long, simple or with one or two branchlets. *Flowers* small, white.

### 8. *P. ORIENTALE*, L. *Prince's Feather*.

Tall, branching, somewhat hairy; *leaves* ovate, pointed, petioled; *upper-sheaths* salver-form; *spikes* numerous, nodding; *stamens* 7; *styles* 2.

Escaped from cultivation, and naturalized about gardens and waste grounds. Aug., Sept. *Stem* 4 to 6 feet high, erect, paniculately branched. *Leaves* 8 to 12 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. *Flowers* bright rose-colored, open, in numerous large plum-like terminal spikes.

\*\* *AVICULARIA*, MEISN. *Flowers* greenish-white, axillary; *stamens* 5 to 8; *stigmas* 3.

### 9. *P. ARVICULARIA*, L. *Knot-grass*. *Goose-grass*.

Prostrate or spreading; *leaves* sessile, lanceolate or oblong; *flowers* apparently sessile; *sheaths* much shorter than the lower leaves; *fruit* enclosed in the calyx.

Road-sides, door-yards and waste places, common. June—Nov. *Stems* slender,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot long, smooth, branching, with short white torn stipules at the joints. *Leaves*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide. *Flowers* greenish-white. Var. *erectum*, Roth, (*P. erectum*, L.) has upright or ascending stems, larger oval or elliptical leaves and usually 5 stamens.

### 10. *P. TENUE*, Michx. *Slender Knot-grass*.

*Stem* low and slender, upright, sparingly branched, sharp-angled; *leaves* sessile, narrowly-linear, very acute; *sheaths* capillary-fringed; *flowers* nearly sessile, often solitary, greenish-white; *fruit* nearly smooth, shining.

Dry soil and rocky hills. July—Sept. *Plant* 6 to 12 inches high. *Leaves* 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long,  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide, sessile, 3-veined. *Flowers* greenish-white.

\*\*\* *HELIXINE*, L. *Calyx* 5-parted, pale-rose-colored or white; *stamens* mostly 8; *styles* or capitate stigmas 3; *leaves* heart-shaped or arrow-shaped; *annuals*.

### 11. *P. ARIFOLIUM*, L. *Halbert-leaved Tear-thumb*.

*Stem* groove-angled; *leaves* halbert-shaped, acuminate, long-petioled; *flowers* somewhat racemed, few; *peduncles* glandular-bristly; *calyx* often 4-parted, closed; *stamens* 6; *styles* 2, very short.

Low grounds. Aug. *Stem* flaccid, somewhat climbing, by the reflexed prickles which beset its angles as well as the petioles. *Leaves* 2 to 6 inches long and  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, the divergent lobes at the base pointed. *Clusters* racemose, slender, loose, few-flowered at the ends of the branches. *Flowers* pale rose-colored.

### 12. *P. SAGITTATUM*, L. *Scratch-grass*.

*Stem* 4-angled; *leaves* arrow-shaped, short-petioled; *flowers* capitate; *peduncles* smooth; *stamens* 8; *styles* 3, slender; *fruit* sharply 3-angled.

Length, smooth except the angles of the stem and midrib beneath, which are closely beset with a line of sharp prickles pointing downwards. *Leaves* acute, 1 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, on petioles  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, with smooth stipules. *Flowers* whitish in small terminal heads.

13. *P. CONVULVULUS*, L. *Black Bindweed.*

*Stems* twining or procumbent, roughish; *leaves* cordate-hastate, pointed; *flowers* in small interrupted racemes; *calyx* segments obtusely keeled; *stamens* 8; *styles* 3; *fruit* smoothish.

Cultivated and waste grounds, common. July—Sept. A climbing plant 2 to 6 feet long, with roughish angled stems. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, with somewhat spreading lobes at base. *Flowers* whitish.

14. *P. CILINODE*, Michx. *Fringe-jointed False Buckwheat.*

Minutely downy; *sheath* fringed at base with reflexed bristles; *leaves* cordate and slightly hastate, acuminate; *racemes* paniced; *stamens* 8; *styles* 3.

Open woods and rocky hills, common. July—Sept. *Stems* climbing 3 to 9 feet. *Flowers* whitish.

15. *P. DUMETORUM*, L. *Climbing False Buckwheat.*

Smooth; *sheaths* naked; *leaves* heart-shaped or slightly hastate, pointed; *racemes* interrupted, leafy; 3 outer calyx-lobes strongly keeled, and in fruit winged; *fruit* smooth and shining; *stamens* 8; *styles* 3.

Moist thickets, common. Aug. *Stem* twining 8 to 12 feet over bushes. *Leaves* with distinct round lobes. *Flowers* in long interrupted racemes, white.

\*\*\*\* FAGOPYRUM, Tourn. *Calyx* petal-like, equally 5 parted; *stamens* 8; *styles* 3; achenian 3-sided.—Annuals, with triangular-cordate or hastate leaves, and corymbose racemes or panicles of white flowers, often tinged with green or rose-color.

16. *P. FAGOPYRUM*, L. *Buckwheat.*

Smoothish; *leaves* cordate-sagittate; *raceme* paniced; *flowers* 8; honey-bearing glands interposed between the stamens; *fruit* twice as long as the calyx, with acute and entire angles. (*Fagopyrum esculentum*, Tourn.)

Old fields, escaped from cultivation. June—Sept. A valuable grain, much cultivated on poor land. *Stems* 2 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. *Flowers* numerous, white, fragrant.

2. *RUMEX*, Linn. *DOCK. SORREL.*

The ancient Latin name of unknown etymology.

**CALYX** of 6 sepals, persistent, the 3 outer herbaceous, the 3 inner large, somewhat colored, valvately convergent over the 3-angled achenium. **STAMENS** 6. **STYLES** 3; **STIGMAS** tufted.—Coarse herbs, with small mostly greenish flowers, commonly whorled in paniced racemes.

\**LAPATHUM*, Tourn. *Flowers* perfect, or sometimes polygamous; *styles* free; inner sepals bearing grain-like tubercles; bitter herbs, with the petioles sheathing at the base.

1. *R. VERTICILLATUS*, L. *Swamp Dock.*

*Leaves* lanceolate, acute, flat; *racemes* nearly leafless, elongated, the flowers in crowded whorls; *sheaths* cylindrical; *valves* broad-cordate, entire, each bearing a very large grain.

Wet swamps and ditches, rather common. June, July. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high, branched above. *Leaves* long, pale-green, thickish, with conspicuous sheaths. *Whorls* few-flowered. *Pedicals*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long,

2. *R. OBTUSIFOLIUS*, L. *Broad-leaved Dock.*

*Stem* roughish; lowest leaves ovate-cordate, obtuse, rather downy on the veins un-

underneath, slightly wavy-margined, the *upper* oblong-lanceolate, acute; *whorls* loose and distant; *valves* toothed, one of them bearing grains.

Fields and waste places, common; introduced. July. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, furrowed, branching, leafy. *Root* leaves about 1 foot long, 5 to 6 inches wide. *Flowers* in long, nearly naked racemes.

### 3. *R. CRISPUS*, L. *Curled Dock. Yellow Dock.*

Smooth; *leaves* lanceolate, with strongly wavy-curved margins, acute, the lower truncate or somewhat heart-shaped at the base; *whorls* crowded in long slender racemes, leafless above; *valves* entire, ovate, one of them bearing grains.

Cultivated and waste grounds, very common; introduced. June, July. *Stem* 3 to 4 feet high, from a deep spindle-shaped yellow root. *Flowers* numerous, in a large panicle, consisting of numerous racemes of half-whorls. The root is used medicinally.

### 4. *R. SANGUINEUS*, L. *Bloody-veined Dock.*

*Leaves* lanceolate, wavy-margined, the lowest cordate at the base; *whorls* distant, in long and slender leafless interrupted spikes; *valves* entire, one of them at least bearing grains.

Waste and cultivated grounds; sparingly introduced. June. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, reddish, branching, leafy. *Vins* of the leaves red, or in the variety *viridis*, green.

\*\* *ACETOSELLA*, Tourn. *Flowers* dioecious; *styles* adherent to the angles of the ovary; *herbage* acid.

### 5. *R. ACETOSELLA*, L. *Field Sorrel. Sheep Sorrel.*

Low; *leaves* lance-halbert-form, the narrow lobes entire; *whorls* leafless, in slender panicled racemes; *valves* ovate, without grains.

A very common weed in sterile soil and worn fields. May. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches high, leafy. *Leaves* very acid, but pleasant tasted. *Flowers* small, red or reddish.

## 3. *RHEUM*, Linn. *RHUBARB.*

*Rha*, the river Volga, on whose banks the plants are said to be native.

*CALYX* colored, 6-sepaled, persistent. *STAMENS* 9. *STYLES* 3; *STIGMAS* multipid, reflexed. *ACHENIA* 3-angled, the angles margined.—*Perennials, with fasciculate flowers in racemose panicles.*

### *R. RHAPONTICUM*, L. *Garden Rhubarb. Pie-plant.*

*Leaves* smooth, cordate-ovate, obtuse; *petioles* channeled above, rounded at the edges. May. Native of Asia, cultivated in gardens for the juicy acid petioles. *Stem* stout and fleshy, 3 to 4 feet high, hollow with large sheathing stipules at the joints. *Leaves* 1 to 2 feet long,  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide, on petioles 6 to 18 inches long. *Flowers* greenish-white in a terminal panicle, at first enclosed in a white membranous bract.

## ORDER 91. *LAURACEÆ*.—*Bay Family.*

*Aromatic trees or shrubs, with alternate simple leaves mostly marked with minute pellucid dots, and clustered flowers with a regular calyx of 4 to 6 colored sepals which are barely united at the base, imbricated in 2 series in the bud, free from the ovary. STAMENS* definite. *STYLE* single. *FRUIT* a 1-seeded berry or drupe.

## 1. SASSAFRAS, Nees. SASSAFRAS.

FLOWERS dioecious, with a 6-parted spreading calyx. STAMENS 9, inserted on the base of the calyx in 3 rows, the 3 inner with a pair of stalked glands at the base of each: ANTHERS 4-celled, 4-valved. FERTILE FLOWERS with 6 short rudiments of stamens and an ovoid ovary. DRUPE ovoid, supported on a club-shaped fleshy pedicel.—*Trees with spicy aromatic bark, deciduous leaves, and greenish-yellow flowers in clustered and peduncled corymbed racemes, appearing with the leaves.*

## S. OFFICINALE, Nees. Common Sassafras.

Leaves ovate, entire or some of them 3-lobed and cuneate at base; racemes with linear bracts. (Laurus Sassafras, L.)

Rich woods and hillsides, common. April, May. A tree 15 to 40 feet high, with yellowish-green twigs. Flowers greenish-yellow, in clustered racemes at the end of the last years twigs. Fruit a dark blue drupe, torn on a red stalk.

## 2. BENZOIN, Nees. SPICE-BUSH.

FLOWERS polygamous-dioecious, with a 6-parted open calyx. The STERILE FLOWERS with 9 stamens in 3 rows, the inner 1 to 2-lobed and gland-bearing at the base; ANTHERS 2-celled, 2-valved. FERTILE FLOWERS with 15 to 18 rudiments of stamens in 2 forms, and a globular ovary. DRUPE obovoid, the stalk not thickened.—*Shrub with entire deciduous leaves and yellow flowers preceding the leaves in nearly sessile umbel like clusters.*

## B. ODORIFORUM, Nees. Spice-wood. Fever-bush.

Nearly smooth; leaves oblong-obovate, pale underneath; pedicels scarcely as long as the flowers. (Laurus Benzoin, L.)

Damp woods. April, May. A shrub 6 to 10 feet high, pervaded with an aromatic flavor similar to gum Benzoin. Leaves 2 to 4 inches long, and about  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. Flowers in clustered umbels, greenish, appearing before the leaves. Berries ripe in Sept.

## ORDER 92. THYMELEACEÆ.—Mezereum Family.

*Shrubs, with acrid and very tough bark, entire leaves, and perfect flowers with a regular and petal-like calyx, bearing usually twice as many stamens as its lobes, inserted into the calyx. OVARY solitary, with 1 ovule. STYLE 1: STIGMA undivided. FRUIT hard, dry, drupaceous.*

## 1. DIRCA, Linn. LEATHERWOOD.

Gr. Dirke, the name of a fountain near Thebes.

PERIANTH colored, tubular-funnel-shaped, truncate, the border wavy or obscurely 4-toothed. STAMENS 8, long and



slender, inserted on the perianth above the middle, exserted, the alternate ones longer. STYLE 1, filiform: STIGMA capitate. DRUPE oval.—*A much branched shrub, with jointed branches oval obovate alternate leaves, and light yellow flowers, preceding the leaves.*

**D. PALUSTRIS, L. Moosewood. Wicopy.**

*Leaves* oval-obovate, alternate, at length smooth, on very short petioles, entire, obtuse.

*Damp rich woods, not common. April. Shrub* 2 to 5 feet high, with white soft and very brittle wood, but the fibrous bark is remarkably tough, whence the common name *Leatherwood*. *Flowers* preceding the leaves, 3 in a cluster on a short thick peduncle. *Berry* oval, reddish when ripe.

**2. DAPHNE, Linn. MEZEREUM.**

From the nymph *Daphne*, who, it is said was changed into a laurel.

PERIANTH 2-cleft, marcescent; *limb* spreading. STAMENS 8, included in the tube of the perianth. STYLE 1. DRUPE 1-seeded.—*Mostly evergreen shrubs, with the leaves generally from the terminal buds and the flowers from the lateral.*

**D. MEZEREUM, L. Common Mezereum.**

*Leaves* deciduous, lanceolate, in terminal tufts, entire, sessile, about 3 from each lateral bud; *perianth* funnel-form, the segments ovate, spreading; *stamens* inserted in 2 rows near the top of the tube; *filaments* very short; *stigma* sessile. A beautiful European shrub, 1 to 3 feet high, flowering in March. *Flowers* pink and white, clothing nearly the whole plant.

**ORDER 93. NYSSACEÆ.—Tupelo Family.**

*Trees, with dioecious-polygamous flowers, consisting only of the genus Nyssa, which has commonly been appended to Santalaceæ from which it differs in the solitary ovule of the ordinary structure, suspended from the top of the cell.*

**NYSSA, Linn. TUPELO.**

STERILE FLOWERS with a 5-parted calyx, and about 10 stamens on the outside of a convex disk. FERTILE with the tube of the calyx adherent to the 1-celled ovary, the border 4-parted and deciduous. STAMENS 5: STYLE elongated, revolute. FRUIT an oval or oblong berry-like drupe, with a grooved endocarp.—*Trees, with alternate deciduous smooth and shining leaves, and axillary peduncles, bearing sterile flowers in capitate clusters or racemes, and the fertile 2 to 4 together or sometimes solitary.*

**N. MULTIFLORA**, Wang. *Pepperidge. Sour Gum.*

*Leaves* oval and obovate, acute or pointed at both ends, entire, the petioles and midrib hairy; *fertile flowers* mostly in 3s; *drupe* oval.

*Woods*, in dry or moist soil, common. May. A middle-sized tree, with dark gray bark, horizontal branches, deep green and shining leaves, and small greenish flowers. The wood is very unwedgeable, on account of the oblique direction and crossing of the fibre of different layers.

**ORDER 94. SANTALACEÆ.—Sandelwood Family.**

*Herbs, shrubs, or trees, with entire leaves, the 4 to 5-cleft perianth valvate in the bud, its tube coherent with the 1-celled ovary, which contains 1 to 4 ovules. STAMENS 4 or 5, opposite the segments of the perianth and inserted into their bases. STYLE 1: STIGMA often lobed. FRUIT a nut or drupe.*

**1. COMANDRA**, Nutt. **BASTARD TOAD-FLAX.**

Gr. *kema*, hair, and *andres*, for stamens, in allusion to the hairy tufts attached to the anthers.

**FLOWERS** perfect. **PERIANTH** bell-shaped or urn-shaped, the limb 5-cleft, persistent. **STAMENS** 5, rarely 4, the anthers adhering to the lobes of the perianth by a tuft of thread. **STYLE** single. **FRUIT** dry and rather nut-like, 1-seeded, crowned by the persistent perianth.—*Low and smooth perennial herbs, with alternate oblong and sessile leaves, and greenish-white flowers in terminal or axillary umbel-like cymes.*

**C. UMBELLATA**, Nutt. *Bastard Toad-flax.*

*Stem* round and erect; *leaves* obovate-oblong, subsessile, entire; *cymes* very umbelose-clustered, several-flowered; *perianth-tube* continued beyond the ovary, forming a neck to the globular-urn-shaped fruit; *style* slender, as long as the stamens.

Dry or rocky banks, common. May, June. *Stems* branching, 8 to 12 inches high, smoothish. *Flowers* whitish, numerous on short pedicels.

**2. PYRULARIA**, Michx. **OIL-NUT.**

Name a diminutive of *Pyrus*, from the fruit, which resembles a small pear.

**FLOWERS** diœcious. **PERIANTH** 5-cleft, the lobes recurved. **STERILE FLOWERS** with 5 stamens on very short filaments, alternate with 5 rounded glands. **FERTILE FLOWERS** with a pear-shaped ovary invested by the adherent perianth; **DISK** with 5 glands: **STYLE** 1, short and thick: **STIGMA** capitate. **FRUIT** fleshy and drupe-like.—*A low straggling shrub, with alternate short-petioled and veiny leaves, and small greenish sessile flowers in simple terminal spikes.*

**P. OLEIFERA, Gray. Buffalo-nut. Oil-nut.**

*Leaves* ovate-oblong, pointed at both ends, somewhat downy, or at length nearly smooth, somewhat succulent.

Rich wooded banks and mountains. May. *Stem* 4 to 6 feet high, with a very deep root. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long, oily to the taste. *Flowers* in a terminal spike greenish-yellow. *Spikes* ripening but one fruit, which is about 1 inch long.

**ORDER 95. LORANTHACEÆ.—Mistletoe Family.**

*Shrubby plants with coriaceous greenish foliage, parasitic on trees, represented in the northern temperate zone chiefly by the Mistletoe, distinguished from the preceding order by the truly simple ovule being solitary and suspended from the apex of the cell. FRUIT* a 1-seeded berry.

**VISCUM; Linn. MISLETOE.**

The ancient Latin name, from *viscus*, glue, in allusion to the glutinous fruit.

**FLOWERS** monœcious or diœcious. **PERIANTH** fleshy-coriaceous; in the sterile flowers 3 to 4-parted, the triangular lobes, each with a sessile anther directly adhering to its inner face, and opening by several pores; in the fertile the tube of the perianth is combined with the ovary, the border obsolete. **STIGMA** sessile. **FRUIT** a globular berry.—*Much branched parasitical shrubs, with jointed stems, opposite leaves and small flowers in short spikes.*

**V. FLAVESCENS, Pursh. White Mistletoe.**

*Branches* round, spreading; *leaves* obovate or oval, contracted at the base into a short petiole, 3-nerved; *spikes* axillary, solitary; *sterile flowers* mostly trifid.

Parasitic on the trunks of old trees, especially Elm, Oaks, and Hickories. April. Whole plant yellowish-green, 9 to 18 inches high. *Flowers* small, greenish-yellow. *Berries* pearly-white, resembling white wax.

**ORDER 96. ULMACEÆ.—Elm Family.**

*Trees or shrubs, with alternate roughish leaves, and deciduous stipules, perfect or rarely polygamous flowers in axillary clusters or solitary, with the definite stamens inserted on the base of the free perianth which is imbricated in the bud. PERIANTH* free from the ovary, bell-shaped, 4 to 9-cleft. *STYLES* or *STIGMAS* 2; *OVARY* 1 to 2-celled. *FRUIT* 1-celled, with a single suspended seed.

**1. ULMUS, Linn. ELM.**

The classical Latin name.

**PERIANTH** bell-shaped, 4 to 9 cleft. **STAMENS** 4 to 9, with long and slender filaments. **STYLES** 2, short. **OVARY** flat, 2-celled, with a single anatropous ovule suspended from the summit of each cell. **FRUIT** a 1-celled and 1-seeded

membranaceous samara winged all around.—*Trees, rarely shrubs, with rough leaves, and (often polygamous) purplish or yellowish flowers in lateral clusters, preceding the short-petioled leaves.*

1. *U. AMERICANA*, L. *American or White Elm.*

*Leaves* smooth above, downy underneath, oblong-ovate, pointed, sharply doubly serrate; *flowers* in umbel-like clusters, on conspicuous pedicels; *fruit* oval, with woolly-fringed margins.

Moist woods and river banks, common. April. A large tree, 30 to 70 feet high, with long spreading pendulous branches, and slender pendulous branchlets. *Leaves* 4 to 5 inches long, doubly denticulate. *Flowers* small, purplish. *Stamens* about 8.

2. *U. FULVA*, Michx. *Slippery Elm. Red Elm.*

*Leaves* very rough on the upper side, roughish downy underneath, ovate oblong doubly serrate; *buds* rusty-woolly; *flowers* nearly sessile in dense clusters; *fruit* nearly orbicular, the margins naked.

Woods, in rich, dry or moist soil, common. April. A middle-sized or small tree, 20 to 40 feet high, and 9 to 20 inches in diameter, with straggling branches and rather tough reddish wood, remarkable for the tough mucilaginous inner bark. *Stamens* about 7, short, reddish.

2. *CELTIS*, Tourn. *NETTLE-TREE.*

An ancient Greek name for the *Lotus*, which this tree is said to resemble.

*FLOWERS* polygamous. *PERIANTH* 5 to 6-parted, persistent. *STAMENS* 5 to 6. *OVARY* 1-celled, with a single suspended ovule: *STIGMAS* 2, long and pointed, recurved. *FRUIT* a globular drupe, with thin flesh.—*Trees or large shrubs, with pointed, petioled leaves, and greenish axillary flowers, solitary or in pairs, appearing with the leaves.*

1. *C. OCCIDENTALIS*, L. *Sugar-berry. Hick-berry.*

*Leaves* roughish, obliquely-ovate, sharply serrate, finely acuminate, unequal and often heart shaped at the base; *flowers* small, subsolitary.

Woods and river banks. May. A tree 20 to 60 feet high, with the aspect of an Elm. *Leaves* 2 to 5 inches long, with a very long acumination and very unequal at the base. *Flowers* small, greenish-white. *Fruit* dull-purple or yellowish-brown, sweet and edible.

2. *C. CRASSIFOLIA*, Lam. *Hackberry.*

*Leaves* lance-ovate, acuminate, serrate, unequally heart-shaped at base, rough and hairy on both sides; *peduncles* mostly 2-flowered.

Low grounds. May. A small tree, 20 to 40 feet high, with a straight slender trunk, undivided to a considerable height, covered with an unbroken bark. *Leaves* 3 to 6 inches long, thick and firm. *Flowers* small, white, succeeded by a round, black drupe about the size of the Whortleberry.

3. *C. PUMILA*, Pursh. *Dwarf Hackberry.*

*Leaves* broadly ovate, acuminate, equally serrate, unequal at the base, smooth on both sides, the younger only pubescent; *peduncles* mostly 3-flowered; *fruit* solitary.

River banks, along the Susquehanna. A dwarf very straggling shrub, 3 to 10 feet high. *Leaves* sometimes heart-shaped, nearly as broad as long, with a very short acumination. *Berries* brown or nearly black.

ORDER 97. **SAURURACEÆ.**—*Lizard's-tail Family.*

*Herbs, with jointed stems, alternate entire leaves with stipules, and perfect flowers in spikes, entirely destitute of a perianth, and 3 to 5 more or less united ovaries.—*  
*Ovules few, orthotropous. Fruit a capsule or berry, 3 to 5-celled, few-seeded.*

**SAURURUS, Linn. LIZARD'S-TAIL.**

*Gr. saura, a lizard, and oura, a tail; in allusion to the form of the inflorescence.*

Inflorescence an ament or spike of 1-flowered scales. STAMENS mostly 6 or 7, hypogynous, with long and distinct filaments. FRUIT somewhat fleshy, wrinkled, of 3 or 4 pistils united at the base, with recurved stigmas. SEEDS usually solitary, ascending.—*A perennial aquatic herb, with heart-shaped petioled leaves, and white flowers, each from the axil of a small bract, closely aggregated in a slender terminal spike.*

**S. CERNUUS, L. Lizard's-tail.**

*Stem angular; leaves cordate, acuminate.*

*Margins of ponds and streams, common. June—Aug. Stem 1 to 2½ feet high, weak, furrowed. Leaves 4 to 6 inches long, ½ as wide, smooth and glaucous, on petioles 1 to 2 inches long. Spike slender, 3 to 6 inches long, drooping at the end.*

ORDER 98. **CERATOPHYLLACEÆ.**—*Hornwort Family.*

*Aquatic herbs, with whorled finely dissected leaves, and minute axillary and sessile monocious flowers without any floral envelopes, but with a many-cleft involucre.—*  
 STAMENS 16 to 24. FERTILE OVARY free, 1-celled with a suspended ovule; STYLE filiform, oblique, sessile. FRUIT an achenium beaked with the indurated stigma. SEED containing 4 cotyledons.

**CERATOPHYLLUM, Linn. HORNWORT.**

*Gr. keras, a horn, phyllon, a leaf, alluding to the horn-like divisions of the leaves.*

STERILE FLOWERS of 12 to 24 stamens with large sessile anthers. FRUIT an achenium, beaked with the slender persistent style.—*Herbs, growing under water, in ponds or slow flowing streams; the sessile leaves cut into 2 or 3 forking filiform rather rigid divisions.*

**C. ECHINATUM, A. Gray. Hornwort.**

*Achenium elliptical, rough-pointed on the sides, with a terminal and 2 short lateral spines, the slightly winged margins armed with blunt teeth, which finally elongate and equal the lateral spines; divisions of the leaves minutely serrulate, mostly 2-toothed at the apex.*

*Common. June, July. Flowers minute.*

ORDER 99. **CALLITRICHACEÆ.**—*Starwort Family.*

*Aquatic small annuals, with opposite entire leaves, and polygamous solitary flowers*

*in their axils, usually between a pair of bracts, without proper floral envelopes.*  
**FRUIT** 4-celled, 4-lobed and 4-seeded, consisting only of the genus

### CALLITRICHE, Linn. WATER-STARWORT.

*Gr. kalos, beautiful, thriz, trichos, hair; alluding to the slender stems.*

**STAMENS** 1, rarely 2: **FILAMENTS** slender: **ANTHERS** 1-celled, kidney-form. **STYLES** 2, awl-shaped, distinct. **FRUIT** indehiscent, nut-like, 4-lobed and 4-celled, but the styles only 2, awl-shaped, distinct. **SEED** solitary and suspended, filling each cell, anatropous.—*Aquatic small annuals, with opposite entire leaves.*

#### 1. C. VERNA, L. Vernal Water-starwort.

*Leaves* 3-nerved, the floating ones spatulate or obovate, the immersed linear; *bracts* incurved; *styles* constantly erect; *fruit* nearly sessile; the *lobes* par allel in pairs and bluntly keeled on the back.

*Shallow pools and slow streams, common. May—Sept. Stem* floating 1 to 2 feet long, composed of 2 tubes, simple or branched. *Leaves* 2 at each joint, becoming crowded above, into a star-like tuft upon the surface of the water. *Flowers* white, axillary 1 to 2 together.

#### 2. C. PLATYCARPA, Kütz.ing.

*Fruit* nearly sessile; the *lobes* parallel in pairs, slightly winged on the back; *styles* erect in the flowers, reflexed closely over the fruit. *Bracts* and foliage much as in the last, the fruit twice as large: growing in similar situations.

## ORDER 100. PODOSTEMACEÆ.—River-weed Family.

*Aquatics, growing on stones in running water, resembling Sea-weeds or Mosses, with the minute naked flowers bursting from a spathe as in Liverworts, producing a 3-celled many-seeded capsule; represented in North America by the genus*

### PODOSTEMUM, Michx. RIVER-WEED.

*Gr. pous, a foot, and stemon, stamen; the stamen appearing as if on a common foot stalk.*

**PERIANTH** or **BRACTS**, of 2 to 3 small awl-shaped scales. **STAMENS** 2, rarely 3; **FILAMENTS** monodelphous below. **STYLES** or **STIGMAS** 2, awl-shaped. **CAPSULE** 2-celled, 2-valved, many-ribbed. **SEEDS** minute, very numerous on a thick central placentæ.—*Flowers axillary and solitary, pedicelled from a tubular spathe.*

#### P. CERATOPHYLLUM, Michx. Thread-foot.

*Leaves* rigid, dichotomously dissected; *filaments* united to above the middle.

*Common in the bottom of shallow streams. July. A small olive-green plant resembling a Sea-weed, and tenaciously adhering to loose stones at the bottom, similar to a Fucus, by fleshy disks or processes in the place of roots. Leaves* numerous, alternate divided into several long linear-bristly segments, 1 to 4 inches long. *Flower* on short thick peduncles.

ORDER 101. **EUPHORBIAEÆ.**—*Spurge Family.*

*Trees, shrubs or herbs, often abounding in an acrid milky juice, opposite or alternate, simple, rarely compound leaves, often furnished with stipules, usually terminal or axillary monœcious or diœcious flowers, and a capsule of 2 to 3 or several 1-seeded ovaries united around a central axis, separating when ripe.*—CALYX usually valvate in the bud, occasionally wanting. PETALS sometimes present. STIGMAS 2 to 3 or more, often forked.

1. **EUPHORBIA**, Linn. **SPURGE.**

Named after *Euphorbus*, physician to King Juba.

FLOWERS monœcious, included in a cup-shaped 4 to 5-lobed involucre resembling a calyx or corolla, usually with large and thick glands at its sinuses. STERILE FLOWERS numerous and lining the base of the involucre, each from the axils of a little bract, and consisting merely of a single stamen jointed on the pedicel like the filament. FERTILE FLOWERS solitary in the middle of the involucre, soon protruded on a long pedicel, consisting of a 3-lobed, 3-celled ovary without a calyx or a mere vestige. STYLES 3, 2-cleft, therefore 6 stigmas. CAPSULE 3-lobed, 3-celled; cells 1-seeded.—*Herbs or shrubs, with a milky juice, generally opposite leaves, the uppermost often in whorls or pairs, or sometimes wanting, and lateral or terminal peduncles often umbellate clustered.*

\* *Stem leaves alternate; flowers in involucre umbels.*

1. **E. COROLLATA**, L. *Flowering Spurge.*

Stems upright, nearly simple; leaves oblong; obtuse, entire, the floral leaves small; umbel divided into 5 or 6 rays, then 3 or 2 forked; glands oval, each at the base of a petaloid involucre.

Dry banks and sandy fields, very common. Per. July—Sept. Stem slender; 1 to 2 feet high, mostly smooth. Leaves 1 to 2 inches long, often quite linear, very entire, scattered on the stem, verticillate and opposite in the umbel. Corolla-like involucre large, white, showy.

2. **E. DARLINGTONII**, Gray. *Darlington's Spurge.*

Stem-leaves lance-oblong, pale and minutely downy underneath, the secondary or floral leaves orbicular dilated, all entire; umbel divided into 5 to 8 rays, then several times simply forked; segments of the floral involucre colored, entire, sub-reniform; ovary warty.

Moist woods, Chester County, &c. May, June. Per. Stem 2 to 4 feet high, smooth, rarely branched below the umbel. Leaves 3 to 4 inches long, the floral oval, very obtuse, the others rounded and nearly as broad as long. Floral involucre purplish-brown within. Capsule at length nearly smooth.

3. **E. HELIASCOPIA**, L. *Sun Spurge.*

Erect; floral leaves obovate; stem leaves wedge-form, all obovate and nearly rounded at the end, finely serrate; umbel divided into 5 rays, then into 3s, or at length simply forked; glands orbicular, stalked; fruit smooth and even.

Waste places, rare. July—Sept. Ann. Stem smooth, 8 to 16 inches high,

branched from the root. *Leaves* scattered  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long,  $\frac{2}{3}$  as broad at the rounded or retuse apex. *Branches* of the umbel mostly short. *Sterile flowers* most numerous.

#### 4. *E. PEPLUS*, L. *Petty Spurge*.

*Stem* erect or ascending, branched below; *leaves* entire, very obtuse, the lower oval or obovate, petioled, the floral round-heart-shaped; umbel divided into many rays, then forking; *glands* long-horned; *fruit* roughish and thickened on the back of each carpel, otherwise smooth.

Waste grounds, introduced. July, Aug. Ann. Plant 5 to 10 inches high, smooth. *Involucels* or floral leaves large, clasping, broader than long. *Flowers* conspicuous.

\* \* *Stem leaves* opposite. *Heads* axillary or fasciculate.

#### 5. *E. HYPERICIFOLIA*, L. *Common Spurge*. *Eyebright*.

Smoothish; *stem* branching, nearly erect; *leaves* ovate-oblong or oval-oblong, oblique or heart-shaped at the base, often curved, finely serrate, 3 to 5-ribbed underneath; *corymbs* terminal.

Waste and cultivated places, common. July—Sept. Ann. Stem 10 to 20 inches high, usually purple, very smooth. *Leaves*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  as wide, on very short petioles, marked with oblong dots and blotches, ciliate. *Corymbs* of small white hoods.

#### 6. *E. MACULATA*, L. *Spotted Spurge*. *Milk Purslane*.

Hairy or sometimes smoothish, diffusely prostrate, very much branched from the root. *leaves* oval, minutely serrulate towards the end, unequal at the base, slightly 3-ribbed; *fruit* mostly hairy; *seeds* 4-angled.

Gravelly banks and open places, common everywhere. June—Sept. Annual. Stem 6 to 12 inches in length, spreading flat on the ground. *Leaves* opposite,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, often purplish, or with a dark purple blotch on the upper side. *Heads* of flowers small, crowded near the summit.

#### 7. *E. IPECACUANHÆ*, L. *Wild Ipecac*. *Ipecac Spurge*.

Procumbent or suberect, smooth; *leaves* opposite, varying from obovate or oblong to long and narrowly linear, entire; *peduncles* elongated, axillary, 1-flowered; *fruit* smooth.

Dry sandy soil, rare. May—July. Per. Stems many from a very long perpendicular root, low and diffusely spreading, flowering and simply forking from the base. *Leaves*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide.

#### 8. *E. DENTATA*, Michx. *Toothed Spurge*.

Upright, hairy; *leaves* ovate or oblong-lanceolate, coarsely serrate with blunt teeth, narrowed into a slender petiole; *flowers* crowded at the summit of the stem.

Shady hillsides, in rich soil. Aug. Ann. Plant about 1 foot high, at first simple afterwards with side branches. *Upper leaves* spotted. *Involucre* lobes cut fringed. *Fruit* smooth, short-stalked.

### CULTIVATED EXOTICS.

#### 9. *E. LATHYRUS*, L. *Caper Spurge*. *Mole-tree*.

*Stem* erect, stout, smooth; *leaves* linear-oblong, entire, the floral oblong-ovate and heart-shaped, pointed; umbel mostly 4-rayed, rays dichotomous; *glands* of the involucre short-horned; *fruit* and *seeds* smooth.

Cultivated grounds and gardens. July—Sept. Stem 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  wide, numerous and arranged in 4 rows on the stem. Umbel of 4 verticillate branches with a central subsessile head.



10. *E. PUNICA*, L. *Scarlet Spurge. Splendid Euphorbia.*

*Stem* shrubby, fleshy, armed with rigid sharp thorns; *leaves* ovate, tapering to the base, smooth, entire, acute, mucronate; *peduncles* axillary, 2 to 3 times dichotomous; *bracts* scarlet. A singular and showy garden plant.

2. *PHYLLANTHUS*, Linn.

*Gr. phyllon*, leaf, *anthos*, blossom; the flowers being attached to the leaves.

**FLOWERS** monœcious. **PERIANTH** 5 to 6 parted, alike in the sterile and fertile flowers. **STAMENS** 3: **FILAMENTS** united in a column, surrounded by 5 to 6 glands or a 5 to 6-lobed glandular disk. **OVARY** 3-celled, the cells 2-ovuled: **STYLES** 3, 2-cleft: **STIGMAS** 6. **CAPSULE** separating into 3 carpels, which split into 2-valves.—*Herbs or shrubs, with alternate stipulate leaves, and minute axillary flowers.*

P. *CAROLINENSIS*, Walt. *Leaf-blossom.*

*Stem* erect, herbaceous, with alternate branches; *leaves* simple, entire, smooth, oval and obovate, short-petioled; *flowers* few, subsolitary.

Gravelly banks. July, Aug. Ann. *Stem* 6 to 10 inches high, slender. *Leaves* of the stem  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  by  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, those of the branches  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and those of the branchlets  $\frac{1}{4}$  as large. *Flowers* very small, whitish, 1 to 3 in each axil.

3. *ACALYPHA*, Linn. *MERCURY.*

The Greek name for the nettle, which this plant resembles.

**FLOWERS** monœcious. **PERIANTH** of the sterile flowers 4-parted, of the fertile 3-parted. **STAMENS** 8 to 16: **FILAMENTS** short, united at the base: **ANTHER-CELLS** separate, long, hanging from the apex of the filament. **STYLES** 3, cut-fringed. **CAPSULE** separating into 3 globose carpels which split into 2 valves.—*Mostly herbaceous plants, with alternate petioled stipulate leaves, and the clusters of sterile flowers with a minute bract, the fertile surrounded by a large leaf-like cut-lobed persistent bract.*

1. *A. VIRGINICA*, L. *Three-seeded Mercury.*

*Leaves* ovate or oblong-ovate, obtusely serrate, long petioled; *sterile spike* rather few-flowered; *involucre* of the fertile flowers heart-shaped, broad-ovate, acuminate, veined and toothed.

Fields and open places, common. Aug. Ann. A homely weed 1 to 2 feet high, smooth or hairy, often reddish in autumn. *Leaves* 3-veined, 1 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. *Pistillate flowers* at the base of the peduncle, of the staminate spike.

2. *A. CAROLINIANA*, Walt. *Carolinian three-seeded Mercury.*

*Leaves* on long petioles, rhombic-ovate, acuminate, serrate, entire at base; *bracts* heart-shaped, lobed; *fertile flowers* at the base of the staminate spike.

Fields, rare. July, Aug. Ann. *Stem* 9 to 18 inches high. A peculiar species.

4. **RICINUS**, Linn. **PALMA CHRISTI.**

Lat. *ricinus*, an insect, which the fruit of these plants resemble.

Monœcious. Sterile flowers. **PERIANTH** 5-parted. **STAMENS** numerous: **FILAMENTS** united branching. Fertile flowers. **PERIANTH** 3-parted. **STYLES** 3, 2-parted. **CAPSULE** mostly echinate, 3-celled, 3-seeded.—*Herbs and shrubs, with peltate, palmate leaves, and monœcious flowers.*

**R. COMMUNIS**, L. *Castor-oil Bean.*

*Stem* herbaceous, glaucous, *leaves* peltate-palmate, *lobes* lanceolate, serrate; *capsule* echinate. Aug., Sept. Native of the East Indies. In our gardens it is a tall, smooth plant, of a light bluish green color, but in its native country it becomes a tree. *Leaves* 4 to 12 inches in diameter, on long petioles. Cultivated extensively in various parts of the U. S. for the purpose of obtaining oil from the seed.

5. **BUXUS**, Linn. **BOX-WOOD.**

Monœcious. Sterile flowers. **CALYX** 3-leaved: **PETALS** 2. **STAMENS** 4, with the rudiment of an ovary. Fertile flowers. **CALYX** 4-sepaled. **PETALS** 3. **STYLES** 3. **CAPSULE** with 3 beaks and 3 cells: **SEEDS** 2.—*Evergreen shrubs, with opposite leaves, and inconspicuous flowers.*

**B. SEMPERVIRENS**, L. *Box.*

*Leaves* ovate; *petioles* hairy at the edge; *anthers* ovate, sagittate. Native of Europe. Var. *angustifolia* has narrow lanceolate leaves. Var. *suffruticosa* the dwarf box has obovate leaves and a scarcely woody stem, highly ornamental for edgings in gardens.

**ORDER 102. JUGLANDACEÆ.—Walnut Family.**

*Trees, with alternate unequally pinnate leaves, without stipules, green inconspicuous monœcious flowers in aments with an irregular calyx, and a fruit which is a kind of dry drupe with a bony endocarp (nut-shell), containing a large 4-lobed orthotropous seed. FERTILE FLOWERS* solitary or in small clusters, with a regular 3 to 5-lobed calyx adherent to the incompletely 2 to 4-celled but only 1-ovuled ovary.

1. **JUGLANS**, Linn. **WALNUT.**

Lat. *Jovis glans*; i. e. the nut of Jupiter.

**STERILE FLOWERS** in long and simple lateral aments; the **CALYX SCALES** unequally 3 to 6-parted, somewhat bracteate at base. **STAMENS** 8 to 40: **FILAMENTS** very short. **FERTILE FLOWERS** solitary or several together on a peduncle at the end of the branches: **CALYX** 4-toothed, bearing 4 small petals at the sinuses. **STYLES** 2, very short: **STIGMAS** 2, somewhat club-shaped and fringed. **FRUIT** drupaceous,

with a fibrous-fleshy indehiscent epicarp, and a rough irregularly furrowed endocarp or nut-shell.—*Large trees, with strong scented aromatic bark, &c., odd-pinnate leaves of many serrate leaflets, and sterile flowers in aments, the fertile terminal.*

### 1. J. CINEREA, L. *Butternut: White Walnut.*

*Leaflets* numerous (15 to 17), oblong-lanceolate, pointed, rounded at the base, downy beneath; *petioles* and *branchlets* downy with clammy hairs; *fruit* oblong, acuminate, clammy, the *nut* deeply and irregularly furrowed.

River banks and rich woods, common. May; *fruit* ripe in Sept. *Tree* 30 to 50 feet high, with gray bark, and widely spreading branches. *Leaves* 12 to 20 inches long. *Barren flowers* in long aments; *fertile* in short spikes. The kernel is oily and pleasant-flavored. From the bark is extracted an excellent cathartic.

### 2. J. NIGRA, L. *Black Walnut.*

*Leaflets* numerous (15 to 21), ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, serrate, subcordate at base, smooth above, the lower surface and the *petioles* minutely downy; *fruit* globose, with scabrous punctures.

Rich woods, common. May; *fruit* ripe in Oct. A large handsome tree 60 to 90 feet high, with a diameter of 3 to 6 feet; *bark* brown. The wood is very valuable for cabinet work, purplish-brown, turning blackish with age.

## 2. CARYA, Nutt. HICKORY.

Gr. Karua, the Walnut.

STERILE FLOWERS in slender lateral catkins, which are mostly in threes on a common peduncle: CALYX naked, unequally 3-parted. STAMENS 3 to 8: FILAMENTS scarcely any. FERTILE FLOWERS 2 to 3 together at the ends of the branches, with a 4-toothed calyx, and no petals. STIGMA large, 4-lobed. FRUIT globular, with a somewhat leathery epicarp, which splits into 4 valves, and falls away when ripe from the smooth and slightly 4 to 6 angled nut-shell, which is incompletely 4-celled.—*Trees, with hard and very tough wood, odd-pinnate leaves of 5 to 9 leaflets, and sterile flowers in branched aments.*

\* *Seed* edible and delicious: *bark* exfoliating in shaggy strips or plates.

### 1. C. ALBA, Nutt. *Shell-bark Hickory.*

*Leaflets* 5, minutely downy underneath, finely serrate, the 3 upper obovate-lanceolate, the lower much smaller and oblong-lanceolate, all acuminate; *fruit* depressed-globular; *nut* somewhat flattened.

Rich moist woods, common. April, May; *fruit* in Oct. A tall and handsome tree with rough and shaggy bark, consisting of long strips adhering by the middle or one end; the wood is valuable as timber, and especially for fuel. The fruit is covered with a very thick epicarp separating into 4 parts, and containing a whitish thin-shelled nut with a large richly-flavored kernel.

### 2. C. SULCATA, Nutt. *Thick Shell-bark Hickory.*

*Leaflets* 7 to 9, obovate-lanceolate, downy underneath, sharply serrate; *fruit* oval, 4-ribbed above the middle with intervening furrows; *nut* strongly pointed, slightly flattened, with a thick yellowish shell.

Valleys along the Alleghenies; abundant along Chillisquaque Creek, Northumberland County. May; fruit in Oct. A large tree 50 to 70 feet high. Leaves 10 to 20 inches long. Sterile aments very long. Nut nearly twice larger than in *C. alba*, with a thick shell.

\*\* Seed sweetish but small; nut hard-shelled; bark not shaggy.

3. *C. TOMENTOSA*, Nutt. *Mickernut. Bullnut. Hickory.*

Leaflets 7 to 9, oblong or obovate-lanceolate, slightly serrate, rough and downy underneath; aments hairy; fruit globular or ovoid, with a thick and hard shell, which splits almost to the base; nut somewhat 6-angled, the shell very thick and hard.

Rich woods and hills, common. April, May; fruit in Oct. A tall tree 40 to 50 feet high, with resinous scented foliage and whitish cracked bark; the wood is celebrated for axe-handles, fuel, &c.

4. *C. MICROCARPA*, Nutt. *Small-fruited Hickory.*

Leaflets 5 to 7, oblong-lanceolate, serrate, glandular underneath; aments smooth fruit roundish ovoid, with a thin husk; nut slightly 4-angled, the shell rather thin.

Moist woodlands. May; fruit in Oct. A tree 60 to 70 feet high with an even bark. Aments long, slender; smooth. Leaves 4 to 8 inches long, 2 to 3 inches wide, the under surface tufted in the axils of the veinlets. Fruit  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch in diameter.

5. *C. GLABRA*, Torr. *Pig-nut. Broom Hickory.*

Leaflets 5 to 7, ovate-lanceolate, serrate, smooth or nearly so; fruit pear-shaped or roundish obovate, thin, splitting about half way down into 4 coriaceous valves; nut hard and tough with a sweetish or bitterish kernel.

Woodlands, common. May; fruit in Oct. A large tree with a close bark very tough and valuable wood, and exceedingly tough sprouts. Fruit of various forms.

\*\*\* Seed intensely bitter; husk thin and soft; nut-shell thin and fragile.

6. *C. AMARA*, Nutt. *Bitter-nut. Swamp Hickory.*

Leaflets 7 to 11, oblong-lanceolate, serrate, smooth, acuminate; fruit globular, with ridged or prominent seams opening half way down; nut inversely heart-shaped.

Wet woods, common. May; fruit in Sept. A graceful tree with close bark, and small pointed buds nearly destitute of scales. Nut-shell very thin, with an intensely bitter kernel.

ORDER 103. CUPULIFERÆ.—Oak Family.

Trees or shrubs, with alternate and simple straight-veined leaves, deciduous stipules, and monœcious flowers; the sterile in aments or clusters, the fertile solitary or clustered, furnished with an involucre which forms a cup or covering to the 1-celled 1-seeded nut. STAMENS 1 to 3 times as many as the sepals, inserted into their base. OVARY 2 to 7-celled, with 1 to 2 pendulous anatropous ovules in each cell; all the ovules and cells disappearing in fruit. FRUIT a bony or leathery nut, more or less enclosed in the capsule.

1. *QUERCUS*, Linn. OAK.

The classical Latin name.

STERILE FLOWERS clustered in slender and naked drooping aments, without bracts; PERIANTH 6 to 8-parted. STA-

MENS 6 to 12: ANTHERS 2-celled. FERTILE FLOWERS scattered or somewhat clustered, consisting of a 3-celled 6-ovuled ovary with a 3 lobed stigma, inclosed by a scaly bud-like involucre which becomes an indurated cup (*cupule*) around the base of the rounded nut or acorn.—*A noble genus of trees (rarely shrubs), with greenish or yellowish sterile flowers, in axillary, pendulous, filiform aments; the fertile inconspicuous: flowering in April and May, and ripening their fruit in October.*

SEC. I. FRUIT annual, pedunculate.—LEAVES not mucronate.

\* *Leaves sinuate-lobed or pinnatifid.* WHITE OAKS.

### 1. Q. ALBA, L. *White Oak.*

*Leaves* smooth, pale or glaucous underneath, obovate-oblong, obtuse, obliquely and deeply cut into 3 to 6 oblong, obtuse mostly entire lobes; *cup* hemispherical, roughish, naked, much shorter than the ovoid or oblong acorn.

Rich woods, common. The White Oak is a well known and invaluable tree 70 to 80 feet high, with a diameter of 4 to 6 feet. *Leaves* bright green above, the lobes variable in breadth, sometimes very narrow. *Nut* about 1 inch long, sweetish, edible.

### 2. Q. OBTUSILOBA, Michx. *Post Oak. Iron Oak.*

*Leaves* deeply cut into 5 to 7 roundish divergent lobes, the upper ones much longer and often 1 to 3-notched, grayish-downy underneath, pale and rough above; *cup* hemispherical, naked, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  the length of the ovoid acorn.

Sandy soil, not common. May. A tree 30 to 50 feet high, with straggling irregular branches. *Fruit* sessile, or 2 to 3 together on a short common peduncle. The timber is very durable, and is much esteemed in ship building.

### 3. Q. MACROCARPA, Michx. *Over-cup White Oak.*

*Leaves* obovate, deeply and lyately sinuate-lobed, pale or downy underneath; the lobes obtuse, repand; *cup* deep, fringed around the margin, more than half enclosing the ovoid turgid acorn.

Woods along rivers, rare. May. A tree 40 to 60 feet high, the branches covered with a corky bark. *Leaves* dark-green, 10 to 15 inches long. *Acorns* very large immersed  $\frac{2}{3}$  of their length in the cup which is mossy-fringed on the border.

### 4. Q. OLIVÆFORMIS, Michx. *Mossy-cup Oak.*

*Leaves* oblong, deeply and unequally sinuate-pinnatifid, smooth, glaucous underneath; *cup* very deep, mossy-fringed above, inclosing  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the elliptical-oval acorn.

Swamps and low places, not common. A large and majestic tree 60 to 80 feet high, with a diameter of 2 to 4 feet, chiefly remarkable for its smaller branches always inclining downwards. *Leaves* very variable in form. *Fruit*  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. This species is commonly known through Union County as the Swamp White Oak, and is considered very durable for posts, rails, &c.

\*\* *Leaves coarsely sinuate-toothed, not lobed.* CHESTNUT OAKS.

### 5. Q. BICOLOR, Willd. *Swamp White Oak.*

*Leaves* on short petioles, oblong-obovate, cuneate at the base, whitish-downy beneath, coarsely and irregularly sinuate-toothed; *peduncle* elongated in fruit; *cup* hemispherical, sometimes a little fringed at the border, inclosing less than one half the oblong-ovoid acorn.

Low moist woods, common. A tree 40 to 60 feet high, with the bark separating into large flat plates. *Leaves* 6 to 7 inches long, with 8 to 15 coarse teeth. *Acorn* large, in a small thin and roughish cup.

6. *Q. PRINUS*, L. *Swamp Chestnut Oak.*

*Leaves* on long petioles, obovate, acute, coarsely serrate with nearly uniform roundish teeth, pubescent beneath; *cup* somewhat top-shaped; *acorn* ovate.

Shady woods and river banks. A tree 60 to 80 feet high. *Leaves* large on petioles 1 inch long. *Acorn* large, sweet. The timber is valuable in the arts.

7. *Q. MONTANA*, Willd. *Rock Chestnut Oak.*

*Leaves* petioled, broadly obovate, coarsely and nearly equally toothed, whitish downy underneath; *peduncles* short; *cup* hemispherical, with rugose and tubercled scales; *acorn* ovate.

Rocky hills, common. A middle sized tree, seldom more than 60 feet high. *Leaves* with broad and obtuse teeth on a yellow petiole. *Acorn* 1 to 1½ inch long. The bark is highly esteemed for tanning, and the wood makes excellent fuel.

8. *Q. CASTANEA*, Willd. *Yellow Chestnut Oak.*

*Leaves* on long petioles, oblong-lanceolate, obtuse at base, acuminate, hoary-white underneath, equally and nearly sharply toothed; *cup* hemispherical; *acorn* ovoid.

Rich mountain woods and valleys. A tree 60 to 70 feet high. *Leaves* narrower than those of the former, with acute teeth, which are callous at the point. *Fruit* middle-sized, sessile or on a short peduncle. These three Chestnut Oaks are very difficult to distinguish, and many prove to be only varieties of one species.

9. *Q. PRINOIDES*, Willd. *Chinquapin Oak.*

*Leaves* on short petioles, obovate and lance-oblong, coarsely wavy-toothed, downy underneath; *peduncles* short or none; *cup* hemispherical; *acorn* ovoid. (*Q. Chinquapin*, Pursh.)

Sandy soil. A shrub 3 to 6 feet high, growing in patches intermingled with the Black Scrub Oak. (*Q. illicifolia*, Wang.) *Acorns* sweet, middle-sized, and so abundant as often to weigh the shrub to the ground. *Dwarf Chestnut Oak.*

SEC. II. *Fruit* not maturing until the second year, nearly sessile.

\* *Leaves* entire, narrow.

10. *Q. IMBRICARIA*, Michx. *Laurel or Shingle Oak.*

*Leaves* lance-oblong, acute at both ends, mucronate, thickish, smooth and shining above, pubescent beneath; *cup* saucer-shaped; *acorn* globular.

Barrens and open woodlands. A tree 20 to 50 feet high, with numerous irregular branches. *Leaves* dark green, thick and firm in texture, 3 to 5 inches long, ½ as wide. *Acorn* small, in a flat nearly sessile cup. The wood splits easily, and is sometimes used for shingles.

\*\* *Leaves* toothed or lobed. BLACK AND RED OAKS.

11. *Q. ILLICIFOLIA*, Wang. *Black Scrub Oak.*

Dwarf; *leaves* on short petioles, obovate, wedge-shaped at the base, 3 to 5-angulately lobed, white-downy underneath; *cup* flattish-top-shaped; *acorns* ovoid. (*Q. Bannisteri*, Michx.)

Sandy barrens and rocky hills, common. A straggling crooked shrub, 3 to 8 feet high, much branched. *Acorns* in numerous clusters on the branches. *Bear Oak.*

12. *Q. NIGRA*, L. *Black Jack, or Brown Oak.*

*Leaves* broadly wedge-shaped, rounded or somewhat heart-shaped at the base, dilated and slightly 3, or rarely 5-lobed at the end, rusty-downy underneath when young; *acorn* ovoid-globular, half covered by the very scaly cup.

Dry woods and sandy barrens, common. A scraggy tree, 15 to 30 feet high, covered with a thick rough black bark. *Leaves* leathery, shining above, 4 to 8 inches long, with rounded often obscure lobes, the principal veins projecting in bristle points which are commonly deciduous. *Acorns* ¾ to 1 inch long.

13. *Q. TINCTORIA*, Bartram. *Quercitron or Black Oak.*

*Leaves* obovate-oblong, slightly or sometimes deeply sinuate-lobed, the lobes somewhat toothed, more or less rusty pubescent underneath; *acorn* depressed-globose, in a flat scaly cup.

Dry woods common. A large tree, sometimes attaining the height of 80 to 90 feet, with a diameter of 4 to 5 feet, and a deeply furrowed black or deep brown bark. The inner bark is very thick and yellow, used in dyeing. *Leaves* 6 to 8 inches long, broadest towards the end, quite variable. *Acorns* brown, nearly sessile, about half covered with the thick scaly cup.

14. *Q. COCCINEA*, Wang. *Scarlet Oak.*

*Leaves* on long petioles, oval in outline, deeply sinuate-pinnatifid, with broad and open sinuses, the lobes divergent and sparingly cut-toothed, 3 to 4 on each side, smooth; *cup* top-shaped, conspicuously scaly; *acorn* roundish-ovoid.

Rich woods, common. A tree 60 to 80 feet high, with a diameter of 3 or 4 feet. *Leaves* of a bright shining green on both sides, turning bright scarlet in autumn. *Acorns* large  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  immersed in the cup. The wood is used for staves, and the bark for tanning.

15. *Q. RUBRA*, L. *Red Oak.*

*Leaves* on long petioles, oblong, smooth, pale beneath, obtusely sinuately-lobed; lobes spreading, sparingly-toothed or entire, 4 to 6 on each side; *cup* saucer-shaped, shallow, nearly smooth, much shorter than the oblong-ovoid acorn.

Forests, common. A tree 70 to 80 feet high, with a diameter of 3 to 4 feet. *Leaves* 6 to 16 inches long, slightly pubescent in the axils of the nerves beneath, changing to dull red or yellowish in autumn. *Acorns* 1 inch long, with a flat base in cups so shallow as rather to resemble saucers than cups, eagerly devoured by hogs. The wood is reddish and coarse grained, and the bark is used in tanning.

16. *Q. PALUSTRIS*, Du Roi. Michx. *Pin Oak.*

*Leaves* on long petioles, oblong, in outline smooth and shining, deeply pinnatifid with broad and rounded sinuses, the lobes divergent, cut-lobed and toothed, acute; *cup* saucer-shaped, even; *acorn* nearly globose.

Swampy woods, common. A handsome tree 40 to 60 feet high, with numerous spreading branches and light elegant foliage. *Leaves* bright green on both sides. *Acorns* numerous, small, on short peduncles, in shallow cups. It is called Pin Oak on account of its unusual number of secondary branches which die as the tree advances, giving the trunk the appearance of having pins or tree nails driven into it.

*Q. heterophylla*, Michx., f., was founded on a single tree raised in Bartram's garden near Philadelphia, recently destroyed, which was doubtless a hybrid. It is figured and described by Michaux in his *Sylva Americana*.

2. *CASTANEA*, Tourn. CHESTNUT.

From *Castanea*, a city of Thessaly, noted for its chestnuts.

Polygamous. STERILE FLOWERS interruptedly clustered in long cylindrical aments: PERIANTH deeply 5 to 6-parted: STAMENS 8 to 15. FERTILE FLOWERS 2 or 3 together in an ovoid scaly prickly involucre: PERIANTH urceolate, 5 to 6-cleft, with the rudiments of 5 to 12 abortive stamens. OVARY crowned with the perianth, 3 to 7-celled, 14 to 25-ovuled. NUTS coriaceous, ovoid, 1 to 3 included in the enlarged echinate 4-lobed involucre.—Trees and shrubs, with mostly deciduous alternate straight veined leaves, the sterile cream-colored

*flowers in axillary aments near the end of the branches, and the fertile flowers at their base.*

1. *C. VESCA*, L. *Chestnut.*

*Leaves* oblong-lanceolate, pointed, mucronate-serrate, smooth and green on both sides; *nuts* 2 to 3 in each involucre, flattened on one or both sides.

Rocky or hilly woods, common, especially in stony land. June, July. A large tree, with light coarse grained wood. *Leaves* 6 to 9 inches long, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide with large uniform teeth. *Aments* 5 to 8 inches long, very numerous. *Nuts* about 3 together, of a peculiar brown, enclosed in the enlarged cupule or burr which is beset on all sides with sharp spines.

2. *C. PUMILA*, Michx. *Chinquapin. Dwarf Chestnut.*

*Leaves* oblong, acute, serrate with pointed teeth, white-downy beneath; *nut* solitary.

Sandy woods, and sterile places. June. A shrub or small tree 6 to 20 feet high, much branched. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches wide, smooth above, on petioles  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Stamenate flowers* in aments 6 to 10 inches long. *Nut* ovoid, pointed, scarcely half as large as a common chestnut, very sweet.

3. *FAGUS*, Tourn. *BEECH.*

*Gr. phago*, to eat, in allusion to the esculent nuts.

Monœcious. STERILE FLOWERS in small heads on drooping peduncles, with deciduous scale-like bracts; PERIANTH bell-shaped, 5 to 6-cleft: STAMENS 8 to 12. FERTILE FLOWERS 2 within a 4-lobed prickly involucre: PERIANTH with 4 to 5 minute awl-shaped lobes. STYLES 3: OVARY 3-celled with 2 ovules in each cell. NUTS usually 2, sharply 3-sided, invested by the soft prickly coriaceous involucre, which splits to below the middle into 4-valves.—*Trees with smooth gray bark, undivided straight-veined leaves, and yellowish flowers appearing with the leaves.*

F. *FERRUGINEA*, Ait. *American Beech.*

*Leaves* oblong-ovate, acuminate, distinctly and often coarsely toothed, obtuse at base; *prickles* of the fruit recurved or spreading.

Woods along streams, common. May. A beautiful tree, often 50 or 60 feet high, covered with thick smooth ash-gray bark. *Leaves* 2 to 5 inches long, often a little heart-shaped at base, bright green and shining above, silky underneath when young. *Nuts* small, oily, sweet and nutritious. The *Red Beech* is now considered as only a variety, with the wood softer and easier of cleavage.

4. *CORYLUS*, Tourn. *HAZEL-NUT. FILBERT.*

*Gr. lorus*, a helmet or cup, in allusion to the involucre.

Monœcious. STERILE FLOWERS in drooping cylindrical aments, the concave bracts and the 2-cleft perianth combined to form 3-lobed scales, to the axis of which the 8 short filaments irregularly cohere. FERTILE FLOWERS several together in lateral and terminal scaly buds. STIGMA 2, thread-like. OVARY 2-celled with 1 ovule in each cell. NUT long,



roundish-ovoid, obtuse, surrounded by the enlarged coriaceous and lacerately toothed involucre.—*Shrubs, with roundish unequally serrate leaves, the yellowish sterile and red fertile flowers appearing in early spring in advance of the leaves.*

### 1. C. AMERICANA, Walt. *Wild Hazle-nut.*

*Leaves* roundish-heart-shaped, acuminate, coarsely serrate; *involucre* roundish-bell-shaped, glandular, with a spreading flattened border about twice the length of the flattened nut.

Thickets and fencerows, common. A shrub 5 to 8 feet high, with the young twigs, &c., downy and glandular hairy. *Leaves* 3 to 6 inches long and  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide. *Burden flowers* in long pendulous aments flowering in April. Nut fine-flavored smaller than the European hazel or filbert.

### 2. C. ROSTRATA, Ait. *Beaked Hazle-nut.*

*Leaves* oblong-ovate, somewhat heart-shaped, acuminate, doubly serrate; *involucre* bell-shaped-tubular, prolonged above the globular-ovoid nut into a narrow tubular beak, densely clothed with bristles

Banks of streams and along mountain ravines. May. A shrub 2 to 5 feet high with slender smooth branches. *Involucre* 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, contracted at the top into a long narrow neck, like a bottle, covered with short stiff hairs.

### 5. CARPINUS, Linn. HORNBEAM. IRON-WOOD.

The ancient Latin name.

Monœcious. STERILE FLOWERS in drooping cylindrical aments, consisting of from 8 to 14 stamens in the axil of a simple entire scale-like bract, destitute of a proper calyx: filaments very short. FERTILE FLOWERS several, spiked in an oblong loosely imbricated terminal ament, with small deciduous bracts, each with a pair of flowers consisting of a 2-celled 2-ovuled ovary terminated by 2 thread-like stigmas. NUT small, ovoid, ribbed, acute, each with a simple, 1-seeded, enlarged, open and leaf-like involucre.—*Trees with a smooth gray bark, with alternate undivided straight-reined leaves appearing later than the flowers.*

### C. AMERICANA, Michx. *American Hornbeam.*

*Leaves* ovate-oblong, acuminate, sharply doubly serrate, nearly smooth; *involucre* 3-lobed, somewhat halbert-shaped, somewhat cut-toothed on one side.

Woods along streams, common. April, May. A small tree 12 to 20 feet high with an irregular rigid trunk, and very hard wood, covered with a light ash-colored or gray bark. *Leaves* 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, petiolate. Scales of the fertile ament 3-parted, the middle segment much the largest, oblique with a lateral tooth.

### 6. OSTRYA, Michx. HOP HORNBEAM.

Gr. *ostreon*, a shell; in allusion to the fruit.

Monœcious. STERILE FLOWERS in cylindrical aments, with orbicular, acuminate, ciliate scales. STAMENS 8 to 10, with somewhat irregularly united filaments. FERTILE FLOW-

ERS numerous, in a short terminal ament, with small deciduous bracts; each enclosed in a membranaceous sac-like involucre which enlarges and forms a bladdery closed bag in fruit, those imbricated to form a sort of strobile, appearing like that of the hop. OVARY 2-celled, 2-ovuled, crowned with the entire and bearded border of the calyx, forming a small and seed-like smooth nut.—*Slender trees with brownish finely furrowed bark, entire alternate leaves, and flowers appearing with the leaves.*

O. VIRGINICA, Willd. *American Hop-Hornbeam.*

Leaves oblong-ovate, acuminate, sharply doubly serrate, somewhat downy; fertile aments oblong, pendulous; involucre sacs bristly-hairy at the base; buds acute.

Rich woods. April, May. A small tree 20 to 30 feet high. The bark is remarkable for its fine narrow longitudinal divisions. Leaves on hairy petioles, about twice as long as wide. The fruit is similar in appearance to hays, consisting of membranous imbricated sacs, containing each a flower. The wood is very white, hard and strong, much used for levers, &c. *Lever-wood. Iron-wood.*

ORDER 104. MYRICACEÆ.—*Sweet Gale Family.*

*Monocious or dioecious shrubs, with the sterile and fertile flowers in short scaly aments, and resinous dotted often fragrant leaves—differing from the Birch Family chiefly by the 1-celled ovary with a single erect orthotropous ovule, and a drupe-like nut.*

1. MYRICA, Linn. BAYBERRY.

*Gr. murile*, the ancient name of the Tamarisk.

Dioecious. STERILE FLOWERS in oblong or cylindrical aments, the FERTILE in ovoid closely imbricated aments, both destitute of calyx and corolla, solitary under a scale-like bract, with a pair of bractlets. STAMENS 2 to 8 with the filaments somewhat united below. OVARY 1, superior, with 3 scales at its base, and 2 thread-like stigmas. FRUIT a small globular nut, studded with resinous grains or wax.

1. M. GALE, L. *Sweet Gale. Meadow Fern.*

Leaves wedge-lanceolate, serrate towards the apex, appearing later than the flowers; sterile aments closely clustered; fruit in an oblong imbricated amentaceous head.

Borders of ponds and mountain lakes, rare. May. A branching shrub 3 to 4 feet high. Leaves dark green above, pale beneath, with a strong midvein.  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, entire  $\frac{1}{3}$  the length. Fertile and sterile flowers on separate plants. The fruit and leaves when bruised emit a pungent spicy odor.

2. M. CERIFERA, L. *Bayberry. Wax Myrtle.*

Leaves oblong-lanceolate, narrowed at the base, entire or wavy-toothed towards the apex, shining and resinous dotted on both sides, somewhat preceding the flowers; sterile aments scattered, oblong; nuts scattered and naked, incrustated with white wax.

Sandy soil, rare. May. A shrub 2 to 8 feet high, with a very branching top, and grayish bark. Leaves  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long by  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$ . Aments sessile along the last years branches. The fruit consists of a globular nut or stone enclosing a kernel, and covered with a coating of whitish wax.

## 2. COMPTONIA, Solander. SWEET FERN.

In honor of Henry Compton, Bishop of London a century ago, a patron of botany.

Monœcious. STERILE FLOWERS in cylindrical aments with reniform-cordate pointed scale-like bracts, and 3 to 6 stamens. FERTILE FLOWERS in globular aments, burr-like; OVARY surrounded by 5 to 6 long linear-awl-shaped scales, persistent around the ovoid smooth nut; otherwise as in *Myrica*.—*Low shrubs, with long and narrow pinnatifid-lobed leaves with small stipules appearing after the flowers.*

### C. ASPLENIFOLIA, Ait. Sweet Fern.

Leaves long linear-lanceolate, alternately sinuate-pinnatifid.

Dry woods and hills, common. May. A well known, handsome aromatic shrub, 1 to 2 feet high. Leaves numerous, on short peduncles, 3 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, divided nearly to the midvein into numerous rounded lobes.

## ORDER 105. BETULACEÆ.—Birch Family.

Monœcious trees or shrubs, with sterile and fertile flowers in scaly aments, 2 or 3 under each bract, and no involucre to the naked 1-celled and 1-seeded often winged nut, which results from a 2-celled and 2-ovuled ovary. STYLES single or none: STIGMA 2.

## 1. BETULA, Tourn. BIRCH.

The ancient Latin name.

STERILE FLOWERS 3, with 2 bractlets under each scale or bract of the ament, consisting each of a perianth of 1 scale and 4 stamens attached to its base: FILAMENTS short. FERTILE FLOWERS 3 under each 3-lobed bract, consisting of a naked ovary with 2 thread-like stigmas, becoming a broadly winged and scale-like nutlet or small samara. SEED suspended, anatropous.—*Trees and shrubs, mostly with the outer bark usually separable in thin horizontal sheets, ovate, serrate alternate leaves, and monœcious flowers, the golden sterile ones expanding in early spring preceding the leaves, the fertile in oblong cylindrical aments appearing with the leaves.*

\* Trees with the bark of the trunk white externally, separable in thin sheets.

### 1. B. POPULIFOLIA, Ait. White Birch.

Leaves deltoid (triangular), long-acuminate, truncate or slightly cordate at base, unequally serrate, smooth and shining on both sides, on smooth petioles; fertile aments on peduncles; scales with roundish, lateral lobes.

Poor soils, in rocky mountainous woods, common. May. A small and slender, very graceful tree, 20 to 40 feet high, with a chalky-white bark. *Leaves* tapering to a long point as tremulous as an Aspen, on petioles 1 inch or more long. *Aments* long pendulous. *Poplar-leaved Birch*.

## 2. B. PAPYRACEA, Ait. *Paper Birch. Canoe Birch.*

*Leaves* ovate, acuminate, doubly-serrate, the veins hairy beneath, small above; lateral lobes of the fruit-bearing bracts short and rounded.

Hillside woods, common. May, June. A tree 40 to 70 feet high, with fine-grained wood, and very tough durable bark, white externally, separating into paper-like layers. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide dark-green above, pale glandular-dotted underneath. *Sterile aments* 1 to 2 inches long.

*\*\* Trees with reddish-brown or yellowish bark; leaves with short petioles.*

## 3. B. NIGRA, L. *Red Birch. River Birch.*

*Leaves* rhombic-ovate, acute at each end, doubly serrate, whitish and downy underneath; fertile *aments* somewhat peduncled, woolly; bracts with oblong-linear nearly equal lobes.

Low river banks, common. May. A tree 30 to 50 feet high, with reddish-brown bark, which at length becomes very loose and torn, hanging in shreds. *Leaves* 3 inches long and 2 wide, on petioles  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, dark-green above.

## 4. B. LENTA, L. *Black Birch. Sweet Birch.*

*Leaves* cordate-ovate, pointed, sharply and finely doubly serrate; hairy on the veins beneath; fertile *aments* elliptical, thick, erect, somewhat hairy.

Moist rich woods, common. April, May. A beautiful tree 40 to 60 feet high, with a diameter of 1 to 3 feet, covered with a chestnut-brown bark. *Branches* slender, spotted with white. *Leaves* 3 to 4 inches long, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. The wood has a close grain and is susceptible of a fine polish, valuable for cabinet work. The bark and young twigs are spicy-aromatic.

*\*\*\* Shrubs with brownish bark and rounded crenate-toothed leaves.*

## 5. B. PUMILA, L. *Low Birch. Dwarf Birch.*

Erect or ascending; *leaves* obovate or roundish-elliptical, coarsely crenate-toothed, the younger downy and nearly orbicular; fertile *catkins* cylindrical; scales more or less unequal 3-lobed; fruit broadly winged.

Mountain bogs, rare. *Pursh*. May, June. A shrub 2 to 5 feet high, with smooth or sometimes warty branchlets, the young twigs downy. *Leaves* on short petioles, 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, pale or whitish underneath.

## 2. ALNUS, Tourn. ALDER.

The ancient Latin name.

Monœcious. STERILE AMENTS long and drooping, cylindric, with 5 bractlets and 1 to 3 flowers under each scale; each flower with a 4-parted calyx and 4 stamens with very short filaments. FERTILE AMENTS ovoid or oblong, the fleshy scales each 2-flowered, with a calyx of 4 small scales coherent with the scales or bracts of the ament, which become thick and woody in fruit, all coherent below and persistent.—*Shrubs or small trees, arising from large and strong roots, stalked leaf-buds furnished with a single scale, alternate simple leaves, and the aments produced at the close of summer, and expanding in early spring.*

1. *A. INCANA*, Willd. *Black Alder*.

*Leaves* broadly oval or ovate, rounded at the base, sharply serrate, often coarsely toothed, white and mostly downy underneath; *stipules* oblong-lanceolate; *fertile aments* oval; *fruit* orbicular.

Banks of mountain streams, common. A shrub 8 to 20 feet high, with smooth brown bark. *Fertile aments* usually 4 to 5 in a panicle raceme.

2. *A. SERRULATA*, Ait. *Common Alder. Smooth Alder*.

*Leaves* obovate, acute at the base, sharply serrate with acute teeth, thickish, smooth and green on both sides, a little hairy on the veins beneath; *stipules* oval; *fertile aments* ovoid-oblong; *fruit* ovate.

Borders of ponds and streams, common. A well known shrub 6 to 12 feet high, growing in clumps. *Leaves* 2 to 4 inches long and  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide, strongly veined. *Aments* 2 to 3 inches long, slender, pendulous; the fertile ones short, thick, dark brown, persistent.

## ORDER 106. SALICACEÆ.—Willow Family.

*Diœcious trees or shrubs, with alternate undivided leaves, the fertile and sterile flowers in aments, one under each bract, entirely destitute of calyx or corolla; the fruit a 1-celled and 2-valved capsule, containing numerous seeds clothed with a long silky down. OVARY 1-celled or imperfectly 2-celled; STYLES 2, very short, or more or less united, each with a 2-lobed stigma.*

## 1. SALIX, Tourn. WILLOW. OSIER.

Celtic, *sal*, near, and *lis*, water; alluding to their usual locality.

*Diœcious. AMENTS* cylindric, with entire imbricated scales. *STERILE FLOWERS* of 2 to 6 stamens, accompanied with 1 or 2 little glands. *FERTILE FLOWERS* with a small flat gland at the base of the ovary on the inner side; *STIGMAS* short.—*Trees or shrubs, generally growing along streams, with round and flexible branches, mostly long and pointed leaves, entire or glandularly-toothed, and terminal and lateral aments appearing before or with the leaves.*

*SEC. 1. Aments* lateral and sessile, appearing before the leaves. *Shrubs* or small trees.

\* *Leaves* entire or obscurely wavy-toothed; *aments* ovoid or short-cylindrical, small; *stigmas* 2 cleft.

1. *S. CANDIDA*, Willd. *Hairy or White-leaved Willow*.

*Leaves* narrow-lanceolate, acuminate, or the lowest obtuse, pubescent above, white-tomentose beneath; *stipules* small, lanceolate, toothed; *aments* oblong-cylindrical, closely flowered; *ovary* densely woolly; *style* distinct.

Bogs in shady woods, rare. April, May. A shrub 2 to 5 feet high with reddish twigs, smooth and shining at maturity. *Leaves* 8 to 12 inches long, 1 to 2 wide. *Aments* about an inch long, dense on short peduncles.

2. *S. TRISTIS*, Ait. *Dwarf Gray Willow*.

*Leaves* wedge-lanceolate, almost sessile, pointed, or at the lower obtuse grayish-woolly on both sides, the upper side at maturity nearly smooth; *stipules* small,

hairy; *aments* globular when young, loosely flowered; *ovary* with a long hairy beak; *style* short.

Sandy woods. March, April. A small shrub 1 to 1½ foot high, much branched, with a profusion of *aments* in spring appearing before the leaves. *Leaves* at length numerous, thick, 1½ inch long, often crowded. *Stipules* seldom seen, often reduced to a mere gland.

### 3. *S. HUMILIS*, Marshall. *Low Bush Willow*.

*Leaves* on petioles, lanceolate or obovate-lanceolate, acute or obtuse with an abrupt point, slightly downy above; *stipules* small, semi-ovate and entire, or larger and linear with 2 to 4 teeth, shorter than the petioles; *aments* often recurved; *ovary* hairy; *style* distinct.

Borders of fields and roadsides, common. A shrub 3 to 8 feet high, varying in size and appearance. *Leaves* of the larger forms 3 to 5 inches long, and ¾ to 1 inch broad. This species, as well as some of the following section often bear cone-like excrescences on the ends of the branches, formed of closely imbricated leaves.

*\*\* Leaves more or less serrate, smooth and shining above; aments cylindrical, large.*

### 4. *S. DICOLOR*, Muhl. *Glaucous Willow*.

*Leaves* lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acute, irregularly toothed on the sides, entire at the base and apex; *stipules* semilunar, toothed; *aments* erect; *scales* very hairy, oblanceolate, somewhat acute; *ovary* densely silky.

Low meadows and river banks, common. A large shrub or small tree 8 to 15 feet high. *Leaves* when young commonly obtuse and pubescent, at length becoming smooth and whitish-glaucous beneath. *Young catkins* 1½ inch long, glossy, blackish with the conspicuous *stipules*, elongating in fruit to 2½ inches.

*\*\*\* Leaves finely and evenly serrate, silky-gray or glaucous beneath; aments ovoid or cylindrical; stigma 2-lobed. Shrubs.*

### 5. *S. SERICEA*, Marshall. *Silky-leaved Willow*.

*Leaves* lanceolate, pointed, downy above, grayish with short silky hairs underneath; *sterile aments* small, the fertile narrowly cylindrical, closely flowered; *scales* obtuse, round-obovate; *stigma* nearly sessile.

Sandy river banks. A shrub 4 to 10 feet high, with green or purple twigs which are tough but brittle at base. *Fertile aments* in flower ¾ inch, at length 1¼ inch long. *Anthers* at first reddish, then yellow, and finally brown.

### 6. *S. PETIOLARIS*, Smith. *Long-stalked Willow*.

*Leaves* lanceolate, pointed, smooth above, glaucous beneath, silky at base, mostly unequal; *stipules* lunate; *aments* appearing before the leaves, the fertile ovoid-cylindrical, loosely flowered; *scales* very hairy, obovate; *style* short but distinct.

Sandy river banks and low grounds, common. A shrub 6 to 10 feet high, somewhat resembling the last, but the mature leaves are smooth beneath, and dry less black. *Fertile aments* shorter and broader, the capsule spreading and showing the stalks.

*\*\*\*\* Filaments separate; stigmas undivided. Small trees.*

### 7. *S. VIMINALIS*, L. *Basket Osier*. *Basket Willow*.

*Leaves* linear-lanceolate, very long and acuminate, entire or obscurely crenate, white-silky beneath; *stipules* very small; *aments* cylindrical-ovoid, clothed with long silky hair; *ovary* long and narrow; *styles* elongated; *stigmas* linear, mostly entire.

Wet meadows; introduced from Europe. A middle sized tree, with slender and flexible branches. *Leaves* 3 to 6 inches long of a beautiful lustre beneath. *Filaments* yellow. *Anthers* orange. Considered the best species for basket making.

SEC. II. *Aments* lateral, with 4 to 5 leafy bracts at the base, appearing with or before the leaves: *stamens* 2.—*Shrubs or small trees.*

8. *S. CORDATA*, Muhl. *Heart-leaved Willow.*

*Leaves* lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, sometimes truncate or heart-shaped at base, acuminate, sharply toothed, smooth, paler beneath; *stipules* reniform or ovate, toothed, often large and conspicuous, or sometimes small and almost entire; *aments* appearing with the leaves, leafy at base, cylindrical, the fertile elongating to fruit.

Low river banks and low meadows. A shrub 2 to 6 feet or a small tree 6 to 15 feet high, with leaves 4 to 6 inches long. *Fertile aments* 2 to 3 inches long.

9. *S. ANGUSTATA*, Pursh. *Narrow-leaved Willow.*

*Leaves* lanceolate, acute, long and tapering to the base, slightly toothed, smooth and scarcely glaucous beneath; *stipules* semi-cordate; *aments* large, appearing before the leaves; *ovary* tapering into a long style.

Banks of streams. A large shrub or small tree 8 to 15 feet high, with very long and slender twigs, and long and narrow leaves.

SEC. III. *Aments* peduncled (long and loose) borne on the summit of lateral leafy branches of the season.—*Shrubs and trees, with the branches very brittle at the base.*

\* *Ovary sessile, smooth; stamens* 2.

10. *S. ALBA*, L. *White Willow. Yellow Willow.*

*Leaves* lanceolate or elliptic-lanceolate, pointed, toothed, clothed more or less with white silky hairs, especially beneath; *stipules* lanceolate; *stigmas* nearly sessile thick and recurved. An introduced tree of rapid growth, attaining a height of 50 to 80 feet, with several varieties. Var. 1, *VITELLINA*, has yellow or light red branches; leaves shorter and broader. (*S. vitellina*, Smith & Borrer. *S. Pameachiana*, Barret.) Var. 2, *CÆRULEA* has the leaves nearly smooth at maturity.

\*\* *Ovary stalked, smooth; stamens* 2 to 6.

11. *S. FRAGILIS*, L. *Brittle Willow. Crack Willow.*

*Leaves* lanceolate, acuminate, smooth, glaucous beneath, serrate with inflexed teeth; *stipules* semicordate, pointed, toothed; *stamens* mostly 2.

A tall and handsome tree, with smooth and shining branches, introduced from Europe, and cultivated for basket-work, with several varieties. Var. 1, *DECIPIENS*, has dark brown buds, and the lowest leaves on the branches broadly obovate, very obtuse. (*S. decipiens*, Hoffman.) Var. 2, *RUSSELLIANA*, has the leaves long and bright, strongly serrate, the younger ones, and upper branches of the annual shoots, silky-downy; *stipules* large and acuminate. (*S. Russelliana*, Smith.)

12. *S. NIGRA*, Marshall. *Black Willow.*

*Leaves* narrowly-lanceolate, pointed and tapering at each end, serrate, mostly smooth, green on both sides; *stipules* small, deciduous; *glands* of the sterile flowers 2, large and deeply 2 to 3-cleft; *stamens* 3 to 6.

Margins of streams. A tree 15 to 25 feet high, with a rough black bark. Branches very brittle at base, pale yellow. *Sterile aments* 3 inches long, and often with but 3 stamens in the upper scales.

13. *S. LUCIDA*, Muhl. *Shining Willow.*

*Leaves* ovate oblong or lanceolate and narrow with a long acumination, smooth and shining on both sides, serrate; *stipules* oblong, toothed; *stamens* mostly 5.

Overflowed banks of streams. A handsome species, sometimes 12 to 15 feet high, often flowering at the height of 3 or 4 feet. Branches smooth, dark shining green. Leaves broad and glossy above.

14. *S. BABYLONICA*, Tourn. *Weeping Willow.*

Branches pendulous; leaves lanceolate, acuminate smooth, glaucous beneath; *stipules* roundish, oblique, acuminate; *ovary* sessile, ovate, smooth. This beautiful

species is a native of the East, and has been cultivated until nearly naturalized. The long slender drooping branchlets very naturally indicate the common name of the tree. Only the fertile plant is known in the United States.

\*\*\* Ovary stalked, hairy; stamens 2.

### 15. *S. LONGIFOLIA*, Muhl. *Long-leaved Willow*.

*Leaves* linear-lanceolate, very long, tapering at each end, nearly sessile, remotely denticulate with projecting teeth; clothed with gray hairs when young, at length nearly smooth; *stipules* small, lanceolate, toothed; *scales* hairy at the base, often glandular-toothed at the top in the sterile aments; *stigma* very long, sessile.

River banks. A variable rooting species 2 to 12 feet high, with brown branches and white branchlets, often prostrate.

## 2. *POPULUS*, Tourn. *POPLAR*. *ASPEN*.

Lat. *populus*, the people, being often planted by the public ways.

Dioecious. AMENTS cylindric. BRACTS (scales) of the aments irregularly cut-lobed at the apex. FLOWERS from a cup-shaped disk, which is obliquely lengthened in front. STAMENS 8 to 30, with distinct filaments. STIGMAS 4, elongated. CAPSULE superior, 2-celled, 2-valved, many-seeded. SEEDS comose.—*Trees, with soft wood, usually broad and more or less heart-shaped or ovate toothed leaves on long petioles, and long drooping aments, appearing before the leaves.*

### 1. *P. TREMULOIDES*, Michx. *American Aspen*.

*Leaves* roundish-heart-shaped, with a sharp short point, dentate-serrate, smooth on both sides, with downy margins; *scales* cut into 3 to 4 deep linear divisions, fringed with long hairs.

Woods and open fields, common. April. A tree 20 to 50 feet high, with smooth greenish-white bark. *Leaves* 2 to 2½ inches long, 2½ to 3 wide, on petioles 2 to 3 inches long, which are laterally compressed, so that they are thrown into a continued agitation by the slightest breeze. *White Poplar*.

### 2. *P. GRANDIDENTATA*, Michx. *Large-toothed Aspen*.

*Leaves* roundish-ovate, with large and irregular sinuate teeth, white-silky-woolly when young, at length smooth on both sides; *scales* cut into 5 to 6 unequal small divisions, slightly fringed.

Woods and groves, rather common. A tree 40 to 50 feet high, with a diameter of 1 foot, straight, covered with a smooth, greenish bark. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches long and nearly as wide, generally at the extremities of the distant, coarse and crooked branches.

### 3. *P. HETEOPHYLLA*, L. *Various-leaved Poplar*.

*Leaves* roundish-ovate or heart-shaped, obtuse, serrate, white-woolly when young, at length nearly smooth, except on the veins beneath.

Swamps. May. A tree 40 to 60 feet high, with round branches. *Leaves* large, usually quite blunt, the auricled lobes at the base often conceal the insertion of the petiole.

### 4. *P. ANGULATA*, Ait. *Water Poplar*. *Cotton-Wood*.

*Leaves* broadly-deltoid, or heart-ovate, smooth, crenate-serrate or cut-serrate, acuminate.

Banks of streams. March, April. A tree of large dimensions 40 to 50 feet high,



and 1 to 2 feet thick, with acutely angled or winged branches. *Leaves* often 7 to 8 inches long, and about as wide on the young shoots; whilst on full-grown trees they are only 2 to 3 inches long. The buds are covered with resin.

5. *P. BALSAMIFERA*, L. *Balsam Poplar. Tacamahac.*

*Leaves* ovate-acuminate, finely serrate, smooth on both sides, white and reticulate-veined beneath; *scales* dilated, slightly hairy; *stamens* very numerous.

Borders of rivers and swamps, rare. April. A tree 60 to 70 feet high; and 1 to 1½ feet thick, with round branches. The buds are covered when young with a balsamic resin.

CULTIVATED SPECIES.

6. *P. CANDICANS*, Ait. *Balm-of-Gilead.*

*Leaves* ovate-cordate, acuminate, obtusely and unequally serrate, whitish beneath, somewhat 3-veined; *petioles* hirsute.

Woods, common in cultivation. April. A tree 40 to 50 feet high, and 18 to 30 inches in diameter, with smooth and greenish bark, and large dark green foliage. *Fertile aments* 6 inches long. The buds are covered with a balsamic resin, much used in domestic practice.

7. *P. DILATATA*, L. *Lombardy Poplar.*

*Leaves* smooth, deltoid, acuminate, serrate, about as wide as long; *trunk* lobed and sulcate. Native in Italy as its name imports. It has long been cultivated in this country, and is found in the vicinity of all old settlements.

8. *P. ALBA*, L. *Abele. Silver Poplar.*

*Leaves* heart-shaped, broad-ovate, lobed and toothed, acuminate, dark green and smooth above, very white downy beneath; *fertile aments* ovate; *stigmas* 4. A highly ornamental tree, native of Europe. The silvery whiteness of the lower surface of the leaves produce a striking contrast with the dark green of the upper.

ORDER 107. **BALSAMIFLUE.**—*Sweet-Gum Family.*

*Trees*, with a balsamic colorless juice, alternate palmately lobed leaves, deciduous stipules, and monœcious flowers in separate roundish aments, destitute of calyx or corolla, the fruit of 2-beaked and 2-celled several-seeded woody capsules: consists only of the genus

LIQUIDAMBAR, Linn. SWEET-GUM.

*Eat. liquidum*, fluid, and Arabic *ambar*, amber, in allusion to the terebinthine juice that flows from the tree.

STERILE FLOWERS in conical clusters, naked. STAMENS numerous, intermixed with minute scales: FILAMENTS short. FERTILE AMENTS consisting of 2-celled ovaries, subtended by minute scales, all more or less cohering and hardening in fruit, forming a spherical head, the capsule opening between the 2 awl-shaped diverging styles. SEEDS small, often abortive.—*Tree*, with alternate simple or lobed leaves deciduous stipules and racemed nodding aments, inclosed in the bud by a 4-leaved deciduous involucre.

### L. STYRACIFLUA, L. *Sweet-Gum. Bilsted.*

*Leaves* rounded, deeply 5 to 7-lobed, smooth and shining, finely glandular-serate, the lobes pointed.

*Moist woods. April.* A large and handsome tree, with finely grained wood and gray bark, with corky ridges on the branchlets. The young twigs are yellowish, putting forth leaves of a rich green, which are fragrant when bruised, turning deep red or crimson in autumn. *Fruit* when mature about 1 inch in diameter, forming a brownish woody and prickly strobile.

## ORDER 108. PLATANACEÆ.—Plane-tree Family.

*Trees, with alternate palmately-lobed leaves, sheathing stipules and monocious flowers in separate and naked spherical aments, destitute of calyx or corolla; the fruit club-shaped 1-seeded nutlets, furnished with bristly down along the base: consisting only of the genus*

### PLATANUS, Linn. BUTTONWOOD.

*Gr. platus*, broad, in allusion to the ample shade of its foliage.

**STERILE FLOWERS** of numerous stamens with clavate small scales intermixed: **FILAMENTS** very short. **FERTILE FLOWERS** in separate aments consisting of inversely pyramidal ovaries mixed with little scales: **STYLE** rather lateral, awl-shaped, or filiform, simple. **NUTLETS** coriaceous, small, tawny-hairy below, containing a single orthotropous pendulous seed.

#### 1. P. OCCIDENTALIS, L. *American Plane or Sycamore.*

*Leaves* angularly-sinuate-lobed and toothed, the short lobes sharp-pointed; *fertile heads* solitary, suspended on a long peduncle.

*Banks of streams.* A very large and well-known tree, with a white bark separating early in thin brittle plates. *Leaves* woolly when young, alternate, on long petioles. *Aments* axillary globose.

#### 2. P. ORIENTALIS, L. *Oriental Sycamore.*

A handsome shade tree, native of the East, is occasionally met with in cultivation.

## ORDER 109. URTICACEÆ.—Nettle Family.

*Trees, shrubs and herbs, with alternate or opposite leaves, monocious or dioecious flowers, furnished with a regular calyx, free from the mostly 1-celled ovary which forms a 1-seeded utricle or achenium in fruit. Stamens as many as the lobes of the calyx and opposite them. Comprising several very distinct suborders.*

### SUBORDER I. MOREÆ. THE MULBERRY FAMILY.

*Shrubs or trees with a milky juice. Fruit* fleshy, composed of the fleshy calyx or receptacle.

## 1. MORUS, Tourn. MULBERRY.

Gr. *Morus*, the ancient name.

FLOWERS monœcious or diœcious; the two kinds in separate axillary ament like spikes. CALYX 4-parted, the sepals ovate. STAMENS 4: FILAMENTS elastically expanding. OVARY 2-celled, one of the cells smaller and disappearing: STYLES filiform, stigmatic down the inside. ACHENIUM ovate, compressed, covered by the succulent berry-like calyx, the whole fertile spike thus becoming a compressed berry.—*Trees, with milky juice, alternate mostly lobed leaves and inconspicuous flowers.*

1. M. RUBRA, L. *Red Mulberry.*

Leaves heart-ovate, serrate, rough above, downy beneath, pointed, sometimes variously lobed; flowers often diœcious; fruit dark purple.

Rich woods, common. May; fruit in July. A small spreading tree, covered with a grayish much broken and furrowed bark. Leaves 4 to 6 inches long,  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide, entire or divided into lobes, thick, dark green. Berries compounded of a great number of small ones, of an agreeable acid flavor.

2. M. ALBA, L. *White Mulberry.*

Leaves obliquely heart-ovate, acute, serrate, sometimes lobed, smooth and shining; fruit whitish.

Naturalized near houses. A small tree, native of China. Leaves 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide, acute, petiolate. Flowers green, in small, roundish spikes or heads. This and the variety *multicaulis* are cultivated for feeding silkworms.

3. M. NIGRA, L. *Black Mulberry.*

Leaves scabrous, cordate, ovate or lobed, obtuse, unequally serrate; fertile spikes oval.—Native of Persia, cultivated for ornament. Fruit dark red or blackish, of an aromatic acid flavor.

## 2. BROUSSONETIA, L'Her.

In honor of P. N. Broussonet, a distinguished French naturalist.

FLOWERS polygamous, in cylindric aments. CALYX 4-parted. PISTILLATE AMENTS globose; RECEPTACLE cylindric-club-shaped, compound; CALYX 3 to 4-toothed, tubular. OVARIES becoming fleshy, club-shaped, prominent. STYLE lateral. SEEDS 1, covered by the calyx.—*Trees, native of Japan.*

B. PAPHYRIFERA, L. *Paper Mulberry.*

Leaves of the younger tree, roundish-ovate, acuminate, mostly undivided, of the adult tree 3-lobed; fruit lispid.—A fine hardy tree, often cultivated, with a low bushy head, large, light green, downy leaves, and dark red fruit somewhat larger than peas, covered with long purple hairs.

## 3. MACLURA, Nutt.

Dedicated to *William Maclure*, Esq., of the U. S., a distinguished geologist.

FLOWERS polygamous, in aments. OVARIES numerous, coalescing into a compound globose fruit, composed of 1-seeded, compressed, angular, wedge-form carpels. STYLE 1, filiform, villous.—*A lactescent tree, with alternate entire leaves, without stipules, and axillary spines.*

M. AURANTIACA, Nutt. *Osage Orange. Bow-wood.*

Leaves ovate or ovate-oblong, obscurely denticulate, somewhat acuminate, coriaceous, smooth and shining above, strongly veined beneath. A beautiful tree, native on the banks of the Arkansas. Leaves 4 to 5 inches long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  wide, on short petioles. Fruit about as large as an orange, golden yellow when ripe, suspended by an axillary peduncle, which amidst the dark glossy foliage forms a beautiful contrast.

## SUBORDER II. CANNABINEÆ. HEMP FAMILY.

*Erect or twining herbs, with a watery juice.* FLOWERS diœcious, the sterile racemed or paniced. STYLES 2. FERTILE FLOWERS in a cone-like ament.

## 4. HUMULUS, Linn. HOP.

Lat. *humus*, moist earth; the hop flourishes only in rich soil.

FLOWERS diœcious; the STERILE in loose axillary panicles: SEPALS and STAMENS 5. FERTILE FLOWERS in short axillary and solitary spikes or aments: BRACTS foliaceous, imbricated, each 2-flowered: CALYX 1-sepaled, embracing the ovary. ACHENIA invested with the enlarged scale-like calyx, together forming a membranaceous strobile.—*A rough perennial twining herb, with mostly opposite heart shaped, 3 to 5 lobed leaves and the flowers in axillary panicles and strobile-like aments.*

H. LUPULUS, L. Hop.

Leaves mostly 3-lobed, deeply cordate at base, on long petioles.

Banks of streams, truly indigenous. July. Stem twining with the sun. Calyx-scales in fruit covered with orange-colored resinous grains, in which the peculiar bitterness and aroma of the hop resides.

## 5. CANNABIS, Tourn. HEMP.

The ancient name, of obscure etymology.

FLOWERS diœcious; the STERILE in axillary compound racemes or panicles: SEPALS and STAMENS 5. FERTILE FLOWERS spiked-clustered, 1-bracted: CALYX of a single sepal, swollen at the base and folded round the ovary.—*A tall roughish annual, with digitate 5 to 7-parted leaves, and axillary flowers, the staminate in cymose panicles and the fertile in sessile spikes.*

C. SATIVA, L. *Common Hemp.*

Leaves palmately 5 to 7-foliate, the leaflets lanceolate, serrate, the middle one the largest.

Waste places, escaped from cultivation. June. A tall erect plant cultivated for the sake of its fibre, which is the best of all materials for cordage and sail-cloth. Flowers green, small.

## SUBORDER III. URTICACEÆ. NETTLE FAMILY proper.

Herbs (in our country) with watery juice, and flowers in spikes, heads, or panicles. STYLE single or none.

## 5. URTICA, Tourn. NETTLE.

Lat. uro, to burn; some of the species are armed with stinging hairs.

FLOWERS monœcious or diœcious; the STERILE mostly with 4 sepals, and 4 stamens: the FERTILE with 4 or 2 separate sepals, and no rudimentary stamens. ACHENIUM oblong or ovate, flattish.—Herbs with stinging hairs, stipulate leaves, and greenish flowers in axillary panicles, racemes, spikes, or heads.

SEC. I. URTICA proper. Sterile calyx 4-parted; the fertile of 4 very unequal sepals, the 2 outer small, the inner foliaceous.—Leaves opposite.

1. U. GRACILES, Ait. *Slender Nettle.*

Sparingly bristly; tall and slender; leaves ovate-lanceolate, pointed, serrate, 3 to 5-nerved from the rounded or scarcely heart-shaped base, smoothish, on elongated bristly petioles; flower-clusters in slender and loosely panicked branched spikes.

Fencerows and moist ground, rather common. July. Per. Plant 2 to 6 feet high, with scarcely any stinging hairs except on the petioles and sparingly on the principal veins, not downy. Flowers minute, green.

2. U. DIOICA, L. *Dicœcious or Stinging Nettle.*

Very bristly and stinging; leaves ovate, heart-shaped, pointed, very deeply serrate, downy underneath as well as the upper part of the stem; flower-clusters in panicked branched spikes.

Waste places, common; introduced. June—Aug. Per. Stem 2 to 4 feet high, branching, obtusely 4-angled, with opposite short-petioled leaves, 3 to 4 inches long, and about  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. Flowers small, green. Whole plant copiously beset with stinging bristles.—Like the last mono-diœcious.

3. U. URENS, L. *Small Stinging Nettle.*

Leaves elliptic or roundish-ovate, somewhat 5-nerved, acutely serrate, with spreading teeth; flower-clusters nearly simple, 2 in each axil, shorter than the petioles.

Cultivated grounds, rare; introduced from Europe. July. Ann. Stem 10 to 15 inches high, stinging. Leaves 1 to 2 inches long on slender petioles.

SEC. 2. LAPORTEA, Gaud. Sterile calyx 5-parted, the fertile of 2 equal sepals:—Leaves alternate.

4. U. CANADENSIS, L. *Canadian Nettle.*

Leaves ovate, obtusely serrate, pointed; flowers in long and loosely branched panicles, the lower sterile, the upper fertile.

Moist shady grounds, along streams, common. Aug. Per. *Stem* 3 to 6 feet high, branching, stout, erect. *Leaves* often 6 inches long, strongly feather-veined. This species has very tough and strong fibres, and was formerly proposed by Mr. Whitlow as a substitute for hemp.

## 6. BOEHMERIA, Jacq. FALSE NETTLE.

Named after *C. R. Böhmer*, a German Botanist.

FLOWERS monœcious or dicecious, minute. STERILE FLOWERS with 4 sepals, and 4 stamens. FERTILE with a tubular or urn-shaped entire or 4-toothed calyx inclosing the ovary. STYLE awl-shaped, stigmatic down one side. ACHENIUM elliptical, closely invested by the persistent calyx.—*Herbs or shrubs*, (nearly allied to *Urtica*) with opposite or alternate leaves and clustered flowers in axillary spikes.

### B. CYLINDRICA, Willd. Common False Nettle.

Smoothish; stem tall and simple; leaves mostly opposite, oblong-ovate or ovate-lanceolate, pointed, serrate, 2-nerved, on long petioles; flowers dicecious or sometimes intermixed, in clusters.

Moist thickets, common. June—Aug. Per. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, obtusely 4-angled. *Leaves* 2 to 4 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide. *Flowers* minute greenish, in slender mostly leafy spikes, the sterile interrupted, the fertile mostly uninterrupted.

## 7. PILEA, Lindl. STINGLESS NETTLE.

FLOWERS monœcious; the two kinds often intermixed in the same panicle, bracted; the STERILE of 3 to 4 sepals and stamens; the FERTILE with 3 more or less unequal sepals or divisions and an incurved scale before each. STIGMA sessile, pencil-tufted. ACHENIUM minutely warty.—*Smooth or hairy herbs*, with opposite long petioled leaves; the flowers in axillary clusters.

### P. PUMILA, Lindl. Richweed. Clearweed.

Low; stems smooth and shining, translucent; leaves ovate, coarsely toothed, pointed, 3-nerved, smoothish; flower-clusters much shorter than the petiole; sepals of the fertile flowers lanceolate, somewhat unequal.

Cool and moist shaded places, common. July—Sept. Ann. *Stem* 4 to 13 inches high, with smooth pellucid branches. *Flowers* very small, greenish.

## 8. PARIETARIA, Tourn. PELLITORY.

*Lat. paries*, a wall; from the place where some of the species grow.

FLOWERS monœcious or polygamous, in clusters surrounded by a many-cleft involucre bract. CALYX 4-parted: STAMENS 4, at first incurved, then expanding with an elastic force. STYLE terminal, short or none: STIGMA pencil-

tufted.—*Small herbs, with usually alternate leaves, and green flowers in axillary clusters.*

**P. PENNSYLVANICA**, Muhl. *American Pellitory.*

Low, simple or sparingly branched, minutely downy; leaves oblong-lanceolate, very thin, veiny, roughish with opaque dots; flowers often perfect, shorter than the involueral leaves; fertile calyx bell-shaped, 4-cleft to the middle; stigma sessile.

Shaded rocky banks, rare. June—Aug. Ann. A small homely weed 6 to 12 inches high. Leaves alternate, hairy,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, on petioles. Flowers dense, greenish and reddish-white.

## SUB-CLASS II. GYMNOSPERMOUS EXOGENS.

OVULES not enclosed in an ovary, fertilized by the pollen without the intervention of a pistil, and becoming truly *naked seeds*, the carpel being represented by a flat open scale or leaf, or entirely wanting. COTYLEDONS often more than two.

### ORDER 110. CONIFERÆ.—*Pine Family.*

*Trees or shrubs, with resinous juice, mostly with subulate or aciculate entire leaves, and monœcious or dioecious flowers in aments destitute of calyx or corolla. OVULES orthotropous. EMBRYO in the axis of the albumen. (Wood destitute of ducts, composed chiefly of a homogeneous large woody fibre which is marked with circular disks on two sides.) Comprises the three following sub orders.*

#### SUB-ORDER I. ABIETINÆ. PROPER PINE FAMILY.

FERTILE FLOWERS in aments, consisting of open imbricated carpels in the form of scales subtended by a bract, in fruit forming a *strobile* or *cone*. OVULES 2, adherent to the base of each carpellary scale, with the orifice turned downward.

#### 1. PINUS, Tourn. PINE.

The classical Latin name.

FLOWERS monœcious. STROBILE large, conical; CARPELLARY SCALES thickened at the summit, becoming strong and woody in fruit. COTYLEDONS 3 to 12, linear.—*Trees, often of the loftiest dimensions, with evergreen, needle-shaped leaves, in fascicles of 2 to 5 from the same slender buds, sheathed by the scarious bud-scales at the base. Flowering in May or June; the cones maturing the seeds in the autumn of the second year.*

\* Leaves 2 or 3 in a sheath, rigid, scales of the cones thickened at the end, and mostly tipped with a point or spine; bark rough.

1. *P. INOPS*, Ait. *Jersey or Scrub Pine.*

*Leaves* in pairs, rather short; *cones* oblong-conical, sometimes curved, the scales tipped with a prominent and straight awl-shaped prickle.

Barrens and sterile hills, common. A straggling tree 15 to 40 feet high, with spreading or drooping branchlets; young shoots with a purplish glaucous bloom. *Leaves*  $1\frac{3}{4}$  to  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches long. *Cones* 2 to 3 inches long.

2. *P. RIGIDA*, Miller. *Pitch Pine.*

*Leaves* in threes (rarely in fours) from very short sheaths, flattish; *cones* ovoid-conical; the scales tipped with a short and stout recurved prickle.

Barren sandy or gravelly plains, common. A tree 30 to 70 feet high, with very rough and dark bark, and hard wood saturated with resin. *Leaves* rigid, 3 to 6 inches long, dark green. *Cones* usually clustered in 3s or 4s, 2 to 3 inches long.

3. *P. RESINOSA*, Ait. *Red Pine.*

*Leaves* in pairs, from long sheaths, semicylindrical, elongated; *cones* ovoid-conical; scales pointless, dilated in the middle. (*P. rubra*, Michx.)

Dry woods, banks of streams; northern parts of the State, Pine Creek, Lycoming Co., Canisteo, Tioga Co. A tree 50 to 80 feet high, with reddish and rather smooth bark, and compact wood, softer than that of *P. rigida*. *Leaves* dark green, 5 to 6 inches long. *Cones* about 3 inches long, sometimes aggregated in large and close clusters.

4. *P. MITIS*, Michx. *Yellow Pine.*

*Leaves* in pairs (rarely in 3), from long sheaths, channelled, slender; *cones* ovoid or oblong-conical; the scales slightly enlarged at the end, tipped with a minute and weak prickly point.

Dry gravelly or sandy soil, common. A tree 60 to 80 feet high, 18 to 36 inches thick, straight, producing a very durable, fine-grained, moderately resinous timber, valuable for flooring, &c. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches long, softer than in any of the preceding, dark green. *Cones* 2 to 3 inches long.

5. *P. MONTANA*, N. *Pome Pine.*

*Leaves* in pairs, short, rigid, very acuminate; *cones* large, growing in clusters, sometimes on the trunk of the tree.

Mifflin, Centre and Union Counties. This somewhat doubtful species was first discovered by Mr. F. H. Miller, of New York, growing on the south slope of the seven mountains in Mifflin county from thence to the Natural Bridge west and south to Cumberland Co., Va. Since then I have found it on high sterile land in the western part of Union Co. The trunk is short, rarely exceeding 30 feet in height, with a rough bark and conical top. *Foliage* light green, very disagreeable to the touch. *Cones* very large, 4 to 6 inches long and 3 to 4 inches in diameter. This may prove to be the *Table-mountain Pine* of Michx.

\*\* *Leaves* 5 in a sheath, soft and slender; scales of the cones pointless and not thickened at the end; bark smooth.

6. *P. STROBUS*, L. *White Pine.*

*Leaves* in fives, very slender, rather glaucous, with deciduous sheaths; *cones* narrow, cylindrical, nodding, somewhat curved.

Cool and damp woods, common. The White Pine is one of the most majestic and most useful of forest trees. The trunk is straight, covered with a smoothish bark, and from 80 to 120 feet high, with a diameter of 2 to 4 feet, or more. *Leaves* about 4 inches long, bluish-green, forming a very soft and delicate foliage. *Cones* 4 to 6 inches long; the scales very slightly thickened upward.

2. *ABIES*, Tourn. *SPRUCE. FIR.*

The classical Latin name.

STERILE AMENTS scattered or somewhat clustered towards



the ends of the branchlets. **SCALES** of the strobiles thin and flat, not thickened at the apex, nor with a prickly point. **SEEDS** with a persistent wing.—*Handsome trees or shrubs, with evergreen, scattered, short, frequently 2-ranked leaves.*

**SEC. I.** *Cones long, erect, lateral. Bark smooth, with blisters of balsam.—Leaves flat, becoming 2-ranked, silvery-whitened underneath, obtuse or notched at the apex.*

1. **A. BALSAMEA, Marsh.** *Balsam Fir. Silver Fir.*

*Leaves* narrowly linear; *cones* cylindrical, large, violet-colored; *bracts* obovate, serrulate, tipped with an abrupt slender point, slightly projecting, appressed.

Cold damp woods and swamps; Muncy Creek, Lycoming Co. A beautiful evergreen, much cultivated for ornament. The branches are nearly horizontal, gradually becoming shorter upwards, forming a regular pyramidal head. *Leaves*  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch long, growing upon the sides and top of the branches, of a bright green above and silvery-white beneath. *Cones* 3 to 4 inches long, 1 inch thick, the scales very broad and rounded.

2. **A. FRASERI, Pursh.** *Double Balsam Fir. Fraser's Fir.*

*Leaves* narrowly linear, often emarginate, glaucous beneath; *cones* small, oblong ovate; *bracts* oblong-cuneate, short-pointed, the upper part much projecting and reflexed. (*A. balsamifera*, Michx.)

Mountains, Lewis Lake, Pokema mountain, and Bear meadows, Centre Co. A highly ornamental tree, much resembling the "Norway Fir" in foliage. *Leaves*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, of a yellowish green color. *Cones* 1 to 2 inches long when mature, distinguished by the long-pointed, violet-colored, reflexed bracts, *Sterile aments* terminal.

**SEC. II.** *Cones hanging, terminal; sterile aments scattered.—Leaves evergreen.*

\**Leaves 2-ranked, flat, whitened underneath.*

3. **A. CANADENSIS, Michx.** *Hemlock Spruce.*

*Leaves* linear, flat, obtuse; *cones* oval, of few scales, somewhat longer than the leaves.

Hilly or rocky woods, and along mountain streams, common. A well known tree, 70 to 80 feet high, with a light spreading spray, and delicate foliage, bright above, silvery underneath. *Cones*  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. The bark is extensively used in tanning.

\*\**Leaves needle-shaped, 4-angular, equally distributed all around the branches.*

4. **A. ALBA, Michx.** *White Spruce. Single Spruce.*

*Leaves* slender, spreading, of a glaucous or light bluish-green hue; *scales* of the oblong cones entire.

Old swamps and moist woods, rare; Bear Meadows, Centre Co. A tree 40 to 60 feet high, slender, with light-colored bark, slender and often drooping branchlets, and pale somewhat spreading leaves,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. *Cones* small, 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, pale-brown.

5. **A. NIGRA, Poir.** *Black or Double Spruce.*

*Leaves* short, erect, rigid, very dark green; *cones* ovate with the scales wavy and toothed at the apex.

Swamps or mountain woods. A tree 40 to 70 feet high, with a straight trunk, and lofty pyramidal head. The *leaves* thickly cover the branches, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Cones* 1 to 2 inches long, reddish-brown.

3. **LARIX, Tourn.** **LARCH.**

The ancient name.

**AMENTS** lateral and scattered; bud-like. **STERILE FLOW-**  
N2\*

ERS nearly as in *Pinus*. CONES ovoid, erect, the bracts and scales persistent; otherwise as in *Abies*.—*Trees, with deciduous soft leaves, collected in fascicles of 20 to 40, (developed in early spring) and crimson or red fertile aments in flower.*

**L. AMERICANA, Michx. American Larch. Tamarack.**

*Leaves* nearly filiform, without sheaths; *cones* ovoid, composed of few rounded scales, inclining upwards; *bracts* elliptical, often hollowed on the side.

Swamps, not common. Black-Hole Valley, Lycoming Co. A beautiful tree, 30 to 70 feet high, often cultivated. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long, collected in bunches of 12 to 29 on the side of the branches. *Cones* deep purple,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long.

**SUB-ORDER II. CUPRESSINEÆ. CYPRESS FAMILY.**

FERTILE FLOWERS consisting of few carpellary scales, without bracts, bearing 1 to 8 erect ovules on their base, forming a closed strobile or drupe-like fruit.

**4. THUJA, Tourn. ARBOR VITÆ.**

Gr. *Thuia*, *Thuia*, the ancient name of some resinous evergreen.

FLOWERS monœcious on different branches, in very small terminal ovoid aments. ANTHERS 4; sessile. FERTILE AMENTS of few imbricated scales, fixed by the base, each bearing 2 erect ovules, dry and spreading at maturity. COTYLEDONS 2.—*Trees or shrubs, with evergreen squamose imbricated leaves.*

**1. T. OCCIDENTALIS, L. American Arbor Vitæ.**

*Leaves* ovate-rhombic, with a gland on the back, appressed-imbricated in 4 rows on the 2-edged branchlets; *scales* of the cones pointless, 1-seeded; *seeds* broadly winged.

Swamps and cool rocky banks, rare. A tree 20 to 30 feet high, with very tough and recurved branches. *Cones* about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, yellowish-brown. The wood is very light, soft and durable.

The *THUJA ORIENTALIS*, *Chinese Arbor Vitæ* a beautiful evergreen shrub, with bright green foliage, is common in cultivation.

**5. CUPRESSUS, Tourn. CYPRESS.**

The classical name.

FLOWERS monœcious on different branches, in terminal small aments. STERILE AMENTS composed of shield-shaped scale-like filaments, bearing 4 anther-cells under the margin. FERTILE AMENTS globular, with scales in 4 ranks, bearing several erect ovules. CONE globular, firmly closed, but opening at maturity. SEEDS compressed, narrowly winged. COTYLEDONS 2 or 3.—*Strong-scented evergreen trees, with*

*very small and scale-like closely appressed-imbricated leaves, and very durable wood.*

**O. THYOIDES, L. White Cedar.**

*Leaves* minute, ovate, with a small gland on the back, closely imbricated in 4 rows on the 2-edged branchlets; *cones* spherical.

Swamps, rare. May. A tree 30 to 70 feet high, with white, fine-grained and very light, soft and durable wood. *Cone* scarcely larger than a pea, few-seeded.

**6. TAXODIUM, Richard. BALD CYPRESS.**

*Gr. Texas*, the Yew, and *oides*, resemblance.

**FLOWERS** monœcious on the same branches. **STERILE AMENTS** spike-panicked, of few stamens. **FERTILE AMENTS** ovoid, in small clusters, scaly, with 2 ovules at the base of each scale. **CONE** globular, closed, composed of very thick and angular somewhat shield-shaped scales, bearing 2 angled seeds at their base. **COTYLEDONS** 6 to 9.—*Trees with linear 2-ranked and deciduous leaves.*

**T. DISTICHUM, Richard. American Cypress.**

*Leaves* linear, strictly 2-ranked and spreading; sometimes awl-shaped and imbricated on the flowering branches; *sterile aments* paniculate, pendulous, leafless; *cone* oblong-globose.

Swamps, along the Delaware, rare. A large tree sometimes attaining the height of 100 feet or more, with a wide spread and often depressed head. *Foliage* light green and open. *Cones* 1 inch in diameter. The timber is light fine-grained and durable.

**7. JUNIPERUS, Linn. JUNIPER.**

The classical name.

**FLOWERS** dioecious, or sometimes monœcious, in very small lateral aments: **ANTHERS** 4 to 8, 1-celled. **FERTILE AMENTS** ovoid, of 3 to 6 fleshy, 1 to 3-ovuled scales; in fruit forming a sort of drupe or berry, scaly-bracted underneath. **SEEDS** 1 to 3, long. **COTYLEDONS** 2.—*Evergreen trees or shrubs, with awl-shaped or scale-like rigid leaves.*

**1. J. COMMUNIS, L. Common Juniper.**

*Leaves* in threes, linear-awl-shaped, prickly-pointed, spreading, longer than the ovoid berry.

Dry woods and sterile hills. May. A shrub, with numerous prostrate spreading branches, spreading nearly flat on the ground, rarely ascending. *Leaves* in whorls of 3,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, bright-green except the glaucous-white concave upper surface. *Berries* dark-purple, as large as a pea.

**2. J. VIRGINIANA, L. Red Cedar.**

*Leaves* 4-ranked, much crowded, on young plants and rapidly-growing shoots awl-shaped and somewhat spreading in pairs or threes, on older lateral twigs very small and scale-like, closely imbricated, triangular-ovate.

Dry rocky hills, common, generally in limestone regions. April. A small tree, with numerous horizontal branches. *Berries* small, bluish, covered with a white

powder. The wood is fine-grained and compact, of a reddish hue, very light and durable.

8. *J. SABINA*, L. *Savin*. A widely spreading or almost prostrate shrub, native of South Europe, is sometimes found in cultivation. (*J. Virginiana*, Var. *humilis*, Hook.)

### SUB-ORDER III. TAXINEÆ. YEW FAMILY.

FERTILE FLOWERS solitary, consisting of a naked ovule, ripening into a drupe-like or nut-like fruit.

#### 8. TAXUS, Tourn. YEW.

The classical name.

FLOWERS mostly dioecious, axillary from scaly buds. STAMENS 8 to 10, monodelphous; ANTHERS peltate, 6 to 8-celled. FERTILE FLOWERS solitary, scaly-bracted at the base, consisting of a single ovule, becoming in fruit a fleshy 1-seeded drupe. COTYLEDONS 2.—*Trees or shrubs, with evergreen, flat mucronate, rigid, scattered 2-ranked leaves.*

#### T. CANADENSIS, Willd. *American Yew.*

*Stems* diffusely spreading; *leaves* linear, with slightly revolute margins; *sterile receptacle* globose.

Moist shaded banks and hills, near streams. April. A small evergreen stragling or prostrate bush, with the general aspect of a dwarf hemlock spruce. *Leaves* nearly an inch long, green on both sides, arranged in 2 opposite rows on the sides of the branchlets. *Drupe* oval, concave or open at the summit, red and juicy when mature.

## CLASS II.

### ENDOGENS OR MONOCOTYLEDONS.

**STEMS** with no manifest distinction into bark, wood, and pith; but the woody fibre and vessels collected into bundles or threads which are irregularly imbedded in the cellular tissue: perennial trunks destitute of annual layers, increasing by internal accretions. **LEAVES** mostly parallel-veined (nerved) and sheathing at the base, seldom separating by an articulation, alternate, entire. **FLOWERS** commonly in threes. **EMBRYO** with a single cotyledons (or if two they are alternate).

#### SUB-CLASS III. AGLUMACEOUS ENDOGENS.

Plants of the endogenous structure, with flowers constructed on the usual plan; perianth verticillate, consisting of one or more whorls of petaloid organs, or wanting.

#### ORDER 111. ARACEÆ.—*Arum Family.*

*Plants with acrid or pungent juice, simple or compound often veiny leaves, and monœcious or perfect flowers crowded on a spadix, which is usually surrounded by a spathe. FLORAL envelopes none, or of 4 to 6 sepals. FRUIT usually a berry.*

##### 1. ARUM, Linn. INDIAN TURNIP.

The ancient name, of unknown meaning.

**FLOWERS** monœcious, the upper sterile and the lower fertile, or sometimes polygamous diœcious, on the base of an elongated spadix, surrounded by a hooded spathe, convolute at base. **PERIANTH** none. **ANTHERS** crowded and somewhat whorled on the spadix, nearly sessile. **BERRY** 1-celled, many-seeded.—*Low perennial herbs, with a tuberous rootstock or corm, sending up a simple scape, sheathed with the petioles of the simple or compound veiny leaves.*

##### 1. A. TRIPHYLLUM, L. *Indian Turnip. Jack-in-the-Pulpit.*

*Leaves* mostly 2, divided into 3 elliptical-ovate pointed leaflets; *spadix* club-shaped, obtuse, much shorter than the spathe; *spathe* ovate, acuminate, flat and deflected above.

Rich moist woods, common. May. *Corm* turnip-shaped, wrinkled, with an intensely acrid juice. *Leaves* 2 to 7 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, smooth. *Spathe* with the petioles and sheaths green, or frequently variegated with dark and whitish stripes or spots. *Berries* bright scarlet, in a dense head, ripe in autumn.

2. *A. DRACONTIUM*, L. *Green Dragon. Dragon-root.*

*Leaf* mostly solitary, pedately divided into 7 to 11 oblong-lanceolate pointed leaflets; *spadix* tapering to a long and slender point, beyond the oblong and pointed spathe.

Low grounds, along streams, common. May. *Corms* clustered. *Leaf* large and spreading, on a petiole 1 to 2 feet long, extending much beyond the peduncles. *Spathe* greenish, rolled in a tube, with a short erect point. *Berries* scarlet.

2. *PELTANDRA*, Raf. *ARROW ARUM.*

*Gr. pella*, a shield or target, and *andres*, stamens; from the shield-shaped stamens.

**FLOWERS** monœcious, thickly covering the long and tapering spadix throughout; the staminate above, and the pistillate below. **SPATHE** convolute throughout, elongated. **PERIANTH** none. **STAMENS** peltate. **BERRY** 1-celled, 1-seeded.—*A stemless perennial herb, with arrow-shaped leaves and simple scapes from the root of thick tufted fibres.*

*P. VIRGINICA*, Raf. *Arrow-leaved Arum.*

Acaulercent; *leaves* oblong, hastate-cordate, acute at the apex, the lobes obtuse; *spathe* elongated, incurved; *spadix* covered with flowers nearly the whole length. (*Arum Virginicum*, L. *Lecontia*, Torr.)

Swampy borders of ponds and streams, common. June. A smooth dark green plant, with scapes 8 to 15 inches high. *Leaves* radical, numerous, 8 to 12 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as wide, on petioles 8 to 12 inches long. *Berries* 1 to 3-seeded, green when ripe.

3. *CALLA*, Linn. *WATER ARUM.*

An ancient name, of unknown meaning.

**SPATHE** spreading, ovate, persistent. **SPADIX** oblong, entirely covered with flowers, the lower perfect, the upper often staminate only; destitute of a perianth. **ANTHERS** with slender filaments. **STIGMA** sessile. **BERRIES** distinct, few-seeded.—*Perennial aquatic herbs, with a creeping thickish rootstock, bearing heart-shaped long-petioled leaves, and solitary scapes.*

*C. PALUSTRIS*, L. *Northern Calla. Common Water Arum.*

*Leaves* cordate; *spathe* ovate, flat; *spadix* covered with ovaries, intermixed with stamens.

Bogs and shallow waters, rare. June. A fine plant. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  as wide, on long petioles, with an involute acuminate point. *Scape* 6 to 8 inches high, roundish, smooth. *Spathe* clasping at the base, greenish-yellow, white and soft within. *Spadix* 1 inch long.

The *C. ETHIOPICA*, (*Ethiopian Calla*) A beautiful plant from Cape Good Hope is often met with in green-houses and parlors.

4. *SYMPLOCARPUS*. Salisb. *SKUNK CABBAGE.*

*Gr. sympleko*, connection, and *karpōs*, fruit; the berries being united.

**SPATHE** hooded-shell-form, pointed, fleshy. **SPADIX** ob-

long, entirely covered with perfect flowers. PERIANTH deeply 4-parted, persistent. STAMENS 4, opposite the perianth lobes, with short filaments. STYLE 4-angled, with a minute stigma. SEEDS berry-like, imbedded in the enlarged and spongy spadix.—*Perennial herbs, pervaded with a strong odor, with a thick descending rootstock bearing coarse fibrous roots, and a cluster of very large and entire veiny leaves, preceded by the nearly sessile spathes.*

*S. FÆTIDUS*, Salisb. *Common Skunk Cabbage.*

Leaves ovate, heart shaped, short-petioled; spadix globular, much shorter than the spathe. (Ictodes, Bigl.)

Moist grounds, common. March-April. Leaves 1 to 2 feet long, smooth. Spathe spotted and striped with purple and yellowish-green, ovate, incurved. Fruit ripe in Sept., forming a rough and globular mass, 2 to 3 inches in diameter, in decay shedding the bullet-like seeds. Medicinal.

5. *ORONTIUM*, Linn. *GOLDEN-CLUB.*

An ancient name, of obscure origin.

SPATHE none. FLOWERS crowded all over a cylindrical spadix, perfect; the lower with a 6-parted perianth and 6 stamens, the upper with 4. OVARY free, 1-celled; STIGMA sessile, minute. FRUIT a green utricle or dry berry.—*An aquatic perennial, with a deep rootstock, long-petioled and entire nerved floating leaves, and the spadix terminating the scapes which thicken upwards, covered with yellow flowers.*

*O. AQUATICUM*, L. *Common Golden-club.*

Leaves ovate-lanceolate; spathe or spadix cylindric on a club-shaped scape.

Ponds and marshes. May. Leaves 6 to 10 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  as wide, smooth of a deep green, velvet-like above, paler beneath. Scape 8 to 15 inches long, ending in a spadix of a rich yellow color, covered with small perfect yellow flowers.

6. *ACORUS*, Linn. *CALAMUS.*

*Gr. a*, privative, and *Lore*, the pupil of the eye; a supposed remedy for sore eyes.

SPADIX lateral, sessile, emerging from the side of a scape which resembles the leaves, densely covered with flowers. PERIANTH 6-sepaled. STAMENS 6. OVARY 1, free: STIGMA minute, sessile. FRUIT at length dry, 1-few-seeded.—*Pungent aromatic plants, especially the thick creeping rootstocks, which send up ensiform leaves, and foliaceous scapes bearing the spadix on one edge.*

*A. CALAMUS*, L. *Sweet Flag. Common Calamus.*

Scape prolonged and leaf-like far beyond the cylindrical spadix.

Margins of streams and wet meadows, not rare. June. Rhizoma horizontal, aromatic. Leaves sword-shaped, 2 to 3 feet long, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide. Spadix 2 to 3 inches long, sessile on the side of the scape, covered with minute greenish flowers.

ORDER 112. **LEMNACEÆ.**—*Duckweed Family.*

*Minute stemless plants, floating free on the water, destitute of distinct stem and foliage, but a flat frond, producing one or two monœcious flowers from a chink at the edge or upper surface, and usually hanging roots from underneath. Fructification much as in Araceæ, of which these plants appear to be minute and greatly reduced forms.*

**LEMNA, Linn. DUCKWEED.**

The Greek name of uncertain meaning.

FLOWERS 2 to 3, appearing from the margin of a flat frond, enclosed in a spathe, monœcious: the sterile consisting of 1 to 2 stamens with long filaments; the fertile of a 1-celled ovary, a short style and a simple stigma. FRUIT a utricle.—*Floating annuals, consisting of a stem and leaf confounded (frond) sending down from the under surface, roots which hang loosely in the water, and producing the spathaceous flowers from the margins, which are seldom found.*

1. **L. MINOR, L. Lesser Duckweed.**

*Fronds roundish-obovate, thickish, often grouped; root-solitary; ovule solitary; seed horizontal.*

Stagnant water, very common; but not yet found in flower in this country. *Fronds*  $\frac{1}{3}$  inch long, somewhat fleshy, increasing rapidly by *gemmæ* (young fronds) so as often completely to cover the surface of the water.

2. **L. TRISULCA, L. Star Duckweed.**

*Fronds oblong-lanceolate, from a stalked base, thin, denticulate at the tip, proliferous from the sides near the middle so as to form crosses; flowers very minute; ovule solitary, half-anatropous.*

Ditches and ponds; rarely in flower. *Fronds*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch or more long.

3. **L. POLYRHIZA, L. Larger Duckweed.**

*Fronds roundish-ovate, thickish, flat above, palmately veined, ( $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long) often dark purple beneath; root a bundle of 8 to 10 simple fibres in the middle of the frond.*

Stagnant waters, rare. It is said never to have been seen in flower in this country.

ORDER 113. **TYPHACEÆ.**—*Cat-tail Family.*

*Marsh herbs, with nerved and linear sessile leaves, and monœcious flowers on a spadix or in heads, destitute of proper floral envelopes. OVARY tapering into a slender style, and usually an elongated tongue-shaped 1-sided stigma. FRUIT nut-like when ripe, 1-seeded. SEED suspended, anatropous.*

1. **TYPHA, Tourn. CAT-TAIL FLAG.**

*Gr. typhos, a marsh; alluding to the place of its growth.*

FLOWERS in long and very dense cylindrical spikes, termi-



nating the stem; the upper part consisting of stamens, intermixed with simple hairs; the lower or fertile part consisting of ovaries, surrounded by club-shaped bristles, which form the copious down of the fruit. NUTLETS minute, very long-stalked.—*Marsh herbs, with perennial roots, very deciduous spathes or bracts, and narrow leaves sheathing the base of the erect thickish jointless stems.*

1. *T. LATIFOLIA*, L. *Common Cat-tail. Reed-mace.*

*Leaves* linear, nearly flat; *sterile* and *fertile* spikes close together or continuous. Borders of ponds. July. *Stem* 3 to 5 feet high, round and smooth, leafy below, terminated by the large cylindric spike, which is 6 to 10 inches long, 1 inch thick, brownish at the surface.

2. *T. ANGUSTIFOLIA*, L. *Narrow-leaved Cat-tail.*

*Leaves* channelled towards the base, narrowly linear; *sterile* and *fertile* spikes a little remote.

Muddy pools and ditches, rare. July. *Stems* and *spikes* more slender, and the leaves narrower than in the last.

2. SPARGANIUM, Tourn. BURR-REED.

*Gr. sparganon*, a fillet, from the ribbon-like leaves.

FLOWERS collected in separate dense globose heads, scattered along the summit of the stem, subtended by leaf-like bracts, the *upper ones* sterile, consisting merely of stamens with minute scales irregularly interposed; the *lower or fertile* larger, consisting of numerous sessile pistils, each surrounded by 3 to 6 scales much like a calyx. FRUIT nut-like when mature, 1 to 2-celled.—*Aquatic herbs, with fibrous perennial roots, simple or branching stems, sheathed by the base of the linear leaves.*

1. *S. RAMOSUM*, Hudson. *Great Burr-reed.*

*Stem* erect, branching above; *leaves* triangular at base, the sides concave; *scales* of the fertile flowers thickened and dilated above; *stigma* linear, longer than the style.

Borders of ponds and ditches, common. July, Aug. *Stem* 2 feet high, round. *Leaves* 1 to 2 feet long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, thickish. *Heads of flowers* light green; fertile ones 2 to 5, the lowest generally somewhat stalked, sterile ones above, more numerous, smaller, sessile. *Stigmas* often 2.

2. *S. AMERICANA*, Nutt. *American Burr-reed.*

*Stem* erect, mostly simple; *leaves* triangular at the base, the sides flat; *stigma* conical, oblong, oblique, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  as long as the slender style.

Small streams and ponds, common. Aug. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, simple or divided at base. *Leaves* mostly radical, 1 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide, keeled at base. *Fertile heads* sessile, mostly 3, below the several barren ones, with the simple styles conspicuous.

3. *S. NATANS*, L. *Floating Burr-reed.*

*Stem* weak; *leaves* flat, thin, often floating; *heads* few, the sterile 1 to 2; *stigma* oblong, shorter than the style.

Ponds and streams, common. Aug. Stem long and slender, and with the leaves floating. Leaves when floating, elongated, narrow, and pellucid.

## ORDER 114. NAIADACEÆ.—Pondweed Family.

*Immersed aquatic plants, with jointed stems and sheathing stipules within the petioles, or sessile sheathing bases, inconspicuous mono-dioecious flowers, which are naked or with a free merely scale-like calyx. STAMENS definite. OVARIES 1, or 2 to 4, free, 1-ovuled. STIGMA simple, often sessile. FLOWERS usually bursting from a spathe. FRUIT dry, indehiscent, 1-celled, 1-seeded.*

### 1. NAIAS, Linn. NAIAD.

Gr. *Naias*, water-nymph; from the habitat.

FLOWERS dioecious, or sometimes monœcious, axillary, solitary and sessile. FERTILE FLOWERS consisting of a single ovary tapering into a short style; STIGMAS 2 to 4, awl-shaped. STAMENS 1, with a slender filament. FRUIT a little seed-like nutlet, enclosed in a loose epicarp.—*Slender branching herbs, growing entirely under water, with opposite and whorled crowded linear leaves, sessile and dilated at the base, and very small flowers, solitary, but often clustered with the branch-leaves in the axils.*

#### 1. N. FLEXILIS, Rostk. Bending Water Nymph.

Leaves membranaceous, spreading, narrowly linear, very minutely denticulate, opposite or in 3s, 4s or 6s at the joints; stigmas usually 3 to 4. (N. *Canadensis*, Michx. Caulinia, Willd.)

Ponds and slow streams, common. July—Sept. Stem 6 to 20 inches long, many times forked. Leaves  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long, less than 1 line wide. Flowers very small, sessile.

#### 2. N. MINOR, L. - Smaller Water Nymph.

Leaves alternate or opposite, linear-subulate, recurved, prickly-toothed, rigid.

In water, not common. Aug. Stem long, submersed, rather rigid. Flowers small.

### 2. ZANNICHELLIA, Mitchell. HORNED PONDWEED.

In honor of *Zannichelli*, a Venitian botanist.

FLOWERS monœcious, sessile, naked, usually both kinds from the same axil; the sterile consisting of a single stamen, with a slender filament; the fertile of 2 to 5 (mostly 4) sessile pistils in a cup-shaped involucre. STIGMA large and peltate. FRUIT a nutlet, on a short stipe, beaked with a short style.—*Slender branching herbs, growing entirely under water, with very slender stems opposite or alternate long and linear thread-form entire leaves, and sheathing membranaceous stipules.*

**Z. PALUSTRIS, L.** *Common Horned Pondweed.*

*Stem* filiform, floating; *style* half as long as the fruit, which is flattish, somewhat incurved, even, more or less toothed on the back, nearly sessile.

Ponds and slow streams. July, Aug. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet long, round, smooth. *Leaves* grass-like, 2 to 3 inches long, sessile. *Flowers* issuing from axillary bracts, small, 2 together, a sterile and fertile.

**3. POTOMAGETON, Tourn. PONDWEED.**

*Gr. potomos*, a river, and *geiton*, near.

**FLOWERS** perfect, spiked. **PERIANTH** single, 4-leaved. **STAMENS** 4, nearly sessile, opposite the perianth lobes. **OVARIES** 4, pedicellate: **STIGMA** sessile or nearly so. **FRUIT** 4 sessile nutlets or drupes, flattened on one or two sides. **SEEDS** hook-shaped.—*Mostly perennial aquatic and submersed herbs, with creeping and rooting stems, two-ranked pellucid leaves, united membranous sheathing stipules, and small greenish flowers 3 to 10, in a pedunculate spike, rising above the water.*

\* *Leaves of two forms, the upper floating.*

**1. P. NATANS, S.** *Broad-leaved Pondweed.*

*Leaves* all long-petioled, the floating ones coriaceous, oval, elliptical, or ovate, chiefly rounded or a little heart-shaped at the base, many-nerved; *immersed ones* linear or lanceolate; *spikes* rather dense, shorter than the peduncles; *fruit* short-pointed, more or less keeled on the back.

Ponds and slow waters, common in the Susquehanna. July, Aug. *Stem* slender, 1 to 3 feet long, branched. *Spike* 1 to 2 inches long, 20 to 40-flowered. *Varies* with the lower leaves all reduced to petioles.

**2. P. OBLONGUS, Viv., Fries.** *Oblong-leaved Pondweed.*

*Leaves* oblong-elliptical; *nutlets* small, obtuse and pointless, always rounded at the back.

Pools and ditches. *Floating leaves* oblong-elliptical or oblong-lanceolate. *Fruit* rounded, not half as large as in *P. natans*.

**3. P. HETEROPHYLLUS, Schreb.** *Various-leaved Pondweed.*

*Floating leaves* elliptical or oblong, or the lowest lance-spatulate, on long petioles; *immersed leaves* lanceolate or linear, sometimes elongated and grass-like, flaccid, obscurely denticulate or roughish on the margins, the lower sessile; *peduncles* much thicker than the stem, elongated; *spike* cylindric, many-flowered.

Pools and shallow slow streams, common. Aug. *Stems* numerous, branched, filiform. *Floating leaves* 1 inch long, very variable. *Peduncle* 1 to 2 inches long. *Nutlets* roundish, flattened on the sides, obtuse and rigid on the back.

**4. P. HYBRIDUS, Michx.** *Hybrid Pondweed.*

*Floating leaves* oval or lance-oblong, 5 to 7-nerved, on petioles; *immersed leaves* capillary; *spike* globular, few-flowered, on a short somewhat club-shaped peduncle.

Shallow pools and streams. Aug. A delicate species, with thread-like branching stems 1 foot or more in length, and the *floating leaves*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, sometimes none. *Fruit* nearly round, flattened on the sides, somewhat keeled and crested on the back.

\*\* *Leaves all submersed, uniform.*

**5. P. LUCENS, L.** *Shining Pondweed.*

*Leaves* oval-lanceolate, flat, large, the short petioles continuing in a thick midrib,

small pointed; *peduncles* thickened upwards; *spikes* cylindrical, many-flowered; *nutlets* slightly keeled.

Ponds and deep streams. June. *Stem* long, branched. *Leaves* large, very pellucid, and when dry shining above, beautifully veined, 3 to 5 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch wide, acuminate, each with a lanceolate bract above the base. *Spike* 2 inches long, of numerous green flowers.

### 6. *P. PERFOLIATUS*, L. *Perfoliate Pondweed*.

*Leaves* clasping by a heart-shaped base, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, sometimes round ovate, obtuse; *spikes* terminal, with a few alternate flowers; *nutlets* rounded on the back, short-pointed.

Ponds and rivers, common. July. *Stem* 2-forked, very leafy, 6 to 10 inches long. *Leaves* shining, 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  as wide, obtuse, flat, more or less wavy or crisped. *Spike* on a peduncle, 1 to 2 inches long.

### 7. *P. PAUCIFLORUS*, Pursh. *Grassy Pondweed*.

*Stem* very slender, and filiform, flattish; *leaves* narrowly linear, acutish; *spikes* few-flowered, short-peduncled; *nutlets* obliquely lenticular, distinctly crested on the back.

Ponds and streams, common. July, Aug. *Leaves* numerous 2 to 4 inches long, scarcely 1 line wide, obscurely 3-nerved, of a bright green color. *Flowers* 3 to 5, greenish, on a terminal peduncle an inch long.

### 8. *P. PECTINATUS*, L. *Fennel-leaved Pondweed*.

*Stems* thread-like, many-times forked; *leaves* bristle-form, 1-nerved; *spikes* interrupted, on long peduncles; *nutlets* rounded-obovate.

Ponds and deep streams. June. *Plant* much branched and leafy. *Leaves* 3 to 6 inches long, less than 1 line wide, thickish. *Spike* in clusters of 3 or 4 separated in fruit by considerable intervals. *Fruit* purplish.

\*\*\* *Stipules* none; *leaves* all opposite and immersed.

### 9. *P. DENSUS*, L. *Dense Pondweed*.

*Leaves* pellucid, elliptical or lanceolate, clasping; *spike* few-flowered, short-peduncled, reflexed in fruit; *nutlets* beaked and keeled. Bethlehem, Schwenitz.

## ORDER 115. ALISMACEÆ.—Water-Plantain Family.

*Marshy* herbs, with parallel-veined leaves sheathing at the base, scape-like flowering stems, and perfect or monœcious flowers, not on a spadix, furnished with both calyx and corolla; sepals and petals each 3, distinct. STAMENS definite or indefinite. OVARIES 3 to many, distinct or partly so. STYLES and STIGMAS as many as the ovaries. FRUIT dry, indehiscent, 1 to 2-seeded.

## SUB-ORDER I. JUNCAGINEÆ. ARROW-GRASS FAMILY.

CALYX and COROLLA colored alike (greenish). SEED anatropous, with a straight embryo.—*Leaves* petiole-like without a blade.

### 1. TRIGLOCHIN, Linn. ARROW-GRASS.

Gr. *treis*, three, and *glochin*, a point; in allusion to the points of the capsule.

SEPALS and PETALS nearly alike, ovate, concave, deciduous.

**STAMENS** 6, with oval anthers, on short filaments. **PISTILS** united into a 3 to 6-celled compound ovary; **STIGMAS** sessile: **OVULES** solitary. **CAPSULE** splitting when mature into 3 to 6 carpels, which separate from a central axis.—*Herbaceous aquatic or marsh plants, with ensiform rush-like leaves, sheathing the base of the slender and jointless scape, and small greenish flowers in a spiked raceme, bractless.*

**T. MARATIMUM, L.** *Sea-side Arrow-grass.*

*Scape and leaves fleshy, thickish; fruit ovate, acutish, of 6 united carpels which are rounded at the base and slightly grooved on the back.*

Salt marshes, rare. July. *Scape* 18 inches high, from a horizontal rootstock. *Leaves* linear, smooth, thick, 6 to 12 inches long, less than a line wide. *Flowers greenish*, 30 to 40 on the obtusely angled scape.

**2. SCHEUCHZERIA, Linn.**

In honor of the two brothers *Scheuchzers*, Swiss botanists.

**SEPALS** and **PETALS** 6, oblong, acute, persistent, spreading. **STAMENS** 6, with linear anthers. **OVARIES** 4, globular, slightly united at base, with flat sessile stigmas, 2 to 3-ovuled, in fruit forming 3 diverging and inflated capsules, 1 to 2 seeded, opening along the sides.—*A low perennial bog-herb, with a creeping jointed rootstock, tapering into the ascending simple stem, which is partly sheathed by the grass-like leaves, terminated by a loose raceme of a few flowers with sheathing bracts.*

**S. PALUSTRIS, L.** *Marsh Scheuchzeria.*

Peat bogs, rare. July. A rush-like plant, 8 to 12 inches high, angular. *Leaves* 4 to 6 inches long, semi-cylindric. *Flowers* yellowish-green, on short pedicels, each axillary to a bract.

**SUB-ORDER II. ALISMEÆ.**

**CALYX** green and persistent. **COROLLA** white, deciduous. **SEED** campylotropous.—*Leaves commonly furnished with a blade.*

**3. ALISMA, Linn.** **WATER-PLANTAIN.**

*Gr. alysmos*, anxiety, from the supposed remedial properties.

**FLOWERS** perfect. **PETALS** and **SEPALS** 3. **STAMENS** 6. **OVARIES** and **STYLES** numerous, in a simple circle on a flattened receptacle, forming coriaceous achenia in fruit.—*Aquatic perennials, with radical several-ribbed leaves, and the scape with whorled panicked branches, bearing small white or pale rose colored flowers.*

A. PLANTAGO, L. *Common Water-Plantain.*

*Leaves* ovate, oblong, or lanceolate, narrowed rounded or somewhat cordate at the base, 3 to 9-nerved, on long petioles; *panicle* loose, compound, many-flowered.

Ditches and marshy places, common. July, Aug. *Scape* 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* 4 to 6 inches long,  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide.

## 4. SAGITTARIA, Linn. ARROW-HEAD.

*Lat. sagitta*, an arrow; from the peculiar form of the leaf.

FLOWERS monœcious, rarely diœcious or perfect. PETALS 3. SEPALS numerous (about 14). OVARIES many, collected in a spherical head on a globular receptacle, in fruit forming membranaceous achenia, covered with the persistent style.—*Marsh or aquatic herbs, with milky juice and fibrous roots, radical, mostly sagittate leaves sheathing at the base the scapes, which bear the white or whitish flowers in 3s.*

SEC. I. SAGITTARIA, proper. *Flowers* monœcious, rarely diœcious.

1. S. VARIABILIS, Engelm. MSS. Gray. *Common Arrow-head. Variable Arrow-head.*

*Leaves* triangular-arrow-shaped, or entire, oblong, lanceolate, linear, and sometimes mere naked petioles; *scapes* simple.

Ditches, pools, streams, and moist grounds, common. July, Aug. *Petals* white. "This with its Protean varieties of which almost every pool and stream furnishes a goodly number, embraces many nominal species of authors, and may safely be held to include all that are found within our limits," Gray. The largest forms bear sagittate leaves 12 inches or more long and 7 wide, others have both the main blade and the lobes linear, many bear entire leaves, or else mere naked petioles; the smallest forms being only from 3 to 5 inches high.

SEC. II. ECHINODORUS, Richard, Engelmann, in Gray. *Flowers* perfect. *Stamens* 7 to 21.

2. S. PUSILLA, Nutt. *Dwarf Arrow-head.*

*Leaves* linear, obtuse and short, with foliaceous summits; *scape* simple, about as long as the leaves, umbellately 3 to 8 flowered, some of them becoming proliferous runners; *pedicels* elongated, recurved; *petals* inversely heart-shaped; *stamens* about 9; *styles* much shorter than the ovaries.

Muddy margins of ponds and streams. Aug. *Scape* 2 to 4 inches high. *Leaves* rarely ever subulate 1 to 2 inches long, scarcely a line wide. *Flowers* 3 to 6, each ripening 8 to 15 carpels.

## ORDER 116. HYDROCHARIDACEÆ.—Frog's-bit Family.

*Aquatic herbs, with diœcious or polygamous regular flowers on scape-like peduncles from a spathe, and simple or double floral envelopes, which in the fertile flowers are united into a tube and coherent with the 1 to 6-celled ovary. STAMENS 3 to 12, distinct, or monadelphous: ANTHERS 2-celled. STIGMAS 3 to 6. FRUIT ripening under water, indehiscent, many-seeded.*

1. UDORA, Nutt. WATER-WEED.

*Gr. udor*, water; in allusion to its place of growth.

Polygamous. FLOWERS solitary and sessile, from a sessile

and tubular 2-cleft axillary spathe. STERILE FLOWERS minute, with a 6-parted perianth; ANTHERS 9, oval, nearly sessile. FERTILE FLOWERS with 3 to 6 oblong anthers, and the perianth extended into an extremely long and capillary tube, the small lobes obovate, spreading. STYLE long and filiform: STIGMAS 3, large and spreading, 2-lobed. OVARY 3-celled, with 3 projecting pointed placentæ, each bearing a few orthotropous ovules. FRUIT oblong, coriaceous, few-seeded.—*A perennial herb, growing under water, with long branching stems, thickly beset with pellucid and veinless, 1 nerved sessile, whorled or opposite leaves, and very small whitish sessile flowers.*

U. CANADENSIS, Nutt. *Ditch Moss. Water-weed.*

*Leaves* oblong-ovate or lanceolate, finely serrulate, in 3s and 4s; *perianth tube* filiform. (*Elodea Canadensis, Michx. Serpicula verticillata, Muhl.*)

Ponds and slow streams. July. *Stem* submersed diffusely 2-forked, filiform. *Leaves*  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, less than 1 line wide, thin. *Flowers* minute, of a dingy white, the slender hair-like tube 2 to 3 inches long. The staminate flowers break off, and float on the surface, where they expand and shed their pollen to fertilize the stigmas, which are raised to the surface by the excessively prolonged calyx-tube.

2. VALLISNERIA, Michx. TAPE-GRASS.

In honor of *Antonia Vallisneri*, an early Italian botanist.

Dioecious. STERILE FLOWERS numerous, crowded in a head on a conical receptacle, inclosed in an ovate at length 3-valved spathe, which is borne on a very short scape: PERIANTH 2-parted: STAMENS mostly 3. FERTILE FLOWERS solitary and sessile in a tubular spathe which is borne on a very long scape: PERIANTH elongated, 6-parted; the alternate segments linear; *tube* linear, coherent with the 1-celled ovary: STIGMAS 3, large, 2-lobed. OVULES very numerous on 3 parietal placentæ. FRUIT elongated, cylindric, berry-like, 1-celled, many-seeded.—*Stemless plants, with long and linear grass-like leaves, growing entirely under water, and spiral scapes.*

U. SPIRALIS, L. *Eel-grass. Tape-grass.*

*Leaves* linear, thin, long and ribbon-like, obscurely serrulate, obtuse, somewhat nerved and netted-veined.

Slow waters, common. Aug. Per. *Leaves* all radical 1 to 2 feet long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide, grass-like, smooth and deep-green. *Perianth* reddish-white. The staminate clusters of flowers break away from the bottom, as in *Udora*, and float on the surface, where they expand and shed their pollen around the fertile flowers, which are raised to the surface at this time; fertilization being thus accomplished, the filiform scapes which are 2 to 4 feet long, coil spirally and draw the ovary under water to ripen.

ORDER 117. **ORCHIDACEÆ.**—*Orchis Family.*

*Perennial often acaulescent herbs, with fleshy corms, or tuberous fasciculated roots, simple, parallel-veined entire leaves, and irregular 6-merous flowers; the perianth adherent to the 1-celled ovary with 3 parietal placentæ, gynandrous stamens, and pollen cohering in waxy or mealy masses. PERIANTH SEGMENTS in 2 rows, the outer (calyx) usually colored and petaloid like the inner, the lowest one (lip) different from the others and often spurred. STAMENS 3, united with the style and thus forming the column, on which the 2-celled anther is variously situated.*

1. **MICROSTYLUS**, Nutt. **ADDER'S-MOUTH.**

*Gr. mikros, little, and stylos, a diminutive column or style.*

SEPALS spreading. PETALS filiform or linear, spreading. LIP auricled or halbert-shaped at the base, entire or nearly so. COLUMN very small, with 2 teeth or wings at the summit. POLLEN MASSES 4, collateral, cohering by pairs at the apex.—*Small herbs, arising from solid bulbs, producing simple stems or scapes, which bear 1 or 2 leaves, and a raceme of minute greenish flowers.*

M. **OPHIOGLOSSOIDES**, Nutt. *Common Adder's-mouth.*

*Leaf solitary near the middle of the stem, ovate, clasping; raceme short and obtuse; pedicels much longer than the flowers; lip obtusely auricled at the base, 2-toothed at the summit.*

*Damp woods, rare. July. Stem 4 to 10 inches high, 5-angled, with a single leaf about 2½ inches long and 1 inch wide. Flowers whitish, minute, numerous, in a terminal raceme an inch or more in length.*

2. **LIPARIS**, Richard. **TWAYBLADE.**

*Gr. liparos, fat or shining; in allusion to the smooth leaves.*

SEPALS and PETALS nearly equal, linear, or the petals filiform, spreading. LIP flat, entire often bearing 2 tubercles above the base. COLUMN elongated, incurved. POLLEN MASSES 4, collateral.—*Small perennial herbs, arising from solid bulbs, with 2 root-leaves and a low scape, bearing a raceme of few purplish or greenish flowers.*

1. **L. LILIIFOLIA**, Richard. *Lily-leaved Twayblade.*

*Leaves 2, ovate, shorter than the scape; petals filiform, reflexed; lip large, wedge-obovate, abruptly short-pointed. (Malaxis liliifolia, Willd.)*

*Moist woodlands. June. Scape 6 to 8 inches high, triangular. Leaves radical, 3 to 6 inches long, ½ to ⅓ as wide, tapering into a sheathing base. Flowers rather large, 10 to 20 in a terminal raceme; the 3 sepals greenish-white, 2 upper petals, yellowish-white, and the large lip white.*

2. **L. LÆSELII**, Richard. *Smaller Twayblade.*

*Leaves 2, elliptical-lanceolate or oblong, sharply keeled; scape angular; lip obovate or ovate, entire. (Malaxis Correana, Bart.)*

*Bogs and wet meadows, rare. June, July. Scape 5 to 8 inches high, 3 to 5-angled.*



*Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long, 1 inch wide, sheathing at base. *Flowers* small, erect, about 4, appressed to the rachis in a thin raceme, greenish-white.

### 3. CORALLORHIZA, Haller. CORAL-ROOT.

*Gr.* *korallion*, coral, and *rhiza*, root; the root being coral-like.

**FLOWERS** ringent; the **SEPALS** and **PETALS** nearly alike, the lateral ascending and the upper arching; **LIP** recurved, spreading above, 2-ridged below, adherent at the base of the straightish column. **ANTHER** 2-lipped, terminal: **POLLEN MASSES** 4.—*Brownish or yellowish herbs, destitute of green foliage, with much branched and toothed coral-like root-stocks, and simple scapes furnished with sheaths, bearing dull colored flowers in spiked raceme.*

#### 1. C. MULTIFLORA, Nutt. Large Coral-root.

*Scape* many-flowered; *lip* wedge-ovate, 3-lobed, the middle lobe recurved, 3 times as long as the lateral ones; *ovary* and *capsule* oblong.

Woods, about the roots of trees; common. Aug., Sept. A brownish or purplish plant 10 to 18 inches high, with a few sheathing bracts instead of leaves, and 10 to 30 rather large brownish-yellow flowers. *Lip* whitish, spotted with crimson,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Spur* yellowish, conspicuous.

#### 2. C. WISTARIANA, Conrad. Smaller Coral-root.

*Scape* few-flowered; *lip* oblong, minutely 2-toothed near the base, minutely notched; *spur* obsolete; *ovary* elongated.

Woods, near Philadelphia. June, July. Plant about 6 inches high, with 3 to 10 flowers, nearly as large as in *C. multiflora*.

#### 3. C. INNATA, R. Brown. Early Coral-root.

*Scape* few-flowered; *lip* oblong, 2-toothed near the base; *ovary* and *capsule* oblong or club-shaped; *spur* obsolete.

Swamps and wet woods. May, June. *Scape* slender, 5 to 8 inches high, yellowish-green, with 3 or 4 membranous sheaths. *Flowers* 5 to 10, dingy-yellowish; *lip* white, seldom spotted.

#### 4. C. ODONTORHIZA, Nutt. Small Late Coral-root.

*Scape* several-flowered; *lip* roundish, entire, thin with a crisped or wavy margin; *ovary* and *capsule* globular or roundish oval; *spur* none.

Rich woods, about the roots of trees. Aug., Sept. *Scape* 8 to 10 inches high, a little enlarged at the base, with 2 or 3 sheaths. *Flowers* 10 to 12 in a terminal pendulous raceme, purplish; *lip* whitish, spotted with purple, with 2 oval protuberances on the palate.

### 4. APLECTRUM, Nutt. ADAM AND EVE.

*Gr.* *a*, without, and *plektron*, a spur; from the total want of the latter.

**FLOWERS** ringent. **SEPALS** and **PETALS** nearly equal. **LIP** with a short claw, free, 3 lobed, with a 3-ridged palate; without a spur. **ANTHER** situated a little below the summit of the column. **POLLEN-MASSSES** 4.—*A perennial herb, with a simple scape, invested below with 3 greenish sheaths, springing up in May from the side of a thick globular solid*

*bulb or corm, which also produces late in the summer a large oval, many-nerved and plaited petioled green leaf from its apex, lasting through the winter.*

**A. HYEMALE, Nutt. Putty-root. Adam-and-Eve.**

Rich shady woods, rare. May, June. *Bulbs* 2 or 3 together, horizontally connected, often 1 inch in diameter, filled with exceedingly glutinous matter. *Leaf* solitary. 4 to 6 inches long, elliptic acute at each end, on a petiole 2 to 3 inches long, inserted on the summit of the bulb. *Flowers* brownish, erect, racemed, on a scape 1 foot high. *Lip* whitish and speckled. *Capsule* large, smooth, nodding.

**5. TIPULARIA, Nutt. CRANE-FLY ORCHIS.**

*Tipula*, the crane-fly; from the fancied resemblance of the flowers.

**SEPALS and PETALS** spreading oblong or spatulate. **LIP** 3-lobed, prolonged underneath into a filiform spur twice as long as the flower. **COLUMN** narrow and wingless. **ANTHER** lid-like, terminal: **POLLEN-MASSSES** 2, each 2-parted.—*A perennial herb, with solid bulbs, connected horizontally, producing a single ovate nerved leaf, and a long and naked slender scape, bearing a many-flowered raceme of greenish flowers, tinged with purple.*

**T. DISCOLOR, Nutt. Two-colored Crane-fly Orchis.**

Pine woods, rare. July. *Scape* 10 to 18 inches high, with 1 or 3 sheaths at the base. *Leaf* solitary on a slender petiole. *Flowers* small, nodding, greenish with a tinge of purple. *Spur* nearly 1 inch long.

**6. ORCHIS, Linn. ORCHIS.**

The ancient Greek name.

**FLOWERS** ringent. **SEPALS and PETALS** nearly equal, all, or nearly all converging upwards and arching over the column. **LIP** turned downwards, with a spur on the under side at base. **POLLEN-MASSSES** pedicellate, collected into 2 large masses borne on a slender stalk, the base of which is attached to the 2 glands of the stigma: **GLANDS** contained in a common little pouch.—*Perennial herbs, with showy flowers in a spike.*

**O. SPECTABILIS, L. Showy Orchis.**

*Leaves* 2, radical, oblong-obovate, obtuse; *scape* angular, naked, few-flowered, scarcely longer than the leaves; *bracts* leaf-like, lanceolate; *spur* club-shaped, shorter than the ovary.

Shady woods. May, June. *Scape* 4 to 7 inches high, arising from a thick fleshy fibrous root, 5 angled, smooth. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches long. *Sepals and petals* all vaulted, pink-purple; *lip* ovate, undivided, and with the obtuse spur white.

## 7. GYMNADENIA, R. Brown. NAKED-GLAND ORCHIS.

Gr. *gymnos*, naked, and *aden*, a gland.

FLOWERS as in Orchis. ANTHER-CELL parallel; the approximate glands naked.

G. TRIDENTATA, Lindl. *Three-toothed Gymnadenia*.

Lower leaf oblong, rather acute; upper leaf much smaller bract-like; flowers few, in an oblong terminal spike; lip wedge-oblong, 3-toothed at the apex.

Wet woods, and swamps. July. Stem slender, 6 to 12 inches high, with a single leaf. Spike 6 to 12-flowered, compact. Flowers pale yellowish-green. Spur club-shaped, curved upwards, longer than the ovary.

## 8. PLATANThERA, Richard. FALSE ORCHIS.

Gr. *platus*, wide, and *anthera*, an anther.

FLOWERS as in Orchis, but with the lateral sepals spreading. ANTHER-CELLS diverging at the base; the two naked glands widely separated. LIP with a spur at the base.—Perennials, with spicate or racemose flowers, often showy.

\* *Scape 2-leaved at the base; spur very long; lip entire.*

1. P. ORBICULATA, Lindl. *Round-leaved Orchis*.

Leaves very large, orbicular, spreading flat on the ground; scape bracted, bearing many flowers in a loose raceme; upper sepal orbicular, the lateral ovate; lip linear-spatulate, drooping, nearly 3 times as long as the sepals; spur curved, slender, linear-club-shaped.

Rich shady woods, Bear meadows, Centre Co., rare. July. Scape 1 to 2 feet high, with several small appressed scales. Leaves 2, very smooth, shining above, silvery underneath, 4 to 8 inches wide. Flowers yellowish-green. Lip  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch long. Spur  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches long.

\*\* *Stem leafy; lip entire about the length of the spur.*

2. P. BRACTEATA, Torr. *Bracted Green Orchis*.

Lower leaves obovate, the upper oblong, and gradually reduced to lanceolate bracts; petals linear-lanceolate, erect; lip oblong-linear, truncate and minutely 3 to 3-toothed.

Damp woods. June. Stem 6 to 12 inches high, with 6 to 12 small, green flowers in a loose spike. Lip more than twice the length of the sac like, somewhat 2-lobed spur.

3. P. FLAVA, Gray. *Yellowish Orchis*.

Stem leafy; lower leaves oblong acute; upper lanceolate, acuminate; spikes dense, cylindric; petals ovate; lip oblong, obtuse, toothed at the base, and with a small protuberance on the palate; spur filiform, rather shorter than the sessile ovary.

Wet places. June—Aug. Stem 10 to 20 inches high, with small greenish-yellow flowers, in a long spike at first dense, at length loose. Leaves about 3, with long sheaths, 3 to 7 inches long, and  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 2 inches wide.

\*\*\* *Stem leafy; lip fringed along the side, undivided, shorter than the spur; ovary with an acuminate beak.*

4. P. CRISTATA, Lindl. *Crested Orchis*.

Lower leaves lanceolate, elongated, the upper gradually reduced to sharp-pointed

bracts; *spike* oblong or cylindrical; *petals* rounded, crenate; *lip* ovate, with a torn-fringed margin; *spur* shorter than the ovary.

Swamps, rather common. June, July. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high. *Flowers* small, yellow, in a crowded terminal spike.

### 5. *P. CILIARIS*, Lindl. *Yellow Fringed Orchis.*

*Leaves* oblong or lanceolate, the upper passing into pointed bracts; *spike* oblong, rather closely many-flowered; *lateral sepals* rounded, reflexed; *petals* linear fringed at the apex; *lip* oblong, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  the length of the spur.

Swamps and wet places, common. July, Aug. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, with a short spike of very showy flowers. *Leaves* sheathing at base, the lower ones 3 to 5 inches long. *Flowers* bright orange-yellow. *Lip* furnished with a very long and copious capillary fringe,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long.

### 6. *P. BLEPHARIOGLOTTIS*, Lindl. *White Fringed Orchis.*

*Lower leaves* lanceolate, channeled; *spike* oblong; *petals* oblong, slightly cut or toothed at the apex; *lip* oblong or lance-oblong.

Swamps, rare. June, July. *Stem* 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot high, with the lower leaves 6 to 8 inches long, the upper gradually smaller. *Flowers* pure white, in a dense oblong spike. *Lip* fringed in the middle.

\*\*\* *Stem* leafy; *lip* 3-parted shorter than the long spur, narrowed at the base into a claw. *Flowers* white or greenish.

### 7. *P. LACERA*, Gray. *Ragged Green Orchis.*

*Leaves* oblong or lanceolate; *raceme* loosely many-flowered; *petals* oblong, linear, entire; *lip* 3-parted, with wedge-shaped segments; *spur* filiform, club-shaped, as long as the ovary.

Swamps and moist thickets. July. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, smooth, slender. *Leaves* few, 3 to 6 inches long, mostly acute. *Flowers* greenish-yellow, numerous. *Lip* with narrow divisions, deeply parted into a few long nearly capillary lobes.

\*\*\*\* *Flowers* purple.

### 8. *P. PYSCODES*, Gray. *Small Purple Fringed Orchis.*

*Leaves* oblong, the upper passing into linear-lanceolate bracts; *raceme* cylindrical, densely many-flowered; *lower sepals* round-oval, obtuse; *petals* wedge-obovate or spatulate, denticulate above; *divisions of the lip* broadly wedge-shaped, many-cleft into a short fringe.

Moist meadows. July, Aug. *Stem* 2 feet high, smooth, slender. *Flowers* bright purple, in a crowded spike 4 to 7 inches long, small, very showy, fragrant. *Lip* short-stalked, scarcely  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad, its 3 fan-like, spreading segments, as well as the petals beautifully fringed. *Spur* nearly 1 inch long.

### 9. *P. FIMBRIATA*, Lindl. *Large Purple Fringed Orchis.*

*Lower leaves* oval or oblong, the few upper ones passing into lanceolate bracts; *spike* or *raceme* oblong, loosely-flowered; *lower sepals* ovate, acute; *petals* oblong, fringe-toothed down the sides; *lip* fan-shaped, with pendant, large divisions, many-cleft into a capillary fringe. (*O. grandiflora*, Bigl.)

Wet meadows, rare. June. A superb plant,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 feet high, with a thick, hollow, stem with a few sheathing bracts at base. *Leaves* 2 or 3 principal ones 4 to 7 inches long, 1 to 2 inches wide, the upper ones linear, 1 or 2 inches long. *Flowers* very large, showy, lilac-purple, in a terminal raceme 3 to 6 inches long. *Lip* much dilated,  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch broad, with a deep and nearly capillary crowded fringe.

### 10. *P. PERAMCENA*, Gray. *Fringeless Purple Orchis.*

*Lower leaves* oblong-ovate, the upper lanceolate; *spike* oblong or cylindrical, densely flowered; *lower sepals* round-ovate; *petals* rounded-obovate, raised on a claw; *lip* large, with broadly wedge-shaped divisions, the middle one 2-lobed. (*O. fissa*, Pursh. *P. fissa*, Lindl.)

Moist meadows and banks, rare. Aug. Stem 2 to 4 feet high, slightly winged. Leaves 4 to 6 inches long. Flowers large and very showy, violet-purple. Lip  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, with minutely and variably toothed divisions. Spur  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch long.

## 9. ARETHUSA, Gronov. ARETHUSA.

Dedicated to the Nymph *Arethusa*.

FLOWER ringent, with the lanceolate SEPALS and PETALS nearly alike, united at the base, ascending and arching over the column. LIP spreading towards the summit, bearded inside. COLUMN adherent to the lip below, dilated at the apex. POLLEN-MASSSES granular, 2 in each cell of the lid-like terminal anther.—*A beautiful low herb, with a sheathed scape from a globular solid bulb, bearing a single large purple flower, and a solitary, linear, nerved leaf.*

### A. BULBOSA, L. *Bulbous Arethusa*.

Sphagnous swamps, rare. May. Scape 6 to 10 inches high, the lower part bearing 3 to 4 loosely sheathing scales, with lanceolate points, from the upper of which there is often a linear-lanceolate leaf. Flowers 1 to 2 inches long, very handsome, bright-purple. Lip yellow and white, bearded in the middle.

## 10. POGONIA, Juss. POGONIA.

Gr. *pogon*, a beard, from the bearded lip of the original species.

FLOWERS irregular, the SEPALS and PETALS separate and somewhat spreading. LIP crested or 2-lobed. COLUMN free, elongated, club-shaped, wingless. ANTHER terminal, stalked, with 2 farinaceous pollen-masses, 1 in each cell.—*Perennial herbs, with 1 to 5-leaved stems, and purplish flowers.*

### 1. P. OPHIOGLOSSOIDES, Nutt. *Adder's-tongue Pogonia*.

Root fibrous; stem bearing an oval or lanceolate, clasping leaf near the middle and a smaller leaflike bract next the flower; lip spatulate, beard-crested and fringed.

Bogs, common. June, July. Scape 8 to 12 inches high. Flowers mostly solitary (sometimes 2 to 3), handsome, 1 inch long, pale-purple.

### 2. P. VERTICILLATA, Nutt. *Whorled Pogonia*.

Root of thick fibres; stem bearing a whorl of 5 oval or oblong-ovate pointed sessile leaves at the summit, 1-flowered; sepals narrowly linear, twice as long as the oblong petals; lip short, 3-lobed, the middle lobe wavy and crested.

Bogs, rare. June. Scape about 12 inches high. Flowers mostly solitary; the sepals 2 inches long, brown; petals paler and obtuse.

## 11. CALOPOGON, R. Brown. CALOPOGON.

Gr. *kalos*, beautiful, and *pogon*, beard; from the bearded lip.

SEPALS and PETALS nearly alike, spreading, distinct. LIP rather spreading, dilated at the summit, strongly bearded along the upper side. COLUMN free, winged at the apex.

**ANTHER** terminal, sessile; **POLLEN-MASSSES** 2 (one in each cell).—*Scapes* from a solid bulb, sheathed below by the base of the grass-like leaf, naked above, bearing several showy flowers.

**C. PULCHELLUS**, R. Br. *Grass Pink*.

*Leaf* linear, 8 to 10 inches long, sheathing the base of the stem. *Scape* 12 to 18 inches high, 2 to 6-flowered. *Flowers* 1 inch broad, pink-purple, fragrant. *Sepals* and *petals* ovate-lanceolate, acute. *Lip* beautifully bearded towards the spreading summit with white, yellow, and purple clavate hairs.

## 12. SPIRANTHES, Richard. LADIES' TRESSES.

*Gr. speira*, a coil or curl, and *anthos*, blossom.

**SPIKE** spiral. **FLOWERS** somewhat ringent; the lateral sepals rather oblique at the base and nearly opposite the lip, the upper one cohering with the petals. **LIP** oblong, concave and embracing the column below, with 2 callous processes at base. **COLUMN** arching, obliquely short-stalked, mostly with a 2-cleft beak. **ANTHER** dorsal: **POLLEN-MASSSES** 2, club-shaped, affixed to a common gland.—*Perennial* herbs, with clustered tuberous roots sending up mostly naked scapes, bearing a spirally twisted spike of small white flowers, bent horizontally,

### 1. S. GRACILIS, Bigl. *Slender Ladies' Tresses*.

*Leaves* radical, ovate, caducous; *scape* very slender, smooth, sheathed; *spike* slender, with the flowers in a straight or usually spiral row; *bracts* ovate, pointed; *lip* spatulate-oblong, strongly wavy-crisped.

Hilly woods and sandy plains. July, Aug. *Scape* 8 to 12 inches high, erect, with a few sheathing scales or leaflets. *Leaves* 1 to 2 inches long, thin, sometimes falling off before the flowers expand. *Flowers* white, 1-5 to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long; the *calli* at first oval, at length elongating and incurved.

### 2. S. CERNUA, Richard. *Nodding Ladies' Tresses*.

*Leaves* radical, linear-lanceolate, veined, those of the stem smaller, passing into bracts; *spike* dense, minutely pubescent; *bracts* ovate-lanceolate, pointed; *lip* oblong, furnished with 2 minute callosities at the base.

Wet grassy places, common. Aug.—Oct. *Scape* 6 to 18 inches high; the root leaves 4 to 12 inches long. *Spike* thick, 3 to 8 inches long, seldom twisted. *Flowers* white or cream-color, fragrant.

## 13. GOODYERA, R. Brown. RATTLESNAKE PLANTAIN.

Dedicated to John Goodyer, an early English botanist.

**FLOWERS** ringent. **CALYX** herbaceous, upper sepal vaulted. **LIP** saccate at the base, sessile, over the 2 lower sepals. **COLUMN** small, straight. **POLLEN-MASSSES** 2, consisting of angular grains, loosely cohering by a manifest web.—*Perennial* herbs, with a root of thick fibres from a fleshy somewhat creeping rootstock, bearing a tuft of thickish reticled leaves next the ground, and small greenish-white flowers in a spike on a slender scape.

1. *G. PUBESCENS*, R. Brown. *Rattlesnake Plantain*.

Leaves radical, ovate, conspicuously reticulated and blotched with white; scape sheathed, with numerous flowers in a crowded spike; lip inflated with an abrupt ovate apex; stigma rounded at the summit.

Rich woods. July, Aug. Scape 8 to 12 inches high. Leaves 1 to 2 inches long, contracted at base into a winged petiole, scarcely half as long, dark green, veined with white. Flowers whitish, in a terminal oblong spike.

2. *G. REPENS*, R. Brown. *Smaller Rattlesnake Plantain*.

Small and slender; leaves ovate-lanceolate, somewhat reticulated with white; flowers several in a loose 1-sided spike; lip inflated, with an oblong obtuse apex; stigma distinctly 2-toothed.

Rich woods, under evergreens, and on mountains. Aug. Scape 6 to 8 inches high. Leaves 1 inch long. Flowers greenish-white.

14. *LISTERIA*, R. Brown. *TWAYBLADE*.

In honor of *Martin Lister*, an eminent British botanist.

SEPALS and PETALS nearly alike, spreading or reflexed. LIP mostly drooping, longer than the sepals, 2-lobed or 2-cleft. COLUMN wingless: STIGMA with a rounded beak. ANTHER dorsal, ovate: POLLEN-MASSSES powdery, in 2 masses, joined to a minute gland.—*Perennial herbs, with fibrous roots, the stem bearing a pair of opposite sessile leaves in the middle, and a spike or raceme of greenish or brownish purple small flowers.*

1. *L. AUSTRALIS*, Lindl. *Twayblade*.

Leaves ovate; raceme loose and slender; flowers very small, on pedicels twice the length of the ovary; lip linear, slightly sagittate at the base, 3 or 4 times as long as the sepals, 2-parted, with the divisions linear-setaceous.

Damp thickets, rare. June. Plant 4 to 6 inches high. Leaves  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Flowers small, purplish on minutely glandular-pubescent pedicels.

2. *L. CONVALLARIOIDES*, Hook. *Large Twayblade*.

Leaves oval-roundish, sometimes somewhat cordate at base, often acute; raceme loose, pubescent; flowers on slender pedicels; lip wedge-oblong, 2-lobed, at the spreading apex, and 1-toothed on each side at the base; sepals narrowly lanceolate, spreading, twice as long as the lip.

Damp mossy woods, rare. June. Stem very slender, 5 to 10 inches high, sheathed with a few bracts. Leaves nearly 2 inch long,  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide. Flowers dark brown and green, the purplish lip nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long.

15. *CYPRIPEDIUM*, Linn. *LADY'S SLIPPER*.

Gr. *Kypros*, Venus, and *podion*, a sock or slipper.

SEPALS spreading; the 2 anterior distinct, or commonly united into one under the lip. PETALS similar but usually narrower, spreading. LIP a large inflated sac, somewhat slipper-shaped. COLUMN short, 3-lobed, the middle lobe dilated and petaloid, the lateral bearing a 2-celled anther

under each of them. **STIGMA** terminal.—*Perennial herbs, with tufted fibrous roots, large many-nerved plaited leaves, sheathing at the base, and solitary or few large and showy flowers.*

\* *Stem leafy, 1 to 3-flowered. Flowers yellow and white.*

1. **C. PUBESCENS**, Willd. *Large Yellow Lady's Slipper.*

*Stem leafy; sepals and linear wavy-twisted petals longer than the lip, pointed; lip flattened laterally, very convex and gibbous above; sterile stamen triangular.*

*Bogs and damp low woods, rare. May, June. Stem 2 feet high, pubescent. Leaves large, pubescent, 3 to 6 inches long, ovate-lanceolate, plaited, acute. Flowers 1 to 3, greenish-yellow, spotted with purplish-brown. Lip 1½ to 2 inches long, much inflated, pale yellow.*

2. **C. PARVIFLORUM**, Salisb. *Small Yellow Lady's Slipper.*

*Leaves oval, pointed; sepals ovate or ovate-lanceolate; lip flattish above and below; sterile stamen triangular, acute.*

*Rich low woods. May, June. Stem 10 to 15 inches high. Leaves clasping the base, pubescent, 3 to 5 inches wide, strongly veined. Flowers yellowish, fragrant, the perianth more brown-purple than in *C. pubescens*. Lip bright yellow, ¾ to 1 inch long.*

3. **C. CANDIDUM**, Muhl. *White Lady's Slipper.*

*Leaves oblong-lanceolate, acute; sepals ovate-lanceolate; lip flattish, laterally convex above; sterile stamen lanceolate.*

*Low grounds, rare. May. Stem 5 to 10 inches high, slightly pubescent, 1-flowered. Petals and sepals greenish. Lip white, ¾ inch long.*

\*\* *Scope naked, 2-leaved at the base. Flowers purplish.*

4. **C. ACAULE**, Ait. *Common Lady's Slipper.*

*Downy; scape leafless, 1-flowered; leaves 2, oblong, obtuse; sepals oblong-lanceolate, pointed, nearly as long as the linear petals; lip drooping, obovoid, with a fissure in front; sterile stamen rhomboid, pointed. (*C. humila*, Salisb.)*

*Moist woods and sides of mountains, common. May, June. Scape 8 to 12 inches high, with a bract at the top. Leaves 5 to 7 inches long, 2 to 4 inches wide, plaited and downy. Flowers solitary, large purplish or pale pink. Lip nearly 2 inches long, veiny, purple or sometimes nearly white.*

**ORDER 118. CANNACEÆ.—Indian Reed Family.**

*Tropical plants with the nerves of the leaves diverging from a midrib, the irregular perianth with 3 petaloid filaments, only one of which is fertile, with a 1-celled anther. FRUIT a 3-celled capsule. SEED round, not winged.*

**CANNA**, Linn. **INDIAN REED.**

The Hebrew name of the reed.

**PERIANTH** unequal, variable in the number of its parts, scarcely lip-shaped. **STAMENS** petaloid, only one with half an anther on its edge. **STYLE** flat, straight, nearly free. **OVARY** 3-celled, with many ovules. **FRUIT** membranous, 3-celled, with a deciduous granular surface. **SEEDS** round, smooth.—*An extensive genus of herbaceous tropical plants,*



with erect stems bearing distant sheathing leaves and handsome flowers in spikes or racemes.

C. INDICA, L. *Indian Shot. Indian Reed.*

A beautiful plant often found in cultivation, native of the East Indies. Stem-leaves 1 to 2 feet long, and 3 to 6 inches wide. Flowers scarlet and yellow, borne in a spike.

ORDER 119. AMARYLLIDACEÆ.—*Amaryllis Family.*

Chiefly bulbous and scape bearing herbs, with linear flat root-leaves and regular 6-androus flowers, the tube of the 6-parted perianth coherent with the 3-celled ovary. ANTHERS introrse. STYLE single. CAPSULE 3-celled, loculicidal, many-seeded. SEEDS with fleshy albumen.

1. AMARYLLIS, Linn. AMARYLLIS.

A poetical name.

PERIANTH with 6-petal-like similar divisions. STAMENS 6, inserted in the throat of the perianth: ANTHERS versatile. CAPSULE membranaceous, 3-lobed.—*A splendid genus, with the long-linear leaves and scape from a coated bulb, and the showy flowers issuing from a 1 to 2-leaved spathe.*

A. ATAMASCO, L. *Atamasco Lily.*

Spathe tubular, 2-cleft, 1-flowered; perianth funnel-form; stamens and style declined.

Shady woods, rare. June. Leaves a foot long, linear, concave, smooth. Flowers solitary, white and pink, 3 inches long, on a scape 6 inches high.

A. FORMOSISSIMA, L. *Jacoba Lily.* A beautiful flower from Mexico, sometimes cultivated. Flower dark red, on a scape 6 to 10 inches high.

2. AGAVE, Linn. AMERICAN ALOE.

Gr. *agavos*, wonderful, in allusion to A. Americana, the *Century-plant*.

PERIANTH tubular-funnel-form, persistent, 6-parted; the divisions narrow, nearly equal. STAMENS 6, soon exerted: ANTHERS linear. CAPSULE coriaceous. 3-celled, many-seeded. SEEDS flattened.—*A splendid American genus, with mostly thick and fleshy radical leaves, often spiny or cartilaginous teeth, and a large many-flowered pyramidal panicle on a scape.*

A. VIRGINICA, L. *False Aloe.*

Stemless, herbaceous; leaves linear-lanceolate, fleshy, smooth, with cartilaginous serratures on the margin; scape simple, smooth; the flowers scattered in a loose spike, with leaf-like scales.

Rocky banks, southern part of the State. Sept. Scape 3 to 6 feet high, round, loosely spicate above. Flowers greenish-yellow, very fragrant.

A. AMERICANA, L. *American Aloe. Century Plant.* A splendid herbaceous plant

from tropical America, is sometimes found in our conservatories: *Leaves* radical, 3 to 6 feet long, 4 to 12 inches wide, very thick, spinose-toothed. *Scape* rising to the height of 15 to 25 feet, bearing a pyramidal panicle of yellow flowers.

### 3. HYPOXIS, Linn. STAR-GRASS:

Gr. *hypos* beneath, and *oxus*, sharp; on account of the pointed base of the fruit.

**SPATHE** 2-leaved. **PERIANTH** persistent, 6-parted, spreading, the 3 outer divisions somewhat herbaceous. **STAMENS** 6; with erect anthers. **CAPSULE** crowned with the withered or closed perianth, not opening by valves. **SEEDS** roundish.—*Ataulescent small herbs, with grassy and hairy linear leaves, and yellow flowers on slender scapes from a solid bulb.*

#### H. ERECTA, L. Star-grass.

*Leaves* linear, grass-like; *scape* umbellately 3 to 4-flowered, mostly shorter than the leaves.

Meadows and open woods, common. July. *Scape* 4 to 6 inches high. *Leaves* all radical, 6 to 12 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide. *Flowers* usually 4, yellow within, greenish without.

#### CULTIVATED EXOTICS:

### 4. GALANTHUS, Linn. SNOW-DROP:

Gr. *gala*, milk, *anthos*, flower; on account of the whiteness of the flowers.

**FLOWERS** spathaceous. **SEPALS** 3, concave; *corona* formed of 3 small emarginate petal-like segment; *stigma* simple.—*An ornamental bulbous exotic; sending up in early spring a scape with a single white flower.*

#### G. NIVALIS, L. Snow-drop.

*Leaves* linear, radical, keeled, acute; *scape* 1-flowered. Native of the Alps; flowering in early spring. *Scape* 3 to 6 inches high, arising from a perennial bulb, bearing a single, large nodding flower as white as snow, issuing from a spathe. *Crown* (petals) striate with green.

### 5. NARCISSUS, Linn. DAFFODIL. JONQUIL.

Gr. *narke*, stupor; from the effects produced by the smell of some species.

**PERIANTH** regular, 6-parted. **CROWN** monophyllous, bell-form, salver-form, or with the tube funnel-form. **STAMENS** 6, short. **STYLE** longer than the stamens: **STIGMA** 3-parted.—*Showy bulbous exotics; with linear or ensiform leaves, and yellow straw-color or white flowers, issuing from a withering compressed spathe, opening on one side.*

#### 1. N. JONQUILLA, L. Jonquil.

*Leaves* linear; *scape* 1 to 3-flowered; *segments* of the perianth spreading, elliptical or spatulate, acute; *cup* (corona) bell-shaped, crenate. Native of Spain. April.

May. *Scape* 9 to 12 inches high, roundish, slender, bearing a few fragrant flowers, of a rich chlorine yellow,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches in diameter. *Cup*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Leaves* 8 to 10 inches long, with the edges somewhat rolled.

## 2. N. PÆTICUS, L. *Pœt's Narcissus*.

*Scape* 1-flowered; *segments* of the perianth imbricate at base, somewhat reflexed, nearly round; *crown* short, flat, rotate, crenulate; 3 *anthers* shorter than the tube. Native of South-Europe. June. *Scape* about 1 foot high, bearing a single white flower,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches in diameter; the cup or crown singularly adorned with circles of crimson, white and yellow.

## 3. N. PSEUDA-NARCISSUS, L. *Daffodil*.

*Scape* 2-edged, straight, striated; *segments* of the perianth ovate or spatulate-ovate, sulphur-yellow; *crown* very long, with a crenate-serrate orifice. Native of England. April, May. *Leaves* linear, 9 to 12 inches long, striate, veined. *Scape* 9 to 12 inches high, bearing at the top a single large flower, about 2 inches in diameter, commonly doubled by cultivation. *Cup*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches long, orange-yellow.

## 4. N. SULPHUREUS, L. *Sulphur-colored Daffodil*.

*Scape* 2-edged; *leaves* linear, flat; *spathe* 1-flowered; *segments* of the perianth elliptic-spatulate; *crown* somewhat bell-form, crenate. May, June. *Flowers* straw-colored, 2 inches in diameter, on a scape 1 foot high. *Crown*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long orange-yellow. *Style* long.

## 6. LEUCOJUM, Linn. SNOW-FLAKE.

PERIANTH regular, 6-parted: SEGMENTS equal, spreading. STAMENS 6, equal: ANTHERS long. STYLE clavate, longer than the stamens.—*Exotic bulbous plants, with ensiform leaves and often numerous white flowers issuing from a terminal spathe.*

### L. ÆSTIVUM, L. *Summer Snow-Flake*.

*Leaves* long, ensiform; *spathe* many-flowered, long; *divisions* of the perianth regular, oval. June. A pretty border flower; native of Austria. *Scape* 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* 1 to 2 feet long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. *Spathe* 2 to 3 inches long, with 3 to 10 flowers, on peduncles at last  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches long. *Flowers* white; the divisions tipped with green.

## ORDER: 120. HEMODORACEÆ.—Bloodwort Family.

*Herbaceous plants, with fibrous perennial roots, equitant leaves and perfect 3 to 6 androus regular flowers, which are usually more or less woolly outside; the tube of the 6-lobed perianth coherent with the whole surface, or with merely the lower part, of the 3-celled ovary. STYLE single, sometimes 3-partible. CAPSULE crowned or inclosed by the persistent perianth, 3-celled, loculicidal, 3-many-seeded.*

### ALETRIS, Linn. STAR-GRASS.

Gr. *Aletris*, a female slave who grinds corn, in allusion to the apparent mealiness of the flowers.

PERIANTH cylindrical, tubular-bell-shaped, rough-wrinkled

on the outside, 6-cleft at the summit. STAMENS 6, inserted at the base of the lobes, included. STYLE awl-shaped, 3-cleft at the apex. CAPSULE ovate, inclosed in the roughened perianth, 3-celled, many-seeded, opening at the summit.—*Perennial and smooth stemless herbs, with very little fibrous roots, spreading clusters of thin flat lanceolate leaves, and small white or yellowish flowers, in a slender spiked raceme.*

A. FARINOSA, L. *Star-grass. Colic Root.*

*Leaves lanceolate, acuminate, smooth; flowers pedicellate, oblong-tubular; lobes lance-oblong.*

Grassy sandy or gravelly woods, not common. July, Aug. *Scope* 2 feet high, with several minute bract-like leaves. *Flowers* white, appearing as if covered with a rough powder.

ORDER 121. IRIDACEÆ.—*Iris Family.*

*Herbs with equitant 2-ranked leaves, and regular or irregular perfect flowers, the tube of the 6-cleft petal-like perianth coherent with the 3-celled ovary, and 3 distinct or monodelphous stamens with extrorse anthers. FLOWERS from a 2-leaved spathe, usually showy and ephemeral. STYLES single: STIGMAS 3. CAPSULE 3-celled, loculicidal, many-seeded.*

1. IRIS, Linn. FLOWER-DE-LUCE.

*Gr. Iris*, the rainbow deified; on account of the bright and various color of the blossoms.

PERIANTH 6-cleft, the 3 outer divisions spreading or reflexed, the 3 inner smaller and erect. STAMENS distinct, placed before the outer divisions of the perianth, and under the 3 petal-like stigmas. CAPSULE 3 to 6-angled. SEEDS flat.—*Perennials, with sword-shaped or grassy leaves and large blue, white and yellow flowers.*

1. I. VERSICOLOR, L. *Blue Flag.*

*Stem* stout angled on one side, more or less flexuous; *leaves* sword-shaped; *perianth* beardless; *ovary* obtusely triangular with the sides flat; *capsule* oblong, turgid, with rounded angles.

Wet places, common. May, June. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, rarely branched, from a large fleshy creeping root. *Leaves*  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide. *Flowers* 2 to 6 at the summit of the stem, blue, variegated with green, yellow and white at the base.

2. I. VIRGINICA, L. *Slender Blue Flag.*

*Stem* slender, round, smooth; *leaves* narrowly linear; *perianth* beardless; *ovary* 3-sided, each side deeply 2-grooved; *capsule* triangular, acute at both ends.

Wet meadows, rare. June. *Root* tuberous, creeping. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, somewhat flexuous, round. *Flowers* 3 to 6 at the summit of the stem, blue and yellow, more delicate than in the preceding.

3. I. CRISTATA, Ait. *Crested Iris.*

*Scape* mostly 1-flowered, as long as the leaves; *perianth* bearded; the beard crested

Mountains, southern part of the State. April, May. *Scape* 10 to 15 inches high, bearing a solitary flower. *Flowers* blue and yellow.

#### CULTIVATED EXOTIC SPECIES.

#### 4. *I. PUMILA*, L. *Dwarf Iris*.

*Scape* short, 1-flowered; *spathe* shorter than the tube; reflexed sepals narrower than the erect petals. April, May. Native of Hungary. A handsome dwarf species, cultivated in the edgings of walks. *Leaves* numerous, 4 to 6 inches long, broad-sword-shaped, suberect. *Flowers* large, deep purple, bearded on a very short scape.

#### 5. *I. OCHROLEUCA*, L. *Yellow Iris*.

Beardless; *leaves* ensiform, depressed, striate; *scape* sub-terete, many-flowered; *ovary* nearly round, somewhat 6-angled. July. Native of the Levant. *Stem* 2 to 4 feet high. *Leaves*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 feet long. *Flowers* yellow or sulphur-colored. *Capsule* 2 inches long, round.

#### 6. *I. GERMANICA*, L. *Flower-de-Luce. Fleur-de-Lis*.

*Stem* many-flowered; *leaves* long-ensiform; *sepals* reflexed, bearded; *petals* emarginate, bent inwards at the point. Native of Germany, common in gardens. June. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* numerous,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 feet long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch wide. *Flowers* 3 to 4 inches in diameter, purple. *Sepals* with a beautiful yellow and white beard.

#### 7. *I. XIPHIIUM*, L. *Bulbous Iris. Spanish Flag*.

*Root* bulbous; *leaves* linear, strongly channelled, the margins confluent towards the apex; *scape* few-flowered. June, July. Native of Spain. *Leaves* 6 to 10 inches high, thick and fleshy,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in diameter, white on the upper or hollow side, round towards the point. *Flowers* very showy, blue yellow and white, the outer perianth lobes short, on a scape 10 to 12 inches high.

### 2. *SISYRINCHIUM*, Linn. BLUE-EYED GRASS.

*Gr. sus*, a hog, and *rugchos*, a snout; from a fancy that hogs are fond of rooting it up.

**PERIANTH** 6-parted; the divisions equal, spreading. **STAMENS** 3, monodelphous. **STYLE** short: **STIGMAS** 3, involute, filiform. **CAPSULE** globular-3-angled. **SEEDS** globular.—*Low slender perennials, with fibrous roots, grassy or lanceolate leaves, and small mostly blue flowers in umbelled clusters from a 2-leaved spathe.*

#### S. *BERMUDIANA*, L. *Common Blue-eyed Grass*.

*Scape* winged, naked or 1 to 2-leaved; *leaves* narrow and grass-like; *spathe* umbellately few-flowered; *divisions* of the perianth obovate, more or less notched at the end, and bristle-pointed from the notch.—**Var. ANCEPS** (*S. anceps*, Cav.) has a broadly winged scape, and the outer leaf of the very unequal spathes longer than the flowers.—**Var. 2. MUCRONATUM** (*S. mucronatum*, Michx.) has a slender and narrowly winged scape, very narrow leaves, those of the *spathe* acute, unequal, one of them usually longer than the flowers.

Moist meadows, common among grass. June—Aug. *Scape* 6 to 10 inches high.

*Flowers* small, delicate, blue, changing to purplish, 4 to 6 opening in succession. *Spathe* often purplish. There are various intermediate forms.

CULTIVATED EXOTICS.

3. PARDANTHUS, Linn. BLACKBERRY LILY.

*Gr. pardalis*, a panther, and *anthos*, flower; the flowers are spotted like the panther.

SPATHE of 2 or 3 ovate short bracts. PERIANTH regular, 6-parted; the divisions equal. STAMENS 3, with thread-like filaments. STIGMA straight or incurved, fixed by the base, subfiliform.—*An ornamental garden plant, with yellowish and reddish spotted flowers.*

P. CHINENSIS, L. *Blackberry Lily.*

*Stem* round, flexuous, leafy; *leaves* ensiform, vertical, sheathing; *panicle* somewhat dichotomous and corymbose; *perianth* flat, spreading; *segments* lance-linear. July, Aug. Native of South Africa. Common in cultivation. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* tapering to an acute point. *Flowers* yellow, spotted with red, 1 to 1½ inch in diameter. *Fruit* composed of numerous black glossy seeds attached round the rachis, resembling a blackberry.

4. CROCUS, Linn. SAFFRON. CROCUS.

Named from the youth *Crocus*, who, according to Grecian mythology, was changed into this flower.

PERIANTH funnel-form, the segments united at base into a slender tube. STAMENS 3. STIGMA 3-cleft, convolute, crested.—*Bulbous plants, with a radical 1 to 2-leaved thin transparent spathe, the long tube of the flowers nearly or quite sessile upon the bulb.*

I. C. SATIVA, L. *Saffron Crocus.*

*Leaves* linear, revolute on the margins; *stigma* 3-parted, as long as the corolla, reflexed. Sept. From Asia. *Leaves* radical, with a longitudinal white furrow above. *Flower* nearly sessile on the bulb, with a long white tube, and purple elliptical segments. *Stigmas* long, emarginate, exsert of a deep orange color. The stigmas compose the saffron of the shops so much used for medicinal and coloring purposes. There is a variety with yellow perianths.

2. C. VERNUS, L. *Spring Saffron.*

*Leaves* short, linear; *stigmas* included within the flower, with 3 short wedge-shaped segments. Native of the Alps. *Scape* 1 to 2 inches high, 3-sided. *Flowers* mostly purple, often yellow, pale blue or white, very variable; *tube* very slender, gradually enlarged upwards, closed at the mouth with a circle of hairs; *limb* bell shaped, shorter than the tube. *Anthers* yellow, sagittate. March, April.

5. TIGRIDIA, Linn. TIGER FLOWER.

Name in reference to the large spotted flowers.

SPATHE 2-leaved, carinate, 1-flowered. PERIANTH 6-

parted, with oblong segments, upright-spreading; the alternate ones the broadest. STAMENS 3, monodelphous: FILAMENTS united into a long tube: ANTHERS subovate, double. STYLE filiform, the length of the tube. CAPSULE oblong, 3-sided: SEEDS numerous, roundish, covered with a pulp.—*Showy South American bulbous plants, with large, very evanescent yellow and red spotted flowers.*

**T. PAVONIA, L. Tiger Flower.**

*Stem* simple, flexuous; *leaves* sword-shaped, veined; *segments* flat; *petals* panduriform. July—Sept. A superb plant, native of Mexico and Peru. *Stem* 2 to 2½ feet high, erect, round, leafy, somewhat branched. *Leaves* erect, 8 to 12 inches long, smooth. *Flowers* 5 to 6 inches broad, yellow, variegated with scarlet, crimson and purple, very evanescent, lasting but a few hours, but a new one appears daily for several weeks.

**ORDER 122. DIOSCOREACEÆ.—Yam Family.**

*Twining herbs or undershrubs, from large tuberous roots or knotted rootstocks, ribbed and netted-veined leaves on petioles and small dioecious 6-androus and regular flowers in spikes.* OVARY adherent, 3-celled. STYLES 3, united below or distinct. FRUIT usually a membranaceous 3-angled or winged capsule.

**DIOSCOREA, Plumier. YAM.**

In honor of the celebrated Greek naturalist, *Dioscorides*.

FLOWERS very small, dioecious. STAMENS 6 at the base of the divisions of the 6-parted perianth: FILAMENTS subulate. STYLES distinct nearly to the base. CAPSULE 3-celled, triangular, 3-winged. SEEDS 1 or 2 in each cell, flat, with a membranaceous wing.—*Climbing perennials, with alternate often heart-shaped leaves, and inconspicuous greenish flowers in axillary branched racemes or spikes.*

**D. VILLOSA, L. Wild Yam-root.**

Herbaceous; *leaves* mostly alternate, sometimes nearly opposite or in fours, more or less heart-shaped, pointed, 7 to 11 ribbed.—Var. QUATERNATA, (D. quaternata, Walt.) has the leaves more acuminate and 7-nerved, the lateral nerves 2-parted.

Thickets and old fields, common. July. A slender vine twining over bushes, sometimes 10 or 12 feet long. *Flowers* minute, greenish-yellow, the sterile in pendulous panicles; the fertile in pendulous simple racemes.

**ORDER 123. SMILACEÆ.—Smilax Family.**

*Herbs or shrubs, often climbing, with ribbed and conspicuous netted veiny leaves, regular 6-androus flowers with the 6-parted perianth free from the 3-celled ovary.*—FLOWERS dioecious or perfect. OVARY 3-celled, 1 or many-seeded. FRUIT a few to many-seeded berry.

## SMILAX, Tourn. GREENBRIER.

An ancient Greek name of obscure meaning.

Dioecious or polygamous. PERIANTH of 6 equal spreading segments, deciduous. STAMENS mostly 6, inserted at the base of the perianth segments: FILAMENTS short. STIGMAS 3, thick, on a very short style. BERRY globular, 1 to 3-celled, 1 to 3-seeded. SEEDS globose, suspended, orthotropous.—*Shrubs, or rarely perennial herbs, often evergreen and prickly, climbing by tendrils on the petioles, with greenish stems, cordate or ovate leaves, and small flowers in axillary peduncled umbels.*

SEC. I. SMILAX proper.—*Stems woody, often prickly; ovules solitary.*

\* *Leaves broad, thickish, often persistent.*

## 1. S. ROTUNDIFOLIA, L. Common Greenbrier.

*Stem nearly round; branchlets more or less 4-angular; leaves round-ovate, often broader than long, slightly cordate, abruptly short-pointed, 5-nerved; peduncles scarcely longer than the petioles.*

Moist thickets, common. June. *Stems armed with stout scattered prickles, often climbing 20 to 30 feet. Flowers yellowish-green in small globose axillary umbels. Berries bluish-black.*

## 2. S. QUADRANGULARIS, Willd. Square-stemmed Greenbrier.

*Branches and branchlets square, armed with stout scattered prickles; leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, cordate at base, 3 to 5-nerved; peduncles about the length of the petioles.*

Dry woods. June, July. *Leaves about 3 inches long, ½ as wide, thinnish, sometimes minutely rough-ciliate on the margin. Flowers greenish-yellow. Berries black.*

\*\* *Leaves, broad, thin, entirely deciduous; prickles bristle-like.*

## 3. S. HISPIDA, Muhl. Hispid Greenbrier.

*Stem round, the lower part very hispid; leaves ovate, mostly heart-shaped, pointed, strongly 5-nerved; peduncles 6 to 10-flowered, 2 or 3 times the length of the petioles.*

Moist thickets. June. *Stem climbing high, densely beset below with shining brown weak and slender prickles; the flowering branches often naked. Leaves 3 to 5 inches long, minutely rough on the margins, bright green on both sides. Peduncles 1½ to 2 inches long.*

SEC. II. COPROSANTHUS, Torr.—*Stem herbaceous, not prickly. Leaves long-petioled, thin.*

## 4. S. HERBACEA, L. Carrion-Flower.

*Stem erect and recurving, or climbing; leaves ovate-oblong or rounded, mostly heart-shaped, 7 to 9-nerved, mucronate or pointed, smooth; tendrils sometimes none; peduncles very long, compressed.*

Moist meadows and river-banks, common. June. *Stem 3 to 6 feet long, climbing or leaning on other plants. Leaves very variable, on petioles 1 to 3 inches long. Flowers numerous, on peduncles 3 to 6 inches long, yellowish-green in globose axillary umbels of about an inch in diameter, exhaling the stench of carrion.*



ORDER 124. **TRILLIACEÆ.**—*Trillium* Family.

*Herbaceous plants, with simple stems, verticillate, net-veined leaves, and large terminal mostly solitary trimerous flowers. PERIANTH 6-parted. STAMENS 6 to 10. OVARY free, 3 to 5-celled, with as many styles. FRUIT succulent, 3 to 5-celled. SEEDS numerous.*

1. **TRILLIUM**, Linn. **TRILLIUM.**

*Lat. trilix*, triple; all the parts being in threes.

FLOWERS perfect. SEPALS 3, lanceolate, spreading, herbaceous, persistent. PETALS 3, larger. STAMENS 6, with linear adnate anthers, on short filaments. STYLES 3, awl-shaped, distinct or united at base, stigmatic down the inner side. BERRY 3-sided, ovate, 3-celled. SEEDS horizontal, several in each cell.—*Low perennial herbs, with a stout simple stem rising from a short and abrupt tuberous rootstock, bearing at the summit a whorl of 3 broadly ovate leaves, and a terminal large flower.*

1. **T. CERNUUM**, L. *Nodding Trillium. Wake-Robin.*

*Leaves* broadly rhomboid, pointed, nearly sessile; *petals* white, oblong-ovate, pointed, recurved, somewhat wavy.

Moist woods. May, June. *Stem* slender 10 to 15 inches high. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches in diameter, nearly round. *Flower* white, pendulous beneath the leaves, on a peduncle 1 to 2½ inches long. *Sepals* oblong-lanceolate, green, 1 inch long. *Petals* ¾ to 1 inch long, ½ to ½ inch wide.

2. **T. ERECTUM**, L. *Purple Trillium. Birth-root.*

*Leaves* broadly rhomboid, abruptly acuminate; *petals* dark dull purple, ovate, somewhat pointed, flat, spreading.

Rich woods, common. May. *Stem* 12 to 15 inches high. *Leaves* 3-nerved, 3 to 6 inches long. *Flower* on a peduncle 2 inches long, soon reclining. *Petals* 1 to 1½ inch long, greenish outside. *Ovary* brown-purple. Medicinal.

3. **T. GRANDIFLORUM**, Salisb. *Large-flowered Trillium.*

*Leaves* obovate-rhomboid, pointed, barely sessile; *petals* obovate, spreading from an erect base, longer and much broader than the sepals, white, changing to rose-color.

Rich woods, rare. June. *Stem* 10 to 12 inches high. *Flower* on a slightly inclined peduncle, which is 2 or 3 inches long. *Petals* 2 to 2½ inches long, broadest near the apex.

4. **T. ERYTHROCARPUM**, Michx. *Painted Trillium.*

*Leaves* ovate, acuminate, rounded at the base, short petioled; *petals* ovate or oval-lanceolate, pointed, wavy, widely spreading, nearly twice as long as the sepals shorter than the peduncles.

Cold damp woods. May, June. *Stem* 8 to 12 inches high. *Leaves* long acuminate, 3-nerved, 3 to 4 inches long, ¾ as wide. *Petals* 1 inch long, white, painted with purple lines at the base. Medicinal.

5. **T. SESSILE**, L. *Common Sessile Trillium.*

*Leaves* ovate or oblong, sessile or nearly so, acute; *petals* lanceolate, erect, much longer than the sepals, dark dull purple.

Rich woods, rare. April, May. Stem 6 to 8 inches high, smooth. Leaves rather thick,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, 1 to 2 inches wide, smooth and entire. Sepals green,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. Petals narrow, 1 inch long.

### 6. T. NIVALE, Riddell. *Snowy Trillium*.

Small; leaves oval or ovate, obtuse; petals oval-lanceolate, obtuse somewhat wavy, white, as long as the peduncle, longer than the sepals.

Rich shady woods, rare. April. Stem 2 to 4 inches high, from a thick tuberous root. Leaves 1 to 2 inches long, by  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch wide. Sepals green, much narrower than the petals. Petals  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch long. Styles long and filiform.

## 2. MEDEOLA, Gronov. INDIAN CUCUMBER-ROOT.

Named after the sorceress *Medea*, from its supposed medicinal virtues.

PERIANTH revolute, of 3 sepals and 3 petals. STAMENS 6, inserted at the base of the perianth: FILAMENTS thread-like, longer than the linear-oblong anthers. STYLES 3, filiform, recurved-diverging, deciduous. BERRY spherical, 3-celled, few-seeded.—*A perennial herb, with a simple slender stem rising from a horizontal and tuberous white rootstock, bearing a whorl of 5 to 10 sessile leaves near the middle and another of 3 smaller ones at the top, subtending a sessile umbel of small recurved flowers.*

### M. VIRGINICA, L. *Cucumber Root*.

Leaves of the lower whorl obovate-lanceolate, pointed; upper ones ovate.

Rich damp woods, common. June. Stem 1 to 2 feet high, erect. Flowers 3 to 6, greenish-yellow, reflexed, with long dark red reflexed stigmas.

## ORDER 125. LILIACEÆ.—*Lily Family*.

*Herbs, with parallel-nerved sessile or sheathing leaves, regular perfect 6-(rarely 4-) androus flowers with a petal-like 6-merous perianth free from the 2 to 3-celled ovary.—STAMENS 6 inserted into the perianth; ANTHERS attached by a point. STYLE single; STIGMA simple or 3-lobed. FRUIT a 3-valved loculicidal capsule or berry, few-many-seeded.*

### TRIBE 1. ASPARAGEÆ. THE ASPARAGUS TRIBE.

*Fruit a few-seeded berry, 2 to 3-celled. Rootstocks creeping or tuberous.*

#### 1. ASPARAGUS, Linn.

The ancient Greek name.

PERIANTH 6-parted, spreading above. STAMENS 6, with peltate anthers. STYLE short: STIGMA 3-lobed. BERRY spherical, 3-celled; cells 2-seeded.—*Perennials, with much-branched stems from thick and matted rootstocks, narrow leaves in clusters, and small greenish-yellow axillary flowers.*

### A. OFFICIANALIS, L. *Garden Asparagus.*

*Stem* herbaceous, erect, rounded, much branched; *leaves* thread-like, fasciculate and flexible; *peduncles* jointed in the middle.

Cultivated in gardens, and naturalized. June. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high. *Flowers* small, solitary, drooping. *Berry* globose, red.

### 2. POLYGONATUM, Tourn. SOLOMON'S SEAL.

*Gr. polus*, many, and *gonu*, knee, alluding to the many jointed steme and rhizoma.

**PERIANTH** tubular, 6-lobed at the summit. **STAMENS** 6, inserted on or above the middle of the perianth-tube, included. **OVARY** 3-celled: **STYLE** slender: **STIGMA** capitate or triangular. **BERRY** globular, blue or black, the cells 1 to 2-seeded.—*Perennial herbs, with simple erect or curving stems from thick and knotted creeping rootstocks, mostly alternate and sessile or half clasping nerved leaves, and axillary nodding greenish flowers.*

#### 1. P. CANALICULATUM, Pursh. *Great Solomon's Seal.*

*Stem* stout, angled or channelled; *leaves* oblong-ovate, obtusely pointed, partly clasping, smooth, nearly equally many-nerved; *peduncles* 2 to 6-flowered, smooth; *filaments* smooth, shorter than the anthers, inserted on the middle of the perianth-tube. (*Convallaria canaliculatum*, Muhl.)

Rich sandy river banks, common. June. *Stem* 3 to 5 feet high, curved. *Leaves* green on both sides. *Perianth* cylindrical-oblong, greenish-white.

#### 2. P. PUBESCENS, Pursh. *Smaller Solomon's Seal.*

*Stem* round, or slightly grooved on one side; *leaves* ovate-oblong or elliptical-lanceolate, minutely downy and glaucous underneath, with 3 to 5 principal nerves, sessile; *peduncles* 1 to 2-flowered, smooth; *filaments* minutely glandular-puberulent, inserted near the summit of the perianth. (*Convallaria pubescens*, Muhl.)

Woods and rocky banks, common. May, June. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, slightly curved. *Perianth*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, cylindrical-oblong, greenish. *Ovules* often 6 in each cell.

### 3. SMILACINA, Desf. FALSE SOLOMON'S SEAL.

Name a diminutive of *Smilax*, to which this genus, however, has little resemblance,

**PERIANTH** 4 to 6-parted, spreading deciduous. **STAMENS** 4 to 6, inserted at the perianth-lobes: **FILAMENTS** slender: **ANTHERS** short. **OVARY** 2 to 3-celled. **STYLES** short and thick: **STIGMA** obscurely 2 to 3-lobed. **BERRY** globular, 1 and 2-seeded.—*Perennial herbs, with simple stems from creeping or thickish rootstocks, alternate nerved leaves, and white often fragrant flowers in a terminal simple or compound raceme.*

**SEC I.** SMILACINA, Desf.—*Divisions of the perianth and stamens* 6.

#### 1. S. RACEMOSA, Desf. *False Spikenard.*

Minutely downy; *stem* somewhat flexuous; *leaves* numerous, oblong or oval-lanceolate, acuminate, ciliate, abruptly short-petioled; *raceme* compound, paniced; *ovary* 3-celled.

Moist woods. May, June. *Stem* zigzag, 2 feet high from a thick and fleshy root-stock. *Leaves* 4 to 6 inches long, about  $\frac{1}{3}$  as wide, contracted into a long acumination. *Flowers* very numerous, small, white, on white pedicels, with white exerted filaments. *Berries* pale red, speckled with purple, aromatic.

2. *S. STELLATA*, Desf. *Star-flowered Solomon's Seal.*

Smooth or nearly so; *leaves* 7 to 11, oblong-lanceolate, acute, minutely ciliate, slightly clasping, thickish; *raceme* simple, few-flowered; *ovary* 2-celled.

Moist banks. May, June. *Stem* about 12 inches high, round. *Leaves* smooth, glaucous beneath, 4 to 6 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch wide, tapering to the apex. *Flowers* about 8, white, stellate. *Berries* blackish.

3. *S. TRIFOLIA*, Desf. *Three-leaved Solomon's Seal.*

Smooth, dwarf; *leaves* 3, sometimes 2 or 4, oblong or oval-lanceolate, short-pointed, narrowed into a sheathing base; *raceme* simple, *ovary* 2 to 3-celled.

Swamps. May, June. *Stem* 3 to 6 inches high. *Leaves* smooth on the margin, about 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  as wide. *Raceme* terminal, erect, consisting of 4 to 6 white flowers. *Perianth-lobes* spreading. *Anthers* brownish. *Berries* red.

SEC. II. MAIANTHEMUM, Desf. *Divisions of the perianth and stamens* 4.

4. *S. BIFOLIA*, Ker. *Two-leaved Solomon's Seal.*

Smooth or nearly so; *stems* low, mostly 2-leaved; *leaves* heart-shaped, petioled or sessile; *raceme* simple, crowded.

Shady moist woods, common. May. *Stem* 3 to 5 inches high, with 2 or sometimes 3 leaves near the summit, and often a larger radical leaf on a long petiole. *Flowers* white, small, fragrant, in an oblong raceme, one inch long. *Berries* reddish, speckled.

4. CLINTONIA, Raf.

Dedicated to De Witt Clinton.

**PERIANTH** 6-parted, bell-shaped, lily-like, deciduous. **STAMENS** 6, inserted at the base of the segments: **FILAMENTS** long and thread-like: **ANTHERS** linear-oblong. **OVARY** ovoid-oblong, 2-celled; **STYLE** long, compressed: **STIGMA** depressed. **BERRY** ovoid, blue, few to many-seeded.—*Acaulescent perennials, with slender creeping rootstocks, sending up a naked scape, sheathed at the base by 2 to 4 large oblong or oval ciliate leaves, and bearing rather large, umbelled or rarely single, white or greenish flowers at the summit.*

1. *C. BOREALIS*, Raf. *Northern Clintonia.*

*Umbel* 2 to 7-flowered; *ovary* with 10 to 12 ovules in each cell: (*Dracæna borealis*, Ait.)

Cold moist mountain woods. June. *Scape* 6 to 8 inches high. *Leaves* radical, 5 to 8 inches long. *Perianth*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long, greenish-yellow. *Berry* blue.

2. *C. UMBELLATA*, Torr. *Small-flowered Clintonia.*

*Umbel* 12 to 30-flowered; *cells* of the berry 2-seeded. (*Convallaria umbellata*, Michx.)

Rich woods, through the Alleghenies. June. *Scape* many-flowered, 9 to 12 inches high. *Leaves* 2 to 5, 6 to 9 inches long. *Flowers* 15 to 30, white, speckled with purple  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, odorous.

## 5. CONVALLARIA, Linn. LILY OF THE VALLEY.

*Lat. convallis*, a valley, the locality of some species.

PERIANTH bell-shaped, 6 parted. STAMENS 6, divergent, arising from the base of the segment. BERRY globose, 2-celled.—*An elegant sweet-scented perennial herb, often cultivated in gardens, with mostly 2 radical ovate leaves, and a slender scape bearing white flowers in a single rank.*

C. MAJALIS, L. *Lily of the Valley.*

*Scape* naked, smooth, semi-cylindric; *leaves* nearly radical, ovate; *raceme* simple, one-sided.

Allegheny mountains, common in cultivation. May. *Scape* 6 inches high. *Leaves* 4 to 7 inches long, ovate-elliptical, pointed.

## TRIBE 2. ASPHODELEÆ. THE ASPHODEL TRIBE.

*Fruit* a few to many seeded capsule, 3-celled, loculicidal. *Seeds* anatropous or amphitropous.

Sec. I. Not Bulbous:

## 6. HEMOROCALLIS, Linn. DAY LILY.

*Gr. hemera*, a day, and *kallos*, beautiful; its flowers lasting but a day.

PERIANTH funnel-form, lily-like, the short tube enclosing the ovary, the spreading limb 6-parted. STAMENS 6, inserted on the throat of the perianth: FILAMENTS long and thread-like, declined: STIGMA simple. CAPSULE rather fleshy, 3-angled, 3-valved, with several black round seeds in each cell.—*Showy perennial exotics, with fleshy fibrous roots, radical linear, keeled 2-ranked leaves and yellow or reddish flowers, (which collapse and decay after expanding for a single day) borne on tall scapes.*

1. H. FULVA, L. *Common Day Lily.*

*Inner divisions* of the perianth wavy and obtuse, the veins branched.

Damp grounds, escaped from cultivation and naturalized. July. *Leaves* numerous, about 2 feet long, and an inch wide, smooth, acute. *Flowers* large, tawny orange or reddish. *Scape* round, thick, smooth, 3 feet high. *Style* striate.

2. H. FLAVA, L. *Yellow Day Lily.*

*Divisions* of the perianth flat, the veins undivided. Native of South Europe. July. *Leaves* 1 to 2 feet long, ½ inch wide, keeled. *Scape* 2 feet high, branching. *Flowers* large, yellow, sweet-scented. Cultivated.

3. H. GRAMINEA, L. *Grass-leaved Day Lily.*

*Leaves* grass-like, linear, keeled; 3 inner perianth lobes larger, waved, the outer smaller. Native of South Europe. July. *Leaves* 6 to 18 inches long, narrower and much smaller than in either of the preceding species. *Scape* 9 to 12 inches high, 3 to 6-flowered. *Perianth* orange-yellow on the inside, reddish on the outside. Rare in Cultivation.

## 7. FUNKIA, Gært. JAPAN DAY LILIES.

PERIANTH funnel-bell-shaped, 6-parted. STAMENS 6. FILAMENTS long, declined, the upper ones the shortest: ANTHERS oblong, fixed by their sides, turned up at the ends. STYLE long, declined, superior, furrowed: STIGMA obtusely 3-angled. CAPSULE 3-sided, 3-celled, 3-valved. SEEDS very numerous, flat.—*Ornamental perennial herbs, from Japan, with somewhat heart-shaped long-petioled leaves, and white or bluish flowers on bracted scapes.*

1. F. ALBA, Gært. *White Day Lily.*

*Leaves cordate, ovate, acuminate; perianth funnel-form, with a long tube.* Aug., Sept. *Scape* 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* smooth, on long radical petioles 3 to 5 inches wide. *Flowers* large, white, very fragrant, 3 to 4 inches long, somewhat crowded, each axillary to a large bract. *Antthers* yellow.

2. F. CÆRULIA, Gært. *Blue Day Lily.*

*Leaves* heart-shaped, on petioles; *perianth* tubular-bell-shaped, swelled: July, Aug. *Scape* 2 to 3 feet high. *Bracts* yellowish. *Flowers* bluish-purple, 2 to 3 inches long, the slender tube enclosing the ovary; *border* inflated, round-bell-shaped. *Antthers* blue.

3. F. JAPONICA, Gært. *Japan Day Lily.*

*Leaves* lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate; *perianth* funnel-form, with somewhat reflexed segments. July, Sept. *Leaves* 3 to 4 inches long, narrowed into a petiole of 4 to 5 inches in length. *Scape* slender, 12 to 13 inches high. *Flowers* much smaller than in the preceding species, pale-purple, 1 to 2 inches long.

## 8. ASPHODELUS, Linn. KING'S SPEAR.

Gr. *a*, privative; *sphallo*, to surpass; a flower not surpassed in beauty.

PERIANTH 6-parted, spreading, with 6 valves, covering the ovary. STAMENS 6, issuing from the valves. CAPSULE globular, many-seeded.—*Fine garden plants with showy flowers.*

1. A. LUTEUS, L. *King's Spear. Yellow Asphodel.*

*Stem* leafy; *leaves* linear 3-nerved. A showy garden perennial from Sicily, of the easiest culture and rapid increase. June. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, thickly invested with the long linear hollow tapering striped leaves. *Flowers* yellow, in a very long spike.

2. A. RAMOSUS, L. *Branching Asphodel.*

*Stem* naked, branched; *leaves* ensiform, keeled, smooth; *peduncle* as long as the bract. Native of South Europe. June. Not so tall as the preceding, but with longer white flowers.

SEC. II. *Bullvous.*

## 9. ORNITHOGALUM, Tourn. STAR-OF-BETHLEHEM.

Gr. *ornithos*, a bird, and *gala*, milk; why so called is not obvious.

PERIANTH deeply 6-parted, spreading above the middle:.

the divisions several, nerved. FILAMENTS 6, flattened-awl-shaped. STYLES 3-sided: STIGMA 3-angled. CAPSULE roundish-angular, with a few roundish seeds in each cell.—*Perennial herbs, with radical leaves and a naked racemose or corymbed scape from a coated bulb.*

O. UMBELLATUM, L. *White Star-of-Bethlehem.*

Flowers corymbose, 5 to 8 on long spreading pedicels; sepals green in the middle outside.

Moist meadows, naturalized, common in gardens. Native of England. June. Scape 5 to 8 inches high. Leaves linear and narrow, emarginate, 5 to 8 inches long, with a white line on the upper side. Flowers white, few in a loose corymb. Perianth-lobes beautifully marked with a longitudinal green stripe on the outside.

10. ALLIUM, Linn. ONION. GARLIC.

The ancient Latin name of the Garlic.

PERIANTH of 6 entirely colored sepals, which are distinct or united at the very base, 1-nerved, becoming dry and more or less persistent. FILAMENTS awl-shaped or dilated at their base. STYLE filiform: STIGMA simple. CAPSULE lobed, 3-celled, 3-valved, with a few black and rough seeds in each cell.—*Strong-scented and pungent acaulescent herbs, with the mostly radical leaves and the scape from a coated bulb, the flowers in a simple umbel, and a 1 to 2-valved spathe.*

\* Umbel often densely bulb-bearing with or without flowers.

1. A. VINEALE, L. *Field Garlic.*

Scape slender, clothed with the sheathing bases of the leaves below the middle; leaves round, hollow, slender, channelled above; filaments much dilated, the alternate one 3-cleft, the middle divisions anther bearing.

Moist meadows and fields, naturalized and some places very troublesome. June. Bulb ovoid, small. Leaves 6 to 12 inches long. Scape 1 to 2½ feet high, bearing a spathe of 2 small bracts at the top, and an umbel of rose-colored and green flowers at the top with which bulbs are sometimes intermixed.

2. A. CANADENSIS, Kalm. *Wild Meadow Garlic.*

Scape leafy only at the base; leaves narrowly linear, flattish; umbel few-flowered; filaments simple, dilated below, about as long as the perianth.

Moist fields, common. May, June. Leaves very long and narrow. Scape 12 to 15 inches high, round, smooth, bearing a spathe of 2 ovate acute bracts at the top, with a head of bulbs and flowers. Flowers whitish or pale rose-color, on pedicels; the bulbs are sessile, each furnished with a bract beneath.

\*\* Umbel bearing only flowers.

3. A. CERNUUM, Roth. *Nodding Garlic. Wild Onion.*

Scape naked, angular, elongated, often nodding at the apex, bearing a loose or drooping many-flowered umbel; leaves linear, elongated, sharply keeled; sepals oblong-ovate, acute, much shorter than the slender filaments; ovary 6-toothed at the summit, becoming a roundish 3-seeded capsule.

Banks and steep rocks, common. July. Scape 10 to 12 inches high, bearing a loose umbel of 20 to 30 flowers. Leaves 8 to 12 inches long. Flowers white or

rose-color. The variety with white flowers grows abundantly in steep rocky places along the Susquehanna. The plant is very strong-scented!

4. *A. TRICOCCUM*, Ait. *Wild Leek. Lance-leaved Garlic.*

*Scape* naked, bearing an erect many-flowered umbel; *leaves* lance-oblong or elliptical, flat; *sepals* obtuse, oblong; *capsule* strongly 3-lobed.

Rich shaded sandy woods, rare. July. *Bulbs* clustered, pointed, 2 inches long. *Leaves* 5 to 10 inches long, 1 to 1½ inch wide, acute, tapering into a petiole, appearing in early spring and decaying before flowering. *Scape* 12 to 15 inches high, bearing a thin 2-leaved deciduous spathe at the top, with an umbel of 10 to 20 white flowers.

5. *A. TRIFLORUM*, Raf. *Mountain Leek.*

*Scape* naked, terete, shorter than the leaves; *leaves* lanceolate, nerved; *umbel* few-flowered. Pursli.

Mountains, rare. May, June.

CULTIVATED EXOTIC SPECIES.

6. *A. SATIVUM*, L. *Common Garlic.*

*Bulb* compound; *stem* leafy, bulbiferous; *stamens* tricuspidate. Native of Sicily. July. *Stem* 3 feet high. *Flowers* small, white. *Bulbs* strong-scented and acrid.

7. *A. SCHÆNOPRASUM*, L. *Chives. Cives.*

*Scape* as long as the round subulate leaves. *Flowers* small, rose-color. June. Common in gardens.

8. *A. PORRUM*, L. *Leek.*

*Stem* compressed, leafy; *leaves* sheathing at base; *stamens* tricuspidate. Native of Switzerland. July. *Root* bearing a scaly cylindrical bulb. *Stem* 2 feet high, bearing long linear alternate sheathing leaves, and at the top a large umbel of small white flowers.

9. *A. CEPA*, L. *Common Onion.*

*Scape* fistulous, swelling towards the base, longer than the terete fistulous leaves. Native of Hungary. Universally cultivated for the kitchen. Culture has produced numerous varieties.

11. *HYACINTHUS*, Linn. *HYACINTH.*

A fabulous name.

**PERIANTH** sub-globose or bell-shaped, regular 6-cleft. **STAMENS** 6, issuing from the middle of the segments. **OVARY** with 3 nectiferous pores at the summit. **CAPSULE** 3-celled, about 2-seeded.—*Ornamental bulbous plants, native of the Levant, with fragrant white, pink blue and purple flowers.*

*H. ORIENTALIS*, L. *Common Hyacinth.*

*Perianth* funnel-form, half 6-cleft, swelled at the base. May. The hyacinth is a well known garden flower, long prized and cultivated. *Leaves* thick, linear-lanceolate, 3 to 6 inches long. *Scape* 5 to 10 inches high, thick, bearing a dense thyrsoid raceme of different shades of blue, pink, purple or white fragrant flowers.



## 12. POLYANTHOS, Linn. TUBEROSE.

*Gr. polus*, many, *anthos*, flower; the plant bearing numerous flowers.

PERIANTH funnel-form, incurved. FILAMENTS inserted into the throat. STIGMA 3-cleft. OVARY at the bottom of the perianth.—*A beautiful bulbous exotic, with white fragrant flowers.*

P. TUBEROSA, L. *Tuberose.*

*Leaves* linear-lanceolate; *flowers* alternate, in pairs; *perianth-lobes* oblong. Native of Ceylon. Aug., Sept. *Scape* scaly, 2 to 3 feet high, with white regular flowers of a delicious fragrance.

## TRIBE 3. TULIPACEÆ. TULIP OR TRUE LILY TRIBE.

*Fruit* a many-seeded 3-celled loculicidal capsule. *Seeds* anatropous. *Perianth* 6-leaved.—*Bulbous.*

## 13. LILIUM, Linn. LILY.

The classical Latin name.

PERIANTH funnel-form or bell-shaped, colored, of 6 distinct sepals, spreading or recurved above, with a nectiferous furrow at the base, deciduous. STAMENS 6, somewhat adhering to the bases of the sepals: ANTHERS linear, versatile. STYLE elongated, somewhat club-shaped: STIGMA 3-lobed. CAPSULE oblong, 3-celled, containing numerous flat seeds densely packed in 2 rows in each cell.—*Perennial scaly bulbous herbs, with simple stems, numerous alternate-scattered or whorled short and sessile leaves and one to several large and showy flowers.*

\* *Flowers* erect, bell-shaped, the sepals narrowed below into claws.

1. L. PHILADELPHICUM, L. *Wild Orange Lily.*

*Leaves* linear-lanceolate, the upper chiefly in whorls of 5 to 8; *flowers* 1 to 3 or sometimes 5, open-bell-shaped, with lanceolate sepals.

Open woods, hillsides and fence-rows, not rare. June—Aug. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, round, smooth, simple. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, 1 to 3 nerved. *Flowers* large, reddish-orange, the inside spotted with purple near the base,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, on a peduncle 1 to 3 inches long.

2. L. CATESBÆI, Walt. *Wild Red Lily. Catesby's Lily.*

*Leaves* linear-lanceolate, scattered; *flowers* solitary, open-bell-shaped, the long-clawed sepals wavy on the margin, and recurved at the summit, the margins of the claws involute.

Low sandy soil, and meadows, rare, Montour Co. July. *Stem* 12 to 18 inches high, bearing a single large terminal scarlet flower, spotted with dark purple and yellowish inside. *Sepals* ovate or rhombic-ovate, with the mid-vein green on the outside.

**\*\* Flowers nodding, bell-shaped, the sessile sepals revolute.**

**3. L. CANADENSE, L. Wild Meadow Lily.**

*Leaves* remotely whorled; lanceolate, strongly 3-nerved, the margins and nerves rough; *flowers* mostly 3, sometimes 5 or more, long-peduncled, funnel-bell-shaped, the sepals recurved-spreading above the middle.

Moist meadows, common. June, July. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high. *Flowers* 1 to 3, sometimes 5 to 20, pendulous, yellow or orange at the base, densely spotted with brown-purple inside and outside above, 2 to 3 inches long.

**4. L. SUPERBUM, L. Turk's-cap Lily. Superb Lily.**

*Lower leaves* whorled; lanceolate, pointed, smooth, 3-nerved; upper ones scattered; *flowers* often 3 to 40 in a pyramidal raceme, nodding with revolute sepals.

Rich low grounds rather common. July, Aug. A superb plant 3 to 5 feet high, with an erect, round, straight stem. *Flowers* bright orange, with numerous dark purple spots inside. *Sepals* 3 inches long, linear-lanceolate, beautifully and fully revolute.

**CULTIVATED EXOTIC SPECIES.**

**5. L. TIGRINUM, L. Tiger-spotted Lily.**

*Leaves* scattered, sessile, 3-nerved, the upper ones cordate-ovate; *sepals* revolute, papillose inside. Aug. Native of China, common in cultivation. *Stem* 4 to 6 feet high, woolly, bearing bulbs in the axils of the leaves. *Flowers* large, dark orange or reddish, spotted with black, in a pyramidal raceme. *Sepals* 4 to 6 inches long, beautifully revolute, scabrous on the midvein, inside.

**\*\*\* Flowers bell-shaped.**

**6. L. BULBIFERUM, L. Orange Lily. Fire Lily.**

*Leaves* scattered, 3-veined, pubescent when young; *flowers* bell-shaped, erect rough within. July. Native of Italy. *Stem* thick, round, 2 to 4 feet high; bearing small, roundish bulbs in the axils of the leaves. *Flowers* large, orange-colored, scabrous within. Common in cultivation.

**7. L. CANDIDUM, L. Common White Lily.**

*Leaves* scattered, lanceolate, narrowed at the base; *flowers* bell-shaped, smooth on the inside. July. Native of the Levant. A much cultivated and beautiful garden plant, with a thick stem, 3 to 4 feet high. *Flowers* large, snow-white, very fragrant, in a terminal raceme.

**14. ERYTHRONIUM, Linn. Dog's-TOOTH VIOLET.**

*Gr. erythros*, red, which is inappropriate as respects our species.

PERIANTH liliaceous, of 6 distinct lanceolate sepals, recurved or spreading above, deciduous, the 3 inner usually with a callous tooth on each side of the erect base and a groove in the middle. FILAMENTS 6, awl-shaped: ANTHERS oblong-linear. STYLE elongated. CAPSULE obovate, contracted at the base, 3-valved. SEEDS ovate.—*Nearly stemless bulbous perennials, with two smooth and shining flat leaves tapering into petioles and sheathing the base of the 1-flowered scape.*

1. *E. AMERICANUM*, Smith. *Yellow Dog's-tooth Violet*.

*Leaves* elliptical-lanceolate, involute at the point, spotted; *scape* naked; *sepals* oblong-lanceolate, obtuse, inner ones bidentate near the base; *style* club shaped; *stigmas* united.

Meadows in sandy soil, common. April, May. A beautiful little plant. *Scape* 6 to 9 inches high. *Leaves* 2, spotted with purple, and dotted 5 inches long, one of them nearly twice as wide as the other. *Flower* drooping, yellow, revolute in the sunshine, spotted near the base.

2. *E. ALBIDUM*, Nutt. *White Dog's-tooth Violet*.

*Leaves* elliptical-lanceolate, spotted, not dotted; *sepals* linear-lanceolate, the inner without lateral teeth; *style* thread-like and club-shaped; *stigma* 3-cleft.

Low thickets and sandy meadows, often in company with the other species. April, May. *Leaves* without an acumination, including the petiole 4 to 5 inches long, spotted with purple. *Scape* 6 to 7 inches high, bearing a single white flower. *Sepals*  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch long.

## 15. FRITILLARIA, Linn. CROWN IMPERIAL.

Lat. *f. illus*, a chess-board; alluding to the checkered flowers.

PERIANTH bell-shaped, with a broad base and nectiferous cavity above the claw of each segment. STAMENS 6, as long as the sepals. SEEDS flat.—*Bulbous perennial exotics, with showy, but ill-scented flowers.*

1. *F. IMPERIALIS*, L. *Common Crown Imperial*.

*Raceme* comose, naked below; *leaves* lanceolate, acute. May, June. Native of Persia. A showy flower of easy culture, common in cultivation. *Stem* thick, 1 to 2 feet high, the lower part inserted with the long leaves, the upper part is naked, bearing at the top a cluster of several red or yellow nodding flowers beneath a crown formed by the pairs of leaves at the base of each pedicel.

2. *F. MALEAGRIS*, L. *Checkered Crown Imperial*.

*Leaves* alternate, linear, channelled; *stem* 1-flowered. May. Native of Britian. *Stem* a feet high, with alternate, long, very narrow leaves. *Flower* usually solitary, large, nodding, and beautifully checkered with purple pale red or yellow.

## 16. TULIPA, Linn. TULIP.

Persian *thouliban*, a turban; alluding to the form of these magnificent flowers.

PERIANTH bell-shaped, with sepals. STAMENS 6, short, subulate: ANTHERS 4-angled. STIGMA thick. CAPSULE oblong, triangular. SEEDS flat.—*Bulbous exotic perennials, with radical leaves and a showy solitary flower on a scape.*

1. *T. GESNERIANA*, L. *Common Tulip*.

*Leaves* ovate-lanceolate; *flower* erect, smooth, with obtuse sepals. May. Native of Persia. There are more than 500 varieties enumerated in catalogues, with red, scarlet, crimson white yellow, brown, purple, striped, blotched and fringed flowers

2. *T. SUAVEOLENS*, L. *Sweet-scented Early Tulip*.

*Leaves* linear-lanceolate; *flower* erect, smooth with acute sepals, the alternate

once lanceolate, the others ovate. Native of Persia. *Flowers* mostly yellow, fragrant, appearing in April.

#### TRIBE 4. ALOINEÆ.

*Fruit* 3-celled, 3-valved, with a loculicidal dehiscence, opening at the summit. *Seeds* numerous.—*Not* bulbous.

#### 17. YUCCA, Linn. ADAM'S NEEDLE.

*Jucca*, the Indian name.

PERIANTH inferior globular or bell-shaped. STAMENS with awl-shaped filaments. STYLE none. CAPSULE oblong, with 3 obtuse angles 3-celled, many-seeded, opening at the summit. SEEDS flat.—*Evergreen perennials, with narrow filamentaceous radical leaves, and a scape of numerous white flowers, in a terminal paniced raceme or spike.*

##### 1. Y. ANGUSTIFOLIA, L. *Narrow-leaved Yucca.*

*Leaves* long linear, filamentose on the margins, mucronate. Aug. Native of the Southern States. *Leaves* 10 to 15 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide, with white threads along the margin. *Paniced spike* terminal, on a scape 2 to 3 feet high, many-flowered. *Flowers* globular-bell-shaped, white.

##### 2. Y. FILAMENTOSA, L. *Adam's Needle. Silks-grass.*

*Leaves* lance-linear, filamentose, mucronate; 3 inner sepals broad-lanceolate; capsule large oblong-ovate. July, Aug. Native of the Southern States. *Leaves* 12 to 18 inches long, 1 to 2 inches wide, very filamentose on the margin. *Scape* 3 to 5 feet high, bearing a terminal panicle of numerous white fragrant flowers. *Perianth* globose. *Stigmas* recurved, spreading.

#### ORDER 126. MELANTHACEÆ.—*Melanthium Family.*

*Herbs, with perfect or polygamous and regular 6-merous and 6-androus flowers, the petaloid perianth free from the 3-celled ovary, extrorse anthers, and 3 (sometimes united) more or less distinct styles.*

#### SUBORDER I. UVULARIÆ. THE BELLWORT FAMILY.

PERIANTH soon deciduous, the divisions distinct, petaloid. STYLES united at the base or throughout. FRUIT a 3-celled few-seeded berry or loculicidal capsule.—*Stems from small perennial rootstocks and fibrous roots, ovate or lanceolate membranaceous sessile or clasping leaves, and perfect flowers on solitary or 1-flowered peduncles.*

##### 1. UVULARIA, Linn. BELLWORT.

Name "from the flowers hanging on the *uvula*, or palate."

PERIANTH nearly bell-shaped, lily-like, the sepals spatu-

late-lanceolate, with a nectariferous groove or pit at the base of each. STAMENS 6, with short filaments: ANTHERS long and linear, adnate. STYLE deeply 3-cleft. CAPSULE triangular, 3-celled, 3-valved from the top, with a few obovoid seeds in each cell.—*Perennial herbs from creeping root-stocks, alternate sessile or clasping leaves, and pale yellow nodding, mostly solitary flowers.*

\* *Leaves clasping, perfoliate.*

1. *U. GRANDIFLORA*, Smith. *Large-flowered Bellwort.*

*Leaves* oblong or elliptical-ovate, pale and very slightly pubescent underneath; *sepals* smooth within; *anthers* nearly pointless; *lobes* of the capsule with convex sides.

Rich woods, rare. May, June. *Stem* 12 to 15 inches high, passing through the perfoliate leaves near their bases, dividing into 2 branches at the top, one of which bears a large pendulous pale-yellow flower. *Perianth*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Anthers*  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long.

2. *U. PERFOLIATA*, L. *Perfoliate Bellwort.*

*Leaves* ovate or oblong-lanceolate, smooth, glaucous underneath; *sepals* granular-roughened inside; *anthers* pointed; *capsule-lobes* with concave sides.

Moist woods and thickets, common. May, June. *Stem* 8 to 12 inches high, passing through the perfoliate leaves near the base, 2-branched at the top. *Leaves* 2 to 3 inches long,  $\frac{2}{3}$  to 1 inch wide. *Flowers* pale-yellow,  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch long.

\*\* *Leaves sessile.*

3. *U. SESSILIFOLIA*, L. *Sessile-leaved Bellwort.*

Low, smooth; *leaves* oval or lance-oblong, pale, glaucous underneath; *styles* united to the middle, longer than the obtuse anthers; *capsule* triangular ovate.

Low woods, common. May. *Stem* 6 to 10 inches high, forked near the summit. *Leaves* 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Flowers* 1 to 2 on a slender axillary peduncle, cream-colored,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long.

4. *U. PUBERULA*, Michx. *Puberulent Bellwort.*

*Leaves* shining, ovate, green, minutely puberulent, as well as the branches; *styles* united below, as long as the short-pointed anthers; *capsule* ovate, sessile.

Mountains, southern parts of the State.

2. *PROSARTES*, Don. *PROSARTES.*

*Gr. prosartas*, to hang from; in allusion to the suspended ovules or flowers.

PERIANTH bell-form, 6-parted, much as in *Uvularia*. STAMENS 6, the thread-like filaments inserted at the base of the perianth. OVARY 3-celled, with 2 ovules suspended from the summit of each cell. STYLES united into one: STIGMAS 3, short, recurved. BERRY ovoid, pointed, 3 to 6-seeded, red.—*Downy low herbs, widely branched above, with closely sessile, ovate leaves, and greenish-yellow drooping flowers on slender terminal peduncles, solitary or few in an umbel.*

*P. LANUGINOSA*, Don. *Pale-flowered Prosartes.*

*Leaves* ovate-oblong, acuminate, rounded or slightly heart-shaped at the base,

closely sessile, downy underneath; *flowers* solitary or in pairs; *sepals* lance-linear, acuminate, soon spreading, twice as long as the stamens. (*Streptopus*, *Michx.*)

Rich woods, rare. May. *Stem* 12 to 15 inches high, with 2 to 3 forks near the summit. *Flowers* greenish-yellow, the sepals  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, marked with conspicuous cross-veinlets like the leaves.

### 3. STREPTOPUS, Michx. TWIST-STALK.

*Gr. streptos*, twisted, and *pous*, foot, or stalk.

**PERIANTH** 6-parted, recurved spreading from a bell-shaped base, the 3 inner sepals keeled. **STAMENS** 6: **FILAMENTS** short, flattened: **ANTHERS** arrow-shaped. **OVARY** with many ovules in each cell: **STYLES** and even the stigmas united into one! **BERRY** red, roundish-ovoid, with several seeds in each cell.—*Herbs with somewhat stout stems, divergently spreading branches, ovate and acuminate round clasping leaves, and small flowers on slender filiform peduncles.*

#### 1. S. AMPLEXIFOLIUS, DC. *Clasping Twist-Stalk.*

*Leaves* oblong-ovate, closely clasping, very smooth, glaucous beneath; *peduncle* abruptly bent or contorted near the middle; *anthers* acuminate, entire; *stigma* entire, truncate.

Low cold woods, rare. June. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet high, rough at the base, forked. *Flowers* greenish-white, on a filiform peduncle, bent round the clasping base of the leaves, rarely 2-flowered.

#### 2. S. ROSEUS, Michx. *Rose Twist-Stalk.*

*Leaves* ovate-oblong, clasping, finely ciliate on the margin, green on both sides; *branches* sparingly bent with short bristly hairs; *anthers* 2-horned; *stigma* minutely 3-cleft.

Cold damp woods, rare. May, June. *Per. Stem* 12 to 18 inches high, 2 or 3-forked at the upper part. *Flowers* rose-colored, 1 to 2 on filiform nodding peduncles.

## SUB-ORDER II. MELANTHIEÆ. THE TRUE COLCHICUM FAMILY.

**PERIANTH** mostly persistent, the sepals distinct or rarely their claws united. **STYLES** 3, separate. **FRUIT** a 3-celled, 3-parted capsule.—*Herbs with acrid poisonous properties, and sometimes polygamous or dioecious flowers.*

### 4. MELANTHIUM, Gronov., L.

*Gr. melas*, black, *anthos*, flower; the flower becoming black after blossoming.

Polygamous. **PERIANTH** petaloid, rotate, deeply 6-parted; the segments somewhat cordate, raised on slender claws, with 2 glands at the base. **STAMENS** 6, on the claws of the perianth. **STYLES** short, awl-shaped, tipped with simple minute stigmas. **CAPSULE** ovoid-conical, 3-lobed, 3-celled,

many-seeded.—*Tall perennials, with simple stems, lance-linear grass-like leaves, and an ample pyramidal panicle of cream-colored racemose flowers.*

1. *M. VIRGINICUM*, L. *Virginian Melanthium.*

*Leaves* linear-lanceolate, long; *sepals* ovate-hastate, at last oblong, flat, the glands distinct; *filament* cohering with the claws beyond the middle.

Wet meadows, rather common. July. *Stem* 3 to 4 feet high, leafy. *Leaves* 9 to 15 inches long, somewhat clasping at base. *Flowers* greenish-white, the perfect and sterile mixed, on short pedicels, in simple alternate racemes, together constituting a pyramidal panicle 10 to 15 inches long.

2. *M. HYBRIDUM*, Walt. *Hybrid Melanthium.*

*Leaves* long-linear, nearly smooth, clasping the stem; *sepals* round-rhomboid or broadly ovate, wavy, the glands united; *filaments* involved in the lower part of the involute claws.

Low and high grounds, rare. July—Sept. *Stem* 2 feet high, leafy. *Leaves* varying from lance-linear to lanceolate. *Perianth* very open, yellowish-green.

5. *VERATRUM*, Tourn. FALSE HELLEBORE.

*Lat. vere*, truly, *atrum*, black; in allusion to the color of the flowers or root.

FLOWERS polygamous. PERIANTH of 6 spreading and separate sepals, more or less contracted at the base, without glands. STAMENS 6, free from the sepals and shorter than they, recurving. STYLES 3, short, awl-shaped. CAPSULE ovoid, membranaceous, 3-lobed, the carpels distinct at the summit.—*Somewhat pubescent perennials, with simple stems, plaited 3-ranked leaves, and raceme-panicled dull or dark flowers.*

*V. VIRIDE*, Ait. *White Hellebore. Indian Poke.*

*Leaves* broad-ovate, plaited; *panicle* pyramidal, with compound racemes.

Swamps and low grounds, common. June. *Stem* stout, very leafy to the top, 2 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* large, sheathing the stem at the base. *Flowers* yellowish-green, moderately spreading. *Root* very poisonous.

6. *AMIANthemum*, Gray. FLY-POISON.

*Gr. amiantos*, pure, and *anthos*, flower; alluding to the unspotted glandless perianth.

FLOWERS perfect. PERIANTH widely spreading, the distinct petaloid sepals oval or obovate, sessile. FILAMENTS capillary. ANTHERS kidney-shaped or heart-shaped. STYLES filiform. CAPSULE ovoid conical, 3-lobed. SEEDS nearly wingless, 1 to 4 in each cell.—*Perennial herbs, from a bulbous base, with simple scape-like stems, linear-keeled grass-like leaves, and handsome flowers in a simple or rarely compound dense raceme.*

*A. MUSCÆTOXICUM*, Gray. *Fly-Poison.*

*Leaves* broadly linear, elongated, obtuse, as long as the scape; *raceme* simple, oblong or cylindrical; *capsule* abruptly 3-horned; *seeds* oblong with a fleshy red coat.

Shady swamps, rare. June. Stem 1 to 2 feet high. Leaves mostly radical, 10 to 15 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch wide. Raceme 3 to 9 inches long, dense-flowered. Perianth and stamens white.

## 7. HELONIAS, Linn. UNICORN.

*Gr. helos*, a swamp; the place of its growth.

FLOWERS perfect. PERIANTH of 6 spatulate-oblong persistent sepals. STAMENS 6, longer than the sepals: ANTHERS roundish-oval, 2-celled, blue. STYLES 3, revolute, stigmatic along the inner side. CAPSULE obcordately 3-lobed, loculicidally 3-valved, the valves deeply 3-lobed, many-seeded.—*A smooth perennial, with a hollow naked scape from a tuberous rootstock, numerous leaves, and a simple short dense raceme of pale-purple flowers.*

### H. BULLATA, L. Purple-flowered Unicorn.

Leaves inversely lanceolate or oblong-spatulate, flat, nerved; scape leafless. (*H. latifolia*, Michx.)

Sandy swamps, rare. May. Scape 1 to 2 feet high, thick and fleshy. Leaves 10 to 18 inches long, 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. Flowers purple, with obtuse sepals.

## 8. CHAMÆLIRIUM, Willd. DEVIL'S-BIT.

*Gr. chamai*, on the ground, and *leirion*, a lily; of no obvious application.

FLOWERS diœcious. PERIANTH of 6 spatulate-oblong sepals, persistent. STAMENS 6, longer than the sepals: FILAMENTS thread-like: ANTHERS yellow. FERTILE FLOWERS with rudimentary stamens. STYLES 3, linear club-shaped, stigmatic along the inner side. CAPSULE ovoid-oblong, not lobed, loculicidally 3-valved from the apex, many-seeded.—*A smooth perennial herb, with a slender stem from a thick premorse tuberous rootstock, clustered spreading leaves, and a long slender spiked raceme of yellowish-white flowers.*

### C. LUTEUM, Willd. Unicorn Root. Blazing-star.

Leaves flat, lanceolate, the lowest spatulate, tapering into a petiole; fertile scape very leafy; sterile spike nodding; stamens exserted. (*Helonias dioica*, Pursh.)

Low moist grounds, rather common. June. Spike at length 6 to 10 inches long showy. Root-leaves 4 to 8 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch wide, somewhat whorled at the base of the scape. Flowers small, very numerous, yellowish-white. The fertile plants are taller, more erect, but with fewer flowers. Medicinal.

## ORDER 127. JUNCACEÆ.—Rush Family.

Grass-like or sedge-like herbs, with jointed stems and a regular persistent perianth of 6 similar glumaceous sepals, 6 or rarely 3, stamens with introrse anthers, and a 1 to 3-celled ovary, forming a 3-valved 3 to many-seeded capsule. STYLE single. SEEDS anatropous, with a minute embryo inclosed at the base of the albumen.



## 1. LUZULA, DC. WOOD-RUSH.

Italian, *lucciola*, a glow-worm; from the dew glistening upon its flowers.

PERIANTH persistent, 6 parted, spreading. STAMENS 6. STIGMAS 3. CAPSULE 1-celled, 3-valved, 3 seeded.—*Perennials, with flat and soft usually hairy leaves and spiked-crowded or umbelled flowers.*

1. L. PILOSA, Willd. *Pilose Wood-rush.*

*Leaves* lance-linear, hairy; *peduncles* umbelled, simple, mostly 1-flowered; *sepals* pointed, shorter than the obtuse capsule; *seeds* tipped with a curved appendage.

Woods and banks. April, May. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches high, caespitose at the base. *Radical leaves* numerous, 2 to 4 inches long, veined, fringed with long white hairs. *Panicle* 8 to 12-flowered, umbelled. *Flowers* reddish-brown.

2. L. CAMPESTRIS, DC. *Common Wood-rush.*

*Leaves* flat, linear, hairy; *spikes* 4 to 12, somewhat umbelled, ovoid, straw-color, some of them long-peduncled, others nearly sessile; *sepals* acuminate, awned, longer than the obtuse capsule; *seeds* with a conical appendage at the base.

Dry fields and woods. May. *Stem* 6 to 12 inches high, caespitose at base. *Leaves* grass-like 2 to 6 inches long, very hairy on the margins. *Flowers* reddish-brown, in ovoid or oblong nearly erect spikes.

## 2. JUNCUS, Linn. RUSH. BOG-RUSH.

The classical name, from *jungo*, to join, alluding to their use for bands.

PERIANTH spreading glumaceous, 6-parted. STAMENS 6, or sometimes 3. STIGMAS 3, subsessile. CAPSULE 3-celled, loculicidal, many-seeded.—*Chiefly perennials, with pithy stems, and cymose, panicled, or clustered small greenish or brownish flowers.*

\* *Leaves none. Scape* naked and simple from matted running rootstocks. *Stamens* 3.

1. J. EFFUSUS, L. *Common or Soft Rush. Bull-rush.*

*Scape* soft and pliant, finely striated; *panicle* diffusely much branched, many-flowered; *sepals* green, lanceolate, very acute, as long as the obovate very acute capsule; *stamens* 3.

Marshy ground, very abundant. June. *Scape* 2 to 4 feet high, erect, terminating in a long tapering point. *Panicle* bursting from a fissure in the side of the scape above the middle, sessile. *Flowers* greenish, with white anthers.

\*\* *Scape* naked, some of the sheaths at the base leaf-bearing. *Stamens* 6.

2. J. SETACEUS, Rostkow. *Bristly Rush.*

*Scape* slender, filiform; *panicle* loose, rather simple, few-flowered; *sepals* lanceolate, very acute, especially the 3 exterior, longer than the obovate pointed capsule.

Swamps. June, July. A very slender species, growing in tufts about 2 feet high. *Scape* sheathed at base, turning light chestnut-color. *Panicle* small, 20 to 30-flowered, bursting from the side of the scape, below the summit.

\*\*\* *Stems* leaf-bearing. *Leaves* round or flattened laterally, knotted, or jointed.

3. J. SCRIPOIDES, Lam. *Many-headed Rush.*

*Stem* erect, stout, round; *leaves* round; *panicle* rather simple, bearing 5 to 8

pale-green densely many-flowered spherical heads; *sepals* rigid, awl-shaped, and somewhat awned, especially the outer, as long as the triangular acuminate capsule; *seeds* barely pointed at each end.

Wet borders of streams, rather common. July, Aug. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, from a thickish creeping rootstock. Remarkable for its burr-like green heads, usually  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter.

#### 4. J. PARADOXUS, E. Meyer, in Gray's Flora.

*Stem* stout and round; *leaves* terete or somewhat flattened; *panicle* decomposed heads numerous, globular, 8 to 15-flowered; *sepals* lanceolate, somewhat awl-pointed, rigid; *seeds* conspicuously tailed at both ends.

Wet places, common. July, Aug. *Stem* 1 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet high. *Heads* less dense, fewer-flowered, and sometimes smaller than the foregoing. "Remarkable for the loose white seed-coat prolonged at both ends into a tail longer than the body of the seed."

#### 5. J. ACUMINATUS, Michx. Sharp-fruited Rush.

*Stem* erect, terete; *leaves* slender, nearly terete; *panicle* terminal, with rather slightly spreading branches; *heads* 3 to 8-flowered, chestnut-colored; *sepals* linear-lanceolate, very acute, shorter than the acutely triangular capsule; *seeds* tail-pointed at both ends.

Peat bogs and borders of ponds. July, Aug. *Stem* 10 to 15 inches high. *Flowers* pale-green or purplish, mostly 3 in a head. *Capsule* turning deep chestnut-brown.

\*\*\*\* *Leaves* jointless, flat and open. *Stamens* 3.

#### 6. J. MARGINATUS, Rostkow. Grass-leaved Rush.

*Stem* leafy, erect, flattened; *leaves* linear, grass-like, nerved; *heads* globose, 3 to 8-flowered; *sepals* oblong, the 3 outer with the bracts slightly awned, the inner obtuse and pointless, as long as the globose capsule; *seeds* minutely pointed at both ends.

Moist sandy places, common. July. *Stem* 1 to 3 feet high, tuberous at the base, with numerous root-leaves. *Panicle* simple or compound. *Sepals* soft, chestnut-purplish, with a green keel.

\*\*\*\* *Leaves* channelled or involute, thread-form or almost setaceous. *Stamens* 6.

#### 7. J. TENUIS, Willd. Slender Rush.

*Stems* slender, wiry, simple, leafy only near the base; *leaves* setaceous-linear, channelled; *cyme* shorter than the involueral leaves; *flowers* solitary one-sided, nearly sessile; *sepals* lanceolate, very acute, a little longer than the obtuse capsule.

Low grounds and fields, very common. June, July. *Stem* caespitose, 10 to 13 inches high. *Flowers* green, shining, somewhat racemose or one-sided on the branchlets.

#### 8. J. GERARDI, Loisel. Black Grass.

*Stems* simple, flattish, leafy, rigid; *leaves* linear-bristly, channelled; *panicle* terminal, cymose, longer than the involueral leaves, rather crowded; *sepals* ovate-oblong, obtuse, nearly the length of the obovoid obtuse capsule.

Borders of salt-marshes, common. Aug. *Stem* 10 to 18 inches high, slender. *Foliage* deep-green. *Outer sepals* deep chestnut-brown, with a deep green keel.

#### 9. J. BUFONIUS, L. Toad Rush.

Annual; *stems* diffuse, low and slender, leafy, often branched at the base; *panicle* forking, spreading, the flowers remote; *sepals* lanceolate, awl-pointed, much longer than the oblong obtuse capsule.

Low grounds and roadsides, very common. June, Aug. *Stem* 3 to 9 inches high, tufted, divided towards the top. *Panicle* loose, spreading, few-flowered, pale-green. *Flowers* greenish.

\*\*\*\*\* *Stems leaf-bearing; leaves terete, short. Stamens 6.*

### 10. J. NODOSUS, L. *Jointed Rush.*

*Stem* erect, slender, 3 to 5-leaved; *leaves* terete, short; *heads* 1 to 2, or several and clustered, globose, 10 to 20-flowered; *sepals* lanceolate, awl-pointed, nearly as long as the slender 3-angled capsule.

Gravelly borders of streams, &c., common. Aug. *Rootstocks* slender. *Stem* 6 to 20 inches high. *Heads* in a loose panicle, or in a dense cluster. *Flowers* brownish or greenish.

## ORDER 128. PONTEDERIAACEÆ.—*Pickerel-weed Family.*

*Aquatic herbs, with perfect more or less irregular flowers from a spathe; the petaloid 3-merous perianth free from the 3-celled ovary, and the 3 or 6 mostly unequal or dissimilar stamens inserted in its throat. PERIANTH-LOBES colored alike. STYLES 1: STIGMA 3 to 6-cleft. CAPSULE 3-celled, 3-valved, loculicidal. SEEDS numerous, with somewhat mealy albumen.*

### 1. PONTEDERIA, Linn. PICKEREL-WEED.

Dedicated to *Pontedera*, Prof. at Padua at the beginning of the last century.

**PERIANTH** funnel-form, 6-cleft, 2-lipped; the 3 lower lobes spreading, and their claws, more or less separate down to the base. **STAMENS** 6, unequally inserted, 3 near the base and 3 near the summit of the tube: **ANTHERS** oval, blue. **OVARY** 3-celled; 2 of the cells empty, the other containing a single suspended ovule. **UTRICLE** 1-celled, filled with the single seed.—*Stout herbs, growing in shallow water, with thick creeping rootstocks, producing erect long-petioled mostly cordate leaves, and a 1-leaved scape, terminated by a spike of violet-blue ephemeral flowers.*

#### P. CORDATA, L. *Common Pickerel-weed.*

*Leaves* arrow-heart-shaped, blunt; *spike* very dense, from a spathe-like bract.—**Var.** *ANGUSTIFOLIA*, Torr., has triangular-elongated and tapering leaves, scarcely cordate at base.

Ponds, common. July—Sept. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, bearing a single smooth glossy leaf, 4 to 7 inches long and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 inches wide. *Flowers* aggregated by 2s and 3s, sessile bright blue, with a pair of small yellow spots on the upper lobe.

### 2. HETERANTHERA, Ruiz & Pavon. MUD PLANTAIN.

*Gr. hetera* different, and *aner*, for anther; the anthers being dissimilar.

**SPATHE** several-flowered. **PERIANTH** salver-form, with a slender tube, the limb somewhat 6-parted. **STAMENS** 3, 2 of the anthers ovate, yellow, the 3d oblong or arrow-shaped, greenish. **CAPSULE** incompletely 3-celled, many-seeded.—*Creeping or floating low herbs, with mostly rounded long-*

*petioled leaves, and a 1 to few-flowered spathe bursting from the sheathing side or base of a petiole, with blue or white flowers.*

## II. RENIFORMIS, Ruiz & Pavon. *Mud Plantain.*

*Leaves* round kidney-shaped; *spathe* oblong-acuminate, 3 to 5-flowered.

Muddy margins of streams. July, Aug. *Stem* prostrate and rooting in the mud, partly floating. *Leaves* semicircularly nerved, on petioles 2 to 3 inches long. *Flowers* white.

## 3. SCHOLLERA, Schreber. WATER STAR-GRASS.

Dedicated to *Frederick A. Scholler*, a German botanist.

**PERIANTH** salver-form, with 6 nearly equal lance-linear spreading segments on a very long filiform tube. **STAMENS** 3, with similar oblong-arrow-shaped anthers (or rarely an abortive fourth one): **FILAMENTS** nearly equal, subulate. **CAPSULE** oblong, invested by the withered perianth, 1-celled, many-seeded.—*A grass-like herb, growing wholly under water, only the small pale yellow flowers expanding on the surface, with slender branching stems, clothed with linear translucent sessile leaves and 1-flowered spathe.*

## S. GRAMINEA, Willd. *Common Water Starwort.*

In flowing streams, common in the Susquehanna. July, Aug. *Stem* 2 to 3 feet long. *Leaves* 3 to 6 inches long, very narrow. *Flowers* yellow, with a tube  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long and a thick style.

## ORDER 129. COMMELYNACEÆ.—Spiderwort Family.

*Herbaceous plants, with jointed often branching leafy stems, and mostly perfect and 6- androus flowers, with the perianth free from the 2 to 3-celled ovary. PERIANTH in 2 rows; outer row herbaceous, 3-leaved; inner petal-like, ephemeral. STAMENS 6, hypogynous. STYLE 1: STIGMA undivided. CAPSULE 2 to 3 celled, 2 to 3-valved, loculicidal, 3 to several-seeded.*

## 1. COMMELYNA, Dill. DAY-FLOWER.

Dedicated to the early Dutch botanists, *J. & G. Commelyn*.

**PERIANTH** in 2 rows; outer one 3-leaved, calycine; inner 3-leaved petal-like. **STAMENS** 6, unequal, 3 of them fertile, one of which is bent inward: 3 of them sterile and smaller, with imperfect cruciform anthers: **FILAMENTS** naked. **CAPSULE** 3-celled, 2 of the cells 2-seeded, the other 1-seeded or abortive.—*Herbaceous plants, with branching stems, lance-linear leaves contracted at the base into sheathing petioles, the floral one cordate and clasping, folded together or hooded*

and forming a kind of spathe inclosing the blue or white ephemeral flowers.

1. *C. ANGUSTIFOLIA*, Michx. *Narrow-leaved Day-flower.*

*Stem* usually reclining and rooting at the joints; *leaves* lanceolate or linear-lanceolate; *spathe* heart-shaped, folded together; *peduncles* usually divided, the smaller branch 1-flowered or sterile; *petals* unequal, the lower one much smaller; *capsule* 2-celled.

Damp rich woods and banks, rare. July—Oct. Per. *Plant* nearly smooth, 12 to 18 inches high. *Leaves* 3 to 5 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide, varying from lance-linear to lanceolate. *Spathe* veiny, 3 to 5-flowered. *Flowers* deep blue. *Stamens* 2, perfect.

2. *C. VIRGINICA*, L. *Virginian Day-flower.*

*Stems* upright, smooth; *leaves* lance-oblong, acuminate, the upper surface and margins rough backwards; *sheaths* fringed with rusty bristles; *spathes* crowded and nearly sessile, broadly dilated; *peduncle* several-flowered; *petals* nearly equal; *capsule* 3-celled.

Alluvial shaded river-banks. July, Aug. Per. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, erect. *Leaves* 5 to 7 inches long, 2 inches wide. *Spathe* broadly funnel-shaped. *Flowers* blue, clustered at the top of the stem. *Stamens* 3.

*C. CELESTIS*, with blue or white flowers is sometimes cultivated.

2. *TRADESCANTIA*, Linn. SPIDERWORT.

Named for *Tradescant*, gardner to Charles the First.

FLOWERS regular. SEPALS herbaceous. PETALS all alike, ovate, sessile. STAMENS 6, all fertile: FILAMENTS bearded. CAPSULE 2 to 3-celled, the cells 1 to 2-seeded.—*Herbaceous perennials, with keeled linear or lance linear leaves, and ephemeral white purplish and rose-colored flowers in axillary and terminal umbelled clusters.*

1. *T. VIRGINICA*, L. *Common Spiderwort.*

*Leaves* lance-linear, elongated, tapering from the sheathing base to the point, ciliate; *umbels* terminal, many-flowered; *calyx* pubescent.

Moist shady woods, common in cultivation. May—Aug. *Stems* thick, round, jointed, 12 to 18 inches high. *Leaves* numerous, 12 to 18 inches long, by  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch wide. *Flowers* blue, in gardens often purplish or white, soon fading.

2. *T. ROSEA*, Vent. *Rose-colored Spiderwort.*

Small and slender, smooth; *leaves* linear, long, ciliate at the base; *umbel* simple or sometimes a pair; *calyx* smooth.

Moist woods or sandy fields, common. May. *Stem* 8 to 12 inches high. *Leaves* grass-like, 6 to 8 inches long, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide. *Flowers* rose-colored, much smaller than in the preceding species.

ORDER 130. XYRIDACEÆ.—*Xyris* Family.

*Rush-like herbs, with equitant leaves sheathing the base by a naked scape, which is terminated by a head of perfect 3-androus flowers, with extrorse anthers, a glutaceous calyx, and a regular corolla. Fruit a 3-valved capsule containing many anatropous seeds;—chiefly represented by the genus.*

## XYRIS, Linn. YELLOW-EYED GRASS.

Gr. *xyros*, sharp, in allusion to the pointed leaves.

**PERIANTH** in 2 rows; outer row glumaceous, 2 of the segments boat-shaped or keeled; inner row petal-like, with claws, more or less coherent. **STAMENS** 6, 3 fertile with linear anthers, and 3 sterile, plume-bearing. **STYLE** 3-cleft. **CAPSULE** oblong, free, 1-celled, with 3 parietal placentæ, 3-valved. — *Rush-like herbs, with narrowly linear rigid radical leaves, sheathing the scape, and yellow flowers in a terminal dense head.*

## 1. X. CAROLINIANA, Walt. Common Yellow-eyed Grass.

*Scape* flattish, somewhat 2-edged at the summit, 1-angled below, smooth; *leaves* linear-ensiform, flat; *head* globular-ovoid; *lateral sepals* obscurely torn-fringed above on the winged keel, rather shorter than the bract.

Wet meadows, rare. July, Aug. Per. *Scape* 1 to 2 feet high, somewhat bulbous at the base, often spirally twisted. *Leaves* few flat, 6 to 12 inches long,  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide. *Petals* rather large, yellow, the claws turning brownish.

## 2. X. BREVIFOLIA, Michx. Short-leaved Yellow-eyed Grass.

*Leaves* subulate, ensiform, short; *head* globose; *petals* shorter than the sepals slightly notched.

Wet meadows, rare. July. Per. *Scape* 12 to 18 inches high, compressed near the summit. *Leaves* much twisted. *Flowers* yellow.

## ORDER 131. ERIOCAULONACEÆ.—Pipewort Family.

*Aquatic or marsh plants, usually aculeuscent, with linear cellular spongy leaves naked scapes sheathed at the base, and bearing dense heads of monœcious or diœcious minute flowers in the axils of minute bracts, with a double perianth, introrse anthers and a 2 to 3-celled 2 to 3-seeded capsule; principally represented by the genus*

## ERIOCAULON, Gronov. PIPEWORT.

Gr. *erion*, wool, and *aulos*, a stalk; from the woolly scape of many species.

**FLOWERS** chiefly monœcious; the central ones of the head sterile, bearing 4 or 6 stamens, the exterior fertile. **SEPALs** 2 or 3, the lateral ones boat-shaped. **COROLLA** tubular and 2 to 3-lobed in the sterile flowers; of 2 or 3 sepals in the fertile, each bearing a black gland. **STYLE** 2 to 3-parted. **CAPSULE** 2 to 3-celled, loculicidal. — *Herbaceous plants, with smooth often pellucid leaves, simple scapes bearing a single head, the bracts and perianth whitened at the summit with a clothing of dense fine wool and the outer bracts scarious, often empty and forming a kind of involucre.*

## E. SEPTANGULARE, Withering. Jointed Pipewort.

*Scape* slender, 6 to 7-angled or furrowed; *leaves* subulate-ensiform, conspicuous, 1-y cellular, pellucid; *outer bracts* obovate, rounded; *head* small, round,

Ponds and borders of swamps. Aug. Per. *Scape* 2 inches to 6 feet long, according to the depth of the water, pellucid and cellular. *Leaves* submersed, in a small tuft at the bottom, 1 to 3 inches by 1 to 2 lines, awl-pointed, tapering from a flattened base. *Head* lead-color,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad. *Stamens* 4.

#### SUB-CLASS IV. GLUMACEÆ, or GLUMACEOUS ENDOGENS.

Plants of the endogenous structure, with the flowers invested in an imbricated perianth of glumes instead of a calyx. OVARY with one cell containing a solitary ovule and becoming a 1-seeded achenium or caryopsis.

#### ORDER 132. CYPERACEÆ.—*Sedge Family.*

*Gross-like or rush-like herbs, with fibrous roots and solid stems (culms), closed sheaths, and spiked chiefly 3-androus flowers, one in the axil of each of the glume-like imbricated bracts, destitute of any perianth, or with hypogynous bristles or scales in its place, and a 1-celled ovary, with a single erect anatropous ovule, in fruit forming an achenium. STYLE 2-cleft, when the fruit is flattened or lenticular, or 3-cleft when it is 3-angular.*

##### 1. DULICHIMUM, Richard.

Gr. *duo*, two, *leiken*, a scale; alluding to the glumes in two rows.

SPIKELETS 6 to 10-flowered, linear, flattened, sessile in 2 ranks on axillary solitary peduncles emerging from the sheaths of the leaves. SCALES 2-ranked, lanceolate. PERIANTH of 6 to 9 downwardly barbed bristles. STAMENS 3. STYLE 2-cleft above. ACHENIUM flattened, linear-oblong, beaked with the long persistent style.—*Perennials, with short flat linear 3-ranked leaves, and round simple jointed culms, leafy to the summit.*

##### D. SPATHACEUM, Pers. *Spathaceous Dulichium.*

Borders of ponds, common. July—Sept. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* flat, spreading almost horizontally in three directions. *Spikelets*  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, brownish, on a flexuous rachis. *Scales* rusty yellow.

##### 2. CYPERUS, Linn. GALINGALE.

The ancient Greek name.

SPIKELETS many to few-flowered, disposed in a simple or compound terminal umbel. SCALES 2-ranked, deciduous with age. STAMENS 1, 2, or mostly 3. PERIANTH none. STYLE 2 to 3-cleft, deciduous. ACHENIUM lenticular or triangular, naked at the apex.—*Mostly perennials, with simple*

mostly triangular culms leafy at the base, 1 to several leaves at the summit forming an involucre to the umbel, and unequal peduncles sheathed at the base.

SEC. I. PYCREUS, Beauv.—Style 2-cleft: achenium flattened.

1. *C. FLAVESCENS*, L. *Yellow Sedge*.

*Stamens* 3; *spike* linear, rather obtuse, 14 to 30-flowered, clustered at the end of the 2 to 4 very short rays; *scales* obtuse, 1-nerved; *achenium* shining, orbicular.

Low grounds, rare. Aug. *Culms* 4 to 10 inches high, *Leaves* narrow, as long as the culm. *Spikelets* 5 to 8 inches long, yellowish. *Involucre* 3-leaved, very unequal.

2. *C. DIANDRUS*, Torr. *Diandrous Galingale*.

*Stamens* 2; *spikes* lance-oblong, rather acute, 14 to 24-flowered, scattered or clustered on the 2 to 5 very short or unequal rays; *scales* oblong, rather obtuse, brown-margined; *achenium* oblong-ovate.

Low grounds. Aug., Sept. *Culms* 6 to 12 inches high, often weak and somewhat decumbent, clustered. *Stamens* sometimes 3 in the upper axils. Var. *CASTANEUS*, Torr., has oblong-lanceolate, shining close chestnut-brown scales, and scarcely exerted style.

3. *C. CLEAVERII*, Torr. *Delicate Galingale*.

*Stamen* 1; *culm* bristle-form, terminated by a single and similar erect involucral leaf and a solitary lance-linear 10 to 12-flowered spike; *scales* linear-oblong, rather acute, 3-nerved; *achenium* oblong-obovate.

Near Philadelphia, Dr. Cleaver. *Culm* 4 to 6 inches high, triangular. *Spike*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long much compressed.

SEC. II. CYPERUS proper.—Style 3-cleft. *Spikes* many-flowered. *Achenium* triangular.

\* *Stamen* 1: umbel contracted or sessile.

4. *C. INFLEXUS*, Muhl. *Odorous Galingale*.

Dwarf, in tufts; *spikes* oblong-linear, about 8-flowered, collected in 2 or 3 ovate heads; *scales* oblong, tapering into a long recurved point; *involucre* 8-leaved, very long.

Sandy shores. Aug. Ann. *Culms* 2 to 5 inches high, densely clustered. *Leaves* linear, as long as the culm. Umbel often sessile. *Spikelets* yellowish. Plant sweet-scented like Melilot in drying.

\*\* *Stamens* 3: *culm* triangular.

5. *C. STRIGOSUS*, L. *Tall Galingale*.

*Culm* mostly stout, tuberous at the base; *umbel* simple or compound, many-rayed; *rays* numerous, elongated; *spikes* linear-lanceolate, flat, 8 to 10-flowered, very numerous; *scales* oblong-lanceolate, strongly nerved, acutish.

Low and cultivated grounds, very common. Aug., Sept. *Culm* 1 to 3 feet high. *Spikes* 1 to 2 inches long, consisting of 20 to 80 spikelets. *Scales* loosely imbricate, yellowish on the sides.

6. *C. DENTATUS*, Torr. *Toothed Galingale*.

*Culm* slender; *umbel* 4 to 7-rayed, compound; *spikes* 3 to 6 on each partial ray, clustered, oblong or ovate-lanceolate, flat, 6 to 30-flowered; *scales* strongly keeled, with very acute tips; *joints* of the axis naked; *achenium* obovate, minute.

Sandy swamps. Aug. *Rhizoma* creeping. *Culm* 6 to 12 inches high. *Leaves* somewhat rigid, pale yellowish-green. *Scales* reddish-brown on the sides, green on the back.



7. *C. FILICULMIS*, Vahl. *Slender-stalked Galingale.*

*Culm* slender, wiry, often reclined; *spikes* numerous and clustered in a dense head, or in 1 to 3 additional looser heads on spreading rays, 6 to 10-flowered; *scales* ovate, blunt, loose; *achenium* obovate.

Dry sterile soil. Aug. *Culm* 1 foot high, clustered, tuberous at base. *Leaves* linear, dull green. *Scales* yellowish-green, with a scarious margin.

\*\*\* *Inner scales herbaceous, free.*

8. *C. ERYTHROHIZOS*, Muhl. *Red-rooted Galingale.*

*Culm* obtusely triangular; *umbel* compound, many-rayed; *involucre* 4 to 5-leaved, very long; *spikes* very numerous, crowded in oblong-cylindrical heads, 10 to 18-flowered; *scales* lanceolate, mucronate.

Wet alluvial banks. Aug. *Culm* 2 to 3 feet high, smooth. *Leaves* shorter than the *culm*. *Spikes* bright chestnut colored. *Root* fibrous, red.

## 3. HEMICARPHA, Nees.

*Gr. hemi*, half, and *karpnos*, straw or chaff, in allusion to the single inner scalelet on one side of the flower.

**SPIKE** many-flowered, ovoid, one or few in a lateral cluster, sessile. **SCALES** imbricated in many ranks, ovate or obovate. **INNER SCALE** single behind the flower, very thin. **PERIANTH** none. **STAMEN** 1. **STYLE** 2-cleft.—*Low tufted annuals; the naked culms with bristle-like leaves at the base.*

*H. SUBSQUARROSA*, Nees. *Dwarf Hemicarpha.*

Dwarf; *involucre* 2-leaved, 1 long as if a continuation of the bristle-like culm, the other a minute leaf; *spikes* 2 or 3; *scales* tipped with a short-recurved point.

Sandy shores. July. *Culms* 1 to 4 inches high, in dense tufts, leafy at base. *Leaves* setaceous. *Spikes*  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, sometimes solitary. *Scales* very numerous.

## 4. ELEOCHARIS, R. Brown. SPIKE-RUSH.

*Gr. elos*, a marsh, and *charis*, to delight in; being marsh plants.

**SPIKE** single, terminating the naked culm, many to several-flowered. **SCALES** imbricated on all sides in many, rarely 2 or 3 ranks. **PERIANTH** of 3 to 12 (usually 6) bristles, often rough or barbed downwards. **STAMENS** 3. **STYLE** 2 or 3-cleft, bulbous at the base, jointed with the apex of the lenticular or mostly obtusely triangular *achenium*.—*Chiefly perennial leafless herbs, with tufted culms sheathed at the base, some of them often sterile from matted or creeping rootstocks.*

1. *E. QUADRANGULATA*, R. Brown. *Square-stalked Spike-rush.*

*Culm* even, sharply 4-angled, 3 of the sides concave, the fourth wider and flat; *scales* broad-ovate, very obtuse; *achenium* smooth, crowned with a beaked tubercle.

Shallow water. Aug. *Culm* 2 to 4 feet high, with purple sheaths at base. *Spike* 1 to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. *Scales* with a scarious margin, dotted with purple.

2. *E. OBTUSA*, Schultes. *Obtuse Spike-rush.*

*Culms* nearly terete, tufted; *spike* globose-ovoid, many-flowered; *scales* very numerous (80 to 130), densely crowded in many ranks; *style* 3-(rarely 2)-cleft; *achenium* obovate, shining, tumid-margined, about half the length of the 6 bristles, crowned with a broad tubercle.

Muddy places, very common. July. *Culms* 8 to 15 inches high. *Spike* thick and obtuse. *Scales* with a green midrib.

3. *E. PALUSTRIS*, R. Brown. *Common Spike-rush.*

*Culms* nearly terete, striate, rising from running rootstocks; *spikes* oblong-lanceolate, pointed, many-flowered; *scales* ovate-oblong, loosely imbricated in several ranks; *achenium* obovate, somewhat shining, crowned with a flattened tubercle, shorter than usually 4 bristles.

Marshes and low meadows, common. June—Aug. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high, stout and tall when growing in the water, or slender and lower when in grassy grounds. A very variable species. *Spike*  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. *Scales* reddish-brown, with a broad and translucent whitish margin and green keel.

4. *E. INTERMEDIA*, Schultes. *Intermediate Spike-rush.*

*Culms* capillary, wiry, striate-grooved, densely tufted from fibrous roots, diffusely spreading or reclining; *spike* oblong ovate, acutish, loosely 10 to 18-flowered; *scales* oblong, obtuse, green-keeled, the sides purplish-brown; *achenium* smooth, obovoid, tubercled, nearly equalling the 6 bristles.

Wet slopes, common. July. *Culms* very numerous, 6 to 12 inches high. *Achenium* light brown.

5. *E. TENUIS*, Schultes. *Slender Spike-rush.*

*Culms* almost capillary, erect, sharply 4-angular, the sides concave; *spike* elliptical, acutish, 20 to 30-flowered; *scales* ovate, obtuse, chestnut-purple with a broad scarious margin and green keel; *achenium* obovate, roughened; *bristles* 2 to 3, half the length of the *achenium*, or wanting.

Wet meadows and bogs, common. July. *Culm* 8 to 12 inches high, very slender, with 1 or 2 purple sheaths at base. *Spike*  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long.

6. *E. ACICULARIS*, R. Brown. *Capillary Spike-rush.*

*Culms* finely capillary, 4-angular; *spike* 3 to 8-flowered; *scales* ovate-oblong, rather obtuse, greenish with purple sides; *achenium* obovate-oblong, rather acute at each end, tumid, with 3-ribbed angles, longer than the 3 or 4 very fugaceous bristles.

Muddy places, and margins of brooks, common. June—Aug. *Culm* 2 to 8 inches long, clustered, slender.

## 5. SCIRPUS, Linn. BULRUSH. CLUB-RUSH.

The ancient Latin name of the Bulrush.

**SPIKES** many or several-flowered, terete, mostly clustered, often appearing lateral from the extension of the involucre leaf like a continuation of the culm. **SCALES** regularly imbricate on all sides in several ranks. **PERIANTH** of 3 to 6 bristles. **STAMENS** 3. **STYLE** 2 or 3-cleft, simple at base, deciduous. **ACHENIUM** lenticular or triangular.—*Chiefly perennials, with the culms sheathed at the base, sheaths usually leaf-bearing, and solitary conglomerated or corymbose spikes.*

SEC. I. *SCRIPUS* proper.—*Bristles* rigid, mostly barbed downwards.

1. *S. PLANIFOLIUS*, Muhl. *Flat-leaved Club-rush.*

*Culms* triangular, loosely tufted, leafy at the base; *leaves* linear, flat, as long as the culm, rough on the edges and keel; *spike* ovate or oblong, 5 to 7-flowered, rusty color; *scales* ovate, with a strong green keel prolonged into an awned tip; *bristles* 4 to 6, upwardly hairy, as long as the blunt achenium.

Dry or moist woods, rare. June. *Culms* 6 to 12 inches long, rough on the edges. *Scales* yellowish.

2. *S. PUNGENS*, Vahl. *Pungent Club-rush.*

*Culm* sharply 3-angled throughout, with concave sides; *leaves* 1 to 3, elongated, keeled and channelled; *spikes* 1 to 6, capitate, ovoid, long, overtopped by the pointed involueral leaf; *scales* ovate, sparingly ciliate, 2-cleft at the apex; *anthers* tipped with a minute fringed appendage; *style* 2-cleft; *bristles* 2 to 6, shorter than the obovate smooth achenium.

Borders of fresh ponds and streams. July. Aug. *Culm* 1 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* 4 to 10 inches long. This is the species used for rush-bottom chairs.

3. *S. LACUSTRIS*, L. *Bulrush. Tall Club-rush.*

*Culm* large, cylindrical, gradually tapering at the apex; *spikes* ovate-oblong, numerous in a compound umbel-like panicle, turned to one side, rusty brown; *scales* ovate, mucronate; *bristles* 4 to 6; *achenium* obovate, mucronate.

Fresh water ponds and lakes. July. *Culm* 3 to 8 feet high,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch thick at the base, tipped with an erect pointed involueral leaf, shorter or longer than the panicle. *Scales* brown, minutely pubescent.

4. *S. DEBILIS*, Pursh. *Weak-stalked Club-rush.*

*Culms* slender, tufted from fibrous roots, leafless, sometimes 1-leaved at the base; *spikes* ovate, 1 to 8 in a sessile cluster; *scales* round-ovate, greenish-yellow; *style* 2 to 3-cleft; *bristles* 4 to 6, longer than the obovate shining achenium.

Low grounds, and banks of streams. Aug. Ann. *Culms* 6 to 12 inches high. *Spikelets* apparently bursting from the side of the culm 2 or 3 inches from the top. *Bristles* retrorsely hispid.

5. *S. ATROVIRENS*, Muhl. *Dark-green Club-rush.*

*Culm* rigid, obtusely triangular, very leafy; *leaves* broadly linear, flat, rough margined; *umbel* cymose-decompound, irregular, the numerous spikes clustered 15 to 20 together in dense heads; *bristles* 6, scarcely exceeding the obovoid compressed achenium.

Low grassy ground, common. July. *Culm* about 2 feet high, leafy nearly to the top, smooth. *Spikes* ovoid, dark-lead-colored or olive-green, turning brownish. *Involucre* of 3 principal leaves, dark-green.

SEC. II. *TRICHOPHORUM*, Richard.—*Bristles* 6, capillary, tortuous, smoothish. *Stem* leafy.

6. *S. LINEATUS*, Michx. *Loose-flowered Wool-grass.*

*Culm* triangular, leafy; *leaves* linear, flat, rough on the margins; *umbels* terminal and axillary, loosely cymose-panicled, drooping, the terminal with a 1 to 3-leaved involucre; *spikes* oblong, becoming cylindrical, on filiform pedicels; *scales* ovate, pointed with a green keel.

Low grounds. July. *Culm* 1 to 3 feet high. *Bristles* crisped, scarcely exceeding the scales.

7. *S. ERIOPHORUM*, Michx. *Wool-grass.*

*Culm* nearly terete, very leafy; *leaves* narrowly linear, long, rigid; *panicle* decompound, large, loose; *spikes* ovate, clustered on the lateral pedicels, woolly

at maturity; *bristles* rusty-colored, much longer than the pointless scales; *achenium* short-pointed.

Wet meadows, common. July, Aug. A somewhat variable species 2 to 5 feet high, leafy near to the top. *Leaves* 1 to 2 feet long, flat above, rough on the margin. *Scales* with the sides brown and the keel green.

## 6. ERLOPHORUM, Linn. COTTON-GRASS.

Gr. *erion*, wool or cotton, and *phora*, bearing.

**SPIKE** many-flowered. **SCALES** imbricated all round in several ranks. **PERIANTH** woolly, of numerous flat hairs, much longer than the scales, persistent and forming a silky or cotton-like usually white tuft in fruit. **STAMENS** 3. **STYLE** 3-cleft.—*Perennials, with mostly leafy stems, and mostly umbelled spikelets, finally clothed with long silky hairs.*

### 1. E. VIRGINICUM, L. Virginian Cotton-grass.

*Culm* rigid, nearly terete below, obtusely triangular above; *leaves* narrowly-linear, elongated, flat; *spikes* crowded in a dense cluster or head; *wool* rusty-color, 3 times the length of the scale; *stamen* 1.

Bogs and low meadows, common. July, Aug. *Culm* 2 to 4 feet high, leafy. *Scales* with pale sides and a green keel. *Hairs* very numerous, tawny.

### 2. E. POLYSTACHYON, L. Broad-leaved Cotton-grass.

*Culm* rigid, obscurely triangular; *leaves* linear flat, or barely channelled below, triangular at the point; *involucre* 2 or 3-leaved; *spikes* several, on nodding peduncles, some of them elongated in fruit.

Bogs and marshes, common. June, ripe in Aug. A variable species. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high, smooth. *Scales* green, at length brown. *Hairs* very numerous, long, white with a reddish tinge, 1 inch long.

## 7. FIMBRISTYLIS, Vahl.

Lat. *fimbria*, a fringe, and *stylus*, a style; from the ciliate style.

**SPIKES** several to many-flowered. **SCALES** regularly imbricated in several ranks. **BRISTLES** none. **STAMENS** 1 to 3. **STYLE** 2 or 3-cleft, with a thickened or bulb-like base, deciduous.—*Perennials with leafy culms, and cymose-umbelled spikes, as in Scirpus.*

SEC. I. FIMBRISTYLIS proper.—*Style* 2-cleft, mostly flat and ciliate on the margin.

### 1. F. LAXA, Vahl.

*Culms* grooved and flattish, slender; *leaves* chiefly from the base, narrowly linear, flat, channelled, ciliate-denticulate, glaucous; *umbel* simple or compound; *involucre* about 3-leaved; *spikes* ovate, acute; *stamen* single; *achenium* 6 to 8-ridged on each side.

Low clayey soil. July, Aug. *Culm* 4 to 12 inches high. *Umbel* small, some of the rays divided. *Spikes*  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long.

SEC. II. TRICHELOSTYLIS, Lestib. *Style* 3-cleft, separating from the triangular achenium.

### 2. F. AUTUMNALIS, Roem. & Schultes.

Low, tufted; *culms* flat, often diffusely spreading; *leaves* flat, very acute; *in-*

*involucre* 2-leaved; *umbel* usually decomposed; *spikes* oblong, acute, single or 2 or 3 together at the end of the rays; *stamens* 2 or 3; *achenium* obovate-triangular.

Muddy grounds. Aug.—Oct. *Culm* 8 to 12 inches high. *Leaves* mostly radical. *Scales* rusty-brown with a green keel.

### 3. F. CAPILLARIS, Gray. *Capillary Fimbristylis*.

Low, densely tufted; *culms* capillary, much longer than the bristle-form leaves; *sheaths* hairy at the throat; *involucre* 2 or 3-leaved; *umbel* compound or cymose-panicled; *spikes* ovoid-oblong; *stamens* 2; *achenium* very obtuse, tipped with the minute bulb.

Sandy fields, common. Aug. *Culm* 3 to 8 inches high. *Leaves* mostly radical. *Scales* rusty-brown with a green keel.

## 8. CERATOSCHÆNUS, Nees. HORNED RUSH.

Gr. *keras*, a horn, and *schoinos*, a rush.

**SPIKES** 2 to 5-flowered, one perfect, and 1 to 4 staminate. **SCALES** few and loosely imbricated, the lower empty. **PERIANTH** of 5 or 6 rigid or cartilaginous bristles. **STAMENS** 3. **STYLE** simple, entirely hardening into a long beak with a narrow base, much exerted, and several times longer than the flat and smooth achenium.—*Perennials, with triangular leafy culms and large spikes clustered in simple or compound terminal and capillary cymes.*

### 1. C. CORNICULATA, Nees.

*Cymes* decomposed, diffuse; *bristles* awl-shaped, stout, unequal, shorter than the achenium.

Wet places. Aug. *Culm* 3 to 6 feet high, triangular. *Leaves* 12 to 16 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. *Fruit* with the beak 1 inch long.

## 9. RHYNCHOSPORA, Vahl. BEAK-RUSH.

Gr. *rhynchos*, a snout, and *spora*, a seed; from the beaked achenium.

**SPIKE** ovate, few to several-flowered. **SCALES** loosely imbricate, the lower ones smaller and empty. **BRISTLES** 6, rarely more. **STAMENS** mostly 3. **STYLE** 2-cleft. **ACHENIUM** lenticular or globular, crowned with the persistent base of the style.—*Perennials, with more or less triangular leafy culms, and small spikes in terminal and axillary clusters, cymes or heads.*

### 1. R. CYMOSA, Nutt. *Tufted Beak-rush*.

*Culm* triangular; *leaves* linear, flat; *cymes* corymbose; *spikes* crowded and clustered; *achenium* round-obovate, twice the length of the bristles.

Low grounds, rare. July, Aug. *Culm* 12 to 18 inches high, slender.

### 2. R. ALBA, Vahl. *White Beak-rush*.

*Culm* triangular above; *leaves* nearly bristle-form; *spikes* several corymb-clustered, lanceolate; *stamens* usually 2; *achenium* ovoid, narrowed at the base, shorter than the 9 to 11 bristles.

Bogs and swamps. common. July, Aug. *Culm* slender, 12 to 20 inches high, smooth. *Spikelets* about 2-flowered. *Scales* lanceolate, whitish, when old brownish.

### 3. R. CAPILLACEA, Torr. *Capillary Beak-rush.*

*Culm* triangular, slender; *leaves* bristle-form; *spikes* 3 to 6 in a terminal cluster, and mostly 1 or 2 on a remote axillary peduncle; *achenium* oblong-ovoid, stipitate, about half the length of the 6 stout bristles.

Bogs and rocky river-banks. July. *Culm* 6 to 9 inches high. *Spikelets* 1 to 3-flowered. *Scales* light-brown, oblong, mucronate.

### 4. R. GLOMERATA, Vahl. *Clustered Beak-rush.*

*Culm* obtusely triangular; *leaves* linear, flat; *spikes* very numerous in distant clusters or heads. ovoid-oblong; *achenium* obovate, margined, narrowed at the base; *bristles* 6, downwardly barbed.

Low grounds. Aug. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high, smooth. *Leaves* flat, shorter than the culm. *Scales* lanceolate, brownish.

## 10. CLADIUM, P. Browne. TWIG-RUSH.

Gr. *klados*, a twig or branch, application uncertain.

**SPIKES** ovoid or oblong. **SCALES** few, imbricate in a somewhat trifarious manner; the lowest empty. **BRISTLES** none. **STAMENS** 2. **STYLE** 2 or 3-cleft, deciduous. **ACHENIUM** ovoid or globular.—*Perennials, with leafy stems and terminal and axillary corymbs or panicles.*

### C. MARICOIDES, Torr. *Smooth Twig-rush. Bog-rush.*

*Culm* obscurely triangular; *cymes* small, compound; *spikes* clustered in heads of 3 to 8 together on 2 to 4 peduncles; *style* 3-cleft, with entire lobes.

Bogs and ponds. July. *Culm* 2 feet high, nearly smooth. *Leaves* channelled, with a long compressed point. *Scales* about 6, brown; 4 lower ones usually empty.

## 11. SCLERIA, Linn. NUT-RUSH.

Gr. *scleria*, hardness; from the bony or crusted fruit.

**FLOWERS** monœcious. **FERTILE SPIKES** 1-flowered, usually intermixed with clusters of few-flowered staminate spikes. **SCALES** loosely imbricated, the lower empty. **STAMENS** 1 to 3. **STYLE** 3-cleft. **ACHENIUM** globular, seated in a shallow or saucer-shaped disk.—*Perennials, with triangular leafy culms, and fasciated or paniced spikes.*

SEC. I. SCLERIA proper.—*Perianth* lobed or a ring, often obscure.

### 1. S. TRIGLOMERATA, Michx. *Three-clustered Nut-rush.*

*Culm* broadly-linear leaves roughish; *fascicles* of spikes few, terminal and axillary, in triple clusters, the lower peduncled; *stamens* 3; *achenium* ovoid-globular, slightly pointed.

Low grounds. June, July. *Culm* 2 to 3 feet high, leafy. *Leaves* 2 to 3 lines wide, rough on the margin. *Scales* purplish. *Achenium* large and white.

### 2. S. PAUCIFLORA, Muhl. *Few-flowered Nut-rush.*

Somewhat downy or nearly smooth; *leaves* narrowly linear; *clusters* few-flowered;

*bracts* ciliate; *scales* smoothish; *tubercles* of the perianth in 3 pairs at the base of the shining roughened achenium.

Swamps and hills. July. *Culm* 9 to 18 inches high, roughish above. *Fascicles* 2 or 3; the lower lateral ones when present peduncled. *Achenium* white, rough with elevated points.

SEC. II. HYPOFORUM, Nees. *Perianth* none: *stamens* 1 or 2.

### 3. S. VERTICILLATA, Muhl. *Whorled Nut-rush.*

Smooth; *culm* simple, slender and with the linear leaves smooth; *fascicle* 4 to 6; alternate, sessile, distant; *bracts* minute, setaceous; *scales* smooth; *achenium* globose, rough-wrinkled, short-pointed.

Swamps. June—Aug. *Culm* 6 to 10 inches high, very slender, terminated by an interrupted spike or fascicle of 4 to 6 rather distant sessile clusters. *Scales* purple.

## 12. CAREX, Linn. SEDGE.

A classical name of obscure signification.

**SPIKES** one or several, androgynous, monœcious or rarely dioecious. **SCALES** of the spikes 1-flowered, equally imbricated around the axis. **STAMENS** 3, rarely 2. **STYLE** single, included: **STIGMAS** 2 or 3, elongated, exserted. **OVARY** inclosed in an inflated sac (perigynium). **ACHENIUM** lenticular, plano-convex or triangular, crowned with the lower portion of the style.—*Perennial herbs, chiefly flowering in April or May, often growing in wet places, with triangular culms, grassy leaves usually rough on the margins and keel, and bearing the spikes in the axils of green and leaf-like or scale-like bracts.*

SEC. I. *Spikes* staminate at the summit.

\* *Stigmas* 3.

### 1. C. POLYTRICHOIDES, Muhl. *Bristle-stalked Sedge.*

*Culm* slender; *leaves* very narrow, shorter than the culm; *spike* very small, few-flowered; *perigynia* erect, alternate, oblong, obtuse, slightly nerved, entire at the apex, green, twice the length of the ovate scale.

Low grounds and bogs, common. *Culm* a foot high, very slender. *Fertile flowers* 3 to 8.

### 2. C. PEDUNCULATA, Muhl. *Peduncled Sedge.*

*Spikes* about 4, on long peduncles, very remote; *sheaths* with green tips much shorter than the stalks; *perigynia* with a long attenuated base, the orifice minutely notched, a little longer than the dark purple scale.

Dry woods and rocky hillsides, rare. *Culms* 4 to 10 inches high, tufted, prostrate at maturity.

### 3. C. UMBELLATA, Schk. *Umbelled Sedge.*

Tufted; *culms* very short; *staminate spike* short, erect, sometimes with a few pistillate flowers; *fertile spikes* 4 or 5, ovoid, few-flowered, the uppermost close to the sterile spike and sessile, the rest on radical peduncles of about an unequal height; *perigynia* ovoid, 3-angled, acuminate.

Rocky hillsides. *Culms* in dense tufts 2 to 6 inches high. *Leaves* radical, narrow, rough, longer than the culm.

4. *C. PENNSYLVANICA*, Lam. *Pennsylvanian Sedge*.

*Sterile spikes* erect, commonly on a short stalk; *fertile spikes* usually 2, approximate, nearly sessile, ovoid, 4 to 6-flowered; *perigynium* roundish-ovoid, with a short and abrupt minutely-toothed beak about the length of the ovate pointed chestnut-colored scale.

Dry woods and hillsides, common. *Culms* tufted, 4 to 12 inches high, slender, rough above. *Leaves* short, somewhat glaucous.

5. *C. VESTITA*, Willd. *Short Woolly Sedge*.

*Sterile spikes* 1 or 2, the uppermost cylindrical, short-stalked; *fertile spikes* 1 or 2, approximate, sessile, ovoid or oblong; *perigynia* ovoid, downy, nerved, short-beaked, a little longer than the ovate pointed scale.

Sandy soils, rare. *Culms* about 2 feet high, tufted. *Leaves* flat, shorter than the culms, rough.

6. *C. TENTACULATA*, Muhl. *Long-pointed Sedge*.

*Sterile spikes* solitary; *fertile spikes* 2 or 3, ovoid, oblong, or cylindrical, densely flowered, approximate and diverging horizontally; *perigynia* crowded, ovoid, inflated, very long-beaked, 2-toothed at the apex, longer than the long-subulate scale.

Wet meadows, common. *Culm* 12 to 18 inches high, triangular, rough on the angles. *Leaves* bright green, longer than the culm.

7. *C. INTUMESCENS*, Rudge. *Swollen Sedge*.

*Sterile spikes* oblong, peduncled; *fertile spikes* 1 or 2, ovoid, loosely 5 to 8-flowered, closely approximated, sessile, or the lower on a very shortly exerted peduncle; *perigynia* ovoid, erect-spreading, tapering into a long beak, much longer than the ovate cuspidate scale.

Wet grounds, common. *Culm* slender, 15 to 20 inches high, with 1 to 3 fertile spikes closely crowded together. *Leaves* broad-linear, rough on the margin.

8. *C. FOLLICULATA*, L. *Tall Yellow Sedge*.

*Sterile spike* solitary, small, short-stalked, or sessile; *fertile spikes* 3 or 4, ovoid, very remote, the lower on exerted peduncles; *perigynia* erect-spreading, tapering to a long point, exceeding the ovate white long-awned scale.

Swamps. *Culm* 2 to 4 feet high, leafy. *Leaves* flat, smooth,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, yellowish. *Bracts* long, foliaceous.

9. *C. LUPULINA*, Muhl. *Hop-like Sedge*.

*Sterile spikes* short-peduncled; *fertile spikes* 2 or 3, oblong-ovoid, erect, the upper approximate, the lower on more or less exerted stalks; *perigynia* erect, inflexed, long-beaked, much longer than the lanceolate awned scale. Var. 1. *PEDUNCULATA*, Beck. *Fertile spikes* all peduncled, distant; the 3 upper subumbellate.

Swamps and wet meadows, not common. A coarse robust species 2 to 3 feet high, with very thick culms, long bright green leaves, and very thick spikes 2 or 3 inches in length.

10. *C. VESICARIA*, L.

*Staminate spikes* 2 or 3; *fertile spikes* mostly 2, oblong, or cylindrical, stout, approximate, the upper sessile, the lower on a short rough stalk; *perigynia* oblong-ovoid, 17-nerved at base, 10-nerved above, with a short tapering beak, broader than the long pointed scale.

Marshes, rare. Chester County, Darlington. A bright green plant about 2 feet high. *Culm* sharply angled and rough, shorter than the leaves.

11. *C. SCABRATA*, Schweinitz. *Rough Sedge*.

*Fertile spikes* 4 or 5, cylindrical, erect, rather distant, densely flowered, the lower



on long stalks; *bracts* without sheaths; *perigynia* ovoid, contracted at the base, few-nerved, rough with an oblique notched beak, longer than the ovate brown scale.

Wet meadows and swamps. *Culm* 18 inches high, and with the dark green leaves and bracts very rough.

## 12. *C. DEBILIS*, Michx. *Weak Sedge.*

*Sterile spikes* solitary, occasionally fertile at the apex; *fertile spikes* with loose alternate flowers, on a somewhat zigzag rachis; *perigynia* oblong, tapering at each end twice as long as the ovate-lanceolate awned scales.

Moist meadows. June. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high, weak and slender; sometimes procumbent, leafy. *Leaves* narrow.

## 13. *C. OLIGOCARPA*, Schk. *Few-fruited Sedge.*

*Sterile spike* solitary, pedunculate; *fertile spikes* small, 3 to 8-flowered; *style* very short, thickened towards the base; *perigynium* roundish-triangular, with a slightly oblique point.

Woods. *Culm* 6 to 12 inches high, erect. *Leaves* longer than the culm, rough on the edge, dark green. *Sheaths* smooth.

## 14. *C. PLANTAGINEA*, Lam. *Plantain-like Sedge.*

*Sterile spike* solitary, pedunculate; *fertile spikes* mostly 4, oblong, 5 to 8-flowered; *bracts* very short, dark purple or the lowest greenish at the apex; *perigynia* oblong, acute at each end, recurved at the apex.

Shady woods. *Culm* 8 to 20 inches high, erect. *Leaves* radical, broad, strongly 3-nerved.

## 15. *C. GRANULARIS*, Muhl. *Round-fruited Sedge.*

*Sterile spike* sessile, or short-stalked, occasionally bearing a few fertile flowers; *fertile spikes* 3 or 4, cylindrical, densely flowered, remote, the 2 lowest peduncled; *perigynia* roundish-ovoid, nerved, minutely pointed; *bracts* longer than the culm.

Wet meadows, common. *Culm* 10 to 15 inches high, erect or somewhat decumbent.

## 16. *C. ANCEPS*, Willd. *Pale Sedge.*

*Sterile spike* solitary, triangular; *fertile spikes* 2 to 4, slender, loosely flowered; *perigynia* ovoid, narrowed at each end. Var. 1. *STRIATULA* has the spikes oblong, more densely flowered, and the perigynia obovoid with a shorter point. (*C. blanda*, Dew.)

Open woods, common. *Culm* 6 to 12 inches high, triangular, leafy near the base. *Leaves* as long as the culm, pale-green and somewhat glaucous.

## 17. *C. BULLATA*, Schk. *Inflated Sedge.*

*Sterile spikes* 2 or 3; *fertile spikes* 1 or 2, mostly 1, approximated, oblong or cylindrical, stout, sessile or on short smooth stalks; *perigynia* spreading, ovoid, long-beaked, twice as long as the lanceolate scale.

Wet meadows. *Culm*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet high, triangular; rough above, leafy. *Bracts* and *leaves* narrow, about as long as the culm.

## 18. *C. HYSTERICINA*, Willd. *Porcupine Sedge.*

*Sterile spike* solitary; *fertile spikes* 2 to 4, oblong-cylindrical, densely flowered, the uppermost nearly sessile, the lower on long stalks, at length nodding; *perigynia* ovoid, inflated, spreading, many-nerved, beaked, twice as long as the oblong awned scales.

Wet meadows. A pale or yellowish-green plant, 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* long, linear-lanceolate. *Fertile spikes*  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long.

\* *Stigmas* 2. *Spikelets mostly sterile at the summit.*

19. *C. BROMOIDES*, Schk. *Brome-like Sedge.*

*Spikes* 4 to 6, alternate, oblong-lanceolate, some of the central ones wholly fertile; *perigynia* erect, narrow-lanceolate, with a tapering point, longer than the lanceolate scale; *style* jointed at the base.

Swampy grounds, common. *Culm* 12 to 18 inches high, slender, rough above. *Scales* light brown. Occasionally diaceous.

20. *C. VULPINOIDEA*, Michx. *Fox Sedge.*

*Spike* oblong and dense, or more or less interrupted, of 8 to 10 crowded clusters; *perigynia* ovate from a broad base, with a more or less abrupt beak, diverging at maturity; *scale* ovate, cuspidate.

Low grounds, common. *Culm* 18 to 24 inches high, obtusely triangular above, leafy. *Spikes*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long.

21. *C. STIPATA*, Muhl. *Beaked Sedge.*

*Spikes* 10 to 15 aggregated, or the lower ones distinct and sometimes compound; *perigynia* lanceolate, with a long beak tapering from a truncate base, longer than the scale.

Swamps and low grounds, common. *Culm* 1 to 3 feet high, thick and succulent. *Spike* 2 inches long, straw-color.

22. *C. ROSEA*, Schk. *Rose Sedge.*

*Spikes* 4 to 6, the uppermost approximate, the others all distinct and the lowest often remote; *perigynia* oblong, 8 to 10 in each spike, narrow at the base, rough on the margin, twice as long as the ovate obtuse scale.

Moist woods and meadows, common. *Culm* 12 to 15 inches high. *Spikes* yellowish-green. Varies with weak slender culms, and small 3 to 4 flowered spikes.

23. *C. RETROFLEXA*, Muhl. *Retroflexed Sedge.*

*Spikes* 4 or 5, all approximate, the 1 or 2 lowest distinct but not remote; *perigynia* about 5 to 7 in each spike, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, smooth on the margin, spreading or reflexed, not much exceeding the ovate-lanceolate pointed scale.

Moist meadows and pastures. *Culm* 12 to 15 inches high, slender.

24. *C. CEPHALOPHORA*, Muhl. *Oval-headed Sedge.*

*Spikes* 5 or 6, small, and densely aggregated into a short ovoid head; *perigynia* broadly ovate, with 2 or 4 distinct nerves on the outer side, scarcely longer than the ovate roughly-pointed scale; *achenium* roundish-ovate; *style* short tumid at the base.

Woods and fields, common. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high, leafy at base. Whole plant green.

25. *C. CAESPITOSA*, L. *Smaller Bog Sedge.*

*Sterile spikes* solitary or sometimes 2, cylindrical-oblong; *fertile spikes* mostly 3, cylindric, obtuse, distant, the lower on a short exserted peduncle; *perigynium* ovoid or oval, somewhat acute, smooth, mostly longer than the oblong obtuse blackish scale.

Mountain bogs. *Culm* 12 to 18 inches high, slightly round above. *Leaves* flat, light green. *Beak*.

26. *C. CRINITA*, Lam. *Fringed Sedge.*

*Sterile spikes* 1 or 2, often with fertile flowers variously intermixed; *fertile spikes* 3 to 5, long-cylindrical, densely flowered, on exserted nodding stalks; *bracts* longer than the culm; *perigynia* roundish-obovate, slightly inflated, obscurely nerved, shorter than the oblong light-brown scale.

Wet meadows and borders of rills, common. *Culm* 2 to 4 feet high, sharply angled, with pale leaves about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide. *Fertile spikes* 2 to 3 inches long.

### 27. *C. STRICTA*, Lam.

*Sterile spikes* 1 to 3; the *fertile* 2 to 4, cylindrical, slender, usually barren at the summit, sessile or the lower on a short stalk; *lower bracts* auricled, seldom exceeding the culm; *perigynia* ovate-acuminate or elliptical, with a short, entire, or slightly notched point, usually shorter and broader than the reddish-brown scale.

Wet meadows and swamps, common. *Culm* 2 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet high, slender sharply triangular, rough. *Leaves* shorter than the culms, narrow, rigid, rough and glaucous. Grows in large thick tufts.

### 28. *C. ALOPECOIDEA*, Tuckerman. *Fox-tail Sedge*.

*Head* of 8 to 10 aggregated spikes, oblong, dense; *perigynia* compressed, obscurely nerved, ovate, somewhat longer than the scale; *achenium* pyriform.

Woods not common. *Culm* 2 to 4 feet high, rough on the angles. *Spike* yellowish-green.

SEC. II. *Spikes* pistillate at the summit.

• *Stigmas* 2.

### 29. *C. FRASERI*, Sims. *Fraser's Sedge*.

*Spike* simple, ovoid; *perigynium* ovoid-subglobose, entire at the point, striate, longer than the oblong scale.

Mountains. *Culm* about a foot high, sheathed at base. *Leaves* radical, broad, wavy. *Beck*.

### 30. *C. STELLULATA*, Good. *Star-like Sedge*.

*Spikes* 3 to 5, distinct, obovoid or roundish at maturity; *perigynia* ovate, acuminate, scabrous on the margin, at length spreading horizontally, longer than the ovate acute scale; *achenium* oblong or ovate; *style* slightly tumid at the base. (*C. scirpoides*, Schk.)

Swamps and wet meadows, common. *Culm* 8 to 18 inches high, stiff, leafy below. A variable plant embracing several nominal varieties, some of which occasionally bear dioecious spikes.

### 31. *C. SCOPARIA*, Schk. *Broom-like Sedge*.

*Spikes* 5 to 8, club-shaped, at length ovate, more or less approximate, sometimes forming a dense head; *perigynia* narrowly lanceolate, tapering into a long slender beak, longer than the lanceolate pointed scale.

Low meadows, common. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high, triangular rough above. *Leaves* long and narrow. *Spike* brownish or straw-colored when ripe.

### 32. *C. LAGOPODIODES*, Schk. *Hare's-foot Sedge*.

*Spike* 10 to 15, approximate, alternate and sessile; *perigynia* ovate-lanceolate, twice as long as the ovate-lanceolate scale; *achenium* narrowly oval, on a short stalk. Var. *CRISTATA* has the spikes closely aggregated, with the perigynia spreading.

Wet fields, common. *Culm* 1 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet high, furrowed. *Spike* sub-cylindric when young.

### 33. *C. STRAMINEA*, Schk. *Straw-colored Sedge*.

*Spikes* about 6, roundish-ovoid, approximate; *perigynia* orbicular-ovate, much compressed, broadly and membranaceously winged, somewhat longer than the lanceolate scale; *achenium* sessile, oval.

Wet meadows, borders of woods and fields. A variable species, including several nominal species.

\*\* *Stigmas* 3.

34. *C. SHORTIANA*, Dew. *Short's Sedge*.

*Spikes* about 5, cylindrical, erect, more or less distant, and the lowest rather remote; all androgynous and densely flowered; *perigynia* broadly-obovate, abruptly contracted at the base into a short stalk, but little longer than the short-pointed somewhat obovate scale.

Marshes, Southern parts of the State.

35. *C. MILIACEA*, Muhl. *Millet-like Sedge*.

*Sterile spike* solitary, pedunculate; *fertile spikes* 3, slender, cylindrical, on filiform nodding peduncles; *perigynia* ovoid triangular, slightly beaked, entire at the orifice, as long as the ovate-lanceolate scale.

Wet meadows. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high, slender, leafy below. *Leaves* narrow, about as long as the culm, yellowish-green.

36. *C. SQUARROSA*, L. *Squarrose Sedge*.

*Fertile spikes* ovoid or oblong, obtuse and very thick, rigidly erect on short stalks; *perigynia* longer than the lanceolate pointed scales, which are nearly concealed by the crowded bases of the fruit.

Low meadows. *Culm* 2 feet high, triangular, rough, leafy. *Spike* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch in diameter, densely flowered.

ORDER 133. GRAMINEÆ.—*Grass Family*.

*Grasses*, with usually hollow stems (culms) closed at the joints, alternate 2-ranked leaves, their sheaths split or open on the side opposite the blade; the hypogynous flowers imbricated with 2-ranked glumes or bracts. STAMENS 1 to 6, commonly 3: ANthers versatile, 2-celled. STYLES mostly 2 or 2-parted: STIGMAS feathery or hairy. OVARY 1-celled, forming a seed-like grain (caryopsis) in fruit. FLOWERS green, in small spikelets, arranged in a spiked raceme or paniced manner.

1. *LEEBSIA*, Solander. *WHITE GRASS*.

Named in honor of *I. D. Leers*, a German botanist.

*SPIKELETS* 1-flowered, perfect, flat. *GLUMES* none. *PALEE* (outer perianth) compressed-carinate, awnless, bristly ciliate. *STAMENS* 1 to 6. *STIGMAS* feathery, the hairs branching.—*Perennial marsh-grasses with flat leaves, which with the sheaths are rough upwards*.

1. *L. ORYSOIDES*, Swartz. *Cut-grass. False Rice*.

*Panicle* diffusely branched, often sheathed at the base; *flowers* elliptical, with 3 stamens; *paleæ* strongly bristly ciliate.

Wet places, common. Aug., Sept. *Culm* retrorsely scabrous, 3 to 5 feet high. *Leaves* lanceolate, acuminate, very rough with hooked prickles. *Panicle* with many widely spreading and flexuous branches.

2. *L. VIRGINICA*, Willd. *White Grass*.

*Panicle* simple, the lower branches spreading, the flowers closely appressed and somewhat imbricated on the slender branches; *flowers* oblong, with 2 stamens; *paleæ* sparingly ciliate, greenish-white.

Wet woods. Aug. *Culm* 2 to 4 feet high, slender, branched, erect or decumbent. *Leaves* linear-lanceolate, rough. *Panicle* terminal, at length much exserted.

## 2. ZIZANIA, Gronov. WILD RICE.

*Gr. Zizanon*, the ancient name of some wild grass.

FLOWERS monœcious, the staminate and pistillate in 1-flowered spikelets in the same panicle. GLUMES none, or only rudimentary. PALEÆ 2, herbaceous, concave, awnless in the sterile. STAMENS 6. STIGMAS pencil-form.—*Large and often reed-like water-grasses, with the spikelets jointed with the clavate pedicels, very deciduous.*

### 1. Z. AQUATICA, L. Indian Rice. Water Oats.

*Panicle* pyramidal; the lower branches spreading and staminate, the upper erect and pistillate; *pedicels* strongly club-shaped; *lower paleæ* long-awned, rough; *styles* distinct.

Swampy borders of streams and in shallow water. Aug. Ann. *Culm* 3 to 9 feet high, stout terete, smooth. *Leaves* 2 to 3 feet long, linear-lanceolate. *Panicle* terminal, a foot or more long. *Grain* linear, slender,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long; gathered for food by the North-western Indians.

### 2. Z. MILIACEA, Michx. Millet-like Water-Rice.

*Panicle* diffuse, pyramidal; *staminate* and *pistillate* flowers intermixed; *awns* short; *styles* united; *grain* ovate.

Swamps, &c. Aug. Per. *Culm* erect, 6 to 10 feet high. *Leaves* involute, very long, narrow, glaucous. *Panicle* terminal, large.

## 3. ALOPECURUS, Linn. FOX-TAIL GRASS.

*Gr. alopez*, a fox, and *oura*, tail; in allusion to the form of the spike.

SPIKELETS 1-flowered. GLUMES 2, boat-shaped, and keeled, nearly equal, united at the base, equalling or exceeding the lower paleæ, which is awned on the back below the middle; upper paleæ none. STAMENS 3. STYLES mostly united: STIGMAS long and feathered.—*Panicle* spiked, cylindrical, terminal.

### A. ARISTULATUS, Michx. Wild Water-Foxtail.

Glaucous; *paleæ* rather longer than the obtuse glumes, which are wedge-shaped at the base, and hairy on the back and margin; *awns* twice as long as the flower; *anthers* oblong.

Wet meadows, rare. June, Aug. Per. *Culm* 12 to 18 inches high, ascending, knee-jointed at the base, smooth, terete. *Leaves* linear-lanceolate, very acute. *Spike* nearly 2 inches long, pale.

## 4. PHLEUM, Linn. TIMOTHY.

An ancient Greek name.

GLUMES 2, much longer than the paleæ, distinct, equal, boat-shaped, beaked or mucronate. PALEÆ 2, included in

the glumes, awnless, truncate. **STYLES** distinct.—*Spike very dense, cylindric.*

**P. PRATENSE, L. Timothy. Herd's-Grass.**

*Spike* cylindrical, elongated; *glumes* ciliate on the back, truncate, tipped with a bristle less than half their length.

Meadows, &c., naturalized, and much cultivated. *Culm* 2 to 3 feet high, simple, smooth. *Leaves* flat, smooth and glaucous. *Spike* green. *Anthers* purplish. Esteemed very valuable for hay.

**5. VILFA, Adans. RUSH-GRASS.**

**SPIKELETS** 1-flowered, in a contracted or spiked panicle. **GLUMES** 1-nerved, carinate; the lower one smaller. **PALEÆ** 2, much alike; the lower one 1-nerved, rather acute, longer than the glumes; the upper 2-keeled. **STAMENS** mostly 2. **STIGMAS** simply feathery. **GRAIN** oblong or cylindrical, deciduous.—*Culms* wiry or rigid; *leaves* involute, their sheaths often enclosing the lateral panicle. *Flower* nearly sessile in the glumes.

**1. V. VAGINÆFLORA, Torr. Hidden-flowered Rush-Grass.**

*Culms* slender, ascending; *leaves* involute-awl-shaped; *panicles* simple and spiked, the lateral and often the terminal concealed in the sheaths; *glumes* equal, about as large as the paleæ.

Sandy soils. Sept., Oct. Ann. *Culms* about a foot high, tufted. *Leaves* with a slender point. *Panicle* oblong compressed, few-flowered. *Anthers* purple.

**2. V. ASPERA, Beauv. Rough-leaved Rush-Grass.**

*Lowest leaves* very long, rigid, rough on the edges, tapering to a long involute and filiform point; the upper ones short, involute; *sheaths* partly inclosing the contracted panicle; *paleæ* much longer than the unequal glumes.

Sandy fields and dry hills. Sept. *Culm* 2 to 4 feet high, simple, terete. *Leaves* 1 to 2 feet long. *Panicle* lateral and terminal. *Paleæ* rough above, smooth or hairy below, of greatly variable proportions.

**6. SPOROBOLUS, R. Brown. DROP-SEED GRASS.**

Gr. *spora*, seed, and *ballo*, to cast forth.

**SPIKELETS** 1-(rarely 2)-flowered, in a contracted or open panicle. **FLOWERS** nearly as in Vilfa; the paleæ longer than the unequal glumes. **STAMENS** 2 or 3. **GRAIN** a globular utricle, containing a loose seed, deciduous.

**S. JUNCEUS, Kunth. Rush-like Drop-seed Grass.**

*Leaves* involute, narrow, rigid, the lowest elongated; *culm* naked above, bearing a narrow loose panicle; *glumes* ovate, rather obtuse, the lower one half as long as the upper one.

Dry soil. Aug. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high. *Spikelets* 1 to 2 lines long, shining.

## 7. AGROSTIS, Linn. BENT-GRASS.

Gr. *agros*, a field; the place of growth.

**SPIKELETS** 1-flowered, in an open panicle. **GLUMES** somewhat unequal, usually longer than the paleæ, pointless. **PALEÆ** very thin, pointless, naked; the lower 3 to 5-nerved, mostly awned on the back; the upper often minute or wanting. **STAMENS** mostly 3. **GRAIN** free.—*Culms usually tufted, slender, bearing a diffuse panicle.*

SEC. I. TRICHODIUM, Michx.—Upper paleæ none, or obsolete.

1. A. SCABRUM, Muhl. *Rough Thin-grass.*

*Culm* geniculate at base, assurgent; *leaves* flat, linear-lanceolate, scabrous on the margin; *panicle* at length diffusely spreading, pale green, the branches short; *glumes* unequal, longer than the awnless paleæ. (A. *perennans*, Gray.)

Damp shaded places. July, Aug. Per. *Culms* 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* 4 to 6 inches long, 1 to 2 lines wide.

2. A. LAXIFLORUM, Michx. *Hair-grass.*

*Culms* very slender, erect; *leaves* short and narrow, lance-linear, the lower soon involute; *panicle* very loose and divergent, purplish; *glumes* unequal acute, longer than the awnless or short-awned paleæ.

Dry fields, common. May, June. Per. *Culm* 18 inches high. *Lower leaves* 3 to 6 inches long, becoming filiform. *Spikelets* clustered at the extremities of the branchlets. A somewhat variable species.

SEC. II. AGROSTIS proper.—Upper paleæ manifest.

3. A. VULGARIS, With. *Red-top. Herd's-grass.*

*Rootstocks* creeping; *panicle* oblong, with spreading short branches; *ligule* very short, truncate; *lower paleæ* nearly equalling the glumes, chiefly awnless, 3-nerved. (A. *hispida*, Willd.)

Low meadows, introduced. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high, mostly upright. *Leaves* linear. *Panicle* purple, 4 to 6 inches long. A valuable grass.

4. A. ALBA, L. *White Bent-Grass. Fiarin-Grass.*

*Panicle* narrow, contracted after flowering, the branches rough; *ligule* oblong or linear; *lower paleæ* rather shorter than the glumes 5-nerved, awnless, or rarely short-awned on the back.

Moist meadows and fields, introduced; native northward. July. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high, ascending, rooting at the lower joints. *Panicle* greenish-white or barely tinged with purple. A valuable grass.

## 8. CINNA, Linn. WOOD REED-GRASS.

**SPIKELETS** 1-flowered, flattened, crowded in an open panicle. **GLUMES** lanceolate, acute, strongly keeled, nearly equal. **PALEÆ** 2, nearly equal, compressed, shortly stipitate, naked at the base, the lower one longer than the upper, short-awned near the summit. **STAMEN** 1, opposite the upper paleæ. **GRAIN** linear-oblong, free.—*Perennial, rather sweet-scented grasses, with simple upright culms, bearing a large compound terminal panicle, and linear-lanceolate flat leaves.*

### C. ARUNDINACEA, L. Common Wood Reed-Grass.

*Panicle* spreading, mostly contracted in fruit; *lower glume* and the *upper paleæ* about  $\frac{1}{4}$  shorter than the lower paleæ.

Moist grounds. Aug. *Culm* simple, smooth, 2 to 5 feet high. *Leaves* a foot or more in length, linear-lanceolate, rough on the margin. *Panicle* 8 to 12 inches long. *Flowers* green or purplish.

### 9. MUHLENBERGIA, Schreber. DROP-SEED GRASS.

Dedicated to the Rev. Dr. Muhlenburg, a distinguished American botanist.

**SPIKELETS** 1-flowered, in contracted or rarely open panicles. **GLUMES** mostly acute, persistent; the lower rather smaller or minute. **FLOWER** very short-stalked or sessile in the glumes. **PALEÆ** usually bearded at the base, deciduous with the inclosed grain, often equal; the lower 3-nerved, mucronate or awned at the apex. **STAMENS** 3.—*Chiefly perennials, with branched and often diffuse rigid culms and short narrow leaves.*

#### 1. M. SOBOLIFERA, Gray. Shooting Muhlenbergia.

*Culms* ascending, sparingly branched; *panicle* contracted, filiform, simple, with appressed alternate branches; *glumes* barely pointed, almost equal,  $\frac{1}{2}$  shorter than the equal paleæ; *lower paleæ* macronate at the tip.

Open rocky woods. Aug. *Culm* 2 feet high, producing young shoots from the roots. *Leaves* pale green, somewhat scabrous. *Panicle* with the flowers rather crowded.

#### 2. M. MEXICANA, Trin. Mexican Muhlenbergia.

*Culms* ascending, much branched; *panicles* lateral and terminal, often included at the base, contracted, dense-flowered; *glumes* acuminate awnless, unequal; *paleæ* about as long as the glumes, equal, awnless.

Moist grounds. Aug. *Root* creeping. *Culms* 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* broad-linear, flat. *Panicles* numerous, terminating the branches, pale green or purplish.

#### 3. M. SYLVATICA, Torr. & Gr. Wood Muhlenbergia.

*Culms* ascending, much branched and diffusely spreading; *panicle* slender, contracted, densely many-flowered; *glumes* almost equal, bristle-pointed, nearly as long as the lower long-awned paleæ.

Low or rocky woods, common. Sept. *Root* creeping. *Culm* 2 to 4 feet high.

#### 4. M. WILLDENOWII, Trin.

*Culms* upright, slender, simple or sparingly branched; *panicle* contracted, slender, loosely flowered; *glumes* slightly unequal, short-pointed, half the length of the lower long-awned paleæ. (*Agrostis tenuiflora*, Willd.)

Rocky woods. A g. *Root* creeping. *Culm* 3 feet high, with swelled and pubescent joints. *Leaves* few, spreading, strongly nerved.

#### 5. M. DIFFUSA, Schreber. Drop-seed. Nimble Will.

*Culms* diffusely much branched; *panicles* contracted, slender, rather loosely many-flowered, terminal and lateral; *glumes* very minute, the lower obsolete, the upper truncate; *awn* about twice as long as the paleæ.

Dry hills and woods. Aug., Sept. *Culm* 8 to 18 inches high, compressed. *Leaves* rough. *Bristle* purplish.



## 10. BRACHYELYTRUM, Beauv. SHORT-HUSK GRASS.

Gr. *brachus*, short, and *elytron*, husk; from the very short glumes.

SPIKELETS 1-flowered, with a filiform pedicel of an abortive second flower, few in a simple appressed raceme. LOWER GLUMES obsolete. PALEÆ involute, inclosing the linear-oblong grain, somewhat equal, the lower 5-nerved, the upper 2-pointed. STAMENS 2; the linear anthers and stigmas very long.—A perennial grass, with simple culms, rather downy sheaths, broad and flat lanceolate pointed leaves, and large spikelets.

## B. ARISTATUM, Beauv.

Culm erect, from creeping rootstocks; panicle simple, loose.

Rocky woods, common. June. Culm 1 to 3 feet high, slender. Leaves 4 to 6 inches long. Lower paleæ with a very long awn. Spikelets  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long.

## 11. CALAMAGROSTIS, Adans. REED-BENT-GRASS.

Gr. *calamos*, a reed, and *agrostis*, a grass.

SPIKELETS 1-flowered, in an open, contracted, or spiked panicle. GLUMES 2, keeled or boat-shaped, often acute, nearly equal. PALEÆ 2, mostly shorter than the glumes, surrounded with a copious tuft of white bristly hairs; the lower one bearing a slender awn on the back or below the tip, rarely awnless. STAMENS 3. GRAIN free.—Perennials, with running rootstocks, and mostly tall and simple rigid flowers.

## 1. C. CANADENSIS, Beauv. Cynarian Reed-Grass.

Panicle oblong, loose; lower paleæ nearly as long as the lanceolate acute glumes, bearing an exceedingly delicate awn below the middle; rudimentary pedicel minute. (*Arundo Canadensis*, Michx.)

Wet grounds. July. Rather glaucous. Culm 3 to 5 feet high. Leaves a foot long, flat, narrow. Panicle erect, much divided, at length spreading, often purplish.

## 2. C. CONFINIS, Nutt. Close-flowered Reed-Grass.

Panicle elongated, narrow, the branches appressed after flowering, pale; lower paleæ nearly equalling the oblong-lanceolate acute glumes, with a rather stout and slightly exerted awn between the middle and the base; pappus nearly as long as the flower.

Swamps. July. Culm erect, simple, about 3 feet high. Leaves about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide, smooth. Panicle 5 to 8 inches long.

## 3. C. COARCTATA, Torr. Glaucous Reed-Grass.

Panicle contracted, dense; lower paleæ shorter than the acuminate tips of the lanceolate glumes, awned; pappus  $\frac{2}{3}$  as long as the flower.

Wet meadows. Aug. Culm 3 to 5 feet high, simple, somewhat glaucous. Leaves linear-lanceolate, scabrous and somewhat hairy. Panicle 5 to 6 inches long.

## 12. STIPA, Linn. FEATHER-GRASS.

Gr. *stypa*, tow; in allusion to the flaxen appearance of the feathery awns of some of the species.

SPIKELETS 1-flowered; the flower stipitate. LOWER PA-

LEÆ coriaceous, cylindric-involute, closely embracing the smaller upper one and the cylindrical grain, bearing a long and twisted simple awn, jointed with its apex. STAMENS mostly 3. STIGMAS plumose.—*Perennials, with narrow involute leaves and a loose panicle.*

S. AVENACEA, L. *Black Oat-Grass.*

*Culm* slender, leafy at the base; *leaves* nearly bristle-form; *panicle* spreading somewhat one-sided; *palea*, blackish, nearly as long as the pointed glumes; *awn* very long, naked.

Dry or sandy woods. July. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* mostly radical, 6 to 8 inches long. *Panicle* nodding. *Awn* 2 to 3 inches long.

13. ARISTIDA, Linn. TRIPLE-AWNED GRASS.

An ancient Latin name, from *arista*, a beard or awn.

FLOWERS stipitate. GLUMES unequal, often bristle-pointed. LOWER PALEÆ tipped with a triple awn; the upper much smaller. SCALES 2, entire, smooth.—*Annuals or perennials, with branching culms, narrow, often involute leaves, and racemed panicles.*

1. A. DICHOTOMA, Michx. *Poverty Grass.*

*Culms* in tufts, much fork-branched; *spikelets* in short contracted racemes; *flower* rather shorter than the glumes; *lateral awns* very short, the middle not longer than the palea, bent down.

Sterile soils. Aug. Ann. *Culm* 5 to 15 inches high. *Leaves* flat, very slender, smoothish. *Racemes* on club-shaped peduncles.

2. A. PURPURASCENS, Poir. *Purple Three-awned Grass.*

*Culms* mostly simple, filiform, erect; *leaves* very narrow, flat; *panicle* spiked, densely flowered; *awns* nearly equal, 3 or 4 times the length of the palea, the middle one rather longest.

Sandy fields and woods. Sept. Per. *Culm* 2 to 3 feet high, clothed with long smooth leaves below. *Panicle* 1 foot long, purple.

14. SPARTINA, Schreber. CORD OR MARSH GRASS.

Gr. *spartina*, a cord; on account of its long and tough leaves.

SPIKELETS imbricate, 1-flowered, much compressed. GLUMES and PALEÆ unequal, awnless. STAMENS 3. STYLES long, mostly united below.—*Perennials, with simple and rigid reed like culms, long and tough leaves, very smooth sheaths, and racemed spikes.*

1. S. CYNOSUROIDES, Willd. *Fresh-water Cord-Grass.*

*Leaves* very long, filiform at the end, keeled flat, at length convolute; *spikes* 5 to 40, scattered, spreading; *glumes* awn-pointed; *style* 2-cleft at the summit.

Banks of streams and marshes. Aug. *Culm* 3 to 8 feet high, smooth, terete. *Leaves* 2 to 4 feet long, narrow. *Spikes* linear, 2 or 3 inches long, straw-color.

2. *S. JUNCEA*, Willd. *Rush-like Cord-Grass.*

*Culms* low and slender; *lea ves* narrow and rush-like, strongly involute; *spikes* 1 to 5, short-peduncled; *glumes* acute, rough-serrulate on the back; *paleæ* rather obtuse; *styles* distinct nearly to the base.

Salt marshes and river banks. July, Aug. *Root* creeping, forming thick tufts. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high, rigid, smooth. *Leaves* 6 to 10 inches long, smooth. *Spikes* usually 3.

15. *ATHEROPOGON*, Muhl.

*Gr. ather*, a bristle, and *pogon*, a beard; the beards being bristle-like.

**SPIKELETS** one-sided, nearly sessile, alternate, 2 or 3-flowered, the terminal flower abortive. **GLUMES** 2, membranaceous, unequal; the lower shorter. **LOWER PALEÆ** 3-nerved, 3-toothed at the apex, the upper 3-nerved and 2-toothed. **ABORTIVE FLOWERS** pedicellate, neutral. **STAMENS** 3.—*Spikes short, arranged in a raceme.*

A: *APLUDOIDES*, Muhl. *Bristle-beard Grass.*

*Culms* erect, in tufts; *sheaths* commonly hairy; *leaves* narrow, acuminate; *spikes* linear-oblong, almost sessile, horizontal, numerous or rather remote, forming a strict raceme; *rachis* tipped with a slender naked point.

Dry rocky banks, rare. Aug. Per. *Culm* 1 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* lanceolate, attenuate at the end. *Spikes* 20 to 40 on short flat peduncles. *Anthers* bright red.

16. *CYNODON*, Richard. *BERMUDA GRASS.*

*Gr. kuon*, a dog, and *odons*, a tooth.

**SPIKELETS** 1-flowered, with a naked rudiment of a second flower, imbricate-spiked on one side of a flattish rachis. **GLUMES** keeled, pointless, somewhat unequal. **PALEÆ** pointless and awnless, the lower larger, boat-shaped. **STAMENS** 3.—*Low diffusely-branched and creeping perennials, with short flattish leaves, and usually, digitate spikes at the naked summit of the flowering culms.*

C. *DACTYLON*, Pers. *Dog's-tooth Grass.*

*Spikes* digitate, 3 to 5; *paleæ* smooth, longer than the blunt rudiment.

Sandy waste places; introduced. July, Aug. *Culm* creeping, a foot or more long, prostrate. *Stigmas* dark purple.

17. *ELEUSINE*, Gaert. *CRAB-GRASS. YARD-GRASS.*

*Gr. Eleusin*, the town where *Ceres*, the goddess of harvests, was worshipped.

**SPIKELETS** sessile, 2 to 6-flowered, with a terminal naked rudiment. **GLUMES** membranaceous, pointless, shorter than the flowers. **PALEÆ** membranaceous, awnless and pointless, the lower ovate, keeled, larger than the upper. **STAMENS** 3.

PERICARP free from the oval seed.—*Low annuals, with flat leaves, and digitate or clustered 1-sided spikes.*

**E. INDICA**, Gært. *Dog's-tail Grass. Wire-grass.*

*Culms* branched at the base, ascending, flattened; *spikes* 2 to 5; *spikelets* about 5-flowered.

*Yards* and cultivated grounds; introduced. July—Nov. *Culm* 9 to 18 inches long. *Leaves* distichous, linear, somewhat pubescent. *Spikes* usually 2 to 4, 2 inches long, greenish.

## 18. TRICUSPIS, Beauv.

*Lat. tricusps*, three-pointed; alluding to the lower paleæ.

**SPIKELETS** nearly terete, 3 to 12-flowered, the terminal flower abortive. **GLUMES** shorter than the flowers. **LOWER PALEÆ** bifid at the apex, and tricuspidate by the projecting keel and marginal nerves, the base villous. **STAMENS** 3. **STIGMAS** dark purple, plumose.—*Leaves acuminate; sheaths bearded at the throat. Panicle compound, spreading; the spikelets purplish, often racemed.*

**T. SESLERIODES**, Torr. *Tall Red-top.*

*Panicle* loose, spreading; *branches* flexuous, smooth; *spikelets* ovate-lanceolate, 5 to 6-flowered, nearly terete, shining.

Sandy fields. Aug. Per. *Culm* 3 to 5 feet high, erect, smooth. *Leaves* long, flat, nerved. *Panicle* very large, at length spreading and pendulous, usually purple.

## 19. DACTYLIS, Linn. ORCHARD GRASS.

*Gr. daktylos*, a finger; in allusion to the form of the spike.

**SPIKELETS** 2 to 7-flowered, crowded in one sided clusters, forming a branching dense panicle. **GLUMES** unequal; the larger keeled, mucronate; the lower 5-nerved, with a fringed keel; upper bifid. **STAMENS** 3. **STIGMAS** plumose.—*Perennials, with keeled leaves, and contracted glomerate panicles.*

**D. GLOMERATA**, L. *Rough Orchard Grass.*

Rough and rather glaucous; *leaves* broadly linear; *branches* of the panicle naked at the base; *spikelets* 3 or 4-flowered.

Fields and meadows; introduced from Europe. June. *Culm* 2 to 3 feet high, erect. *Panicle* glaucous. Good for hay.

## 20. KOELERIA.

In honor of *M. Koeler*, a German botanist.

**SPIKELETS** compressed, 2 to 7-flowered. **GLUMES** 2, shorter than the flowers; the lower much narrower, keeled. **PALEA** membranaceous, unequal; the lower acute or obtuse, unawned or with a short awn below the tip; the upper 2-

keeled. STAMENS 3. STYLES very short.—*Perennials, with simple and tufted culms, often downy sheaths, and contracted or spike-like panicles.*

SEC. I. *KÆLERIA* proper.—*Spikelets* 3 to 7-flowered, crowded in a dense and narrow spike-like panicle.

1. *K. CRISTATA*, Pers. *Crested Kæleria.*

*Panicle* narrowly spiked, interrupted at the base; *spikelets* 2 to 4-flowered; *lower palea* acute, often mucronate-pointed.

Dry grounds or hills. June. *Culm* 20 to 30 inches high, smooth, leafy to one-half its height. *Leaves* flat, erect, pubescent, 2 to 3 inches long. *Sheaths* smooth or downy.

SEC. II. *REEOULEA*, Kunth.—*Spikelets* usually 2-flowered, and with an abortive rudiment or pedicel, in a contracted or slender panicle.

2. *K. PENNSYLVANICA*, DC. *Pennsylvanian Kæleria.*

*Panicle* long and slender, rather loose, the racemose branches somewhat elongated; *upper glume* obovate, barely obtuse; *lower palea* rough.

Moist woods and meadows. May, June. *Culm* about 2 feet high, simple. *Leaves* short, flat. *Panicle* 4 to 8 inches long, very slender with yellowish-green spikelets. *Varies* with a larger and fuller panicle, with the aspect of *Cinna*.

21. *MELICA*, Linn. *MELIC-GRASS.*

An old name from *meli*, honey.

*SPIKELETS* 2 to 5-flowered, the 1 to 3 upper flowers imperfect and dissimilar, convolute around each other. *GLUMES* usually large, 2-valved, unequal, the upper 7 to 9-nerved. *PALEÆ* membranaceous, unarmed. *STAMENS* 3. *STIGMAS* branched plumose.—*Leaves flat and soft. Panicle simple or sparingly branched.*

*M. SPECIOSA*, Muhl. *Showy Melic-Grass.*

Smooth; *panicle* loose, erect, with a few spikelets on each branch, each spikelet containing 2 perfect flowers and a stalked rudiment composed of 3 abortive ones; *glumes* and *palea* very obtuse.

Rich soil. June. Per. *Culm* 3 to 4 feet high. *Spikelets*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long.

22. *BRIZA*, Linn. *QUAKING GRASS.*

Gr. *brizo*, to nod or hang down; alluding to the pendulous spikelets.

*SPIKELETS* many-flowered, ovate or heart-shaped. *GLUMES* roundish, unequal, purple. *PALEÆ* inflated; lower one cordate at base, embracing the upper, which is nearly round and much shorter. *STAMENS* 3. *STIGMAS* branched plumose. *GRAIN* flattened.—*Leaves flat. Panicle* loose, with the large and showy spikelets often drooping on delicate spikelets.

*B. MEDIA*, L. *Common Quaking Grass.*

*Panicle* erect, the branches spreading; *spikelets* 5 to 9-flowered, heart-shaped when old.

Meadows; naturalized. June. Per. *Culm* 3 to 4 feet high.

## 23. GLYCERIA, R. Brown. MANNA-GRASS.

Gr. *glukeros*, sweet; alluding to the sweet-tasted grain.

SPIKELETS mostly terete, long, linear, many-flowered; RACHIS jointed. GLUMES 2, membranaceous, nearly equal, pointless. PALEÆ somewhat chartaceous, nearly equal, naked, the lower rounded on the back, strongly 7-nerved, the upper 2-keeled. STAMENS 3 or 2. STIGMAS decom-pound. GRAIN oblong.—*Perennial smooth marsh-grasses, with simple culms from running root-stocks, flat leaves and nearly entire sheaths; the panicle loose and open.*

## 1. G. FLUITANS, R. Brown. Common Manna grass.

Panicle 1-sided slightly branched; spikelets 7 to 13-flowered, appressed; lower palea oblong, obtuse.

Shallow water, common. June. July. Culm thickish, 2 to 15 feet high, from a creeping root. Leaves short and rather broad, very smooth. Panicle 12 to 15 inches long, slender, partly concealed in the upper sheath.

## 2. G. OBTUSA, Trin. Obtuse-flowered Manna-grass.

Panicle dense, narrowly oblong; spikelets ovate, 6 to 7-flowered; glumes scarious; lower palea ovate, obtuse, the upper as long when old.

Swamps, rare. Aug., Sept. Culm stout, 1 to 2 feet high, very leafy. Leaves linear, long, smooth. Panicle 3 to 4 inches long, many-flowered.

## 3. G. ELONGATA, Trin. Long-panicked Manna-grass.

Panicle narrowly racemose, elongated, somewhat 1-sided, recurving; the branches appressed, bearing the 3 to 4-flowered spikelets nearly to the base; lower palea oblong-ovate, obtuse, rather longer than the upper.

Wet woods, common. July. Culm 3 to 4 feet high, simple. Leaves 1 foot or more long, rough. Panicle 1 foot long. Spikelets pale, with short pedicelled flowers.

## 4. G. NERVATA, Trin. Nerved Manna-grass.

Panicle diffuse, loose, the branches capillary, at length drooping; spikelets very numerous, ovate oblong, 3 to 7-flowered; palea oval, obtuse, nearly equal in length.

Moist meadows, common. June. Culm erect, 1 to 3 feet high. Leaves rather long, narrow-linear, flat, smooth. Panicle large, broad and open, often purplish.

## 24. POA, Linn. MEADOW-GRASS. SPEAR-GRASS.

An ancient Greek name for grass.

SPIKELETS ovate or oblong, compressed, few-flowered, in an open panicle. GLUMES 2, mostly shorter than the flowers. PALEÆ nearly equal, membranaceous, awnless, often with a villous web at the base; the lower one keeled or concave; upper one 2-keeled. STAMENS 2 or 3. STIGMAS plumose. GRAIN oblong.—*Grasses, with tufted culms, smooth usually flat and soft leaves, and the spikelets in diffuse or contracted panicles.*

1. *P. ANNUA*, L. *Low Spear-grass.*

*Culms* spreading or decumbent, flattish; *panicle* short and broad, often 1-sided, at length spreading; *spikelets* crowded, very short-pedicelled, 3 to 7-flowered.

Cultivated and waste grounds, very common. April—Oct. *Culms* 3 to 8 inches high, very smooth. *Leaves* lance-linear, short, bright brown.

2. *P. PUNGENS*, Nutt. *Vernal Spear-grass.*

*Culm* compressed; *panicle* somewhat simple, spreading; *spikelets* lanceolate, 3 or 4-flowered, crowded at the extremities of the branches; *flowers* rather obtuse.

Rocky places. April, May. Per. *Culm* stoloniferous from the base, 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* very short, cuspidate, the radical ones long, linear, those of the culm usually 2, lanceolate, very short.

3. *P. SEROTINA*, Ehrh. *Red-top.*

*Culm* erect, smooth; *panicle* diffuse, elongated, at length somewhat nodding at the top, the branches mostly in pairs; *spikelets* numerous ovate-lanceolate, 2 to 4-flowered; *glumes* lanceolate, sharp pointed.

Banks of streams and wet meadows, common. June, July. Per. *Culm* 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* narrow-linear, flat, smooth. *Panicle* 6 to 10 inches long, the branches mostly whorled. *Spikelets* green, or often tinged with dull purple.

4. *P. PRATENSIS*, L. *Spear-grass. Meadow grass.*

*Culms* from a creeping base, and with the sheaths smooth; *panicle* pyramidal, somewhat crowded, the branches commonly in fives, spreading; *spikelets* 3 to 5-flowered, oblong ovate; *flowers* acute.

Fields and meadows, very common in cultivation. May—July. Per. *Root* creeping. *Culm* 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* keeled, linear, abruptly acute, deep green, the lower very long. Highly prized as a pasture grass.

5. *P. COMPRESSA*, L. *Blue-grass. Wire-grass.*

*Culm* much flattened, obliquely ascending; *panicle* contracted, somewhat 1-sided; *spikelets* 4 to 9-flowered, flattened; *flowers* linear-elliptical, rather obtuse, hairy below on the keel.

Fields and pastures, common; introduced. June, July. Per. *Root* creeping extensively. *Culm* 12 to 18 inches high. *Leaves* short, bluish, smooth.

6. *P. CONFERTA*, Ell. *Clustered Meadow Grass.*

*Culm* erect, geniculate; *panicle* terminal and axillary, erect; *spikelets* about 8-flowered, compressed; *flowers* clustered, smooth.

Meadows, rare. *Spizinitis*. Per. *Culm* 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* smooth, serrate on the margin. *Panicle* 4 to 8 inches long.

25. *ERAGROSTIS*, Beauv.

An early name, probably from *era*, the earth, and *Agrostis*.

**SPIKELETS** 2 to 70-flowered, nearly as in *Poa*, except that the lower palea is but 3-nerved, not webby at the base, and the upper is persistent on the rachis for some time after the rest of the flower is fallen.—*Culms* often branching: *leaves* linear, frequently involute, and the ligule bearded. *Panicle* various.

1. *E. PILOSA*; Beauv. *Pilose Eragrostis.*

*Panicle* loose, ample, with capillary branches, all but the lower scattered and

naked in the axils, compound; *spikelets* 5 to 12-flowered, nearly linear, flattish; *flowers* ovate acutish.

Sandy soil. Aug. Ann. Culms 5 to 12 inches high, tufted. Leaves flat or involute, bearded with long hairs at the throat. *Spikelets*  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, purplish.

## 2. E. CAPILLARIS, Nees. *Capillary Eragrostis*.

*Panicle* expanding, very compound, delicate; the axils naked; *spikelets* oblong 2 to 4-flowered, on long capillary pedicels. (*Poa capillaris*, L.)

Dry sandy places, common. August. Ann. Culms 12 to 18 inches high, tufted. Leaves linear, flat, the sheaths fringed with long hairs. *Panicle* 8 to 18 inches long, much branched.

## 3. E. SPECTABILIS, Gray. *Showy Eragrostis*.

*Panicle* divergently spreading, the rigid branches reflexed with age, and a bearded tuft in the principal axils; *spikelets* oblong or linear 7 to 10 or 15-flowered; *flowers* ovate, minutely ciliate. (*P. spectabilis*, Pursh.)

Sandy fields. Aug. Sept. Ann. Culm and long leaves rigid, mostly smooth; lower sheaths often downy. *Panicle* 1 to 2 feet long, with purplish spikelets.

# 26. FESTUCA, Linn. FESCUE-GRASS.

An ancient Latin name.

**SPIKELETS** oblong, 3 to many-flowered; the flowers not webby at the base. **GLUMES** unequal, mostly keeled. **PALEA** chartaceous or almost coriaceous, roundish on the back, acute, mucronate or awned at the summit, the upper mostly adhering at maturity to the inclosed grain. **STAMENS** mostly 3. **STIGMAS** simply plumose.—*Flowers and leaves rather dry and harsh. Spikelets panicked or racemose.*

## 1. F. ELATIOR, L. *Tall Fescue-Grass*.

*Panicle* branched, loose, rather spreading; *spikelets* crowded, 4 to 6 flowered; lower palea nearly pointless; *flowers* cylindric.

Moist meadows and pastures. June. Per. Culm 3 to 5 feet high. Leaves broad-linear, 9 to 15 inches long. *Panicle* 6 to 10 inches long, mostly nodding. *Spikelets*  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Introduced.

## 2. F. PRATENSIS, Hudson. *Meadow Fescue-Grass*.

*Panicle* simple, or sparingly branched; *spikelets* 5 to 10-flowered; lower palea barely acute.

Fields and meadows, common, naturalized. June, July. Per. Culm 2 to 3 feet high, without a creeping base. Leaves broad-linear, nerved, smooth, rough on the margin. *Panicle* 4 to 8 inches long, somewhat one-sided.

## 3. F. NUTANS, Willd. *Nodding Fescue-Grass*.

*Panicle* of several slender and spreading branches, mostly in pairs, drooping when old, naked below, bearing near their extremity a few ovate 3 to 5-flowered spikelets; *flowers* ovate oblong, rather obtuse, close together.

Rocky and open woods. July. Per. Culm 2 to 4 feet high, naked above. Leaves broadly-linear, acuminate, dark green, often rather hairy. *Panicle* few-flowered.

## 4. F. RUBRA, L. *Red or Creeping Fescue-Grass*.

*Panicle* one-sided, erect, spreading; *spikelets* somewhat terete, 5 or 6-flowered; *flowers* longer than their awns.



Dry soils. June. Per. Root extensively creeping. Culm 12 to 18 inches high, erect. Leaves long pubescent on the upper side. Panicle contracted. Introduced.

## 27. BROMUS, Linn. BROME-GRASS. CHEAT.

*Bromos*, a name given by the Greeks to a kind of oats.

SPIKELETS oblong, 5 to many-flowered, panicle. GLUMES unequal, membranaceous, the lower 1 to 5-nerved, the upper 3 to 9-nerved. LOWER PALEÆ bifid at the apex, and usually awned a little below the tip; upper 2-keeled, at length adhering to the groove of the oblong or linear grain. STAMENS 3. STIGMAS simply plumose.—*Coarse grasses, with large spikelets, at length drooping, on pedicels thickened at the apex.*

### 1. B. CILIATUS, L. Ciliate Brome-grass.

Panicle compound, very loose, the elongated branches at length divergent, drooping; spikelets 7 to 12-flowered; lower glume 1-nerved; flowers oblong-lanceolate, tipped with an awn,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  their length; upper paleæ bristly-ciliate; the lower silky, with appressed hairs near the margins. (B. *Canadensis*, Michx. B. *pubescens*, Muhl. B. *purgans*, L.)

River banks and moist woodlands. July, Aug. Per. Culm 3 to 4 feet high. Leaves large,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide smooth or somewhat hairy; the sheaths often hairy or densely downy near the top. Variable as to its pubescence, &c.

### 2. B. SECALINUS, L. Cheat. Chess.

Panicle spreading, the drooping peduncles but slightly branched; spikelets oblong-ovate, turgid, smooth, of 8 to 10 flowers overlapping each other, mostly longer than the awns; lower glumes 5-nerved; upper 7-nerved.

Cultivated grounds, common in grain-fields. June. Ann. Culm 2 to 3 feet high, with swollen and pubescent joints. Leaves broad linear, hairy above. Panicle 4 to 6 inches long. Introduced from Europe. This troublesome grass is very common in wheat fields, especially when the grain is injured by frost; which has given rise to the common, but mistaken idea, that wheat is changed into this plant.

### 3. B. MOLLIS, L. Soft Brome-grass.

Panicle erect, close, compound; spikelets ovate, flattish, the flowers closely imbricated, downy, as long as the awn.

Fields and pastures, sparingly naturalized. June. Biennial. Culm 1 to 2 feet high. Leaves very soft, pubescent. Panicle 3 to 4 inches long. Spikelets nearly erect, 5 to 10-flowered.

### 4. B. ARVENSIS, L. Field Brome-grass.

Panicle erect, spreading; spikelets lanceolate, compressed, 7 to 8-flowered; flower imbricate, compressed, smoothish, about as long as the straight awn.

Fields and meadows. West Chester. Darlington. June, July. Ann. Culm about 2 feet high, smooth, with dark-colored pubescent joints. Leaves lance-linear, hairy on both sides. Panicle slender, spreading, at length drooping.

## 28. UNIOLA, Linn. SPIKE-GRASS.

An ancient name of some grass.

SPIKELETS compressed, many-flowered; one or more of the lower flowers sterile, and consisting of a single paleæ.

**GLUMES** keeled. **PALEÆ** of the perfect flowers 2; lower one boat-shaped; upper smaller, doubly keeled. **STAMENS** mostly 1.—*Upright perennials, in tufts from creeping rootstocks, with broad leaves and large spikelets in a panicle.*

**U. LATIFOLIA**, Michx. *Broad-leaved Spike-grass.*

*Spikelets* on slender pedicels, drooping in an ample loose panicle, oblong-ovate, 10 to 15-flowered; *flowers* nearly appressed, ovate-lanceolate and acuminate, somewhat falcate; *stamen* 1.

*Mountains and shaded banks. Aug. Culm* 3 to 4 feet high, somewhat branching. *Leaves* flat, nearly 1 inch wide. *Panicle* 1 foot long, loose. *Spikelets* 1 inch long and  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide.

## 29. PHRAGMITES, Trin. REED.

*Gr. phragmites*, growing in, or forming *hedges*.

**SPIKELETS** 3 to 7-flowered; **FLOWERS** surrounded by a tuft of hairs, all 3-androus and perfect, except the lowest, which is either neutral or with a single stamen, and naked. **GLUMES** 2, lanceolate, unequal. **PALEÆ** very unequal; the lowest one elongated, acuminate; the upper 2-keeled. **STYLES** long.—*Tall and stout perennials, with numerous broad leaves, and a large terminal panicle.*

**P. COMMUNIS**, Trin. *Common Reed Grass.*

*Panicle* loose, diffuse when old; *spikelets* 3 to 5-flowered. (*Arundo Phragmites*, L.)

*Edges of ponds and swamps. Aug., Sept. Culm* 9 to 12 feet high, very leafy, with numerous joints. *Leaves* 1 to 2 feet long, linear-lanceolate, flat, glaucous. *Panicle* very large, loose. The largest grass in the Northern States; resembling Broom-corn at a distance.

## 30. TRITICUM, Linn. WHEAT.

The classical name.

**SPIKELETS** 3 to many-flowered, single at each joint, and placed with the side against the rachis. **GLUMES** transverse, nearly equal and opposite, herbaceous, nerved. **PALEÆ** lanceolate; the lower one concave, acuminate or awned at the summit; the upper one flattened, bristly-ciliate on the nerves, free or adherent to the grooves of the grain. **STAMENS** 3.—*Flowers spiked.*

**SEC. 1. AGROPYRUM**, Gært. Perennials. *Spikes* 2-ranked; *glumes* acute or pointed.

**1. T. REPENS**, L. *Couch-grass. Quitch-grass.*

*Rootstocks* creeping extensively; *spikelets* 4 to 8-flowered; *glumes* 5 to 7-nerved; *rachis* rough on the angles; *awn* none, or very short.

*Fields and meadows, naturalized and troublesome. June—Aug. Culm* 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* flat, roughish or hairy above, lance-linear. *Spikes* 3 to 5 inches long.

2. *T. CANINUM*, L. *Awned Wheat-grass.*

Root fibrous, not creeping; *spikelets* 4 or 5-flowered; *glumes* 3-nerved; *rachis* bristly on the edges; *awn* longer than the smooth flower.

Woods and banks, introduced. July. *Culm* 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* flat, roughish on both sides.

SEC. II. *TRITICUM* proper. Annuals. *Glumes* ovate-oblong and ventricose boat-shaped.

3. *T. SATIVUM*, L. *Wheat.*

*Culm* round, smooth, with the internodes somewhat inflated; *stipules* truncate; *spike* parallel, somewhat 4-sided; *spikelets* crowded, broad-ovate, about 4-flowered; *awns* of the upper paleæ generally longer than the flowers. Annual and Biennial. This is the most valuable plant of the order, and is universally cultivated. Many varieties are known to farmers.

32. *LOLIUM*, Linn. *DARNEL.*

The ancient Latin name.

**SPIKELETS** many-flowered, solitary, and placed edgewise on the continuous *rachis*. **INNER GLUME** mostly wanting. **LOWER PALEÆ** lanceolate, mucronate or with a short bristle at the tip; upper one 2-beaked.—*Spike simple; rachis not jointed.*

1. *L. PERENNE*, L. *Common Darnel. Rye-grass.*

*Glume* much shorter than the spikelet; *flowers* 6 to 9, awnless, sometimes awn-pointed.

Meadows and fields; naturalized. June. Per. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high, smooth. *Leaves* lance linear, smooth, shining. *Spikelets* 12 to 20, alternate, forming a spike about 6 inches long. A good pasture grass.

2. *L. TEMULENTUM*, L. *Bearded Darnel.*

*Glume* fully equalling the 5 to 7-flowered spikelet; *awn* longer than the flower.

Old fields. July. Ann. *Culm* about 2 feet high, terete. *Leaves* lance-linear, rough on the margins. *Spikelets* much compressed. The seeds are said to be poisonous. Introduced from Europe.

32. *ELYMUS*, Linn. *LYME-GRASS. WILD RYE.*

Gr. *Elymos*, a Lull, also an ancient name for some grain.

**SPIKELETS** 2 to 4 at each joint of the *rachis*, all fertile, each 2 to 7-flowered; the uppermost flower imperfect. **GLUMES** nearly side by side in front of the spikelets, rarely wanting. **PALEÆ** coriaceous, the lower rounded on the back, usually awned at the apex.—*Rye-like grasses, with simple spikes.*

1. *E. VIRGINICUS*, L. *Wild Rye.*

*Spike* rigidly upright, dense and thick, on a short peduncle usually included in the sheaths; *spikelets* 2 or 3 together, 2 or 3-flowered, smooth, short-awned; *glumes* lanceolate, strongly nerved.

River banks. Aug. Per. *Culm* 2 to 3 feet high, smooth. *Leaves* broadly linear, flat, rough, deep green. *Spike* 3 to 5 inches long, stiffly erect, thick.

2. *E. CANADENSIS*, L. *Canadian Lyme-grass.*

*Spike* rather loose, curving, on an exerted peduncle; *spikelets* mostly in pairs of 3 to 5 long-awned rough or rough-hairy flowers; *glumes* lance awl-shaped, tipped with short awns.

River banks, in rich soil. Aug. Per. *Root* creeping. *Culm* 3 to 4 feet high, erect. *Leaves* broad-linear, flat, somewhat rough. *Spike* 6 to 8 inches long, at length nodding. A variety (*E. glaucifolius* of Muhl.) is pale or glaucous throughout, with spreading awns  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long.

3. *E. HYSTRIX*, L. *Bottle-brush Grass.*

*Spike* erect, loose; the spreading spikelets 2 or 3 together, early deciduous from the joints, about 3-flowered; *flowers* smoothish, or often rough-hairy, tipped with an awn thrice their length.

Moist woodlands, common. July. Per. *Culm* 2 to 4 feet high, erect, smooth. *Leaves* broad-linear flat, and with the sheaths smoothish. *Spike* 4 to 6 inches long, at length spreading.

4. *E. STRIATUS*, Willd. *Striated Lime-grass.*

*Spike* erect; *spikelets* in pairs, 2-flowered, awned, hispid; *glumes* linear, nerved, awned, nearly as long as the spikelets.

Shady woods, June, rare. Per. *Culm* 8 to 12 inches high, erect, striate. *Leaves* lanceolate, acuminate, rough above; *sheaths* smooth. *Leaves* somewhat spreading.

### 33. HORDEUM, Linn. BARLEY.

The ancient Latin name.

**SPIKELETS** 1-flowered, with an awl-shaped rudiment on the inner side, 3 at each joint of the rachis, the lateral ones usually imperfect. **GLUMES** side by side in front of the spikelets, slender, awn-pointed or subulate. **PALEÆ** 2, the lower with a long awn, the upper 2-keeled, obtuse. **STAMENS** 3.—*Spike dense, simple, the rachis often separating into joints.*

1. *H. VULGARE*, L. *Common Barley.*

*Culm* smooth, 2 to 3 feet high; *leaves* lance-linear, keeled, nearly smooth; *sheaths* auricled at the throat; *spike* thick, about 3 inches long; *spikelets* all fertile, 1-flowered, with an awn-like rudiment at the apex of the upper paleæ; *glumes* collateral; *flowers* in four rows. Ann. Extensively cultivated. May.

2. *H. DISTICHUM*, L. *Two-rowed Barley.*

*Culm* 2 to 3 feet high; *leaves* lance-linear, scabrous above; *sheaths* auricled at the throat; *spike* 3 to 4 inches long, linear, compressed; *lateral spikelets* abortive, awnless; *fruit* arranged in two rows. Ann. more common in cultivation than the former species.

### 34. AIRA, Linn. HAIR-GRASS.

An ancient Greek name for Darnel.

**SPIKELETS** 2-flowered, in an open diffuse panicle. **GLUMES** 2, unequal, about as long as the flowers. **PALEÆ** thin and

membranaceous, the lower one awned on the back below the middle, 3 to 5-nerved. STAMENS 3.

1. *A. FLEXUOSA*, L. *Common Hair-grass.*

*Panicle* loose, spreading, trichotomously branched; *branches* smoothish, *flexuous*; *flowers* scarcely longer than the glumes; *lower palea* slightly 2-toothed.

Dry rocky or sandy places, common. June. Per. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high, slender, from small tufts of setaceous involute leaves. *Panicle* whitish, the lower branches somewhat whorled.

2. *A. CÆSPITOSA*, L. *Tufted Hair-grass.*

*Panicle* pyramidal or oblong; *lower palea* eroded 4-toothed at the truncate apex; *awn* straight, short.

Wet places. June, July. Per. *Culms* 2 to 3 feet high, in close tufts. *Leaves* flat, linear, roughish. *Panicle* dull purplish, the branches somewhat whorled.

3. *A. PRÆCOX*, L. *Early Hair-grass.*

*Panicle* small, oblong, somewhat spiked; *lower palea* with 2 awl-pointed tips; *awn* twisted, inserted below the middle, longer than the flowers.

Sandy fields. June. *Culms* 3 to 4 inches high, tufted. *Leaves* short, smooth, setaceous. *Panicle* few-flowered, greenish.

35. *SECALE*, Linn. RYE.

SPIKELETS solitary on the teeth of the rachis, 2 or 3-flowered; the 2 lowest flowers fertile, sessile, opposite; the upper one abortive. GLUMES awl-shaped, opposite, shorter than the flowers. LOWER PALEÆ with a very long awn; upper often bifid at the apex. SCALES abortive, hairy.

*S. CEREALE*, L. *Rye.*

*Culm* hairy beneath the spike, 4 to 6 feet high; *leaves* lance-linear, rough edged rough above, glaucous; *spike* about 5 inches long, linear, compressed; *palea* smooth; *awns* scabrous-ciliate, long. Ann. or Biennial. June. The rye has long been cultivated and may be considered naturalized.

36. *TRisetum*, Persoon.

*Lat. tris*, three, and *seta*, a bristle.

SPIKELETS 2 to several-flowered, usually in a contracted panicle. LOWER PALEÆ compressed-keeled, awned below the sharply 2-cleft or 2-pointed apex:—otherwise nearly as in *Aira*.

*T. PALUSTRE*, Torr. *Meadow Trisetum.*

Smooth; *panicle* rather long and narrow, loose, the branches capillary; *spikelets* flat; *glumes* rather unequal, shorter than the 2 smooth lanceolate flowers; *lower palea* ending in 2 setose teeth.

Wet meadows, rare. May—July. Per. *Culm* slender 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* flat, lance-linear, about 3 inches long. *Spikelets* yellowish-white, tinged with green.

## 37. DANTHONIA, DC. WILD OAT-GRASS.

In honor of *M. Danthoine*, a French Botanist.

**SPIKELETS** 2 to 10-flowered; the upper flower often imperfect. **GLUMES** nearly equal, mostly longer than the flower. **PALEÆ** hairy at the base; lower one 2-toothed at the summit, with a twisted awn between the teeth; upper one obtuse, entire.—*Flowers in a spiked panicle.*

D. SPICATA, Beauv. *Wild Oats.*

*Panicle* simple, raceme-like, rather 1-sided; *spikelets* few, appressed, 7-flowered; *lower paleæ* broadly-ovate, loosely hairy on the back, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  the length of the awn.

Dry and sterile or rocky soil. July. *Culms* tufted, 1 to 2 feet high, erect. *Leaves* short somewhat involute-awl-shaped; *sheaths* bearded at the throat.

## 38. AVENA, Linn. OAT.

The classical Latin name.

**SPIKELETS** 3 to many-flowered, panicle, commonly large. **FLOWERS** rather remote, the upper ones often imperfect. **GLUMES** loose and membranaceous, nearly equal. **PALEÆ** 2; the lower one bifid at the summit, with a long twisted awn on the back below the tip. **STAMENS** 3. **GRAIN** oblong-linear, grooved on one side.—*Panicle compound, loose.*

1. A. SATIVA, L. *Common Oat.*

*Culm* 2 to 4 feet high; *leaves* linear-lanceolate, veined, rough, with loose striate sheaths; *stipules* torn; *panicle* loose; *spikelets* pedunculate, pendulous, 2-flowered *paleæ* somewhat cartilaginous, closely embracing the grain. Ann. A highly important grain.

2. A. STERILIS, L. *Animated Oat.*

*Stem* 3 to 4 feet high, and with the leaves smooth, the latter long, acute, flat; *spikelets* 5-flowered; *outer flowers* and awns hairy, *inner flowers* awnless. Ann. From Barbary. Cultivated as a curiosity. The awns are 2 inches long, geniculate and twisted more or less according to the state of the atmosphere.

## 39. HOLCUS, Linn. SOFT GRASS.

An ancient name, of obscure application.

**SPIKELETS** 2 or 3-flowered in a contracted panicle, polygamous. **GLUMES** herbaceous, somewhat boat-shaped, mucronate. Lowest flower neutral, small and abortive, or obsolete; the middle one perfect, 3-androus, awnless; the upper one staminate only, 3-androus, bristle-awned towards the tip.

**H. LANATUS, L.** *Velvet-grass. White Timothy.*

Soft-downy, pale; *panicle* oblong; *upper glume* mucronate under the apex; *awn* of the staminate flower recurved.

Moist meadows. June. Per. Root fibrous. *Culm* 18 inches high. *Leaves* 2 to 5 inches long, flat. *Glumes* pubescent, whitish or tinged with purple. Introduced from Europe.

**40. ANTHOXANTHUM, Linn.** VERNAL-GRASS.

Gr. *anthos*, flower, and *zanthos*, yellow; from the color of the spikes.

**SPIKELETS** 3-flowered, the two lower flowers neutral and each consisting of a single awned paleæ; the upper flowers perfect, of 2 paleæ, diandrous, nearly equal, short, awnles.—*Panicle contracted or spike-like.*

**A. ODORATUM, L.** *Sweet-scented Vernal-grass.*

*Panicle* spiked, the spikelets spreading; one of the neutral flowers with a bent awn near its base, the other short-awned below the tip.

Meadows and woods, completely naturalized. June—Aug. Per. *Culm* about a foot high, erect. *Leaves* short. *Panicle* 1 to 2 inches long, yellow or brownish when mature. Very fragrant when about half dry.

**41. PHALARIS, Linn.** CANARY-GRASS. RIBBON-GRASS.

Gr. *phalos*, shining; in allusion to the smooth paleæ.

**SPIKELETS** 3-flowered; the two lower flowers mere neutral rudiments at the base of the perfect one, which is flattish-awnless, of 2 shining paleæ, shorter than the equal boat-shaped glumes. **STAMENS** 3.—*Leaves broad, flat. Panicle dense and spike-like.*

**P. ARUNDINACEA, L.** *Reed Canary-grass. Ribbon-grass.*

*Panicle* more or less branched, clustered, a little spreading when old; *glumes* obtusely keeled; *paleæ* unequal; *abortive flowers* hairy.

Swamps. July. Aug. Per. *Culm* 2 to 5 feet high, erect, a little branching. *Leaves* deep green, sometimes variegated with white, when it is the "Ribbon-grass" of the gardens. *Panicle* 2 to 4 inches long.

**42. PANICUM, Linn.** PANIC-GRASS.

An ancient Latin name.

**SPIKELETS** 2-flowered, naked. **GLUMES** 2, unequal, membranaceous, concave. **LOWER FLOWER** of 1 or 2 paleæ, staminate or neutral, membranaceous. **UPPER FLOWER** perfect, closed, with 2 paleæ, inclosing the free and grooveless grain. **STAMENS** 3. **STIGMAS** plumose, usually purple.—*Spikelets paniced, racemed, or sometimes spiked, not involucrate.*

SEC. I. DIGITARIA, Scop. *Finger-Grass*. *Spikelets* crowded, 2 or 3 together in simple and mostly 1-sided clustered spikes or spike-like racemes.—*Annuals*.

1. *P. SANGUINALE*, L. *Finger-grass*. *Crab-grass*.

*Spikes* 4 to 15, digitate-clustered; *spikelets* oblong, downy-margined; *upper glume* shorter than the flower.

Cultivated grounds, everywhere naturalized. Aug.—Oct. *Culm* 12 to 18 inches high, spreading from the tufted base, then upright. *Leaves* linear-lanceolate, and with the sheaths rather hairy. *Spikes* and often the leaves purplish.

2. *P. GLABRUM*, Gaudin. *Smooth Finger-grass*.

*Spikes* digitate, somewhat alternate, spreading; *spikelets* ovoid, rather hairy; *upper glume* nearly equalling the flower.

Sandy fields. Aug., Sept. *Culm* 6 to 12 inches high, procumbent or spreading. *Spikes* mostly 3 (2 to 6), about 2 inches long.

3. *P. FILIFORME*, L. *Slender Finger-grass*.

*Spikes* 2 to 8, alternate and approximated, thread-like; *spikelets* all distinctly pedicelled, oblong, acute; *lower glume* none.

Dry sandy soil. Aug. *Culms* extremely slender; 1 to 2 feet high. *Leaves* narrow, 1 to 2 inches long. *Spikes* mostly 3, 1 to 2 inches long; *rachis* rough, flexuous.

SEC. II. PANICUM proper. *Panic-Grass*. *Spikelets* scattered, awnless.—*Mostly perennials*.

4. *P. ANCEPS*, Michx. *Two-edged Panic-grass*.

*Panicle* contracted, pyramidal; *spikelets* ovate-lanceolate, pointed, a little curved; *upper glume* 7-nerved; *neutral flowers*  $\frac{1}{3}$  longer than the perfect, of 2 paleæ.

Wet soil. Aug. *Culms* flat, upright, 2 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* linear-lanceolate, 1 to 2 feet long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, smoothish.

5. *P. AGROSTOIDES*, Spreng. *Agrostis-like Panic-grass*.

*Panicles* terminal and often lateral, pyramidal; *spikelets* racemose, crowded and 1-sided, on the spreading branches, ovate-oblong, acute, purplish; *upper glume* 5-nerved, longer than the neutral flower, with 2 paleæ.

Wet meadows. Aug. *Culm* 2 to 3 feet high, flattened, upright. *Leaves* long and with the sheaths smooth, tufted. *Panicle* 4 to 8 inches long, mostly dark purple.

6. *P. PROLIFERUM*, Lam. *Proliferous Panic-grass*.

Smooth throughout; *panicles* terminal and lateral, compound, pyramidal; *spikelets* appressed, lance-oval, acute; *lower glume* broad,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$  the length of the upper; *neutral flower* little longer than the perfect one, of a single paleæ.

Wet meadows and marshes. Aug., Sept. Ann. *Culms* thickened, succulent, branched, ascending from a procumbent base. *Leaves* 8 to 12 inches long; *sheaths* flattened.

7. *P. CAPILLARE*, L. *Hair-stalked Panic-grass*.

*Panicle* pyramidal, capillary, compound and very loose, with slender straight branches, reflexed when old; *spikelets* scattered on long pedicels, oblong, pointed; *lower glume* half the length of the single paleæ of the neutral flower.

Sandy soil and cultivated fields, common. Aug., Sept. Ann. *Culm* upright, often branched at base and forming a tuft. *Leaves* flat, broad, and with the flattened sheaths hairy. *Panicle* often purplish.

8. *P. LATIFOLIUM*, L. *Broad-leaved Panic-grass*.

*Panicle* terminal, a little exserted, simple, pubescent; *spikelets* oblong-ovoid, downy; *lower glume* ovate, not  $\frac{1}{2}$  the length of the many-nerved upper one; *sterile flower* mostly with 3 stamens.



Moist woods and thickets, common. June, July. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high, smooth, the joints and margins of the smooth sheaths bearded with soft woolly hairs. *Leaves* broadly oblong-lanceolate from a heart-clasping base, often 1 inch wide. *Panicle* 2 inches long, with downy branches.

9. *P. CLANDESTINUM*, L. *Hidden-flowered Panic-grass.*

*Sheaths* hispid, enclosing the short lateral panicles; *spikelets* ovoid, pubescent, the lower flower neutral, with 2 paleæ.

Low thickets and river banks. Aug. *Culm* 1 to 3 feet high, very leafy to the top, at length producing appressed branches. *Leaves* oblong-lanceolate, from a heart-clasping base, very acuminate. *Panicles* terminal and lateral, the former wholly concealed in the leaves, exserted, or on a long peduncle. *Anthers* and *stigmas* purple.

10. *P. MICROCARPON*, Muhl. *Small-pointed Panic grass.*

*Panicle* soon exserted, very many-flowered, narrowly oblong; *spikelets* long, ovoid, smoothish; *lower glume* orbicular, very small.

Thickets. July. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high, smooth, the joints and the orifice of the throat of the sheaths bearded with soft woolly hairs. *Leaves* broadly lanceolate, rough-margined, bristly-ciliate. *Panicle* 3 to 7 inches long.

11. *P. PAUCIFLORUM*, Ell. *Small-flowered Panic-grass.*

*Panicle* open, nearly simple, bearing few tumid-obovate hairy or smoothish spikelets; *lower glume*  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  the length of the upper one.

Wet meadows and copses. June, July. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high, at length much branched and reclining, roughish. *Leaves* lanceolate, 2 to 5 inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, faintly 9-nerved, hairy or smooth, fringed on the margin.

12. *P. DICHOTOMUM*, L. *Variable Panic-grass.*

*Panicle* small, lateral, nearly simple; *spikelets* minute, on long peduncles, obovoid, mostly pubescent; *lower glume*  $\frac{1}{3}$  the length of the upper; *lower flower* neutral, the upper paleæ minute.

Moist meadows and woods. July—Sept. *Culms* 8 to 20 inches high, at first mostly simple, bearing a more or less exserted compound spreading panicle, 1 to 3 inches long. *Leaves* lanceolate, flat, the radical tufted ones, ovate-lanceolate, very short, thickish. *Panicle* changing its form, often purplish. A very variable species, embracing *P. nodiflorum*, *pubescens*, *laxiflorum*, and *nitidum* of Lam. *P. barbulatum* and *ramulosum* of Michx.

13. *P. DEPAUPERATUM*, Muhl. *Few-flowered Panic-grass.*

*Panicle* simple, contracted, few-flowered, often over-topped by the narrowly linear upper leaves; *spikelets* oval-obovate, commonly pointed when young; *lower glume* ovate,  $\frac{1}{3}$  the length of the 9-nerved upper one.

Dry woods and hills, common. June. *Culms* simple or branched at the base, forming close tufts, 6 to 12 inches high. *Leaves* short, becoming longer above, narrow-linear, hairy beneath. *Panicle* 4 to 7 inches long. Varies with the leaves often involute.

14. *P. VERRUCOSUM*, Muhl. *Warty Panic-grass.*

Smooth; *panicle* capillary, widely spreading, few-flowered; *spikelets* oval, acute, warty-roughened, dark green; *lower glume*  $\frac{1}{4}$  the length of the upper one.

Sandy swamps. Aug., Sept. *Culm* 1 to 2 feet high, branching and spreading, very slender, naked above. *Leaves* narrow, smooth, spreading.

15. *P. CRUS-GALLI*, L. *Barnyard-grass.*

*Spikes* alternate, crowded in a dense panicle; *glumes* ovate, abruptly pointed; *lower paleæ* of the neutral flower bearing a rough awn of variable length.

Wet places, near barn-yards. Aug., Sept. Ann. *Culm* 2 to 4 feet high, terete, smooth, stout, branching from the base. *Leaves* lanceolate,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch or more wide, rough-margined. *Spikes* 1 to 3 inches long.

## 43. SETARIA, Beauv. BRISTLE-GRASS.

Lat. *seta*, a bristle; in allusion to the bristly spikelets.

**SPIKELETS** 2-flowered, invested with an involucre of 2 or more bristles. **GLUMES** 2, unequal, herbaceous. **LOWER FLOWER** abortive; **PALEÆ** 1 or 2, herbaceous. **UPPER FLOWER** perfect; **PALEÆ** cartilaginous.—*Annuals, with linear or lanceolate flat leaves, and the inflorescence in a dense spiked panicle or apparently a cylindrical spike.*

1. S. VERTICILLATA, Beauv. *Rough Bristle-grass.*

*Spike* subverticillate, cylindrical, somewhat interrupted; *bristles* short; *paleæ* of the perfect flower roughish-punctate.

Naturalized near dwellings. July. *Culm* about 2 feet high, smooth. *Leaves* lanceolate; acuminate, rough on the margin. *Spike* 2 to 3 inches long, green.

2. S. GLAUCA, Beauv. *Bottle-grass.*

*Spike* cylindrical, very dense; *bristles* 6 to 11 in a cluster, much longer than the spikelets; *perfect flower* transversely wrinkled,

Very common in stubble. July, Aug. *Culm* 2 to 3 feet high. *Leaves* lanceolate, hairy at base. *Spike* 2 to 4 inches long, tawny or orange-yellow. Introduced.

3. S. VIRIDIS, Beauv. *Green Foxtail.*

*Spike* nearly cylindrical, more or less compound; *bristles* few in a cluster, longer than the spikelets; *perfect flower* striate lengthwise and dotted.

Cultivated grounds, common. July, Aug. *Culm* 2 to 3 feet high, erect. *Leaves* linear, flat, roughish. *Spike* 2 to 3 inches long, green.

4. S. ITALICA, Kunth. *Italian Bristle-grass.*

*Spike* compound, interrupted at the base, thick, nodding; *bristles* 2 or 3 in a cluster, either longer or shorter than the spikelets.

Wet grounds, sparingly naturalized and sometimes cultivated under the name of *Billet* or *Bengal Grass*. *Culm* 4 feet high. *Spike* 6 to 9 inches long, yellowish or purplish.

## 44. TRIPSACUM, Linn. SESAME-GRASS.

Gr. *tribo*, to rub; perhaps in allusion to the polished fertile spikes.

**Monœcious.** **STERILE SPIKELETS** above, in pairs on each joint of the rachis, collateral, 2-flowered: **FLOWERS** each with 2 paleæ. **FERTILE SPIKELETS** solitary, as long as the joint, 2-flowered; the flowers with 2 paleæ; the outer or lower flower neutral, the inner or upper one fertile. **STYLES** united: **STIGMAS** very long, hairy, purple. **GRAIN** ovoid, free.—*Culms stout and tall. Leaves broad and flat. Spikes axillary and terminal, separating into joints at maturity.*

T. DACTYLOIDES, L. *Sesame-Grass. Gama-Grass.*

*Spikes* 2 or 3 together at the summit, and solitary from the upper sheaths.

Meadows. July, Aug. Per. *Culm* erect or oblique, 4 to 6 feet high. *Leaves* large, often 3 feet long, linear-lanceolate, smooth beneath, rough above. *Spikes* 4 to 8 inches long.

## 45. ANDROPOGON, Linn. BEARD GRASS.

*Gr. aner*, a man, and *pogon*, a beard, in allusion to the hairy flowers.

**SPIKELETS** in pairs upon each joint of the slender rachis, spiked or racemed. **LOWER FLOWER** staminate or neutral, the glumes and palea very minute or wanting. **UPPER FLOWER** perfect. **GLUMES** awnless. **PALEA** 2, shorter than the glumes; lower one mostly awned. **STAMENS** 1 to 3. **GRAIN** free.—*Coarse and rough perennial Grasses, with lateral or terminal spikes commonly clustered or digitate, the rachis hairy or plumose bearded.*

1. A. FURCATUS, Muhl. *Forked Beard-Grass.*

*Spikes* digitate, mostly in threes or fours; lower flower staminate, awnless; *awn* of the perfect flower bent.

Sterile soils, common. Sept. *Culm* 3 to 4 feet high. *Leaves* flat, the lower very long. *Spikes* 3 inches long, 3 to 5 at the naked summit of the culm.

2. A. SCOPARIUS, Michx. *Purple Beard-Grass.*

*Spikes* simple, lateral and terminal, pedunculate, in pairs; lower flower neutral, awned; *glumes* of the perfect flower smooth; *awn* twisted.

Old fields and roadsides. Aug. *Culm* 3 to 4 feet high, slender, with many paniculate branches. *Leaves* flat, hairy. *Spikes* on a flexuous rachis, often purple.

3. A. VIRGINICUS, L. *Virginian Beard-Grass.*

*Culm* flattish below, sparingly short-branched above; *sheaths* smooth; *spikes* 2 or 3 together in distant appressed clusters.

Sandy soil. Sept. *Culms* about 3 feet high, somewhat tufted. *Leaves* a foot or more long. *Spikes* 1 inch long, partly concealed in sheaths.

## 46. SORGHUM, Pers. BROOM-CORN.

The Asiatic name of a cultivated species.

**SPIKELETS** 2 or 3 together on the branches of an open panicle, the lateral ones sterile or often reduced merely to their pedicels; the middle or terminal one only fertile, its glumes coriaceous or indurated, sometimes awnless. **PALEÆ** 3, the upper one awned. **STAMENS** 3.

1. S. NUTANS, Gray. *Indian Grass. Wood Grass.*

*Panicle* narrowly oblong, rather crowded, the perfect spikelets at length drooping, clothed near the base with fawn-colored hairs, shorter than the twisted awn. *sterile spikelets* small and very imperfect, or reduced to a mere plumose-hairy pedicel.

Dry soil. Aug. Per. *Culm* simple, 3 to 5 feet high, terete. *Leaves* linear-lanceolate, glaucous. *Panicle* 6 to 12 inches long, the spikelets bright russet brown and shining.

2. S. SACCHARATUM, L. *Broom Corn.*

*Culm* 6 to 10 feet high, thick, solid with pith; *leaves* lanceolate, acuminate, pubescent at base; *panicle* large, diffuse, with long verticillate at length drooping

branches; *glumes* of the perfect spikelet hairy, persistent. Ann. From the East Indies. Much cultivated.

### 3. S. VULGARE, L. *Indian Millet.*

An annual from the East Indies, is rarely cultivated as a curiosity, or for the seed for food for poultry.

## 47. ZEA, L. INDIAN CORN.

Gr. *Zao*, to live; the seeds contributing eminently to the support of life.

Monœcious. STAMINATE FLOWERS in terminal paniculate racemes: SPIKELETS 2-flowered: GLUMES 2, herbaceous, obtuse, subequal: PALEA membranaceous, awnless, obtuse. PISTILLATE FLOWERS lateral, axillary, on a spadix enclosed in a spathe of numerous bracts: SPIKELETS 2-flowered, 1 flower abortive: GLUMES 2, very obtuse: PALEA awnless: STYLE 1, filiform, very long, pendulous. SEED compressed.

### Z. MAYS, L. *Maize. Indian Corn.*

Root fibrous, often with aerial roots; *culm* erect 5 to 15 feet high, channelled on one side, leafy; *leaves* lance-linear, entire, 2 to 3 feet long. Annual. Native of the warm latitudes of America. Very extensively cultivated throughout the temperate and torrid zones. Varieties numerous.

## 48. COIX, Linn. JOB'S TEAR.

*Koix*, a palm-leaved tree.

STAMINATE FLOWERS, in remote spikes; GLUMES 2-flowered, awnless. STYLE 2-parted. SEED covered with the bone-like calyx.

### C. LACHRYMA, L. *Job's-Tear.*

*Culm* semi-terete above; *flowers* naked; *fruit* ovate. June. Ann. A curious grass, often cultivated for its seeds, which much resemble beads.

## ADDITIONS.

To ORDER 39. ROSACEÆ, after Dalibarda, page 103, add

TRIBE III. FRAGARIÆ.—*The Strawberry Tribe.*

POTENTILLA, Linn. CINQUE-FOIL. FIVE-FINGER.

*Lat. potens*, in allusion to its supposed medicinal virtues.

CALYX deeply 5-cleft, with 5 bractlets at the sinuses, appearing 10-cleft. PETALS 4 or 5, roundish or inversely heart-shaped, deciduous. STAMENS numerous. ACHENIA many, collected in a head on the hairy receptacle.—*Herbs, or rarely shrubs, with compound leaves, and solitary or cymose flowers.*

\* *Leaves palmate: leaflets 3 to 5: flowers yellow.*

1. *P. CANADENSIS*, L. *Common Cinquefoil or Five-finger.*

Hairy or pubescent, procumbent and ascending, producing runners; *peduncles* axillary, elongated, 1-flowered; *leaflets* 5, oblong or obovate-wedge-form, cut-toothed towards the apex; *petals* longer than the calyx.

Dry fields, among grass, very common. April—Oct. Per. *Stems* at length 12 to 18 inches long. *Leaves* white villous when young. *Flowers* yellow. A very variable species, embracing several varieties. Var. 1. *FUMIDA* is a dwarf early flowering state in sterile soil. Var. 2. *SIMPLEX* is a taller and greener state, with slender ascending stems. (*P. simplex*, Michx.)

2. *P. ARGENTEA*, L. *Silvery Cinquefoil.*

Low; *stems* ascending, cymose at the summit, many-flowered, white-wooly; *leaflets* 5, wedge-oblong, almost pinnatifid, entire towards the base, with revolute margins, green above, silvery-white-wooly beneath; *petals* longer than the calyx.

Dry barren fields. June—Sept. Per. *Stems* 4 to 10 inches long, somewhat woody at base, at length with slender branches. *Leaflets*  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch by  $\frac{1}{8}$ , with 2 or 3 slender spreading teeth on each side; upper ones linear entire. *Flowers* small, yellow.

3. *P. NORVEGICA*, L. *Norway Cinquefoil.*

Hairy, erect, forked above, many-flowered; *leaflets* 3, obovate-oblong, coarsely cut-serrate; *calyx* longer than the petals; *achenia* wrinkled or ribbed.

Old fields and pastures. July—Sept. Ann. or Bien. *Stem* 1 to 2 feet high, hirsute, at length more or less branched. *Lower leaves* on petioles 1 to 4 inches long. *Flowers* pale yellow, in leafy corymbs at the top, and on long solitary peduncles below.

\*\* *Leaves odd-pinnate: flowers yellow.*

4. *P. ARGUTA*, Pursh. *Close-flowered Cinquefoil.*

*Stem* erect, tall and stout, brownish-hairy, clammy towards the summit; *leaves* pinnate, the lowest 7 to 9, the upper 3 to 7-foliate; *leaflets* oval or ovate, incised or doubly serrate, downy underneath; *flowers* cymose-clustered.

Rocky hills and banks. July. Per. *Stem* mostly simple, 2 to 4 feet high. *Radical leaves* 1 foot or more long. *Leaflets* 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{2}{3}$  as wide, sessile. *Flowers* about  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch in diameter, yellowish-white.

5. *P. FRUTICOSA*, L. *Shrubby Cinque-foil.*

*Stem* erect, very much branched, bushy; *leaves* pinnate; *leaflets* 5 to 7, crowded, oblong-lanceolate, entire, silky, especially beneath; *stipules* lanceolate, scale-like; *flowers* numerous, terminating the branchlets.

Margins of swamps, rare. June—Sept. A shrub 2 to 4 feet high, with a reddish bark, and numerous branches. *Leaves* numerous, on short petioles. *Flowers* numerous, large, yellow. Cultivated.

## FRAGARIA, Tourn. STRAWBERRY.

*Lat. fragrans*, fragrant; on account of its perfumed fruit.

**CALYX** concave, deeply 5-cleft, with an equal number of alternate exterior segments or bracteoles. **PETALS** 5, obcordate. **STAMENS** numerous. **STYLES** deeply lateral. **RECEPTACLE** in fruit much enlarged and conical, becoming pulpy and whitish or scarlet, bearing the minute dry achenia, scattered over its surface.—*Low perennials, with runners, radical 3-foliate leaves, and white cymose flowers on scapes.*

1. *F. VIRGINICA*, Ehrh. *Wild Strawberry.*

*Leaflets* broad-oval, smoothish above, the lateral ones distinctly petioled; *peduncles* mostly shorter than the leaves; *achenia* imbedded in the deeply pitted or void receptacle.

Banks and rocky places. April, May. Fruit in June, July. *Petioles* radical, 2 to 6 inches long, with spreading hairs. *Leaflets* coarsely toothed, 1 to 2 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  as wide.

2. *F. VESCA*, L. *Common Strawberry.*

*Leaflets* folded, thin; *peduncles* usually longer than the leaves; *achenia* superficial on the conical or hemispherical receptacle (not sunk in pits).

Fields and meadows, common. April, May. Fruit June, July. *Stolons* often creeping several feet. Numerous varieties are cultivated.

TO ORDER 35. RHAMNACEÆ, after Rhamnus, p. 74, add

## 2. CEANOTHUS, Linn. NEW JERSEY TEA.

An ancient Greek name applied to this genus.

**CALYX** 5-lobed, the lower part adhering with the ovary, the upper separating across in fruit. **PETALS** hood-form, on slender claws. **FILAMENTS** elongated. **FRUIT** 3-lobed, dry and splitting into its 3 carpels when ripe.—*Shrubby plants, with entire leaves, and small white flowers in little umbel-like clusters, which are crowded in dense panicles or corymbs at the summit of naked flower branches.*

C. AMERICANUS, L. *New Jersey Tea. Red-root.*

*Leaves* ovate or oblong-ovate, 3-ribbed, serrate, downy beneath, often heart-shaped at the base; *common peduncles* elongated, nearly leafless.

Dry woodlands and fence-rows, common. July. An undershrub 1 to 3 feet high from a dark red root, with downy branches and numerous small flowers, in pretty white clusters.

## SERIES II.

### CRYPTOGAMIA, OR FLOWERLESS PLANTS.

PLANTS destitute of proper flowers (stamens and pistils), and producing spores, instead of seeds.

#### CLASS III. ACROGENS.

Cryptogamous plants with a distinct axis (stem and branches), growing from the apex only, containing woody fibre and vessels, (especially ducts), and usually with distinct foliage.

#### ORDER 134. EUISETACEÆ.—*Horsetail Family.*

Leafless plants, with rush-like hollow and jointed stems arising from running rootstocks, terminated by the fructification in the form of a cone or spike, which is composed of shield-shaped stalked scales, bearing the spore-cases underneath.—Contains only the genus *Equisetum*. (Fig. 1.)

1.

2.

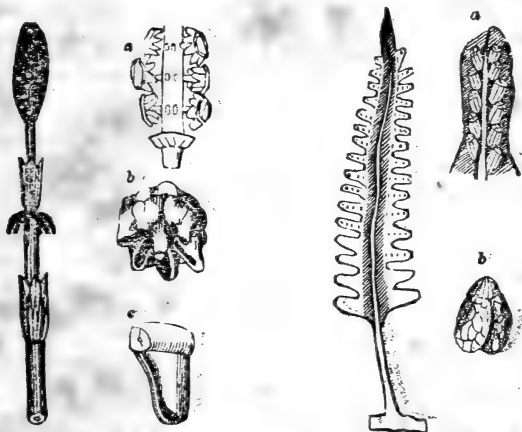


Fig. 1. Summit of the stem of *Equisetum sylvaticum*; a, part of the axis of the cone of fructification; b, some of the fruit bearing organs, magnified; c, a separate theca more magnified.

Fig. 2. *Polypodium vulgare*; a, a division (pinna) of *Schizæa pusilla*, showing the sessile sporangia occupying its lower surface; b, one of the sporangia more magnified.

## EQUISETUM, Linn. HORSETAIL. SCOURING RUSH.

The ancient name, from *equus*, horse, and *seta*, bristle.

Spore-cases (*sporangia*, *thecæ*) 6 or 7, adhering to the under side of the angled shield-shaped scales of the spike, 1-celled, opening down the inner side and discharging the numerous loose spores. To the base of these spores are attached 4 thread-like and club-shaped elastic filaments (elaters), which roll up closely around them when moist; and uncoil when dry.—*Stems simple, or with whorled branches, and furnished at the joints with toothed sheaths.*

\* Fertile stems simple, discolored, appearing before the sterile ones.

1. *E. ARVENSE*, L. *Field Horse-tail.*

*Sterile stems* 10 to 15 inches high, smoothish, 12 to 14-furrowed, producing ascending sharply 4 (3 to 5)-angled long branches, with 4 herbaceous lanceolate pointed teeth; *sheaths* of the fertile stems 8 to 15 inches high, remote, large and loose; *spikes* oblong, obtuse.

Damp places, common. April, May.

\*\* Fertile stems at length branched, bearing the fructification with the branches.

2. *E. SYLVATICUM*, L. *Wood Horse-tail.*

*Sterile and fertile stems* 12 to 18 inches high, about 12-furrowed, bearing numerous whorls of compound racemed branches; *sheaths* loose, with 8 to 18 rather blunt membranaceous teeth, which are more or less united; those of the branches bearing 4 or 5, of the branchlets 3, lance-pointed divergent teeth; *spike* oblong. Wet shady places. June, July.

3. *E. LIMOSUM*, L. *Smooth Swamp Horse-tail.*

*Stems* tall, 2 to 3 feet high, smooth, slightly 14 to 16-furrowed, usually producing upright simple branches after fructification; *sheaths* appressed, rather short, with dark-brown and acute rigid short teeth; *spike* oblong, scarcely an inch long. Borders of swamps and ponds. June, July.

\*\*\* Stems simple or branched only at base; ever green.

4. *E. HYEMALE*, L. *Scouring Rush. Shave-grass.*

*Stems* stout and upright, 2 to 3 feet high, 14 to 26-furrowed, the ridges rough with 2 rows of minute tubercles; *sheaths* close, whitish, with the top and bottom black, with awl-shaped black teeth, which soon fall away, leaving a bluntly crenate margin; *spike* ovoid, blackish.

Wet banks, common, well known for its use in scouring. June, July.

5. *E. VARIEGATUM*, Schleicher: *Variegated Horse-tail.*

*Stems* ascending, 6 to 12 inches long, simple from a branched and tufted base, 5 to 9-furrowed, the ridges rough, with 2 rows of tubercles which are separated by a secondary furrow; *sheaths* enlarged upwards, green variegated with black above; the teeth persistent, obtuse, tipped with a deciduous bristle; *spikes* ovoid, blackish.

Wet sandy places.

## ORDER 135. FILICES.—Ferns:

*Leafy plants, with the leaves (fronds) usually rising from prostrate or subterranean rootstocks, mostly separately rolled up (circinate) in the bud, and bearing on the reins of their lower surface or along the margins, the simple fructification, which consists of 1-celled spore-cases (sporangia), opening in various ways, and discharging the numerous minute spores. (Fig. 2.)*



SUB-ORDER I. POLYPODINEÆ.—TRUE FERNS.

*Sporangia* collected in dots, lines, or variously shaped clusters (*sori*) on the back or margins of the frond or its division. *Fruit dots* (*sori*) often curved, at least when young, by a membrane called the *involucre*, or properly the *indusium*.

1. POLYPODIUM, Linn. POLYPODY.

*Gr. polus*, many, and *pous*, foot; from the numerous feet-like branches of the root-stock.

FRUIT DOTS round, naked, variously or irregularly scattered over the back of the flat and expanded leaf-like frond. VEINS simple, forked or pinnate, free.—*Root-stalk, often covered with wool-like chaffy and with tufted branches.*

\* *Fronde* simply and deeply pinnatifid; evergreen: *fruit-dots* large.

1. P. VULGARE, L. Common Polypody.

*Fronde* oblong, smooth, and green on both sides, 6 to 10 inches high: the divisions linear oblong, obtuse, minutely and obscurely toothed. Rocks, common. July.

\*\* *Fronde* 2 pinnatifid; triangular, annual: *fruit-dots* minute.

2. P. PHEGopteris, L. Beach Polypody.

*Stalk* sparingly chaffy and downy; *frond* triangular in outline, longer than broad, 3 to 6 inches long, hairy on the veins; *pinnæ* linear-lanceolate, closely approximated, the lowest pair deflexed and standing forwards: their divisions linear-oblong, obtuse, entire, each bearing about 4 fruit-dots towards the base and near the margin.

Damp woods, common. July. Rootstocks slender, blackish.

3. P. HEXAGONOPTERUM, Michx. Winged Polypody.

*Stalk* smooth; *frond* broadly triangular, the base 6 to 9 inches broad, usually exceeding the length; *pinnæ* rather distant, the lower of the lanceolate divisions toothed, decurrent and forming a conspicuous wing to the rachis.

Moist woods. July. *Sori* very small, in 1 to 3 rows.

\*\*\* *Fronde* ternate, the primary divisions twice pinnate.

4. P. DRYopteris, L. Three-branched Polypody.

*Stalk* slender and brittle, smooth; 6 to 12 inches high; *fronds* smooth, pale, light green, 4 to 6 inches wide: the 3 principal divisions widely spreading, the ultimate ones oblong, obtuse, nearly entire; *fruit-dots* marginal, finally in contact.

Deep rocky woods, common. July. *Sori* small, light brown.

2. PTERIS, Linn. BRAKE.

*Gr. pteron*, a wing, on account of the prevalent pinnate fronds.

FRUIT-DOTS linear, confluent laterally in a line which the divisions of the frond, the continuous indusium fixed at the very margin, the inner edge free. VEINS forked and free, bearing the sporangia at their apex.—*Fronde* 1 to 3-pinnate or decomposed, rather coriaceous.

1. *P. AQUILINA*, L. *Common Brake.*

*Frond* ternate at the summit of an erect stout stalk, 1 to 2 feet, the widely spreading branches 2-pinnate; *pinnules* oblong-lanceolate, the upper undivided, the lower more or less pinnatifid, with oblong obtuse lobes, margined all round with the indusium.

Thickets and stony hills, common everywhere. Aug. Whole frond 2 to 3 feet wide.

2. *P. ATROPURPUREA*, L. *Purple-stalked Brake.*

*Stalk* of the simply or somewhat doubly pinnate pale frond 6 to 9 inches high, dark purple and shining; *pinnæ* or their 3 to 7 divisions below, oblong or linear, entire, obliquely truncate or heart-shaped at the stalked base.

Limestone rocks, rare. July. *Frond* 4 to 8 inches long, grayish-green.

3. *ADIANTUM*, Linn. *MAIDEN-HAIR.*

*Gr. adiantos*, dry; its surface repelling moisture.

**FRUIT-DOTS** roundish or crescent-shaped, occupying the edge of the lobes of the frond, the indusium appearing as a reflexed edge of it and bearing the sporangia on its under side on the free ends of several simply forking veins. **MID-RIB** none, or lateral.—*Stalks and rachis black and polished.*

A. *PEDATUM*; D. *Common-Maidenhair.*

*Frond* forked at the summit of the upright slender stalk, 9 to 15 inches high; the forks pedately branching from one side into several slender spreading divisions, which bear numerous short stalked pinnules.

Rich, moist woods, common. July. A delicate and most graceful Fern.

4. *CHEILANTHES*, Swartz. *LIP-FERN.*

*Fr. cheilos*, a lip, and *anthos*, a flower, in allusion to the form of the indusium.

**FRUIT-DOTS** roundish, solitary or contiguous on the margins of the lobes; the usual kidney-shaped indusium fixed to the margin at the point where the sporangia arises, free along the inner edge, each receiving but one (direct and free) vein or veinlet.—*Fronds* 2 or 3-pinnate, the pinnules or lobes with a central midrib.

C. *VESTITA*, Willd. *Hairy Cheilanthes.*

*Fronds* 2-pinnate, hairy all over, 6 to 9 inches high; *pinnules* short, pinnatifid, the lobes roundish; *stipe* and *rachis* hairy.

Shady rocks. July. Fern covered with long brownish hairs.

5. *WOODWARDIA*, Smith.

In honor of *Thomas J. Woodward*, an English botanist.

**FRUIT-DOTS** oblong or linear, approximate or contiguous, parallel to the midrib on either side. **INDUSIUM** fixed to the outer margin of the veinlet, free on the side next the midrib.—*Fronds* pinnatifid or pinnate.

1. *W. ANGUSTIFOLIA*, Smith. *Narrow-leaved Woodwardia.*

*Sterile fronds* 1 foot high, thin, bright green, deeply pinnatifid, with lanceolate serrulate divisions; the fertile simply pinnate; *pinnæ* contracted, linear, with only 1 row of cross veins, bearing the fruit-dots as near the margins as the midrib.

Bogs, rare. Aug.

2. *W. VIRGINICA*, Willd. *Virginian Woodwardia.*

*Sterile and fertile fronds* similar, 2 feet high, pinnate; *pinnæ* lanceolate, pinnatifid, with numerous oblong lobes; *fruit-dots* contiguous or confluent with age, making a row on each side of the midrib, both of the pinnæ and the lobes.

Swamps, not rare. July.

6. *CAMPTOSORUS*, Link. *WALKING FERN.*

Gr. *kamptos*, bent, and *soros*, for fruit-dot.

**FRUIT-DOTS** linear or oblong, irregularly scattered on the reticulated veins of the simple frond, which form mostly hexagonal meshes, variously diverging, inclined to approximate in pairs by their free margins, especially those of the secondary reticulations, or to become confluent at their ends, forming crooked lines.

*C. RHIZOPHYLLUS*, Link. *Walking Leaf: Walking Fern.*

*Fronds* evergreen, growing in tufts, spreading or procumbent, 4 to 9 inches long, lanceolate from an auricled heart-shaped base, entire or wavy on the margin, tapering above into a slender prolongation like a runner, which often roots at the apex giving rise to new fronds; and these in turn to others; hence the common name. (*Asplenium rhizophyllum*; L.)

Shaded moist rocks, near Lewisburg, rare. July.

7. *ASPLENIUM*, Linn. *SPLEENWORT.*

Gr. *a*, privative, and *splene*, the spleen; from its supposed remedial properties.

**FRUIT-DOTS** linear or oblong, oblique, separate, not in pairs, all attached lengthwise to the upper side of the simple, forked or pinnate, free veins; the indusium opening along the side towards the midrib or axis of venation.

\* *Frond* pinnate-pinnatifid, or pinnatifid.

1. *A. PINNATIFIDUM*, Nutt. *Pinnatifid Spleenwort.*

*Fronds* 3 to 6 inches long, diffusely spreading, lanceolate, pinnatifid, sometimes pinnately parted near the base, tapering above into a slender prolongation, with the apex sometimes rooting; lobes roundish-ovate, obtuse, coarsely toothed or nearly entire, the midrib evanescent by forking below the apex.

Cliffs below the Schuylkill and Wissahickon, near Philadelphia. Nutt, very rare. July.

2. *A. THELYPTEROIDES*, Michx. *Thelypteris-like Spleenwort.*

*Fronds* pinnate; *pinnæ* deeply pinnatifid, linear-lanceolate, 3 to 5 inches long; the lobes oblong, obtuse, minutely toothed, crowded, each bearing 3 to 6 pairs of approximated oblong fruit-dots.

Rich woods, not rare. July. A handsome pale-green and smooth Fern.

\*\* *Frond* pinnate.

3. *A. TRICHOMANES*, L. *Common Rock Spleenwort.*

*Fronds* in dense spreading tufts, 3 to 8 inches high, linear in outline, pinnate; *pinnæ* numerous, roundish-oblong or oval,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, unequal-sided, obliquely wedge-truncate at the base, attached by a narrow point; the thread-like stalk and rachis purple-brown and shining.

Rocky open woods, common. Aug.

4. *A. EBENEUM*, Ait. *Ebony Spleenwort.*

*Fronds* upright, 8 to 18 inches high, pinnate, lance-linear in outline; *pinnæ*  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 1 inch long, numerous, lanceolate, or the lower oblong, slightly scythe-shaped, finely serrate, sessile, the dilated base annicled on the upper or both sides of the elongated midrib; stalk and rachis blackish-purple and shining.

Rocky open woods, common. Aug.

\*\*\* *Frond bipinnate.*

5. *A. MONTANUM*, Willd. *Mountain Spleenwort.*

*Fronds* 3 to 5 inches high, bright green, ovate-lanceolate or triangular-oblong in the outline, *pinnæ* 3; *pinnæ* ovate, 3 to 7 parted (or the upper barely cleft), cut-toothed; veins forking from a midrib.

Mountain rocks, Allegheny mountains, and Bethlehem, rare. July. Rachis green; stalk brownish.

6. *A. FILIX-FEMINA*, R. Brown. *Female Spleenwort.*

*Frond* 2-pinnate, 1 to 3 feet high, smooth, oblong or lanceolate in outline; *pinnæ* lanceolate, numerous; the narrowly oblong pinnules confluent on the rachis by a narrow margin, sharply pinnatifid-toothed; *fruit-dots* oblong, at first straight, 4 to 8 pairs on each pinnule.

Moist woods, common. July. Stipe tawny.

8. *DICKSONIA*, L'Herit.

In honor of James Dickson, an English cryptogamous botanist.

FRUIT-DOTS small, globular, marginal, each placed on the apex of a free vein or fork, enclosed in a recurved little cup-shaped or 2-lipped sac, which consists of a reflexed or changed lobelet or tooth of the frond united by its edges with those of a nearly similar proper indusium, which is fixed along its base on the inner side; receptacle elevated, globular.

D. *PUNCTILOBULA*, Hook. *Hairy Dicksonia.*

Minutely glandular and hairy; *fronds* 15 to 20 inches high, ovate-lanceolate and pointed in outline, pale green and very thin, with strong stalks rising from slender extensively creeping rootstock, pinnate; *pinnæ* lanceolate, twice pinnatifid and cut-toothed, the lobes oblong; *fruit-dots* minute, usually one at the upper margin of each lobe.

Moist shady places, common; odorous. July.

9. *CYSTOPTERIS*, Bernhadi. *BLADDER-FERN.*

Gr. *kustis*, a bladder, and *ptêris*, Fern, from the sac-like indusium.

FRUIT-DOTS roundish, borne on the middle of a straight fork of the free veins. INDUSIUM oblong-kidney-shaped, hood-like, attached by a broad inflated base on the inner side partly under the fruit-dot, opening free at the outer

side towards the apex of the lobe, somewhat jagged. — *Tufted Ferns, with slender and delicate 2 to 3-pinnate fronds, having cut-toothed lobes.*

1. *C. BULBIFERA*, Bernh. *Bulbous Bladder Fern.*

*Frond* lanceolate, elongated, 1 to 2 feet long. 2-pinnate; *pinnæ* lance-oblong, pointed, horizontal, 1 to 2 inches long; *rachis* often bearing bulblets underneath, wingless; *pinnules* crowded, oblong, obtuse, toothed or pinnate.

Shaded moist rocks, common. July.

2. *C. FRAGILIS*, Bernh. *Weak Bladder-Fern.*

*Frond* oblong-lanceolate, 4 to 8 inches long, beside the stalk which is about the same length, 2 or 3-pinnate; the *pinnæ* and *pinnules* ovate or lanceolate in outline, irregularly pinnatifid or cut-toothed, mostly acute, decurrent on the margined or winged rachis.

Shaded cliffs, common: very-variable. July.

10. *WOODSIA*, R. Brown.

Dedicated to *Joseph Woods*, an English botanist.

FRUIT-DOTS globular, borne on the back of simple forked free veins. INDUSIUM thin, attached by its base all around the receptacle, open or early bursting through at the top or centre, the orifice or edge irregular or jagged; and usually cut-fringed with long hairs which involve the sporangia. — *Small and tufted pinnately-divided Ferns.*

1. *W. OBTUSA*, Torr. *Obtuse Woodsia.*

*Frond* 6 to 12 inches high, broadly-lanceolate, minutely glandular-hairy, pinnate; *pinnæ* rather remote, triangular-ovate or oblong, 1-inch or more long, bluntish, pinnately parted; *pinnules* oblong, very obtuse, pinnately pinnatifid-toothed, with a single smooth fruit-dot on each rounded minutely toothed lobe near the sinus; stalk and rachis a little chaffy.

Rocky banks and cliffs. July.

2. *W. ILVENSIS*, R. Brown. *Oblong-leaved Woodsia.*

*Frond* 2 to 4 inches long, 1 inch wide, smoothish and green above, oblong-lanceolate, thickly clothed underneath as well as the stalk with rusty bristle-like chaff, pinnate; *pinnæ* crowded, oblong, obtuse, sessile, pinnately parted, the numerous crowded *pinnules* oblong obtuse, obscurely crenate, the fruit-dots near the margin somewhat confluent when old.

Exposed rocks frequent. June.

11. *DRYOPTERIS*, Adans., Schott. *WOOD-FERN.*

*Gr. drus*, an oak, or tree in general, and *pleris*, Fern; growing in woods.

FRUIT-DOTS round, borne on the back or near the apex of the simple and free pinnate veins or their forks. INDUSIUM flattish, round-kidney-shaped at the sinus, opening round the margin. — *Fronds 1 to 3-pinnate, of thin or thinnish texture.*

\* *Veins* simple and straight or simply forked.

1. *D. THELYPTERIS*, Gray.

*Frond* pinnate, lanceolate in outline; the horizontal *pinnæ* gradually diminishing in length from near the base to the apex, sessile, linear-lanceolate, deeply-pinnate.

natifid, the margins strongly revolute in fruit; veins mostly forked, bearing the crowded fruit-dots near the middle. (*Polypodium Thelypt. L.*)

Marshes, common. Aug. Stalk 1 foot or more long; the fruit-dots soon covering the whole contracted lower surface of the pinnae.

## 2. *D. NOVEBORACENSIS*, Gray.

*Fron*d pinnate, oblong-lanceolate in outline, tapering below from the lower pinnae being gradually shorter and bent downwards; lobes flat, broadly oblong, with mostly simple veins, bearing scattered fruit-dots near the margin.

Swamps and moist thickets, common. July. Frond pale green.

•• *Fron*ds verging to 3-pinnate, viz: 2-pinnate, the pinnules pinnatifid.

## 3. *D. INTERMEDIA*, Gray.

*Fron*d ovate-oblong in outline, 1 to 2 feet long, smooth, bright green; pinnules oblong-linear, obtuse horizontal, crowded, the lower deeply pinnatifid into linear-oblong obtuse lobes which are sharply cut toothed, the upper cut-pinnatifid or incised; fruit-dots sparse; indusium fringed with stalked glands at its margin.

Very common, on hillsides in woods. July.

## 4. *D. CRISTATA*, Gray.

*Fron*d linear-oblong in outline,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, very long-stalked; pinnae short, triangular-oblong, from a somewhat heart-shaped base, acute, mostly alternate, deeply pinnatifid; pinnules 8 to 13 pairs, oblong, very obtuse, finely serrate or cut-toothed; fruit-dots as near the midrib as the margin, large often confluent.

Swamps, &c., common. July. Variable.

## 5. *D. MARGINALE*.

*Fron*d 2-pinnate, ovate-oblong in outline, 1 to 2 feet long; pinnae opposite, lanceolate from a broad almost sessile base; pinnules oblong, obtuse,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch or more long, crowded, obtusely, crenate-toothed; fruit-dots conspicuous, near the margin; indusium smooth.

Rocky hillsides and ravines in moist woods, very common. July.

# SUB-ORDER II. OSMUNDINEÆ.

*Sporangia* variously collected, destitute of any proper ring, cellular-reticulated, opening lengthwise by a regular slit.

## 12. *LYGODIUM*, Swartz. CLIMBING FERN.

*Gr. lycopodes*, flexile.

*Fron*DS twining or climbing, bearing stalked and variously lobed divisions in pairs, with free veins, fruit-bearing on separate contracted divisions or spike-like lobes, one side of which is covered with scale-like hooded indusia imbricated in 2 ranks, fixed by its lower edge, each inclosing a single sporangium, or rarely a pair.

### *L. PALMATA*, Swartz. *Palmate Climbing Fern.*

Very smooth; stalks slender, flexible and twining, 1 to 3 feet long, from slender running root-stocks; its short alternate branches or petioles deeply 2-forked, each fork bearing a round heart-shaped palmately 5 to 7-lobed sterile frondlet; fertile frondlets above, all contracted and several times forking, forming a compound terminal panicle.

Shaded moist banks. July.

## 13. OSMUNDA, Linn. FLOWERING FERN.

*Osmunder*, a Saxon name of Thor, a celtic divinity.

SPORANGIA globose, short-pedicelled, naked, entirely covering the fertile fronds or pinnæ (which are contracted to the mere rachis,) thin and reticulated, not striate-rayed at the apex, opening by a slit into 2 valves across the apparent top. SPORES green.—*Fronds tall and upright, from thickened root-stocks, 1 to 2-pinnate; the veins forking and free.*

1. O. CLAYTONIANA, L. *Clayton's Flowering Fern.*

*Frond* pinnate, 16 to 24 inches long, linear-oblong in outline; *pinnæ* mostly opposite pinnatifid, 2 or 3 of the central pairs contracted into pinnate clusters of dark brown spore-cases.

Low wet grounds, common. June.

2. O. SPECTABILIS, Willd. *Showy Flowering Fern.*

Very smooth, pale, 2 to 4 feet high; *sterile pinnules* 20 or more, lance-oblong, rather oblique but not auricled at the base, 2 inches long; the fertile forming an oblong racemose panicle at the summit of the fronds.

Swamps, common. July.

2. O. CINNAMOMEA, L. *Cinnamon Fern.*

*Sterile frond* pinnate, smooth when full grown; *pinnæ* elongated, pinnatifid; segments ovate-oblong, entire; *fertile frond* bipinnate, usually central less numerous than the sterile, with the pinnæ much smaller, and covered with dense clusters of cinnamon-colored spore-cases.

Swamps and low places, very common. May.—Growing in large bunches, 2 to 3 feet high, at length 4 or 5 feet.

## 14. BOTRICHIIUM, Swarts. MOONWORT.

*Gr. bortus*, a cluster of grapes, from the appearance of the fruitful fronds.

SPORE-CASES subglobose, 1-celled, 2-valved, distinct, smooth, sessile along the margin of a compound pinnate rachis, opening transversely. INDUSIUM none. SPORANGIA sessile, clustered but distinct.

B. VIRGINICUM, Swarts. *Virginian Moonwort.*

Somewhat hairy, 10 to 20 inches high; *sterile frond* above the middle, broadly triangular in outline, spreading, 6 to 12 inches wide, terminately divided to the base, sessile, thin; the branches pinnate; *pinnæ* pinnately parted; *pinnules* lance oblong, cut pinnatifid or sharply toothed; *fructification* 2-pinnate.

Rich woods, common. July.

## SUB-ORDER III. OPHIOGLOSSÆ.

*Sporangia* spiked, closely sessile, not reticulated, opening by a transverse slit.—*Fronds straight, never rolled in the bud.*

## 15. OPHIOGLOSSUM, Linn. ADDER'S-TONGUE.

*Gr. ophis*, a serpent, and *glossa*, tongue.

SPORE-CASES roundish, smooth, closely packed in 2 ranks

on the simple terminal spike, opening transversely. **SPORES** copious, sulphur color.

**O. VULGATUM, L.** *Common Adder's-tongue.*

*Serile frond* borne about the middle, ovate-oblong; obtuse, sessile, about 3 inches long, shorter than the spike; root fibrous.

Moist woods, very rare. June.

## ORDER 136. LYCOPODIACEÆ. — Club-Moss-Fern.

*Low plants, usually of Moss-like aspect, with the solid and often woody stems thickly clothed with sessile awl-shaped or lanceolate persistent and simple leaves bearing the 2 to 4-valved spore-cases sessile in their axils; chiefly represented by the typical genus. (Fig. 3.)*



Fig. 3. *Lycopodium*, nearly of the natural size; a, a leaf from the spike of fructification, with the spore-cases in its axils, and spores falling out; b, a group of four spores magnified; c, the same separated.

Fig. 4. A Moss (*Polytrichum*) of the natural size; a, a magnified theca, from which the lid or operculum, b, has been removed, showing the peristome; c, a portion of the outer and inner peristome highly magnified.

### LYCOPODIUM, L., Spreng. CLUB-MOSS.

*Gr. lukos, a wolf; and pous, foot; from no obvious resemblance.*

**SPORE-CASES** of only one kind, coriaceous, flattened, usually kidney shaped, 1-celled, opening by a transverse line round



the margin, thus 2-valved, discharging the subtile spores in the form of a very copious sulphur-colored inflammable powder.—*Perennials, with evergreen 1-nerved leaves, imbricated or crowded in 8 to 16, rarely in 4 ranks.*

\* *Spore-cases scattered in the axils of the dark green leaves.*

1. *L. LUCIDUM*, Michx. *Shining Club-Moss.*

*Stems thick, 2 or 3 times forked, the branches ascending, 6 to 12 inches high; leaves widely spreading or reflexed, linear-lanceolate, acute, minutely toothed. Cold damp woods. Aug. Leaves long, dark green and shining.*

\*\* *Spore-cases borne only in the axils of the upper (bracteal) leaves, thus forming spikes or aments.*

2. *L. ALOPECUROIDES*, L. *Fox-tail Club-Moss.*

*Stems stout, very densely leafy throughout; the sterile branches recurved-procumbent and creeping; the fertile of the same thickness, 6 to 20 inches high; leaves narrowly linear awl-shaped, spinulose-pointed, spreading, conspicuously bristle-toothed below the middle; those of the cylindrical spike with long bristly tips.*

*Pine barrens and swamps. Aug., Sept. Stems with the dense leaves  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch thick; the comose spike with its longer spreading leaves  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 inch thick.*

3. *L. DENDROIDEUM*, Michx. *Ground Pine.*

*Stems upright, 6 to 9 inches high, from a subterranean creeping rootstock, simple below, and clothed with lance-linear acute entire leaves, appressed-erect in 4 to 6 rows, bushy-branched at the summit; the crowded branches spreading, fan-like, with the lower row of leaves shorter and the lateral spreading,—in var. *OBSCURUM* appearing flat from the leaves of the upper side being also shorter and appressed.*

*Moist woods. Aug. Remarkable for its tree-like growth. Spikes solitary, or 2 to 3, cylindrical.*

4. *L. CLAVATUM*, L. *Common Club-Moss.*

*Stems creeping extensively, with similar ascending short and very leafy branches; the fertile terminated by a slender peduncle 4 to 6 inches long, bearing about 2 or 3 (rarely 1 or 4) linear-cylindrical spikes; leaves linear-awl-shaped, incurved-spreading, light green, tipped as also the bracts with a fine bristle.*

*Dry woods, common. July.*

5. *L. COMPLANATUM*, L. *Flattened Club-Moss.*

*Stems extensively creeping (often subterranean), the erect or ascending branches several times forked above; branchlets equal, crowded, spreading, somewhat fan-like, flattened, all clothed with minute imbricated-appressed awl-shaped leaves in 4 ranks, with decurrent-united bases, the lateral rows with slightly spreading tooth-like tips, those of the upper and under rows smaller, narrow, wholly appressed; peduncles slender, bearing 2 to 4 cylindrical spikes.*

*Dry woods and copses, common. July.*

2. *SELAGINELLA*, Beauv., Spring.

Name a diminutive of *Selago*.

Fructification of two kinds, 1-celled, some filled with minute powdery matter, and opening at the apex; others containing 1 to 4, rarely 6 globose angular grains; the latter either intermixed with the former in the same axils, or solitary in the lower axils of the leafy 4-ranked sessile spike.

1. *S. RUPESTRIS*, Spring. *Small Rock Club-Moss.*

*Much branched in close tufts, 1 to 3 inches high; leaves densely appressed in-*

bricated, linear-lanceolate, comose and with a grooved keel, minutely ciliate, bristle-tipped; those of the strongly 4 angular spike rather broader; the sorts of spores in the same axils.

Exposed rocks, common. Grayish-green, resembling a rigid Moss.

## 2. *S. APUS*, Spring. *Moss-like Sulaginella*.

*Stems* tufted and prostrate, creeping, much branched, flaccid; *leaves* pellucid, membranaceous, 4-ranked; those of the lateral rows spreading horizontally, ovate-oblique, mostly obtuse; the other much smaller, appressed, acuminate; those of the short spikes nearly similar; *larger spore-cases* at the lower part of the spike.

Low shady places. July, Aug.

137. The Order HYDROPTERIDES consists of aquatic cryptogamous plants of diverse habits, with the fructification borne at the base of the leaves, or on submerged branches, consisting of two kinds of organs, of dubious nature, contained in indehiscent, or irregularly bursting involucre, (*spore-cups*).

## ANOPHYTES.

ANOPHYTES. Vegetables composed of parenchyma alone, with acrogenous growth, usually with distinct foliage, sometimes the stem and foliage is confluent into a frond. They embrace the following orders: MUSCI and HEPATICEÆ, (with four sub-orders *Ricciaceæ*, *Anthocerotæ*, *Merchantiaceæ* and *Jungermanniaceæ*.)

138. The Order MUSCI (Mosses, Fig. 4,) consists of low tufted plants, always with a stem and distinct (sessile) leaves, producing sporecases which mostly open by a terminal lid, and contain simple spores alone.

139. The Order HEPATICEÆ (Liverworts, Fig. 5,) consists of frondose or Moss-like plants, of a loose cellular texture, usually procumbent, and emitting rootlets from beneath; the calyptra not separating from the base, but usually rupturing at the apex; the capsule not opening by a lid, containing spores, usually mixed with elaters which consists of thin thread-like cells, containing one or two spiral fibres, uncoiling elastically at maturity.

## THALLOPHYTES.

Vegetables composed of parenchyma alone, or of congeries of cells or even of separate cells, often vaguely combined in a *thallus*, never exhibiting a marked distinction into root, stem, and foliage, or into axis and leaves. Fructification of the most simple kinds consisting of *sporules* or *sporidia*.

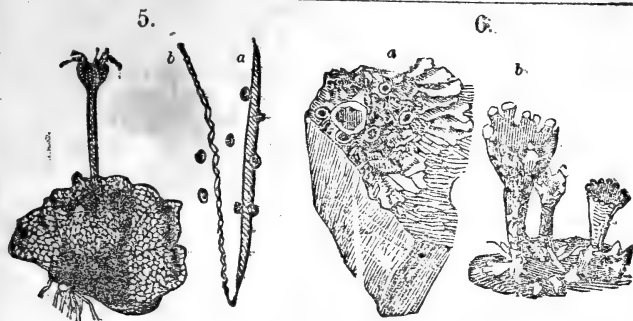


Fig. 5. Fruit-stalk with a portion of the foliage of *Jungermannia*, magnified to show its entire cellular structure; a, one of the tubular spirally marked cells from the fruit; b, the spiral threads which result from its disruption.

Fig. 6. a, a stone upon which a Lichen (*Permelia conspersa*) is growing; b, *Cladonia coccinea*, bearing its fructification in rounded red masses on the edges of a raised cup.

140. The Order LICHENES (Lichens, Fig. 6,) form the highest grade of this lowest series. They consist of flat expansions, which are rather crustaceous than foliaceous, growing on the bark of trees, on the surface of rocks, and on the ground, to which they cling by their lower surface. The fructification is in cups, or shields, (APOTHECIA) resting on the surface of the thallus, or more or less immersed in its substance, or else in powdery spots scattered over the surface.

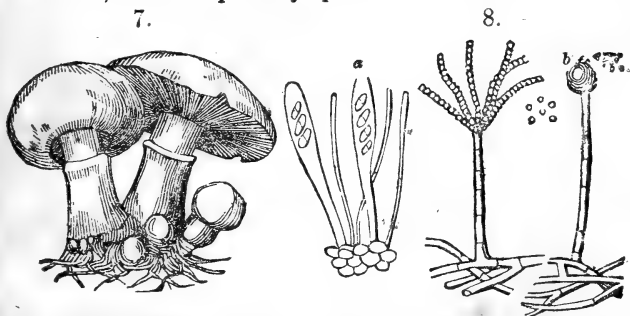


Fig. 7. *Agaricus campestris*, Edible Mushroom in its various stages; a, Asci, from the interior of *Sphaeria rosella*, containing spores highly magnified. Fig. 8. ▲ Mould (*Penicillium glaucum*); b, Bread-mould (*Mucor*). Both highly magnified.

141. The Order FUNGI, (Mushrooms, Moulds, &c., Fig. 7, 8,) consists of parasitic flowerless plants, either living upon and drawing their nourishment from living, though

more commonly from languishing, plants and animals, or else appropriate the organized matter of dead and decaying animal and vegetable bodies. Rust, smut and mildew, (Fig. 8,) are examples of the former, and mushroom, puff balls, &c., of the latter. Fungi (Fig. 7,) are entirely destitute of foliage and green matter, (chlorophyll,) which appears to be essential to the formation of organic out of inorganic matter.

142. The Order CHARACEÆ (Chara Family,) consists of a few aquatic plants, which have all the simplicity of the lower Algæ, in cellular structure, being composed of simple tubular cells, placed end to end, and often with a set of smaller tubes applied to the surface of the main one. Their fructification consists of two kinds of bodies (shown in Fig. 9,) of which the smaller is probably a mass of antherideæ, of curious structure, while the upper and larger is a sporocarp formed of a budding cluster of leaves, wrapped around a nucleus which is a spore or *sporangium*.

143. The next vast Order or rather Class, ALGÆ, consists mostly of aquatic plants. Although they rise to forms more simulating the higher grades of vegetation, and therefore should have been placed before the Fungi, yet, as they descend to the very lowest point of the scale, they have been placed the last in the series.

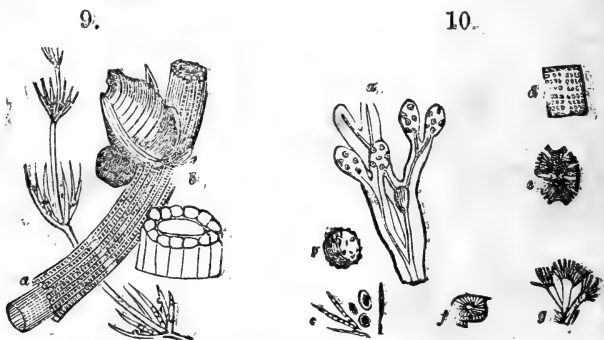


Fig. 9. Branch of the common Chara, nearly the natural size; a, a portione magnified, showing the lateral tubes inclosing a central one; also a spore, invested b, a set of tubes twisted spirally around it, and with an antheridium borne at its base; b, a portion of the lateral tubes more highly magnified.

Fig. 10. a, summit of the frond of Fucus vesiculosus; b, one of the contained globules; c, spores and jointed filaments of which the globules are composed; d, Genium glaucum, of Ehrenberg, who thinks it a congeries of animalcules, while it is described as an Algæ by Meyen; e, Euastrium Crux-Melitensis; f, Meridium, circulare; g, Echinella fimbriata, perhaps a group of animalcules.

144. The highest forms of the Algæ are the proper Sea-weeds, "some of which have stems of enormous lengths, and fronds that rival in expansion the leaves of the Palm." "Others again are so minute as to be invisible, except in masses to the naked eye." From those we descend by successive gradations to simple or branching cells placed end to end, such as the green Confervus of our ponds, and many marine forms, in which the organs of vegetation and fructification become at length perfectly indetical, both reduced to mere cells, and finally as the lowest term of possible vegetation we have the plant reduced to a single cell, containing granular matter which gives rise to new ones each of which at the destruction of its mother cell becomes an independent minium plant, and repeats in turn the same process."

145. "The lowest group of the Algæ, called DIATOMACÆ presents peculiarities of the most striking resemblance to those of animals, so that they are claimed at the same time by the Zoologist as well as the Botanist. We see not how they are to be separated from the vegetable kingdom, especially if they evolve oxygen gas as they are said to do. But, wherever the line be drawn, in reaching the borders of the vegetable kingdom, we make the closest possible approach to the lowest confines of the animal creation!"

## ERRATA

---

Generic description of *Nasturtium* on page 29 should read.—Pod nearly terete, &c.,  
see Class 14, *Tetradynamia*, Order 2, *Siliquosæ*, in Analytical Tables.

On page 36, 3d line, after *Cleome* for on, read or.

Page 73, 6th line, from *Euonymus* for 5-sided, read 4-sided.

Page 87, for *Lespedza*, read *Lespedeza*.

Page 103, 2nd line from bottom, for stick, read disk.

Page 112, 4th line after *Decoden*, for stamens 15, read stamens 10.

Page 220, 4th line after *Chimaphila*, for stamens 19, read stamens 19a

Page 232, 2nd line after *Tecoma*, for 6-toothed, read 5-toothed.

Page 281, 4th line after *Datura*, for petioled, read plaited.

# INDEX

## TO

# BOTANICAL NAMES.

The names of the Orders and Sub-orders are in SMALL CAPITALS, the Genera and Sub-genera in Roman, and the Synonyms in *Italics*.

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
<i>Abies</i>	341	AMYGDACEÆ	96	ASPARAGEÆ	374
Abietinæ	339	<i>Amygdalus</i>	99	<i>Asparagus</i>	374
Abrotanum	190	ANACARDIACEÆ	67	ASPHODELEÆ	377
Abroanthium	193	<i>Anagallis</i>	228	Asphodelus	378
Abutilon	53	ANAGALLEDEÆ	228	Asplenium	439
Acályphá	317	<i>Anchusa</i>	270	Aster	162
ACANTHACEÆ	234	<i>Andróneda</i>	213	ASTEROIDÆÆ	161
Acér	69	ANDROMEDÆÆ	212	<i>Astragalus</i>	89
ACERACEÆ	69	Andropogon	431	Atheropogon	415
Acetósella	307	Anemone	2	<i>Atropa</i>	284
Achillea	188	ANGIOSPERMOUS Éxo-		<i>Avena</i>	426
Achilla	299	GENS	1	Avicularia	305
Aconitum	410	ANONACEÆ	14	Azalea	216
ACROGENS	435	ANOPHYTES	446		
Actæa	10	<i>anthemís</i>	187	BALSAMIFLUE	333
Actinómeris	184	Anthoxanthum	427	BALSAMINACEÆ	64
Adenorachis	110	Antennaria	191	Baptisia	93
Adiantum	438	ANTIRRHINIDÆÆ	235	Barbarea	29
Adonia	24	<i>Antirrhinum</i>	236	Bartonia	287
Adonis	12	<i>Anychia</i>	54	Batatus	279
Æschynomene	84	APETALOUS EXOGENOUS		Bénzoin	308
Æsculus	71	PLANTS	296	BERBERIDACEÆ	16
Ægle	365	Aphyllon	232	Berberis	16
AGLUMACEOUS ENDO-		<i>apios</i>	82	Beta	309
GENS		Aplium	139	Betula	327
Agrimonia	101	Apléctrum	357	BETULACEÆ	327
Agróstis	411	APCYNACEÆ	289	Bidens	185
Agropyrum	422	Apocynum	289	BIGNONIACEÆ	232
Aira	424	AQUIFOLIACEÆ	221	BIGNONEÆ	232
Alétris	367	<i>Aquifolium</i>	222	Biottia	162
ALGÆÆ	418, 449	Aquilegia	8	Blephilea	253
Alisma	353	<i>arabis</i>	30	Blitum	299
ALISMACEÆ	352	ARACEÆ	345	Bœhméria	338
ALISMEÆÆ	353	<i>Arália</i>	142	Boltônia	61
Allium	373	ARALIACEÆ	142	Botrichium	443
Alnus	328	Archémora	138	BORAGINACEÆ	266
Aloinæ	384	Archangélica	184	Borago	270
Alopecurus	409	Arenaria	52	Brachyelytrum	413
Alsineæ	50	<i>Arethusa</i>	361	Brasénia	17
Althæa	58	Argemone	21	Brassica	34
Alýssum	27	Aristida	414	Briza	417
Amalanchier	109	Aristolóchia	297	Brómus	421
AMARANTHACEÆ	300	ARISTOLOCHACEÆ	297	Broussonétia	335
Amaranthus	300	<i>Ariméria</i>	225	Buchnera	244
AMARYLLIDACEÆ	365	Armeniacá	97	Bupleurum	138
Amaryllis	365	<i>arunica</i>	195	Buxus	318
Amberboa	196	Artemisia	190		
Ambrósia	177	<i>rum</i>	345	CABOMBACEÆ	17
Amiáanthium	367	<i>asarum</i>	297	Cacalia	193
Amórpha	90	ASCLEPIADACEÆ	290	CACTACEÆ	118
Ampelópsis	75	<i>Asclépias</i>	290	CÆSALPINNEÆ	94
Ampicarpa	83	<i>ascyrum</i>	45	Calamagrostis	413
Amphiotis	150	<i>Asimina</i>	15	Caléndula	198

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Cálla	349	Chrysosplénium	129	CYPERACEÆ	395
Calliastrum	162	Cleer	80	Cypripedium	303
Callistephus	170	CICHORACEÆ	200	Cyperus	395
CALLITRICHACEÆ	313	Cichorium	200	Cystopteris	419
Callitriche	314	Cicuta	126		
Calopogon	351	Cimicifuga	11	Dactylis	416
Cáltha	7	Cinua	411	Dahlia	170
CALYCANTHACEÆ	111	Circeæ	116	Dalibarda	103
Calycánthus	111	Cirsium	196	Danthônia	425
Calystègia	277	CISTACEÆ	40	Daphne	300
Camellina	26	Cladium	402	Daucus	133
Campanula	208	Claytonia	56	Datura	281
CAMPANULACEÆ	208	Clématitis	2	Dæoden	112
Camptósorus	439	Cleome	36	Delphinium	9
CAMPYLOSPERMEÆ	140	Clêthra	215	Dentaria	28
Cánna	364	Clintonia	376, 207	Desmódium	85
Cannabis	336	Clinopodium	253	Dianthus	49
CANNABINEÆ	336	Cnicus	193	Dianthæra	234
CANNACEÆ	364	Cochleària	26	Dicentra	23
CAPPARIDACEÆ	35	Celospermæ	141	Dicksonia	440
Caprifolium	145	Côix	432	PIGOTYLEDONE	1
Capsêlta	25	Collinsia	237	Diervilla	146
Cápsicum	284	Collinsonia	252	Digitalis	239
Cardamine	31	Comandra	310	Dioscœrea	371
Cardiospermum	70	Comanellina	332	DIOSCOREACEÆ	371
Cárex	403	COMMELLYNACEÆ	392	Diospyros	228
Carpinus	325	Compositia	327	DITOMACEÆ	449
Cárthamus	199	COMPOSITE	155	Diplopappus	168
Cárum	138	CONIFEREÆ	339	DIPSACEÆ	154
Carya	319	Conium	141	Dipsacus	155
CARYOPHYLLACEÆ	47	Conoclinium	158	Diptericanthus	284
Cassandra	214	Conopholis	231	Direa	303
Cássia	94	Convallaria	277	Dodecatheon	227
CASSIÆ	94	Convôlvulus	278	Dracoccephalum	256
Castanea	323	CONVOLVULACEÆ	277	Drœsera	42
Castilleja	245	Coptis	8	DROSERACEÆ	42
Catananche	206	Coprosmaanthus	372	DRYADEÆ	101
Catalpa	233	Corallorrhiza	357	Dryopteris	441
Cataria	255	Coreopsis	182	Eulichium	395
Caulinia	350	Coriandrum	142		
Cedronella	255	CORNACEÆ	144	EBENACEÆ	223
CELASTRACEÆ	71	Cornus	144	Echinocystis	122
Celâstrus	72	Corydalis	23	Echinospèrmum	269
Celdesia	302	Corylus	324	Echinodorus	354
Celtis	312	Cosmanthus	273	Lehium	206
Centaurea	195	Crantzia	132	Eclipto	175
Centrosema	53	CRASSULACEÆ	125	ELATINACEÆ	46
Cephalanthus	152	Crataegus	108	Elatina	46
Cerastium	51	Crœus	373	Eleocharis	397
Cérassus	97	Crotalaria	93	Elephantopus	156
CERATOPHYLLACEÆ	313	CRUCIFEREÆ	24	Fleusine	415
Ceratophyllum	313	CRYPTOGAMIA	435	Elymus	423
Ceratoschoenus	401	Cryptotaenia	137	Elœden	46
Cérçis	94	Cucumis	123	ENDOGENS	345
Chaerophyllum	140	Cucurbita	124	Epigœa	213
CHARACEÆ	448	CUCURBITACEÆ	121	Epilobium	113
Chamelirium	388	Cunila	252	Epiphègus	231
Cheilanthes	438	Cuphea	113	EQUISETACEÆ	435
Cheiranthus	33	CUPRESSINEÆ	342	Equisetum	436
Chelidonium	21	Capréssus	342	Eragrostis	418
Chelône	237	CUPULIFEREÆ	320	Erechtites	192
CHENOPODIACEÆ	298	CUSCUTINÆ	279	ERICACEÆ	219
Chenopodium	298	Cuscuta	279	ERICINEÆ	212
Chimaphila	220	Cydônia	111	Erigenia	141
CINCHONEÆ	152	Cynoglossum	269	Erigeron	167
Chionanthes	295	CYNAREÆ	195	Eriocaulon	394
Chrysopsis	174	Cynthia	201	ERIOCAULONACEÆ	394
Chrysanthemum	189	Cynodon	415	Eriopholia	25



	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
<b>Eriophorum</b>	400	<b>Hamamelis</b>	131	<b>Jasminum</b>	294
<b>Erysimum</b>	32	<b>Hedeoma</b>	252	<b>Jeffersonia</b>	17
<b>Erythraea</b>	286	<b>Hedera</b>	143	<b>JUGLANDACEÆ</b>	318
<b>Erythronium</b>	382	<b>Hedýotis</b>	153	<b>Jùglans</b>	318
<b>ESCALLONIEÆ</b>	129	<b>HEDYSAREÆ</b>	84	<b>JUNCACEÆ</b>	388
<b>Escholtzia</b>	22	<b>Hedýsarum</b>	84	<b>JUNCAGINEÆ</b>	352
<b>EUONYMEÆ</b>	72	<b>HELIANTHEÆ</b>	384	<b>Juncus</b>	389
<b>Euonymus</b>	73	<b>Helénium</b>	186	<b>Juniperus</b>	343
<b>EUPATORIACEÆ</b>	157	<b>HELIANTHEÆ</b>	178	<b>Justicia</b>	294
<b>Eupotórium</b>	159	<b>Helianthemum</b>	40		
<b>Euphórbia</b>	315	<b>Helianthus</b>	180	<b>Kálmia</b>	217
<b>EUPHORBIACEÆ</b>	315	<b>Heliopsis</b>	179	<b>Koeleria</b>	416
<b>Eutóca</b>	273	<b>Hellébórus</b>	12	<b>Krigia</b>	201
<b>EXOGENS</b>	1	<b>Hellónias</b>	388	<b>Kúnnia</b>	158
		<b>Helxine</b>	305		
<b>Faba</b>	80	<b>Hemiánthus</b>	241	<b>LABIATÆ</b>	249
<b>Fagopyrum</b>	306	<b>Hemicárpha</b>	397	<b>Lactuca</b>	204
<b>Fagus</b>	324	<b>Hemocorállis</b>	377	<b>Lagenária</b>	124
<b>Fedia</b>	154	<b>Hepática</b>	3	<b>Lámium</b>	261
<b>Festuca</b>	420	<b>HEPATICEÆ</b>	446	<b>Láppa</b>	198
<b>Filago</b>	192	<b>Heracleum</b>	134	<b>Lapathum</b>	306
<b>FILICES</b>	436	<b>Herpestis</b>	240	<b>Laportea</b>	337
<b>Fimbristýlis</b>	400	<b>Hesperis</b>	34	<b>Lárix</b>	341
<b>Flerkia</b>	66	<b>Heteránthera</b>	391	<b>Láthyrus</b>	78
<b>Foeniculum</b>	139	<b>Heuchera</b>	127	<b>LAURACEÆ</b>	307
<b>Fraxinus</b>	295	<b>Hibiscus</b>	58	<b>Laurus</b>	308
<b>Fragaria</b>	434	<b>Hieraceum</b>	202	<b>Lavendula</b>	264
<b>Fritillaria</b>	383	<b>Hippúris</b>	118	<b>Lèchea</b>	41
<b>Fumaria</b>	24	<b>HÆMODOACACEÆ</b>	367	<b>Lédum</b>	218
<b>FUMARIACEÆ</b>	22	<b>Hólleus</b>	426	<b>Leersia</b>	408
<b>Fungi</b>	447	<b>Hórdeum</b>	424	<b>LEGUMINOSÆ</b>	77
<b>Funkia</b>	378	<b>Hottónia</b>	229	<b>Lémna</b>	348
		<b>HOTTONTIEÆ</b>	229	<b>LEMNACEÆ</b>	348
<b>Galáctia</b>	82	<b>Houstonia</b>	153	<b>Lentago</b>	149
<b>Galánthus</b>	366	<b>Hudsonia</b>	41	<b>LENTIBULACEÆ</b>	230
<b>Galatella</b>	166	<b>Hùmulus</b>	336	<b>Leóntice</b>	17
<b>Galeópsis</b>	262	<b>Hyacinthus</b>	380	<b>Leóntodon</b>	201
<b>Galium</b>	151	<b>Hydránga</b>	130	<b>Leonúrus</b>	261
<b>Gaura</b>	115	<b>HYDRANGEÆ</b>	130	<b>Lépachys</b>	180
<b>Gaulthéria</b>	212	<b>Hydrástis</b>	7	<b>Lepidium</b>	26
<b>Gaylussacia</b>	210	<b>Hydrocòtyle</b>	131	<b>Leptandra</b>	243
<b>Gentiana</b>	287	<b>HYDROCHARIDACEÆ</b>	354	<b>Lespedeza</b>	97
<b>GENTIANACEÆ</b>	285	<b>HYDROPHYLLACEÆ</b>	271	<b>Leucánthemum</b>	188
<b>GERANIACEÆ</b>	62	<b>Hydrophyllum</b>	271	<b>Leucòjum</b>	367
<b>Geranium</b>	62	<b>HYDROPTERIDES</b>	446	<b>Liátris</b>	157
<b>Gerardia</b>	244	<b>Hyoscýamus</b>	281	<b>LICHENES</b>	447
<b>Gèum</b>	102	<b>HYPERICACEÆ</b>	43	<b>LIGULIFLORÆ</b>	200
<b>Gillia</b>	276	<b>Hypèricum</b>	44	<b>Ligústrum</b>	294
<b>Gillenia</b>	100	<b>Hypophorum</b>	403	<b>LILIACEÆ</b>	374
<b>Glechóma</b>	256	<b>Hypóxis</b>	366	<b>Lilium</b>	381
<b>Gleditschia</b>	95	<b>Hyssópis</b>	265	<b>LIMNANTHACEÆ</b>	66
<b>GLUMACEÆ</b>	395			<b>Limosélla</b>	241
<b>GLUMACEOUS ÉNDOGENS</b>	395	<b>Iberis</b>	27	<b>LINACEÆ</b>	61
<b>Glycèria</b>	418	<b>Ilex</b>	222	<b>Linaria</b>	236
<b>Gnaphálum</b>	191	<b>Ilysánthus</b>	241	<b>Lindernia</b>	241
<b>Gomphrena</b>	302	<b>Impatiens</b>	64	<b>Linnaea</b>	148
<b>Gonolobus</b>	293	<b>Inula</b>	175	<b>Ínnum</b>	61
<b>Goodyera</b>	362	<b>Iodánthes</b>	30	<b>Liparis</b>	356
<b>GRAMINEÆ</b>	408	<b>Ipomea</b>	278	<b>Lippia</b>	249
<b>Gratiola</b>	240	<b>Ipomópsis</b>	277	<b>Liquidámber</b>	333
<b>GROSSULACEÆ</b>	119	<b>IRIDACEÆ</b>	368	<b>Liriodendron</b>	14
<b>Gymnadènia</b>	359	<b>Iris</b>	368	<b>Listèria</b>	363
<b>GYMNOSPERMOUS Éxo-</b>		<b>Isánthus</b>	249	<b>Lithospermum</b>	267
<b>GENS</b>	339	<b>Isàtis</b>	28	<b>Lobelia</b>	206
<b>Gynandrópsis</b>	35	<b>Isnarda</b>	116	<b>LOBELIACEÆ</b>	206
		<b>Itea</b>	129	<b>LOGANEÆ</b>	163
<b>HALORAGÆ</b>	116			<b>Lòlium</b>	423
<b>HAMAMELACEÆ</b>	131	<b>JASMINACEÆ</b>	294	<b>Lonicera</b>	345

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
LOMICHEAE	145	Myosotis	268	PASSIFLORACEAE	121
Lophanthus	256	Myrica	326	Pastinaca	134
LOBANTHACEAE	311	MYRICACEAE	326	Paulonia	233
LOTUS	39	Myriophyllum	117	Pedicularis	246
Ludwigia	115			Peltandra	346
Lunaria	27	Nabulus	202	Penthorum	136
Lupinus	93	NAIADACEAE	350	Pentstemon	238
Lusula	389	Najas	350	Persica	93
Lychnis	60	Narcissus	366	Persicaria	304
Lycium	284	Nardosmia	161	Petunia	235
Lycopersicon	283	Nasturtium	29	Phacelia	372
LYCOPODIACEAE	444	Negunda	70	PHANOGAMIA	1
Lycopodium	444	NELUMBIACEAE	18	Phalaris	427
Lycopsis	267	Nelumbium	18	Pharbitis	373
Lycopus	251	Nemopanthus	223	PHASEOLACEAE	61
Lycopodium	442	Nemophila	273	Phaseolus	61
Lyonia	214	Nepeta	255	PHILADELPHACEAE	130
Lysimachia	227	Nicandra	232	Philadelphus	130
LITRACEAE	112	Nicotiana	280	Phileum	400
		Nigella	13	Phlox	274
Maclura	336	NICTAGINACEAE	303	Phragmites	422
Magnolia	13	Nymphaea	18	Phryma	243
MAGNOLIACEAE	13	NYPHARACEAE	18	Phyllanthus	317
Malanthemum	376	Nuphar	19	Physalis	282
Maius	110	Nysa	309	Physostegia	261
Malva	67	NYSSACEAE	309	Phytolacca	303
MALVACEAE	67			PHYTOLACACEAE	303
Malva	356	Obolaria	289	Pilea	338
Maria	214	Ocimum	264	Pimpinella	139
Marrubium	363	Oenothera	114	Pinus	339
Martynia	233	OLEACEAE	294	Pisum	30
Maruta	187	ONOGRACEAE	113	PLANTAGINACEAE	224
Matthiola	34	Onopordon	198	Plantago	224
Meconopsis	20	Onosmodium	267	PLATANACEAE	334
Medeola	374	OPHIOGLOSSEAE	443	Platanthera	359
Medicago	92	Ophioglossum	443	Platanus	334
MELANTHACEAE	386	Opulus	150	Pluchea	176
Melanthium	336	Opuntia	119	PLUMBAGINACEAE	225
Melampyrum	247	ORCHIDACEAE	356	Poa	413
MELASTOMACEAE	111	Orchis	358	Podophyllum	16
Melica	417	Origanum	251	PODOSTEMACEAE	314
Melilotus	92	Ornithogalum	378	Podostemum	314
Melissa	258	OROBANCHACEAE	231	Pogonia	361
Melothria	122	Orobancha	231	Polanysia	36
MENISPERMACEAE	15	Orontium	347	POLEMONIACEAE	274
Menispermum	15	Orthomeris	166	Polemönium	276
Mentha	250	ORTHOSPERMACEAE	131	Polyanthos	331
Menyanthus	258	Osmorhiza	140	POLYGONACEAE	303
Menziesia	215	Osmunda	443	Polygala	76
Mertensia	269	OSMUNDINEAE	442	POLYGALACEAE	75
Mikania	168	Ostrya	325	Polygonatum	375
Microstylus	356	OXALIDACEAE	63	Polygonum	303
Mimulus	239	Oxalis	63	Polymnia	176
Mirabilis	302	Oxydendron	214	POLYPETALOUS EXOGENS	1
Mitchella	152	Oxycoocus	212	POLYPODINEAE	437
Mitella	128	Oxytripolium	166	Polypodium	437
Mollugo	53			POMEAE	108
Momordica	123	Paeonia	12	Pontederia	391
Monarda	253	Panax	143	PONTERIACEAE	391
MONOOTYLEDONS	345	Panicum	427	Populus	332
MONOPETALOUS EXOGENS	145	Papaver	21	Portulaca	56
Monotropa	221	PAPAVERACEAE	20	PORTULACACEAE	55
MONOTROPEAE	220	PAPILIONACEAE	77	Potentilla	433
MORACEAE	334	Pardanthus	370	Poterium	102
Morus	335	Parietaria	338	Primula	226
Muhlenbergia	412	PARNASSIA	43	PRIMULACEAE	226
Mulgedium	104	PARNASSIACEAE	43	PRIMULACEAE	226
MUSCI	446	Passiflora	121	Prinoides	222

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Prinos	222	SAURURACEÆ	313	Tagetes	184
Prosartes	385	Saururus	313	Talinum	57
Proserpinaca	117	SAXIFRAGACEÆ	126	Tanacetum	189
Prunella	259	Saxifraga	127	Taraxicum	203
Prunus	96	SAXIFRAGACEÆ	127	TAXINEÆ	344
Ptelea	67	Scabiosa	155	Taxodium	343
Pteris	437	Scheuchzeria	353	Taxus	344
Pterospora	220	Schöllera	302	Tecoma	232
Pulmonaria	271	Schwalbea	246	Tephrosia	90
Pycnanthemum	257	Scirpus	398	Teucrium	264
Pyrceus	336	Scleranthus	55	Thalictrum	3
Pyræthrum	189	Scleria	402	THALLOPHYTES	446
Pyrula	219	SCROPHULARIACEÆ	235	Thaspium	185
Pyrroleæ	218	Scutellaria	259	Thlaspi	25
Pyrularia	310	Sedale	425	Thunbergia	235
Pyrus	109	Sedum	125	Thuja	342
		Selaginella	445	THYMELEACEÆ	308
Quamoclit	279	Senecio	194	Thymus	258
Quercus	320	SENICIONOIDEÆ	176	Tiarella	128
		Sericocarpus	169	Tilia	61
RANUNCULACEÆ	1	SESAMEÆ	233	TILIACEÆ	60
Ranunculus	4	Setaria	430	Tillæa	125
Raphanus	33	Scyos	122	Tipularia	353
Reboûlea	417	Sida	60	Tradescantia	333
Reseda	36	Silene	47	Tragopogon	205
RHAMNACEÆ	73	SILENEÆ	47	Trichelostylus	400
Rhamnus	73	SILICULOSEÆ	25	Trichodium	411
Rhœum	307	SILQUOSEÆ	28	Tricophorum	309
Rhœxia	111	Silphium	177	Trichostema	263
RHINANTHIDEÆ	241	Sinap s	32	Tricuspis	416
Rhododendron	217	Sisymbrium	31	Trientalis	227
Rhodora	215	Sisyrinchium	369	Trifolium	90
RHODOREÆ	215	Sium	137	Triglochin	352
Rhus	67	SMILACEÆ	371	TRILLIACEÆ	373
Rhynchospora	401	Smilacina	375	Trillium	373
Ribes	119	Smilax	372	Triosteum	147
Bicinus	318	SOLANACEÆ	280	Tripsacum	430
Robinia	89	Solanum	283	Trisetum	425
Rosa	105	Solea	40	Triticum	422
ROSACEÆ	96	Solidago	171	Tröllius	8
ROSACEÆ, proper	99	Sonchus	205	TROPEOLACEÆ	65
Rosemarinus	265	SOPHOREÆ	93	Tropæolum	65
RUBIACEÆ	150	Sorbus	110	TUBULIFLOREÆ	156
Rubus	103	Sorghum	431	Tulipa	383
Rudbeckia	179	Sparganium	349	TULIPACEÆ	381
Ruellia	234	Spartina	414	TUSSILAGINEÆ	161
Rumex	306	Specularia	209	Tussilago	161
		Spérgula	54	Typha	343
Sabbatia	285	Spergularia	55	TYPHACEÆ	348
Sagina	53	Spigelia	154		
Sagittaria	354	Spiræa	99	Uddra	354
SALICACEÆ	329	SPIREÆ	99	ULMACEÆ	311
Salix	329	Spiranthus	362	Ulmus	311
Salvia	254	Spöröbolus	410	UMBELLIFEREÆ	131
SAMBUCEÆ	143	Stachys	262	Urtica	421
Sambucus	148	Staphylea	72	URTICACEÆ	334
SAMOLEÆ	229	STAPHYLEÆ	72	URTICEÆ	337
Samolus	229	Stätice	225	Uvularia	384
Sanicula	133	Stellaria	51	UVULARIÆ	384
Sanguinaria	20	Stellata	151		
Sanguisorba	101	Sûpa	413		
SANTALACEÆ	310	Streptopus	386	VACCINEÆ	210
SAPINDACEÆ	70	Stylosanthes	88	Vaccinium	210
Saponaria	48	Symphoricarpos	147	VALERIANACEÆ	154
Sarracenia	19	Symphytum	266	Valisneria	355
SARRACNIACEÆ	19	Symplocarpos	346	Veratrum	387
Sassafras	308	Syringa	295	Verbascum	235
Saturaja	265			Verbena	247

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
VERBENACEÆ	247	VITACEÆ	74	Yucca	384
Verbesina	186	Vitis	74	Zannichellia	550
Vernonia	156	Waldsteinia	103	Zanthoriza	11
VERNONIACEÆ	156	Wistaria	83	ZANTHOXYLACEÆ	66
Veronica	242	Woodsia	441	Zanthoxylum	66
Viburnum	149	Woodwaria	438	Zapania	249
Vicia	77	Xanthium	178	Zea	432
VICIEÆ	77	Xeranthemum	200	Zinnia	183
Vilfa	410	Xylösteum	146	Zizia	196
Vinea	290	XYRIDACEÆ	393	Zizania	400
Viola	37	Xyris	394		
VIOLACEÆ	36				
Ylscum	311				



## INDEX TO COMMON NAMES.

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Acanthus Family	234	Aster, Tribe	161, 162	Blite	299
Adam and-Eve	357	Avens	102	Brake	487
Adams needle	384	Bald Cypress	343	Bloodwort	20
Adders-mouth	356	Balm	253	Bloodwort Family	367
Adler's-tongue	443	Balsam	64	Blue-curls	263
Agrimony	101	Baneberry	10	Blue-eyed-grass	369
Alder	328	Barberry	16	Blue-grass	419
Alexanders	136	Barley	424	Blue-hearts	244
Almond	99	Barn-yard-grass	429	Bog-rush	389, 402
Almond Family	96	Bartonia	287	Borage, B. Family	266, 270
Aloe	365	Basil	258, 264	Bottle-brush-grass	424
Amaranth	300	Bastard Toad-Flax	310	Bow-wood	336
Amaranth Family	365	Bayberry	326	Box-wood	318
Amaryllis	365	Bay Family	307	Bracted Bind-weed	277
Amaryllis Family	365	Bean Tribe	81	Bramble, Br. Tribe	101, 103
American Aloe	365	Beard-grass	431	Bresic	34
" Brooklime	242	Beard-tongue	238	Bristle beard-grass	415
" Broomrape	231	Beak-rush	401	Bristle-grass	430
" Centaury	285	Beech	324	Brook-weed	229
" Cowslip	227	Beech-drops	231	Broom-corn	431
" Laurel	217	Beet	300	Broom-grass	421
Anise	139	Bellflower Family	208	Broom-rape, Br. Fa-	
Apple Family	108	Bellwort, B. Family	384	mily	231, 232
Apple of Peru	282	Bent-grass	411	Buck-bean	283
Arbor Vitæ	342	Bermuda-grass	415	Buck-thorn, B. Fa-	
Arethusa	361	Bignonia Family	233	mily	73
Arrow-Arum	346	Bindweed Family	277	Buckwheat Family	303
" Grass Family	352	Birch Family	327	Bug-bane	11
" Grass	352	Birds-nest	220, 221	Bugle-weed	251
" Head	354	Birth-root	293	Bugloss	266, 270
Arum	346	Birthwort Family	373	Bul-rush	398
Arum Family	345	Blackberry-Lily	297	Burdock	198
Asarabacca	297	Black-grass	370	Burr Mary-gold	185
Ash	295	Bladder-nut	390	Burr-reed	349
Asparagus Tribe	374	Bladder Fern	72	Bush Honey-suckle	147
Aspen	332	Bladderwort, B. Family	440	Butter-cup	4
Asphodel	378	Blazing-Star	230	Button-bush	152
Asphodel Tribe	377		388	Button Snake-root	197

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Button-wood	318	Crowspur	233	Filbert	324
Cabbage	34, 346	Crown Imperial	383	Finger-grass	428
Cactus Family	118	Cucumber-root	374	Fir	340
Calamus	347	Cud-weed	191	Fireweed	192
Calopogon	361	Cut-grass	408	Flax	-61
Calico-bush	217	Cypress, C. Family	342	Fleabane	167, 175
Canary grass	427	Cypress Vine	279	Flowering Ferns	443
Cancer-root	231, 232	Daffodil	366	Flower-de-Luce	368
Candy-tuft	27	Daisy	188	Flowering Plants	1
Caraway	138	Dandelion	203	Flowerless Plants	435
Cardinal-flower	206	Darnel	423	Fly Poison	387
Carrión-flower	372	Day-flower	392	Fog-fruit	249
Carrot	133	Day-Lily	377, 378	Forget-me-not	268
Catmint	255	Deadly Night-shade	284	Four-o'clock	302
Cat-tail Family	348	Dead Nettle	261	Fox-glove	239, 245
Cat-tail Flag	348	Devils-bit	388	Fox-tail	409, 430
Cayenne Pepper	254	Dielytra	23	Fox-tail-grass	409
Celandine	21	Dielytra	23	Fringe-tree	295
Centaury	285, 286	Dittany	252	Frog's-bit Family	354
Chaff-seed	246	Dock	306	Fumitory	24
Chamomile	187	Dodder, D. Family	279	Gale Family	326
Cheat	421	Dog-bane, D. Family	289	Galingale	395
Cherry	97	Dogs-tooth-grass	416	Gall-of-the-earth	205
Chess	421	Dogs-tooth-violet	382	Gama-grass	430
Chestnut	323	Dragon-head	256, 261	Garlic	379
Chick Pea	80	Dragon-root	346	Centian, G. Family	285, 287
Chick-weed, Ch. Fa- mily	50, 51	Drop-seed-grass	410, 412	Germander	264
Chives	380	Duck-weed, D. Family	348	Giant Hyssup	256
Cicely	140	Dutchman's Pipe	297	Ginseng	143
Cinchona Family	152	Dutchman's Breeches	23	Globe Amaranth	302
Cinnamon Fern	443	Ebony Family	223	Globe-flower	8
Cives	380	Eel-grass	355	Golden Alexanders	136
Cleavers	151	Elder, E. Tribe	148	" Aster	174
Climbing Fern	442	Eilecampane	175	" Club	347
Climbing Fumitory	24	Elephant's-foot	156	" Rod	171
Climbing Hempweed	153	Elm, E. Family	311	Gold-thread	8
Clintonia	207, 376	Enchanters Night- shade	116	Gonolobus	293
Club Golden	347	Evening Prim-rose	114	Gooseberry	120
Club-Moss	444	Everlasting	191	Goose-foot, G. Family	298
Club-rush	398	Eye-bright	207	Grass Family	408
Clover-trefoil	90	False Dragon-head	261	Great Burnet	101
Cockle-burr	178	" Flax	25	Greek Valerian	276
Cockscomb	302	" Gromwell	267	Green Violet	40
Columbine	8	" Hellebore	387	Grien-brier	372
Colchicum Family	386	" Indigo	90, 93	Gromwell	267
Colts-foot	161	" Jessamine	284	Ground Cherry	282
Comfrey	266	" Nettle	338	" Laurel	213
Coral-root	357	" Orchis	359	" Love	273
Coriander	142	" Pennyroyal	249	" -nut	82
Corn-salad	154	" Pimpernel	241	" Pine	445
Cord-grass	414	" Rice	408	Groundsel, G. Tribe	176, 194
Cotton grass	-192	" Rocket	30	Hairgrass	411, 424
Cotton-rose	198	" Solomon's Seal	375	Hawkbit	201
Cotton-thistle	138	" Sun-flower	186	Hawkweed	202
Cowbane	134	" Wintergreen	219	Hawthorns	108
Cow-parsnip	226, 227	Fearin-grass	411	Hazelnut	324
Cowslips	415, 428	Feather-foil, F. Tribe	229	Heal-all	259
Cow-wheat	62	Feathergrass	413	Heath Family	210, 212
Crab-grass	358	Fennel	139	Hedge Bind weed	277
Crane-bill, Cr. Family	-29	Fern	326, 327	" hyssup	240
Crane-fly Orchis	370	Ferns	436	" mustard	31
Cress	1, 4	Fescue-grass	428	" nettle	262
Crocus	186	Fever-few	235, 237	Hellebore	387, 12
Crow-foot, Cr. Fa- mily	186	Figwort, F. Family	235, 237	Hemicarpha	397
Crown-beard	186			Hemlock	126, 141
				Hemlock spruce	341

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Hemp	336, 299	Lavender	225, 264	Moulds	447
Hemp Family	336	Laurel	213	Mountain Ash	110
Hemp-nettle	262	Leaf blossom	161, 317	" " Fringe	24
Hemp-weed	158	Leadwort Family	225	" " Holly	222
Henbane	281, 282	Leatherwood	308	Morning Bride	155
Herdgrass	410, 411	Leek	380	Mudwort	241
Hickory	319	Lettuce	204	Mulberry	335
Holly, H. Family	221, 222	Lichens	447	Mullein	235
Hollyhock	58	Lilac	295	Mullein Pink	50
Honewort	137	Lily	374	Mushrooms	447
Honesty	27	Lily Family	381	Musk Melon	123
Honey-locust	95	Lily-of-the-valley	377	Mustard	32
Honey-suckle	146	Limngrass	423		
Hop	336	Linden, L. Family	60, 61	Narcissus	366
Hop-hornbeam	325	Lion's foot	17	Nasturtium	65
Horehound	261, 263	Lip-Fern	438	Nectarine	98
Hornbeam	325	Liverleaf	3	Nettle	337
Horned Pondweed	250	Lizard's-tail, L. Family	313	Nettle-tree	312
Horned Rush	401	Lobelia	206	Nightshade	283, 284
Hornwort, H. Family	313	Locust	89	Nine-bark	99
Horse-balm	252	Loose Strife	227	Nonesuch	82
" nettle	283	Lopsed	248	Nutmeg Flower	13
" chestnut	71	Louse wort	246	Nut-rush	402
" mint	253	Lungwort	269, 271		
" -tail Family	435	Lupine	93	Oak	320
Houndstongue	269	Lychindia	274	Oak of Jerusalem	299
Hyacinth	380	Lymegrass	423	Oat	426
Hyssop	265, 256			Oilnut	311
Indian bean	233	Madder Family	150, 151	Onion	379
" chickweed	53	Maiden hair	438	Orchard Grass	415
" cucumber-root	161, 374	Mallow, M. Family	57	Orpine	126
" corn	121, 432	Manna-grass	418	Osage Orange	336
" fig	119	Maple	69	Osier	329
" grass	431	Mare's-tail	118	Ox-eye	179, 188
" hemp	290	Marigold	184, 185, 199		
" mallow	58	Marjoram	251	Pæony	12
" millet	432	Magnolia	13	Painted-cup	245
" pine, L. Family	220, 221	Mandrake	16	Painted Ipomopsis	277
" plantain	193	Mangel-Wurtzel	300	Palma Christi	318
" reed, I. Family	364	Marsh Marigold	7	Pansy	40
" rice	409	Marvel-of-Peru	303	Papaw	13
" turnip	345	Matrimony Vine	284	Pappoose	17
Iris Family	368	May Apple	16	Parsley	139
Iron weed	156	May-weed	167	Parsnip	134, 135, 137
Iron wood	325	Meadow Beauty	111	Partridge Berry	152
Ivy	143	" Sweet	99	Passion Flower	121
		" Rue	3	Paulonia	238
Jamestown weed	281	Melilot	92	Pea	79, 80
Japan day lilies	378	Melon	124	Peach	98
Jasmine, J. Family	294	Mermanid-weed	117	Pear	110, 119
Jessamine	284	Mez-reum	309	Pearlwort	53
Job's tear	432	Mignonette	36	Pellitory	338
Jonquil	366	Mintfoil	117	Pencil Flower	89
Judas Tree	94	Milkweed	290	Penny Cress	25
Juniper	161, 343	Milk-wort	76	Pennyroyal	252
June berry	109	Milk Pea	82	Pennywort	131, 135, 137, 289
		Milk Vetch	89	Pepper-bush sweet	215
Kidneybean	81	Mint	250	Pepper-grass	26
Kings spear	278	Missletoe	311	Pepper-root	28
Knawel	55	Mist-flower	158	Peppermint	250
Knot weed	303	Mitrewort	129	Periwinkle	290
Labrador Tea	212	Monkey Flower	239	Persimmon Tree	223
Ladies Tresses	362	Mouk's-hood	10	Pheasant's Eye	13
Lady's Slipper	363	Moon-seed	15	Phlox	274
Larch	341	Moonwort	443	Pickeral-weed	391
Larkspur	9	Morning Glory	273	Pigmy-weed	125
		Moss Pink	275	Pimpernell	228
		Motherwort	261	Pina	809

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Pine-drops	220	Sarsaparilla	142	Strawberry	434
Pine-sap	221	Sassafras	308	Strawberry Blite	299
Pinks	49	Saxifrage	127	Straw Flower	200
Pink-root	154	Savory	265	Succory	200
Pink Grass	362	Scorpion Grass	268	Sumach	67
Pinweed	41	Scouring Rush	436	Sundew	42
Pipewort	394	Scratch Grass	305	Sundrops	115
Pipsissiwa	220	Sedge	403	Sunflower	180
Pitcher Plant	19	Seed-box	116	Susan Black-eyed	235
Plantain	224	Self-heal	259	Sweet Alyssum	27
Pleurisy-root	292	Seneca Snake-root	76	" Brier	106
Pium	96	Senna	94	" Cicily	140
Poison Hemlock	141	Sesame-Grass	430	" Fern	327
Poison Oak	68	Shad berry	109	" Flag	347
Poke-weed	303	Shepherd's Purse	25	" Gale Family	326
Polypody	437	Shinleaf	219	" Gum, S. Family	333
Pond Lily	19	Sicklepod	30	" Pepper bush	215
Pond-weed	351	Sida	60	" -Scented Shrub	111
Poor-man's Weather-		Side-saddle Flower	20	" Sultan	196
glass	229	Silk-weed	290	" William	49
Poplar	332	Skull-cap	259	Sycamore	334
Poppy	21, 22	Skunk Cabbage	346	Syringa	130
Potato	279, 283	Snail	92		
Prickly Ash	66	Snake-head	237	Tamarack	342
Prim or Privet	295	Snake-root	11, 76, 297	Tanzy	189
Primrose	226	Snake-dragon	236	Tape-grass	355
Prince's Feather	301	Sneeze-weed	187	Teasel, T. Family	154, 155
Prince's Pine	220	Snow-ball	150	Thing-grass	411
Puccoon	20	" berry	148	Thistle, Th. Tribe	195, 194
Pumpkin	124	" drop	366	Thorn	108
Purslane	56	" Flake	367	Thorough-wax	138
Putty-root	558	Snowy Champion	47	Thorough-wort	159, 160
		Soapwort	48	Thread-foot	314
Quaking Grass	417	Solomon's Seal	375	Thrift	225
Queen of the Prairie	100	Sorrel	63, 306	Thyme	258
Queen Margaret	170	Sorrel Tree	214	Tickseed	182
Quince	411	Sow Thistle	205	Tiger-flower	370
		Spanish Needles	185	Timothy	409, 427
Raddish	33	Spear Grass	418	Toad-flax	236, 310
Ragged Robin	50	Spearmint	250	Tobacco	280
Rag-weed	177	Speedwell	242, 244	Toothwort	28
Raspberry	104	Spicewood	308	Treacle Mustard	32
Rattle-box	93	Spiderwort	36, 393	Trefoil	90
Rattle-snake Plantain	362	Spikenard	142	Trefoil Shrubby	67
Red-bud	94	Spike-grass	421	Trillium Famil	373
Red Osier	144	Spike-rush	397	Triple-awned-Grass	414
Reed	422	Spindle-tree	73	Trisetum	425
Rhubarb	307	Spleenwort	439	True Lily Tribe	381
Ribbon-grass	427	Spring Beauty	56	True Colchicum Family	386
River-weed	314	" Cress	31	Trumpet Creeper	232
Robin's Plantain	167	Spruce	340	" Flower	232
Rock Rose	40	Spurge	315	Tuberose	381
Rocket	33, 34	Spurrey	54	Tulip-tree	14
Rose	105	Squash	125	" Tribe, Tulip	381, 383
Rose Acacia	89	Squaw-root	231	Tupelo, T. Family	309
Rose Champion	50	Squirrel-corn	23	Turtle-head	238
Rosebay	217	Star-flower	227	Turnip	345
Rosemary	265	Star-grass	367	Tway-blade	356, 363
Rosin-plant	177	Starry Champion	47	Twig Rush	402
Rye	425	Star-of-Bethlehem	378	Twin-leaf	17
Rush-grass	410	Starwort	162	" Flower	148
		St. John's Wort	44	Twist-stalk	386
Sacred Bean	18	St. Peter's Wort	45	Two-winged Acanthus	234
Saffron	199, 370	St. Andrew's Cross	45		
Sage	254	Steeple-bush	100	Unicorn	388
Sandwort	52	Stick-seed	269	" Root	388
Salsify	205	Stickwort	51	" Plant	233

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Valerian	276	" Milfoil	188	Winterberry	222
Vegetable Oyster	206	" Oats	409	" Cress,	29
Venus' Looking-glass	209	" Parsnip	137	" green	219
Vernal Grass	427	" Pimpernel, W.		Wire-grass	416
Vervain, V. Family	247	Tribe	229	Wolfsbane	10
Vetch, V. Tribe	77	" Plantain, W. Fa-		Wood Fern	441
Veitching	78	mily	352, 353	Wood Grass	431
Vine, V. Family	74	" Rice	409	" Reed-grass	411
Violets	37, 383	" Shield	17	" Rush	389
Virgin's Bower	2	" Star-grass	392	" Sorrel, W. Family	63
Virginia Speedwell	244	" Starwort	314, 392	Wool-grass	399
Viper's Bugloss	266	" Weed	354		
		" Willow	234	Xyris	393
Wake Robin	373	" Wort	46		
Walking Fern	439	Wax	138	Yam, Y. Family	371
Wall Cress	30	Wheat	423	Yam Root	371
Wall Flower	33	White Grass	408	Yard Grass	415
Walnut	318	Whortle-berry	212	Yarrow	188
Water Arum	346	Wild Oats	426	Yellow-eyed Grass	394
" Fox-tail	409	" Rice	409	" Root	7, 15
" Hemlock	136	" Rye	423	" Water-lily,	19
" Hemp	299	Willow	329	Yew, Y. Family	344
" Hore-bound	251	" Herb	113	Yucca	384
" Leaf, W. Family	271	Wind Flower	2		
" Lily	18	Windsor Bean	80		



# FLORAL DICTIONARY.

**A**: represented by the Apple leaf.  
 Acacia; Platonic or Chaste Love.  
 Acacia (Yellow); Concealed Love.  
 Achillea Millefolia; War.  
 African Marygold; Vulgar Minds.  
 Agrimony; Thankfulness.  
 Almond Tree; Indiscretion—Headless.  
 Almond-Laurel; Perfidy. [ness.  
 Aloe; Misplaced Devotion.  
 Althæa Frutex; Persuasion.  
 Alyssum (Sweet); Worth beyond beauty.  
 Amaranth; Immortality.  
 Amaryllis; Haughtiness—Pride.  
 Ambrosia; Love returned.  
 American Cowslip; You are my Divinity.  
 American Elm; Patriotism.  
 American Linden; Matrimony.  
 American Starwort; Welcome to a stran-  
 Anemone; Your Frown I defy. [ger.  
 Anemone (Field); sickness.  
 Anemone (Garden); Forsaken.  
 Anemone (Wood); Forsake me not.  
 Angelica; Inspiration.  
 Apocynum; Falsehood.  
 Apple-Blossom; Preference—Fame speaks  
 him great and good.  
 Arbor Vitæ; While I Live.  
 Arrow-Head; Calm repose.  
 Arum, or Wake-Robin; Ardor.  
 A Roseleaf; I will not trouble you.  
 Asclepias; Cure for the Heartache.  
 Ash; Grandeur.  
 Ash-leaved Trumpet Flower; separation.  
 Aspen-Tree; Lamentation.  
 Asphodel; My regrets follow you to the  
 Auricula; Painting. (Grave).  
 Azalea; Your blush has won me.

**B**; Beach Leaf.  
 Bachelor's Button; I with the Morning's  
 Love have oft made sport.  
 Balloon Vine; You are puffed up.  
 Balm of Gilead Fir; Healing—a Cure.  
 Balm (Gentle); Pleasantry.  
 Balsam; Impatience.  
 Balsam Fir; Always smiling.  
 Barberry; sharpness—sourness.  
 Basil; Hatred.  
 Bayberry; Instruction.  
 Bay-Leaf; I change but in dying.  
 Bay-Wreath; Reward of Merit.  
 Beech; Prosperity.  
 Bellflower (Blue); Constancy.  
 Bellflower (Carpatic); I Love my Moun-  
 tain Home.

Belvidere; I declare against you.  
 Bellwort; Gracefulness.  
 Bee-Ophrys; Error.  
 Botany; surprise.  
 Bilberry; Treachery.  
 Birch; Gracefulness.  
 Bindweed; Humility.  
 Bird-Cherry; Hope.  
 Bird's-Foot Trefoil; Revenge.  
 Black Poplar; Courage.  
 Black Thorn; Difficulty.  
 Black Alder-Tree; Frivolous Amusements.  
 Blood-Root; Flattery's smile.  
 Blue-bottle Centaury; Delicacy.  
 Blue-flowered Greek Valerian; Rapture.  
 Blue Canterbury Bell; Constancy.  
 Blue-eyed Grass; meanness.  
 Blue Flag; A message.  
 Blue Lobelia; Purity of heart.  
 Bonus Henricus; Goodness.  
 Borage; Bluntness or Roughness of Man-  
 Box; stoicism. [ners.  
 Bramble; Envy.  
 Branch of Currants; You please all.  
 Branch of Thorns; severity—Rigor.  
 Broken Straw; Dissension—Rupture.  
 Broom; Mirth—Neatness.  
 Bryony; Prosperity.  
 Bugloss; Falsehood.  
 Bud of a White Rose; A heart ignorant  
 Burdock; Importunity. [of Love.  
 Bundle of Reeds with their Panicles; Mu-  
 Butter-cups; Ingratitude. [sic.  
 Butterfly-Ophrys; Gayety.  
 Butterfly-Weed; Let me go.

**C**; Cherry Leaf.  
 Cabbage; Profit.  
 Calla (Ethiopia); Feminine Modesty.  
 Calycanthus; benevolence.  
 Camellia Japonica; beauty and Elegance.  
 Camomile; Energy in Adversity.  
 Campanula; Gratitude.  
 Candy-Tuft; Indifference.  
 Canterbury Bell (Blue); Constancy.  
 Cardamine; Paternal Error.  
 Catesby's Starwort; Afterthought.  
 Cardinal's Flower; Distinction.  
 Catalpa-Tree; beware of the Coquette.  
 Catchfly; snare.  
 Cedar of Lebanon; Incorruption.  
 Cedar-Tree; strength.  
 Checkered Fritillary; Persecution.  
 Cherry-Tree; Good Education.  
 Cherry-Blossom; spiritual beauty.

- Chestnut-Tree; Do me Justice.  
 China-Aster; Variety.  
 China or Indian Pink; Aversion.  
 China or Monthly Rose; beauty ever new.  
 Chinese Chrysanthemum; Cheerfulness under Adversity.  
 Cluquefoil; Parental Love.  
 Cistus, or Rock-Rose; Popular favor.  
 Circæa; fascination.  
 Clematis; filial Love.  
 Clove-Gillyflower; Dignity.  
 Colæa; Gossip.  
 Cock's Comb; singularity.  
 Coltsfoot; Justice shall be done you.  
 Columbine; Folly.  
 Common Cactus, or Indian Fig; I burn.  
 Common Furnitory; spleen.  
 Common Reed; Complaisance.  
 Convolvulus Major. Extinguished Hopes.  
 Convolvulus Minor; Night.  
 Corechus; Impatience of Absence.  
 Corn; Riches.  
 Cornelian Cherry-Tree; Durability.  
 Coreopsis; Love at first sight.  
 Coriander; Concealed Merit.  
 Coronilla; success crown your Wishes.  
 Cowslip; Pensiveness.  
 Cowslip American; You are my Divinity.  
 Cowslip American White; Angelic Purity.  
 Cranberry; Hardiness.  
 Cranesbill Geranium;  
 Creeping Cereus; Horror.  
 Crocus; smiles—Cheerfulness.  
 Cross of Jerusalem; Devotion.  
 Crowfoot-Bulbous; showy but not welcome.  
 Crown Imperial; Majesty and Power.  
 Cuckoo-Pink; Ardor.  
 Cyclamen; Diffidence.  
 Cypress; Mourning.  
 Cypress and Marygold; Despair.  
 Cypress-Tree; Death and Eternal sorrow.  
 Cypress-Vine; My affections cling to you.  
  
**D; Dandelion Leaf.**  
 Daffodil; Deceitful Hope.  
 Dablia; Heartless beauty—Instability.  
 Daisy; Innocence.  
 Daisy (Garden); I partake your sentiments.  
 Daisy (White); I will think of it.  
 Damask Rose; Freshness of Complexion.  
 Dandelion; Oracle.  
 Daphne Odora; sweets to the sweet.  
 Darnel, or Ray Grass; Vice.  
 Dew-Plant; A serenade.  
 Dead Leaves; sadness.  
 Dittany; Birth.  
 Dodder; Baseness.  
 Dog's tooth Violet; Youthful Affection.  
 Dragon-Plant; snare.  
 Dried Flax; Utility.  
 Dutchman's Breeches; Domestic Happiness.  
 Dutchman's Pipe; singularity. [ness.  
  
**E; Epigea Leaf.**  
 Ebony; Hypocrisy.  
 Elder; Zealousness.  
 Elm; Dignity.  
 Enchanter's Nightshade, fascination—Witchcraft.  
 Eadive; frugality.  
 Eupatorium; Delay.  
 Evergreen; Poverty.  
 Evergreen-Thorn; solace in Adversity.  
 Everlasting; Never-ceasing Remembrance.  
 Everlasting Pea; Lasting Pleasure.  
  
**F; Fir Leaf.**  
 Fennel; strength.  
 Fern; sincerity.  
 Fern (Flowering); Revery.  
 Fig; Argument.  
 Fig-Tree; Prolific.  
 Filbert; Reconciliation.  
 Fir; Time.  
 Fir-Tree; Elevation.  
 Flax; I feel your Kindness.  
 Flax-leaved Goldilocks; Tardiness.  
 Flora's Bell; You are without Pretension.  
 Flower of an Hour; Delicate beauty.  
 Flowering Reed; Confidence in Heaven.  
 Forget-me-not; True Love.  
 Fox glove; I am not changed—they wrong me.  
 Frankincense; The Incense of a faithful [Heart.  
 Fraxinella; fire.  
 French Honeysuckle; Rustic beauty.  
 French Marygold; Jealousy.  
 Fringed Gentian; A late but welcome Guest.  
 Fringe-Tree; beauty in smiles.  
 Frog-Ophrys; Disgust.  
 Full-blown Eglantine; simplicity.  
 Fullers' Teaseck; Austerity.  
  
**G; Grass.**  
 Garden Chervil; sincerity.  
 Garden Marygold; Uneasiness.  
 Garden Ranunculus; You are rich in Attractions.  
 Garden Sage; Esteem.  
 Garland of Roses; Reward of Virtue.  
 Gentiana Fritillaria; Virgin Pride.  
 Geranium (Sorrowful); Melancholy and Gilly-Flower; Lasting beauty. [rit.  
 Glory-Flower; Glorious beauty.  
 Goat's Rue; Reason.  
 Golden Cowslip; Days of Childhood.  
 Golden Rod; Precaution.  
 Goosefoot; Goodness.  
 Grape (Wild); Reckless Mirth.  
 Grass; Utility.  
 Grass Pink (Callopogon); smile on me still.  
 Great Bindweed; Dangerous Insinuation.  
 Guelder Rose; Winter or Age.  
  
**H; Hazel branch.**  
 Harebell; Delicate and lonely as this Flower.  
 Hawkweed; Quicksightedness.  
 Hawthorn; Hope.  
 Hazel; Reconciliation.  
 Heath; solitude.  
 Helenia; Tears.  
 Heliotrope; Devotion.  
 Hellebore; Calumny.

**Hemlock**; You will cause my Death.  
**Hemlock-Spruce**; Honor.  
**Henbane**; Imperfection.  
**Hepatica**; Confidence.  
**Hibiscus**; Delicate beauty.  
**Hickory**; Glory.  
**Hoarhound**; frozen Kindness.  
**Holly**; Am I forgotten?  
**Hollyhock**; fecundity.  
**Honesty**; Honesty.  
**Honeysuckle**; bond of Love.  
**Honeysuckle (Chinese)**; Love unsought.  
**Hop**; Injustice.  
**Hornbeam**; Ornament.  
**Horse-Chestnut**; Luxury.  
**Horrensia**; You are cold.  
**Houstonia**; Content.  
**Hundred-leaved Rose**; Graces.  
**Hyacinth**; Grief.  
**Hydrangea**; boaster.

**I**; Ivy Leaf.  
**Iceland Moss**; Health.  
**Ice-Plant**; Your Looks freeze me.  
**Indian Cress**; Resignation.  
**Indian Jasmine**; I attach myself to you.  
**Innocence**; Innocence.  
**Ipomopsis Painted**; A gay belle.

**J**; Jessamine Leaf.  
**Jacob's Ladder**; Come down to me.  
**Japan Rose**; beauty is your only Attraction.  
**Jessamine, or Jasmine**; Amiability.  
**Jessamine (Virginian)**; soul of my soul.  
**Jonquil**; Desire.  
**Judas-Tree**; Unbelief.  
**Juniper**; Protection.  
**Justicia**; The Perfection of female Love-ness.

**K**; King's Pear.  
**Kennedia**; Mental beauty.  
**King-Cup**; I wish I was rich.

**L**; Locust Leaf.  
**Laburnum**; Pensive beauty.  
**Lady's Slipper**; Win me and wear me.  
**Larch**; Boldness.  
**Larkspur**; Levity.  
**Laurel**; Glory.  
**Laorustinus**; I die if neglected.  
**Lavender**; Distrust.  
**Lead Plant**; tranquillity.  
**Leather-flower**; Flexibility.  
**Lettuce**; Coldhearted.  
**Lichen**; solitude.  
**Lilac**; first Emotion of Love.  
**Lilac (White)**; Youth.  
**Lily of the Valley**; Return of Happiness.  
**Lime or Linden-Tree**; Conjugal Love.  
**Live Oak**; Liberty.  
**Lobelia (Red)**; splendor.  
**Locust**; Vicissitude.  
**London-Pride**; Frivolity.  
**Loose Strife**; a kin.  
**Lotus-Flower**; silence.  
**Love in a Mist**; Perplexity.  
**Love in a Puzzle**; Embarrassment.

**Love lies a-Bleeding**; Hopeless, not Heart-  
**Lucerne**; Life. [less.  
**Lungwort Blue**; Heavenly Aspiration.  
**Lupine**; Voraciousness.  
**Lupine Wild**; Oh leave me not to die alone.  
**Lychnis**; Religious Enthusiasm.  
**Lythrum**; Protection.

**M**; Mint Leaf.  
**Madder**; Calumny.  
**Madwort (Rock)**; T tranquillity.  
**Maiden-Hair**; Discretion—secrecy.  
**Maize**; Plenty.  
**Magnolia**; Peerless and Proud.  
**Manow**; Mild or sweet Disposition.  
**Manchinel-Tree**; Falsehood.  
**Mandrake**; Rarity.  
**Maple**; Reserve.  
**Marjoram** blishes.  
**Mars-mallow**; Humanity.  
**Marvel of Peru**; Timidity.  
**Marygold**; Inquietude.  
**Matrimony Vine**; Connubial Ties.  
**May Rose**; Precocity.  
**Meadow Beauty**; beauty in Romance.  
**Meadow-Rue**; A balm for a broken heart.  
**Meadow-Saffron**; My best days are past.  
**Meadow-Sweet**; Uselessness.  
**Mercury**; Goodness.  
**Mesembryanthemum**; Idleness.  
**Mazeton**; Love in a snow-wreath.  
**Michaelmas Daisy**; Farewell.  
**Mignonette**; Your Qualities surpass your Charms.  
**Milk Vetch**; Your presence softens my Mind; Sensitiveness. [pain.  
**Mint**; Virtue.  
**Mistletoe**; I surmount all Difficulties.  
**Mack Orange**; Count rift.  
**Moneywort**; Transient Friendship.  
**Monk's Hood**; Knight-Erromancy.  
**Moonwort**; Forgetfulness.  
**Morchatel**; Weak but winning.  
**Moss (Tuft of)**; Maternal Love.  
**Moss Pink**; Fraternal Love.  
**Moss-Rose**; Pleasure without Alloy.  
**Mossy Saxifrage**; Maternal Love.  
**Motherwort**; secret Love.  
**Mountain Ash**; Prudence.  
**Mountain-Fringe**; You are my supporter.  
**Mountain-Lauel**; my country's glory.  
**Mouse-Ear Chickweed**; Ingenious sim-  
**Moving Plant**; Agitation. [plicity.  
**Mulberry-Tree (White)**; Wisdom.  
**Mulberry-Tree (Black)**; I will not sur-  
 vive you.  
**Mushroom**; suspicion.  
**Musk-Crowfoot**; Weakness.  
**Musk-Rose**; Capricious beauty.  
**Myosotis, or Mouse-Ear**; Forget-me-not.  
**Myrtle**; Love.

**N**; Nightshade Black-Flower.  
**Narcissus (False)**; Delusive Hopes.  
**Narcissus (Poet's)**; Erotism.  
**Nasturtium**; Patriotism.  
**Nettle**; Cruelty.  
**Night-blooming Jessamine**; Love's Vigil

Night-blooming Cereus; Transient beauty  
 Nightshade (bitter-sweet); truth.  
 Nosegay; gallantry.

O; Oak leaf.  
 Oak; hospitality.  
 Oats; the witching soul of music—hears.  
 Oleander; beware.  
 Olive; peace.  
 Orchis; a belle.  
 Orchis Pink; seclusion.  
 Orchis Yellow; your aspirations are high.  
 Orange-Flowers; chastity.  
 Orange-Tree; generosity.  
 Osier; frankness.  
 Ox-Eye; Obstacle.

P; Peach leaf.  
 Painted Cup; you are proud.  
 Palm; victory.  
 Pansey, or Heart's-Ease; think of me.  
 Parsley; entertainment—feasting.  
 Passion-Flower; religious faith.  
 Patience Dock; patience.  
 Pasque-Flower; you are without pretension.  
 Paulonia; a foreigner.  
 Pea; an appointed meeting.  
 Peach-Blossom; I am your captive.  
 Pennyroyal; flee away.  
 Peony; bashful shame.  
 Pepper-Plant; satire.  
 Periwinkle; sweet remembrance.  
 Persimmon; bury me amid nature's beauties.  
 Persicaria; restoration.  
 Peruvian Heliotrope; I trust in thee.  
 Pheasant's-Eye, or Flea-Adonis; sorrowful remembrance.  
 Phlox; unanimity.  
 Pimpernel; assignations.  
 Pine; pity.  
 Pine-Apple; you are perfect.  
 Pink; lovely and pure affection.  
 Plane-Tree (Wild); independence.  
 Polemonium; a declaration of war.  
 Polyanthus; confidence.  
 Pomegranate; foolishness.  
 Pond Lily White; eloquence—the fairest of the fair.  
 Pond Lily Yellow (Nuphar); much inferior.  
 Poppy; consolation of sleep.  
 Potato; beneficence.  
 Prairie Rose; beauty without excellence.  
 Prickly Pear; satire.  
 Pride of China; discussion.  
 Primrose; early youth.  
 Primrose (Evening); inconstancy.  
 Princes' Pine; my affections are fixed.  
 Privet; prohibition.  
 Pulmonaria Blue; heavenly aspiration.  
 Purple Clover; provident.  
 Pyramidal Bell-Flower; gratitude.  
 Pyrus Japonica; fairies fire.

Q; Quince blossom.  
 Quasmodit; busybody.  
 Queen's Rocket; you are the Queen of coquetries.

R; Rose leaf.  
 Ragged Robin; wit.  
 Ranunculus; you are radiant with  
 Red Bay; love's memory. [charms.  
 Red Mulberry; wisdom.  
 Red Shanks; patience.  
 Rest Harrow; obstacle.  
 Rhododendron; danger.  
 Rocket; rivalry.  
 Rock Rose; fading and transitory.  
 Rose; beauty.  
 Rose (Wild); simplicity.  
 Rose (Acacia); elegance.  
 Rosebud; youthful charms.  
 Roses (A Garland of); reward of virtue.  
 Rosebay; dignity in misfortune.  
 Rosebay Willow Herb; celibacy.  
 Rose Campon; you are without pretension.  
 Rose (White); I am worthy of you.  
 Rosemary; remembrance.  
 Rose scented Geranium; preference.  
 Rudbeckia; justice.  
 Rue; grace or purification.  
 Rush; docility.

S; Sage leaf.  
 Saffron-Flower; excess is dangerous.  
 Saffron-Crocus; mirth.  
 Sage; esteem.  
 Sardony; Irony.  
 Scabius; unfortunate attachment.  
 Scarlet Fuchsia; taste.  
 Scarlet Ipomoea, or Indian Jasmine; I attach myself to you.  
 Scotch Fir; elevation.  
 Sensitive Plant; timidity.  
 Serpentine Cactus; horror.  
 Service Tree; prudence.  
 Shaking Saintfoin; agitation.  
 Siberian Crab-Tree-Blossom; deeply interesting.  
 Side-saddle Flower (Purple); eccentricity.  
 Sidesaddle Flower; will you pledge me?  
 Silver Fir; elevation.  
 Skull cap; madness.  
 Small Bindweed; obstinacy.  
 Small White Violet; candor and innocence.  
 Snapdragon; You are dazzling, but dangerous.  
 Snowball; thoughts of heaven.  
 Snowdrop; consolation.  
 Solomon's Seal (Small); mystery.  
 Solomon's Seal (Large); let my name be engraven on your heart.  
 Sorrel; wit ill-timed.  
 Southern-Wood; jest or bantering.  
 Spanish Jasmine; sensuality.  
 Speedwell; fidelity.  
 Spider Ophrys; skill—adroitness.  
 Spiderwort; transient happiness.  
 Spindle-Tree; your image is engraven on my heart.  
 Spiked Speedwell; resemblance.  
 Spiræa Hypericum Frutex; uselessness.  
 Spring Beauty; can you love.  
 Squirting Cucumber; criticism.  
 St. John's wort; superstitious sanctity.

- Star of Bethlehem**; the light of our Faith—follow me.  
**Stock**, or Gillyflower; lasting beauty.  
**Stonecrop**; perseverance.  
**Stramonium** (Common); disguise.  
**Strawberry**; perfect excellence.  
**Striped Pink**; refusal.  
**Sumach**; splendor.  
**Sunflower**; smile on me still.  
**Swallowwort**; medicine.  
**Swamp Pink**; the blush of modesty.  
**Sweet-Brier**, or Elangtime; poetry.  
**Sweet Flag**; fitness.  
**Sweet Pea**; delicate pleasure.  
**Sweet Sultan**; felicity.  
**Sweet-scented Tussilage**; you shall have justice.  
**Sweet Violet**; modesty.  
**Sweet William**; craftiness.  
**Sycamore**; woodland beauty.  
**Syringa**; memory.  
  
**T**; Tanzy leaf.  
**Tamarisk**; crime.  
**Tansy**; resistance.  
**Teasel**; misanthropy.  
**Ten-Week's-Stock**; promptitude.  
**Thistle**; austerity.  
**Thorn-Apple**; deceitful charms.  
**Thrift**; sympathy.  
**Throatwort**; neglected beauty.  
**Thyme**; activity.  
**Trailing Arbutis**; you have won my affections.  
**Tremella Nostoc**; resolve the riddle.  
**Trillium**; solitary musings.  
**Truffle**; surprise.  
**Tiger-Flower**; for once may pride befriend.  
**Tree of Life**; old Age.  
**Tuft of Moss**; Maternal Love.  
**Tulip**; declaration of love.  
**Turnip**; charity.  
**Twin-Flower** (Mitchella); we are united.  
  
**V**; Violet leaf.  
**Valerian** (Red); accommodating disposition.  
**Various-colored Lantana**; rigor.  
**Verbena**; sensibility.  
**Vernal Grass**; poor, but happy.  
**Vervain**; enchantment.  
**Venus's Car**; fly with me.  
**Venus's Flytrap**; have I caught you at last.  
**Venus's Looking-Glass**; flattery.  
**Vine**; intoxication.  
**Violet**; modesty.  
  
**Violet**, pedate; I cannot forget.  
**Virgin's Bower**; artifice.  
**Virginia Spiderwort**; momentary happiness.  
**Volkameria Japonica**; may you be happy.  
  
**W**; Willow leaf.  
**Wall-Flower**; fidelity in adversity.  
**Wall-Speedwell**; fidelity.  
**Water-Lily**; eloquence.  
**Walnut**; intellect.  
**Walking-Leaf**; how came you here?  
**Water Lily** (White); eloquence—the fairest of the fair.  
**Watermelon**; bulkiness.  
**Water-Star**; beauty combined with piety.  
**Wax-Plant**; susceptibility.  
**Wax-Myrtle**; I will enlighten you.  
**Weeping-Willow**; melancholy.  
**Wheat**; riches.  
**White Lily**; purity and modesty.  
**White Mullein**; good nature.  
**White Oak**; independence.  
**White Pink**; talent.  
**White Poplar**; time.  
**White Poppy**; sleep of the heart.  
**White Rose**; silence.  
**White Rose (Dried)**; death preferable to loss of innocence.  
**White Rosebud**; the heart that knows not love.  
**White Violet**; candor.  
**Wild or Dog Rose**; simplicity.  
**Wild Indigo**; highly colored.  
**Willow**; forsaken.  
**Willow Herb**; pretension.  
**Wintergreen**; send me an answer.  
**Winter-Cherry**; deception.  
**Witch-Hazel**; a spell.  
**Woodbine**; fraternal love.  
**Wood-Sorrel**; joy.  
**Worm-wood**; Absence.  
  
**Y**; Yarrow leaf.  
**Yarrow**; war.  
**Yellow Carnation**; disdain.  
**Yellow-Day-Lily**; coquetry.  
**Yellow Gentian**; ingratitude.  
**Yellow Iris**; flame.  
**Yellow Phlox** (Erysimum); false-hearted.  
**Yellow Rose**; infidelity.  
**Yew**; infidelity.  
  
**Z**; Zizia flower.  
**Zinnia**; Absence.

---

## SENTIMENTS.

*Rose.—Ivy.—Myrtle.*

To Beauty Friendship, and Love.

*Jasmine.—Strawberry.—Tulip.*

Your amiability, and the excellence of your character, have compelled me to declare my love.

*Primrose.—Honeysuckle.—Marygold.*

Be not too early entangled in the chains of Love, or yours will be a life of inquietude.

*Forget-me-not.—Cypress.—Pimpernel.*

Forget me not, for, alas! we may never meet again.

*Scarlet Geranium.—Scarlet Ipomœa.—Laurustinus.*

In preference, I attach myself to you, but shall die if neglected.

*Balsam.—White Daisy.*

Be not impatient, I will think of it.

*Myrtle.—Sweetbrier.—Lucern.*

Love is the poetry of life.

*Blue Violet.—Daisy.—Apple-Blossom.*

Your modesty and innocence secure you the preference.

*Crown Imperial and Turk's Cap Lilies.—Lily of the Valley.*

You have the power to restore me to happiness.

*Pansies.—Broom.*

My heart would be at ease, if my solitude were blest with your society.

*Mignonette.—Heliotrope.—Pink.*

Your qualities surpass your charms; I love you with a pure and devoted love.

*Purple and Yellow Iris.—Hawthorn.*

I send you a message of love on the wings of hope.

*B. M. EVERHART,*  
*West Chester, Pa.*  
*1883.*

*Not to be loaned on any condition.*

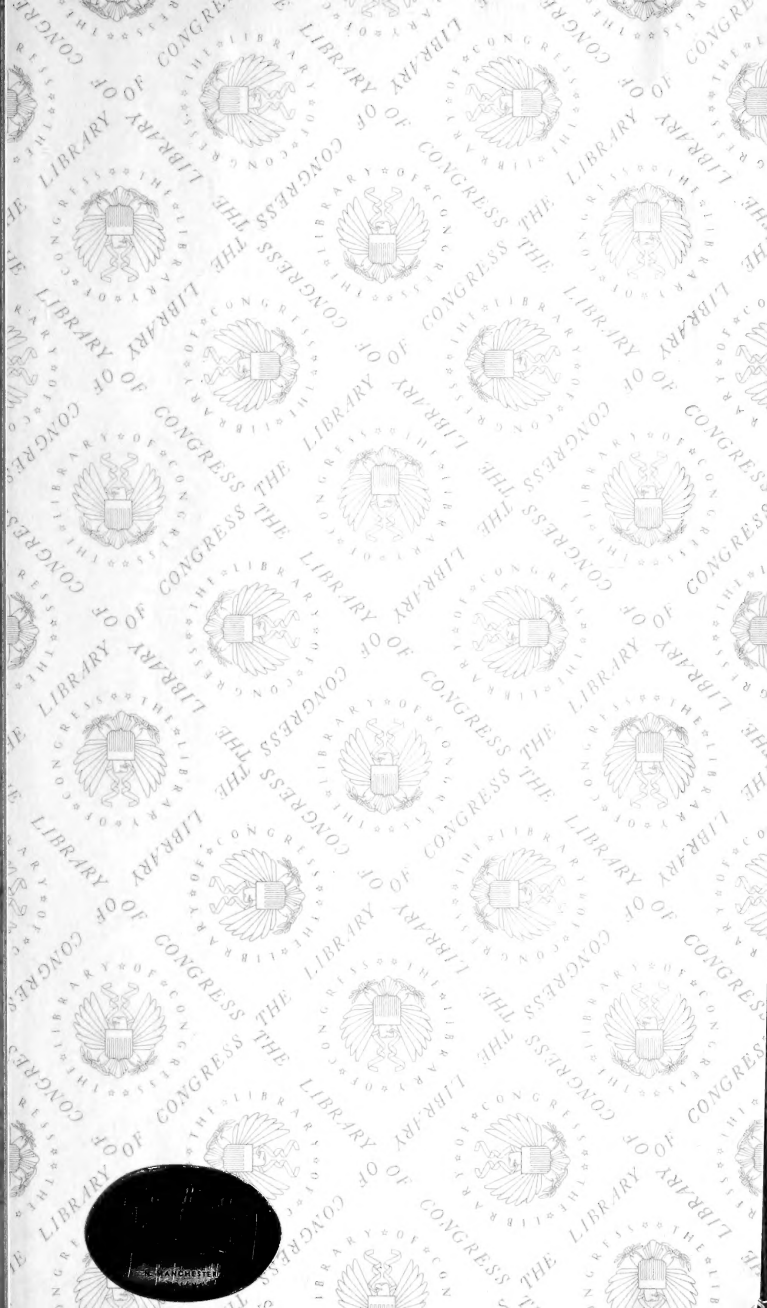












LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 005 347 749 5